



UNIVERSITY
OF PITTSBURGH



LIBRARY

Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2009 with funding from
University of Pittsburgh Library System

THE
COLONIAL RECORDS

OF
NORTH CAROLINA, (Colon)

PUBLISHED UNDER THE SUPERVISION OF THE TRUSTEES OF THE PUBLIC LIBRARIES, BY ORDER OF THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY.

COLLECTED AND EDITED
BY
WILLIAM L. SAUNDERS,
SECRETARY OF STATE.

VOL. X—1775—1776.

RALEIGH:
JOSEPHUS DANIELS, PRINTER TO THE STATE.
1890.

Der
F251
8/1/86
V. 10
copy

Copyright, 1886, by WILLIAM L. SAUNDERS, Secretary of State,
for the benefit of the State of North Carolina.

PRESSES OF EDWARDS & BROUGHTON,
RALEIGH, N. C.

PREFATORY NOTES TO TENTH VOLUME.

In less than a week after the Mecklenburg Declaration, the King's Governor in North Carolina had fled from her capital to the guns of a man-of-war; in thirty days from that date a meeting of delegates from the counties in the Cape Fear section was held and an association formed, in which the delegates declaring themselves "justified before God and man in resisting force by force," bound themselves by every tie of religion and honor to stand ready whenever the Continental or Provincial councils should deem it necessary, to go forth and, if need be, to sacrifice their lives and fortunes to secure their country's freedom and safety; in fifty days a public call was made for the election of delegates to a new Congress to be held at Hillsborough, and as affairs of the last importance would be submitted to it, a large representation of the people was said to be desirable; in sixty days Governor Martin having stopped at Fort Johnston, opposite to which the *Cruizer* was then lying, Colonel John Ashe at the head of a large body of armed men drove him aboard the *Cruizer*, dismantled the fort and carried away the guns; in ninety days from the Declaration, in spite of a furious proclamation from Governor Martin, issued from the deck of the *Cruizer*, forbidding the people to elect members to the new Congress, and offering an ample reward for the arrest and delivery to him of the leaders in sedition, as the assembling of that body, he said, would bring the affairs of the province to a crisis, elections were openly held throughout the entire province, delegates were duly chosen, and the Congress met in open session at the time and place appointed. Everybody understood what was the nature of the affairs to be submitted to the Congress, and appreciated their vital importance, and, as desired, an unprecedentedly large number of delegates was elected to consider them. Two hundred and fourteen delegates were elected in all, one hundred and eighty-four of whom

11-1-46 Gen. Dr.

were present. Every one of the thirty-five counties, into which the province was then divided, was represented, and every borough town without a single exception. The Congress was in session just twenty days, and was busy enough. Within forty-eight hours after their organization a "test," solemnly binding the members under the sanction of virtue, honesty and the sacred love of liberty and country, to maintain and support all and every the acts, resolutions and regulations of the Continental and Provincial Congresses, was reported and adopted; and of the one hundred and eighty-four members present, just one hundred and eighty-four signed it. On the fourth day of the session it was agreed to meet North Carolina's share of the expenses of the Continental Government, and a committee was appointed to report a plan of provincial government, rendered necessary, it was said, by reason of "the absence" of Governor Martin. On the fifth day Martin's proclamation forbidding the Congress to meet, was ordered to "be burned by the common hangman." On that day also a census was ordered to be taken and reported before the 1st November. On the eleventh day it was resolved that the colony be immediately put in a state of defense, and that one thousand regular troops be raised forthwith for the Continental Line. On the seventeenth day an issue of \$125,000 in provincial currency was ordered. On the twentieth day, looking forward to a long war with blockaded ports, liberal bounties were offered for the production at home, not merely of munitions of war, but of articles necessary for every-day home life.

By way of putting the colony in a state of defense, six battalions of minute men, one for each district, each battalion to consist of ten companies of fifty men each, were raised, in addition to which the militia was at once re-organized and put on a war footing as far as possible. The troops for the continental line consisted of two regiments of regulars of five hundred men each.

The currency, issued no longer in pounds, but in dollars, it will be noticed, was to be of various denominations, ranging from a quarter of a dollar to ten dollars, and for its redemption a tax of

two shillings on every taxable *per annum* for nine years, unless the issue should be redeemed in less time, indicating that the population at that time was estimated to be somewhere about three hundred thousand souls.

How far the Congress went in the way of stimulating home productions can be seen from the following list of the bounties they offered :

For every one hundred weight of saltpetre	£ 25
For first five hundred weight of gunpowder.....	200
For first rolling and slitting mill for preparing iron to make nails.....	250
For first fifty pairs of cotton cards.....	50
For first one hundred pairs woollen cards.....	50
For first 25 dozen pins	50
For first 25,000 needles	50
For first steel furnace	100
For first paper mill.....	250
For first 25 yards best linen	50
For first best woollen cloth	100
For first salt works on the seashore	750
For first furnace for pig iron and hollow iron	500

Whatever may have been the case with the Regulators, the Hillsborough Congress was certainly not content with merely tearing down an old government, but resolutely and at once proceeded to build up a new one. Indeed, it may be said almost that a new government had for twelve months past been building itself up. Every county almost had its Safety Committee, and nothing needed to be done, practically, but to provide supervising tribunals. This was done by creating a Committee of Safety of thirteen members for each district, and a central one for the province, called the "Provincial Council," clothed with ample powers. In its action in this regard, the Congress evidently had in mind the action of the British Parliament in supplanting King James with the Prince of Orange. The Parliament, in order to make a vacancy for William to fill, declared

that James had "abdicated" the throne, when, in truth, there was nothing further from his intention than that. The Congress at Hillsborough said there was a "silence of the legislative powers of the government," and ascribed it "to his excellency the Governor refusing to exercise the functions of his office by leaving the Province and retiring on board a man-of-war, without any threats or violence to compel him to such a measure." The impudence of this is simply sublime. Governor Martin was at the time actually in the province. He had left New Bern, the seat of government, under circumstances that, to say the least, made his departure expedient. The "horrid resolves" of Mecklenburg had been published to the world. He had been denounced as an inciter of slaves to rebellion against their masters, as an enemy of America in general, and of North Carolina in particular, and, indeed, almost as *hostis humani generis*. Colonel Ashe, with a regiment of Cape Fear men at his back, had forced him to go aboard the *Cruizer*; and finally his proclamation, denouncing both the election of the delegates and the meeting of the Congress, had, by order of the Congress, been burned by the common hangman. And this is what the Congress called refusing to exercise the functions of his office and leaving the province! A "silence of the legislative powers" of government being thus ascertained, the Congress proceeded to break it with clank of sabres, with the rattle of musketry and the roar of cannon, with horse, foot and dragoons, and for seven years they kept up the racket. To say nothing of its unblushing untruth, nothing can equal the impudence of this performance, perhaps it would be more becoming to say the grim humor of it, save to shower a man with cologne, and then to hang him for smelling sweet!

In spite of all these things, however, Mr. Bancroft, in some of the earlier editions of his History, said the most remarkable subject brought before the Convention was Franklin's plan of a confederacy, and that "the moderating prudence of Johnston" interposed just as it was about to be adopted, and persuaded North Carolina to "forego the honor of being the first to declare for a permanent

Federal union," a paragraph that, with its implied reflection, it is gratifying to know he became unwilling to stand by, and omitted in his final edition. It is very true that Franklin's plan of general confederation, sent down by the Congress at Philadelphia for the consideration of that at Hillsborough, in order that instructions might be given the North Carolina delegates in the next Continental Congress, was rejected. This plan, however, as was expressly stated when it was presented, was sent down from Philadelphia, not as having any endorsement from the Continental Congress, or from the North Carolina delegates in that body, but merely for consideration at Hillsborough on its merits solely. After due reflection, each member having been provided with a copy of it, the plan was formally declared to be "not at present eligible," and not only that, but the delegates to Philadelphia instructed not to consent to any plan of confederation which might be offered in the next Congress, before the same had been approved by the Provincial Congress. Many considerations, doubtless, influenced the Congress in coming to the conclusion that Franklin's plan of confederation was not "eligible," sufficient, if not chief among them, for a people of the jealous habit of North Carolina, being the fact that under its operation the balance of power would rest unqualifiedly in the Northern colonies, at whose mercy North Carolina would be, if she was a member of such a confederation, as can be seen by reference to the seventh article of the proposed plan, an objection to which Governor Martin expressly refers in one of his dispatches. It seems to have been equally unsatisfactory to the colonies generally, for no single one of them ever endorsed it, and indeed no serious effort was ever made to have it adopted. What was the controlling reason for the rejection of the plan does not appear from our records, but it is by no means surprising that it was rejected, for, as we now well know, it was the fixed habit of our ancestors to scrutinize with very jealous eye any new form of government before putting themselves at its mercy, a habit that doubtless suggested to the Congress the propriety of putting a limitation upon their delegates

in that regard, and this they did by taking from them the power to bind the province by any form of confederation before approved by themselves, a power they persistently kept in their own hands.

But these were not the only things worthy of note that were done at the Hillsborough Congress. For example: On the very first day of its session the Congress adopted, with some parade, a resolution declaring that the Regulators, "and every one of them," ought to be protected from every attempt to punish them by any means whatsoever, and that the Congress would to their utmost protect them from any punishment because of the late insurrection, or anything in consequence thereof. The Congress then appointed Maurice Moore, Richard Caswell and the Rev. Mr. Patillo and others a committee to confer with all persons who had religious or political scruples in the premises and to induce them to unite heartily with Congress for the maintenance of the constitutional privileges of America. But what a vast amount of assurance it must have required for Maurice Moore and Caswell and Patillo to attempt to persuade the Regulators that the oaths they had been forced to take at the point of the bayonet after the battle of Alamance were not binding on their consciences! Patillo was one of the Presbyterian divines who, in 1768, united in a pastoral letter to the people of their faith denouncing the Regulators as criminals. Caswell's bayonets had forced the oaths down their throats, and Moore had declared twelve of the Regulators, when on trial before him for being in the battle, to be guilty of treason, and had sentenced them to be hung, and six of them were hung. But for downright assurance perhaps the proceedings of that same Congress in urging Governor Martin's absence as a justification in setting up a rebel government was its equal.

The die was now cast, and North Carolina at last a self-governing commonwealth, whose rights and liberties and privileges her people were ready to defend with their fortunes and their lives, and all this by the most deliberate, well-considered action on the part of that same people, after a campaign of forty days, in which dele-

gates, in numbers without a parallel then or since, were elected, nobody being taken by surprise, but everybody knowing that the Assembly of the men thus elected would bring matters to a crisis. And this was done full eight months before the Continental Congress advised the colonies to change the form of their governments. It is worthy of note, too, that both New Hampshire and Massachusetts, following the example of North Carolina, justified the changes they made at subsequent periods by reason of the flight of their Governors. The more the action of this great Hillsborough Congress is studied, and the events immediately preceding, the more wonderful seems the deliberate, well-considered, resolute boldness of our ancestors.

But it is not wise to look at events from our own standpoint alone. Let us see, then, how affairs in North Carolina looked to Royal Governor Martin, as may easily be done, by glancing at his proclamations and dispatches. The outlook was by no means pleasant. Without a man or a gun for attack or defense, he early found himself obliged to send his wife and children to the more loyal clime of New York, and betake his own person aboard a British ship, first a fugitive and then a prisoner, charged with inciting to rebellion the slaves of the East, while his master, the King, was seeking to bring down upon the people the savages of the West, found himself declared an enemy of the province in particular, and of America in general, forbidden communication with the people and actually cut off from all communication with them by the committees, who stopped and examined his correspondence, and who, by their spies and emissaries, kept strict and vigilant watch upon every avenue of communication leading toward him, and, searched, abused and stripped of every paper every one seeking to see him, and who suppressed his proclamations, not suffering them to be published or circulated. He saw congresses, conventions and committees constantly usurping kingly authority, and everywhere supreme and omnipotent, and lawful government everywhere completely annihilated. He saw, too, the people everywhere banding together in associations and binding themselves

under the most solemn and sacred obligations to go forth at the call of continental or provincial authorities, ready to sacrifice their lives and their fortunes in obedience to their edicts; gross invasions and usurpations of the King's lawful prerogative, by the appointment of military officers; the propagation of the most scandalous and monstrous falsehoods about the best of Kings, whose virtues, by universal acknowledgment irradiated, with unexampled lustre, his imperial diadem; a letter signed William Hooper, Joseph Hewes and Richard Caswell, the preposterous enormity of which could not be adequately described or abhorred, he said, the genuine source of foul streams of sedition; the most infamous resolves of a set of people styling themselves a Committee for the County of Mecklenburg, most traitorously declaring the entire dissolution of the laws, government and constitution, and setting up a system of rule and regulation repugnant to the laws and subversive of the King's Government; the treasonable proceedings of an infamous committee at NewBern, at the head of a body of armed men, in seizing and carrying off six pieces of cannon belonging to the King; the overt act of high treason of Colonel John Ashe, and other evil-minded conspirators, who wantonly, in the dead hour of night, set on fire and reduced to ashes all that was combustible in the King's fort, and who, on the next day, returned and burned everything in and around the fort that had escaped the flames the night before; worse than all, the proposition for the Hillsborough Congress, subversive of the whole Constitution, a most daring attempt to stir up unnatural rebellion in the province, and that would bring matters to a crisis; and, worse than all, he saw that Congress actually assemble in the broad, open day-time, and proceed to work in such an extravagant spirit as to bring about all the evil consequences apprehended from it. And sadder still, perhaps, to see, he saw that, in the face of all these enormities, although some were dissatisfied about the distribution of power and command under their new government, the people generally were united on points of opposition to Britain!

The new Government, with ample powers and a full complement of officers, thus sprung full-grown as it were into being, moved along steadily and did its appointed work regularly. Under its direction the orders given for raising troops were executed with such dispatch that in less than sixty days after the adjournment of the Congress Colonel Howe, with the first Regiment of Regulars, was near Norfolk, in Virginia, defending that State against the British under Lord Dunmore. How well our brethren over the Northern line appreciated his services will appear from the following resolution, unanimously adopted on 22d December, 1775, by the Virginia Convention then in session at Williamsburgh, to-wit:

“Resolved unanimously, That the thanks of this convention are justly due to the brave officers, gentlemen volunteers and soldiers of North Carolina, as well as our brethren of that province in general, for their prompt and generous aid in defence of our common rights against the enemies of America and of the British Constitution; and that the president be desired to transmit a copy of this resolution to Colonel Howe.”

Nor was this all. At the same time that we were taking care of ourselves and sending a regiment of Regulars to help the Virginians, we sent 700 militia under Colonels Polk and Rutherford, and 220 Regulars under Colonel Martin to South Carolina, to put down a rising of Tories there, that was too strong for our Southern neighbors to manage by themselves. It will be seen from the above that North Carolina was the first to send troops beyond her borders for the common defense against the British, just as twenty years before she had been the first to send them beyond her own borders for the common defense against the French and Indians. And by a singular coincidence, in both instances she sent troops to Virginia. All this was six months before the Philadelphia Declaration of Independence. Verily the Hillsborough Congress had done its work well. The Continental Congress evidently thought so, for John Penn, one of our delegates there, wrote to General Thomas Person, under date of 14th February, 1776, saying: “I have the pleasure to

assure you that our Province stands high in the opinion of Congress. The readiness with which you marched to Virginia and South Carolina hath done you great credit."

In the fall of the year 1775 a vigorous campaign against the Carolinas was determined upon in England, in deference to the oft repeated and urgent solicitations of the Royal Governors in these provinces. The brunt of it of course fell upon North Carolina, as perhaps was natural, in consequence of Governor Martin's assurances that a large number of people in the province, especially the Scotch and Regulators were ready to take up arms in behalf of the King. The Scotch on the upper Cape Fear were especially cultivated to that end by emissaries of the Crown, some of them officers of the British army, who had for months been among them for that purpose, under the pretext of visiting their friends and kindred. The programme as to North Carolina was that Sir Henry Clinton with a British fleet and seven regiments of Irish Regulars were to be at the mouth of the Cape Fear at the opening of the year 1776, and there to form a junction with the large body of Scotchmen and other disaffected persons in the interior, who, according to Governor Martin, were impatiently waiting to enlist under the old flag. In furtherance of his part of the plan, on the 10th January, 1776, Governor Martin issued orders for the erection of the King's standard, which "Brigadier General Donald McDonald, of his Majesty's forces for the time being in North Carolina," proceeded to do at once. The plan was a well digested and formidable one for the subjugation of North Carolina. Its defect was that it made no calculation upon such resistance as it encountered from our new government. By the time, however, General McDonald with his Tories was ready to take up his march down the river to join General Clinton and his Irish regiments, Colonel James Moore of the Second Regiment of Regulars, then at Wilmington, appeared at Cross Creek and began to concentrate troops in McDonald's front. A very brilliant campaign under Colonel Moore, of near a month's duration, ensued, that culminated in the battle of Moore's Creek on the 27th February,

1776. The troops that took part in the campaign were drawn from above Greensboro to the westward, and from below NewBern to the east, points some two hundred miles apart. There were mounted men, infantry and artillery engaged in the campaign. The first order issued bore date the 3rd February, and the campaign closed victoriously on the 27th. The immediate field of operations was from Fayetteville to Moore's Creek bridge, some sixty miles up and down the Cape Fear. Our troops actually engaged in the battle numbered about 1,000 men. The enemy were variously reported to be from 1,500 to 3,000 in number. "Fifteen hundred rifles, all of them excellent pieces, 350 guns and shot bags, 150 swords and dirks, two medicine chests immediately from England, one valued at £300 sterling, thirteen sets of wagons with complete sets of horses, a box of Johannes and English guineas, amounting to £15,000 sterling, and 850 common soldiers, were among the trophies of the field." Bancroft says that "in less than a fortnight more than 9,400 men of North Carolina rose against the enemy, and the coming of Clinton inspired no terror; that North Carolina had men enough of her own to crush the insurrection and guard against invasion; and that as they marched over their piney forests they were persuaded that in their own woods they could win an easy victory over the British Regulars, and that the people spoke more and more of independence; and the Provincial Congress at its impending session was expected to give an authoritative form of the prevailing desires."

It seems scarcely probable at first glance that North Carolina could have put so large a number of men so quickly into the field in that day, and naturally enough, Mr. Bancroft, in his last edition, modifies the statement made in former editions by saying it was "rumored" that 9,400 was the number. But while this is, doubtless, an overestimate, it is perhaps not as much so as at first glance it might seem. At least, the figures given in the letter of Colonel Purviance of 24th February would indicate that somewhere near 6,000 men were actually on duty at various points, in consequence of the attempted junction between General Clinton and the Highlanders.

For this great victory the Provincial Council, then in session, with Cornelius Harnett at its head, on the 4th March, that is to say on the Monday after the fight at Moore's Creek, formally gave thanks as follows:

Resolved, That the thanks of this Council be given to Col^o James Moore and all the Brave Officers and Soldiers of every denomination for their late very important services rendered their Country in effectually suppressing the late daring and dangerous insurrection of the Highlanders and Regulators, and that this Resolve be published in the *North Carolina Gazette*.

And all this was done in a country without a railroad, without a steamboat, without a telegraph, even without mails, and that, too, with as little excitement and confusion, and with as much promptness and ease as if war had been our normal condition. There was not a hitch or a break in any combination or arrangement that was made, but everything went like clock-work. It is wonderful to think of, scarcely credible to us of the present day, who have seen something of war and the difficulties in the way of successful combination, even with modern facilities and under the most favorable circumstances. And all this was done full four months before the Philadelphia Declaration. Is not the testimony it bears conclusive as to the efficiency of the new experiment of self-government in North Carolina? Not a man, or a gun, or a dollar beyond her borders came to her help.

In the Summer of 1776, the Cherokee Indians agreed with the British, that upon the appearance of Sir Peter Parker and his fleet off the Carolina coast, they would fall upon the people on the frontiers of Virginia and the two Carolinas, while Sir Peter Parker and his fleet were to make an attack, or at least a demonstration, from the coast. True to their engagements the Indians, having heard that the British fleet had arrived off Charleston, poured down upon the frontier of South Carolina and massacred every one who fell in their power, without distinction of age or sex. The gallant defense of Sullivan's Island, and the repulse of Sir Peter Parker in the

harbor of Charleston, prevented further outrages and frustrated for the time, the further execution of the plan agreed upon. It might, however, be put into execution at any time unless the power of the Cherokees was at once effectually broken, and to this end, expeditions were simultaneously sent into the Cherokee country from both the Carolinas and from Virginia. South Carolina sent some 1,150 men under Colonel Williamson; Virginia sent some 1,500 men under Colonel Christian; while North Carolina sent 2,800 men under General Rutherford, besides some three or four hundred under Colonel Williams who united with the forces under Colonel Christian, so that North Carolina sent more men than both the other States put together. The Indians fled before them; all their towns, however, were burned and their cattle killed and all their growing crops destroyed, so that nothing was left either for food or for habitation. The power of the nation was forever broken, and the Cherokees were soon glad to make peace on any terms.

In April, 1775, the British Parliament, in order to punish the colonies for the "disorders that prevailed" in them, passed an act cutting off their trade and commerce with Great Britain and the West Indies, as they said it was "highly unfit that they should enjoy the same privileges and advantages of trade that his Majesty's faithful and obedient subjects enjoyed." This act, which was to take effect on the 20th July, 1775, was directed by name against each one of the colonies save New York, Georgia and North Carolina, a circumstance that, unexplained, may, perhaps, cause some misapprehension, as to North Carolina, at least. The exclusion of North Carolina from the act of Parliament was as great a surprise within her own borders as elsewhere, and was resented here as an insult and a gross indignity. The Committee at Wilmington, on the 20th July, the day the act was to go into operation, formally and unanimously resolved that the exception of this colony out of the said act was a base and mean artifice to seduce them into a desertion of the common cause of America, and that North Carolina, refusing to accept advantages so insidiously thrown out, would continue to adhere strictly to the plans of the

Continental Congress, and thus keep up a perfect unanimity with her sister colonies.

As to the way our exclusion came to be made, we know more than our ancestors, and the facts seem to be about as follows: The Assembly had sent to Messrs. Elmsly and Barker, our agents in London, a petition for presentation to the King, through the usual channels, which they said contained, among other things, "indirect reflections on the Parliament, or the ministry, at least," and so the agents, in the place of the petition, substituted "a memorial in more decent terms," and the result was, that when the Restraining Bill was introduced a few days later it did not include North Carolina. Mr. Elmsly, in a letter to Samuel Johnston, under date of 7th April, 1775, giving an account of the matter, says: "Whether you will thank us for this distinction or not, whether it will not be considered opprobrious instead of honorable, whether Mr. Barker and myself will be censured or not, as having been, in all probability, instrumental in bringing it about, I do not pretend to say. But in our defence, or rather in mine, for it was with much reluctance he consented to suppress the petition, you will take notice that when your memorial was presented we had no idea that such restraining bill was intended; on the other hand, should this exemption be received favorably, give us no credit for it; for had it not been for a tenderness we had for the reputation of your Assembly, as having been long members of it, your petition, exceptionable as it is, should have been presented. * * * * But on account of both put together, it was agreed to suppress it and to substitute a memorial in its room, and keep the whole a secret, and I am not sure Mr. Barker would not be dissatisfied if he knew that this matter had been communicated even to you, therefore, I pray, say nothing about it."

During the first months of the year 1776 the Continental Congress was almost at a standstill, unwilling, indeed, to recede, yet seemingly reluctant to go forward and take the final plunge. Talk about liberty and freedom was plenty enough, but when it came to

the irrevocable act of separation and the measures necessary to accomplish it, the Continental Congress, very naturally, perhaps, dallied and dawdled and hesitated. Delegates, too, differed, or they said they differed, as to the next step, some declaring that a declaration of independence ought to come first, others that foreign alliances ought first to be made. The advocates of the latter course said that while it was easy enough to declare independence, it would be very difficult, if not impossible, to accomplish it by their own unaided efforts. The question of forming foreign alliances therefore became a burning one: to make them was palpable treason; not to make them was failure. The next step unquestionably would put in jeopardy certainly their fortunes and possibly their "sacred" lives as well. At this juncture the matter was brought to the attention of the people in North Carolina.

On the 14th of February, Mr. Penn, one of the delegates to the Continental Congress, wrote to Thomas Person, a member of the Provincial Council, saying: "Matters are drawing to a crisis. They seem determined to persevere, and are forming alliances against us. Must we not do something of the like nature? Can we hope to carry on a war without having trade or commerce somewhere? Can we ever pay any taxes without it? Will our paper money depreciate if we go on emitting? These are serious things, and require your consideration. The consequence of making alliances is, perhaps, a total separation with Britain, and without something of that sort we may not be able to procure what is necessary for our defense. * * * If you find it necessary that the convention should meet sooner than May, let us know of it, as I wish to return at that time."

On the 3d of March the Provincial Council, Thomas Person being one of its members, ordered the next session of Congress to be held at Halifax on the 2d April. On Thursday, the 4th, the provincial delegates met. On the evening of Sunday, 7th April, the Philadelphia delegates reached Halifax. On Monday, the 8th, Messrs. Cornelius Harnett, Allen Jones, Thomas Burke, Abner Nash, John Kinchen, Thomas Person and Thomas Jones were appointed a

special committee to take into consideration "the usurpations and violences attempted and committed by the King and Parliament of Britain against America, and the further measures to be taken for frustrating the same, and for the better defence of the province." The committee was an exceptionally strong one, every member of it having a notable record, unless it be Mr. Kinchen, of Orange, about whom not much is now known, save that he was a lawyer and lived in Hillsborough. The fact, however, that he was put upon that committee is strong proof that he was a strong man, for it was a committee upon which there was no room for mere figure heads. On Friday morning, the 12th, the committee reported that in their opinion the House should enter into the following resolve, to-wit:

"Resolved, That the delegates for this colony in the Continental Congress be empowered to concur with the delegates of the other colonies in declaring Independency, and forming foreign alliances, reserving to this colony the sole and exclusive right of forming a constitution and laws for this colony, and for appointing delegates from time to time (under the direction of a general representation thereof) to meet the delegates of the other colonies for such purposes as shall be hereafter pointed out."

And thereupon, as the Journal of the Congress states, the resolution was unanimously adopted.

This was the first authoritative, explicit declaration, by more than a month, by any colony in favor of full, final separation from Britain, and the first like expression on the vexed question of forming foreign alliances. It is in commemoration of this fact that our State flag bears upon its field the legend, "12th April, 1776."

North Carolina, already an independent sovereignty under a government of her own creation, was more solicitous about continuing the separation between herself and the mother country than about any order of precedence in the ways and means leading thereto. In order, however, that there might be no doubt in the premises, her Congress covered the whole ground by declaring

not merely for independence, but in a plain, manly way for the only means in sight of making it good.

But there were more difficult problems before the Congress than any involved in the question of "independency and foreign alliances." for as to that, the people were of one mind, and quite ready to declare it whenever notified that the time had come to make it expedient to do so. As to the constitution, however, they were not of one mind, and it was quite true, as Governor Martin said, that while they were generally united as against Great Britain there were differences of opinion as to the distribution of power and command under the new government. Shortly after the Congress met, in April, 1776, a committee was appointed to prepare and report a constitution. But the attempt to form a constitution soon developed material differences in the views of the Congress. The differences were not greater, perhaps, than were to be expected among men on any subject at a period when general thought had so recently been directed to it that time had not been afforded to apply to mere speculation and theory the usually needed correction of practical experience. It must be remembered, too, that when the Congress met, democrats of all shades were mere theorists, without any practical experience. A portion, a minority, however, of the Congress favored a strong government, a representative republicanism, so to speak, modeled as nearly as possible upon that of Great Britain. Another portion, more advanced in pure democracy, perhaps, favored a simpler form of government, and one more directly responsible to the people. Of the first, Samuel Johnston and Allen Jones were, perhaps, the most conspicuous leaders, and to the second belonged Richard Caswell, Willie Jones, Thomas Person and a majority of the Congress. That the majority was with Caswell and Willie Jones is apparent from the fact that just then for the Provincial Council, with Samuel Johnston at its head, the Congress substituted a Council of Safety, with Willie Jones for its chief. The little difference in the powers of the two bodies, no greater, indeed, than that in their names, makes it apparent that the change

was made for the purpose of securing a government whose *personnel* should be in accord with the majority of the Congress. One of the questions that perplexed patriots in that day in America generally, one too, that was keenly contested, was whether the legislative power should be vested in a single body or in a Senate and House of Representatives. On the one side it was said that the great law-making power should be "so near the people as to be an image of their thoughts and wishes, so numerous as to appear to every voter his direct counterpart, so frequently renewed as to insure swift responsibility," and this, it was thought, at first at least, by very many, would be best met by a single House of Representatives. This view had the weight inseparable from the sanction of Benjamin Franklin's great name, while the opposing one had that of John Adams. Franklin held that as the will of the nation was one and indivisible such should be the character of the body that declared it. Pennsylvania and Georgia framed their constitutions, in the first instance, upon this principle. Other provinces, on the other hand, because attached to the double system, or, perhaps, more conservative, possibly, divided the law-making branch of the government into two houses, intending each to be a check upon the other. The tendency to pure democracy, in this regard, at least, was early abandoned in North Carolina, as in the first draft of a constitution submitted to the Congress, in April, 1776, it was expressly provided that the law-making power should be confined to two houses, that is to say, a Senate and House of Commons.

Other questions were, whether the chief officers of the new State should be chosen by the people directly, or in some other mode, and what were to be the lengths of terms for which they were to be elected. Another question that caused much bitterness was that relating to the election of magistrates, who, under the proposed system, would constitute the County Courts. It does not appear, however, that there was any material difference in the Congress as to the mode of electing the higher judges or as to their tenure of office. Perhaps, and naturally enough, the experience of the colony under

Royal rule had brought our ancestors to be of one mind on this point.

Much heat was evolved by some of these differences. Some of the provisions of the proposed constitution indeed gave such umbrage to Samuel Johnston, at the outset, that he declared it would be impossible for him to take part in the execution of it; but Mr. Johnston, as was well known, had been faithful to the province as against Great Britain and, as was well known also, was as honest and true as he was able and obstinate, and so the patient majority, with generous forbearance wisely gave him time for the better judgment that is sure to come from calm reflection and sober sound thought, with such men.

The result of it all was that in the wise conservatism, for which our ancestors were specially noted in that day, it was deemed expedient to postpone the formation of the permanent constitution to a new Congress to be chosen for that especial purpose. A constitution could have been adopted as easily by the Congress of April, 1776, as by that of December, had it chosen to do so; the majority, however, preferred, in deference to the feelings of the minority, not to exercise the power it possessed. How great was the reward for such a generous exercise of wise conservatism the sequel shows.

On the 9th of August, 1776, the Council of Safety being in session, among other resolutions on various subjects, passed one recommending to the good people of this State to pay the greatest attention to the elections to be held, on the 15th of October ensuing, for delegates to represent them in the new Congress, and to have particularly in view the important consideration that it would be the business of the delegates then chosen, not only to make laws for the good of government, but also to form a constitution for the State; that this last as it would be the corner-stone of all law, so it ought to be fixed and permanent, and that according as it was well or ill ordered, it would tend, in the first degree, to promote the happiness or misery of the State.

At the election, Samuel Johnston, a candidate for the Congress, from the county of Chowan, was defeated. The contest was a very bitter one, and waged especially it was said against Mr. Johnston. Mr. Johnston's party friends were very angry at the result, which they were pleased to attribute, as much to outside interference, as to home prejudice; they especially resented as an act of unfair partisanship the resolution above referred to. At least this is the statement made by Mr. Jones in his "*Defence of North Carolina*." It is difficult to understand, however, how a resolution so brief, so innocent in itself, and so exceedingly appropriate to the occasion, could be construed into an act of partisanship; but Mr. Jones was himself a partisan in this regard, and his extravagance, certainly of language and possibly of statement also, make it impossible to follow him without question.

But if the North Carolina constitution-makers of 1776 were theorists only, in mere matters of democracy, upon the vital points of government in general they had well defined views that had come to them from practical experience, that were, so to speak, the harvest of their long colonial seed-time. Chief among these, were: 1st, that the people, each and every one of them, had certain unalienable rights that no government could abridge or take away, and that these rights ought to be set forth in plain, unmistakable terms in the fundamental law; 2d, that the legislative and judicial departments ought to be emancipated from control by the executive. The legislature they inclined naturally enough, perhaps, to magnify unduly, having long felt it to be their only protection from oppression, and their judiciary, too, they were determined should no longer be subject to the whim or caprice of a governor; and if dependent at all should, like the legislature, be dependent on the people. Other points were minor points, upon which public thought had not yet crystalized. So that while differences might arise as to these last, there was perhaps unanimity enough on really vital principles, a state of things that made compromises not very difficult among earnest patriots. And so, in spite of all the heat evolved from time

to time; in spite of the defeat of Mr. Johnston, and the bitterness it was said to have provoked in the bosoms of his friends, an accommodation was reached, some how or other, before the Congress met, so that when it did meet, the leading man of the minority proposed for its President the leading man of the majority, and from that time harmony prevailed far beyond anything that could have been expected; even Mr. Johnston, who was present, on other business, it was said, and in constant consultation with the Congress, no longer declared his inability to take part in the new government, but contented himself with saying, that while none of the new constitutions were good, ours would perhaps "do as well as that adopted by any other colony." He was not pleased however.

The new Congress met, and, on motion of Allen Jones, Caswell was made President, and straightway a committee appointed to report a bill of rights and State constitution. After some three weeks' consideration the committee reported, and the bill of rights was adopted, so far as appears, without any change, on the 17th of December. On the next day the constitution was read, paragraph by paragraph, amended, though in what way does not appear, and at once passed. The committee that drafted the bill of rights and constitution consisted of Richard Caswell, Thomas Person, Allen Jones, John Ashe, Abner Nash, Willie Jones, Thomas Jones, Simon Bright, Christopher Neale, Samuel Ashe, William Haywood, Griffith Rutherford, Henry Abbott, Luke Sumner, Thomas Respass, Jr., Archibald McLaine, Isaiah Hogan, and Hezekiah Alexander. Under the new constitution the Government consisted of three branches, executive, legislative and judicial. The executive was stripped of much of the power exercised by colonial governors, being deprived of the veto power, and all power over the legislature. Indeed, but little power of any sort was left to him. With the legislature it was different, as to it was given, in general terms, authority to do everything that was not specially prohibited to it. It met on a day fixed by law, and adjourned at its own will and not that of the Governor. The minority of each house could adjourn from day to day.

and prorogations were no longer in order. The old trouble about "the quorum" was cut up by the roots, by an express provision that no business should be done in either house without the presence of a majority of its members. In addition to the law-making power, the legislature was entrusted with the election of all the principal officers, from the Governor down. It was composed of two houses, the Senate, or Upper House, chosen by freeholders, and the Commons, or Lower House, chosen by general suffrage. One great difficulty in this regard all along had been to provide some safeguard against usurpation of power by the legislature. That finally adopted seems to have been in accordance with, if not in consequence of, a suggestion of Samuel Johnston, who, on this point, was certainly with the popular current, that the only check on the representatives of the people in a democracy, was the people themselves, and that, as a consequence, elections should be frequent. And so all elections, save those for the Secretary of State and the Judges, whether by the people or the Legislature, were annual. Popular elections, however, whether frequent or unfrequent, do not seem to have found as much favor in those days in North Carolina as in modern times, the only elections of that sort under the new constitution being those for members of the Assembly. To the judicial branch, as to the executive, comparatively little power was apparently given, as the right of that branch of the government to nullify the action of the legislature by declaring it unconstitutional, had not then been evolved, its discovery, or invention, as the case may be, being of a later date. The Judges, however, were given life-tenures, and thus made independent, and paid by fixed salaries and not fees in cases depending before them, as in colonial days.

By the provision giving to each county one member in the Upper House and two members in the Lower House, the great old-time inequality in legislative representation, was done away with, in a measure, so that the Albemarle counties no longer sent five members while other counties sent only two. The adjustment, however, was not entirely equitable, for although some of the counties contained only

some 4,000 people, others had as many as 15,000. The representation from the smallest county was equal to that of the largest.

Another provision, most conspicuous, perhaps, by reason of its entire absence from the constitution, was one directing the mode of taxation. It will be remembered that in colonial days there was no property tax, but only a poll-tax, and that this worked hardly in the interior counties. That the omission of a provision for a property tax, was not accidental, was evident from the fact that three members of the committee that reported the constitution were especially and particularly instructed to procure a provision for a property tax, and their failure to do so was doubtless in consequence of one of the many compromises found necessary to be made in framing a constitution that would be agreed to. It was asking more, perhaps of the East, that a provision for a property tax should be inserted in the constitution, than the members from that section were willing to concede, and so the whole question was left open for the arbitrament of the future, by no means an unwise thing at times. To one familiar with the history of North Carolina it is easy to see that colonial experience dictated most of these changes.

But in spite of Mr. Johnston's opinion that none of the constitutions of that day could be good, most of them seemed to work well enough in practice. Especially was this the case with ours, for it proved so satisfactory that it was allowed to remain without any change whatever for fifty-nine years. Of the declaration of rights it is perhaps sufficient to say that of its twelve clauses for the protection of individual rights eleven were embodied in the first ten amendments to the Federal Constitution.

How circumstances do alter cases. In 1775 and 1776, when slavery prevailed more or less in every colony and Royal governors sought to create servile wars as a means of subjugation, it was with one consent denounced as a sufficient justification for separation from Great Britain. In the late war between the States, to say nothing of the John Brown raid, it was thought perfectly right and proper for the President of the Northern States to issue a proclamation

declaring all the slaves to be free and putting them into military service. There were then no slaves, or comparatively none, in the Northern States. That a servile war did not follow the emancipation proclamation was certainly not owing to the Federal authorities, but to the good sense and kindly feeling of the slaves themselves. If the Royal governors were so far wrong in 1775, how could the Northern States' authorities be right in 1862?

The history of the Watauga settlement set forth in the petition of the people there for recognition as a part of the body politic of North Carolina is of peculiar interest, as it was the beginning of what is now the great State of Tennessee. Promptly recognizing their claim to be citizens of North Carolina, the Council ordered elections to be held there for delegates to the Congress to frame the State Constitution, and delegates were accordingly elected and took their seats as members of the Congress and participated in the great work of framing our constitution.

Historians usually speak of the men who fought at Moore's Creek under McDonald as the Scotch and Regulators, creating the impression, whether intentionally or not, that they were in nearly, if not quite, equal proportions. The facts, however, seem scarcely to justify this assumption. Governor Martin, however, in his report, says nothing about the Regulators, but speaks of them as "the Highlanders and about one hundred of the country people." Colonel Purviance says there were "not 200 of the old Regulators among them." From the list of the prisoners, too, reported to the Congress at Halifax, it would seem that there were only two companies that could by any means be credited to the Regulators. Nor must it be assumed that all who were in the expedition to Moore's Creek from Orange and Guilford were Regulators, for old Parson Micklejohn was caught red-handed, and certainly he was not one of the Regulators, but one of Tryon's right-hand men against them, turning loose upon them the thunders of the church, while his chief employed all the weapons known to carnal warfare in his day.

Certainly, from the records at this time, at least, it would seem that the doubts of those who hesitate to accept the statement that the great body of the Regulators became Tories have some foundation.

Many things, possibly, strike the student of our records with surprise, but none, perhaps, more than the ignorance of our delegates to the Continental Congress for near twelve months after their first appointment as to the advanced state of feeling among their constituents on the great questions then pending. Among other things that contributed to this result, doubtless, was the infrequent communication between North Carolina and Philadelphia, the lack of newspapers to gather and print the news of current events, and a want of appreciation of the intelligence and patriotism of the people, and an undue impatience of zeal, perhaps. But whatever the cause, our delegates seemed not to realize that any advance had been made in public sentiment after they left the province, and comparing their constituents at a former date with the people immediately under their observation at Philadelphia at a later one they thought them laggards. It must be remembered, too, that while neither of our delegates was a native all of them were from the coast-line settlements of the East. Hooper, then of Wilmington, had not been in the province ten years when he was sent to Philadelphia, and a part, at least, of that time he spent among the Scotch on the Upper Cape Fear. Neither Caswell from Dobbs, nor Hewes from Chowan county was a native, though Caswell had been much longer resident here than either Hooper or Hewes. The latter was a plain man of business at Edenton, of local importance and local acquaintance, who had just come into public notice, and whose life was more or less clouded by the death of his *fiancee*, to whom he was devotedly attached. Caswell, a Marylander by birth, had, within less than twelve months before his appointment as a delegate, been a judge under a purely prerogative appointment by Governor Martin, which for the time, at least, made him unpopular. Under Tryon, Martin's predecessor, he had been his staunch supporter and a spe-

cial favorite. From their letters and addresses one would think the people of North Carolina were laggards at the start in the race for freedom, who constantly needed to be urged on by the people at Philadelphia. Happily our records show such a different state of things that the wonder now is how it was possible for those gentlemen to be so ill informed.

For example, on the 19th June, 1775, our three delegates in Philadelphia, Richard Caswell, Joseph Hewes and William Hooper, united in an address in which they said the people of North Carolina alone, in all America, were "supine and careless" amid the stirring events taking place around them; and then, as if to arouse them from their lethargy, reminded them of the efforts to raise the negroes and to turn the Indians loose upon the frontiers; pointed out the hopelessness of any good to come from their exclusion from the British Restraining Act, and urged them to organize the militia, and look well after the gunpowder in the province, all of which was very handsomely put, and would have been very patriotic and very appropriate if it had been true. The statement, however, was not true. The truth is, as our records plainly show :

1. That the people were aware of the efforts to excite the negroes to insurrection, and had taken such precautions in the premises that when an extended insurrection was attempted a few weeks later, it was promptly suppressed before any mischief was done.

2. That the people were well aware also of the threatened Indian troubles, and on the 1st June the Committee in Rowan County, that then covered the Indian frontier, ordered the purchase of powder and lead for the use of the militia, that they might be "provided against the incursions of the Indians on the frontier, that seemed then probable."

3. That the people had not the least expectation of any benefit from their exclusion from the British Restraining Act, as they had not the least expectation to allow it to operate here. On the contrary they constantly avowed an unalterable purpose to stand by the other colonies in every event, and regarded the insidious attempt to

detach them from the common cause as an insult and an indignity. The delegates, however, were as ignorant of the causes of the exclusion of North Carolina from the operation of the Restraining Act, as they were of its possible effect upon our people. Messrs. Elmsly and Barker, our agents in London, who unwittingly brought about the exclusion, had a better appreciation of the temper of our people, for when they found what they had done they were extremely solicitous that their handiwork in bringing about the result should be kept a profound secret, nothing being further from their intention than such a result.

4. That the organization of the militia was well looked after, and the best possible provision made for supplies of ammunition. The Rowan militia companies were live, active organizations as early as 23d September, 1774, and as early as 5th January, 1775, the Committee at Wilmington was openly seizing all the powder within its reach. Before the 10th March the people in Brunswick and New Hanover met and chose field officers for a regiment, and Colonel Howe was drilling men in Brunswick, after which Colonel Ashe, who had thrown up a commission under Martin and accepted one from the people, appeared in Wilmington at the head of some 400 or 500 armed men, "threatening with military execution" those who refused to sign the Association. In Mecklenburg County the militia was organized under Committee rule on 31st May, and orders were that day issued by the Committee for them to arm and "hold themselves in readiness" for such service as might be required of them by the province or by the County Committee, and to that end, that powder and lead be at once purchased. In Rowan, all that was needed for active service in the field was a supply of ammunition for which we have already seen orders were at once issued. On the 8th June the militia in Craven County were being organized. Meanwhile, the signing of associations "binding the people to be prepared with arms to array themselves in companies" had progressed so far that on the 16th June Governor Martin issued a formal proclamation from Fort Johnston forbidding it any longer to be done.

Doubtless if our records had been more generally preserved the array of testimony would be much fuller, but even as it is we have covered nearly the entire State. Unfortunately for us, in many respects, our ancestors were careless about their records, so careless, indeed, that we have been obliged to supply many missing links very largely by copies from the British Public Record Office in London, sometimes by copies from original documents transmitted from time to time by the governors, but oftentimes by copies from publications in one of the two newspapers then printed in the province. Certainly a scant supply. Especially is this true as to county meetings.

On 5th July, near three weeks after the address was issued, Hewes and Hooper were still uninformed of events in North Carolina, and consequently still unhappy. Just then they were "alarmed," as Hewes wrote to Johnston, by the contents of the intercepted letter from General Gage to Governor Martin, and that from Martin to Henry White, of New York. They feared North Carolina might not maintain a bold front in the face of the dangers that threatened her. Caswell, it seems, was not there. Hewes, in his letter, went over the familiar ground about negro insurrections, Indian incursions, and the like. Not content with this, he and Hooper, under the influence of the fresh alarm, prevailed upon the Presbyterian ministers at Philadelphia "to write to the congregations and ministers of their sect in North Carolina," to set their brethren right in North Carolina, and "applied to the Dutch Lutherans and Calvinists to do the same for their sect."

Meanwhile, before Hewes's letter was well out of Philadelphia, the call for the Hillsborough Convention to meet on the 20th August had been issued. The people for weeks had been clamoring for one at an earlier day. The clamor began with Governor Martin's flight in May, if not before. The Committee at Wilmington on 13th July wrote to Mr. Moderator Johnston, who then had control of the matter, saying: "Our people are continually clamoring for a Provincial Convention. They hope everything from its immediate session, fear everything from its delay. We join our wishes to those of the people, and

adjure you, by your love of your country, to call a Provincial Convention at an early day, so shall the minds of the people be calmed and proper measures (tho' late) be taken to apply remedies to all our political inconveniences. We think it necessary to apprize you that the general opinion of this part of the country is that a number of men should be raised and kept in pay for the defence of the country. 'This can only be done by a convention, and that convention alone can fall upon a proper mode of paying them.' Could a people be called careless and supine who were clamoring for the immediate call of a convention to raise a standing army at their own expense? In the matter of calling the convention, Mr. Johnston was in a dilemma. Any convention would be composed very largely of members of the Assembly, and Martin had ordered an Assembly to meet in NewBern on 14th July, while the April convention had ordered the next convention to meet in Hillsborough. It would not do to call a convention at Hillsborough while the Assembly was in session at NewBern, and Johnston had no authority to change the place of meeting from Hillsborough to NewBera. And so, as we have said, he was in a dilemma. This much in justice to Mr. Johnston, and with all the delay, only some four months elapsed between the adjournment of the last convention at NewBern and the opening of that at Hillsborough, time well spent, if, indeed, time were needed, in bringing our people to one mind as to the mode of taking into their own hands the sceptre Martin was no longer able to wield.

Looking back, even after this long lapse of time, it can scarcely fail to provoke a feeling of irritation that our delegates, from any cause, should have done such great injustice to their constituents, our ancestors, men who were superbly grand in their courage when, in 1774, they responded so promptly to the first call to inaugurate a system of popular government that, in less than thirty days from the drying of the ink upon it, delegates to the convention thus called, the first purely popular assemblage that was ever called or that ever met in America, were formally elected and ready to meet at the time and place appointed: men who were grander still when,

six months later, they sent their second convention to show such bold and contemptuous defiance to Royal authority; men who were yet still grander when, another six months having passed, they sent their third convention, in unprecedentedly large numbers, to enable them to take the entire government into their own hands, many months before any other colony dared to do so; men who were yet even grander still, if possible, when, another six months having elapsed, and seeing differences and hot blood, perhaps, among good men upon minor points, as it were, where only harmony and kindly feeling ought to prevail, in their magnificent self-control and rare equipoise, generously put off for another six months the making of the permanent constitution, in order that they might come to one mind after sober, serious reflection. Even at this late day, we say, it makes the blood hot to know that such men were misrepresented and mistrusted by their delegates. But neither of their delegates was a native, and neither they nor their ancestors had been taught in the schools in which the North Carolinians of an older date had learned the lessons of practical republicanism.

Our records bear us out in the declaration that from sheer ignorance alone could have arisen a fear that either the Scotch-Irish or the German population of Central and Western North Carolina were less patriotic, less intelligent or less courageous than their brethren of English descent in the coast-line settlements of the East. Yet it was as to these very people especially that our delegates had their doubts. The Philadelphia Presbyterian Pastoral, in its very opening sentence, tells "the ministers and Presbyterian congregations in North Carolina" that the Philadelphia folks were very much hurt "to hear that they were somehow led aside from the cause of freedom and liberty." How strange it sounds, and how absurd to hear the people of Mecklenburg and Rowan called laggards in the cause of freedom and liberty! The Philadelphia folks, however, were not to blame for the pastoral, but Messrs. Hooper and Heales, who prevailed upon them to write it. But, then, neither of the delegates was

a Western man, neither of them a native, and neither of them a Presbyterian.

But "many men of many minds," as the old saying goes. Hooper and Hewes, in Philadelphia, felt gloomy and despondent because they feared the outlook was unfavorable for the success of the great cause to which, heart and soul, they were devoted. Martin, on the other hand, on the ground, felt gloomy and despondent because the outlook, as he saw it, was bad for royal rule. And how different, too, the people of North Carolina appeared to John Harvey on the one side, and Caswell and Hewes and Hooper on the other. Harvey's grand, instantaneous reply that "then the people would call an assembly themselves," showed his perfect confidence in them, while the utterances of our delegates showed their want of it. And Harvey was right, and Caswell and Hewes and Hooper were not the only men in North Carolina prepared to do or die in defence of the cause.

The delegates were all from the East, as we have seen, one from the northern, one from the middle, and one from the southern section of it. With the power the Eastern counties then exercised in all legislative bodies in North Carolina, how the West could be excluded from representation by what may be called, perhaps, the accustomed sectional combination, is easily seen. Certainly it was not for want of suitable men that no delegates was chosen from the West. The mere mention of the names of such men as Thomas Person, of Granville; Thomas Hart, John Kinchen, Francis Nash and Thomas Burke, of Orange; Alexander and Francis Martin, of Guilford; Waightstill Avery, McKnitt Alexander and Ephraim Brevard, of Mecklenburg; Samuel Speneer, of Anson; James Macay, Samuel Young and William Kennon, of Rowan, makes the suggestion absurd. But political wrongs, like others, usually avenge themselves, and so for this unreasonable, unfair exclusion of a Western man from the delegation, the State suffered in reputation.

The exclusion, we know, caused trouble and disaffection at the time, as well it might, for, as our records show, it gave rise to the

expressed hope on the part of the friends of the King, a vain hope, however, as the event proved, that the Western counties would manifest their disapprobation in a material, practical way. Instead, however, of sulking in their tents the Western people continued, as they began, active, zealous workers in the cause of freedom and liberty, and in time they had their reward. Time proves all things, and it needed not much time after the struggle for freedom and for independence began, to show what was the worth and what was the temper of the people of the Center and the West. How patriotic the feeling among them was, and how thoroughly united they were, is apparent from the fact that in spite of all the threats and all the inducements held out to them, "not more than a hundred people of the country" could be enlisted under the King's banner in February, 1776, the rest being "Highlanders," new-comers, not yet incorporated into the body politic, in sentiment, at least, of North Carolina.

Why delegates were chosen from the East, rather than from the West, may, as we have seen, be understood, but why in the East, where there were so many natives fully competent, among the earliest and most pronounced advocates of all popular measures, none should be chosen is, to say the least, a matter for surprise. On the Cape Fear there was John Ashe, a man of mature age, for years Speaker of the Assembly and a leader in all popular measures, whether supported by arms or by argument; Harnett, the younger a great civilian and a recognized popular leader; Howe, another popular leader and one of the most brilliant men ever born on North Carolina soil, a brilliant speaker, an incomparable writer, and a great soldier; James Moore, another great soldier, cut off in his prime, all men of education and political experience.

On the Roanoke and the Albemarle there were four of the same name, all distinguished for their patriotism and their zeal in the cause of their country, Willie Jones, of Halifax; Allen Jones, of Northampton; Thomas Jones, of Chowan, and Joseph Jones, of Pasquotank, of whose services our records are full; and then, too, there was Samuel Johnston, who, though he was not a native, had

come here so young, and had lived here so long, that, as he said, he had become imbued with all the feelings and prejudices of a native; there was Benbury, too, while of Harveys and Blounts there was no lack in the Albemarle, who, with Coor and Cogdell on the Neuse, and Simpson and a Haywood or two on the Pamlico, and Campbell and Dawson of Bertie were, to say the least, the equals in every respect of Hewes.

But so it was; the East and the West were no nearer unified in 1774 than they were in 1771. Hooper, Hewes and Caswell had not ceased to regard the Regulators, who, with their sympathizers, covered well-nigh every constable's district in the Center and West, as red-handed traitors. In less than twelve months, however, the Convention stood before them, hat in hand, as it were, and when Caswell resigned his place as delegate to take that of Treasurer, appointed John Penn, the countyman and personal friend of the noted Regulator Thomas Person, in his stead, and in less than two years only one of the three delegates was from the East.

Verily by the time the Convention met at Hillsborough, the world of Hooper and Hewes and Caswell had moved, for they were all there. Light had broken in upon their darkened horizon, and no more Philadelphia pastorals and no more desponding addresses were given to the public. And verily that Hillsborough Convention was the dawn of a new era in many ways in North Carolina, conspicuous among them being a due appreciation by the East of the worth and numbers of the people of the West, and, in consequence, the beginning of a genuine fraternal feeling for them.

War is not always altogether bad in its consequences. It was worth much trial and tribulation, much sorrow and suffering to bring about a genuine fraternal feeling between the hitherto indifferent and unacquainted sections of the province. And so, calamitous as was our late war, it brought about a more thorough and cordial unification of the various sections in the State, than probably would have been reached in a full century, if then; a result that

is worth more than tongue can tell or money compute to those who love North Carolina.

After all said and done, however, it must be remembered that Hewes and Hooper were both professed advocates of all popular measures as Governor Martin reported, and possibly what was true of Hooper, as said by a great admirer, was true of all of them, that though sometimes desponding there was never any wavering. It must be remembered, too, that "independency" and democracy were not in that day as nearly convertible terms as may now be supposed; that, in fact, to many patriots, democracy did not seem to be a necessary or even a desirable consequence of independence and separation from England, and that to these, confidence in the masses was a plant of truly slow growth. Hooper, for example, like Johnston, though an early and a staunch patriot, was, perhaps, never a democrat, while the people of the Center and West were both patriots and democrats, as democracy went in those days. Doubtless, however, democracy to-day has a much more advanced signification than it had some hundred years ago and more, throughout America.

Another thing that will perhaps surprise the student of our history, is the rare control in which our ancestors held themselves in the perilous excitement that possessed them in the years just previous to the adoption of their State Constitution. From the day on which Harvey boldly announced that the people would call an Assembly themselves, scarce a month passed that did not witness some palpable progress, some tangible step in advance toward the overthrow of British rule and the establishment of popular government in its stead. And yet, with all this steady, positive advance, every step forward was so deliberately taken that there was never any desire even, to take one backward.

The Convention of August, 1774, while it was the first body of its kind ever assembled in America, and while it certainly showed grit enough and to spare, showed deliberation also, for although it met

in ample time, it did not meet until some four months had elapsed after the necessity for it to meet had been presented to the people.

The Convention of April, 1775, the Mecklenburg Declaration of 20th May, and the action of the NewBern Committee on the morning of the 23d, in the matter of the dismounted guns, it must be admitted, showed, possibly, more audacity than deliberation. But then, the two latter events occurred just after American blood had been spilled on American soil by a ruthless British soldiery.

The Hillsborough Congress, in its meeting as well as in its action, was thoroughly characteristic. There was no haste, indeed there was delay, as it seemed to many, in its call, and yet it met only some four months after the April Convention adjourned, quick enough, it would seem to us, and yet too slow, it would seem, for the impatient souls of that day. The whole ground of disruption, new government, peace and war was gone over in the space of twenty days. The matter of arranging a new home government was disposed of in a week, but when a plan for a new outside government, in the place of the one just gotten rid of, was proposed under auspices that would have been most enticing to a people who had lost their heads, so to speak, in their zeal for separation from Britain, it was at once laid aside to give time to provide each member with a copy for serious individual examination and consideration. This, of itself, was no light task, as the manuscript consisted of four pages of closely written foolscap, of large size, and one hundred and eighty-four members had to be supplied in a very small village where clerical labor was scarce. The result was that the Congress not only voted the plan "ineligible," but, seeing for the first time the possibility that North Carolina might be carried into an unsuitable confederation by her delegates at Philadelphia, proceeded to strip them, in so many words, of the power to do so. So, too, while providing a home government, they made only a temporary one, knowing full well that a permanent one was a work of time, by no means to be gone into lightly or unadvisedly.

Six months later, at Halifax, they set about the task with abundant resolution, but seeing the differences it engendered and having time to spare, they deliberately postponed the matter for another six months. Meanwhile, the time having come for it, they passed inside of four days a resolution for "independency and foreign alliances," thereby placing North Carolina in the very forefront of the colonies on that most vital question at that most critical time. Surely so much calm deliberation was never so judiciously mingled with such ready, bold action, on such an important occasion.

And this wise conservatism, this moderating influence had its origin, strange to say, in an omnipotent majority, that was fully conscious of power. There was a minority, however, of high character and decided views, conspicuous among whom was Samuel Johnston. Mr. Johnston was a good man and true, but obstinately fixed in his opinions, and one who, when thwarted, would sulk in his tent and talk indiscreetly. Allen Jones was another good man and true, but unlike Johnston, in that he never soured and never sulked, but kept straight on to the end, always at work for the cause somewhere, either in camp or council. Over such men as these the majority sought no personal triumph, no personal victory. All the triumph they sought was that of the great cause in which the minority, as the majority well knew, were also thoroughly enlisted; and so they did not press them, but gave them time; but while thus forbearing they were none the less resolute and determined, and tightened their grip on the temporary government. The feeling was doubtless quite warm, indeed it has been said that without democracy independence would have had no attraction for Willie Jones and Thomas Person, and it might have been easily retorted, and with no more truth, that with it independence had no attraction for Johnston and Allen Jones. The moderation of Willie Jones and Person in their treatment of the minority generally, and in the make-up of the Constitution especially, shows that neither side, perhaps, went to the extremes, that historians and partisans of a later generation would have us believe.

The truth is, that being as deliberate and self-contained as they were resolute and determined, when it was necessary to take the lead, they went to the forefront unhesitatingly, but recognizing that different temperaments make men travel at different gaits, they, at other times, purposely held back the main body, for the slower of thought and slower of gait to catch up, so that the entire province, in one united column, might reach the great goal for which they had set out, in close order and without any straggling. And so, too, having always in view the ultimate success of their cause, they cheerfully subordinated all temporary considerations to that end, and in order to secure unity in essentials, willingly tolerated differences in non-essentials. In a word, they were always ready to act or not to act, as the exigency of the occasion demanded, to further the great cause, and this, too, without a single reporter or historian and with only two weekly newspapers in all the province to herald to the world what they did or what they refused to do. Their self-control was admirable.

But the repulse of the British at Charleston on the 28th June, 1776, deserves more than a passing notice here, for that brilliant result was accomplished, in part, at least, by North Carolina Troops, for there, as generally elsewhere, a full proportion of the troops engaged were North Carolinians. Brigadier Generals Moore and Howe were there with the first regiment of North Carolina Regulars, under Colonel Francis Nash, and the second under Colonel Alexander Martin.

General Charles Lee, who was chief in command, highly complimented them to the President of the Virginia Convention, saying that he knew not which corps he had the greatest reason to be pleased with, Muhlenberg's Virginians or the North Carolina troops, both being regulars. The point of this compliment was, first, that it was written to a Virginian, and second, that of all the Virginia regiments, Muhlenberg's was 'the most complete, the best armed, best

clothed and best equipped." * In a report to General Washington General Lee speaks of them as "admirable soldiers."

And yet, with all this high praise, it is said the commanding General failed to do full justice to the North Carolinians, especially to Lieutenant Colonel Clark, of the First North Carolina Regulars, who, with some two hundred men, was assigned to the duty of defending the rear approaches to the fort.

And so we have another instance of the efficiency of the temporary government established at Hillsborough. In a short twelve months it sent troops once to the help of Virginia and twice to that of South Carolina, fought the battle of Moore's Creek, and sent some 3,000 men against the Cherokees. Within the year it put near 10,000 men into service in the field, certainly a very large proportion of its fighting population in so short a time.

•And now the self-imposed task, begun some eleven years ago, is finished. All that I care to say is that I have done the best I could that coming generations might be able to learn what manner of men their ancestors were, and this I have done without reward or the hope of reward, other than the hope that I might contribute something to rescue the fair fame and good name of North Carolina from the clutches of ignorance. Our records are now before the world, and any man who chooses may see for himself the character of the people who made them. As for myself, when I search these North Carolina scriptures and read the story of her hundred years' struggle with the mother country for Constitutional Government and the no less wonderful story of her hundred years' struggle with the savage Indian for very life, both culminating in her first great revolution; and then coming down to her second great revolution, when I remember how the old State bared her bosom to that mighty storm, how she sent her sons to the field, until both the cradle and the grave were robbed of their just rights; how devotedly those sons

*Barcroft.

stood before shot and shell and the deadly bullet, so that their bones whitened every battle-field; when I remember how heroically she endured every privation, until starvation was at her very doors, and until raiment was as scarce as food, and with what fortitude she met defeat, when, after Appomattox, all seemed lost, save honor; especially, when I remember how, in the darkest of all hours, rallying once more to the struggle for Constitutional Government, she enlisted for the war of Reconstruction, fought it out to the end, finally wresting glorious victory from the very jaws of disastrous defeat, I bow my head in gratitude and say as our great Confederate commander, the immortal Lee, said, when, watching the brilliant fight some of our regiments were making, at a critical time in one of his great battles, he exclaimed in the fullness of his heart,

“GOD BLESS OLD NORTH CAROLINA.”

The Editor begs leave again to render his sincere acknowledgments to his Excellency Governor Fowle, and to Major S. M. Finger, Superintendent of Public Instruction, for their continued cordial and highly appreciated co-operation in this publication. To Captain S. A. Ashe for much very valuable assistance rendered in many ways and at many times, he is sincerely grateful, as also to a young friend who promises to do credit to North Carolina as well as to himself, Collier Cobb, Esq., late of Harvard College.

W. L. Saunders.

COLONIAL RECORDS.

1775.

[FROM THE COURT RECORDS OF ROWAN COUNTY.]

Transcript of the Minutes of a Court of Oyer and Terminer for the Salisbury District.

NORTH CAROLINA—To wit:

June 1st, 1775.

Proclamation being made and silence being commanded, the King's commission of Oyer & Terminer was publicly read, in which commission Alex. Martin, Esquire, was nominated one of the Judges of a Court of Oyer & Terminer appointed by act of Assembly of said province, to be held at Salisbury, on the first day of June in the XV year of the reign of Our Sovereign Lord; George third, King of Great Britain &c, for the Counties of Rowan, Anson, Mecklenburg, Tryon, Surry and Guilford.

The Honorable Alexander Martin, Esq^r took the oath prescribed by law for the qualification of public officers and an Oath of office and repeated and subscribed the Test, took his seat and proceeded to business.

The Court appointed Adlai Osborne Esq^r Clerk of the Court, who qualified according to law.

Benjamin B. Boote Esq^r produced a Deputation from Thomas McGwire Esq^r his Majesty's Attorney General for the Province of North Carolina, appointing the said B. B. Boote, Deputy Attorney for the Crown for the District of Salisbury, who qualified by taking the oath prescribed by law for the qualification of public officers, an oath of office and subscribing the Test.

The Sheriffs of the several Counties of the District of Salisbury, being called and required to make return of the several *venires* and other process from the said Counties and returnable here this day, Thomas Harris high sheriff of Mecklenburg failed to appear and make return of the process to him directed—

Therefore ordered by the Court, that the said Thomas Harris be fined £50 for his not attending and that he be cited to show cause &c next Court.

The Sheriff of Mecklenburg returns the *venire*.

Thursday June 1st 1775.

Be it remembered that this day several Recognizances were returned into Court and entered up, as pr. Docket following.

The following *Venire* was returned by the Sheriffs of the several Counties, viz :

ROWAN.

- | | |
|----------------------------|------------------------------|
| 1. Moses Winsley | 7. John Dickey |
| 2. Will Davison | 8. Geo. Davison |
| 3. Sam ^l Harris | 9. Sam ^l Reed |
| 4. Geo. Hen. Berger | 10. John Sloan |
| 5. Griffith Rutherford | 11. Sam ^l Young |
| 6. Will Alexander | 12. James M ^c Cay |

ANSON.

- | | |
|--------------------|--------------------|
| 1. John Coleson | 5. James Pickett |
| 2. Charles Robison | 6. Will. Coleson |
| 3. James Cotton | 7. Buckner Kimball |
| 4. Solomon Gross | |

TRYON.

- | | |
|--------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| 1. Will. Moore | 5. John M ^c Kinney |
| 2. Fred ^k Hambricht | 6. Will. Gilbert |
| 3. James M ^c Intire | 7. Abram Kerkendoll |
| 4. Moses Moore | 8. James Johnson |

SURRY.

- | | |
|--------------------------------|-------------------|
| 1. Sam ^l Freeman | 5. Will Coker |
| 2. Tho ^s Poindexter | 6. Joseph Nations |
| 3. John Armstrong | 7. Elia Turner |
| 4. James Glenn | |

GUILFORD.

- | | |
|----------------------|---------------------------------|
| 1. Thos. Blair | 5. James M ^c Cuiston |
| 2. Edward Gilbert | 6. Ralph Gorrell |
| 3. Benjamin Sterrett | 7. Daniel Gillespie |
| 4. James Hunter | |

MECKLENBURG.

- | | |
|--|-------------------------------|
| 1. Hezekiah Alexander | 5. John M ^c Culloh |
| 2. Robert Harris | 6. Charles Polk |
| 3. Adam Alexander | 7. Aaron Huston |
| 4. John M ^c Knitt Alexander | |

Of the foregoing jurors, Tho^s Poindexter & John M^cIntire were excused from attending.

Ordered by the Court that James Cotton, Abram Kerkendoll, James Glenn, Elias Turner, Joseph Nations, Benjamin Sterrett, Hezekiah Alexander, Aaron Huston, Adam Alexander, John M^cKnitt Alexander, and John M^cCulloh, be fined each £3 *nisi* for not attending this Court as jurors agreeable to summons.

Ordered by the Court, That William Johnston and James Ross, committed to the Gaol of the District of Salisbury on a Hue & Cry, and charged with having robbed the store of John Cox within the District of Beaufort in the Province of South Carolina, be transmitted by a proper officer and Guard to the aforesaid District of Beaufort, there to be dealt with as the law directs. And that a Smooth Gun, a man's Saddle and a man's White Hat, found in possession of the said William & James & known to be the property of the said John Cox be delivered up by the Sheriff of Rowan, or any other officer who may have them in possession.

Be it remembered, That Sam^l Luckey, Joseph Erwin, Jno. Morrison, William Young, Arthur O'Neal and Tho^s Winkler (Constables), appeared at this Court agreeable to notice to them directed and offered reasons for their not attending the last Court as Constables, which were adjudged by this Court sufficient and their fines were remitted. Also Jno. Idereal, Sheriff, Alex. Dobbins, Jno. Freeman and Chas. Polk, jurors.

Then this honorable Court adjourned till tomorrow 9 o'clock.

Friday, June 2^d 1775.

This Honorable Court met according to adjournment.

And the following Grand Jury was empannelled and sworn, viz:

- | | |
|------------------------|----------------------------------|
| 1. Griffith Rutherford | 10. John Sloan |
| 2. Moses Winsley | 11. William Alexander |
| 3. Geo. Hen. Berger | 12. Samuel Young |
| 4. Geo. Davison | 13. James McCay |
| 5. John Coleson | 14. John Dickey |
| 6. Moses Moore | 15. William Gillbert |
| 7. Samuel Freeman | 16. John Armstrong |
| 8. James Hunter | 17. James M ^c Cuiston |
| 9. Ralph Gorrell | 18. Charles Polk. |

Be it remembered, That this day Richard Travillian, Hugh Bowman, and Aquilla Sherrell (constables, appeared on notice of a

sci. fa. fine, entered against them last Court, and showed cause, and their fines were remitted.

William Shores, Rice Maderas and James Finley, summoned to give evidence on behalf of our Lord the King *vs.* Oliver Wallace and the subpoena returned executed, the said Witnesses were called and failed to appear. Ordered by the Court that an attachment for a contempt issue *vs.* the said William, Rice and James, returnable to this Court, for their contempt in not attending agreeable to summons.

Dom. Rex
vs.
 John Whitacre } Indictment, An Assault, of last Court.

Defendant charged — pleads not Guilty.

The following jury, viz:

- | | |
|--------------------|---------------------------------|
| 1. Will. Davison | 7. Buckner Kimball |
| 2. Sam'l Harris | 8. Will. Moore |
| 3. Sam'l Reed | 9. Fred'k Hamright |
| 4. Charles Robison | 10. James M ^c Intire |
| 5. Sol. Gross | 11. John M ^c Kinney |
| 6. James Pickett | 12. James Johnston |

being empanel^d and sworn on the issue of traverse, find the defendant not guilty.

Then this honorable Court adjourned till two o'clock P. M.,

When this honorable Court met according to adjournment.

Several recognizances were returned and entered up as *pr.* Docket. Several indictments presented to the Grand Jury, were returned and docketed, as *pr.* Docket of Indictments of this Term following.

Dom. Rex
vs.
 Stephen Herring } Indictment for a Robbery.

The following jury were empanelled and sworn, viz:

- | | |
|--------------------|--------------------------------|
| 1. James Johnston | 7. Fred. Hamright |
| 2. Charles Robison | 8. Will. Coker |
| 3. William Moore | 9. Sam'l Harris |
| 4. Solomon Gross | 10. John M ^c Kinney |
| 5. Will. Davison | 11. Geo. Cathey |
| 6. James Pickett | 12. Thos. Allison. |

Find the Prisoner, Stephen Herring, guilty of the Felony and Robbery in manner and form as charged in the indictment.

Motion in arrest of Judgment by W^m Kennon, Counsel for the Prisoner.

Dom. Rex }
vs. } Indictment for a Robbery.
 Joseph Pettoway }

The following Jury were empanelled and sworn, viz:

- | | |
|-----------------------------|---------------------|
| 1. William Davison | 7. Solomon Gross |
| 2. Will. Coker | 8. Fred. Hamright |
| 3. Tho ^s Ellison | 9. Sam'l Harris |
| 4. Charles Robison | 10. James Johnston |
| 5. James Pickett | 11. Geo. Cathey |
| 6. Will Moore | 12. Edward Gillbert |

And find the Prisoner Joseph Pettoway guilty of the Robbery in manner and form as charged in the indictment. Motion in arrest of Judgment by Counsel for the Prisoner.

Tho^s Blair, one of the venire, fined £3 for absenting himself without leave of Court.

Then the Court adjourned till tomorrow 9 o'clock.

Saturday, June 3rd 1775.

This honorable Court met according to adjournment.

Tho^s Blair appeared and his fine remitted.

Sundry recognizances entered into as per Docket of Recognizances.

Dom. Rex }
vs. } Indictment found last Court for passing Counterfeit Money.
 James Patterson }

Charged and pleads not guilty.

The following Jury was empaneled and sworn, viz:

- | | |
|-----------------------------|---------------------|
| 1. James Reed | 7. Dan'l Gillespie |
| 2. Tho ^s Blair | 8. Will Coker |
| 3. Cha ^s Robison | 9. John Carson |
| 4. Solomon Gross | 10. Geo. Cathey |
| 5. Edward Gillbert | 11. James Patterson |
| 6. Sam'l Harris | 12. Joseph Hughes |

And find the prisoner, James Patterson, not guilty of the Felony in manner and form as charged in the indictment. Then the prisoner was discharged by proclamation and to be set at liberty on payment of fees. And the said James Patterson came into Court and prayed to be admitted to the benefit of an Act of Assembly

made for the benefit of insolvent debtors, and took the oath prescribed by said law and was discharged.

Dom. Rex	}	Indictment for Horse Stealing.
<i>vs.</i>		
William Woodliff		

Charged and pleads Not Guilty.

The following Jury empan^ld and sworn, viz:

- | | |
|--------------------|-------------------------------|
| 1. Charles Robison | 7. James Johnston |
| 2. Sam'l Reed | 8. Will Moore |
| 3. Solomon Gross | 9. Tho ^s Blair |
| 4. Dan'l Gillespie | 10. John M ^c Kinny |
| 5. James Pickett | 11. Geo. Cathey |
| 6. Will Coker | 12. Christopher Eller |

And find the prisoner Will. Woodliff not guilty in manner and form as charged in the indictment.

Afterwards, to-wit, this term the said William Woodliff came into Court and prayed to be admitted to the benefit of an Act of Assembly made for the relief of insolvent debtors, and having taken the oath by said Act prescribed was discharged.

Dom. Rex	}	Indictment for Grand Larceny.
<i>vs.</i>		
Thomas Ward		

Charged and pleaded Not Guilty.

The following Jury empannelled and sworn, viz:

- | | |
|------------------------------|------------------------------|
| 1. William Coker | 7. James Pickett |
| 2. William Moore | 8. Will Davison |
| 3. John M ^c Kinny | 9. Tho ^s Hamright |
| 4. Charles Robison | 10. Dan'l Gillespie |
| 5. Solomon Gross | 11. James Johnston |
| 6. Edward Gillbert | 12. Geo. Cathey |

And find the defendant Thomas Ward Guilty. And that the goods charged in the indictment to have been stolen are but of the value of eleven pence sterling. Then this honorable Court proceeded to give judgment on the above verdict according to law, to-wit: That the prisoner Thomas Ward receive 39 lashes on his bare back, well laid on at the public Whipping Post, and that the sheriff of Rowan put this sentence in execution immediately and that the prisoner be committed till fees and prison charges are paid.

Be it remembered, that sundry indictments were returned by the Grand Jury and docketed as hereafter.

Then this honorable Court adjourned till Monday 8 o'clock.

Monday June 5th 1775.

This honourable Court met according to adjournment.

The Jury who passed on the trial of Oliver Wallace at June Court of Oyer 1774 being called; On examination that they could not agree on a verdict, and that they did not separate till after that Court had adjourned, till the December Court following. They are discharged by this Court without fine.

An attachment of Friday this Term *vs.* Will Shores, Rice Maderas and James Finley, is this day returned executed. Parties discharged.

On motion, That a new Inquest should pass on Oliver Wallace for that the jury sworn on that trial at June Court of Oyer 1774 departed without giving a verdict. Ruled by the Court a new inquest be awarded. Then the Attorney for the Crown entered a *nolle prosequi* as to the first indictment, and Oliver Wallace was charged on an indictment for murder, found by the Grand Jury this term.

Dom. Rex	} Indictment for Felony & Murder.
<i>vs.</i>	
Oliver Wallace	

Charged and pleads Not Guilty.

The following Jury were impanelled and sworn :

- | | |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| 1. George Cathey | 7 Will. Brandon |
| 2. Fred ^k Hamright | 8. Joseph Atkins |
| 3. Sam ^l Harris | 9. Joseph Rogers |
| 4. Will. Coker | 10. Michael Holtzhouser |
| 5. Thos. Blair | 11. Benj ⁿ Robison |
| 6. Henry Sloan | 12. Jacob Brown |

And find the prisoner at the bar, Oliver Wallace, Guilty of the Felony and Murder as charged in the indictment, and that he had no lands &c.

Motion in arrest of Judgment by the Counsel for the prisoner.

Then this honorable Court adjourned till to-morrow at 8 o'clock.

Tuesday June 6th 1775.

This honorable Court met according to adjournment.

Sundry Indictments were returned into Court by the Grand Jury, and docketed. Also sundry Recognizances acknowledged in Court by which the parties are bound to appear next Court, as pr. Docket.

Dom. Rex }
vs. } Indictment for Murder.
 David Jones. }

Charged and pleads Not Guilty.

The following Jury empannelled and sworn, viz:

- | | |
|-------------------------------|--------------------|
| 1. James Pickett | 7. Solomon Gross |
| 2. Edward Gillbert | 8. Will. Davison |
| 3. Fred ^k Hamright | 9. Thomas Blair |
| 4. Charles Robison | 10. Will. Coker |
| 5. Sam ^l Harris | 11. James Johnston |
| 6. John M ^c Kinny | 12. John Trite |

And find the Prisoner David Jones Not Guilty of the felony and murder in manner and form as charged in the indictment.

David Jones was discharged by proclamation.

Ordered that an attachment issue *vs.* John Oneal for a contempt in not attending this Court and giving evidence on behalf of our Sovereign Lord the King according to subpoena against him returned here executed.

Ordered by the Court that the friends of Oliver Wallace, Joseph Pettoway and Stephen Herring be admitted, one at a time to visit them in Gaol, and that the Sheriff attend and be careful and search all persons before they are admitted.

Ordered by the Court that a silver watch the property of John M^cFarland, found with Joseph Pettoway and now in the hands of John Shields, be restored to the said John M^cFarland on his making oath to his property.

The Sheriff of Mecklenburg County is excused from the fine laid on him of Thursday of this Term.

On motion of the Attorney for the Crown, Oliver Wallace, convicted of Murder, Joseph Pettoway and Stephen Herring, convicted of Robbery, were brought to the bar of the Court, and each being required to show reason why sentence should not be passed against them according to law, Reasons were adduced by the counsel for the prisoners and overruled by the Court.

Then this honorable Court proceeded to pass sentence on Oliver Wallace, Joseph Pettoway and Stephen Herring, in the following manner:

That you Oliver Wallace be taken from hence to the place from whence you came and from thence to the place of execution and there to be hanged by the neck till you are dead, dead, dead.

That you Joseph Pettoway be taken from hence to the place from whence you came, and from thence to the place of execution, and there to be hanged by the neck till you are dead, dead, dead.

That you Stephen Herring be taken from hence, to the place from whence you came and from thence to the place of execution and there to be hanged by the neck till you are dead, dead, dead.

And that the Sheriff of Rowan put this sentence in execution on Friday the 30th day of June Instant between the hours of eleven in the forenoon and four in the afternoon of the same day, and that the *posse* of the County of Rowan attend and guard at the execution.

Then this Honorable Court adjourned till the 1st day of December next.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Proceedings of the Safety Committee in Rowan County.

June 1st 1775.

At a meeting of the Committee on the 1st of June 1775.

Samuel Young, Chairman.

James Macay, Clerk.

Resolved, That Messrs George Cathy and John Montgomery carry an Express to Col. Walker requesting him to take into his possession a certain Quantity of powder now in possession of Comrade Hildebrand, and on his Refusal to act agreeable to his Majestys Proclamation and the Acts of Assembly of this Province, that the Bearer of this Request immediately return his answer to Will. Berry, that he return it to Chris^r Beakman, and in case of refusal he do forthwith take in possession the said powder, or take sufficient Security of said Hildebrand that he will not remove said powder out of the County, or sell it to our enemies, nor take advantage of the present difficulties by raising the price on those who purchase of him.

Resolved, That Messrs Sam. Young and Chris^r Beakman and James Macay be a Committee to draw up an address to the several Militia Companies of the County to be signed by them.

Resolved, That Robert King, John Oliphant and David Caldwell settle with Maxwell Chambers, the former Treasurer.

Resolved, That the sum of two pounds be collected from each Company to defray the expense of the Delegates for the Continental

and Provincial Congresses, and that the surplus money be applied to the contingent expenses of the common cause.

Resolved, That M^r Sam. Young be Treasurer, that he receive the sums raised of each Company, and that he pay the several Delegates for their services.

Resolved, That Maxwell Chambers be publicly advertised in the *South Carolina Gazette* as an Enemy to the common cause of Liberty, for raising the price of his goods higher than he sold at a year past, contrary to the Direction of the Continental Congress.

Resolved, That Hugh Montgomery be brought before this Committee, to answer a charge of selling Powder at a higher price than had been set on it by this Committee.

Let it be remembered that M^r Montgomery on his appearance generously acknowledged his Trespass of the Resolve, and declared his Intention to do so no more.

Resolved, That the several Militia Companies raise such Sums of Money as may serve their several purposes in case of any Emergency, that part of said sums be applied in providing powder and Lead that they may be provided against the Incursions of the Indians on the frontier which seems at present probable.

Resolved, That James Macay be Clerk of this Committee, and act as such during pleasure.

An Address to the Several Militia Captains and their Companies.

GENTLEMEN,

We, his Majesty's Loyal subjects the Committee of the County of Rowan propose to your Consideration and Assent, the following things:

That his Majesty George the third is lawful and rightful King of Great Britain and the Dominions thereunto belonging.

That by the Constitution of our Government we are a free People, not subject to be taxed by any power but that of that happy Constitution which limits both Sovereignty and Allegiance, which defends us from being taxed by any Man or set of Men without Representation and Consent, and declares it illegal for any to dispose of others property in a different way.

That it is our Duty to defend the Succession of his present Majesty and the illustrious Hanoverian line — likewise the happy Constitution under which we live, and that it is our Duty to Surrender our

lives, before our Constitutional privileges to any set of Men upon earth. We bespeak such of you as may be of a different Opinion to consider the Bill of Rights and the Compact on which the Constitution is founded, that you may see to what end different principles may lead.

Each Captain and such of his Company as think it their Duty to hand down unimpaired to posterity the Rights and Privileges their ancestors through seas of Blood handed down to them, are desired to join their hands hereto.

TO THE COMMITTEE OF THE COUNTY OF MECKLENBURG.

Gentlemen, the alarming state of American freedom being in the Consideration of all Committees from the Continental Congress now sitting at Philadelphia, to the smaller kind through the Provinces, We a Committee for the County of Rowan now at Salisbury desiring a communication to be held up betwixt the several Committees that the greater unity may be in supporting the common cause, in particular desiring the correspondence of your Committee considering our profession and intention for protestantism are the same, we request that we may have an account of your proceedings, promising you a like Return. We beseech you likewise that with us you would lift your Hearts in undissembled prayers to the Disposer of all Events, that He would by his providence interpose against the Counsels of designing Men, that we may have our Constitution as contained in the Magna Charta, the charter of the forest, the *Habeas Corpus* Act and the charter we brought over with us handed down unsullied to posterity, and that under God the present House of Hanover in legal succession may be the Defender of it.

By order of the Committee. Signed by

JAMES MACAY, Clk.

[REPRINTED FROM AMERICAN ARCHIVES. VOL. 2. P. 924.]

Extract of a Letter to a Gentleman in New York, dated North Carolina, June 7, 1775.

We are much alarmed here with the intentions of Administration; and unless affairs take a turn in our favour very shortly, we shall expect the worst effort of its villainy, that of spiriting up an enemy

among ourselves, from whose barbarity, if roused, the most dreadful consequences will follow. Our Governour has sent his family to New York, and being greatly disgusted with the people of Newbern, has taken up his residence in Fort Johnston, at the mouth of Cape Fear River, which he has chosen as a place of retreat from popular complaints.

Our brethren in the Colonies may be assured that we never shall be bribed, by the benefit of an exclusive trade, to desert the common cause.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Proceedings of the Safety Committee at Wilmington.

TUESDAY, JUNE 7th, 1775.

At an occasional meeting of the Committee.

Present: Cornelius Harnett, Esq., Chairman; Arch. McLaine, Jno. Quince, James Walker, Jno. Ancrum, Wm. Purviance, Jno. Robeson, Andrew Ronaldson, James Blythe, William Ewins, Rob't Hogg.

Whereas the Continental Congress did resolve, in the words following, viz:

And we further agree and associate that we will have no trade, commerce, dealings or intercourse whatever with any colony or province in North America which shall not accede to or shall hereafter violate this association, and whereas the Parliament of Great Britain in pursuance of their plan for subjugating and distressing the colonies have passed a bill for depriving our Brethren in New England of the benefit of fishing on their own coasts, therefore resolved that all exportations from this town and county for the Army and Navy in America, Newfoundland or to the Northern colonies from whence any supplies of provisions can be had for these purposes, ought in the opinion of this committee immediately to be suspended, and that it be accordingly recommended to every merchant immediately to suspend all exportations to those places, until the Continental Congress shall give further orders therein.

Paid to James Harper his account for two expresses sent by him to Brunswick and Newbern, £4.0.0.

The committee then adjourned to the next meeting,

[REPRINTED FROM AMERICAN ARCHIVES. VOL. 2. PAGE 932.]

Petition of Donald M^cLeod, Esquire.

TO THE HONORABLE GENTLEMEN OF THE CONGRESS FOR THE COLONY
OF NEW YORK IN BODY CONVENED:

The Petition of Donald M^cLeod, Esquire, late from Scotland, most humbly sheweth :

That yesterday your said petitioner presented a petition before this honourable body, and as to the contents of which he begs leave to give reference. That since, a ship arrived from Scotland with a number of Highlanders passengers. That your petitioner talked to them this morning, and after informing them of the present state of this as well as the neighboring Colonies, they all seemed to be very desirous to form themselves into companies with the proviso of having liberty to wear their own country dress, commonly called the Highland habit, and moreover to be under pay for the time they are in the service for the protection of the liberties of this once happy country, but by all means to be under the command of Highland Officers, as some of them cannot speak the English language. That the said Highlanders seem very desirous of being commanded by your petitioner, provided an answer shall be given them very soon, as their intention is not to stay here any considerable time. That the said Highlanders are already furnished with guns, swords, pistols and Highland dirks, which in case of occasion is very necessary, as all the above articles are at this time very difficult to be had. Therefore may it please your Honours to take all and singular the premises under your serious and immediate consideration; and as your petitioner wants an answer as soon as possible, he further prays that as soon as they think it meet, he may be advised. And your petitioner, as in duty bound, shall ever pray.

DONALD M^cLEOD.

City of New York, June 8th 1775.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Letter from the Safety Committee in Newbern to Sam^l Johnston Esq.

NEW BERN the 8th June 1775.

The Committee of Craven County and Town of New Bern agree in opinion with our Southern friends in calling a Convention as soon as convenient. Also joyn with them and this province in general for condolence for the loss of our old friend Col. Harvey regretting the loss as they do. [See p. 1285, Vol. IX.—EDITOR.]

In Craven Committee.

R. COGDILL, Chairman.

[On the same sheet is the following note from R. C.—EDITOR.]

You have herewith enclosed a copy of a letter from Mr Caswell to Col. Thompson at Beaufort by a vessel from Philadelphia. Also send you the late proceedings of our Committee & our Association, which is now signing in every part of this county & our militia are forming into companys and choosing their officers. The Governor has left the town and gone it is said to spend some time with Mr Hasell. We have sent the same proceedings to every county in the province, a few days ago those for Edenton and their neighboring countys were sent forward by a person who was going into Bertie county.

R. C.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Proceedings of the Safety Committee in Pitt County.

MARTINBOROUGH 10th June 1775.

The Committee then Met.

Present, John Simpson, chairman; John Hardee, Robert Salter, James Lanier, Jas. Lockheart, George Evans, Jas. Gorham, Edmund Williams, Benjamin May, William Robeson, Amos Atkinson and William Bryant.

Whereas it is thought expedient that a number of Members be added to the present Committee,

Ordered, that the chairman give notice to the freeholders of the county to meet at the House of John Lesslie in Martinborough on

the 23^d Instant, then and there to elect and choose such persons as they may think proper for carrying into Execution the Resolves of the Congress.

The Resolves of the Craven County Committee were produced & read, which were then approved of by this Committee.

The Committee then adjourned to the 23^d of this Inst.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Proceedings of the Safety Committee at Wilmington.

WILMINGTON, June 12th 1775.

I do voluntarily and solemnly swear, upon the Holy Evangelists of Almighty God, that I will not reveal or make known to any person or persons whatsoever, any Intelligence, circumstance, matter or thing, which the majority of the Committee present shall think necessary to conceal, and which the Committee by the Chairman, Deputy Chairman, or other presiding member shall order and direct to be kept secret.

JOHN QUINCE	JOHN DEVANE
JAMES GRANT	CORN ^s HARNETT
TIMOTHY BLOODWORTH	R. HOWE
THOS. BLOODWORTH	J.A. MOORE
W ^m PURVIANCE	FRANCIS CLAYTON
FRED ^k JONES	JOHN ASHE
W ^m ROBESON	JOHN ANCRUM
JOHN COLVIN	SAM. MARSHALL
RICH ^d QUINCE J ^r	JAS. BLYTHE
JNO. ROBESON	A. MACLAINE
SAMPSON MOSELEY	THOS. CRAIKE
THOS. BROWN	WILLIAM EWINS
THOS. OWEN	ANDREW RONALDSON,
FAITH. GRAHAM	JAMES WALKER
SAM. ASHE	ROBT. HOGG

[REPRINTED FROM THE AMERICAN ARCHIVES. VOL. 2. P. 974.]

Copy of the Intercepted Letter from Governor Martin to Henry White.

CAPE FEAR, NORTH CAROLINA, June 13, 1775.

MY DEAR SIR:

I take the liberty to enclose herewith a letter to Mrs Martin, whose safe arrival I am most anxious to learn, the winds having been easterly almost ever since her departure.

I shall be extremely obliged to you if you can contrive to send me, with the royal standard I mentioned to you some time ago, or without it if that is not to be had, a good tent and marquee, of the size of the Colonel's tent in the Army, with a tent-bed to fit the boot of it, and furniture, viz: mattress, bolster and pillows; to be sent by any vessel bound to Cape Fear River, or in default thereof to Newbern, directed to the care of Mr Cornell.

I should rejoice to see a prospect of a happy termination of the present deplorable times, that more or less threatens the happiness of every man throughout the British Dominions.

My compliments and warmest good wishes attend you and Mrs White and all your family — and I am, dear Sir, ever yours,

JO. MARTIN.

The Honourable Henry White Esq., New York.

P. S. I forbear to give you your due additions on the outside of my letter, to obviate prying curiosity.

[B. P. R. O. AM. & W. IND.: NO. CAROLINA. NO. 222.]

A Proclamation by Governor Martin.

Whereas I have received certain Information that sundry ill disposed persons have been, and are still going about the County of Brunswick and other counties of this Province, industriously propagating false, seditious and scandalous reports, derogatory to the honor and justice of the King and his Government, tending to excite the most unnatural jealousies and suspicions to create discord among the People, and to alienate their affections from His Majesty,

giving out that the Parliament of Great Britain and the King's Ministers have formed designs to enslave His Majesty's American subjects, by imposing upon them grievous and intolerable taxes, without the consent or participation of their Representatives in General Assembly, by vacating the Royal Grants under which the people hold their lands, and by depriving them entirely of the use and benefit of provincial Assemblies, and all other the Rights and Privileges they have heretofore enjoyed.

And whereas, I have undoubted information, that these evil minded persons, by such, and numberless other, most wicked, vile, false, and inflammatory suggestions, and insinuations, of the like nature, are endeavouring to engage the People to subscribe papers obliging themselves to be prepared with Arms, to array themselves in companies, and to submit to the illegal and usurped authorities of Committees, covering their flagitious, and abominable designs with pretended apprehensions of intestine insurrections, and professions of duty and allegiance to the King, in order the more effectually to deceive and betray the innocent and unwary people into the most flagrant violations thereof.

And whereas, among other wicked devices, calculated to mislead and impose upon the People, it is attempted to infuse into their minds the belief that the Parliament and His Majesty's Ministers are pursuing measures against America contrary to the sense of His Majesty, and subversive of his Government; and that the illegal combinations which the People are invited to enter into are intended to support His Majesty against the evil designs of the said Parliament and Ministers.

And whereas the incendiaries who spread these false and seditious reports, where they fail by such base deceits and artifices to seduce His Majesty's Loyal and faithful subjects to join in their licentious and criminal combinations proceeded to the extravagance of threatening individuals with tarring and feathering, with seizing their lands and properties and making division thereof among the deluded followers, and menacing them even with death, if they should persevere in their duty to their sovereign, and the laws of their Country, to the great terror and dismay of many of His Majesty's said loyal and faithful Subjects; I have thought it proper, and indispensibly necessary, in discharge of my Duty to the King and to His Majesty's Subjects within this Province, to issue this Proclamation, to prevent their being misled to ruin and destruction, by such

false, seditious, infamous and groundless reports and suggestions, that are the base contrivances of desperate, unprincipled, ignorant and abandoned men, to make the People instrumental to the horrid purposes of their own lawless ambition, to which they are seeming to sacrifice the dearest Rights and Privileges of the People, while they are pretending to defend them from invasions and encroachments that are meditated only by themselves. And I do hereby solemnly assure His Majesty's People of this Province, that the King, His Parliament, and Ministers, so far from being divided in their councils as has been falsely represented to the People by fools of faction, are in the strictest harmony, and pursue the plans concerted for the safety and welfare of the Empire, with the utmost unanimity and firmness. That with regard to taxation in America, it appears by a late resolution of the House of Commons, which has been made public, to be the sense of that Branch of the British Parliament, that the King's Subjects in the Provinces of America should be required to tax themselves by their respective General Assemblies, only their contingent proportions towards defraying the charge of the general defence of the British Empire, according to their several circumstances and abilities, and for their own civil Government and the Administration of Justice, the generosity and equity of which propositions, founded on the equal protection that the fleets and armies of His Majesty afford to the Subjects in the European and American Dominions, can never be denied, nor such contribution refused, upon any principle of reason or justice, by the People of America, while they wish to enjoy the blessings of the British Constitution, and the advantages of British Trade, that can only be preserved by the superior power and strength of the Empire and its constant readiness to resist the attempts of the jealous and powerful states of Europe, that are ever vigilant to reduce her power, and to abridge her commerce, which is the great source and support of it. And I do further assure the good People of this Province that there is nothing more foreign to the intentions of His Majesty, His Parliament and Ministry, than the designs, falsely and groundlessly imputed to them, of vacating the Royal Patents, under which the King's Subjects hold their lands, and of resuming the same, and of depriving them of the use and benefit of General Assemblies; and that such reports are base artifices, calculated by the promoters of sedition, to seduce the people from their Duty, and to delude them into their dangerous combinations and

confederacies which are repugnant to every idea of liberty, and subversive of the British Constitution. And I do moreover think it my duty, in tenderness to the people of this Province, and to prevent their being deceived and deluded by the tools of sedition, to their ruin and destruction, to declare to them that they can only hazard the loss of their lands by following the wicked and pernicious counsels of the abandoned inventors of those unparalleled falsehoods, which are contrived to involve them in crimes of the most dangerous nature that will inevitably expose them, not only to the forfeiture of their lands and properties, but to the loss of life, and everything they hold dear and valuable.

Wherefore I do most earnestly exhort and advise all His Majesty's liege Subjects within this Province, firmly and steadfastly to withstand and resist all attempts of the seditious to seduce them from the duty and allegiance they owe to His Majesty, and the Laws, and Constitution of their Country; and that they do by no means, degrade themselves by submitting to the Regulations of Committees, or any other such illegal, usurped, unconstitutional authorities whatsoever; Hereby most solemnly pledging myself to the people of this Colony for His Majesty's most gracious protection of all his dutiful and faithful Subjects, in the free and full enjoyment of all their constitutional Rights, liberties and privileges; and I do hereby strictly charge and command all His Majesties Justices of the Peace, Sheriffs and other officers and Ministers to be aiding and assisting to the utmost of their power, in counteracting and opposing all Promoters of Sedition, and Disturbers of the Peace and tranquility of this Colony.

Given under my Hand and the Great Seal of the said Province, at Fort Johnston, this sixteenth day of June 1775, and in the fifteenth year of His Majesty's Reign.

JOSIAH MARTIN.

By His Excellency's Command,

ALEXANDER MACLEAN pro. JAMES BIGGLESTON, D. Sec.

God save the King.

[B. P. R. O. AM. & W. IND. No. 222.]

Address of the North Carolina delegates in the Continental Congress to the Committees of the several Towns and Counties of the Province of North Carolina appointed for the purpose of carrying into Execution the Resolves of the Continental Congress.

GENTLEMEN,

When the liberties of a People are invaded, and Men in authority are laboring to raise a Structure of Arbitrary Power upon the Ruins of a free Constitution; when the first Minister of Britain exerts every Influence that private address or public violence can give him to shake the Barriers of personal Security and private Property it is natural for us Inhabitants of America deeply interested in the event of his Designs to be anxious for our approaching Fate and to look up to the Sources which God and the Constitution furnish to ward off or alleviate the impending Calamity.

Thus circumstanced the Inhabitants of the United American Colonies by their Representatives met in Congress at Philadelphia in September last devised a plan of commercial Opposition as a peaceful Expedient to bring about a Reconciliation with the parent State upon Terms constitutional and honorable to us both. A most humble and dutiful Petition to the Throne accompanied it. The first of these has not had sufficient time to work the Effect proposed by it. The latter however flattered with a gracious reception upon the first Introduction to the Throne was afterwards buried in a Mass of useless Papers upon the Table of the House of Commons and shared the common Fate of American Remonstrances and Petitions — to be rejected and forgot.

To the woeful Catalogue of Oppressions recited in the Proceedings of the late Congress are now superadded Bills passed in Parliament for prohibiting the Fishery of the New England Colonies and restraining the Trade of other Colonies to Great Britain Ireland and the British West Indies. The Minister still continues to pour Troops into the Town of Boston. Some have lately arrived and many more are hourly expected, thus reducing that once flourishing City to a Garrison dealing out from thence his Instruments of Tyranny and oppression to overawe and enslave the other Colonies. His Designs have hitherto proved unsuccessful. Heaven seems to

have assumed the protection of the injured insulted Colonists and signally to have appeared in their Favour: when in the last Battle at Lexington six hundred raw, undisciplined Provincials defeated eighteen Hundred regular Troops and pursued them into their Camp.

No engagements are sufficiently sacred to secure the performance of them when the Fears or Expectations of the General make it convenient for him to dispense with them. After the most solemn Compacts to the contrary the Inhabitants of the Town of Boston are doomed to suffer the most abject distress from the want of the common necessities of Life confined within the Walls of the City and not permitted to seek a Refuge amongst their neighbors in the Country. These are the miseries which they suffer for their brave Defence of the common cause of British America. They were destined as a first victim to ministerial Tyranny. But Fellow Subjects think not that his Schemes are to end here. No, if success should strengthen his hands the Inhabitants of the Southern Colonies would soon feel the Weight of his Vengeance.

The Provinces of New Hampshire, Rhode Island and Connecticut in Imitation of their Massachusetts Brethren, have enlisted Bodies of Troops preparing for the last Extremity and determined to live free or not at all. New York has to the disgrace of those who would represent her as inimical to the Liberties of America boldly stood forth determined to brave every Extremity rather than submit to the Edicts of a Minister or desert the protection of their constitutional Rights and Privileges; New Jersey, Pennsylvania and the Provinces to the Southward have taken an honorable share in the line of Defence armed and equipped to avert the Calamity, dreading a civil War as the most awful scourge of Heaven and to plunge their swords in the breasts of their Fellow Subjects as the greatest of all human Calamities and the most painful Exertions of human Fortitude, but determined at all Events to suffer the Excess of human Misery rather than be brought to the feet of an insulting Minister.

North Carolina alone remains an inactive Spectator of this general defensive Armament. Supine and careless, she seems to forget even the Duty she owes to her own local Circumstances and Situation. Have you not Fellow Citizens a dangerous Enemy in your own Bosom and after Measures which the Minister has condescended to in Order to carry into Execution his darling Schemes do you think

he would hesitate to raise the hand of the servant against the master? Doctor Johnston a pensioned Tool of the Ministry in a Pamphlet intituled "Taxation no Tyranny," speaks the Intentions of Administration in a language too plain to leave anything to doubt. The Slaves should be set free, an "Act which the Lovers of Liberty must surely commend, if they are furnished with arms for defence and utensils for Husbandry and settled in some simple form of Government within the Country they may be more honest and grateful than their Masters," are the words of this prostituted Court Favourite.

Have we not been informed that the Canadians are to be embodied and the Indians bribed to ravage the Frontiers of the Eastern Colonies? Has not General Carlton already given a specimen of his power by forming a Canadian Regiment of Men inimical to our Liberty and Religion? Can you think that your Province is the singular object of ministerial favour and that in the common crush it will stand secure? Be assured it will not. The Bait the Minister has thrown out to you is a delusive one, it leads to Destruction. Have you not by various public Acts declared your resolution not to be bound to ministerial Shackles, but that you will live in a free Constitution or perish in the Ruins of it? Do you imagine that after this you are his Favourites? You are not. Do you ask why then you are exempted from the Penalties of the Bill restraining Trade? The Reason is obvious — Britain cannot keep up its Naval Force without you; you supply the very sinews of her strength. Restrain your Naval Stores and all the Powers of Europe can scarcely supply her; restrain them and you strengthen the hands of America in the glorious contention for her liberty. Through you the Minister wishes to disunite the whole Colonial Link; we know your virtue too well to dread his success; you have the Example of New York to animate you, she spurns the proffered Boon and views the exemption of that Province from the Restraining Bill as the Smiles of a Minister who looks graciously in her face while he stabs her to the heart.

It becomes the duty of us in whom you have deposited the most sacred trusts to warn you of your danger and of the most effectual means to ward it off. It is the Right of every English Subject to be prepared with Weapons for his defence. We conjure you by the Ties of Religion Virtue and Love of your Country to follow the Example of your sister Colonies and to form yourselves into a

Militia. The Election of the officers and the Arrangement of the men must depend upon yourselves. Study the Art of Military with the utmost attention, view it as the Science upon which your future security depends.

Carefully preserve the small quantity of gunpowder which you have amongst you; it will be the last Resource when every other means of Safety fail you — Great Britain has cut you off from further supplies. We enjoin you as you tender the safety of yourselves and Fellow Colonists as you would wish to live and die free that you would reserve what Ammunition you have as a sacred Deposit. He in part betrays his Country who sports it away, perhaps in every Charge he fires he gives with it the means of preserving the life of a fellow being.

We cannot conclude without urging again to you the Necessity of arming and instructing yourselves to be in readiness to defend yourselves against any violence that may be exerted against your Persons and Properties. In one word fellow subjects the Crisis of America is not at a great distance. If she falls Britain must go Hand in Hand with her to Destruction. Everything depends upon your present Exertion and prudent perseverance, be in a state of Readiness to repel every stroke that though you must wound and endanger her, strengthen the hands of civil Government by resisting every Act of lawless power, stem Tyranny in its commencement, oppose every effort of an Arbitrary Minister and by checking his licentiousness preserve the liberty of the Constitution and the honor of your sovereign, look to the reigning Monarch of Britain as your rightful and lawful sovereign, dare every danger and difficulty in support of his person crown and dignity and consider every man as a Traitor to his King who infringing the Rights of his American Subjects attempts to invade those glorious Revolution principles which placed him on the Throne and must preserve him there.

We are Gentlemen

Your most obedient and very humble servants

WILLIAM HOOPER

JOSEPH HEWES

RICHARD CASWELL.

Philadelphia June 19th 1775.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Proceedings of the Safety Committees for the District of Wilmington.

At a general meeting of the several committees of the District of Wilmington held at the Court House in Wilmington, Tuesday the 20th of June, 1775.

For the County of New Hanover—Present: Cornelius Harnett, Francis Clayton, George Moore, sen., Jno. Ashe, Jno. Quince, Wm. Ewins, James Walker, James Blythe, John Devane, Wm. Jones, Long Creek, Wm. Jones, W. T., John Ancrum, James Moore, Rob't Hogg, Alexander Lillington, Wm. Robeson, Sam. Swann, Fred. Jones, sr., Jno. Colvin, Jno. Hollingsworth, Sam. Ashe, Geo. Merrick, And'w Ronaldson, Arch'd Maclaine, James Wright, Jno. Marshall, Sampson Moseley, Tho. Devane.

For the County of Brunswick—Rich'd Quince, ser., Rob't Howe, Thos. Davis, Rob't Ellis, Rich'd Quince, jr., Parker Quince, Wm. Lord, Wm. Cains, Tho. Allen, Step. Daniel, Wm. Davis, James Bell.

For Bladen County—Nath'l Richardson, Thos. Owens, Walter Gibson, Thos. Brown, Faithful Graham.

For Duplin—Charles Ward.

The Committee having met agreeable to summons, they proceeded to choose a Chairman; accordingly Richard Quince, Sr. was unanimously chosen.

A letter from the Committee of Cross Creek was read, and an answer was ordered to be wrote by the Chairman to the said letter.

The Governor's Proclamation, dated at Fort Johnston, the 16th inst. was ordered to be read.

On motion, Ordered that a committee be appointed to answer the said Proclamation; and that Robt. Howe, Arch. McLaine, and Samuel Ashe, be a committee for that purpose.

On motion, for leave to -----•Elletson to import his house servants from Jamaica, not exceeding six in number.

It was carried against the motion, by a great majority.

The Committee then adjourned to 10 o'clock to-morrow.

WEDNESDAY, 10 o'clock.

The committee met according to adjournment.

On motion, ordered, That Cornelius Harnett be appointed to write to the committee of Cumberland County, to secure the Gunpowder that may be in that county, for the use of the public:

On motion, For the more effectually disarming and keeping the negroes in order, within the County of New Hanover,

It was, unanimously agreed, by the members of the committee, for said county, to appoint Patrols to search for, and take from Negroes, all kinds of arms whatsoever, and such guns or other arms found with the Negroes, shall be delivered to the Captain of the company of the District in which they are found—to be distributed by the said officers, to those of his company who may be in want of arms, and who are not able to purchase: and that the following persons be Patrols, as follows:

From Beauford's Ferry, to the end of Geo. Moore's District—Sam'l Swann, Thos. Mosely, Geo. Palmer, Henry Beauford, Wm. Robeson, Luke Woodward.

Burgaw—Sampson Moseley, William Moseley, Jno. Ashe, jr.

Black River—Geo. Robeson, Thos. Devane, Jno. Colvin, Thos. Corbit, jr., Benjamin Robeson, James Bloodworth.

Welch Tract—Barnaby Fuller, Geo. McGowan, Wm. Wright, Martin Wells, Morgan Swinney, David Jones.

Beatty's Swamp, to Perry's Creek—Elisha Atkinson, Bishop Swann, Aaron Erskins, Peter McClammy, Jno. Watkins, Edmond Moore, Jno. Lucas.

Perry's Creek to Baldhead—James Middleton, Charles Morris, Jno. Nichols, Samuel Marshall, Joseph Nichols, James Ewing, George Stundere, Jas. Jones.

Long Creek—Wm. Jones, James Ratcliff, John Kenner, Thos. Bloodworth, Wm. Hennepy, Jno. Marshall.

Holly Shelter—Thos. Jones, Edward Doty, Henry Williams, Thos. Simmons, Jno. Simmons, Joshua Sutton.

Resolved, That the following Association, formerly agreed by the Committee of New Hanover county, stand as the Association of this Committee, and that it be recommended to the inhabitants of this District, to sign the same, as speedily as possible, and that the same, with this Resolution, be printed in the public Newspaper.

ASSOCIATION.

Unanimously agreed to, by the inhabitants of New Hanover County, in North Carolina, 19th June, 1775.

The actual commencement of Hostilities against this Continent by the British Troops, in the bloody scene, on the 19th April last, near Boston: The increase of arbitrary impositions from a wicked and despotic ministry; and the dread of instigated insurrections in the colonies, are causes sufficient to drive an oppressed people to the use of arms. We, therefore, the subscribers, inhabitants of New Hanover County, having ourselves bound by the most sacred of all obligations, the duty of good citizens towards an injured country; and, thoroughly convinced that, under our present distressed circumstances, we shall be justified, before God and Man, in resisting force by force: Do unite ourselves under every tie of religion and honor and associate as a band in her defence against every foe; hereby solemnly engaging that whenever our Continental or Provincial Councils shall decree it necessary we will go forth and be ready to sacrifice our lives and fortunes to secure her freedom and safety. This obligation to continue in full force until a reconciliation shall take place between Great Britain and America, upon constitutional principles, an event we most ardently desire and we will hold all those persons inimical to the liberties of the Colonies, who shall refuse to subscribe this Association. And we will in all things, follow the advice of our Committee, respecting the purposes aforesaid, the preservation of peace and good order, and the safety of individuals and private property.

The Committee appointed to answer the Governor's Proclamation, of the 16th inst., returned the following answer, which was read and ordered to be printed in the public papers and in hand bills.

At a General meeting of the several committees of the District of Wilmington, held at the Court-house, in Wilmington, Tuesday, 20th June, 1775.

Whereas, his Excellency, Josiah Martin, Esq., hath by Proclamation, dated at Fort Johnston, the 16th day of June, 1775, and read this day in the committee, endeavored to persuade, seduce, and intimidate the good people of the province, from taking measures to preserve those rights, and that liberty, to which, as the subjects of a British King, they have the most undoubted claim, without which, life would be but futile considerations, and which therefore,

it is a duty they owe to themselves, their Country, and posterity, by every effort, and at every risk, to maintain, support, and defend against any invasion or encroachment whatsoever.

And whereas, many unconstitutional and oppressive acts of Parliament, invasive of every right and privilege, and dangerous to the freedom of America, have laid the people of this colony under the fatal necessity of appointing committees for the several Districts, Towns, and Counties of this province, who were instructed, carefully to guard against every encroachment upon their invaluable rights, and steadily oppose the operation of those unconstitutional acts, framed by a wicked administration entirely to destroy the freedom of America: and as among other measures, those committees found it absolutely necessary, either by themselves, or by persons appointed under them, to visit the people and fully to explain to them the nature and dangerous tendency of those acts, which the Tools of administration, were by every base art, endeavoring to prevail upon them to submit to: and as his Excellency has endeavored by his Proclamation, to weaken the influence, and prejudice the characters of those Committees, and the persons appointed under them, by wantonly, cruelly, and unjustly, representing them as ill-disposed people, propagating false and scandalous reports, derogatory to the honor and justice of the King: and also, by other illiberal and scandalous imputations expressed in the said Proclamation: We, then, the Committees of the counties of New Hanover, Brunswick, Bladen, Duplin and Onslow, in order to prevent the pernicious influence of the said Proclamation, do, unanimously, resolve, that in our opinion, his Excellency Josiah Martin, Esq, hath by the said Proclamation, and by the whole tenor of his conduct, since the unhappy disputes between Great Britain and the colonies, discovered himself to be an enemy to the happiness of this colony in particular, and to the freedom, rights and privileges of America in general.

Resolved, *nem. con.* That the said proclamation contains many things asserted to be facts, which are entirely without foundation; particularly the methods said to have been made use of, in order to compel the people to sign an Association against any invasion, intestine insurrection, or unjust encroachments upon their rights and privileges; no person having signed such Association but from the fullest conviction that it was essentially necessary to their freedom and safety; and that if his Excellency founded such assertions

upon information, it must have been derived from persons too weak or wicked to have any claim to his credit or attention.

Resolved, *nem. con.* That it is the opinion of this Committee, that America owes much of its present sufferings to the information given by Governors and men in office, to administration, who having themselves adopted belief from improper informants, or, in order to sacrifice to the pleasure of the ministry, have falsely represented, that His Majesty's American subjects were not generally averse from the arbitrary proceedings of a wicked administration, but that the opposition, made to such unconstitutional measures, arose from the influence of a few individuals upon the minds of the people, whom they have not failed to represent as "false, seditious, and abandoned men;" by these means, inducing the ministry to believe, that the Americans would be easily brought to submit to the cruel impositions so wickedly intended for them; that his Excellency's proclamation is evidently calculated for this purpose, and is also replete with the most illiberal abuse and scandalous imputations, tending to defame the characters of many respectable persons, who zealously attached to the liberty of their country, were pursuing every laudable method to support it.

Resolved, *nem. con.* That the resolution respecting America, introduced by Lord North, into the British House of Parliament, which his Excellency, in his proclamation, alludes to, is such a glaring affront to the common sense of the Americans, that it added insult to the injury it intended them: That Lord North, himself, when he introduced it, declared to the House, that he did not believe America would accept of it, but that it might possibly tend to divide them, and if it broke one link in their chain of Union, it would render the enforcing his truly detestable acts the more easy; therefore,

Resolved, That this was a low, base, flagitious, wicked attempt to entrap America into Slavery, and which they ought to reject with the contempt it deserves; that the uncandid and insidious manner in which his Excellency has mentioned the said resolution, is a poor artifice to seduce, mislead, and betray the ignorant and incautious into ruin and destruction, by inducing them to forfeit the inestimable blessings of freedom, with which nature and the British Constitution have so happily invested them; and also, indisputably proves, that his Excellency is ready to become an instrument in the hands of administration to rivet those chains so wickedly forged for America.

Resolved, *nem. con.* That at this alarming crisis, when the dearest rights, and privileges of America are at stake, no confidence ought to be reposed in those, whose interest is to carry into execution every measure of administration, however profligate and abandoned; and who though they are conscious those measures will not bear the test of enquiry and examination, will and endeavour to gloss over the most palpable violation of truth with plausibility, hoping, thereby, to blind, mislead and delude the people; that this Committee therefore, earnestly recommend it to the other committees of this province, and likewise to all our Brethren and suffering fellow subjects thereof, cautiously to guard against all those endeavours, which have been, or shall be made to deceive them, and to treat such attempts as wicked efforts of the Tools of Government calculated to throw this Country into confusion, and by dividing to enslave it.

The committee adjourned till a meeting occasionally.

Account of money received, at this committee:

	£	s.	d.
From Bladen county, by the hands of Mr. Richardson, in good bills-----	36	11	2
One Bill counterfeit of-----	2	0	0
From Cornelius Harnett, for sundry subscriptions to purchase gunpowder-----	49	15	6
From Wm. Jones, L. C. by the hand of R. Hogg for do--	10	0	0
do. Jno. Slingsby do--	5	0	0
do. Doct. Cobham do--	2	10	0
do. R'd Bradley do--	1	0	0
	106	16	8

Money paid for Sundries:

Paid 350 lbs. Gunpowder in the hands of Burgwin, Humphrey & Co. pr. Rec't-----	52	10	0
P'd Jno. Slingsby for 50 lbs. Gunpowder in his hands----	7	10	0
P'd Wm. Grant to pay for cleaning out the court-house--	0	2	6
	60	2	6

[FROM THE NATIONAL JOURNAL, WASHINGTON, D. C., 15TH AUGUST, 1825.]

The Cumberland County Association,

The following political compact is said to have been entered into by a number of citizens of Cumberland County, North Carolina,

shortly after the battle of Lexington in 1775, and the original manuscript is in possession of the editor of the *Cheraw Intelligencer*. It is a document worthy of preservation as illustrative of the spirit of the times in which it was produced.

[The Association was the same in text with the one adopted at Wilmington. See *ante* page 26.—EDITOR.]

The signers of the Cumberland Association were—

"Robert Rowan	James Dick	Robert Carver
Lewis Barge	Aaron Vardey	Sam'l Carver
Maurice Newlan	John H Wenson	George Barns
Lewis Bowell	One's West	James Edmunds
Martin Leonard	Wm Bathgate	John Caraway
Theophilus Evans	George Fletcher	Wm Gillespy
Thomas Moody	Charles Stevens	Wm Herin
Joseph DeLesting	James Pearl	Philip Herin
Arthur Connue	John Parker	David Evans
John Oveler	Walter Murray	Robert Varner
David Shepherd	Thos White	James Gee
Micajah Terrell	Joshua Hadley	John Elwell
Peter Masser	John Jones	Benj Elwell
John Wilson	Wm Blocker	David Durm
Thos Cabeen	Robt Council	Wm White
Thos Rea	Sam Hollingsworth	Simon B. uday
Danl Douse	James Giles	Joseph Greer
James Emmet	John Clendenin	Robert Greer "

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

NORTH CAROLINA }
[Beaufort County.] }

Know all men by these Presents, that we Alderson Ellison, Francis Jones and John Fowler, all of the County and Province afore-said, are held and firmly Bound unto his Excellency, Josiah Martin, Esq^r, Governor and Commander in Chief in and over the said Province, in the sum of one Thousand Pounds sterling, money of Great Britain, to be paid to his said Excellency the Governor or his successors to the which Payment well and truly be made and we bind

ourselves and each of us our Heirs, Ex^{rs} and Adm^{rs} jointly and severally firmly by these Presents sealed with our seals and dated this 20th day of June Anno Dom. 1775.

The Condition of the above obligation is such that whereas the above Bounden Alderson Ellison is Constituted and appointed Sheriff of the County of Beaufort by Commission from the Governor under the seal of the Province dated the 28th day of March last. If therefore the said Alderson Allison shall, well and truly collect and receive all such Publick Taxes and dues as are or which shall be appointed by Act of Assembly to be paid by the Taxable persons within his Bailiwick during his continuance as Sheriff thereof, and shall duly account for and pay the same to such Person or Persons and at such times as by law are or shall be Limited and Directed, then the above Obligation is to be Void and of None Effect otherwise to remain in full force and effect.

ALD. ELLISON [Seal.]

FRANCIS JONES [Seal.]

JOHN FOWLER [Seal.]

Signed, sealed and delivered in open Court in presence of
THO^s RESPRESS, Jun^r

[B. P. R. O. AM. & W. IND : VOL. 222.]

Letter from Thomas Macknight Esq., to Mr Joseph Jones.*

SIR,

I embrace the only opportunity you ever gave me of thanking you for pulling off the masque in your repeated attempts to injure me and for submitting your accusation fairly to the tribunal of the impartial public. Had your conduct been equally open on a late occasion I have reason to believe the Convention of North Carolina, would not have been led by the warmth of their zeal for the glorious cause of liberty to have imputed to me, Intentions foreign to my heart and destructive to my interest and much less to have censured me for these with a severity due only to actual guilt. But as this letter is intended for the public suffer me here to do justice to many respectable members of the Convention who were willing to accept

* The Virginia Gazette of July 5th. 1775.

of my conformity to the association; who disapproved the severity of the censure: and who Knowing my sentiments, continue to think favourably of my Affection to the cause of American Liberty. Let me also express my obligation to the people of Currituck and Committee of Pasquotank for the Testimony they have borne of my conduct which must have weight with the public in my favour, and let them be assured that it shall be my continued endeavour to justify to the world the opinion they entertain of me: and I shall ever think myself under great obligations to certain Members of the Committee who, forgetting private differences and disregarding your malicious endeavours to prejudice them against my conduct at the Convention, enquired into the circumstances of the affair with a judicious and manly freedom and concurred in determining to bear public testimony in my behalf notwithstanding the arts that were used to dissuade them from this by some Members, who at the same time acknowledged that disregarding the sentence of the Convention they approved of my conduct, should have acted as I did and were ready to subscribe a declaration equally favourable to me in their private capacities and as about two to one of the Members present concurred in publishing their sentiments of my conduct as a Committee it is but reasonable to infer that had they all attended there would have been a proportionable majority in favour of the measure instead of 22 to 14 against it as you insinuate in your *nota bene*.

I am now to answer your strictures bearing date the 15th of May and published in the *Norfolk Gazette* of the 15th of June; where it is evident that either your confession of your last words cannot be truth: nor do I believe it possible for you to reconcile them in your dying speech. In the first you say, "that you heard me offer to subscribe the association;" in the last "that some of the members proposed that I might sign," and that I only "seemed to agree to it." Here is an evident contradiction: evasions will not do before the bar of the public; and your acknowledgement "that you did tell the Committee something to that effect" hath drawn the rope harder round your own neck; you have kicked the stool from under you, and rendered it impossible for your friends to cut you down from the ignominious situation, in which you are exposed; for were your veracity unimpeached amongst your neighbours yet the weight of evidence which is against you must lead the public what to think of your regard to truth and to recollect the proverb that a certain kind of men "had need of good memories."

You insinuate that I withdrew immediately after having refused to sign "the journal of the Continental Congress" which you say some of the Members proposed. Here you contradict yourself again as a Member of the Convention, for in the state previous to the resolve wherein you censure me you have declared that it was the association approved of by the Continental Congress which I refused to sign and thereupon withdrew. But in justice to the Convention I must declare that I did not believe a Member thereof, yourself excepted, was capable of proposing that I, who was not a delegate to the Continental Congress should sign the "journal" of that respectable body. The circumstances and motives of my withdrawing are published and supported by testimony which hath not been contradicted as to your objections the Press is open — try whether they will be treated with less contempt by the imperial world than they met with from the Committee of Pasquotank when stated by you to them on the 19th of April. You say that from the "common stream of my behaviour you believe I never intended to sign at any event and that you are of the same opinion still." Your opinion can make but little weight with the public. The impartial will expects facts whereon to found their judgment of me and those who are acquainted with you will not be very ready to adopt your opinion of the man to whom your hatred is so notorious. But surely it ill becomes you who have been accused before the Committee of observation for an actual violation of the 9th article of the association in selling gunpowder at a most extravagant price which accusation is supported by undoubted testimony—it ill becomes you I say who have violated the association notwithstanding you highly approve of it, to find fault with me that have strictly conformed to it though I did not highly approve of it. Read the resolution of the present Congress bearing date the 27th of May, observe that no more is required than conformity to the association, compare the prudence of the Congress in this and the humanity of the other parts of that resolve with your own temper which has in the cool hours of reflection endeavored to execute a punishment the condemnation to which was scarce excusable on the score of sudden passion reverberated from bosom to bosom in a popular Assembly.

You seem to exult at having discovered my behaviour to be equivocal and disingenuous about the 28th of April as if that would vindicate you for concurring to censure me on account of a similar

charge about the beginning of the month, whether that charge was well founded or not. Are you ignorant that a crime committed subsequent to an unjust judgment will by no means extenuate that injustice. If you wish to vindicate yourself to the world for concurring in the censure follow the rules prescribed by the Congress — publish the truth of the case, the particulars of that disingenuous and equivocal behaviour which manifested my intentions to be inimical to the cause of American Liberty and which warrants you to declare me “a pest of society, a tool of ministerial vengeance and an usurper of all good,” and which I presume you think will vindicate the fruitless attempts to stimulate the people in these counties to tar, feather and burn me, together with my property as a sacrifice to your implacable resentment. To what purpose but to irritate people at a distance to commit some act of violence on me when opportunity should serve have malicious reports been spread “that I had induced the people in this country to acknowledge in a petition to the King that we were willing to pay whatever taxes the Parliament should impose on us, Declaring the acts of the Continental Congress unjust and tyrannical, and that I had actually raised and embodied a great number of men ready to act as Government should direct.” You have denied being the author of these “attempts and reports” and they are ascribed to you notwithstanding, and I think I am furnished with such evidence as will vindicate a legal prosecution as soon as our Superiour Courts of justice are opened. Other satisfaction you have refused on account of your wife and children.

Let me now examine my behaviour about the 28th of April which you alledge was equivocal and disingenuous, you have descended to particulars and thereby put it in my power to expose the falsehood of your charge. It is true that five Members of the Convention have declared to the world “that they heard me offer to subscribe a promise that I would conform to the Continental association, but many Members insisting that I should subscribe a declaration that I highly approved of it and threatening to withdraw if I was indulged with leave to sign any other declaration than this, occasioned my withdrawing from the Convention on which the vote of censure passed against me.” The Freeholders of Currituck in their publication of the 28th of April are evidently speaking of this declaration of highly approving &c: when they declare it consistent with their ideas of freedom for representative bodies to endeavour

to force, an individual to "subscribe a declaration" contrary to his conscience and avowed sentiments, nor is there any insinuation in that piece that an attempt was made to force me to sign the association or journal of the Continental Congress which you say I must have informed them of, nor do the Committee of Pasquotank insist that I "offered to subscribe the journal of the Continental Congress" as you have falsely declared in the 4th paragraph of your strictures. They have said that you confessed to them on the 19th of April that you heard me in the convention offer "to sign the association" and you have given it under your hand to the public on the 15th of May that you "did tell them something to that effect." If your confession then is the truth how much more are you to blame than such Members of the Convention as were unacquainted with this offer but if it is a lie you are the author of it to the Committee. As it was a circumstance in my favour not mentioned by the five Members as it came from you a declared enemy of mine the Committee believed that the force of truth only extorted it from your lips and published it to the world as a corroboration of their opinion that the Convention was too severe upon me. You feel the effects of your confession, you would gladly retract it, you have endeavoured to swallow it up and to give us something else in its room. Your attempts however are in vain but the tortures you now feel are on account of your detection, contrition for the offence is a sentiment your breast admits not of. Were your genius and abilities equal to the enmity of your disposition you would avoid such palpable contradictions but how came they to escape the correction and prefacer of your last words? Let him be more attentive to your dying speech else your character will be branded past a possibility of redemption if that is not already the case.

Have you read the declarations of the Freeholders of Currituck? In what part of it do they say that the whole proceedings of the Convention are tyrannical and ought to be rejected on account of that body's attempting to force me to sign the journal of the Continental Congress? These assertions of yours must be owing to ignorance, procure some friend if such you have to read and explain the matters contained in that publication that you may get some idea of them before you make any more strictures for the public perusal.

On the whole then this equivocal and disingenuous behaviour which you exult in having detected appears to be your own now exposed to public view, for after having concurred in declaring on the 6th of April that I refused to sign the association with the other Members of the Convention and thereupon withdrew, you next confessed before the Committee of Pasquotank on the 19th of April that you heard me offer to subscribe the association in the Convention. On the 15th of May you unsay all this and tell quite a different story by saying that some of the Members proposed I might sign the journal of the Continental Congress, but that I only seemed to agree to it: went with a seeming intention to sign but all on a sudden declined and withdrew, and to complete the matter you very modestly request the public to think with you that this proves me equivocal and disingenuous. Should "ministerial vengeance" stand in need of "a tool" to say and unsay whatever suits its purposes you have shewed by this specimen where it may be supplied, but you have discovered the weakness of your head so exceedingly plainly that you can never expect to be employed except in the lowest department and on the dirtiest occasions; you have a talent for abuse but it is vulgar abuse and some of your expressions are difficult to be understood, "but I will not usurp all good" from you.

If I dared however to soar after you in the regions of simile I would remark that yours of the fly and the web might be rendered more just by comparing yourself to the spider, and the fate of your web (in which you have endeavoured to entangle me) of strictures resembles the fate of those webs which are sometimes spun by that malevolent and venomous reptile and to his great mortification are torn to pieces by the innocent fly which he had destined for his prey. On such an occasion the good natured spectator is pleased with the little fly's escape from the lurking villainous spider who then retires from public view into his dark and dirty receptacle to brood over his base designs, and the humane public will not be sorry that your *san benito* of tar and feathers, your intended *Auto Da Fe* and your strictures designed to injure me have failed of this intended effect.

Notwithstanding your unremitting endeavours to hurt me I would not willingly injure you in the smallest degree. Nothing but the grossest misrepresentations of my conduct in a matter of general concern could have forced me to this method of self defence which in proportion as I am exculpated from the odium you have endeav-

oured to affix on my public character must be injurious to yourself. Remember that I am not accused of violating the association, that for my actions I acknowledge myself accountable to the community but my opinions are my own; I intruded them not on the public till properly called upon as the deputy of freemen to deliberate with others on the measures proper to be used for establishing and procuring our rights and liberties on a lasting and solid foundation; on such an occasion I spoke my sentiments of a particular measure; they were offensive. I was called upon to subscribe a declaration contrary to these sentiments; I refused; I withdrew from a body where freedom of sentiment was disagreeable to great numbers: on my withdrawing I was censured as an enemy to American Liberty. It produced no bad consequences; those who were warmest through an honest zeal for liberty on cool reflection perhaps thought they had been too severe but you, animated by personal pique and resentment, have embraced the long wished for moment to gratify your revenge; at least you have endeavoured to do it; you have failed and exposed yourself to contempt and detestation. Such men as you are improper guardians of liberty, such principles as yours used in its defence destroy its very essence. I take my leave of you here and beg pardon of the public for this intrusion on its patience.

THOMAS MACKNIGHT.

North-Carolina, Belville, June 21st 1775.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Election of Safety Committee in Pitt County.

MARTINBOROUGH, June 23^d 1775.

The freeholders of the County of Pitt appeared and elected the following persons to be added to the Committee of this county, viz^t:

Robert Grimmer, Richard Rives, Simon Pope, John Ems, Benja. Brown, James May Jr., John Page, Jesse Jolley, John Robson, John Bowers, Absalom Rogers, Godfrey Standley, Parker Larz, Solomon Shepperd, Robert Hodges, George Porter, Mathias Moore, John Hatton, Levi Andrews, William Ozbourne, Edm^d Andrews, Mathew Stokes, Jonah Litel, John Mooring, John Cason, John Barber, Sam^l Barrow, Nath^l Nobles, Hilliary Cason, Richard Grist, Lazarus Pierce, William Jones, Dempsie Grimes, William Burney, Dennis Cannon,

Arch^d Adams, James Brooks, Jacob Blount, Tho^s Wolfenden, George Moyer Sen^r, Thos. Goff, George Blair, John Tilman, Arthur Forbes, Henry Ellis, Mathew Sturdevant, Nathaniel Moore, John Williams, Rich^d Williams, Allen Suggs, Joel Suggs, Benjamin Dupree, John Joiner, Will^m Graves, John Enloe, John Lesslie, Benjamin Barrow, Timothy Harris, John Fry, John Moyer, Abraham Adams, John Fleming, Isaac Stocks, Benjⁿ Blount, Rich^d May, Edward Moore, Josiah Askey, W^m Baldwin, Samuel Warrin, Thos. Hardee, Nath^l Godley, James Jones, Simon Jones, Henry Jones, Roland Dixon, John Hardee Jun^r, Thos Albritton, John Wallace, John Brinkley, W^m Whitefield, John Grist, Walter Dixon, Thos. Gwaltiney, Henry Williamson, Howell Hodges, John Smith, Thomas Braxton. John Dowdey, Reuben Powell, Jonah Knox, George Falkner.

[B. P. R. O. AM. & W. IND.: NO. CAROLINA. NO. 222]

COUNCIL JOURNALS.

At a Council held at Fort Johnston in North Carolina the 25th June 1775.

Present

His Excellency the Governor.

The Hon ^{ble}	{	James Hasell President	William Dry	} Esq ^{rs}
		John Rutherford	and	
		Lewis DeRossett	Thomas McGwire	

His Excellency addressed the Council in the following Terms:

GENTLEMEN OF HIS MAJESTY'S HONORABLE COUNCIL,

The seditious Combinations that have been formed, and are still forming in several parts of this Colony and the violent measures they pursue in compelling His Majesty's Subjects by various kinds of intimidations, to subscribe Associations, inconsistent with their Duty and allegiance to their Sovereign, The obliging People to frequent meetings in Arms, by the usurped Authority of Committees, the recent Assemblage of a Body of armed Men, in the town of Wilmington for the purpose of awing His Majesty's Loyal Subjects there into submission to the dictates of an illegal and tyrannical tribunal erected there under that name, and the late most treasonable publication of a Committee in the County of Mecklenburg

explicitly renouncing obedience to His Majesty's Government and all lawfull authority whatsoever are such audacious and dangerous proceedings, and so directly tending to the dissolution of the Constitution of this Province, That I have thought it indispensably my Duty to advise with you on the measures proper to be taken for the maintenance of His Majesty's Government, and the Constitution of this Country, thus flagrantly insulted and violated. On my part Gentlemen the idea I have of the sacred trust I hold under the King, and my sense of Duty to my Royal Master, will suffer me to omit no exertion in my power that can be conducive to these ends, and I trust Gentlemen that I may expect from your Duty to His Majesty and zeal for his service, and the good of your Country, not only your best advice, but your utmost influence in this alarming conjuncture to carry into execution most effectually the measures you may advise, for the support of the Rights of His Majesty's Crown, for the security and welfare of the People, and for the maintenance of the Laws and Constitution of this Province.

To which the Council replied :

"The unhappy situation of this Province renders it impossible for His Excellency to take any other steps than those he has already taken to suppress the disturbances he so justly complains of."

The Governor read to the Council that part of His Majesty's Commission that vests him with military powers, and afterwards represented to the Board, that Militia Commissions had been issued to very few Counties since the last Militia Law passed, owing to the default of the Colonels in general, to make proper return of the officers, and desired their advice on the expediency of issuing Militia Commissions to the Countys at large, or to any particular Counties supposed better affected to Government than the rest, in this time of commotion.

The opinion of the Council is, that his Excellency issue Militia Commissions to the Countys at large.

The Governor further acquainted this Board, that Captain Collet Governor of Fort Johnston had represented to him that the said Fort was in no state of defence, that the Establishment of the Garrison consisting of 25 men only, is reduced by desertion to less than half that number, and that it is also destitute of powder, & in no condition to afford a sure protection to the valuable Artillery belonging to His Majesty in the said place in case of an attempt upon it, and desired the sentiments of the Council, on the expediency of his

taking any measure for putting the Fort in a state of defence, by furnishing it with Ammunition, and raising men to strengthen the Garrison, observing at the same time that there are no funds allotted in this Country for such exigencies, nor any other resource that he knew, but to make application if the Council should advise such charge to be incurred, for money to defray the same to General Gage, Commander in Chief of His Majesty's Forces in America, or to the Lords Commiss^{rs} of his Majesty's Treasury.

It is the unanimous opinion of the Council, that His Excellency apply to General Gage or to the Lords of the Treasury for Money to defray the expences of repairing the Fort, and raising and maintaining a Garrison for its defence, the same being necessary for the protection and security of the Commerce of this River.

The Assembly having already declared their intention of discontinuing the present Establishment, His Excellency asked the opinion of the Council on the expediency of meeting the Assembly at the time fixed by the Writs of Election.

Their unanimous opinion is, that the meeting be postponed to a future day, as from the example of the other Colonies there is not any probability of their proceeding to business.

JO. MARTIN, Governor.

[REPRINTED FROM AMERICAN ARCHIVES. VOL. 2, PAGE 1854.]

Extract from the Proceedings of the Continental Congress.

MONDAY, June 26th, 1775.

The State of North Carolina being taken into consideration the Congress came to the following resolutions:

Whereas, It is represented to this Congress that the enemies of the liberties of America are pursuing measures to divide the good people of the Colony of North Carolina and to defeat the American Association;

Resolved, That it be recommended to all in that Colony who wish well to the liberties of America to associate for the defence of American liberty and to embody themselves as militia under proper officers.

Resolved, That in case the Assembly or Convention of that Colony shall think it absolutely necessary for the support of the American Association and safety of the Colony to raise a body of forces not

exceeding one thousand men this Congress will consider them as an American army and provide for their pay.

[B. P. R. O. AM. & W. IND.: NO. CAROLINA. VOL. 222.]

Letter from Governor Martin to the Earl of Dartmouth.

NORTH CAROLINA
Fort Johnston 30th June 1775.

MY LORD,

Since I had the honor of representing to your Lordship the State of this Country in my Dispatch N^o 33 various circumstances have occurred of which I think it my duty to give your Lordship the best account my information enables me to lay before you.

On Tuesday the 23^d of May a day when a set of People, calling themselves a Committee met at New Bern a motley mob, without any previous notice of their purpose, appeared coming towards my House. I did not see them until they were near my door, and supposing they were the committee of whose meeting I had heard, I directed my Secretary, if they announced themselves by that name to signify my resolution not to see them, he came to me however with a message from this body, importing that they were the Inhabitants of the Town of New Bern who were come to wait upon me, and requested to be admitted to speak to me, I directed them to be shown into an Apartment below stairs, and immediately went down to them. M^r Abner Nash an Attorney, and the oracle of the Committee appointed in that Town, whom I have before had occasion to mention to your Lordship, as a principal promoter of sedition here, came forward out of the crowd, and presenting himself before me said he had been chosen by the Inhabitants of Newbern then present to signify their purpose in waiting upon me, that it was in consequence of a general alarm, the People of the place had taken that morning at my dismounting some pieces of old cannon which lay behind my house, and which had occasionally been made use of on rejoicing days; that this circumstance had caused alarm, because the Governor of Virginia had lately deprived the People of that Colony of their Ammunition, and that the Inhabitants therefore requested, and hoped I would order the Guns to be remounted, and restored to the same order they had been in until that morning.

Unprepared as I was My Lord, for such a visit, and filled with indignation at the absurdity and impertinence of the cause of it, assigned by M^r Nash, and satisfied also that it was a mere pretext for insulting me, I replied, that the visit of the inhabitants of Newberne, and the motives of it I thought very extraordinary. That the Guns which I had dismounted belonged to the King, and that I was duly answerable to His Majesty for any disposition I made of them, but being at the same time inclined to quiet the minds of the Inhabitants of Newbern, and to give them every reasonable satisfaction, I then declared to them that I had dismounted the Guns, and laid them on the ground because the carriages were entirely rotten and unserviceable and incapable of bearing the discharge of them on the King's birthday that was at hand, and for the celebration of which I was making the usual preparation of those Guns. M^r Nash said he was persuaded, the Answer I had condescended to give would be very satisfactory to the Inhabitants of New Bern, and bowing retired with his mob. I must confess to your Lordship the reason I assigned for dismounting those guns, was really but one of my motives, and that I had another which I did not think fit to communicate upon that occasion. I had received for some weeks before repeated advices of a design concerting in the Committee of that Town, to seize those guns by force, and my principal object in throwing them off the carriages, at the time I did it (although it was really necessary and intended for the other avowed purpose) was to make the removal of them more difficult in case of such an attempt, and to procure thereby more time to defend them, or at least to parley about them. A day or two after this studied insult a certain old soldier arrived at New Bern from New York, who having been instructed with the Execution of a Commission of importance in this Country, came to me and told me, after communicating his own business, and being assured of my best assistance, that he had learnt on Board the King's *Fisher* Sloop of War at New York, that she had Arms and Ammunition on Board, intended to be sent to me by the first opportunity that offered, in consequence of an application I had made for such aids to General Gage, and that Lieutenant Governor Colden at New York who had received Dispatches from the General to me, which were supposed to refer to those Stores, and committed them to the Post, was under the greatest anxiety for their safety, having discovered that the Committees had proceeded in some places to the

extravagance of violating Letters sent by that channel. Upon interrogating his intelligence about the manner in which it was designed to convey the Arms and Ammunition to me, which he mentioned, I found him altogether uncertain, whether they were to be sent by a Man of War, or a Merchant's Vessel, and that he encouraged apprehensions of the latter by observing it might happen from the mistaken opinion the People held in the Northern Provinces of the universal Loyalty and good disposition of the Inhabitants of this Colony. Thus My Lord I had to expect on the one hand, that my correspondence with General Gage, would be at once betrayed, and to fear at the same time, that the expected Stores might come in a Merchant's Vessel to New Bern, where I had not a man to protect them, and that they must of consequence fall into the hands of the mob, which was continually watching every movement about my house, and by which possible accident all my good purposes would be defeated. On the other hand I was to apprehend either of those cases, would furnish reason for insult to me, and my family at least, and might probably become a pretext for seizing my person and detaining me, according to the design avowed in all the Colonies, continually of making themselves eventually Masters of the King's Servants among them, and the more probably too, as a most infamous report had lately been propagated among the People, that I had formed a design of Arming the Negroes, and proclaiming freedom to all such as should resort to the King's Standard. It was therefore immediately necessary to take some measures to prevent if possible the Military Stores falling into the hands of the Mob, and to obviate any ill consequences that might arise from the promulgation of my correspondence with General Gage. Accordingly I determined after revolving the matter a moment in my mind, to relieve myself from all embarrassments that the sufferings of my family might expose me to, by sending them instantly to New York, which would at the same time furnish me with a certain unsuspected opportunity of writing to prevent any hazard of the Arms and Ammunition if they were not already sent away; place Mr^s Martin and my children in safety, and leave me at liberty to pursue such measures as occasion might call for. This purpose I executed immediately, writing to General Gage of my situation, and I set out almost at the same time for this place, where one of His Majesty's Sloops of War is stationed, intending as well as the security of my person in all events that I could not yet expose with any possible advantage to His Majesty's

Service, as to employ the most effectual means with the assistance of Capt. Parry Commander of the *Cruizer* Sloop of War, to secure the Arms and Ammunition if they should be sent away before my advices, dispatched with my family, should reach New York, and lest my further precaution of posting my Secretary at Ocracock Inlet, the first entrance to the Port of New Bern, to bring any Vessel that should arrive there with those Stores round to the Man of War in this River should prove ineffectual. Accordingly on my arrival here on the 2^d instant, I communicated to Capt. Parry the circumstances I have here related to your Lordship, suggesting my wishes at the same time, that he could spare from his Ship a sufficient force to waylay at Ocracock the Vessel I had reason to expect with Military Stores, in order to compel her in case of necessity to bring them round here to be lodged in safety on board His Majesty's Ship under his Command. Captain Parry to whom My Lord, I owe it in justice to say that he embraces with the utmost alacrity every occasion to promote the King's Service, instantly seeing the importance of the object of my concern, assured me of his most willing and effectual assistance and accordingly without loss of time, detached an officer and a party of men well armed, in a little schooner to secure that point. Since my first intelligence I have heard nothing to be depended on relative to the Arms and Ammunition, but I am in hopes, from comparison of dates, that the letters from General Gage, which caused M^r Colden and myself so much anxiety, were what I have since received a few, that contained nothing more than an Account of the Affair of the 20th of April between a Detachment of the King's Troops and the People of the neighborhood of Boston which reached me in little less time than two months after the event, and too late to operate against the infamous and false reports of that transaction which were circulated to this Distance from Boston in the space of 12 or 13 days, and had already like all first impressions taken deep root in the minds of the vulgar here universally and wrought a great change in the face of things, confirming the seditions in their evil purposes, and bringing over vast numbers of the fickle, wavering and unsteady multitude to their party. This was an effect to be apprehended, and it will be the same unquestionably in all future occurrences, unless a regular communication is established, by which the Accounts transmitted by the King's General and Admiral of their operations may anticipate the gross and abomi-

nable forgeries of the New England People, and I have accordingly represented the expediency of it to General Gage.

My removal from New Bern it appears My Lord, was prudential and well timed, for I received advices from thence yesterday that I should have been insulted at least on Friday last the day of the General Election of Assembly men, when a mob was stimulated by some of the Leaders in sedition, after being inflamed with liquor, to seize and carry off the cannon behind my house, which they likewise made some slight attempt to break into, after repeatedly demanding the Keys of it in vain of my servants, who in consequence of my orders (having notice of the intention of the rabble) had spiked the guns, to the great disappointment and discomfiture of the Assailants.

Soon after my arrival at this place my Lord many of the poor ignorant People in the Neighbourhood came to me in the last state of terror and dismay, making Representations such as I have set forth in the Proclamation enclosed, which I thought it necessary to issue to counteract as far as I was able such vile impositions and menaces as the Committee men were employing to deceive the King's Subjects, and seduce them from their duty. The Newspaper enclosed will show your Lordship that the same spirit of sedition and extravagance that gave cause to that Act of Government, has produced an impudent and formal contradiction of the undeniable truths it contains, under the authority of a Committee proving irrefragably that People embarked in a bad cause, scruple not to avail themselves of the basest falsehoods and calumnies to support it. According to custom, and as the last resort of malice and falsehood, your Lordship will find this Publication prescribes me as an Enemy to this Province in particular, and to America in General, a sentence that I must expect to suffer in common with every Servant of His Majesty, and with every other Subject, whose sense of duty to His Sovereign and the State does not permit him to take part in the most unprovoked, & unnatural Rebellion that has ever been known. Still, my Lord, I hold my former opinion, that if my hands were strengthened with the aids I have required of General Gage, I could not only maintain the Sovereignty of this Province to His Majesty, with the power I could collect immediately among the Emigrants from the Highlands of Scotland, who were settled here, and immoveably attached to His Majesty and His Government, that I am assured by the best authority I may compute at 3000 effective men, but should be able

to draw together under that protection, out of the interior Counties of this Province, where the People are in General well affected, and much attached to me, at least two thirds of the fighting men in the whole Country, which may be computed according to my best information to exceed Thirty Thousand and with which I could effectually restore order here and in South Carolina, and hold Virginia in such awe as to prevent that Province sending any succour to the Northward, added to which such a head made here against rebellion, would draw over to it such multitudes of well affected Subjects of His Majesty from other Colonies who only want countenance to induce them to take an open part in favour of Government as would put it in my power to reduce to order and obedience every Colony to the Southward of Pennsylvania for although Virginia and Maryland are both very populous, the whites are greatly outnumbered by the Negroes, at least in the former and in the latter they are a very great proportion of the whole number of Inhabitants, a circumstance that would facilitate exceedingly the reduction of those Colonies, who are very sensible of their weakness, arising from it. Here the proportion of Blacks to Whites throughout the Province is very small, for the greater number of them are to be found in two or three Counties in this Southern part of it. I do not apprehend that the gross amount of Negroes in this Colony will be found to exceed ten Thousand.

As I fear the busy scene in which General Gage is at this time employed, may not afford him leisure to attend minutely to objects at this distance, I should ardently wish, that the importance of my proposition above mentioned, may be taken into consideration by your Lordship, and submitted to the King, and in case of its meeting with His Majesty's Royal Approbation, that the supplies of arms and ammunition I have requested of General Gage should be sent in a fourfold proportion to me from England immediately. Ten Thousand Stand of Arms at least with proper Accoutrements may be disposed in hands that would make a good use of them, and I should wish them to be accompanied with six light brass field pieces, six Pounders with all their attairail, and good store of Ammunition, some pairs of Colours, Drums, etc, and such a supply of money as might be necessary for the support of such a force.

I beg leave again My Lord most heartily to offer my humble Service to His Majesty to raise a Battalion of a Thousand Highlanders here, for the restoration of the Rank of Lieutenant Colonel

I had the honor to hold in the Army in the year 1769, when the total loss of my health obliged me to quit the Service, and I am the more encouraged to hope for His Majesty's gracious acceptance of my Service in a Military Character at this time, when it becomes essentially necessary to exercise Military Power in support of the high Civil office in which His Majesty has been pleased to place me in this Country. If I am so happy to meet with His Majesty's approbation of this proposal, I would most humbly beg leave to recommend M^r Allen M^cDonald of Kingsborough to be Major, and Captain Alex^d M^cLeod of the Marines now on half pay to be first Captain, who besides being men of great worth, and good character, have most extensive influence over the Highlanders here, great part of which are of their own names and families, and I should flatter myself that His Majesty would be graciously pleased to permit me to nominate some of the Subalterns of such a Battalion, not for pecuniary consideration but for encouragement to some active and deserving young Highland Gentlemen who might be usefully employed in the speedy raising the proposed Battalion. Indeed I cannot help observing My Lord, that there are three or four Gentlemen of consideration here, of the name of M^cDonald, and a Lieutenant Alex^d M^cLean late of the Regiment now on half pay, whom I should be happy to see appointed Captains in such a Battalion, being persuaded they would heartily promote and do credit to His Majesty's Service.

The Minutes of Council held at this place the other day, will make the impotence of Government here as apparent to your Lordship, as anything I can set before you. The Board have been afraid to take a becoming part, I firmly believe from apprehensions of personal injury and insult, and accordingly have taken as little notice as possible of the matters I submitted to their consideration. The situation in which I find myself at present is indeed My Lord most despicable and mortifying to any man of greater feelings than a Stoic. I daily see indignantly, the Sacred Majesty of my Royal Master insulted, the Rights of His Crown denied and violated, His Government set at naught, and trampled upon, his servants of highest dignity reviled, traduced, abused, the Rights of His Subjects destroyed by the most arbitrary usurpations, and the whole Constitution unhinged and prostrate, and I live alas ingloriously only to deplore it.

The Resolves of the Committee of Mecklenburgh, which your Lordship will find in the enclosed Newspaper, surpass all the horrid and treasonable publications that the inflammatory spirits of this Continent have yet produced, and your Lordship may depend its Authors and Abettors will not escape my due notice, whenever my hands are sufficiently strengthened to attempt the recovery of the lost authority of Government. A copy of these Resolves I am informed were sent off by express to the Congress at Philadelphia as soon as they were passed in the Committee. At Wilmington, the principal Trading Town in this Province, and where there are many British merchants settled particularly Scotch, there is a noble and honest dormant spirit nurtured among them, that has as yet given them weight and consequence, and preserved them from injury, of which I shall be able I make no doubt greatly to avail myself on a proper occasion.

A Mr John Ashe, heretofore Colonel of the Militia of the county of New Hanover, but who had lately formally declined that appointment by letter to me on pretence of age and Business and requested me to appoint another person, appeared at Wilmington a fortnight after such resignation at the head of a body of between four and five hundred men, menacing the People above mentioned with military execution, if they did not immediately subscribe an Association dictated by the Committee, which they had refused until that time, and being interrogated for his Authority for such arbitrary proceedings, he pointed to the men he had assembled. His cowardly intimidations of these individuals so far answered his purpose that they were obliged to sign what their consciences revolted at and abhorred, but it produced the good effect at the same time of uniting them more firmly in opposition to such dangerous extravagancies, and they have since formed themselves into a Company for the purpose of mutual protection and defence.

The South Carolina Congress hath sent recruiting parties into this Province to raise Men, but I hope they will be disappointed in their expectation of great succour from hence, and I shall leave no means untried to defeat their purposes. The lenity of Government hath been such to that people that they forget entirely their own weakness and are blustering treason, while Charles Town, that is the head and heart of their boasted Province, might be destroyed by a single Frigate, and the Country thereby reduced to the last distress. I lament to say it, my Lord, and most sincerely grieve to see occa-

sion for it, but I must avow to your Lordship it is to me at this time evident, and out of all doubt, that reason and argument can never restore the just power and authority of Government in America. The People now freely talk of Hostility toward Britain in the language of Aliens and avowed Enemies and I fear the means that British spirit at last resorts to for the chastisement of her more natural foes can only now reclaim her most unnatural children in these Colonies to a proper sense of their duty; and I must add too, my Lord, that in charity to them and in duty to my King and country I think myself bound to give it as my sincere opinion that the rod of correction cannot consistently with the good and interest of either be longer spared. If it is an object to reclaim the Colonies of America to obedience to the just authority of His Majesty, and the Parliament of Great Britain, humanity as well as policy, in my mind, my Lord, urges that the work be set about with the vigour becoming the glorious and invincible spirit of the British nation, and without a moment's delay. Altho' by my separate Dispatch of the 18th of May, I had given my humble opinion to your Lordship, that the meeting of the Assembly of this Province in order to bring under its consideration the Resolution of the House of Commons of the 27th day of February last (while the Philadelphia Congress was sitting, and which was not enjoined by your Lordship's dispatches referring to that Resolution) would be to no sort of purpose, yet seeing soon afterwards that His Majesty's Governors in other Provinces had called the respective Assemblies, expressly with that Design, I issued the Writs for calling an Assembly which had been postponed by the advice of the Council on account of the heat prevailing in the Province at the time of the Dissolution of the late Assembly, and the General Election was accordingly made on the 23^d of last month, since which, as your Lordship will see on the Minutes of the Council, that Board has upon the principles of my first opinion stated to your Lordship in my separate Dispatch above referred to, advised me to prorogue the new elected Assembly which I have therefore prorogued to the 12th day of September next, before which I have no doubt I shall have good reason to prorogue it further.

I am bound to return your Lordship my best acknowledgements for the attention you have been pleased to give to my representations of the misconduct of the members of the Council here, at the same time I must freely own to your Lordships that I fear it will be difficult to reform that Body effectually at this time, some of whose delin-

quency I have heretofore had the greatest reason to complain, have by their loyal adherence to Government in this time of disaffection, restored themselves to my regard, and I believe it may be difficult to find fitter people to supercede the others. I must indeed except M^r Dry, Collector of the Customs at this Port, whose imprudence and absurdity is such as I fear will compel me in spite of all allowance that I can make for his simplicity, and weakness, to disgrace him, his extravagances as they are continually reported to me by credible authorities being of a nature that it will be impossible for me longer to overlook consistently with the Duty I owe to the King and to His Majesty's Service.

I have the honor &c

JO. MARTIN.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Proceedings of the Safety Committee at Wilmington.

At an occasional meeting of the Committee June 1775.

Present: Cornelius Harnett, Chairman; Rob^t Hogg, Arch^d Mac-laine, James Walker, W^m Ewins, James Blythe, Sam^l Marshall.

Mr James Elletson Bowen applied to this Committee for leave to land sundry Household Furniture &c, imported in the ship *Success* Edmund Cheeseman Commander the property of ----- Elletson, who is coming to reside in this province. The said Bowen being sworn upon the holy Evangelists of Almighty God declared the list of Furniture &c, delivered to the Committee by him is solely for the use of ----- Elletson and that no part of it is or was intended for sale and that if on opening the packages any merchandise should be found, he will immediately acquaint the Committee therewith, to be disposed of as they shall direct.

Rob^t Hogg, a member of this committee, desired to withdraw himself from further attendance as he is going to the back country.

The Committee then adjourned until the next occasional meeting.

[B. P. R. O. AM. & W. IND. VOL. 222.]

A Circular Letter* to the Committee of South Carolina.

CHARLES TOWN, June 30th, 1775.

• FELLOW-CITIZENS,

This year will be a grand epoch in the history of Mankind. In this conspicuous and ever memorable year, America has been abased and Britain has disgraced herself in an unexampled manner. All the guilt of all the English Ministers of State from the Reign of the First William to the conclusion of the late War does not equal the guilt that British Ministers have incurred since the latter period. The Measure of their iniquity appears now full. They seem fixed in the pursuit of their plan to enslave America, in order that they might enslave Great Britain; to elevate the Monarch, that has been placed on a throne only to govern under the law into a throne above all law. But divine Providence has inspired the Americans with such virtue, courage and conduct, as has already attracted the attention of the universe and will make them famous to the latest Posterity. The Americans promise to arrest the hand of tyranny, and to save even Britannia from shackles.

In a former letter we declared to you, that there was "but little probability of deciding the present unhappy public disputes by the specific measures we have hitherto pursued." Our ideas were just, and with the deepest grief, yet firmest resolution, we now announce to you, that the sword of civil war, is not only actually drawn, but stained with blood!! The King's troops have at length commenced hostilities against this continent, and not confining their ungenerous attacks against men in arms defending their properties, they have slaughtered the unarmed, the sick, the helpless; having long indiscriminately oppressed they have now massacred our fellow subjects in Massachusetts Bay. Mark the Event! The enormities were scarcely perpetrated when the divine vengeance pursued the guilty, even from the rising up of the sun, until the going down of the same: the King's troops were discomfited; they fled before our injured friends. The night saved them from total destruction.

But see in what manner the American Civil War commenced; and

* The Cape Fear Mercury, 23th July, 1775.

we lay before you the case, as stated by General Gage, on the one part, and by the Voice of America on the other.

The General sent a detachment of about 800 soldiers into the Country to seize and destroy the property of the people of Massachusetts Bay. This Detachment, on their way to Concord, at Lexington saw "about 200 Men drawn up on a green, and when the Troops came within a 100 yards of them (a situation out of the line of their march) they began to file off." The soldiers upon "observing this," ran after them to surround and disarm them. Some of them who had jumped over a wall, then fired four or five shots at the Troops, and "upon this" the soldiers "began a scattered fire, and killed several of the Country People." Clear as it is even from this state, that the King's troops by running after actually attacked the Provincials peaceably filing off, yet General Gage has the integrity to entitle his narrative of this unfortunate affair "a circumstantial account of an attack on his Majesty's troops by a number of the people of Massachusetts Bay." But Men will cease to be surprised at this when they are told the General makes no scruple to violate even a solemn engagement. After the General's defeated troops returned to Boston, he declared that if the inhabitants of that devoted City would deliver up their arms, he would permit them to retire from the Town with their effects. They delivered up near 3000 stands of arms, and to this day they are in shameful breach of the capitulation, detained in captivity patiently enduring the calamities of famine.

However the Voice of America thus describes the commencement of this unnatural war: About eight or nine hundred soldiers came in sight just before sun rise, of about 100 men, training themselves to arms as usual; and the troops running within a few rods of them, the commanding officer called out to the militia, "disperse you rebels, damn you, throw down your arms and disperse." Upon which the troops huzza'd—immediately one or two officers discharged their pistols, and then there seemed to be a general discharge from the whole body. Eight Americans were killed upon the spot, and nine were wounded. The soldiers in a few minutes resumed their march to Concord, and there speedily destroyed a considerable quantity of flour and other stores belonging to the public. Another party of Militia about 150 men alarmed at such violences had assembled near a bridge at Concord. The soldiers fired upon them and killed two men. It was this repeated act of hostility that roused the Americans to repel force by force. They now returned the fire—beat the King's

troops out of the Town and compelled them to retreat to Lexington where they met a reinforcement of 1000 fresh men and two pieces of cannon. The Militia being, by this time, increased in their numbers they soon dislodged the Troops from this post: who during the remainder of the day, made a precipitate retreat through the American fire, and gained a place of safety under cover of the night: in this battle of Lexington, the Americans had 39 men killed, and 19 wounded. The King's troops left 266 men, killed, wounded and missing; and by subsequent accounts, it appears that, in consequence of that action, General Gage's army has sustained a diminution of 1000 men by death, wounds, prisoners, desertion, surfeits and other incapacities of service. For the Troops being four and twenty hours on duty, marched, fought and fled 43 miles in that time without the least refreshment. Let it be remembered that these 1800 British Regulars consisting of the picked Men of the whole army—grenadiers light infantry, and marines carefully prepared for the expedition were defeated and driven by about 1200 American militia brought to repel an unexpected attack and marched in accidental parties upon the spur of the occasion. Let it be delivered down to Posterity that the American Civil War broke out on the 19th day of April 1775. An Epoch that in all probability will mark the declension of the British Empire.

Such an important Event as the actual Commencement of civil war, caused the convention of the Congress, on the first of June, in order that some provision might be made against impending calamities. The Congress rose on the 22nd inst: and it is our duty to inform you, and through you the public at large of the material transactions of this important session.

As a first step for our defence it was thought expedient to unite the inhabitants of the Colony "as a band in her defence against every foe" and to this purpose on the fourth day of June, immediately after the celebration of divine service, in congress an association was signed by all the members present solemnly engaging their lives and fortunes. In the space of four days, the association was voluntarily subscribed by almost every inhabitant in Charles Town and transmitted into the country. For our most effectual defence it was thought a body of regular Troops ought indispensibly to be raised without delay. Accordingly the Congress raised two regiments of foot consisting of 1500 rank and file; and one regiment of horse composed of 450 privates, for this service and contingent

expenses for one year the congress voted the sum of one million currency. The levies are now raising and the money is now issuing under the orders of the council of safety in whom the congress have have not only vested the whole power over; and direction of the regulars; the militia who when called into service will be entitled to pay, and the treasury; but have "authorized them to do all such matters and things" relative to the strengthening securing and defending the colony "as shall by them be judged and deemed expedient and necessary."

The Militia have power to form select companies of horse and foot, and to officer them provided they have the approbation of the Council of Safety.

In order to form magazines of grain, an embargo has been laid upon all rice and corn.

To give proper force and effect to the resolutions the respective district and parochial Committees are impowered to take cognizance of and to question those persons who shall presume to violate or refuse obedience to the authority of the Congress; and to declare such persons "objects of the resentment of the public;" this effectually exposes them to be treated as Enemies to the liberty of America.

The names of those persons who shall refuse to associate are to be laid before the general committee who are to enquire of the parties touching their refusal.

Several resolutions of the present Continental Congress have been recognized; one of them declares "that no bill of exchange, draught or order of any officer in the army or navy, their agents or contractors be received or negotiated or money supplied to them, by any person in America" and that no provisions be furnished for the use of the British army in Massachusetts Bay or for vessels transporting British Troops or warlike stores for such troops to America or from one part of it to another.

For the better defence of our Liberties and Properties, the Absentees holding estates in this Colony are called home; and persons now in the Colony are prohibited from departing without permission of the general committee.

To endeavour to obtain pardon for our past offences and to procure the favor of heaven the 27th day of July is appointed to be observed as a day of solemn fast, prayer and humiliation before Almighty God.

Experience having demonstrated that a long continuance of a representation of a free people is dangerous to their Liberties; a new general election of Members of Congress and of district and parochial committees except for Charles Town is ordered to be held on the eighth and ninth days of August next; the Members are to serve during one year after their first meeting in Congress, and the present committees throughout the Colony are to continue to exercise their functions until the meeting of the new Congress.

And, to the end that his Excellency the Governor might not receive any unfavourable impression of the conduct of the congress, and that their proceedings might "stand justified to the world" they presented to his Excellency an address and declaration "that the hands of the King's ministers having long lain heavy, and now pressing us with intolerable weight, solely for the preservation, and in defence of our lives, liberties and properties, we have been impelled to associate and to take up arms." Your Representatives in Congress, also "conscious of the justice of our cause and the integrity of our views," readily professed loyal attachment to our sovereign, his crown, and dignity; and sensible of the public rights, the equal compact between King and people, religiously determined to do their duty, and to trust "the event to providence," they generously and constitutionally declared "they preferred death to Slavery."

Such have been the most weighty proceedings in the last Session of Congress. They were "the result of dire necessity" and of cool deliberate counsels, of which the public good was the only object.

Your Representatives having taken such important and justifiable steps, to place your lives, liberties and properties in a state of some security against the iron hand of tyranny, do you second their laudable endeavours and exert every faculty of body and mind to discharge the great duty you owe to yourselves and to posterity? To this end vie with each other in your endeavours to cause the resolves of the congress to be punctually obeyed, and to bring to condign punishment those who like paracides shall dare to attempt to attempt to contravene the measures which are now formed to defend the liberties of your Country.

Having thus endeavoured concisely to represent the commencement of this cruel civil war and the situation of our domestic polity as some barrier against impending calamities allow us to draw your attention to the progress of the war near Boston: and to the late advices from England.

After the action of Lexington the people of the four New England Governments assembled near Boston to the number of 50,000 men; but as they soon found that General Gage was resolved to keep close in his entrenchments and knowing the general congress was about to sit, they sent home almost their whole army; and reserved only about 9000 men, as a corps of observation: which by posting themselves in lines near Boston were sufficient to keep the General so much in awe as to prevent his sending any more detachments into the Country. In these positions, the General waited for his expected Reinforcements from England; and the American army, for directions from the general congress. Neither seemed to have any design of attacking the other. But the Americans did not misspend their time. They sent off two small Detachments, in the most private manner, from two different quarters, and after a march of upwards of 300 miles, they at the same instant on the 10th of May together surprised entered and took Ticonderoga and soon after Crown Point two most important Forts, that command the communication by the Great Lakes between Canada and the Sea Coast Colonies. By this expedition the Americans have gained 200 pieces of large cannon, 5 mortars, sundry Howitzers, 50 swivels and a considerable quantity of ammunition; and to secure these passes they have garrisoned them with 1500 men.

During this time the state of the positions at and near Boston had not undergone any material change; and the people in the Country thought there could be no illegality in considering their Property still as their own; and using it accordingly. But it seems the law in this case had undergone a material alteration since a military Governor, commanding a large army, had taken post in the unfortunate town of Boston. For now, to exercise the right of ownership over property, is to draw upon the party, the fire of the King's troops. On the third day of this instant about thirty men forded and landed upon Hogg and Noddle's islands situated in Boston harbour and about three miles from the town; in order to drive off some live stock, which they had a Right to remove. But they no sooner began to remove their property than they were fired upon by an armed schooner and a sloop dispatched from Boston and forty marines that were stationed upon the islands to guard the stock against the lawfull owners. However the Country people, notwithstanding this opposition, killed and removed part of the stock. By this time they were attacked by a large number of marines, sent from the men of

war in the harbour; and during the action, both parties received reinforcements; so that it is said, the regulars had 1000 men, and the Americans 700 engaged. Notwithstanding such disproportion, the Americans beat the Troops off the islands, burnt the schooner and so disabled the sloop that they were obliged to be towed away. Killed 30 of the enemy, wounded 50, took four double fortified four pounders, 12 swivels and drove off the stock without the loss of a man, having only five men wounded.

Flattering as the conduct of the brave men of New England has made the situation of the American cause it would be injustice in us silently to pass by the conduct of New York and Georgia. The first has now taken a decisive step in support of the common cause. They have taken the spare arms from the regular troops that were there stationed, and they have put themselves into a formidable posture to receive about 2000 men daily expected to arrive there from England. The people of Havannah have just signed an association; they have formed a committee and have summoned a congress to meet on the 4th day of July; they have made generous collections for the relief of Boston; in short every appearance in that quarter prognosticates that Georgia will fully atone for her misconduct owing to the little Arts of a few misguided and unprincipled placemen.

If we state the substance of our advices from England we need only say that on one side stand our unfortunate and deceived sovereign his ministers of state the profligate part of the nobility and the corrupt majority of the house of commons: these drag an army to blow up the blaze of a civil war. On our side the favour of the Almighty stands confessed; a prince of the blood royal; the most illustrious, powerful and virtuous among the nobility; the most eloquent and popular men among the commons; the city of London, the body of the English nation are advocates for, and affectionate friends to the people of America and liberty.

In a former letter we acquainted you that notwithstanding Lord North's conciliatory motion, as he termed it, on the 25th of February, by which to screen us from military execution his lordship in effect very friendly demanded that we should engage to tax ourselves in such sums at such times and for such purposes as could be agreeable to Parliament, that is in plain English—the minister: a demand which Governor Martin in a late false and scandalous proclamation bearing date the 16th day of June glosses over by fraudulently stating

it that we are "required to tax ourselves by our respective general assemblies, only our contingent proportion (of which he cautiously took care not to inform the public that they are not to judge) towards defraying the charge of the general defence of the British Empire according to our circumstances and abilities (of which his Excellency prudently avoided to mention, that the parliament or rather the minister was to be the only arbiter) and for our civil government," that is, for such patriotic officers as his Excellency * * * "the generosity and equity of which propositions," he very modestly adds, "can never be denied," but which the Americans, with one voice, declare to be cruel, iniquitous and inadmissible. We say that we informed you notwithstanding this conciliatory motion (made without the least serious intention of a proper reconciliation) a bill on the eighth of March, passed the house of Commons and received the royal assent on the thirtieth, by which the New England Governments were cut off from their fishery, the natural claim of mankind to the gifts of Providence on their own coast as especially intitled by their charters which have never been declared forfeited, by which law those Governments are so restrained in their exports and imports that if they persevere in their loyalty to the confederated Colonies they would be as they now really are cut off, in effect from all manner of trade and be totally blockaded. We also told you, that "if the blockade of Boston alone roused the whole continent to their rescue and support, how vigorous ought we to exert ourselves, now that four entire provinces are blockaded." But if you were filled with just resentment because your distant friends and compatriots were so oppressed with new injuries, how must you feel now when the oppression is brought to your own door, and this colony is cut off from all manner of trade—equally with New England? By an act of Parliament passed the 15th of April New Jersey, Pennsylvania, Maryland, Virginia and South Carolina are deeply affected; and the British Parliament now attempt to compel the united Colonies to submit to slavery, not only by force of arms, but by a measure, which till now, has never disgraced the history of mankind. When the diabolical Act respecting the New England governments was in the house of lords the illustrious patriots there made a protest against it "because to attempt to coerce by famine the whole body of the inhabitants of great and populous provinces, is without example in the history of this or perhaps any civilized nation; and is one of those unhappy inventions to which parliament is driven by the diffi-

culties which multiply upon us, from an obstinate adherence to an unwise plan of government." But when this second famine act passed the house of lords, the patriots, now fully convinced of the inefficiency of argument made their Protest, without deigning to assign one reason: a silence more expressive and poignant, than any form of words they could have arranged.

The lord Mayor, aldermen and livery of London on the 10th of April last, presented an address, remonstrance and petition to the King declaring "their abhorrence to the measures which have been pursued and are now pursuing to the oppression of our fellow subjects in America: measures big with all the consequences that can alarm a free and commercial people," and they tell the King "they plainly perceive that the real purpose is to establish arbitrary power over all America." But the throne being surrounded by evil counsellors, and the Americans being by them traduced to the sovereign, he gave the following unfavourable answer to the city of London:

"It is with the utmost astonishment that I find any of my subjects capable of encouraging the rebellious disposition which unhappily exists in some of my colonies in North America. Having entire confidence in the wisdom of my parliament, the great council of the Nation, I will steadily pursue those measures which they have recommended for the support of the constitutional Rights of Great Britain and the protection of the commercial Interests of my Kingdom."

But the wicked ministers not content with hardening yet again the King's heart against his American subjects, they persuaded him to outrage the Rights of the City of London because she stood before the throne in favour of America. For the very day after his Majesty caused it to be notified to the Lord Mayor that "he will not receive on the throne any address, remonstrance and petition but from the body corporate of the city," and thus was it designed to prevent the lord mayor, aldermen and livery of London from speaking to the King upon the subject of American calamities. The Lord Mayor "in extreme astonishment and grief" at this violation of a most important right of the city was indefatigable in his researches into the law and records upon that subject, and in an excellent letter to the lord chamberlain of the King's household, in answer to the above notification by him, the lord mayor thus expresses himself:

"And therefore I presume to lay claim, on behalf of the livery of London, to the ancient privilege of presenting to the King on the throne any address, petition or remonstrance. In this manner have

the addresses of the livery constantly been received both by his present Majesty and all his royal predecessors, the Kings of England. On the most exact research I do not find a single instance to the contrary. This immemorial usage, in the opinion of the ablest lawyers, gives an absolute right; and is as little subject to controversy as any fair and just prerogative of the crown: Other rights and privileges of the city have been invaded by despotic monarchs by several of the accursed race of the Stuarts, but this is not part of our history. It has not even been brought into question till the present inauspicious era. I have an entire confidence that a right left uninvaded by every tyrant of the Tarquin race will be sacredly preserved under the government of our present sovereign because his Majesty is perfectly informed that in consequence of their expulsion his family was chosen to protect and defend the rights of a free people whom they endeavored to enslave.

"Important truths my lord were the foundation of the last humble address remonstrance and petition to the King respecting our brave fellow subjects in America. The greatness as well as goodness of the cause and the horrors of an approaching civil war justified our application to the throne. I greatly fear your lordship's letter immediately following his Majesty's unfavourable answer to the remonstrance will be considered as a fresh mark of the King's anger against our unhappy brethren as well as of his displeasure against his faithful citizens of his Capital."

Thus fellow citizens, it is evident by the clearest demonstration that our Rights are not to be recovered by humble addresses, remonstrances and petitions to the throne. Meditate upon the King's late answer; reflect upon the immediate outrage on the city of London, say does not the one exclude every ray of hope of an equitable accommodation by peaceable applications? Is not the other a lesson *in terrorem* to such of our friends in England as may be inclined to interceed in favour of America? But difficulties ever animated and invigorated those who had virtue to stand up in defence of public rights and success almost ever attended such a conduct. We are now to act in defence of all that is held dear and valuable. Americans, let us at least approve ourselves worthy of enjoying the rights of mankind.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Proceedings of the Safety Committee in Pitt County.

MARTINBOROUGH 1st July 1775.

The Committee of the County met according to order as before mentioned and has entered into the following association:

We the freeholders and inhabitants of the county of Pitt and town of Martin, being deeply affected with the present alarming state of this Province and of all America — Do Resolve that we will pay all due allegiance to his majesty King George the third and endeavor to continue the succession of his crown in the Illustrious house of Hanover as by law established, against the present or any future wicked ministry, or arbitrary set of men whatsoever, at the same time we are *determined* to assert our rights as men and sensible that by the late acts of Parliament the most valuable Liberties and privileges of America are invaded and endeavor to be violated and destroyed and that under God the preservation of them Depends on a firm *union* of the Inhabitants and a sturdy spirited observation of the Resolutions of the General Congress, being shocked at the cruel scenes now acting in the Massachusetts Bay and determined never to become slaves to any power upon earth, we do hereby agree and associate under all ties of Religion, Honour, and regard for Posterity that we will adopt and endeavour to execute the measures which the General Congress now sitting at Philadelphia conclude on for preserving our constitution and opposing the execution of the several arbitrary Illegale acts of the British Parliament and that we will readily observe The Directions of our General Committee for the purpose aforesaid, the Preservation of Peace and Good Order and Security of Individuals and private property.

(Signed)

JOHN SIMPSON, Ch'n.

Amos Atkinson	Bay Brown	John Robson
Robert Grimmer	Thos. Wolfenden	James Lanier
Wm. Travis	James May, Jun ^r	Jesse Jolly
Rich ^d Rives	George Moye	James Lockhart
Dennis Cannon	W ^m Bryan	Godfrey -----
Simon Pope	Benj ^a May	Thomas Goff
Archibald Adams	Will ^m Robson	Robert Salter
John Evans	Arthur Forbes	Pat ^k Lacey

Mathias Studivant	Edward Salter	John Moye
John Williams	Thos. Hardee	Sol. Shepherd
Edmund Williams	James Armstrong	James Hancock
Allen Sugg	Henry Jones	John Cason
James Gorham	John Hardee, Jun ^r	John Moring
Joel Sugg	Robert Dixson	Samuel Warren
David Perkins	Fred ^k Gibble	William Granbray
Geo. Evans	William Jones	Peter Rives
John Fry	Thomas Albriton	Howell Hodges
William Graves	John Hardee	James Brooks
Mathias Moore	William Whitfield	William Burney
----- Moore	Walter Dixson	John Tilghman
William Osburn	Lemuel Cherry	Absalom Rodgers
Jno. Enloe	Henry Williamson	Robert Hodges
Marcus Stokes	Dempsie Grimes	Benjamin Blount
Jno. Fleming	Thomas Gualtney	George Moye, J ^r
Sam ^l Barrow	John Lesslie	John Moye, J ^r
Richard Grice	John Smith	John Barber
Rich ^d Moye	Richard Williams	Henry Ellis
Nathan Godley	Abraham Adams	John Bowers
Lazarus Pearce	Joseph Gainer	Geo. F----

Resolved, that the following Rules may be Observed by this Committee, viz:

Any member having a motion to make to Address the Chairman.

No member to Interrupt another member when speaking.

No member to speak more than twice on any one Debate without Leave.

Any member to speak as short and Concize as the Nature of the Debate will admit.

That any nine persons of this Committee may sitt & Do Business in answer & forwarding Dispatches & twenty one may do any business.

That the Chairman may sign the proceedings on Behalf of the Committee.

That the Chairman have power to Convean the Committee on occasion of any Emergencie.

That the Chairman call any member to order when out of Rule.

In case the Chairman be Absent at any meeting of the Committee, the Committee may chuse a president, to Act on his Behalf.

Resolved, That the following persons be appointed Patrolers to Search all suspected places &c and finding any Negro Slave or Slaves from their Masters Lands without a pass from his Master Mistress or Coroner to take the said Slave or Slaves and give them Thirty nine Lashes or Less if they think proper, and if any Negro Slave be *found with any fire arms* or ammunition in his or her possession that the said Patrolers may seize and take away nay such arms and sell them at Public Sale, first being advertised ten Days — the money arising from such sales to be paid into the hands of the Churchwardens of St Michaels Parish for the use and benefit of said Parish.

Drawn out — Amos Atkinson, Robert Grimes, Richard Rives, Simon Pope, James May, Jun., Jno. Robison, Markers Stocks, Robert Sanders, Absalom Rogers, Edm^d Adams, Samuel Warren, Jonas May, to act in Capt. Atkinson's Comp'y.

Drawn out — Charles Waldrum, William Osbourn, Godfrey Stansell, Sion Andrews, John Jolley, John Barnes & Fredrick Bryant, John Worsley, Edward Moore, Jas. C. Moore, Henry Moore, to act in Capt Daniels' Company.

Josiah Knox, David Perkins, W^m. Clemmons, Peter Jolley, Abraham Congleton, James Griffin, Aaron Dudley, in Perkins District.

Joseph Garner, Will^m Crawford, James Williams, Seth Lanier, W^m Lanier, Jun., James Latham, in one Company.

John Knowis, Jun., Griffin Floyd, Jacob Brown, Josiah Littel Jun., Thos. Williams, Jun., & John Dowdy in one Company.

Matthew Hodges, Robt. Hodges, James Crimean, Jno. Brinkley, Charles & Jno. Whitehead, George Littel, John Smith, Kelley Cason, Jos. James, James Gorham, in one Company.

Robert Daniel, Jun., Robert Salter sent John Little, William Baldwyn, Edmon Williams, John Flemming, John Cason, William Robson, Samuel Barrow, Hillery Cason, George Pierce, John Hill, Israel Harden, Rich^d Grist, Lazarus Peine, John Godley, Benjamin Grist, Nathan Godley, John Salter, Jas. Salter, Edward Salter, James Jones, John Watkins, James Armstrong, as far as Chicod.

William Jones, Rolin Dixson, Jas. Burt, Walter Dixson, George Flemin, Frederick Gibble, John Simpson, George Albritton, Thos. Albritton, Richard Albritton, Abraham Adams, in one Comp'y.

John House, Jun., Arch^d Adams, Daniel Cherry, Joseph Hardee, William Barney, Isaac Stocks, Jas. Hencock, Dennis Cannon, Nath^l Cannon, W. J. Cannon, Wm. Williams, Jas Brooks, in one Comp'y.

John Enloe, Isaac Hardee, Jun^r, Thos. Goff, William Grovy, John Lesslie, William Tison, Jonathⁿ Tison, Luke Beats, Geo. Falkner, John Fry, George Evans, Thos. Wolfenden, Arthur Forbes, Richard Moye, William Furnay, John Moye Jun^r, George Moye Sen^r, Samuel Stafford, George Blan, Cornelius Tison, in one Company.

Elias Godley Joel Sugg, Samuel Tress, Edward Sturdevant, Stert Dupree, Benja. Dupree, Allen Sugg, George Sugg, Nath^l Lanier, Geo. Wolfenden, Benjamin May, Richard Williams, Samuel Tison, John Joyner, Hy. Williamson, Nath. Moore, Shad^k Eason, Solomon Ward, John Williams, Jun^r James Lockheart, in one Company.

Resolved, That John Lesslie, Clerk, furnish each Company of Patrolers with a List and a copy of the above Resolve for a Rule of their conduct.

Resolved, That the Captains of the Different Companies call their men together in Order they should choose their Officers. By request of the Chairman.

Resolved, That the Reverend Mr Blount Preach in the Court House of Martinborough on -----

Resolved, That the 20th day of this Instant, be Observed as a Day of Publick Fasting and Humiliation agreeable to the appointment of the Continental Congress, & that the Reverend Mr Blount By Desire of the Chairman to Preach a Sermon at Court house in Martinborough Suitable to the Occasion.

This Committee Adjourned until the 29th of this Instant.

JOHN SIMPSON, Chairman.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Proceedings of the Safety Committee at Wilmington.

MONDAY July 3rd 1775.

At an occasional meeting of the Committee.

Present: Cornelius Harnett, Chairman; Francis Clayton, Deputy Chairman; Arch'd Maclaine, Jno. Robeson, Jno. Aberum, Wm. Ewins, James Walker, Sam'l Marshall, Tim. Bloodworth.

Whereas, it was Resolved, at a session of the Honorable Continental Congress, now assembled at Philadelphia, That Thursday the 20th July next should be held as a day of fasting and prayer.

It was unanimously agreed to in committee met at Wilmington, that the humble observance of that day should be warmly inculcated on every inhabitant of this province and that the following resolve of the Honorable Continental Congress should be made public.

Ordered, That two hundred copies of the said resolve be printed in hand bills and distributed through this Colony.

On motion, ordered, That the chairman of the Committee write to Allen McDonald, of Cumberland County, to know from himself respecting the reports that circulate of his having an intention to raise Troops to support the arbitrary measures of the ministry against the Americans in this colony, and whether he had not made an offer of his services to Governor Martin for that purpose.

Ordered, That the following agreement be put up at the court house:

Whereas, several members of the Wilmington Committee seem to find it inconvenient to give their attendance with that punctuality that the present exigence of affairs now demand and as it has been the practice of all the Northern Colonies since American politics have been drawing towards their present crisis, to re-elect their committeemen, for these reasons and that the people may have an opportunity of confirming or annulling their former choice, it has been unanimously agreed to in committee held this day at Wilmington to make the above public and request the attendance of all the inhabitants qualified to vote for members of the Assembly, to meet at the court-house on Thursday next and elect a committee to represent said town, as it has been thought that the present committee is not sufficiently numerous it is recommended to the Electors to take the augmentation of the future one into consideration.

The committee then adjourned till the next occasional meeting.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Letter from the Safety Committee at New Bern to the Safety Committee at Wilmington.

NEW BERN, 3^d July, 1775.

GENTLEMEN,

We send you herewith inclosed a letter from the Congress to the several Committees in this Province which was sent us by M^r Caswell

and reprinted here also a Proclamation of a Fast intended to be kept on the 20th of July Inst. M^r Caswell desired we should send to the following Counties Viz^t, Carteret Beaufort Pitt Hyde Edgecomb Halifax Northampton Bute which Counties we have sent to also to Dobbs Johnston Onslow and now to you. We expect M^r Hooper has sent the same for you to furnish the southern Counties and that M^r Hewes would send the same to Edenton and the adjacent Counties. M^r Caswell mentioned to us that he would send by a man who was going from Philadelphia to Mecklinburg County the same for the Western Counties. If they are not come to hand you will endeavor to send Copies to y^r Neighbouring Counties. We hope the Fast will be Religiously observed. We have taken the Cannon from the Palace which we found spiked up and brought them to the Court House. Gen^l Gage's Letter to Gov^r Martin was known by L. G. Berry before the Committee got it. We have therefore ordered it to be published as we thought it would open the Eyes of the people.

We send you enclosed a late acco^t of a Battle which happened the 16th of June. We are Gentlemen your obed^t Serv^{ts}.

By order

R. COGDELL, Chairman.

N. B. We have joined you in a Letter to M^r Johnston to Call a Convention at Hillsborough as it was proposed.

A true Copy. WITGRAVES, Clk. N. Com.

[B. P. R. O. AM. & W. IND.; NO. CAROLINA. NO. 222.]

Letter from the Earl of Dartmouth to Governor Martin.

WHITEHALL July 5th 1775.

SIR,

I shall hope to be able by a Store Ship that will sail for Virginia in a few days to write you fully upon the state of the Province under your Government and upon the variety of matter contained in your late Dispatches N^{os} 29, 30, 31 & 32.

In the mean time I take the chance of a Conveyance to you by the Carolina Packet, to acquaint you, that in consequence of the Advices received from all Quarters, that not only the four New England Governments are in Arms, but that almost every other Colony has caught the flame, and a spirit of Rebellion has gone

forth that menaces the subversion of the Constitution, it is the King's firm resolution, that the most vigorous efforts should be made, both by sea and land to reduce his Rebellious Subjects to obedience, and the proper Measures are now pursuing not only for augmenting the Army under General Gage, but also for making such addition to our Naval strength in North America as may enable Admiral Graves to make such a Disposition of His Fleet, as that besides the Squadron necessary for the New England Station, there may be seperate Squadrons at New York, within the Bay of Delaware, in Chesapeake Bay, and upon the Coast of Carolina.

After what has passed there can be no doubt what ought to be the plan of operations for the Squadron upon the New England Station and I think it necessary to acquaint you, for your own Information, that Admiral Graves will be instructed to exert the most vigorous efforts for suppressing the Rebellion now openly avowed and supported in that Country, and to seize and detain all Ships and Vessels belonging to the Inhabitants thereof, such only excepted as are the Property of Persons who are Friends of Government and have shewn an Attachment to the Constitution.

There is still some room to hope that the Colonies to the Southward may not proceed to the same lengths with those of New England, it is however His Majesty's Intention, that the Commander of the seperate Squadrons I have mentioned should be instructed to prevent all Commerce between the Colonies within their respective stations, and any other Places than Great Britain Ireland and His Majesty's Islands in the West Indies, that they should receive on Board and give protection to any officers of the Crown, who may be compelled by the violence of the People, to seek for such an Assylum, and to proceed as in the case of a Town in actual Rebellion against such of the Seaport Towns being accessible to the King's Ships, as shall hereafter offer any violence to the King's officers, or in which any Troops shall be raised or Military Works erected other than by His Majesty's Authority or any attempt made to seize or plunder any public Magazines of Arms or Ammunition. With regard to the plan of operations to be adopted by General Gage, it must depend upon his own Judgment, and the opinion of the able Generals with him, and therefore I have only to add, that it is His Majesty's express Command, that you do exert every Endeavour, and employ every means in your power to aid and sup-

port him and Admiral Graves, in all such operations as they may think proper to undertake for carrying the King's orders into full execution, and restoring the Authority of His Majesty's Government.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Proceedings of the Safety Committee at Wilmington.

Wednesday, July 5th, 1775.

At an occasional meeting of the Committee.

Present: Cornelius Harnett, Chairman: Francis Clayton, Deputy Chairman; Arch^d MacLaine, James Walker, John Ancrum, Samuel Ashe, John Ashe, James Blythe, John Quince, W^m Ewins, Tim. Bloodworth, W^m Purviance, W^m Jones, Samuel Swann, Joel Parish, An. Ronaldson.

A letter of the 27th June last, was received from the committee of intelligence, in Charlestown, S. C., by Captain Charles Cotesworth Pinkney, and read this day, requesting that this committee may give proper countenance to Captain Pinkney and such officers as accompany him, being sent with an intention to raise men for the defence of American Liberty

Resolved, therefore, That the Chairman of this Committee be empowered to write to the Committees of the several counties and towns in this Province, earnestly recommending their aid and assistance to the officers from South Carolina, in raising such numbers of men as may be necessary to complete their levies now raising for the common defence and support of the Liberties of America, and to express the sense this Committee has of the noble and patriotic conduct of our sister Colony in the common cause.

On motion, Resolved, That the exportation of all kinds of Provision to the Island of Nantucket, should be stopped until further orders by the Continental Congress, and it is recommended to the merchants of this port to observe the same.

John Thally was sent for and appeared before the committee, when he solemnly declared that he had never by any means whatsoever endeavored to alienate any person or persons from their duty in support of the general cause; and desired an advertisement which he signed to be put in the *Mercury*.

The committee then adjourned till next occasional meeting.

Thursday, July 6th 1775.

At an election for committee men for the town of Wilmington, agreeable to a Resolve, of the late committee on Monday the 3rd inst, the following persons were duly elected to represent the said town:

Cornelius Harnett, Francis Clayton, Archibald Maclaine, William Hooper, James Walker, John Ancrum, John Quince, John Robeson, Wm. Purviance, Wm. Ewins, A. Ronaldson, James Blythe, Peter Mallett, William Wilkinson, Adam Boyd, Hy. Toomer, James Tate, John DuBois, John Forster, Doc't Jas. Geekie, Frans. Brice, Caleb Grainger, William Campbell.

[B. P. R. O. AM. & W. IND.: NO. CAROLINA. NO. 322.]

Letter from Governor Martin to the Earl of Dartmouth.

NORTH CAROLINA, FORT JOHNSTON, July 6th, 1775.

MY LORD,

I have the honor to inform your Lordship that I received your several Dispatches by the Sandwich Packet yesterday, through the hands of Captain Tolémache Commander of His Majesty's Ship *Scorpion*, who has touched here on his way from Charles Town to Boston, for the sole purpose of delivering them, and giving me opportunity to communicate with General Gage which I have long wished for in vain, no mode of communication by sea having been yet Established by the Admiral or General, while all intercourse with them by land is entirely cut off, by the vigilance of the Committees appointed all over the Continent, which no Messenger or letter can escape, an omission greatly to be lamented, as it may be attended with the worst consequences to His Majesty's Service. A Servant of mine whom I had dispatched from hence to the Post Office at Wilmington for my letters three days ago, was stopped by the Committee of the little Town of Brunswick who obliged him to swear that he had no Letters for me before he was suffered to proceed. I cannot adequately express to your Lordship the indignation I felt on hearing from Captain Tolémache at the time of his delivering your Lordships Dispatches to me that they had been violated before they came to his hands by the Mob at Charles Town, which was certified upon the covers by M^r Roupell the Deputy Post Master General there, in these words, "Opened by the Committee of Inspection at Charles

Town. G. Roupell," who writes to me also more particularly of this enormity, that is a most astonishing instance of licentiousness which I dare say your Lordship will hear of with no less amazement than I should have felt, if M^r Roupell in whose Custody some private letters of mine, that I sent lately to him by water to be forwarded, were violated by the Committee, had not in his letter relating that very extraordinary occurrence informed me that he had apprehensions of like violence being done to the Public Dispatches which should come by the Mail then in expectation, which the event has proved was but too well grounded, and which I confess I wonder a man of his prudence and integrity did not guard against by opening the Mail on Board one of His Majesty's Ships in the Harbour, as he has since resolved to do for the security of the future dispatches of Government.

I think it proper, that your Lordship may be able to determine whether any of your dispatches to me by the Sandwich Packet have been suppressed by the violators of them at Charles Town, to inform your Lordship that I have received by her Mail Duplicates of your Lordship's separate Dispatch of the 3^d of March, and of the two Circular and Private Dispatches referring thereto, of the same date, together with a duplicate of your Lordship's Dispatch N^o 15, original and duplicate of your Lordship's Letter signifying the King's pleasure concerning the authority of the Commander in Chief and the Major Generals and Brigadier Generals of His Majesty's Forces in America, and three letters from M^r Pownall covering Duplicates of the Addresses of the two Houses of Parliament to the King, and His Majesty's most gracious answer thereto, & printed Copies of 4 Acts of Parliament, the Proclamation of the States General prohibiting the exportation of military Stores and 20 Printed Copies of General Burgoyne's Speech. The vast advantages My Lord that I apprehend are to be made of the strength which this Province yields within itself, for the support of His Majesty's Government, not only here but in the neighbouring Provinces are in my opinion of the greatest importance and such as I think I cannot sufficiently recommend to your Lordship's attention, wherefore and as it is scarcely possible to state all the present circumstances of this Country at large, in a letter in such manner as to satisfy all inquiries, and to obviate all objections, I have engaged M^r Alex^r Schaw whom I have now the honor to introduce to your Lordship to charge himself with this Letter, and my Dispatch No. 34. This Gentleman, I can

assure your Lordship with the utmost confidence, is qualified by his intelligence, his candour and his accurate observation, during some months that he has resided in this Colony, to give your Lordship every information that you can desire relative to its present condition and circumstances.

M^r Schaw My Lord is an officer in the Customs in the Island of St. Christophers, from which he has been absent by leave on his private concerns here, and was preparing to return to it, when Captain Tollemache's arrival presented me with so fair an occasion to employ him advantageously for His Majesty's Service, that I could not resist it, and having very readily obtained M^r Schaw's consent to undertake anything whereby I should think he could in the least advantage His Majesty's Service, and given him my assurance that I was persuaded the King and the Lords of the Treasury would acquit him of any neglect of his office while he was employed so much more importantly in the cause of Government, nothing remained but that I should engage Capt^a Tollemache to stay 48 hours beyond the time he had appointed for his departure for my Dispatches and M^r Schaw's necessary preparation, which that officer most politely agreed at my request to do, since it would in my opinion be for the advancement of His Majesty's Service. I beg leave therefore My Lord, to refer your Lordship to M^r Schaw for all information that may be wanted relative to this Colony firmly trusting that your Lordship will find him as intelligent and satisfactory in all respects as I think him.

I most humbly pray His Majesty's and your Lordship's forgiveness for observing on the King's Pleasure that the Major Generals and Brigadier Generals orders should be supreme in military Affairs throughout America (although I shall not fail most dutifully to obey it) will bear somewhat hard upon me, who have already had the honor to serve His Majesty in the Rank of Lieutenant Colonel, am now actually honored with the highest station in this Province, and the King's immediate Representative, and am able by my own influence, and weight in the country to collect within it a power that I may presume to say no other officer can, and with which I will engage to maintain His Majesty's Government here in all events, besides doing much more extensive service, if I am properly supported, and I most humbly submit my case to my Royal Master's most gracious consideration, with the most perfect resignation to His Majesty's Justice.

I have the honor to be

JO. MARTIN.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Proceedings of the Safety Committee at Wilmington.

FRIDAY July 7th 1775.

At an occasional meeting of the Committee.

Present: Cornelius Harnett, Francis Clayton, Archibald MacLaine, James Walker, Jno. Ancrum, Jno. Quince, Jno. Robeson, Wm. Ewins, A. Ronaldson, Peter Malette, Wm. Wilkinson, Adam Boyd, Hy. Toomer, James Tate, Jno. Dubois, Jno. Foster, Jas. Geekie, Francis Brice, Caleb Grainger, Wm. Campbell, Wm. Miller.

The new committee having met agreeable to a summons, proceeded to choose a Chairman and Deputy Chairman: Accordingly Cornelius Harnett Esquire was unanimously chosen Chairman and Mr Francis Clayton, Deputy Chairman.

On motion Resolved unanimously as the opinion of this Committee that the immediate call of a Provincial Convention is a measure absolutely necessary and that the Chairman do recommend the same to Samuel Johnston Esq.

On motion Resolved unanimously that every white man capable of bearing arms, resident in Wilmington shall on or before Monday the 10th instant, enroll himself in one of the two companies there and that every man of the above description, who has not signed the Association, apply to the subscriber, in whose possession for that purpose it is, and subscribe the same. A neglect of the above will be considered by the Committee as a declaration of intentions inimical to the common cause of America; and the Committee further direct, that no master shall prevent his apprentices or servants from complying with the Resolution — to be signed by the Secretary.

On motion, Ordered, that Cornelius Harnett, Arch'd MacLaine, Fr's Clayton, Adam Boyd, and John Ancrum, be a committee of Correspondence till the next monthly meeting of the Committee for the Town and County.

On motion, Ordered, that the Committee of Intelligence draw up a Resolution to hold James Hepburn up to the public, as inimical to the liberties of his country and the common cause of America, which is as follows:

Whereas, this committee hath received information from undoubted authority, that James Hepburn of Cumberland county, attorney at law, did lately apply to the committee of that county, for orders to raise a Company "*under the Militia law, to preserve the Independence of the subjects, and the dignity of the Government,*" and afterwards declared that, had the application met with success, the Company was intended to act against the American cause. And, whereas, Oath has this day been made by James Clardy, of Bladen county, that the said James Hepburn, in conversation with the said Clardy, after inquiring what officers had been chosen for the county of Bladen, and asking if the said Clardy was not a committee-man, said, in derision, that these were fine times when the country was to be governed by Committees; and, in order to intimidate the said James Clardy, and other the good people of this Province, falsely and maliciously asserted that there were 50,000 Russians in his Majesty's pay, and that they had embarked, or were to embark immediately, in order to subdue the Americans: and, whereas, it is notorious that the said James Hepburn, hath very lately been with Governor Martin at Fort Johnston, in company with some gentlemen lately settled in this Province, as it is said, and universally believed, to offer their services to the said Governor, and to obtain his orders for raising mercenaries to suppress the noblest struggles of insulted liberty. It is, therefore,

Resolved, unanimously, That the said James Hepburn, is a false scandalous, and seditious incendiary, who, destitute of property and influence, as he is of principle, basely and traitorously endeavors to make himself conspicuous in favor of tyranny and oppression, in hopes, by violating the primary and fundamental laws of nature and the British Constitution, to raise a fortune to his family upon the subversion of Liberty, and the destruction of his country.

Ordered, that this Resolve, and this Preamble upon which it is founded, be published; in order that the Friends to American Liberty may avoid all dealings and intercourse with such a wicked and detestable character.

The committee then adjourned till the next occasional meeting.

WILMINGTON, 7th July, 1775.

GENTLEMEN,

We could have wished you had sent us a few more copies of the printed letter sent by our delegates to the several committees in this

province, as we have been obliged to make several MS. copies for the sake of dispatch.

The resolve for appointing a fast we had printed and distributed last week, even to some of the western counties.

We should have imagined that Mr Berry would rather have concealed than published Gen^l Gage's letter but as it was known, we must approve of your publication.

Would to God the accounts you sent us of the battle may be true.

It furnishes a new reason for holding a Convention, and we earnestly entreat you to push that matter, that the province may immediately be put in a state of defence. We are with respect Gentlemen your obedient servants.

A. MACLAINE
CORN^s HARNETT
JOHN ANCRUM
ADAM BOYD
FRANCIS CLAYTON

Committee of Intelligence.

To the Committee at New Bern.

[REPRINTED FROM AMERICAN ARCHIVES. VOL. 2. PAGE 1609.]

In Provincial Congress. New York.

July 8th, 1775.

Governor Martin's intercepted letter to Henry White of New York.

New York Congress to Charles Thomson.

SIR,

The Congress received yours of July 4th, enclosing Governor Martin's letter to Mr Henry White, dated June 13th [see page 16 *ante*.—EDITOR], and immediately appointed a Committee to confer with him on the subject. From the answers he gave to the Committee, and a letter received from him (a copy of which is enclosed), the Congress are fully satisfied that Mr White's conduct in this matter has been unexceptionable, and such as becomes the character of a good citizen.

I am, Sir, &c.,

By Order

P. V. B. LIVINGSTON,

President.

To Charles Thomson, Esquire.

Saturday, July 8th, 1775.

Sir,

Three gentlemen of the Provincial Congress called upon me with an intercepted letter from Governor Martin of North Carolina dated the 13th June, to send him a royal standard from hence. They desired to know if I had complied with his request, and whether I could inform them respecting the measures he was now pursuing; in answer to which I have to observe, that he some time ago wrote to me to send him such a standard, which I declined to do, lest it might be disagreeable to the people of this place, and wrote him to that purpose; which letter I apprehend miscarried, or he must have received it before the thirteenth of last month. With regard to the steps he has now taken in his Government, I am utterly unacquainted with; he has not communicated to me any particulars. Governor Martin is a gentleman I am intimately acquainted with, and have transacted business for him ever since he has been at North Carolina; which accounts for his applying to me for the above standard.

I imagine it will be believed I did not solicit the commission.

I am, Sir, &c,

HENRY WHITE.

To Peter V. B. Livingston, Esquire.

[B. P. R. O. AM. & W. IND.: VOL. 222.]

The Twelve United Colonies by their Delegates in Congress to the
Inhabitants of Great Britain.

FRIENDS, COUNTRYMEN AND BRETHREN,

By these and every other appellation that may designate the ties which bind us to each other, we entreat your serious attention to this, our second attempt, to prevent their dissolution. Remembrance of former friendships, pride in the glorious achievements of our common Ancestors, and affection for the heirs of their virtues hath hitherto preserved our mutual connection, but when that friendship is violated by the grossest injuries, when the pride of Ancestry becomes our reproach and we are no otherwise allied than as tyrants and slaves, when reduced to the melancholy alternative of renounce-

ing your favour or our freedom can we hesitate about the choice? Let the spirit of Britons determine.

In a former address we asserted our rights, and stated the injuries we had then received. We hoped that the mention of our wrongs would have roused that honest indignation which has slept too long for your honor, or the welfare of the Empire. But we have been permitted to entertain this pleasing expectation; every day brought an accumulation of injuries, and invention of the Ministry has been constantly exercised in adding to the calamities of our American brethren.

After the most valuable right of legislation was infringed, when the powers assumed by your parliament, in which we are not represented, and from our local and other circumstances, cannot properly be represented, rendered our property precarious; after being denied that mode of trial to which we have long been indebted for the safety of our persons, and the preservation of our liberties; after being in many instances divested of these Laws which were transmitted to Us by our common Ancestors, and subjected to an arbitrary code, compiled under the auspices of Roman tyrants; after annulling those Charters, which encouraged our predecessors to brave death, and danger in every shape on unknown seas, in deserts unexplored, amidst barbarous and inhospitable nations! when, without the form of trial, without a public accusation whole Colonies were condemned! their Trade destroyed, their Inhabitants impoverished; when soldiers were encouraged to imbrue their hands in the blood of Americans by offers of impunity; when new modes of trial were instituted for the ruin of the accused, where the charge carried with it the horrors of conviction; when a despotic Government was established in a neighbouring Province, and its limits extended to every of our frontiers; we little imagined that anything could be added to this black catalogue of unprovoked injuries; but we have unhappily been deceived, and the late measures of the British ministry fully convince us that their object is the reduction of these colonies to slavery and ruin.

To confirm this assertion let us recall our attention to the affairs of America, since our last Address,—let us combat the calumnies of our enemies; and let us warn you of the dangers that threaten you in our destruction. Many of your fellow subjects, whose situation, deprived them of other support, drew their maintenance from the sea; but the deprivation of our liberty being insufficient to

satisfy the resentment of our enemies, the horrors of famine were superadded and a British parliament, who, in better times, were the protectors of innocence, and patrons of humanity, have without distinction of any age or sex, robbed thousands of food, which they were accustomed to draw from that inexhaustible source placed in their neighbourhood by the benevolent Creator.

Another act of your legislature shuts our ports and prohibits our trade with any but those States, from whom the great law of self preservation renders it absolutely necessary we should at present, withhold our commerce. But this act (whatever may have been its design) we consider rather as injurious to your opulence than to our interest. All our commerce terminates with you: and the wealth we procure from other nations is soon exchanged for your superfluities. Our remittances must then cease with our Trade and our refinements with our affluence. We trust however that laws which deprive us of every blessing but a soil which teems with the necessities of life and that liberty which renders the enjoyment of them secure will not relax our vigour in their defence.

We might here observe on the cruelty and inconsistency of those who while they publicly brand us with reproachful and unworthy epithets endeavour to deprive us of the means of defence by their interposition with foreign powers and to deliver us to the lawless ravages of a merciless soldiery. But happily we are not without resources and though the timid and humiliating applications of a British Ministry should prevail with foreign nations yet industry prompted by necessity will not leave us without the necessary supplies.

We could wish to go no farther and not to wound the ear of humanity leave untold those rigorous acts of oppression which are daily exercised in the Town of Boston did we not hope that by disclaiming their deeds and punishing the perpetrators you would shortly vindicate the honour of the British name and re-establish the violated laws of justice.

That once populous flourishing and commercial Town is now garrisoned by an army sent not to protect but enslave its inhabitants. The civil government is overturned and a military despotism erected upon its ruins. Without law, without right, powers are assumed unknown to the constitution. Private property is unjustly invaded. The Inhabitants daily subjected to the licentiousness of the soldiery are forbid to remove in defiance of their natural rights

in violation of the most solemn compacts. Or if after a long and wearisome solicitation a pass is procured their effects are detained and even those who are favoured have no alternative but poverty or slavery. The distress of many thousand people wantonly deprived of the necessities of life is a subject on which we would not wish to enlarge.

Yet we cannot but observe that a British Fleet (unjustified even by acts of your legislature) are daily employed in ruining our commerce, seizing our ships and depriving whole communities of their daily bread. Nor will a regard for your honor permit us to be silent while British troops sully your Glory by actions which the most inveterate enmity will not palliate among civilized nations, the wanton and unnecessary destruction of Charlestown, a large, ancient and once populous Town, just before deserted by its Inhabitants who had fled to avoid the fury of your soldiery.

If you still retain those sentiments of compassion by which Britons have ever been distinguished — If the humanity which tempered the valour of our common ancestors has not degenerated into cruelty, you will lament the miseries of their descendants.

To what are we to attribute this Treatment? If to any secret principle of the constitution let it be mentioned; let us learn that the government we have long revered is not without its defects and that while it gives freedom to a part it necessarily enslaves the remainder of the empire. If such a principle exists, why for ages has it ceased to operate? Why at this time is it called into action? Can no reason be assigned for this conduct? Or must it be resolved into the wanton exercise of arbitrary power? And shall the descendants of Britons daily submit to this? No, Sir! We never will while we revere the memory of our gallant and virtuous ancestors, we never can surrender those glorious privileges for which they fought, bled and conquered. Admit that your fleets could destroy our Towns and ravage our sea coasts, these are inconsiderable objects, things of no moment to men whose bosoms glow with the ardor of liberty. We can retire beyond the reach of your navy and without any sensible diminution of the necessities of life enjoy luxury which from that period you will want, the Luxury of being Free.

We know the force of your arms, and was it called forth in the cause of justice and your country we might dread the exertion, but will Britons fight under the banners of tyranny? Will they counteract the labours and disgrace the victories of their ancestors?

Will they forge chains for their posterity? If they descend to this unworthy task will their swords retain their edge, their arms their accustomed vigour? Britons can never become the instruments of oppression till they lose the spirit of freedom by which alone they are invincible.

Our enemies charge us with sedition, in what does it consist? in our refusal to submit to unwarrantable acts of injustice and cruelty? If so shew us a period in your history in which you have not been equally seditious.

We are accused of aiming at independence, but how is this accusation supported? By the allegations of your Ministers, not by our actions. Abused, insulted and contemned, what steps have we pursued to obtain redress? We have carried our dutiful petitions to the throne—we have applied to your justice for relief, we have retrenched our luxury and withheld our trade.

The advantages of our commerce were designed as a compensation for your protection; when you ceased to protect for what were we to compensate?

What has been the success of our endeavours? The clemency of our sovereign is unhappily diverted, our petitions are treated with indignity, our prayers answered by insults. Our application to you remains unnoticed and leaves us the melancholy apprehension of your wanting either the will or the power to assist us.

Even under these circumstances, what measures have we taken that betray a desire of independence? Have we called in the aid of those foreign powers who are the rivals of your grandeur? When your Troops were few and defenceless did we take advantage of their distress and dispel them our Towns? Or have we permitted them to fortify to receive new aid and to acquire additional strength?

Let not your enemies and ours persuade you that in this we were influenced by fear or any other unworthy motive. The lives of Britons are still dear to us. They are the children of our parents; an uninterrupted course of mutual benefits had knit the bonds of friendship. When hostilities were commenced, when on a late occasion we were wantonly attacked by your troops though we repelled their assaults and returned their blows yet we lamented the wounds they obliged us to give nor have we yet learned to rejoice at a victory over Englishmen.

As we wish not to colour our actions or disguise our thoughts, we shall in the simple language of truth avow the measures we have

pursued the motives upon which we have acted and our future designs.

When our late petition to the throne produced no other effect than fresh injuries and votes of your legislature calculated to justify every severity, when your fleets and your armies were prepared to wrest us from our properties to rob us of our liberties or our lives, when the hostile attempts of General Gage evinced his designs we levied armies for our security and defence, when the powers vested in the Governor of Canada gave us reason to apprehend danger from that quarter and we had frequent intimations that a cruel and savage enemy was to be let loose upon the defenceless inhabitants of our frontiers we took such measures as prudence dictated, as necessity will justify. We possessed ourselves of Crown Point and Ticonderoga. Yet give us leave most solemnly to assure you that we have not yet lost sight of the object we have ever had in view, a reconciliation with you on constitutional principles, and a restoration of that friendly intercourse which to the advantage of both we till lately maintained.

The Inhabitants of this Country apply themselves chiefly to agriculture and commerce. As their fashions and manners are similar to yours, your markets must afford them the conveniences and luxuries for which they exchange the produce of their labours. The wealth of this extended Continent centres with you and our Trade is so regulated as to be subservient only to your Interest. You are too reasonable to expect that by taxes (in addition to this) we should contribute to your expence to believe after diverting the fountain that the streams can flow with unabated force.

It has been said that we refuse to submit to the restrictions on our commerce. From whence is this inference drawn? Not from our words, we having repeatedly declared the contrary, and we again profess our submission to the several acts of trade and navigation passed before the year 1763, trusting nevertheless in the equity and justice of Parliament that such of them as upon cool and impartial consideration shall appear to have imposed unnecessary or grievous restrictions will at some happier period be repealed or altered. And we cheerfully consent to the operation of such acts of the British Parliament as shall be restrained to the regulation of our external commerce for the purpose of securing the commercial advantages of the whole empire to the mother country and the commercial benefits of its respected Members, excluding every idea of taxation internal

or external for raising a revenue on the subjects in America without their consent.

It is alleged that we contribute nothing to the common defence. To this we answer that the advantages which Great Britain receives from the monopoly of our trade far exceeds our proportion of the expence necessary for that purpose. But should these advantages be made inadequate thereto let the restrictions on our trade be removed and we will cheerfully contribute such proportion when constitutionally required.

It is a fundamental principle of the British Constitution that every man should have at least a representative share in the formation of those laws by which he is bound. Were it otherwise the regulation of our internal policy by a British Parliament who are and ever will be unacquainted with our local circumstances must be always inconvenient and frequently oppressive working our wrong without yielding any possible advantage to you.

A plan of accommodation (as it has been absurdly called) has been proposed by your Ministers to our respective assemblies. Were this proposal free from every other objection but that which arises from the time of the offer it would not be unexceptionable. Can Men deliberate with the bayonet at their breast? Can they treat with freedom while their Towns are sacked, when daily instances of injustice and oppression disturb the flower [free] operations of reason.

If this proposal is really such as you should offer and we accept why was it delayed till the nation was put to useless expence and we were reduced to our present melancholy situation? If it holds forth nothing why was it proposed? Unless indeed to deceive you into a belief that we were unwilling to listen to any terms of accommodation. But what is submitted to our consideration? We contend for the disposal of our property. We are told that our demand is unreasonable; that our assemblies may indeed collect our money but that they must at the same time offer not what your exigencies or ours may require but so much as shall be deemed sufficient to satisfy the desires of a Minister and enable him to provide for favorites and dependants. (A recurrence to your own treasury will convince you how little of the money already extorted from us has been applied to the relief of your burthens). To suppose that we would thus grasp the shadow and give up the substance is adding insult to injuries.

We have nevertheless again presented an humble and dutiful petition to our sovereign and to remove every imputation of obstinacy have requested his majesty to direct some mode by which the united applications of his faithful colonists may be improved into a happy and permanent reconciliation. We are willing to treat on such terms as can alone render an accommodation lasting, and we flatter ourselves that our pacific endeavours will be attended with a removal of the troops, a repeal of those laws of the operation of which we complain on the one part and a dissolution of our army and commercial associates on the other.

Yet conclude not from this that we propose to surrender our property into the hands of your ministry or vest your parliament with a power which may terminate in our destruction. The great bulwarks of our constitution we have desired to maintain by every temperate, by every peaceable means, but your ministers (equal foes to British and American freedom) have added to their former oppressions an attempt to reduce us by the sword to a base and abject submission. On the sword therefore we are compelled to rely for protection. Should victory declare in your favor, yet men trained to arms from their infancy and animated by the love of liberty will afford neither a cheap nor easy conquest, of this at least we are assured that our struggle will be glorious our success certain since even in death we shall find that freedom which in life you forbid us to enjoy.

Let us now ask what advantages are to attend our reduction? The trade of a ruined and desolate country is always inconsiderable, its revenue trifling, the expence of subjecting and retaining it in subjection certain and inevitable. What then remains but the gratifications of an ill judged pride or the hope of rendering us subservient to designs on your liberty.

Soldiers who have sheathed their swords in the bowels of their American brethren will not draw them with more reluctance against you. When too late you may repent the loss of that freedom which we exhort you while still in your power to preserve.

On the other hand should you prove unsuccessful, should that connection which we most ardently wish to maintain be dissolved, should your Ministers exhaust your treasures, waste the blood of your countrymen in vain attempts on our liberty, do they not deliver you weak and defenceless to your natural enemies?

Since then your liberty must be the price of your victories, your ruin of your defeat, what blind fatality can urge you to a pursuit destructive of all that Britons hold dear?

If you have no regard to the connection that has for ages subsisted between us, if you have forgot the wounds we received in fighting by your side for the extension of the empire, if our commerce is an object below your consideration, if justice and humanity have lost their influence on your hearts, still motives are not wanting to excite your indignation at the measures now pursued. Your wealth, your honour, your liberty are at stake.

Notwithstanding the distress to which we are reduced we sometimes forget our own afflictions to anticipate and sympathize in yours. We grieve that rash and inconsiderate councils should precipitate the destruction of an empire which has been the envy and admiration of ages and call God to witness that we would part with our property, endanger our lives and sacrifice everything but liberty to redeem you from ruin.

A cloud hangs over your heads and ours. Ere this reaches you it may probably have burst upon us. Let us then before the remembrance of former kindness is obliterated once more repeat those appellations which are ever grateful in our ears. Let us entreat Heaven to avert our ruin and the destruction which threatens our friends, brethren and countrymen on the other side the Atlantic.

By order of the Congress. JOHN HANCOCK, President.

Attested by CHARLES THOMSON, Secretary.

Philadelphia, July 8th, 1775.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Proceedings of the Safety Committee of Rowan County.

July 8th 1775.

At a Meeting of County Committee on the 8th Day of July 1775

Will. Kennon Esq^r Chair^m

Adlai Osborne Esq^r Clk.

Resolved, That it be recommended to the Inhabitants of Rowan County that the several Militia Companies meet together, and each choose a Committee Man, which Committee so chosen shall meet at

Salisbury the first of March next, and then have power to elect Deputies who are to meet at New Berne or elsewhere, and vote for Delegates for the General Congress to meet at Philadelphia the 10th of May next; and that it be recommended to the Inhabitants of Rowan to empower their Committee at their first Meeting to Resolve what Number of said Committee may proceed upon Business, and particularly that the said Committee make such Resolves or adopt such Measures as may enforce the observation of the Resolves of the General Congress and most effectually secure to America her natural and political privileges.

ADLAI OSBORNE, Clk.

[REPRINTED FROM THE AMERICAN ARCHIVES. VOL. 2. PAGE 1609.]

North Carolina Delegates to New York Congress.

PHILADELPHIA, July 8th 1775.

SIR,

The Committee of this City a few days ago, transmitted to you an original letter from Governor Martin to Henry White, Esquire, from the contents of which it is very obvious that Governor Martin has formed designs very inimical to the friends of America. From authentick information we learn, that he is to receive a supply of gun powder from General Gage *via* New York, and that he has sent from North Carolina a cutter armed to receive it. She is a small boat, rigged like a schooner, mounts a few swivels, and is commanded by a Mr -----, the Lieutenant of the *Famous* Man-of-War; the vessel was formerly purchased in New York by Captain Collet. We in particular desire, in case she should arrive in your port, to know what steps you may think prudent to secure her and her Cargo. She is probably to receive the gunpowder from the *Asia*, or the other men-of-war lying in your harbor.

We are Sir, with great respect,

Your most obedient servants,

WILLIAM HOOPER
JOSEPH HEWES

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Letter from Mr Hewes to Samuel Johnston Esq.

PHILADELPHIA 8th July 1775.

DEAR SIR,

Since my last by Mr Underhill I am favoured with yours of the 11th of June, the death of our old friend Col^o Harvey has given me real uneasiness, he will be much missed, I wish to God he could have been spared and that the G——r and Judge H——d had been called in his stead.

I wrote a long letter to R Smith on the 20th of June and forwarded it by a Vessel to Currituck, the injunctions of Secrecy being then in part taken off I gave him some account of our proceedings in Congress, we have agreed to emit paper Bills of Credit to the amount of two Millions of Dollars, for the redemption of which every Colony is bound Jointly & severally, the Quota of each Province to be settled in proportion to the number of souls it contains, and to be sunk in seven years in the manner most agreeable to their respective assemblies or Conventions, to raise an Army of Fifteen thousand men (those already raised in the Eastern Colonies to make part of it) Ten thousand to be employed near Boston, & five thousand in New York, on Hudson River, the Lakes &c, so stood the first Resolution, we have since resolved to employ an additional number so that I expect the whole will exceed Twenty thousand men, we have appointed as you will see by the Newspapers a General & Commander in Chief a number of Majors General & Brigadiers General, All the other officers are to be appointed by the Provincial Conventions, we have Resolved to petition the King, to address the People of England, also the people of Ireland, to write a Letter to the City of London, and to the Inhabitants of Jamaica, we have published a manifesto or declaration of War. Caswell set off about ten days ago to meet the Assembly which you say is expected on the 12th of this month, he carried most of the Resolves with him and will give you a particular account of our proceedings, before he left us we wrote a Circular Letter to the Committees of our Province, since his departure the Congress received a Copy of a Letter from General Gage to Governor Martin forwarded by the Provincial Convention of New York, also a Copy of Governor Martin's Letter to Henry White Esq^r of New York delivered to us by the Committee of this City, these

Letters have alarmed Hooper & my self, we have sent Copies of them to the Committees of Edenton & Wilmington, we have prevailed on the Presbyterian Ministers here to write to the Ministers and congregations of their Sect in North Carolina,* and have also made application to the Dutch Lutherans & Calvinists to do the same, these people are all staunch in our cause and have promised to set their Brethren in North Carolina right, if the Governor attempts to do anything he ought to be seized, and sent out of the Colony so should the Judge, the powers of Government must soon be superseded and taken into the hands of the People, administration has even tried to let loose the Indians on our Frontiers, to raise the Negroes against us, and to destroy our Trade, Block up our Harbours, made mean concessions to all the European Powers to prevail with them not to furnish us with Arms and Ammunition, and have sent a formidable army to cut our throats, and then abuse us with the names of Rebels & Cowards.

I have sent R Smith a few Copies of a Sermon preached by Smith the Provost of the College, it is much liked here. I have also sent him several Magazines, newspapers and our declaration of War, and Rules & articles of War &c, &c, to these I must refer you for news & amusement. Hooper thinks Congress will break up the latter end of next week. I think otherwise, perhaps not before the last of August, but this is only guess work. I hope by your influence and example you will drive every principle of Toryism out of all parts of your province. I consider myself now over head & ears in what the ministry call Rebellion, I feel no compunction for the part I have taken nor for the number of our Enemies lately slain in the Battle at Bunkers Hill, I wish to be in the Camp before Boston tho' fear I shall not be able to get there 'till next Campaign. General Howe says the Americans fought more like Devils than Men, he never knew nor heard of such a Carnage in so short a time, he confesses that if their reinforcements had come up fifteen minutes sooner the British Troops would have been all cut off. It is reported here that General Burgoyne is among the Dead, but we have no certainty of it.

I hope your family & Connections are all well, my best Compliments to them. Hooper Joyns in this with

Dear Sir, Your most obed hum ser

JOSEPH HEWES.

* See *post* page 222. — EDITOR.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Proceedings of the Safety Committee in Pitt County.

MARTINBOROUGH, Saturday, July 8th 1775.

The Committee of this County meet this Day and has resolved as under mentioned Viz:

Resolved, that the Patrolers [have power to] shoot one or any number of Negroes who are armed and doth not willingly surrender their arms, and that they have Discretionary Power, to shoot any Number of Negroes above four, who are off their Masters Plantations, and will not submit. And the Damage that Owners of any Negro who shall be killed or Disabled in consequence of this Resolve to be paid by Poll Tax on all the Taxable Negroes in the County.

The Committee is adjourned till Monday week, July the 17th 1775.

JOHN SIMPSON, Chairman.

[B. P. R. O. AM. & W. IND. VOL. 222.]

Proceedings of the Safety Committee at Wilmington.

In Committee, July 10th 1775.

Whereas, from undoubted intelligence it is manifest that Governor Martin hath used his utmost endeavours to erect the King's standard in this Province, and to procure experienced Officers to lead the disaffected persons therein, against the friends of American Liberty; in consequence of which, the Committee of Craven County have forbid all persons whatsoever from communicating personally, or by letter with the said Governor.

Resolved therefore, that no person or persons shall, on any pretence whatsoever, either personally or by letter or message, hold any correspondence or communication with Governor Martin without first applying to this or some other Committee and having a sanction for so doing.

THOMAS CRAIK, Sec:

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Form of notice for calling the Hillsborough Convention.

SIR,

In pursuance of the Trust which devolves on me by the much lamented death of our late worthy Moderator, I am to request the favour of you to Summon the Freeholders of the County of ----- to meet at such convenient time & place as you may appoint to choose and elect proper persons to serve as Delegates in a provincial Convention to be held at Hillsborough on the twentieth day of August next; and as affairs of the last importance to this province will be submitted to their Deliberation, I would recommend that the number of Delegates for each County should not be less than five.

I am with great respect, S. J.

[10th July] Edenton, 1775.

Sheriff of -----

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Proceedings of Committee of Safety in Tryon County.

EDENTON, 10th July, 1775.

To the Committee of Tryon County,

GENTLEMEN:

In pursuance of the trust which devolves on me by the much lamented death of our Late worthy Moderator, I am to request the favour of you to Summon the Freeholders of the County of Tryon to meet at such Convenient time and place as you may appoint, to choose and Elect proper persons to serve as Delegates in a provincial Convention to be held at Hillsborough on the Twentieth Day of August next; and as affairs of the last Importance to this province will be submitted to their deliberation I would Recommend that the Number of Delegates for Each County should not be less than five. I am with Great respect Gentlemen your most Obed't Servant,

SAM. JOHNSTON.

Pursuant to the aforesaid Letter,

At an Election for Delegates to attend at a provincial Convention to be held at Hillsborough on the Twentieth Day of August next;

It appears by the Polls that John Walker, Joseph Harden, and William Graham, Robert Alexander and Frederick Hambright, Esquires, were the Candidates that had the greatest number of votes. A General voice for William Kennan Esquire.

Committee adjourned till August 14th, 1775.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Proceedings of the Safety Committee at Wilmington.

WEDNESDAY, July 12th, 1775.

At an occasional meeting of the Committee.

Present: Francis Clayton, Deputy Chairman; Arch^d Maclaine, James Walker, Caleb Grainger, Wm. Campbell, Wm. Ewins, Adam Boyd, Dr. Geekie, J. Ancrum, Peter Malett, Andrew Ronaldson, Wm. Purviance, Henry Toomer, James Blythe, Timothy Blo dworth, Jno. DuBois, John Robeson.

On motion, Ordered that it is the opinion of the Committee a list of all the white male inhabitants of this town from 16 to 60 years of age should be taken and that John DuBois, James Blythe, Henry Toomer and Andrew Ronaldson take such a list and make return to this Committee or to the Secretary as soon as possible. Also a list of all the free mulattoes and negroes in the said town.

The Committee then adjourned till the next meeting.

[B. P. R. O. AM. & W. IND. No. 222.]

Letter from the Earl of Dartmouth to Governor Martin.

WHITEHALL, 12th July, 1775.

SIR,

This dispatch which encloses a triplicate of my letter of the 5th instant will be transmitted to you by Lord Dunmore under whose care it is sent by a Store Ship having on Board 3000 stand of Arms with Ammunition and other Military Stores, a part of which arms His Lordship is instructed to deliver to your order from a hope on one hand that Lieutenant Colonel Maclean will be able with your assistance to raise a Battalion from amongst the Highlanders in

North Carolina, and an apprehension on the other hand that General Gage may not be able to supply all the Arms that may be necessary on such an occasion.

The King received in the most gracious manner your offer of raising a Battalion of Highlanders under your own Command as a further Evidence of your Zeal and Attachment, but as the Rules which His Majesty has adopted in respect to His Army will not admit of your being restored to the Rank you held when you relinquished that Line of Service in 1769, the Command of which Corps must of necessity be given to Lieutenant Colonel Macleane in consequence of the Plan His Majesty has already approved, in the Execution of which His Majesty has the fullest confidence that you will give Lieutenant Colonel Macleane every assistance and support in your power.

It is with great Satisfaction, I see by your last Letters that the Western Counties have given further assurances of their Loyalty and Attachment to Government.

This favourable disposition cannot be too much encouraged, and as you will receive herewith a Power, under the Great Seal, to pardon all those who were concerned in the Rebellious Insurrections in 1770, Herman Husbands only excepted, I trust it will have a very good Effect, and that I shall hear by your next Letters that they have entered into that Association, which was recommended in my Dispatch to you of the 3rd of May.

Should that measure have taken Effect and should Lieutenant Colonel Macleane have been able with your assistance to have formed a Battalion from amongst the Highlanders, I hope His Majesty's Government in North Carolina may be preserved, and His Governor and other officers not reduced to the disgraceful necessity of seeking protection on Board the King's Ships.

With regard to the Public Transactions in the Colony as stated in your Letters N^{os} 29, 30, 31 and 32, I can only say that His Majesty entirely approves the whole of your conduct. After such extraordinary and unwarrantable Proceedings of the Assembly, their Dissolution was the only step by which the Dignity of Government could be vindicated, and there seems to be no other or better mode of providing for the Administration of Justice both Civil and Criminal than that which you have suggested, and which having the Precedent of New York to support it, will I trust be submitted to, if not from a spirit of obedience at least from consideration of the total

Anarchy and confusion that must arise from the want of such Institution. And it is with real satisfaction I observe that the members of the Council seem at length to be awakened to a just sense of their Duty, and have given you the support which you had so great a Right to expect from them.

I have the satisfaction to acquaint you that the King approves what you propose respecting those Persons who deriving their Titles to Lands from Grants of the Governor of No. Carolina are now become Inhabitants of So. Carolina by the removing of the Boundary Line. His Majesty is sensible of the Injustice of compelling them to take out fresh Grants from that Government, and I will not fail to give Instructions to the Governor of So. Carolina upon this point by the first favourable opportunity that offers.

I am &c.,
DARTMOUTH.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Letter from Safety Committee in Wilmington to Samuel Johnston Esq.

WILMINGTON, July 13th. 1775.

SIR,

We have wrote by this conveyance, to the committee of the town of Newbern, Inclosing copys of sundry papers, among others a letter from Lord Dartmouth to Governor Martin; theyl no doubt forward duplicates to Edenton, from them youl learn how good a friend he is to the libertys of this province.

Our situation here is truly alarming. the Governor collecting men, provisions, warlike stores of every kind, spiriting up the back counties, and perhaps the Slaves, finally strengthening the fort with new works, in such a manner as may make the Capture of it extremely difficult. In this Situation Sir, our people are Continually clamouring for a provincial Convention. They hope every thing from its Immediate Session, fear every thing from its delay. We have a number of Enterprising young fellows that would attempt to take the fort, but are much afraid of having their Conduct disavowed by the Convention.

We a Committee appointed for the purpose of Intelligence in this town, join our wishes to those of the people, and adjure you by your love of your Country to call a provincial Convention at an early day;

so shall the minds of the people be calmed and proper measures (tho late) be taken to apply remedies to all our political Inconveniences. We have seen your Extracts from the letters of our delegates, Mess^{rs} Hooper & Hewes, & think they by no means intend to put off the meeting of the Convention until their return, altho they suppose one to be then necessary.

When you have any thing to Communicate to this part of the province, youl please address the Subscribers, who are your most obedient servants,

FRANCIS CLAYTON

JOHN ANCRUM

ADAM BOYD

A. MACLAINE

Committee of Intelligence.

We think it necessary to apprise you that the general opinion of this part of the country is, that a number of men should be raised and kept in pay for the defence of the country. This can only be done by a convention, & that convention alone can fall upon a proper mode of paying them. We therefore mention it as a reason why the convention should be summoned, to consider of that, as well as other matters.

A. MACLAINE

JOHN ANCRUM

ADAM BOYD

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Proceedings of the Safety Committee in Rowan County.

At a meeting of the Committee July 15th 1775.

A Proclamation being read from his Excellency Josiah Martin dated June 16th 1775, The Committee judging it entirely false in its Tenor and in its Nature of mischievous Consequence, A corrupt gloss upon the diabolical Measures of a debauched Ministry, tending to seduce the Minds of the populace and bring them off from their true Interest in opposing the cruel Measures of an unjust Ministry,

Resolved, Therefore unanimously that an advertisement be made setting forth the dangerous tendency of said proclamation, and that a copy of the same be transmitted to the several Militia Captains of this County.

Information being made to the Committee there was a strong suspicion Benjamin Booth Boote had received letters from his Excellency of same Tenor with said Proclamation,

Resolved therefore, unanimously, that Benjamin B. Boote be summoned before the Committee, and demanded to produce said letters.

Resolved, That if he refuses to produce said letters, or denies the receiving them force shall be used, and diligent search made in order to procure them.

Ben. B. Boote being first invited and afterwards summoned to appear before the Committee and continuing obstinate declaring his Resolution neither to appear or deliver up the letters,

Resolved, in consequence whereof that W^m Temple Coles be Captain of the Youth in Salisbury to guard the House of Ben. B. Boote and that they prevent the conveyance of all sustenance to him until he deliver up the aforesaid letters—be it remembered he acknowledged the Receipt of letters from ye Governor—and that they search all other places suspected to conceal said letters, and that the letters, if received be given into the hands of Adlai Osborne Esq^r or John Louis Beard until the next setting of the Committee.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Proceedings of the Safety Committee at Wilmington.

SATURDAY July 15th 1775.

At an occasional meeting of the Committee,

Present: Cornelius Harnett, Chairman: John Robeson, W^m Wilkinson, John Foster, W^m Campbell, Arch^d Maclaine, W^m Purviance, W^m Ewins, Timothy Bloodworth, James Blythe, Peter Mallett, Henry Toomer, James Geekie.

Resolved unanimously That a reinforcement of as many men as will voluntarily turn out, be immediately dispatched to join Colonel Howe who is now on his way to Fort Johnston and that it be recommended to the Captains of the Independent and Artillery Companies in Wilmington and the officers of the several companies in this county to muster their men and immediately equip those who are willing to go on that service.

The committee then adjourned to the next meeting.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Letter from Colonel John Simpson, Chairman of Safety Committee in Pitt County, to Colonel Richard Cogdell, Chairman of Safety Committee in Craven County, Reporting an Intended Negro Insurrection.

CHATHAM, July 15th 1775.

SIR,

Having leisure I sit down to inform you of the occurrences since my last. Our committee met the ---- Inst, when the Express arrived from M^r Edward Salter giving us account of a discovery that was made in Beaufort County by one of M^r Bayner and one of Capt. Respass negro men unto Capt. Thomas Respass of an intended insurrection of the negroes against the whole people which was to be put into execution that night. We immediately sent off an Express to Tarborough to alarm the inhabitants there. We then proceeded to business and appointed upwards of one hundred men as patrolers and passed a resolve that any negroes that should be destroyed by them or any person in company with them in apprehending should be paid for by a tax on the negroes in this county. We then separated to sound the alarm thro' this county and to apprehend the suspected heads. By night we had in custody and the gaol near forty under proper guard. Sunday the Committee sett and proceeded to examine into the affair and find it a deep laid Horrid Tragick Plan laid for destroying the inhabitants of this province without respect of persons, age or sex. By negro evidence it appears that Cap^t ---- Jolmson of White Haven, who hath just Loaded his Brigg with Navall Stores for that port, in consort with Merriek, a negro man slave who formerly Belonged to Major Clark a Pilot at Okacock but now to Cap^t Nath Blinn of Bath Town propagated the contagion. * * The contagion has spread beyond the waters There are five negroes * * * were whipt this day by order.

Monday.—The Committee sat. Ordered several to be severely whipt and sentenced several to receive 80 lashes each to have both Ears crop^d which was executed in presence of the Committee and a great number of spectators. In the afternoon we rec^d by express from Coll. Blount * * of * * negroes being in arms on the line of Craven and Pitt and prayed assistance of men and ammunition which we readily granted. We posted guards upon the roads for

several miles that night. Just as I got home came one of Mr Nelson's sons from Pometo (near Mr Harlan's mill) and informed me of 250 negroes that had been pursued for several days but none taken nor seen tho' they were several times fired at. Had he been at Martinborough he would have received pay for his negroes. On Tuesday we sent off two companies of Light Horse, one to Lower and one to Upper Swift Creek Bridge in order to find from whence the report arose and found the author to be a negro wench of William Taylor's on Clayroot, with design to kill her master and mistress and Lay it upon those negroes. She has received severe correction. Since that we have remained as quiet as we could expect from the nature of things. We keep taking up, examining and scourging more or less every day; from whichever part of the County they come they all confess nearly the same thing, viz^t that they were one and all on the night of the 8th inst to fall on and destroy the family where they lived, then to proceed from House to House (Burning as they went) until they arrived in the Back Country where they were to be received with open arms by a number of Persons there appointed and armed by Government for their Protection, and as a further reward they were to be settled in a free government of their own.

Cap^t Johnson its said was heard to say that he'd return in the fall and take choice of the Plantations upon this River. But as it hath pleased God to discover the plot, It is of the Lord's mercies that we are not consumed; Let us therefore Beseech Him to continue our very present help in every time of need. I promised myself the pleasure of seeing some of my friends in Newbern this week notwithstanding the Prorogation, but cannot get my family so composed as I could wish, to leave them.

This week I expect will compleat our private musters for making choice of their Captains, &c. On Monday next our Committee meets to proceed on real Business.

We must find out some plan to circumvent the operation of the aforementioned accursed plan or we shall become an easy prey. My compliments to Coll. Caswell and all enquiring friends.

I am with great regard,

Your Hum. Serv.,

JOHN SIMPSON.

P. S. In disarming the negroes we found considerable ammunition.

[B. P. R. O. AM. & W. IND.: NO. CAROLINA. NO. 222.]

Letter from Governor Martin to the Earl of Dartmouth.

CRUIZER SLOOP OF WAR IN CAPE FEAR RIVER,
N^o CAROLINA, July 16th, 1775.

MY LORD,

Since the departure of M^r Schaw who was charged with my Dispatches to your Lordship N^o 34 and 35, Duplicates of which are herewith enclosed, I have the honor and satisfaction to acquaint your Lordship, that by the Master of a Vessel arrived immediately from Boston, I have learnt that Major General Howe, at the head of three Thousand of His Majesty's Troops, attacked, forced and defeated a Body of Fifteen Thousand of the Rebels, intrenched upon the heights near that Town, on Saturday the 17th day of last month, and that this Detachment of the Royal Army, having killed, wounded and taken Prisoners near 3000 of the enemy, with the loss of near 500 of its own numbers, had taken up their ground, and was encamped upon the Field of Battle. This Account my Lord is no other than the relation of the Master of the Ship, who unfortunately for the cause of Government here, brings no more authentick report of this important event than his own Story, which from the apparent honesty of the man, and the probability of his narrative, I am willing to believe. I cannot help lamenting however My Lord, that we have not received by that or some other Channel a certain and full account of this interesting Affair, which your Lordship will perceive by the enclosed printed Paper, that is circulated about this Country from South Carolina with the utmost diligence, is travestied, discoloured and disguised, by all the Arts of disingenuity and misrepresentation to inflame the minds of the People here, and to promote the black and horrid purposes of that unprincipled and unnatural Rebellion, which, by the cherishing aid and clamours of the Demagogues in Britain, as much, or more than by those of New England, it at last worked up to declare itself by open & daring hostilities. These encouraging false reports My Lord, operate most fatally upon the people here, and if means are not employed to make them acquainted with the truth of such occurrences more expeditiously than has been done heretofore, they will be gained over universally by falsehood, to the congenial Standard of Rebellion.

I am still waiting My Lord with eager expectation of those Supplies from General Gage which are indispensable to my availing myself for His Majesty's Service, of the strength this Country now affords, that is daily and hourly falling off, consuming and mouldering away before the Industry, and address of the Leaders of Sedition here, who have cut off in great measure my intercourse with the People of the interior Country, upon whom I depend, and who are still nevertheless able and willing to open their way to me, whenever I can assure them of the necessary means to make them respectable, of which they are now totally destitute. It is rumoured that a letter from General Gage to me is intercepted, and in the hands of a Committee at Wilmington, wherein the General in Answer to my requisition of Arms and Ammunition says, that he cannot furnish me with the former, but will endeavour to send me a supply of the latter, which if true is most discouraging intelligence indeed.

Since my former Letters to your Lordship the continual reports of the People designing to make themselves Masters of Fort Johnston, & Captain Collet's just and well grounded Representations that he would not pretend to hold the place, with only three or four men that he could depend upon, against a multitude said to be collecting to attack it, determined me to dismount the Artillery that is considerable in value, and to lay it under cover of the *Cruizer's* Guns. I have also my Lord withdrawn the little remainder of the Garrison, with the shot, and movable Stores, and shipped them on Board the vessel lately arrived from Boston, to take a lading of Naval Stores here, pursuant to a charter party, but the person to whom she is addressed having refused to load her, because she had been employed as a Transport in the King's Service to carry artillery to Boston, the Master as a matter of favour to me, has received the remnant of the Garrison of Fort Johnston, and some of its Stores on Board, while he lays here to accomplish the Days of his Charter Party engagement, after which if no change of circumstances happens in the mean time, I shall think it necessary to engage the Vessel in the King's Service, for the purpose above mentioned, in which I hope your Lordship will hold me justified.

Fort Johnston My Lord, is a most contemptible thing, fit neither for a place of Arms, or an Asylum for the friends of Government, on account of the weakness and smallness of it, so that the keeping of it is of little consequence, and the King's Artillery which is all that is good about it, will be as well secured under cover of the

Cruizer's Guns, at less charge, as upon the Walls of that little wretched place; if I could furnish it with a sufficient Garrison, which I could now only collect out of the Highlanders upon whom, by drawing forth a number of them for such a service, I should immediately turn the resentment of the whole Country, before they are provided with the means of defence, and by that step perhaps frustrate my best and fairest expectations, formed upon the strength and good dispositions of that people in this Colony. A further cogent reason with me for disarming Fort Johnston was, that its Artillery which is heavy might in the hands of the Mob, be turned against the King's Ship, and so annoy her as to oblige her to quit her present station which is most convenient in all respects.

Having an opportunity of writing safely by a passenger in a Merchant's Ship, I could not let it escape me without giving your Lordship the Accounts contained in this letter relative to the operations of the Army at Boston, which I hope are better confirmed to your Lordship by this time, and that they will be soon succeeded, according to my belief and persuasion, by certain assurances of His Majesty, of the entire and complete reduction of New England, and the utter extinction of Rebellion in America which the power of Britain now vigorously excited, cannot fail soon and fully to effect.

Hearing of a Proclamation of the King, proscribing John Hancock and Sam^l Adams of the Massachusetts Bay, and seeing clearly that further proscriptions will be necessary before Government can be settled again upon sure Foundations in America, I hold it my indispensable duty to mention to your Lordship, Cornelius Harnett, John Ashe, Robert Howes and Abner Nash, as persons who have marked themselves out as proper objects for such distinction in this Colony by their unremitted labours to promote sedition and rebellion here from the beginning of the discontents in America, to this time, that they stand foremost among the patrons of revolt and anarchy. Robert Howes is commonly called Howe, he having impudently assumed that name for some years past in affectation of the noble family that bears it, whose least eminent virtues have been ever far beyond his imitation.

I have long impatiently expected with the poor people (who feel themselves sorely oppressed by it) the Royal disallowance of the present wretched system of Courts here, which I hope will be accompanied with the King's Disallowance of the Sheriffs Law also.

I have the honor to be &c.,

JO. MARTIN.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Proceedings of the Safety Committee in Pitt County.

MARTINBOROUGH 17th July 1775.

The Committee met according to Adjournment being the 17th of this Instant.

Present: Amos Atkinson, Thos. Hardee, Sr., Sam'l Cherry, Matthias Moore, Thos. Gualtney, Benj. Brown, Jno. Fleming, Markus Stocks, Robt Salter, Jno. Barber, W^m Osburn, Jesse Jolley, Benj. May, Parker Sasser, Jno. Hardee, Jr., Jno. Evans, Peter Rives, Simⁿ Pope, Robt Grimes, Jno. Tulman, W^m Robeson, God'y Stancell, Robert Hodges, Benj. Blount, Geo. Falkner, Richard Rives, Tim^o Brooks, W^m Bryant, Howell Hodges, William Granbray, Edward Salter, James Armstrong.

Capt. Amos Atkinson appeared in this Committee and Regularly Cleared himself of the Accusations Lodged against him on the Tenth of March 1775.

Also Mr Solomon Shepard was Acquitted at the same time of aforesaid Allegations

According to a Resolve made on the first Day of this Instant, On account of the Different Companies Belonging to the same, For Chusing of Captains and other Officers, which Officers are chosen as under mentioned by their Companies &c. and approved of by the Committee.

14th

Capt. Amos Atkinson.	George Porter, Capt.
Robert Grimes, Lieutenant.	Jesse Jolley, Lieutenant.
Simon Pope, Ensign.	Edward Moore, Ensign.

15th

Robt, Daniel, Jr., Capt.	Benj. May, Capt
W ^m Robson, Lieutenant.	Sam'l Trass, Lieutenant.
John Cason, Ensign.	Thos. Wallace, Ensign.

15th

Henry Ellis, Capt.	James Armstrong, Capt.
Arthur Forbes, Lieutenant.	Samuel Jones, Lieutenant.
Sam'l Stafford, Ensign.	Rolin Dixon, Ensign.

21st

Capt. Jno. Hardees Comp'y meat & Choose the Different officers as undermentioned in Too Companies.

W^m Burney, Capt.

W^m Tillghman Capt.

Isaac Hardee, Lieutenant.

Sam'l Cherry, Lieutenant.

Isaac Hardee, Ensign.

Nath'l Cannon, Ensign.

JULY 21st 1775.

The Committee adjourned until the 29th 1775 of this Instant.

JOHN SIMPSON, Chairman.

[B. P. R. O. AM. & W. IND.: NO. CAROLINA. NO. 222]

Letter from Governor Martin to the Earl of Dartmouth.

CRUIZER SLOOP OF WAR IN CAPE FEAR RIVER,
NO. CAROLINA, July 17th, 1775.

MY LORD,

I have the honor to acquaint your Lordship, that seeing disorder gaining ground here very fast, and that it will be absolutely necessary for the support of His Majesty's Government, to put the friends of it in this Colony in motion, as soon as I am provided with those means that are necessary to employ their strength with effect, and finding my self under the necessity, pursuant to His Majesty's Royal Instructions, of advising with the Council almost in every case that can occur, whereby my best concerted measures for the King's Service may be betrayed and defeated, by the indiscretion or treachery of any Member of that Body, I have thought it indispensibly my Duty, under these critical circumstances, to suspend M^r Dry Collector of the Customs at Fort Brunswick in this Province from his Seat in the Council. The motives My Lord which have influenced me to take this step, are M^r Dry's extreme weakness and indiscretion, which render him altogether unfit for, and unworthy of any participation in the Councils and Administrations of Government at all times, as I have before had the honor to represent to your Lordship but I have other more peculiar reasons for suspending him, now that I shall be obliged to entrust the most confidential and secret, as well as most momentous affairs of Government with the Council, founded on his notorious unreserved and frequent avowals of his inclinations

and favour to the present unprincipled revolt in America, by which imprudence and extravagance, so inconsistent with his interest as well as his duty, I am sure he has astonished even the foremost Leaders of sedition. His absurd conversations and declarations being of late repeatedly reported to me, I have been induced by my respect and regard for his family connections, and by feelings of tenderness that his good nature and unbounded hospitality have excited in me, to admonish him twice very recently of the imprudence and baseness of such a conduct, and of the inevitable consequences of his persisting in it.

Yet My Lord in spite of these friendly warnings I have credible information that M^r Dry who denied to me every charge I brought against him (though I confess not with that hardness which candor and truth inspire) has since given greater proofs of his indisposition to the cause of Government, and I have evidence of his folly transporting him so far as to toast success to the Arms of America at his own house where he had shamelessly invited some People from South Carolina, knowing them to be sent hither in the character of recruiting officers to raise men to act against His Majesty's Government, which last unpardonable and traitorous display of his mind, at once finally determined me to suspend him from the Council, and if your Lordship had not given me reason in the case of M^r Malcom to suppose that my powers from His Majesty do not extend to the suspension of officers of the Customs, I should have thought it no less fit and proper to suspend M^r Dry from his office of Collector.

My reasons My Lord for doing this Act of myself and without the participation of the Council according to the Rules prescribed by His Majesty's Royal Instructions, were that in the present circumstances of things, from the remoteness of their residence, the difficulty of communication on account of the vigilant impertinence of Committees, the obnoxiousness of the Chief Justice to the Mob, and the infirmity of M^r Cornell who lives also as far off, I am not able to draw together more than four or five Members, who although convinced of M^r Dry's general disqualifications, and his present particular misbehaviour, would find themselves embarrassed to decide unfavourably upon him, upon the principle of his espousing American licentiousness, lest it should expose them to its abuse and fury, of which there is but too probable danger, in which case I should think myself still obliged to do of myself what I have now done to

save them from the difficulty and hazard, that might attend their concurrence in my resolution.

I have only to add My Lord, that I hope the measure I have taken with M^r Dry will meet with the King's approbation as well as that of your Lordship in assurance that it is the pure result of my sense of duty to my Royal Master, and the Welfare and Dignity of His Government, and the truest devotion and attachment to His Majesty's Service.

I have the honor &c

JO. MARTIN.

[B. P. R. O. AM. & W. IND.: NO. CAROLINA. NO. 222.]

Letter from "The People" to Governor Martin.

BRUNSWICK, July 16th 1775.

SIR,

As the Establishment of Fort Johnston was intended to protect the Inhabitants of Cape Fear River from all invasions of a foreign Enemy in times of War, and during the Peace has been supported at a very great expence to this Province, and not only to prevent contagious and infectious disorders, but to aid and support the Trade and Navigation thereof, and where as by the conduct of the Captain of the said Fort most of these salutary ends have been entirely defeated, and added to this as by incontestible proof, we can make appear that not only the private property of individuals has been cruelly and illegally invaded and detained by the most atrocious injuries, were by the said Captain intended and in some degree carried into execution contrary to every principle of justice and humanity, and dangerous to the lives and property of the Inhabitants of this Province, we herewith beg leave to lay before your Excellency a state of some of those facts which have come to our knowledge, Viz his wanton detention of Vessels applying for Bills of health, his threats of vengeance against Magistrates whose opinion in the execution of their office he happened to disapprove, his sitting at defiance the High Sheriff of the County in the execution of his office, and treating the King's Writs served on him for just debts (which both as a Subject and a Soldier it was his duty to obey) with the shamefull contempt of wiping his backside with them, His unparalleled Injustice in detaining and Embezzleing a large

quantity of goods which having been unfortunately wrecked near the Fort, had from every principle of humanity the highest claims to his attention and care for the benefit of the unhappy sufferers, who legally demanded and frequently solicited in their behalf, his base encouragement of Slaves eloped from their Masters, feeding and employing them, and his atrocious and horrid declaration that he would excite them to an Insurrection.

These circumstances Sir, and many others too tedious to enumerate, could not but excite the indignation and resentment of the publick, but grievous as they were we would for a time still have submitted to them in firm reliance, that the first meeting of an Assembly would have relieved us, but upon being informed of Captain Collet's intention of dismantling the Fort, erected and supported at the real expence of this Colony for its Protection and Defence, we collected ourselves together in order to prevent it, but finding upon enquiry that he had already dismantled it nothing more is left us than to recover the Cannon thrown over the walls and left in a situation which must entirely ruin them, to a place where attention and care shall preserve them for His Majesty when His service shall require them, because with that we conceive the safety of this Province is intimately connected, with this intention we shall proceed to Fort Johnston and that our conduct may not be misunderstood by your Excellency we have thought proper to give you this information and persuade ourselves we shall not meet obstruction from any person or persons whatsoever in the execution of a design so essential to His Majesty's Service and the Publick utility.

N. B. A Fresh instance of his violence in Captain Collet has now come to our knowledge, a glaring invasion of private property in unwarrantably seizing a Quantity of Corn, the more inexcusable as provisions have never been withheld from him whenever he would pay for them, which provisions so seized we beg your Excellency would order him to restore to the proper owner, as also any Slave or Slaves the property of other persons which he now harbours and detains.

We are your Excellency's

Most obedient Humble Servants,

THE PEOPLE.

[B. P. R. O. AM. & W. IND.: NO. CAROLINA. NO. 222.]

To the People who send a letter to Governor Martin bearing date the 16th instant by Nathan Adams, a Pilot.

CRUIZER SLOOP OF WAR,
9 o'clock at night, July 18th, 1775.

I have received this minute a Letter signed "The People," representing many unwarrantable proceedings of Cap^t Collet, which it would have been always my Duty to enquire into, and to prevent as far as lay in my power, if I had been made acquainted with them timely. In all cases where his indiscretions have come to my knowledge, I have interposed my advice and authority, and I persuade myself not without effect, as well appears by his delivering up the Wines he has detained in his possession. There are other allegations against him in the letter I have received of most heinous nature of which I never heard one word before, of his unjustifiable seizure of the Corn, I have been informed and highly disapproved, and remonstrated against it, and shall use my utmost authority to make him restore it.

The charge of encouraging Negroes to Elope from their Masters, and of exciting them to insurrection, Captain Collet most solemnly and absolutely denies, and I should hope it is founded on report and not in fact.

The dismounting of the King's Artillery, in Fort Johnston, has been done by my Authority and by Virtue of the Powers vested in me by His Majesty, from conviction that it was expedient for the King's Service, and it will be my Duty as you may be assured it will be my care to prevent any injury happening to them where they are laid for the present. I must therefore hope and desire that you will not under the mistaken belief of Captain Collet having dismounted the Cannon in Fort Johnston of himself proceed in your present design of removing them, as you will thereby do violence against Lawfull Authority which it will be inconsistent with my Duty to permit, and which cannot fail to draw upon you His Majesty's highest displeasure. For these reasons I do most earnestly advise, exhort and intreat you to desist from your purpose. As

Your sincere friend and well wisher.

[B. P. R. O. AM. & W. IND. VOL. 222.]

Proceedings of the Safety Committee at New Bern.

COMMITTEE CHAMBER NEWBERN

July 17th 1775.

The following letter from General Gage to his Excellency Governor Martin was intercepted and has fallen into the hands of the committee of this Town and County of Craven. It appears to have been written in answer to a letter wrote by the Governor to General Gage of the 16th of March last in solicitation of arms and ammunition to be sent him to this Town. The profound silence and quietness in which this province was then in could give little occasion for the introduction of arms and ammunition among us and as his Excellency seems to have early concerted schemes hostile to the liberties of the people of this Province the Committee think it expedient to publish a matter so very alarming and whereby the lives perhaps as well as liberties of this people would have been in the greatest danger had the Governor's plan of operations succeeded.

TO HIS EXCELLENCY JOSIAH MARTIN ESQ^{re} GOVERNOR OF NORTH CAROLINA.

BOSTON April 12th 1775.

SIR,

Your letter of the 16th March I have had the pleasure to receive and am glad to hear many of the people in your province are beginning to find they are misled and that they seem inclined to disengage themselves from the arbitrary power of the Continental Congress and of their Committees. I wish I could say as much of the people of this Province who are more cool than they were, but their leaders by their arts and artifices still keep up that seditious and licentious spirit that has led them on all occasions to oppose Government and even to acts of rebellion. The late accounts from England have embarrassed their Counsels much. They have applied to the New England governments and doubtless will to those of the Southward to assist them, but I hope the madness of the latter is wearing off and that they will get no encouragement from thence. This Province has some time been and now is in the new fangled

the frequent Assemblings of the People in Arms by the invitation of officers so illegally constituted.

To which the Council replied that it is their opinion that the deluded People of this Province (who have followed the Example of the neighbouring Colonies) will see their error and return to their allegiance, whereas every violent measure must increase the disturbances and be attended with the most fatal consequences.

James Hasell is of opinion that His Excellency should take every lawfull measure in his power to suppress the unnatural Rebellion now fomenting in Mecklenburg and other parts of the Province in order to overturn the Constitution and His just prerogative.

The Governor informed the Board that in consequence of the just Representations of Captain Collet Governor of Fort Johnston, that the Garrison of that place was reduced to no more than three or four men that he could depend upon, and that he had received advice of a considerable body of the People of the County being collecting in order to attack the place, he had thought it advisable for the preservation of His Majesty's Artillery to dismount the Guns in the Fort and to lay them under the protection of the Guns of His Majesty's Ship of War and to withdraw the little remnant of the Garrison the shot and small Stores and to place them in security on board a Vessel lying under the protection of the King's Ship.

The Council approved of the steps His Excellency had taken for the preservation of His Majesty's Artillery.

Francis Parry Esq^{re} Commander of His Majesty's Sloop *Cruizer* representing to the Governor in Council that seamen were continually offering to enter on board the King's Ship under his Command, whom he could not take as he had his complement of Men, and who would enlist under the Standard of Rebellion for the sake of the bounty money given, and might and probably would be employed against the King's Ship if as was reported, the People meditated an Attack upon her.

The Governor and Council taking into consideration the representation of Captain Parry were unanimously of opinion that if he found it consistant with His Majesty's Service it would be advisable to retain the men who offered themselves on Board His Majesty's Ship under his Command until they could be otherwise provided for.

[B. P. R. O. AM. & W. IND.: NO. CAROLINA. NO. 222.]

Letter from Governor Martin to the Earl of Dartmouth.

CRUIZER SLOOP OF WAR IN CAPE FEAR RIVER,
No. CAROLINA, July 20th, 1775.

MY LORD,

I have embrassed the moment only that the immediate departure of a Vessel affords me to acquaint your Lordship that I received about 9 o'clock at night on the 18th inst. a letter signed "The People," by the hands of a Pilot who confessed he received it from M^r John Ashe, a copy of which letter and of my answer thereto I have the honor herewith to lay before your Lordship. At between 2 and 3 o'clock the next morning an officer of the *Cruizer* came down to the Cabin where I was to inform Captain Parry that Captain Collet's house in Fort Johnston was on fire. The necessary preparations were immediately made for the Security of His Majesty's Ship and covering the Artillery on shore in case the People should attempt to possess themselves of it, during which no creature was to be seen, and all the buildings in the Fort, which being of wood burnt like tinders, were entirely consumed. Early in the morning of yesterday a body of Men with three stands of colours was seen in motion on a point of land about 2 miles above the Ship, which soon afterwards entered the Woods and disappeared, until between 7 and 8 o'clock when we discovered a large party at some distance, and some lesser parties about the Fort which a few of the People soon afterwards entered and with a degree of wanton malice not to be described set fire to everything that had escaped the flames the preceding night, which indeed was nothing but a Centry Box, and some of the Parapets of wood work that Captain Collet had newly raised upon the defences of the place. These proceedings however to the last degree violent, extravagant and provoking, I did not think My Lord of consequence sufficient to justify me in commencing hostilities against the People so long as they forebore to touch the King's Artillery, as I had no men to land I could do it with so little effect, and as all the material damage that the Fort could sustain had been effected in the night by persons yet undiscovered. Some of the Trucks of the Gun carriages, which owing to Captain Collet's oversight, were not embarked as I directed with the shot and other small Stores, the rabble

removed four or five hundred yards from where they lay and left them. These I hope to recover to day and get them on Board Ship.

After sauntering about the Fort, and its neighborhood till between 2 and 3 o'clock in the afternoon, this rabble which amounted as nearly as I can learn to about 300 men, with a savage and barbarian wantonness, disgracefull to humanity, set fire to a large barn, stable and coach house, and a new small dwelling house together with several outhouses that Captain Collet had built for his own convenience on the King's Land belonging to the Fort, without the works, and immediately after completing this desolation retired by the route they came.

The pretence for these shamefull and extravagant outrages is annamosity to Captain Collet, whose zeal for the King's Service, and natural vehemence and impetuosity of temper, I fear have transported him to some great indiscretions, but I am confident to no violences that can justify such barbarian vengeance.

Mr John Ashe and Mr Cornelius Harnett were ring leaders of this savage and audacious Mob, concerning which my present information enables me to add nothing furthur.

I have the honor &c,

JO. MARTIN.

[REPRINTED FROM AMERICAN ARCHIVES. VOL. I. PAGE 1716.]

An Act to Restrain the Trade and Commerce of the Colonies of New-Jersey, Pennsylvania, Maryland, Virginia and South Carolina to Great Britain, Ireland and the British Islands in the West Indies, under certain conditions and limitations. [To take effect 20th July 1775.]

Whereas by an Act made in the twelfth year of the reign of King Charles the Second entituled "An Act for encouraging and increasing of Shipping and Navigation," and by several subsequent Acts of Parliament which are now in force, it is amongst other things, enacted that for every Ship or Vessel which shall load any commodities in those Acts particularly enumerated at any British Plantation being the growth, product or manufacture thereof, Bonds shall be given with one surety to the value of one thousand pounds if the ship be of less than one hundred tons and of the sum of two thousand Pounds if the Ship be of greater burthen, that the same

commodities shall be brought by such Ship or Vessel to some other British Plantation or to some Port in Great Britain.

And whereas by several other Acts of Parliament which are now in force no commodities of the Growth, Product or Manufacture of Europe (except Salt for the Fisheries, Wines of the Madeiras and Azores and Western Islands, and Victual and Linen cloth from Ireland under the restrictions in such Acts particularly mentioned) can be imported into any Plantation, Colony, Territory or place belonging to his Majesty in Asia, Africa or America, but what shall be *bona fide* and without fraud laden and shipped in Great Britain and carried directly from thence.

And whereas during the continuance of the Combinations and Disorders which at this time prevail within the Colonies of New Jersey, Pennsylvania, Maryland, Virginia and South Carolina to the obstruction of commerce of these Kingdoms and other his Majestys Dominions, and in breach and violation of the laws of this Realm it is highly unfit that the inhabitants of the said Colonies should enjoy the same privileges of Trade and the same benefits and advantages to which his Majesty's faithful and obedient subjects are entitled.

Be it therefore enacted by the King's most Excellent Majesty by and with the advice and consent of the Lords, Spiritual and Temporal, and Commons in this present Parliament assembled and by the authority of the same, That from and after the twentieth day of July one thousand seven hundred and seventy five and during the continuance of this Act no Goods, Wares or Merchandises which are particularly enumerated in and by the said Act made in the twelfth year of King Charles the Second or any Act being the Growth, Product or Manufactures of the Colonies of New Jersey, Pennsylvania, Maryland, Virginia and South Carolina in North America or any or either of them are to be brought to some other British Colony or to Great Britain or any such enumerated Goods, Wares or Merchandises, which shall at any time or times have been imported or brought into the said Colonies or any or either of them shall be shipped, carried or conveyed or transported from any of the said Colonies respectively to any Land, Island, Territory, Dominion, Port or place whatsoever other than to Great Britain or some of the British Islands in the West Indies to be laid on shore there and that no other Goods, Wares or Merchandises whatsoever of the Growth, Product or Manufactures of the Colonies hereinbefore mentioned or which shall at

any time or times have been imported or brought into the same shall from and after the said twentieth day of July and during the continuance of this Act be shipped, carried, conveyed or transported from any of the said Colonies respectively to any other Land, Island, Territory, Dominion, Port or place whatsoever except to the Kingdom of Great Britain or Ireland or to some of the British Islands in the West Indies to be laid on shores there, any law, custom or usage to the contrary notwithstanding.

VIII. And whereas it is the intent and meaning of this Act that the several prohibitions and restraints hereinbefore enacted should be discontinued and cease so soon as the Trade and Commerce of his Majestys subjects may be carried on without interruption within the said Colonies; be it therefore enacted by the Authority aforesaid That whenever it shall be made to appear to the satisfaction of his Majesty's Governor or Commander in Chief and the majority of the Council of Colonies of New Jersey, Pennsylvania, Maryland, Virginia and South Carolina that peace and obedience to the laws shall be so far restored within the said Colonies or either of them that the Trade and commerce of his Majestys subjects may be carried on without interruption within the same and that Goods Wares and Merchandises have been freely imported in the said Colonies or either of them from Great Britain and to expose to sale without any let hindrance or molestation from or by reason of any unlawful combinations to prevent or obstruct the same and that Goods Wares and Merchandises have in like manner been exported from the said colonies or either of them respectively to Great Britain for and during the term of one calendar month preceeding that then and in such case it shall and may be lawful for the Governor or Commander in Chief with the advice of the Council of such Colonies respectively by Proclamation under the seal of such respectively to notify the same to the several officers of the Customs and all others and after such Proclamation or Proclamations have been issued as aforesaid shall be discontinued and cease (except such as hereinafter provided) and all Officers of his Majestys Customs and all other persons having charge of the execution of this Act having received due notice of such Proclamation are hereby directed and required to yield and pay obedience to such Proclamation and to proceed in the discharge of their respective duties in admitting to entry clearing and discharging all Ships and Vessels and Goods Wares and Merchandises into and out of

such respective Colony in like manner as if this Act had never been made, anything herein contained to the contrary notwithstanding.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Proceedings of the Safety Committee at Wilmington.

Thursday, July 20th, 1775.

At a monthly meeting of the Committee of the town of Wilmington, and county of New Hanover.

Present: Cornelius Harnett, Chairman; Francis Clayton, Deputy Chairman; Fred'k Jones, Sr., Alexander Lillington, Wm. Wilkinson, John Forster, Jno. Colvin, Jno. Hollingsworth, Thos. Devane, Jno. Devane, Henry Toomer, Jno. Ashe, Sam'l Ashe, James Geekie, Jno. Ancrum, James Moore, Wm. Perviance, Francis Brice, Adam Boyd, Archibald McLaine, James Tate, Wm. Campbell, And'w Ronaldson, Peter Mallett, John Robeson, James Blythe, Sam. Swann, Wm. Jones, W. T., Wm. Jones, L. C., Joel Parrish, James Walker, Wm. Ewins, Thos. Bloodworth.

Visiting Members.

From Cumberland County — Farquier Campbell, Rob. Cochran.

From Duplin County — James Moore, Jno. James, Alex. Outlaw.

From Onslow County — Jno. Ashe, and Jno. Gibbs.

From Bladen County — Thos. Robeson, Thos. Owen, Walter Gibson, Wm. Salter, James Council, Evan Ellis, Peter Robeson, Rob. Stewart, James Richardson, Jno. King, James White, Rob. Wells, Thomas Brown, Wm. Stewart.

Joseph Preston being brought before the Committee and examined declared on oath, that it was in common report that John Collet, commander at Fort Johnston, had given encouragement to negroes to elope from their Masters and promised to protect them.

The Committee then adjourned until 7 o'clock to morrow.

Friday, July 21st, 1775.

The Committee met according to adjournment.

Present as before.

On motion, ordered, That the Committee of Intelligence of this town, write to the Committee of Cumberland, and congratulate them

on the favorable disposition of their Committee and county to support the common cause of America.

On motion, Resolved, That application be made to Mr. Samuel Campbell for the Muskets he has in his possession, the property of the public, in order that they may be lodged with the Secretary of this committee, to be distributed to those who may be in want of arms.

This Committee having taken into consideration an act of the British Parliament for restraining the trade of the Colonies of New Jersey, Pennsylvania, the counties of Newcastle, Kent and Sussex, on the Delaware, Maryland, Virginia, and South Carolina, to Great Britain, Ireland and the British West Indies, which is to take place this day [see page *ante*, 109.—EDITOR]: it is

Resolved, unanimously, that the exception of this colony, and some others, out of the said act, is a base and mean artifice, to seduce them into a desertion of the common cause of America.

Resolved, that we will not accept of the advantages insidiously thrown out by the said act, but will adhere strictly to such plans as have been, and shall be, entered into by the honorable continental Congress; so as to keep up a perfect unanimity with our sister colonies.

The inhabitants of Poole (a seaport in the British channel) having manifested themselves, not only inimical to America; but lost to every sense of honor and humanity, by petitioning Parliament to restrain the New England fisheries; by which iniquitous act, the virtuous inhabitants of those colonies, are cruelly deprived of the means of procuring a subsistence; and rendered almost dependent on the bounty of their neighbors; in testimony of our resentment of a conduct so injurious to our fellow-citizens, and so disgraceful to human nature; we unanimously Resolve, not to freight, or in any manner employ any shipping, belonging to that town; and that we will not carry on any commercial intercourse or communication with the selfish people of Poole.

Whereas, it appeared, upon incontestible evidence, that John Collett, commander of Fort Johnston, was preparing the said fort [under the auspices of Governor Martin] for the reception of a promised reinforcement, which was to be employed in reducing the good people of this province, to a slavish submission to the will of a wicked and tyrannic Minister; and for this diabolical purpose, had collected several abandoned profligates, whose crimes had rendered them unworthy of civil society; and that the said commander, had wantonly detained vessels, applying for Bills of Health, thereby defeat-

ing the salutary purposes for which the Fort had been established and continued—had threatened vengeance against magistrates, whose official opinion he chose to disapprove—had set at defiance the high sheriff of the county, in the execution of his office, and treated the King's writs, when served on him for just debts, (which both as a soldier and a subject, it was his duty to obey) with the shameful contempt of wiping his back side with them—had with the most unparalleled injustice, detained and embezzled a large quantity of goods, which having been wrecked near the Fort, had the highest claim to his attention and care, for the benefit of the sufferers; in whose behalf, many and repeated applications had been legally made, in vain, to the said commander—had contrary to every principle of honor and honesty, most unwarrantably seized, by force, a quantity of corn, the private property of an individual; an act of robbery the more inexcusable, as provisions were never withheld from him, whenever he would pay for them—had basely encouraged slaves from their masters, paid and employed them, and declared openly, that he would excite them to an insurrection: It also appeared that the said John Collett, had further declared, that, as soon as the expected reinforcement should arrive, the King's standard would be erected, and that, to it should be invited all those (as well slaves as others) who were base enough to take up arms against their country.

The Committee of New Hanover and Wilmington, having taken these things into consideration, judged it might be of the most pernicious consequences to the people at large, if the said John Collett should be suffered to remain in the Fort, as he might thereby have opportunity of carrying his iniquitous schemes into execution. This opinion having been communicated to the officers, and the committees of some neighboring counties, a great many volunteers were immediately collected; a party of whom reached Brunswick, when accounts were received, that the said commander had carried off all the small arms, ammunition, and part of the Artillery, (the property of the Province) together with his furniture, on board a Transport, hired for that purpose, there to remain until the reinforcement should arrive, and then again take possession of the Fort: the original design being thus frustrated, but the different detachments having met at Brunswick, about 500 men marched to the Fort, and burnt and destroyed all the Houses, &c., in and about the same; demolished, as far as they could, the back part of the Fortification, and effectually dislodged that atrocious Freebooter.

Resolved, therefore, that the thanks of the Committee be given to the officers and soldiers who, with such ready alacrity, gave their attendance to effect a matter of so much real importance to the public.

The Committee then adjourned to the next meeting.

Extract from the *Cape Fear Mercury* of Friday, 28th July 1775, appended to the above.

As this party was returning from the Fort they were met by a detachment of near 300 men from Bladen County who had turned out at a minute's warning and we are well assured the people were in motion in several other counties at a greater distance. This we mention with pleasure as a proof of the readiness of the people upon any emergency in defence of their rights and privileges. Besides the honorable testimony given to the officers and soldiers by the Committee of New Hanover and Wilmington of their approbation we have the best authority to say that the enterprise in which they so cheerfully embarked has been approved of by several very respectable Committees in this Province.

The loss of the Americans in the late battle near Boston by the return made to General Washington is 138 killed, 301 wounded and 7 missing. This may be depended on. * * *

[REPRINTED FROM THE AMERICAN ARCHIVES. VOL. 2. PAGE 1697.]

Proceedings of the Safety Committee at Newbern.

NEWBERN, NORTH CAROLINA, July 21st 1775.

Agreeable to an order of the honorable the Continental Congress, yesterday, the 20th instant was observed as a day of fasting, humiliation and prayer to humble ourselves before *God* and to deprecate his impending judgments now held over this land for our sins and offences. Divine service was performed in the church and a very animating and spirited discourse suitable to the occasion was read by a member of the Committee, to a very crowded audience, who were assembled on the occasion. A deputation from the Committee had been ordered, previous to the day, to wait on the Reverend Mr *James Reed*, Member of the Parish, to request and entreat him to

perform divine service in his church on the fast day and deliver a sermon; but their entreaties were vain, he giving as a substantial reason, that as he was one of the missionaries of the honorable Society for Propagating the Gospel in Foreign Parts, he should render himself obnoxious to the Ministry and of course lose his mission.

The Committee taking into consideration the unaccountable behaviour and conduct of Mr *Reed*, in deserting his congregation yesterday, when almost all ranks and denominations of Christians among us were assembled at the church by order of the Continental Congress, to humiliate ourselves before *God*, by fasting and prayer, to avert from us his heavy judgments now hanging over us; have

Resolved that the Vestry of this Parish be earnestly requested to suspend the said *James Reed* from his ministerial function in the said parish and that they immediately direct their church-wardens to stop payment of the said Mr *Reed's* salary as minister of the said Parish.

In General Committee,
NEWBERN, July 23^d, 1775.

The Select Committee having passed a vote of censure on the Reverend Mr *James Reed*, for refusing to perform divine service in his church on the day set apart by the Continental Congress for a fast, a motion was made that the said suspension be agreed to; whereupon it was

Resolved unanimously, that the said suspension be confirmed.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Letter from Samuel Johnston to the Committee at Wilmington.

[EDENTON] 21st July 1775.

GENTLEMEN

Immediately on advice of the prorogation of the Assembly I consulted such of the members as happened to be in town on their way to New Bern about fixing a time for the meeting of the Convention who were unanimous that the 20th of August was as soon as due notice could be conveyed to the several Counties. I con-

curred the more readily with them as Mr Hewes in his last letter expressed his desire that Mr Harvey should summon the Convention to meet some time in August. Had it not been expected by every one that the Assembly would have met at New Bern on the 12th of this month the Convention might have met earlier but I did not think myself at liberty to alter the place appointed by the last Convention and that many members of the Assembly would probably be chosen to serve in Convention made it I thought impossible that they should both meet at the same time and the uncertainty how long the session [of the Assembly] would last rendered it difficult to fix on a time for a meeting of the Convention. Neither did I imagine that anything in the Letter from our Delegates precluded us from meeting in Convention before the rising of the Congress but it was apparent that a Convention must necessarily meet in August and if it had likewise met in July I am afraid the second meeting would have been too thin to have answered any important purpose to the publick; as it is I have the greatest reason to hope for a very numerous meeting. I took the liberty from a hint given me by Mr Hooper to recommend to the several Counties to increase the number of their Delegates, but this is a matter entirely discretionary. A vessel from New York to this place brought over two officers who left at the Bar to go to New Bern, they are both Highlanders, one named McDonnel the other McCloud. They pretend they are on a visit to some of their countrymen on your river but I think there is reason to suspect their errand of a base nature. The Committee of this town have wrote to New Bern to have them secured. Should they escape there I hope you will keep a good lookout for them. I doubt not the prudence of the Gentlemen with you will have suggested the necessity of securing the Highlanders and that proper measures have been adopted for that purpose.

[B. P. R. O. AM. & W. IND. VOL. 279.]

Letter from Mr Stuart, Indian Agent, &c., to the Earl of Dartmouth.

SAINT AUGUSTINE 21st July 1775.

MY LORD,

Since my letter of 20th May N^o 27, I have not been honoured with any of your Lordship's Commands.

About the time that my last letter was written I had information from several Friends of an Intention in the Leaders of the Opposition in Carolina to seize my person to prevent my making use of my Influence with the Indian Tribes in the Southern Department to counteract their views in case any orders I had already received or might receive should render my doing so necessary for the good of His Majesty's Service and in order to give a colour for their doing so a Report was propagated everywhere throughout the Province that I had sent to call down the Cherokee and Catawba Indians which so irritated the People as to render my Friends apprehensive that my person was in danger. At the same time it was given out that the Negroes were immediately to be set free by Government and that Arms were to be given them to fall upon their Masters. As nothing can be more alarming to the Carolinas than the Idea of an attack from Indians and Negroes, the Leaders of the disaffected Parties easily carried into execution their plan of arming the People and giving such a turn to their Disposition as might favour their views which were to receive the sanction of a Provincial Congress to meet the first of June.

Although I was then extremely ill and confined to my bed an Idea that my falling into their hands might prove detrimental to His Majesty's service determined me to remove to Georgia which I undertook and arrived there about the beginning of June. I begg your Lordship's permission to submit the inclosed Copies of my correspondence with the Committee of Intelligence (as they stile themselves) and of three other Letters which will shew your Lordship their Intentions and how narrowly I escaped falling into the hands of an incensed Mob at a time when my state of Health rendered me very incapable of bearing rough usage; my Family and Property are still in their Power, the latter they threaten to confiscate and I anxiously wish the former from amongst them altho' I hope their Sex and Innocence will intitle them to mild Treatment from a People among whom they have lived so long respectably. I begg leave to assure your Lordship that no consideration shall induce me to abandon the trust reposed in me. The Persecution I meet with is not for anything I have done but for what I may do.

My intelligence from every part of the District represents the Indians as extremely pacifick and well disposed. In the Cherokee Nation two Persons employed to carry Letters from Virginia were killed near their Towns. Mr Cameron demanded satisfaction which

the ruling Chiefs consented to give and the Murtherers will certainly be brought to Justice. From the Creek Nation we have Intelligence that a Party was actually set out for the Cherokee Towns to compleat the satisfaction stipulated by the Treaty of Savannah by putting to death the two Mutherers Houmackta & Sophia who had found means of escaping thither.

* * * * *

I have the honor &c.,
JOHN STUART.

[REPRINTED FROM THE AMERICAN ARCHIVES. VOL. 3. P. 75.]

Letter from Governor Martin to Lieutenant Colonel James Cotton of Anson County.

CRUIZER SLOOP OF WAR CAPE FEAR RIVER,
July 21st, 1775.

SIR,

I have received your letter of the fifteenth instant by Mr Cunningham, and highly approve your proper and spirited Conduct, while I cannot sufficiently express my indignation and contempt of the proceedings of Captain General Spencer, and his unworthy Confederates. You and the other friends of Government, have only to stand your ground firmly, and unite against the seditious as they do against you, in firm assurance that you will be soon and effectually supported. I wait here to forward the purposes of the friends of Government, or I would have been among you. At a proper season you may depend I shall render myself among you, and in the meantime let nothing discourage you. The spirit of rebellion has lately received a most severe check in New England, and I have not the least doubt that all that Country is, by this time, entirely reduced by His Majesty's Army, which by my latest advices, was carrying on its operations with the utmost vigour.

Major Snead may be assured of my attention to all his wishes at a proper time.

I beg my compliments may be presented to Colonel M'Donald, and am Sir, your most humble servant

JO. MARTIN.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Minutes of a meeting of the Freeholders in Tryon County.

NORTH CAROLINA } Pursuant to Notice.
Tryon County. }

At a meeting of the Freeholders of the County of Tryon at the Court House of said County on the Twenty Sixth Day of July one thousand seven hundred and seventy five; in order to elect a Committee for said County,

The Following persons were chosen to wit:

For Captain Beatey's Company — Thomas Beatey, David Jenkins, Jas. Johnston, Jacob Forney.

Captain Carpenter's Company — Thomas Espey, Valentine Mauney, Nicholas Friday.

Captain Coburn's Company — James Coburn, Robert Alexander.

Captain Harden's Company — Joseph Harden, Benj. Harden, Davis Whitesides.

Captain Hambright's Company — Frederick Hambright, James Logan.

Captain Hampton's Company — Andrew Hampton, John Morris, George Russell.

Captain Barber's Company — Charles McLean, John Robinson, John Barber.

Captain Magnes' Company — William Graham, James McAfee, Perrigreen Magnes.

Captain Paris' Company — George Paris, Ambrose Mills.

Captain Aaron Moore's Company — John Walker, John Beeman, George Black.

Captain Baird's Company — Andrew Neel, James Baird, W^m Patterson.

Captain McKinney's Company — John McKinney, Jonas Bedford.

Captain Kuykendall's Company — Abraham Kuykendall, W^m Thomason, Robert McMinn.

[B. P. R. O. AM. & W. IND. VOL. 222.]

Proceedings of the Safety Committee in Wilmington.*

WILMINGTON July 27th 1775.

In consequence of a letter from Samuel Johnston Esq^r appointing the 20th August next for the meeting of the Provincial Convention at Hillsborough and recommending that five delegates at least should be sent by each county:

Resolved that Tuesday the 8th day of August be appointed for an election of additional Delegates for the County and Town and that the Freeholders do attend at the Court House in Wilmington for that purpose on the said 8th day of August next.

By order of the Committee.

CORNELIUS HARNETT, Chairman.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Minutes of a General Meeting of the Freeholders in Pitt County.

MARTINBOROUGH, July 29th 1775.

According to Adjournment the Committee met & Proceeded as Follows, viz:

Agreeable to Notice, The Freeholders of this County met and elected Col^o John Simpson, Geo. Evans, W^m Bryant, James Gorham, and Edward Salter to attend at Hillsborough on the Twentieth day of August next, then and there to sit in General Convention of this Province to consult and Adopt such measures & plans as they and the rest of the Members in Provincial Convention may think Beneficial & Serviceable to this Country & Province in General, &c.

Test: JNO. LESSLIE, Clerk.

At a General Meeting of the Freeholders of this County, George Evans and Edward Salter who were some time past elected to meet in Convention, Informs that the Circumstances will not admit their attendance. They were then Discharged and Robert Salter and James Latham was then elected to attend, in conjunction with John Simp-

*The Cape Fear Mercury of 28th July, 1775.

son, James Gorham, W^m Bryant, Deputies in Provincial Convention at Hillsborough on the 20th of this Instant, then and there to consult and adopt such measures & matters as they may think Beneficial for the just Charter Rights & Liberties of this Country in particular, the Continent in General.

Proceedings of the Safety Committee in Pitt County.

MARTINBOROUGH 29th July 1775.

As there was many subscriptions in this County for the Relief of the poor at Boston, and some of the Receivers that have Received a part, Resolved that those Receivers that who have paid [] contributions [] Repay what they have received, To the persons and Deliver into their Committees an account thereof.

The Committee being informed that the Vestry of this County had made a certain Contract & Agreement with the Reverend Nath^l Blount to serve this Parish the Term of Twenty years, which has much Divided the United plans of this County, The Committee Recommends that the Church Wardens advise Mr Blount in answer to his Letter, That the People Desires he may withdraw from his Agreement as the only method to Unite People of the County.

Mr George Evans is unanimously chosen Chairman in absence of Col^o Simpson.

The Committee is adjourned till the 9th day of Sep^r 1775.

JOHN SIMPSON, Chair.

[REPRINTED FROM AMERICAN ARCHIVES. VOL. 2. PAGE 1757.]

Letter from a gentleman in North Carolina and one of the Delegates of the Congress to a principal House in Edinburgh.

EDENTON July 31st 1775.

GENTLEMEN:

We wrote to you the seventeenth instant, since which we have not been honoured with any of your favours. With this you will receive a bill of lading for the Cargo of the Brigantine *Charming Betsey*, John Boyle Master (by whom this goes), which you will please to dispose of to the best advantage for our interest, and place the nett proceeds to our Credit with you. You will observe the brig

has only six lay days, and beg the favour you will have her discharged, so as we may not be subject to damage.

We expect to send you another vessel with such another Cargo before the exportation is stopped, which will be the tenth of next September; but we shall write you more at large by a ship to sail from hence to London in about two weeks. All our remittances must hereafter be by bills; we have laid ourselves out to remit you in that way, as all other is now in a fair way of being entirely shut up. We are in a terrible situation indeed; all trade here is now at an end, and when it will again be revived God only knows.

Every American, to a man, is determined to die or be free. We are convinced nothing can restore peace to this unhappy Country, and render the liberties of yours secure, but a total change of the present Ministry, who are considered in this Country as enemies to the freedom of the human race, like so many Master devils in the infernal regions, sending out their servant furies, to torment wherever they choose their infernal vengeance should fall.

Permit us, dear Sir, as you have exerted yourselves, to try another effort to save from destruction the once, and but lately, most flourishing Empire in the world.

We do not want to be independant; we want no revolution, unless a change of Ministry and measures would be deemed such. We are loyal subjects to our present most gracious Sovereign in support of whose crown and dignity we would sacrifice our lives, and willingly launch out every shilling of our property, he only defending our liberties.

This Country, without some step is taken, and that soon, will be inevitably lost to the Mother Country. We say again, for the love of Heaven, for the love of liberty, the interest of posterity, we conjure you to exert yourselves. Petition again; the eyes of our most gracious Sovereign may yet be opened, and he may see what things are for his real interest, before they are eternally hid from his eyes. We can vouch for the loyalty of every one in this part of the Province. We beg your pardon for troubling you on the subject of politicks so much as we have done; but we hope you will excuse us, when we tell you our all depends on the determination of Parliament.

We have the honour to be, Gentlemen, your most obliged humble servants.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Proceedings of the Safety Committee at Wilmington.

MONDAY, July 31st, 1775.

At an occasional meeting of the Committee.

Present: Cornelius Harnett, Chairman; Francis Clayton, Deputy Chairman; Henry Toomer, Wm. Purviance, James Blythe, Wm. Ewins, Wm. Wilkinson, John Forster, Tim. Bloodworth, Wm. Campbell, Jno. Ancrum, Peter Malette, Andrew Ronaldson, Jno. DuBois, Adam Boyd, Francis Clayton.

The Chairman presented to the Committee, a letter from Mr. Rowan, inclosing one of the Governor's to a certain Lieut. Col. James Cotton; it was

Resolved, unanimously, That the Committee approve of Mr. Rowan's conduct; and that the Committee of Intelligence be requested to write to him on the subject.

Mr. Boyd read a letter from the Governor, requesting him to print an account of a late engagement at Bunker's Hill between the King's troops and provincials: craved their opinion respecting the above publication; it was

Resolved, unanimously, That he should acquaint the Governor, that the Committee would not admit the seperate publication in hand bills; but that if it was agreeable to him, it might be printed in the *Mercury*.

Whereas, we have learned from undoubted authority, that Governor Martin intends going into the back country, to collect a number of men, for the purpose of disturbing the internal peace of this province—

Resolved, That the Governor's going into the back country may be of great prejudice to this Province, as it is in all probability he intends kindling the flames of a Civil war, and that the Committees of the different counties should be advised of his intentions and requested to keep a strict lookout, and, if possible, to arrest him in his progress.

The committee then adjourned to the next meeting.

[B. P. R. O. AM. & W. IND.: NO. CAROLINA. NO. 222.]

Depositions about affairs in Anson County.

ON BOARD HIS MAJESTY'S SLOOP CRUIZER,
IN CAPE FEAR RIVER,

This 12th day of August, 1775.

NO. CAROLINA—Ss.

Samuel Williams deposed upon the Holy Evangelists of Almighty God in manner and form following, viz^t,

About two months ago he the said Sam^l Williams was at a meeting of people in Anson County at John Walls on Hedgecock Creek where Colonel Sam^l Spencer was persuading the People to sign the Association of the Congress and the People speaking of the Oath of Allegiance that part of them had taken, the said Spencer said that His Majesty George the Third had broke his Coronation Oath and by that he thought the People were absolved by such an example. Some time after he saw a number of People assembled at the Court house where they chose a Committee of 19 men, and that Thos. Wade and Dav^d Love 2 of the Captains and in the said Committee made use of all their Interest to enlist men for the use of the Congress, and that he hath since heard they have enlisted vast numbers. He came down about the 7th of July with a Petition to Governor Martin then at Fort Johnston from many persons in his County and on his return staid but one night at home, but he had a letter to M^r McDonald which he carried to Kingsborough, and while at his house he received a message from his wife and informed him that near 30 men had beset his house and burst open the door in search of him, and that they were armed with guns and other weapons, and that she understood they intended to kill him for bringing up the account of the action at Boston, which they said was almost infamous lye, and that he was the Author. On Monday July he was at a great meeting of people at one M^r McCaskets, when a large number of armed men came upon them in order to take them said to be about 200 men, the greater part from South Carolina, the Principals were Captain Philip Pledger, Cap^t G. Hicks and Sam^l Wise, and of our County Tho^s Wade and Dav^d Love.

He stood at some distance and received them as they past by (undiscovered) when they carried away Wilson Williams to one

Will^m Masks and there obliged him to sign and swear allegiance to them, and that they likewise took away Mr Colson and Colonel Cotton. He remained in the Woods till he heard of Colonel Cotton's escape from them, when he joined him and made the best of our way on board the *Cruizer*, as our persons were much in danger for Dav^d Love and Samuel Spencer had several times threatened him with seizing and selling his Estate for the Support of the American Troops, provided he did not join them, and furthur this Deponent saith not—

(Signed) SAM^l WILLIAMS.

ON BOARD HIS MAJESTY'S SHIP CRUIZER,
IN CAPE FEAR RIVER,

This 18th day of Aug^t 1775.

Jacob Williams, Planter in Anson County, being duly sworn on the Holy Evangelists of Almighty God, deposeth and saith that about the 25th of last May as he was on the Road to South Carolina one Samuel Wise, appointed by the Committee of Divers persons disaffected to Government, came up to him in a violent manner, called him damned scoundrel, swore he had a great mind to kill him, saying he was surprised that he would be against the country, and some days after one Donaldson came, together with two other persons, took him in custody and carried him by force before several persons who called themselves Committee Men, confined him as their prisoner two days and two nights and read over several papers and endeavoured to persuade him to join with them, and when they had examined him and found he would not concur with their measures and answer such questions as they asked they set him at liberty. After he was discharged he was returning home and stopped at a house to sleep, and after being there some time after dark came one Joseph Pledger, John Andrews and four other Persons unknown to the Deponent, took hold of him by force in a violent manner and carried him into the Woods; the Deponent told them he believed they intended to kill him, they answered they intended to treat him as an Enemy to the Country and ordered the Deponent to strip; took off his coat and began to tye him but after much threatening they released him and the Deponent was informed they intended to take him again dead or alive; one David Love asked the Deponent if he had signed the Protest against the Proceedings of the Continental Congress, he answered he had, upon which the said Love replied, you are an Enemy for that he himself had

engaged in behalf of the Congress; he then said Lord North was a Roman Catholick, that the King's crown tottered upon his shoulders, for he had established the Roman Catholick Religion in the Province of Quebeck, and that the King and Parliament did intend to establish Popery on all the Continent of America, and that the King was forsworn; that on the 20th of June last Tho^s Wade, Tavern Keeper of Anson Court House, said to the Deponent that the King and Parliament had Established the Roman Catholic Religion in the Province of Quebeck and did intend to bring in Popish Principles into America, and that the King had forfeited his Coronation Oath and that they the Congress intended to Rule the People of America by way of a Continental Congress and by Provincial Congresses and by Committee; that the Deponent saw him with a cockade in his hat and that he was listing Men as fast as he could. And further this Deponent saith not.

(Signed)

JACOB WILLIAMS.

ON BOARD HIS MAJESTY'S SLOOP CRUIZER,
IN CAPE FEAR RIVER,

This 13th August, 1775.

N^o CAROLINA—Es.

James Cotton of Anson County, being sworn of the Holy Evangelists of Almighty God, deposeth and saith, That on the second Tuesday of July last past, a Company of People stiling themselves a Committee for the County of Anson to the number of about thirty met at the Court House of said County, and did then choose Rich^d Farr and some other person to deliver the following Message, viz:

That the Committee presented their Compliments to me and desired to see me; on which I waited on them. Samuel Spencer their chairman arose and said M^r Colson this Committee has sent for you as one of the Burgesses of the County to acquaint you with our proceedings and to endeavour to get your approbation, the Resolves of the Continental Congress being by him read. M^r Thos. Wade stood up with an audible voice read the Resolves of their Committee, then they demanded of me whether I could sign them and how I approved of them. I would by no means be persuaded by them, but told them, in the Court House that they would be all deemed Rebels and their Principals would be hanged; they answered me that if I did not join with them they should be under the absolute necessity of proceeding against me according to the Directions

prescribed to them by the General Congress, but that they would give me two weeks to consider upon the matter; for which favour I returned them no thanks. I tarried some time with them in the Court House to observe their proceedings, which was as follows, viz, Tho^s Wade spoke and said, Col. Spencer you have been an old Field officer, you shall be our Captain General; Spencer replied, anything Gentlemen that I can oblige you in I am ready. William Thomas another Member of Committee said, Martin has turned M^r Wade and Col. Medlock out of Commission let us appoint them our Captains, which was accepted of by them. Then I retired from their Company, a few minutes after one of the Committee came to me and told me he heard Rich^d Farr just now say if he could get me before the Court House near So. Carolina he would be my butcher, the Committee sending many Newspapers and other writings to me by way of Instruction during the sitting of the Court in order to convince me of my error till Friday night, when I left them and exhorted some of them then present to desist from their wicked practices or they would repent when it was too late.

On the 2^d Tuesday following very early in the morning a certain Dav^d Love came into my bed-room (being admitted by one of my Servants) with a rifle gun, and all other necessary Accoutrements and told me the Committee had sent for me, and that he was Captain of a Company which he had out of doors and was determined to carry me *volens volens*, to them at Masks ferry on Pedee that morning. I arose out of my bed from my wife, and looking out of doors I saw William Love, John Luellen, Will^m Thomas, Sam^l Curtis, W^m Covington, and some other persons whom I know not. All appeared as well accoutered as the former, they immediately all rushed into the house and told me to prepare to go with them, I told them as they were all so well armed, I would carry my Weapons for War also, which they all forbid. I finding it was out of my power to withstand prepared to go with them in the meantime one of my Negroes in a fright was about to run away to alarm the neighborhood of their Proceedings when one of the said Company espied him Cocked his Gun at him and swore he would kill him if he did not return. I hearing of the uproar ran out of the house and rebuked the villain sharply for daring to present a loaded Gun at any person about my house, telling him I had a great mind to send him to Gaol, the new Captain told me I must consider myself as a Prisoner and not as a Magistrate, at which I persisted no further.

Capt^t Love immediately turned himself about to his Company and said now you see Gentlemen that Governor Martin and his damned officers will set the Negroes on to kill us etc. Then we all immediately rode away. I appeared to them Chearful, we stopped about 5 miles from my house there I gave them some rum then we rode about ten miles further to the house of Jno. Smith (adjutant) where I employed them drinking cyder, in the meantime I was informed by Smith that four Thousand Men were come from So. Carolina to Masks ferry to join the Anson Committee and to compel the officers of the County to join with them or to take them Prisoners and carry them to Cha^s Town, and that John Colson was already taken. I spoke to a man who lodged at Smith's one Rich^d Downs to walk aside and speak a word with me which he did; I then ran away from my Keepers, and know not that I have seen them since. I travelled as secretly as possible home that night but darst not tarry armed myself and slept in the woods adjacent. The next day M^r Smith sent up my horse & saddle by his son who told me Capt^a Love had offer'd a large reward for anybody that would take me and tye me and carry me before the Committee, and that each of the Men offered five pounds also. Major Sam^l Snead's son Israel came and told me he was at Masks ferry and that the So. Carolina rebels were only 219 and that there was about 120 of our County on the day aforesaid. I then sent orders to some of the Militia Capt^s to call their Companys together to suppress the present invasion, but through fear and treachery they disappointed me, about 40 men attended several days and nights to defend me during which time as I suppose the Rebels laid my corn fields flat to the ground in many places, and there was an appearance of many men and horses by their tracks; on the Saturday evening following at one of my neighbours Plantations I saw in the twilight of the evening a Man separate himself from about seven others without a hat a handkerchief tyed about his head, and made towards the place I stood with a Gun in his hand, imagining his design I fired at him whether I hit him I know not, immediately I heard them ride away etc. I have camped in the Woods ever since until I arrived on board this Vessel on Sunday last, and further sayeth not. (Signed) JAMES COTTON.

N. B. I have often heard that the Rebels said they would burn up my houses and Mill, drive away my Negroes and Stock and that I should not tarry with them nor my family.

B. P. R. O. AM. & W. IND.: NO. CAROLINA. NO. 222.]

Depositions about the burning of Fort Johnston.

Samuel Cooper Master of the Ship *Unity* belonging to Plymouth in the Kingdom of Great Britain being sworn on the Holy Evangelists of Almighty God, Deposeth and Saith,

That on or about the 17th day of July last he this Deponent together with Captain Cheeseman Master of the Brigantine *Success* coming in this Deponents boat from Wilmington to the Flatts in Cape Fear River it being the same day on which a certain Colonel Ashe sailed for Brunswick in Roger's Sloop, which had been pressed for the purpose of carrying him and a number of armed men. They overtook the said Sloop and a certain Mr Robinson as this Deponent hath heard and being informed then on board the said sloop, hailed this Deponent's boat and informed them that Colonel Ashe desired they would come alongside and drink some Toddy which they complied with. That while this Deponent and his Company were on board the said Sloop the persons appearing to be officers and part of the armed men then on board her in general avowed that their Expedition was with intent to take His Majesty's Fort Johnston and the said Robinson in the hearing of Col. Ashe and the other officers requested this Deponent's people in the Boat (being four in number) to hold themselves in readiness to assist in the glorious Enterprize or words to that effect and asked if they would go with them, his people replied they had fought for their King on board a Man of War and when they chose to fight it should be there again. This Deponent saith, that while they were drinking some Toddy, the said Robinson said he would give them a Toast and accordingly said Damnation to all Tories and that Tory the Governor, meaning the Governor of Fort Johnston, Captain Collet, and if you want fresh provisions we will send you his Quarters (meaning the Governors) up to the Flatts. This Deponent furthur saith that about midnight of the 17th afore-said a certain Captain Smith brought a letter on board this Deponent's Ship and having procured a light this Deponent read the contents and found the substance thereof to be, that Colonel Ashe requested the Masters and Commanders of the Ships at the Flatts to assist him with what Boats, Men and Swivil Guns they could spare, in the glorious cause of liberty, which letter was signed John Ashe.

And this Deponent further saith that on the 16th of the said month of July, this Deponent gave leave to his Mate Boatswain and Carpenter to go to Brunswick to see an old shipmate on board one of the Vessels then lately arrived from England, saith he was informed that on their return they were ordered by a person on board a small schooner full of armed men to bring too which they neglecting they were fired upon by some of the armed people and not bringing too were again fired at, they then thought it more safe to go alongside the Schooner, and severely reprehended them for so cowardly an act as firing on an unarmed Boat, the fellows excused themselves by saying they had no intention to hurt them but only to frighten them as they knew they were Englishmen and would be frightened at a flash in the pan, they then forced this Deponent's People to land the armed Men with their Boat.

(Signed)

SAM^L COOPER.

William Todd Commander of the Ship *Duke of York* of and belonging to Whitehaven in the Kingdom of Great Britain and being duly Sworn on the Holy Evangelists of Almighty God, deposeth and saith:

That on the 9th of July being on his way to Wilmington to advise M^r Cruden of his arrival in Cape Fear River, he called at Brunswick and was there asked to dinner by M^r Dry, Collector of His Majesty's Customs at that Port. That he accepted his invitation accordingly, and after dinner he heard with astonishment the said M^r Dry toast three several times "success to the American Arms," adding that he wished ardently from his soul they might conquer. That he this Deponent drank his glass twice, without repeating any Toast, but being asked at the third round whether he had any objection to the Toast he drank it fearing his opposition might prove injurious to the owners of his Ship. That on the 17th of the last month (July) this Deponent being in bed on board his Ship lying at the Flatts was waked by one of his People about midnight and told there was a man come on board who wanted to see him. That this Deponent immediately got up and went on Deck where he was presented by a person (of the name of Smith as he has been informed) with a letter which he told him was from Col. Ashe, which this Deponent read and found it addressed to all Captains and Masters of Ships lying at the flatts purporting that they were requested to send all their men, boats and several guns to assist in

their glorious design of burning the Transport with fire rafts which they had prepared for that purpose, adding that he hoped the Master of Ships would not be wanting in giving the utmost assistance upon the occasion, that those who went upon the Expedition should be well rewarded. This Deponent declared that the above mentioned was signed John Ashe, which having read three times over and asked leave to keep it or to take a copy of it which was refused, he returned it to the messenger who brought it desiring him to make the Deponents compliments to Col. Ashe and to let him know that he could not conveniently spare his men, boats or swivil guns; that if his men chose to go upon the intended service he could not control them, but it was out of his power and he could not command them to go, and that if Colonel Ashe meant to employ force to take his boats he had not strength to withstand his superior force, upon which answer the Messenger retired from his this Deponent's ship. And further this Deponent saith not.

(Signed)

WILLIAM TODD.

Edward Cheeseman, Commander of the Brigantine *Success* off and belonging to the Port of Pool in Great Britain, being duly sworn this 1st September 1775, on the Holy Evangelists of Almighty God, deposeth and saith,

That on the 16th day of July last, he the Deponent together with Captain Cooper of the Ship *Unity* and M^r Bowan, were going from Wilmington to the Flatts and overtook Col. Ashe, who had embarked before them at Wilmington with a party of armed men on board Roger's boat which was pressed for that purpose; that on coming up to the said Sloop they were hailed by a person on board her and invited to go alongside to drink some Toddy with Col. Ashe; that the Deponent and his companions aforementioned went on board the said Sloop and while they were there they heard the purpose of their Expedition declared to be to take or to destroy Fort Johnston and His Majesty's Sloop *Cruizer*; that a certain person on board of the name of Robinson as this Deponent thinks, in the hearing of Col Ashe and his officers, desired the seamen in Captain Cooper's Boat to hold themselves in readiness to assist them in the glorious enterprize, which they refused, etc. The Deponent further declares that the same person after asking him and Captain Cooper whether they wanted any fresh beef, and being answered in the affirmative, said they would send them the quarters of the Governor to the

shipping at the flatts for fresh provisions: And further this Deponent saith not.

(Signed)

EDWARD CHEESEMAN.

John Martin Commander of the Ship *Liberty*, Property of and belonging to the Port of Belfast in the Kingdom of Ireland, being duly sworn this 4th September 1775 on the Holy Evangelists of Almighty God, deposeth and saith,

That he the Deponent a day or two before the destruction of Fort Johnston by the People headed by John Ashe heard them gasconading and boasting of their intended expedition to destroy Fort Johnston, His Majesty's Sloop *Cruizer* and the Transport on board which Captain Collet and the Garrison of Fort Johnston was embarked, which last seemed to be the principal object of their rage. That on Monday morning the 17th day of July last about 2 o'clock a certain person named Smith came on board the Deponents Ship lying at the Flatts and asked for the Master. That the Deponent being informed thereof by his Mate, rose from his bed and directing a light to be struck desired the Messenger to walk down into the Cabin, where he delivered a letter to the Deponent signed John Ashe Col. and directed to all Masters of Ships then lying at the Flatts the substance of which was that Col. Ashe required them to send all the boats and men they could spare immediately to assist in the glorious enterprise they had in hand. That Smith the bearer of the letter told the Deponent they were preparing Fire Rafts and wanted the Ships boats and hands to tow them down the river. That the Deponent after perusing the Letter several times told Smith the messenger that he had business enough for his Boats and Men that he could not answer for the Disposition of his People but believed they would not willingly engage in the projected Expedition in which opinion he was afterwards confirmed by the unanimous Declaration of his Crew.

Signed

JOHN MARTIN.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Proceedings of the Safety Committee in Rowan County.

At a meeting of the Committee for the County of Rowan August 1st 1775.

Moses Winslow, Chairman.

James Macay, Clk.

On Motion Resolved, That Col Kennon M^r Avery and M^r Coles be admitted to seats in this Committee.

Resolved That a friendly address be sent to the Inhabitants of the fork of Yadkin in order that a conference may be had with them on Friday next.

Resolved That Messrs Avery, Sam^l Young and W^m Sharp be a Committee to draw up said address.

M^r Cook the Baptist Preacher appearing before the Committee and in the most explicit and humiliating Terms professing his Sorrow for signing the protest against the Cause of Liberty, which lately circulated in the fork of the Yadkin — and other parts of his conduct in opposing the just Rights and Liberties of the Nation in general and American Liberties in particular and intreating for Information relative to the present unhappy Disturbance.

Resolved That Messrs Samuel Young and Will Sharp wait on M^r Cook, and give him all the information in their power.

Resolved That one thousand Volunteers be immediately embodied in this County, elect their Staff Officers and be ready at the shortest Notice to march out to Action.

Resolved That Messrs Sam^l Young, James Macay and W^m Sharp be a Committee to draw up an address to the several Militia Companies,

Which being done, was read, and is as follows —

GENT^l

We the Committee for the County of Rowan, and Town of Salisbury having received a letter from the honorable Continental Congress recommending to this County immediately to form a part of the Men able to bear arms into Regular Companies for the Defence of this Province, against the Tyranny and Designs of the Kings Ministers to undo him and us.

Thus far the Recommendation of the Congress which we are further led most anxiously to engage in from having now in our possession letters directed by Lord Dartmouth the Kings Secretary, and General Gage his Commander at Boston, declaring their intention to attack this Province by arming one part of us under British Officers against the other, by which cruel means each Neighbourhood would be engaged in bloody Massacre with its adjacent in that bitter scourge to humanity, a Civil War — Brother against Brother, and Son against the Father; letting loose upon our defenceless frontier a Torrent of Blood by the Savage rage of Indian Barbarity, who are ordered a supply of Arms and Ammunition by Lord North immediately to attack us, and repeat the inhuman Cruelties of the last War, Ripping Infants from the wombs of their expiring mothers, roasting Christians to Death by a slow fire. But let us quit a subject disgraceful to Christianity and rouse like one Man in Defence of our Religion from Popery, our Liberty from Slavery, and our lives from tormenting Death.

We exhort that each Captain do enlist as many Men within his company or elsewhere, as in his power, who are to form themselves into companies of 50 men or more, Choose their officers, and be supplied with ammunition for the purposes above said, within their County and frontier.

And it is most earnestly recommended that they do as quick as possible improve themselves in the discipline and Exercise.

Resolved, That all powder in this town be taken into the possession of this Committee.

Resolved, That Hugh Montgomery, Maxwell Chambers, Will. Nisbit, Matthew Troy, and M^r Mitchell be required to declare on Oath to this Committee what quantity of powder, lead and flints is in their possession, and that they may deliver the same to the order of this Committee.

Resolved, That M^r Matthew Troy, do deliver unto this Committee all the powder in his custody, the property of John Kelly, and that the Committee indemnify M^r Troy for said action.

Resolved, That a copy of the above Resolve signed by all the members be given to M^r Troy as the Obligation of this Committee.

Resolved, That John Work deliver to the order of the Committee one Quarter cask of powder, and all the lead and flints in his possession, and that the Committee pay for the same the price set upon these articles.

Resolved, That George Henry Barringer Esq^r, David Woodson, Richard Shaver, attend on Lewis Jefre, and by order of Committee require him to deliver to them the powder and ammunition in his possession, and that this Committee obligate themselves to pay for the same. Also that they wait on Frederick Fisher for the same purpose.

Be it remembered that the Day before a Petition was presented by Doctor Newman and others against the seeming abitrary conduct of Col^o Kennon and others in the case of Dunn and Boote.

Resolved, That the Petition presented by Doctor Newman be considered.

After a long Debate, the question was put — discharged in the petition —

1st. Whether the malice &c was proved?

Answered in the Negative.

2nd. Whether there was a Necessity for taking Dunn & Boote?

Answered in the Affirmative.

3rd, When taken whether to be removed?

Answered in the affirmative.

4th. And if removed whether to South Carolina.

Answered in the Affirmative.

5th. Whether the Conduct of Col. Martin and others be a precedent for the future in all cases of the like Nature?

Answered in the Negative.

6th Whether the Conduct of Col^o Martin and others merited the Thanks of this Committee considering the alarming Situation of the Provinces in general?

Answered in the affirmative.

Resolved, That John Oliphant, James Patterson, William Neal, Gilbraith Falls, declare in open Committee that the Determination relative to their Dispute falling in favor of either party, shall be no let or Cause of Division with them in support of Right and Liberty.

Whereas from the late contradictory and equivocal Behavior of Cap^t Oliphant it appears he cannot be entrusted to execute the late Resolve of this Committee with respect to embodying Volunteers — and said Captain refusing to act any longer in that capacity —

Resolved, That Captain Oliphants' Company meet as soon as possible, elect proper officers, and that the Captain so appointed is hereby directed to execute the Resolve of this Committee, relative to raising and embodying Volunteers.

Resolved, That the 5th Day of this Instant a Poll be opened for the Election of the Town of Salisbury, and that they elect one or more Delegates to sit in the Provincial Congress.

Resolved, That the Poll open immediately, and that the County choose their Delegates.

Resolved, That the 14th of this Instant Jonathan Hunt and Sam^l Bryans meet this Committee and make oath to the signers of the papers by them produced.

Resolved, That Sassinfield and Company come before this Committee the 14th Instant in the same manner and on the Terms that Jonathan Hunt, the Bryans and others came before this Committee on the 4th Instant.

Ordered that M^r James Macay serve Sassinfield's Company with a copy of the foregoing Resolve.

Resolved, That Captain Will Davison take into his custody the powder, lead and flints in the possession of John Work, and dispose of the same according to the order of Committee.

Resolved, That Christopher Beakman take into his Custody the powder, lead and flints now in the possession of Conrad Hildebrand and dispose of the same at the order of Committee, and for the security of payment to Conrad Hildebrand he deliver to him at the receiving of it an Order on this Committee, which shall be accepted by us.

Resolved, That for the Time being each Militia Company pay their quota of Expense according to the Number of Taxables.

Resolved, That for the Time being each Militia Company shall send two Members to Committee.

Resolved, That Robt King, William Shark and James Wallace be a Committee to make a Register of the past Resolves of this County Committee.

JAMES MACAY Clk.

[REPRINTED FROM AMERICAN ARCHIVES. VOL. 3. P. 8]

Proceedings of the Safety Committee at New Bern.

COMMITTEE CHAMBER, August 2^d, 1775.

The following Letter was wrote by his Excellency Governor Martin, to the Honourable Lewis Henry DeRosset, Esq. in answer to an information given him of his being charged with giving encouragement to the Slaves to revolt from their masters. As the

substance of this Letter is very alarming, his Excellency therein publicly avowing the measure of arming the slaves against their masters, when every other thing to preserve the King's Government should prove ineffectual, the Committee have ordered the said Letter to be published as an alarm to the people of this Province against the horrid and barbarous designs of the enemies, not only to their internal peace and safety, but to their lives, liberties, properties, and every other human blessing.

FORT JOHNSTON, June 24th 1775.

SIR,

I beg leave to make you my acknowledgements for your Communication of the false, malicious, and scandalous report that has been propagated of me in this part of the Province, of my having given encouragement to the negroes to revolt against their masters; and as I persuade myself you kindly intended thereby to give me an opportunity to refute so infamous a charge, I eagerly embrace this occasion, most solemnly to assure you that I never conceived a thought of that nature, And I will further add my opinion, that nothing could ever justify the design, falsely imputed to me, of giving encouragement to the negroes, but the actual and declared rebellion of the King's subjects, and the failure of all other means to maintain the King's Government.

Permit me therefore Sir, to request the favour of you to take the most effectual means to prevent the circulation of this most cruel slander, and to assure everybody with whom you shall communicate on this subject, that so far from entertaining so horrid a design, I shall ever be ready, and heartily disposed to concur in any measures that may be consistent with prudence, to keep the negroes in order and subjection, and for the maintenance of peace and good order throughout the Province.

I am, with great respect Sir your most obedient and humble servant

JO. MARTIN.

The Hon. Lewis H. DeRossett Esq.

Resolved unanimously, That his Excellency Governor Martin, by the whole tenour of his conduct since the unhappy differences between Great Britain and her Colonies, has manifested himself an enemy to American liberty, and the rights and blessings of a free people; and that by his many wanton exertions of power as

Governor of this Province, his hostile and dangerous Letters to the Ministry and General Gage, replete with falsities and misrepresentations of the true state of the Province, he has proved himself to hold principles abhorrent to the rights of humanity, and justly forfeited all confidence with the people of this Government.

Resolved unanimously, That notwithstanding the very great pains that have been taken by those who call themselves friends to Government, and their favorable explanations of the emphatical words between turned commas in the body of the above Letter, to make them speak a language different from their true import, they contain, in plain English, and in every construction of language, a justification of the design of encouraging the s'aves to revolt, when every other means should fail to preserve the King's Government from open and declared rebellion; and the publick avowal of a crime of so horrid and truly black a complexion, could only originate in a soul lost to every sense of the feelings of humanity, and long hackneyed in the detestable and wicked purpose of subjugating these Colonies to the most abject slavery.

By order R. COGDELL, Chairman.

[REPRINTED FROM THE AMERICAN ARCHIVES. VOL. 3. P. 6.]

Letter from the Earl of Dartmouth to Lord Dunmore, Governor of Virginia.

WHITEHALL August 2^d, 1775.

MY LORD:

The hope you held out to us in your letter of the 1st of May that with a supply of arms and ammunition you should be able to collect from the Indians negroes and other persons a force sufficient if not to subdue rebellion at least to defend Government was very encouraging but I find by your letters delivered to me by Lieutenant Collins that you have been obliged from the violence of the times menaced by one branch of the Legislature and abandoned by the other to yield up all the powers of government and to retire yourself on board the *Fowey*. I have the Kings command to send you His Majestys leave to return to England which together with this letter and commission to Mr Corbin to administer Government during your absence will be delivered to you by Captain Atkins of His Majestys ship *Acteon* who goes convoy to the *Maria* store-ship.

At the same time it is left to your Lordships discretion to use this leave of absence or not as you shall see occasion for, relying upon your firmness I have still a hope that with the supply of arms now sent you and with the assistance of a greater naval force the Kings Government in Virginia may yet be maintained and should this happily be the case it will not be necessary that Mr Corbin should be informed of his Majestys intention in his favour.

I am my Lord &c
DARTMOUTH.

[REPRINTED FROM THE AMERICAN ARCHIVES. VOL. 3. P. 6.]

Letter from the Earl of Dartmouth to General Gage.

WHITEHALL, August 2, 1775.

SIR:

It being His Majesty's intention that we should have, if possible, in North America, early in the next spring, an army of at least twenty thousand men, exclusive of Canadians and Indians, the proper steps are now taking for such arrangements as may be necessary to this object; and I have this day signified, His Majesty's commands, that the 4th, 5th, 7th, 8th, 10th, 14th, 16th, 22nd, 23rd, 26th, 35th, 38th, 40th, 43rd, 44th, 45th, 47th, 49th, 52nd, 63rd, 64th and 65th Regiments be augmented so that each company shall consist of three Sergeants, three Corporals, two Drummers, and fifty-six private men, besides commissioned officers. And that each of the above mentioned twenty-two Battalions be augmented with two companies, each to consist of one Captain, one Lieutenant, one Ensign, three Sergeants, three Corporals, two Drummers, and fifty-six private men.

* * * * *

The steps which you say the rebels have taken for calling in the assistance of the Indians, leave no room to hesitate upon the propriety of you pursuing the same measure. For that purpose I enclose to you a letter to Col. Johnston, containing His Majesty's commands for engaging a body of Indians, and shall by the first ship-of-war that sails after the *Cerberus* send you a large assortment of goods for presents, which you will contrive the means of safely conveying to the Colonel.

[FROM THE COURT RECORDS OF ROWAN COUNTY.]

NORTH CAROLINA }
Rowan County. } August Term, 1775.

At an Inferior Court of Pleas and Quarter Sessions begun and held at the Court House in the town of Salisbury in and for the County of Rowan on the first Tuesday in August in the year of our Lord one thousand seven hundred and seventy-five before Alexander Osborn Esq and his Companions, Justices assigned to keep the peace &c. in said County.

Present, Daniel Little Esquire.

Silence being commanded his Majesty's commission of the peace was publicly read and the following persons, viz: John Oliphant, Will: T. Coles and William McBride Esquires, named in said Commission, took the oaths prescribed by Law for the qualification of public officers and an oath of office, and repeated and subscribed the Test and then proceeded to Business.

* * * * *

WEDNESDAY Aug^t 2nd 1775.

The Worshipful Court met according to adjournment.

Present: John Oliphant, Will. T. Coles, Will. McBride, Esquires.

Waightstill Avery Esq. is appointed Attorney for the Crown in the absence of John Dunn Esq^r D. Attorney.

[REPRINTED FROM THE AMERICAN ARCHIVES. VOL. 3. P. 140]

Proceedings of the Safety Committee at Newbern.

IN COMMITTEE, August 5. 1776.

From the late conduct of Governor Martin at Fort Johnston, and intelligence since received by this Committee, it appears he intends erecting a King's Standard, and commencing hostilities against the people of this Province.

It is, therefore, Resolved, That no person or persons whatsoever, have any correspondence with him, either by personal communication or letter, on pain of being deemed enemies to the liberties of America, and dealt with accordingly. And that no person or persons presume to remove him or themselves from hence to Core Sound.

or any other part of the Province where the Governor resides, without leave of this Committee, as he or they will not be suffered to return here.

By order:

R. COGDELL; Chairman.

By a gentleman just come to Town from Cape Fear, we have a certain account that the armed force which lately went down to burn Fort Johnston, have effected the same by destroying all the houses, and rendering the Fortress entirely useless. Captain Collet, who commanded that Fort, it is said had a number of slaves, which he had instigated to revolt from their masters, actually concealed in the Fort, which were again recovered by their several owners; for this treachery they burnt his dwelling-house, with all his furniture, and everything valuable he had not time to get on board the Man-of-war.

[REPRINTED FROM THE AMERICAN ARCHIVES. VOL. 3. PAGE 40.]

Proceedings of the Safety Committee in Northampton County:

At a meeting of the Committee of the County aforesaid, the 5th day of August, 1775:

The Rev. Mr Charles Edward Taylor, Chairman:

This Committee, taking into their consideration the clandestine manner of Anthony Warwick's conveying powder from Virginia to Hillsborough, and also examining witnesses and papers relative thereto, do

Resolve, That the said Anthony Warwick has violated the Association in a flagrant manner, and showed himself in the highest degree an enemy to the rights and liberties of America; and the Committee do consider him as an object to be held in the utmost detestation by all lovers of American freedom.

Ordered, That the Clerk of this Committee do transmit a copy of the above resolve to Dixon and Hunter, to be published in their *Gazette*.

EATON HAYNES, Clerk to Committee.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Proceedings of the Safety Committee at Wilmington.

TUESDAY, August 8th, 1775.

At an occasional meeting of the Committee.

Present: Cornelius Harnett, chairman: Francis Clayton, deputy chairman; Arch'd MacLaine, James Geekie, John Robeson, John DuBois, Francis Brice, Wm. Ewins, Samuel Collier, Timothy Bloodworth, John Hollingsworth, Sampson Moseley, Thos. Nickson, John Campbell, Caleb Grainger, Andrew Ronaldson, Adam Boyd, William Lillington, P. Mallett, James Tate, Samuel Ashe, John Forster, William Wilkinson, W^m Campbell.

A letter from James Hepburn was received with some others and read to this Committee wherein he begs to be restored again to the favor of the public.

Ordered that James Hepburn transmit to this Committee a Deposition certified by a Magistrate, respecting the matters with which he stands charged, a recantation of his conversation with James Clardy, and sign the Continental Association.

At an election held this day for additional Delegates for this town and county, to represent them in General Convention to be held at Hillsborough on the 20th inst: Arch'd McLaine, Esq., for the town, and W^m Hooper, Alex. Lillington and James Moore, Esqs., for the county, were duly elected by the Freeholders, as additional Delegates, with Cornelius Harnett, Esq., for the town, George Moore, John Ashe and Samuel Ashe, Esq^{ts}, for the county, chosen on a former election, to represent them in the aforesaid Convention.

The Committee then adjourned to the next meeting.

[B. P. R. O. AM. & W. IND.: NO. CAROLINA. NO. 222.]

Governor Martin's "Fiery" Proclamation.

A PROCLAMATION.

Whereas I have seen a publication in the *Cape Fear Mercury* which appears to be proceedings of a General Meeting of People

stiling themselves Committees of the District of Wilmington signed Richard Quince Sen^r Chairman, in which the well known and incontestible facts set forth in my Proclamation bearing date the 12th day of June last are most daringly and impudently contradicted, and the basest and most scandalous Seditious and inflammatory falsehoods are asserted evidently calculated to impose upon and mislead the People of this Province and to alienate their affections from His Majesty and His Government and concluding in the true spirit of licentiousness and malignity that characterizes the production of these seditious combinations with a resolve declaring me an Enemy to the Interests of this Province in particular and America in General an impotent and state device that the malice and falsehood of these unprincipled censors have suggested, and which is their last contemptible Artifice, constantly resorted to and employed to culminate and traduce every man, in every rank and station of life, who opposes their infamous and traitorous proceedings

And whereas by the evil, pernicious and traiterous Councils and influence of the well known Leaders of these seditious Committees, a body of men was assembled in Arms in Wilmington on the 16th or 17th day of July last, for the purpose as was professed in a letter signed the People, sent to me on the night of the 18th of the same month, by a certain John Ashe (who presumed insidiously to employ the more respectable name of the People to cover his own flagitious Designs) of removing the King's Artillery from Fort Johnston under the pretence of preserving and securing the same for the use and service of His Majesty, and prefacing this Declaration with sundry complaints of violence and misbehaviour on the part of John Collet Esq^{re} Governor and Cap^{tn} of the said Fort Johnston, many of which it was in my power and it would have been my Duty to have redressed, if they had been represented to me, which letter signed the People I thought it proper to answer and to dissuade the deluded multitude from involving themselves in the criminal enterprize of removing the King's Artillery, which had been dismounted by my authority and not by Cap^t Collet as had been pretended in order to deceive the People into a violence so dangerous and unwarrantable, and I am to lament that my said letter in Answer to the People produced no other or better effect than to prevent their Execution of the criminal intention of removing the King's Artillery which was all that their letter to me avowed, and that they proceed under the lead of the said John Ashe and other

the evil minded Conspirators against the peace and welfare of this Province, to the said Fort Johnston and wantonly in the dead hour of night set on fire and reduce to ashes the houses and buildings within His Majesty's said Fort that had been evacuated and disarmed and was entirely defenceless, and that they returned the next day and completed before my face the destruction of the wooden defences of the Fort to which the fire had not extended, burning the houses and desolating everything in the neighbourhood of the place with a degree of wanton barbarity that would disgrace human nature in the most savage state and was an overt act of high treason against His Majesty which justified my immediate vengeance restrained by pity for the innocent, misguided and deluded people whom I considered as the blind instruments of their atrocious leaders who, defeated in the still more flagitious designs they meditated, of which I have the fullest evidence and already involved in guilt of the blackest dye themselves it might be presumed urged on the people to every enormity that might make them appear principles in their own treason instead of blind Instruments thereof and by extending the guilt among many screen themselves from the penalties which they had wantonly incurred, nothing doubting at the same time that cool and sober reflection would justly turn the resentment and indignation of the people against the wicked contrivers and promoters of the violences into which they had been betrayed to the disgrace of their country and humanity and that they would expiate their own guilt by delivering up their leaders to receive the condign punishments that the Laws inflict on such atrocious offenders, but having seen with astonishment a Publication in the *Cape Fear Mercury* of the 28th day of the last month in which a set of People stiling themselves the Committee for the Town of Wilmington and County of New Hanover have to obviate the just effects that I expected from the return of reason and reflection to the people most falsely, seditiously and traitorously asserted "That Cap^t Collet was under my auspices preparing Fort Johnston for the reception of a promised Reinforcement which was to be employed in reducing the good people of this Province to a slavish submission to the will of a wicked and tyranic Minister, and for this diabolical purpose had collected several abandoned profligates whose crimes had rendered them unworthy of Civil Society," etc., intending by various false pretences therein set forth to justify the enormities into which they had plunged the innocent people who I am confident were for

the most part strangers to all the ostensible motives to the outrages they were hurried on to commit and which according to the acknowledgement of this despicable seditious meeting had no better foundation than resentment to Captain Collet, an individual whose offences the Law's power and that which I derive from His Majesty were competent to correct in a legal way, and seeing that the said Committee as it is called have artfully by insidious compliments and flattery and by their contemptible applause of the outrages and violences perpetrated in and about Fort Johnston endeavoured to reconcile the minds of the People to Treason and Rebellion in order to avert from their own heads the just wrath with which a due sense of those crimes would naturally inspire the People against the infamous persons who had basely betrayed them into offences of so heinous and dangerous a nature. And whereas I have also seen a most infamous publication in the *Cape Fear Mercury* importing to be resolves of a set of people stiling themselves a Committee for the County of Mecklenburg most traiterously declaring the entire dissolution of the Laws Government and Constitution of this country and setting up a system of rule and regulation repugnant to the Laws and subversive of His Majesty's Government, and another publication in the said *Cape Fear Mercury* of the 14th of last month, addressed "To the Committees of the several Towns and Counties of North Carolina appointed for the purpose of carrying into execution the Resolves of the Continental Congress" bearing date at Philadelphia June 19th 1775 signed W^m Hooper, Joseph Hewes, Rich^d Caswell, the preposterous enormity of which cannot be adequately described and abhor'd it marks the Assembly from whose Members it comes to be the genuine Source of those foul streams of sedition which through the channels of committees have overflowed this once happy land, and at this moment threaten it with every species of misery ruin and destruction. This publication begins with a recital of the most unparrelleled falsehoods that ever disgraced a sheet of paper, witness the infamous misrepresentation of the affair at Lexington (which must be also wilful) and the notoriously false position that Britain cannot support her Navy without the aid of North Carolina Commodities calculated to gull the people into a surrender of all the benefits of Commerce to the idle and absurd Speculations and decrees of the affectedly omnipotent Congress at Philadelphia, it proceeds upon these false and infamous assertions and forgeries to excite the people of North Carolina to

usurp the prerogative of the Crown by forming a Militia and appointing officers thereto and finally to take up arms against the King and His Government, impudently reprehending the people of this Colony for their inactivity in Treason and Rebellion and concluding with a most contradictory insidious and nonsensical jargon of exhortation to the people affronting to and inconsistent with reason and common sense to exert themselves for the preservation of Britain to strengthen the hands of Civil Government to preserve the liberty of the Constitution to look up to the reigning Monarch of Britain as their lawful and rightful Sovereign and to dare every danger and difficulty in support of His Majestys Person Crown and dignity after monstrously in the same breath urging the people to the distress and ruin of Britain to the subversion of all Civil Government to open rebellion against the King and His authority, and in the most pointed Terms prompting them to arms and resistance thus speciously attempting to reconcile allegiance and revolt and insidiously inviting the people to actual rebellion under the mark and guise and profession of Duty and Respect, a shallow concealment of horrid treason that I have no doubt every honest man will explode and treat with its merited contempt and abhorrence, while no man can wonder at the absurdity of this address as it must invariably attend every like attempt to reconcile things in reason and nature inconsistent. The treasonable proceedings of an infamous Committee at New Bern at the head of a Body of armed Men in seizing and carrying off six pieces of Artillery the property of the King that lay behind the palace at that place repeated insults and violences offered to His Majesty's Subjects by these little tyrannical and arbitrary Combinations and among others to some of my own Servants who have been stopped when employ'd on my business and forcibly detained and searched, the unremitting assiduity of those engines of sedition to sow discontent and disaffection and the base artifices they employ to alienate and prejudice the Minds of His Maj^{ty's} Subjects by confidently and traiterously propogating the most base scandalous and monstrous falsehoods of the Kings religious and political principles and of ill designs of His Majesty's Ministers daring thus to defame and traduce even the sacred character of the best of princes whose eminent and distinguished virtues by universal acknowledgement erradiate with unexampled lustre his Imperial Diadem, and whose piety and strict and inviolable regard to the happy Constitution of His King-

doms in Church and State and to the welfare of all His People stand confessed and admired throughout the world and confound and reprobate the infamous, traitorous and flagitious falsehoods and forgeries to which faction hath upon every occasion resorted to prop and support the most unprincipled and unnatural Rebellion that was ever excited in any part of the world upon which the light of Civilization had once dawned. The dangerous illegal and unconstitutional measure to which the People are invited by an Advertisement I have seen signed Sam^l Johnston of Electing Delegates to meet in Convention on the 20th instant at Hillsborough that is subversive of the whole Constitution of this Country, and evidently calculated to seduce and alienate His Majesty's faithful and loyal Subjects in the Interior and Western Counties of this Province whose steadfast duty to their King and Country that hath hitherto resisted all the black artifices of falsehood, Sedition and Treason, and hath already upon my Representation received the King's most gracious approbation and acceptance which I am authorized and have now the high satisfaction to signify to His Majesty's faithful Subjects throughout this Province and particularly to those in the Counties of Dobbs, Cumberland, Anson, Orange, Guilford, Chatham, Rowan and Surry, who have given me more especial and public testimonials of their loyalty, fidelity, and duty and to give them assurance of His Majesty's most firm support which I am confident will not only confirm the good dispositions of this faithful people and strengthen them to battle and defeat every effort of sedition and treason but prompt them also to resist their first approaches by withstanding the now meditated and insidious attempt of the intended Provincial Convention, to steal in upon them the spirit and erect among them the standard of Rebellion under the cloak and pretence of meeting for solemn deliberation on the public welfare. And I have no doubt that they will convince the traiterous contrivers and abettors of this Plot of the vainness of their traiterous Devices to sow sedition and disaffection in that land of loyalty by indignantly spurning from them the said intended Provincial Convention contrived for the instruments of their seduction and not suffering its corrupted breath to pollute the air of their country now the pure region of good faith and incorruptible loyalty, to whose virtuous Inhabitants I trust is yet reserved the glorious achievement of crushing unnatural rebellion and delivering their country from lawless power and wide spreading anarchy of restoring and preserving in it

the free and happy Constitution of Britain with all the train of envied rights and blessings which belong to that great and admired system of true and generous liberty now most alarmingly threatened with overthrow by rebellious republican and tyrannical factions throughout America. To the end therefore that the People of this Province at large may be made acquainted with the enormities, outrages and violences and disorders hereinbefore recited which manifestly tend to the destruction of their peace and welfare, and to the utter subversion of his Majestys Government and the Laws and Constitution of this country, and that I may faithfully discharge my Duty to the King and to His Majestys People of this Province whose welfare and prosperity have ever been my constant study, and in order fully to forewarn the people of the Dangers and Calamities to which the men who have set themselves up for leaders in sedition and Treason are courting them to support them in their flagitious enormities or to screen themselves from the penalties to which they know they are become liable by extending their crimes among numbers of their innocent fellow Subjects for whom I have every tender feeling of pity, compassion and forgiveness, I have thought it proper to issue this proclamation hereby to exhort His Majesty's Subjects the People of this Province as they tender the invaluable Rights, Liberties, and privileges of British Subjects that they do seriously reflect upon and consider the outrages and violences into which the innocent inhabitants of many parts of this Province and in the Counties of Duplin, New Hanover, Craven and Brunswick in particular have been betrayed by the Seditious Artifices of certain traiterous persons who have presumed to take the lead among them and to attend to the obvious and ruinous consequences of following the wicked and flagitious Councils of men who intent only upon romantic schemes and their own mistaken Interests and aggrandizement are cajoling the People by the most false assertions and insinuations of oppression on the part of His Majesty and His Government to become Instruments of their base views of establishing themselves in Tyranny over them treacherously aiming by specious pretences of regard to their rights and Liberties that have never been invaded or intended to be invaded to delude the People to work their own Destruction in order to gratify for a moment their own lust of power and lawless ambition that would undoubtedly carry them if they could possibly succeed to reduce the people upon whom they now

call and rely for support in their criminal Designs to the most slavish submission to that very arbitrary power to which they would now climb upon the shoulders and by the assistance of the People. Let the people best consider coolly and dispassionately the cause in which their infamous leaders would engage them they will see it from the beginning of the discontents in America founded in erroneous principles and to this day supported by every art of falsehood and misrepresentation their best coloured and most specious Arguments fraught with sophistry and illusion have shrunk back from the light of truth and vanished confounded before the standard of right reason. Yet still unabashed the Tools of sedition have impudently and unremittingly imposed falsehood after falsehood upon the innocent people extravagantly prophaining even the most sacred name of the Almighty to promote their flagitious purpose of exciting Rebellion until they have shaken the Allegiance and Duty of great numbers and actually involved some of the People in the most horrid crimes against their Sovereign and the Laws and Constitution of their Country. And I do hereby most especially admonish His Majestys faithful Subjects in this Colony, that the holding what is called a Provincial Convention at Hillsborough in the heart of the Province is calculated to extend more widely the traiterous and rebellious designs of the Enemies of His Majesty and His Government, and the Constitution of this Province, and particularly to influence, intimidate and seduce His Majestys Loyal and Faithful Subjects in that Neighbourhood from their Duty to their King & Country which they have hitherto so faithfully maintained, for the furtherance of which purposes a certain Richard Caswell, one of the three Persons deputed by a former illegal Convention in this Colony to attend a Congress no less illegal at Philadelphia is sent an Emissary from that Assembly that hath so lately denounced ruin and destruction to America to forward and superintend this meeting at Hillsborough and to enflame it with the fatal example of the Philadelphia Congress, a part which he has entered upon with the most active zeal after having often declared his principles averse to the cause in which he is engaged, thus exhibiting himself to the world a monstrous engine of double treason against his own conscience and against His King and Country. And whereas I consider this a most open and daring attempt to stir up unnatural Rebellion in this Colony against His Majesty and His Government,

I do hereby advise forewarn and exhort all His Majesty's Subjects within this Province to forbear making any choice of Delegates to represent them in the intended Convention at Hillsborough as they would avoid the guilt of giving sanction to an illegal Assembly acting upon principles subversive of the happy Constitution of their Country and that they do by every means in their power oppose that dangerous and unconstitutional Assembly and resist its baneful influence.

And whereas in order to encourage the people to proceed in the Treasons to which they have been blindly influenced and misled by the Persons who have set themselves up for leaders among them, it has been represented in order to enflame and render the People desperate that they have offended past forgiveness and that having no mercy to hope for from the King their better chance is to prosecute their Treasons to open Rebellion and resistance of His Majesty and His Government, I think it proper in tenderness and pity to the poor misguided multitude and to obviate this abominable design of engaging them more deeply in transgression hereby to offer promise and to declare to all each and every of them His Majesty's most gracious pardon for all violences done and committed to the date hereof on their return to their Duty to the King and obedience to lawfull Government and renouncing their seditious and treasonable proceedings and I hereby offer ample reward and encouragement to the People or any of them who shall yield and deliver up to me the few principal persons who seduced them to the treasonable outrages hereinbefore recited to be dealt with according to Law.

And whereas, the People in many places have been seduced to the choice and appointment of Military officers among themselves which is an usurpation and invasion of His Majesty's just and lawfull prerogative. And whereas no person whatever is entitled to hold exercise or enjoy any Commission or Authority over the Militia of this Colony but such as are Commissioned by His Majesty or His Governor of this Province. And whereas a certain John Ashe hereinbefore named who lately resigned to me his Commission of Colonel in the Militia of the County of New Hanover has presumed to influence and conduct a body of armed men of the said County and other adjacent Counties to the most daring and treasonable outrages and a certain Robert Howes *alias* Howe hath also presumed without Commission from me or any lawfull Authority to take upon himself the stile and title of Colonel and to advertise and summon the

Militia of the County of Brunswick to meet in order to be trained to Arms, I do hereby forewarn the People against any and every such Election of officers to which they are invited and caution them against any obedience and regard to any Persons who have been or may be so chosen and appointed hereby declaring every such Election illegal unconstitutional and null and void to all intents and purpose. And that the said John Aslie and Robert Howes *alias* Howe before mentioned and both of them and every other person and persons who hath or have presumed to array the Militia and to assemble men in Arms within this Province without my Commission or Authority have invaded His Majesty's just and Royal Prerogative and violated the Laws of their Country to which they will be answerable for the same. And whereas, it is out of doubt that a majority of the People of this Colony left to follow the impulses of their own hearts and understanding are loyal and faithful Subjects to His Majesty and true and firm friends to the Constitution and Laws of their Country. And whereas, it appears that the assembling Convention at Hillsborough will bring the Affairs of this Country to a Crisis which will make it necessary for every man to assert his principles, I do hereby conjure the good people of this Province as they tender & regard the blessings of British Subjects that they do firmly persist and persevere in their Duty and allegiance to His Majesty, hereby assuring them in the King's name and by His Majesty's Authority of his firm and determined resolution to maintain his faithful Subjects in the full and free enjoyment of all their religious and Civil Rights, Liberties and Privileges and of His Majesty's utmost Encouragement to them in the defence and support thereof against all Enemies, Rebels and traitors whatsoever. And I do hereby strictly require and Command all His Majesties Justices of the Peace, Sheriffs and other officers, and all other His Majesties liege Subjects to exert themselves in the discovery of all seditious Treasons and Traiterous Conspiracies, and in bringing to justice the principals and accomplices therein. And I do further strictly enjoin them to give all manner of aid, countenance, assistance and protection to all His Majesty's loyal and faithful People, and all persons are hereby required to take notice and govern themselves accordingly.

Given under my hand and the Great Seal of the said Province on board His Majesty's Sloop *Cruizer* in Cape Fear River, this 8th day

of August Anno Dom: 1775, and in the 15th year of His Majesty's
Reign. JO. MARTIN.

By His Excellency's Command:

J. BIGGLESTON, D. S.

God save the King.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Proceedings of the Safety Committee at Wilmington.

WEDNESDAY, Aug. 9th, 1775.

At an occasional meeting of the Committee.

Present: Cornelius Harnett, Chairman; Archibald MacLaine, John Robeson, James Geckie, John Forster, Adam Boyd, Peter Mallett, Francis Brice, Jno. DuBois, Tim. Bloodworth, Thos. Bloodworth, Henry Toomer, James Blythe, Wm. Purviance, Jno. Ancrum, Jas. Tate.

Whereas, the late Continental Congress, in the fourth article of their Association for themselves and their constituents, agreed that the earnest desire they had, not to injure their fellow subjects in Great Britain, Ireland and the West Indies, induced them to suspend a non-exportation, until the 10th day of September, 1775; at which time, if the said acts and parts of acts of the British Parliament thereafter mentioned, should not be repealed: they would not directly or indirectly export any commodity whatsoever, to Great Britain, Ireland or the West Indies, except rice to Europe. And, whereas, information hath been made to the committee, that several merchants and traders, in the town of Wilmington, understand the said article, in this sense, that is to say, that if any ship or vessel should, before the said 10th day of Sept., begin to load, time and liberty would be allowed to complete the loading, at any time, however extended, after the said 10th day of September, which would be a flagrant infraction of the said Association.

Resolved, therefore, That no ship or vessel, on any pretence whatever, shall take on board any merchandises or commodities from and after the 10th day of September next; nor shall any person or persons presume to ship any goods, wares, or merchandises, on board of any ship or vessel, from and after the said 10th day of September, on pain of the displeasure of the public.

[REPRINTED FROM THE AMERICAN ARCHIVES. VOL. 3. PAGE 75.]

Proceedings of the Safety Committee at Newbern.

COMMITTEE CHAMBER, NEWBERN,
August 10th 1775.

The following Letters* have fallen into the hands of this Committee. Their alarming tendency sufficiently apologizes for their publication. As Governor Martin stands singly, as a Provincial Governor, in his unremitting ardour to commence hostilities against this Province, are ministerial orders to him different or his officious zeal to injure the people of his Government prompted by any malevolent principles?

[B. P. R. O. AM. & W. IND. VOL. 222.]

Extracts from the *Cape Fear Mercury* of 11th August, 1775.

About three weeks ago Governor Martin called a Council, but a few days prior to their meeting, he wrote a letter to the hon^{ble} M^r Dry, suspended him from that Board, without giving him the least opportunity for justifying himself.

We are told this suspension was occasioned by M^r Dry maintaining his usual connections and intercourse with some of his friends, who have declared in favour of American Liberty. A suspension of this sort will be deemed by all good men, much more honourable than an appointment to the Council.

At an election of Delegates on the eighth inst. for the Town of Wilmington and the County of New-Hanover on the recommendation of Samuel Johnston Esq., moderator, Archibald MacLaine Esq for the town, William Hooper, James Moore and Alexander Lillington Esq^{rs} for the County, were chosen additional Delegates to represent this Town and County in general Convention to be held at Hillsborough on the 20th instant, with Cornelius Harnett Esq.

*For the intercepted letter see *ante* page 16.—EDITOR.

for the town, and George Moore, John Ashe and Samuel Ashe Esq^{res} chosen at a former Election for the County.

The Rev^d M^r Reed of Newbern, refused to preach on the general fast day, tho' particularly applied to for that purpose, which so offended his parishioners, that we hear, they have dismissed him from his parochial charge there.

Letter from General Lee, to General Burgoyne upon his arrival in Boston.

PHILADELPHIA, June 7th 1775.

MY DEAR SIR,

We have had twenty different accounts of your arrival in Boston, which have been as regularly contradicted the next morning; but as I now find it certain that you are arrived, I shall not delay a single instant addressing myself to you. It is a duty I owe to the friendship I have long and sincerely professed to you: a friendship to which you have the strongest claims from the first moments of our acquaintance. There is no man from whom I have received so many testimonies of esteem and affection; there is no man whose esteem and affection could, in my opinion, have done me greater honour. I entreat and conjure you therefore, my dear Sir, to impute these lines not to a petulant itch of scribbling, but to the most unfeigned solicitude for the future tranquility of your mind, and for your reputation. I sincerely lament the infatuation of the times, when men of such a stamp as M^r Burgoyne and M^r Howe can be induced into so impious and nefarious a service by the artifice of a wicked and insidious court and Cabinet. You, Sir, must be sensible that these epithets are not unjustly severe. You have yourself experienced the wickedness and treachery of this Court and Cabinet.

You cannot but recollect their manœuvres in your own select Committee, and the treatment yourself, as President, received from these abandoned men. You cannot but recollect the black business of St Vincent, by an opposition to which you acquired the highest and most deserved honour. I shall not trouble you with my opinion of the right of taxing America without her own consent, as I am afraid, from what I have seen of your speeches, that you have already formed your creed upon this Article; but I will boldly affirm, had

this right been established by a thousand statutes, had America admitted it from time immemorial, it would be the duty of every good Englishman to exert his utmost to divest Parliament of this right, as it must inevitably work the destruction of the whole Empire. The malady under which the State labors is indisputably derived from the inadequate representation of the subject, and the vast pecuniary influence of the Crown. To add to this pecuniary influence and incompetency of representation, is to insure and precipitate our destruction. To wish any addition can scarcely enter the heart of a citizen who has the least spark of public virtue, and who is, at the same time, capable of seeing consequences the most immediate. I appeal, Sir, to your own conscience, to your experience and knowledge of our Court and Parliament; and I request you to lay your hand upon your heart, and then answer with your usual integrity and frankness, whether, on the supposition America should be abject enough to submit to the terms imposed, you think a single guinea raised upon her would be applied to the purpose, as it is ostentatiously held out to deceive the People at home, of easing the Mother Country? or whether you are not convinced, that the whole they could extract would be applied solely to heap up still further the enormous fund for corruption, which the Crown already possesses, and of which a most diabolical use is made.

On these principles I say, Sir, every good Englishman, abstracted of all regard for America, must oppose her being taxed by the British Parliament; for my part I am convinced that no argument, not totally abhorrent from the spirit of liberty and the British Constitution, can be produced in support of this right. But it would be impertinent to trouble you upon a subject which has been so amply, and, in my opinion, so fully discussed. I find a speech given as yours in the public papers, that it was by the King's positive command you embarked in this service. I am somewhat pleased that it is not an office of your own seeking, though, at the same time, I must confess, that it is very alarming to every virtuous citizen, when he sees men of sense and integrity, because of a certain profession, lay it down as a rule, implicitly to obey the mandates of a court be they ever so flagitious. It furnishes, in my opinion, the best arguments for the total reduction of the army. But I am running into a tedious essay, whereas I ought to confine myself to the main design and purpose of this letter, which is to guard you and your Colleagues, from those prejudices, which the same miscreants, who

have infatuated General Gage and still surround him, will labour to instil into you against a brave, loyal and most deserving people. The avenues of truth will be shut up to you. I assert Sir, that even General Gage will deceive you as he has deceived himself; I do not say he will do it designedly. I do not think him capable but his mind is totally poisoned, and his understanding so totally blinded by the society of fools and knaves that he no longer is capable of discerning facts as manifest as the noonday sun. I assert Sir, that he is ignorant, that he has been from the beginning consummately ignorant of the principles, temper, disposition and force of the Colonies. I assert Sir, that his letters to the ministry, at least such as the public have seen, are one continued tissue of misrepresentation, injustice and tortured inferences from misstated facts. I affirm, Sir, that he has taken no pains to inform himself of the truth; that he has never conversed with a man who has had the courage or honesty to tell him the truth. I am apprehensive that you and your Colleagues may fall into the same trap, and it is the apprehension that you may be inconsiderately hurried, by the vigour and activity you possess, into measures which may be fatal to many innocent individuals, may hereafter wound your own feelings and which cannot possibly serve the cause of those who sent you, that has prompted me to address these lines to you. I most devotedly wish that your industry, valour, and military talents, may be reserved for a more honourable and virtuous service against the natural enemies of your Country, to whom our court are so basely complacent, and not be wasted in ineffectual attempts to reduce to the wretchedest state of servitude, the most meritorious part of your fellow subjects. I say Sir, that any attempts to accomplish this purpose must be ineffectual. You cannot possibly succeed. No man is better acquainted with the state of this continent than myself. I have ran through almost the whole Colonies, from the North to the South, and from the South to the North. I have conversed with all Orders of men, from the first estated Gentleman to the lowest Planters and Farmers, and can assure you that the same spirit animates the whole.

Not less than an hundred and fifty thousand gentlemen, yeomen and farmers are now in arms, determined to preserve their liberties or perish. As to the idea that the Americans are deficient in courage, it is too ridiculous and glaringly false to deserve a serious refutation. I never could conceive upon what this notion was

founded. I served several campaigns in America the last war and cannot recollect a single instance of ill behaviour in the Provincials, where the Regulars acquitted themselves well. Indeed we well remember some instances of the reverse, particularly where the late Colonel Grant, he who lately pledged himself for the general cowardice of America, ran away with a large body of his own regiment, and was saved from destruction, by the valour of a few Virginians. Such preposterous arguments are only proper for the Rigbys and Sandwichs, from whose mouths never issued, and to whose breasts truth and decency are utter strangers. You will much oblige me in communicating this letter to General Howe, to whom I could wish it should be considered in some measure addressed as well as to yourself. M^r Howe is a man for whom I have ever had the highest love and reverence. I have honoured him for his own connections, but above all for his admirable talents and good qualities. I have courted his acquaintance and friendship not only as a pleasure but as an ornament; I flatter myself that I had obtained it. Gracious God! Is it possible that M^r Howe should be prevailed upon to accept such an Office! That the brother of him to whose memory the much injured people of Boston, erected a monument should be employed as one of the instruments of their destruction. But the fashion of the times it seems is such, as renders it impossible he should avoid it.

The commands of our most gracious Sovereign are to cancel all moral obligations, to sanctify every action, even those that the satrap of an Eastern despot would start at. I shall now beg leave to say a few words with respect to myself and the part I act. I was bred up from my infancy with the highest veneration for the liberties of mankind in general. What I have seen of Courts & Princes convinces me that Power cannot be lodged in worse hands than in theirs; and of all Courts I am persuaded that ours is the most corrupt, and hostile to the rights of humanity. I am convinced that a regular plan has been laid, indeed every act since the present accession evinces it, to abolish even the shadow of liberty from amongst us. It was not the demolition of the tea, it was not any other particular Act of the Bostonians, or of the other provinces which constituted their crimes. But it is the noble spirit of liberty manifestly pervading the whole continent, which has rendered them the objects of Ministerial and Royal vengeance. Had they been notoriously of another disposition, had they been *homines ad servitu-*

duem parati, they might have made as free with the property of the East India Company as the felonious North himself with impunity. But the Lords of St James's and their mercenaries of St Stephen's, well know, that as long as the free spirit of this great Continent remains unsubdued, the progress they can make in their schemes of universal despotism will be but trifling. Hence it is that they wage inexpiable war against America. In short this is the last asylum of persecuted liberty. Here should the machinations and fury of her enemies prevail, that bright Goddess must fly off the face of the earth and leave not a trace behind. These, Sir, are my principles; this is my persuasion and consequentially I am determined to act.

I have now, Sir, only to entreat that whatever measures you pursue, whether those which your real friends, myself amongst them, would wish, or unfortunately those which our accursed misrulers shall dictate, you will still believe me to be personally, with the greatest sincerity and affection

Yours, &c.,

CHARLES LEE.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Proceedings of the Safety Committee at Wilmington.

FRIDAY August 11, 1775.

At an occasional meeting of the Committee.

Present: Cornelius Harnett, Chairman;—Adam Boyd, Thomas Devane, Timothy Bloodworth, W^m Campbell, John Forster, James Geekie, John DuBois, William Wilkinson, Francis Brice, James Blythe, John Ancrum.

On application made by John Giffard, from the Committee of Wake for a supply of Gunpowder.

Ordered, that the Committee of Intelligence write to the Committee of Wake, and acquaint them of our inability to supply them with Gunpowder at this time: that whenever we have any to spare they may depend on our assistance.

Whereas, this Committee has transmitted to the Committee of Cumberland, sundry papers that were thought necessary to be kept secret, and at the same time inclosed with them the opinion of this Committee and the Oath of Secrecy, which this Committee have

reason to believe they have neglected, by which means the contents of the said papers have transpired.

Resolved, therefore, that this Committee cannot for the future transmit to the Committee of Cumberland, any papers of a secret nature, untill we are satisfied that the Oath of Secrecy has been taken by that Committee of Intelligence. Write to them accordingly.

Resolved, That Messrs. John Robeson, W^m Campbell and W^m Wilkinson, be appointed to collect and take into their possession all carriage guns and swivels, whether the property of the public or of private persons, for which they are to give such sufficient receipts as are necessary.

[REPRINTED FROM AMERICAN ARCHIVES. VOL. 3. PAGE 100.]

Proceedings of the Safety Committee at New Bern.

NEWBERN August 14th, 1775.

Wher as, all those who have not subscribed the Articles of Association, have sufficiently testified to the publick that they are enemies to the liberties of America; and as the principles of self-preservation make it absolutely necessary that they should be deprived of their Arms, therefore, it is

Ordered, That the Captains of the several Companies in this County and Town require of all such suspected persons as well their Fire-Arms as Swords, Cutlasses &c. &c., and all Gun powder, Lead and other Military Stores; and that the said several Captains be empowered to give receipts for all such Guns &c. &c. and deliver them out to such persons of his or their Company not having Arms &c. &c. as may be willing to serve in the American Cause.

By order: R. COGDELL, Chairman.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Proceedings of the Safety Committee at Wilmington.

THURSDAY, August 17th, 1775.

At an occasional meeting of the Committee.

Present: Francis Clayton, Deputy Chairman; Wm. Campbell, John DuBois, Henry Toomer, Caleb Grainger, John Forster, Wm.

Wilkinson, Wm. Ewins, James Blythe, Sam'l Marshall, James Tate, Wm. Purviance, John Ancrum, Peter Mallett, Fran's Brice, Andw. Ronaldson.

On intelligence from Richard Quince, Esq., concerning a quantity of gunpowder being sold by a negro in this town; on examination of the parties it appears that one Peter Brown must have been privy to this affair; and that a negro called Nicholas was the negro who sold the powder.

Resolved, That the said Peter Brown shall give security for his appearance when called on by this Committee, when he produced William Miller and Thos. Brown as his securities; and the said Peter Brown became bound for his appearance in the penal sum of £50, and each of his securities in the sum of £25 proc. money, to be forfeited on failure of the said Brown's appearance, when called upon by this Committee.

Resolved, That the said negro (Nicholas) be sent to Gaol till the examination of Sparrow.

Thursday Afternoon.

At an occasional meeting of the Committee.

Present: Francis Clayton, deputy chairman: Will. Campbell, Jno. DuBois, Henry Toomer, Caleb Grainger, John Forster, Will. Wilkinson, Wm. Ewins, James Blythe, Samuel Marshall, James Tate, Will. Purviance, John Ancrum, Peter Mallett, Francis Brice, Andrew Ronaldson.

A letter was produced from Richard Quince, intimating some alarming information made in Brunswick, relative to the Governor's wicked intentions.

Resolved, that Mr. J. Ancrum and Mr. J. DuBois wait on the Committee at Brunswick, to procure a certain account of that information, that proves satisfactory to this Committee; that a letter be wrote to the Brunswick Committee, informing them that Mr. Ancrum and Mr. DuBois were sent to get the account or information on oath, till which was done, this Committee could not comply with the request of sending down men for the protection and safety of the inhabitants of Brunswick, as the intelligence from thence was so imperfect that it was impossible to act with propriety.

The Committee then adjourned.

FRIDAY MORNING, Aug. 18th, 1775.

At an occasional meeting of the Committee.

Present: Francis Clayton, Deputy Chairman; Wm. Purviance, James Tate, Thomas Bloodworth, James Blythe, And'w Ronaldson, Timothy Bloodworth, Jno. Robeson, Wm. Ewins, Wm. Wilkinson, John Forster, Wm. Campbell, James Walker, Peter Mallett, Fran's Brice, Caleb Grainger, Henry Toomer.

Several letters were received, that had been taken from an express, sent by his Excellency to the back country with dispatches; those of any importance were taken to the Congress by Col. James Moore.

A letter was read from the Governor to Dr. Cobham, desiring he would send down some particular medicines.

Resolved. That Dr. Cobham be desired not to send the medicines, which he readily agreed to on being called into Committee.

Mr. Samuel Campbell waited on this Committee, and produced an instrument of writing, styled by the Governor a Proclamation; the said piece was read by Fran's Clayton; after which, it was ordered to be kept in the possession of this Committee.

The committee then adjourned.

Friday Afternoon, 3 o'clock.

At an occasional meeting of the Committee.

Present: Francis Clayton, deputy chairman; Will. Purviance, Jas. Tate, Thos. Bloodworth, James Blythe, And. Ronaldson, Tim. Bloodworth, John Robeson, Wm. Ewins, John DuBois, Will. Wilkinson, John Forster, Wm. Campbell, James Walker, Peter Mallett, Frances Brice, Caleb Grainger, Henry Toomer, John Ancrum.

On motion, Ordered, that Lt. Col. Cotton be sent for, and escorted here by a Guard for that purpose — who attended accordingly.

After his examination, he was remanded to confinement.

Mr. Williams, sen., was then ordered in and attended — passed examination, and remanded back to confinement.

On motion, Ordered, that Mr. Clayton write to Bladen a letter of thanks to that Committee for apprehending the above men.

The Committee adjourned till 9 o'clock tomorrow morning.

SATURDAY MORNING, 9 o'clock, 19th August, 1775.

The committee met according to adjournment.

Present: Francis Clayton, Deputy Chairman; John Forster, Peter Mallett, A. Ronaldson, James Blythe, Tim. Bloodworth, Thos. Blood-

worth, John Anerum, Wm. Campbell, John DuBois, Wm. Ewins, Jno. Robeson, Fran's Brice, James Walker, Wm. Wilkinson, Henry Toomer.

Mr. Cotton, Mr. Sam'l Williams, and his son Jacob Williams, being ordered before this committee; they all, and voluntarily, of their own accord, signed the Association entered into by the inhabitants of this county; and readily took an Oath drawn up by the deputy chairman.

The said James Cotton, Sam'l and Jacob Williams, very cheerfully consented to go to the Congress, to be held at Hillsboro' on the 21st inst., there to pass whatever examination may be thought proper by the said Congress.

Ordered, That they be attended by a few gentlemen who are going to Hillsborough; and that the deputy chairman write to the Congress, giving an account of these men, since they were taken in Bladen County.

Captain Thomas Fitch appeared before the committee, and swore on the Holy Evangelists of Almighty God, that the cargo he had on board the schooner *Swallow*, was not intended, nor should not be landed at any Port, except in some of the West India Islands; and that he is to proceed to Hispaniola, and from thence to Jamaica. Ordered, that the certificate produced by Captain Fitch, from Humphrey and Jewkes, be filed among the committee papers.

Saturday Evening, 8 o'clock.

At an occasional meeting of the committee.

Present: Francis Clayton, Deputy Chairman; Wm. Wilkinson, James Blythe, Wm. Ewins, Henry Toomer, Jno. DuBois, Jno. Forster, Fran's Brice, William Campbell, John Anerum, Peter Mallett.

Ordered, That Mr. Cotton, and the two Williamses be allowed to go up to the Convention by the way of \nearrow Creek.

The committee then adjourned.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Proceedings of the Safety Committee in Tryon County.

Met according to adjournment. [14 August, 1775.]

Present: John Walker, Chairman; Thos. Beatey, David Jenkins,

VOL. X — 11

Jacob Forney, Thomas Espey, Valentine Mauney, James Coburn, Robert Alexander, Joseph Harden, Benjamin Harden, Frederick Hambright, James Logan, Andrew Hampton, John Morris, Charles McLean, John Robinson, William Graham, James McAfee, George Paris, John Beeman, George Black, Andrew Neel, James Baird and David Whitesides, who took the necessary Oaths for their Qualification.

Andrew Neel was duly elected Clerk of the Committee.

Resolved, That Col. Charles McLean serve as Deputy Chairman in the absence of Col. Walker.

Resolved, That each Company elect three members of Committee for this County who on a Debate, are each man to have his vote.

Resolved, That this Association be signed by the Inhabitants of Tryon County, [viz]:

AN ASSOCIATION.

The unprecedented, barbarous and bloody actions committed by the British Troops on our American Brethren near Boston on the 19th of April & 20th of May last, together with the Hostile operations & Traiterous Designs now Carrying on by the Tools of Ministerial Vengeance & Despotism for the Subjugating all British America, suggest to us the painful necessity of having recourse to Arms for the preservation of those Rights & Liberties which the principles of our Constitution and the Laws of God, Nature, and Nations have made it our duty to defend.

We therefore, the Subscribers Freeholders & Inhabitants of Tryon County, do hereby faithfully unite ourselves under the most sacred ties of Religion, Honor & Love to Our Country, firmly to Resist force by force in defence of our Natural Freedom & Constitutional Rights against all Invasions, & at the same time do solemnly engage to take up Arms and Risque our lives and fortunes in maintaining the Freedom of our Country, whenever the Wisdom & Council of the Continental Congress or our Provincial Convention shall Declare it necessary, & this Engagement we will continue in and hold sacred 'till a Reconciliation shall take place between Great Britain and America on Constitutional principles which we most ardently desire. And we do firmly agree to hold all such persons Inimical to the liberties of America, who shall refuse to subscribe to this Association.

Signed by

John Walker

Charles McLean

Jacob Forney

Davis Whiteside

Peter Sides

William Whiteside

Andrew Neel	John Beeman	Geo. Dellinger
Thomas Beatty	John Morris	Samuel Barbender
James Coburn	Joseph Harden	Jacob Moony, Jun
Frederick Hambright	John Robison	John Wells
Andrew Hampton	Valentine Mauny	Jacob Cortner
Benjamin Hardin	George Black	Robert Hulelip
George Paris	Jas. Logan	James Buchanan
William Graham	Jas. Baird.	Moses Moore
Robt. Alexander	Christian Carpenter	Joseph Kuykendall
David Jenkins	Abel Beatty	Adam Simms
Thomas Espey	Joab Turner	Richard Waffer
Perrygreen Mackness	Jonathan Price	Samuel Smith
James M ^c Afee	Jas. Miller	Joseph Neel
William Thomson	John Dellinger	Samuel Loftree

Resolved *nem. con.* That we will Continue to profess all Loyalty and attachment to our Sovereign Lord King George the Third, His Crown & Dignity, so long as he secures to us those Rights and Liberties which the principles of Our Constitution require.

Resolved, and we do Impower every Captain or other Officer in their Respective Companies to raise sufficient force in order to detain and secure all powder and Lead that may be removing or about to be Removed out of the County; and that they do prevent any of such powder and Lead from being sold or disposed of for private uses; but to be under the direction of this Committee until the Delegates shall return from the provincial Convention; Provided nevertheless that this Resolution is not meant to hinder any persons Inhabitants of other County's from Carrying powder and Lead through this County to their respective abodes unless there is just Cause to suspect that they Intend such Powder and Lead for Injurious purposes; then and in such case notice is to be given to the Committee of the County in which such person resides, that they make such order thereon as to them shall seem proper.

Resolved, that Mr Daniel M^cKissick do make application to the Council of Safety of Charles Town for 500 weight Gun powder 600 weight Lead, and 600 Gun Flints to be distributed under the direction of this Committee when it shall be judged necessary.

Resolved, That we do Recommend to the Captains of the Several Companies in this Regiment to call together their men in order to collect what money they can conveniently to provide powder and

Lead, And that they make due return of what money is received to the Committee at next meeting.

Resolved, That this Committee meet at the Court House of this County on the 14th Day of September next there to Deliberate on such matters as shall be Recommended by Our Provincial Convention.

Signed by JOHN WALKER, Chairman.

THE JOURNAL OF THE PROCEEDINGS OF THE PROVINCIAL CONGRESS OF NORTH CAROLINA, HELD AT HILLSBOROUGH 20TH AUGUST, A. D. 1775.

NORTH CAROLINA,

Pursuant to a Resolve of the late Convention, Mr Samuel Johnston summoned a meeting of the delegates at Hillsborough on the 20th day of August, 1775, at which time the members from a majority of the Counties and Towns not appearing he adjourned the Congress till to-morrow morning 10 o'clock

Monday August 21st 1775.

At a General meeting of Delegates of the Inhabitants of this Province, at Hillsborough the twenty first day of August A. Dom. 1775 aforesaid

For Anson County — Thomas Wade, Samuel Spencer, William Thomas, David Love, William Picket.

Beaufort — Roger Ormond, Thomas Respess, Jr., John Patten, John Cooper.

Bladen — William Salter, Walter Gibson, Thomas Owen, Thomas Robinson, Jun^r, Nathaniel Richardson.

Bertie — William Gray, Jonathan Jaycocks, Charles Jaycocks, William Brimage, William Bryan, Zedekiah Stone, Thomas Ballard, Peter Clifton, David Standley, John Campbell, John Johnston.

Brunswick — Robert Howe, Robert Ellis, Parker Quince, Thomas Allon, Roger Moore.

Bute — Green Hill, William Person, Thomas Eaton, Rev^d Henry Patillo, Jethro Sumner, Josiah Reddick.

Craven — James Coor, William Bryan, Richard Cogdell, Joseph Leech, Jacob Blount, Edmond Hatch.

Carteret — John Easton, William Thomson, Brice Williams, Solomon Sheppard, Enoch Ward.

Currituck — Thomas Jarvis, Gidion Lamb, James Ryan, James White, Solomon Perkins.

Chowan — Samuel Johnston, Thomas Jones, Thomas Benbury, James Blount, Thomas Hunter, Josiah Granbery.

Cumberland — Farquard Campbell, Thomas Rutherford, Alexander McKay, Alexander McAlister, David Smith.

Chatham — Elisha Cain, Richard Kennon, Matthew Jones, Jeduthan Harper, John Birdsong, Ambrose Ramsey, Joshua Rosser, Robert Rutherford, John Thompson, William Clark.

Duplin — James Kenan, William Dickson, Thomas Gray, Richard Clinton, Thomas Hicks.

Dobbs — Richard Caswell, Simon Bright, James Glasgow, Abraham Sheppard, Spyers Singleton, George Miller, Andrew Bass.

Edgecombe — Robert Bignal, Henry Irwin, Duncan Lamon, Thomas Hunter, Thomas Harminson Hall.

Granville — Thomas Person, John Penn, John Williams, John Taylor, Memucan Hunt.

Guilford — Alexander Martin, Ransom Southerland, James Park Farley, Thomas Henderson, William Dent, George Cortner, Nathaniel Williams.

Hyde — Joseph Hancock, John Jordan.

Hertford — William Murfree, Lawrence Baker, Matthias Brickley, Day Ridley, George Wynns.

Halifax — Nicholas Long, James Hogan, David Sumner, John Webb, John Geddy.

Johnston — Benjamin Williams, Samuel Smith, Needham Bryan, William Bryan, John Smith.

Mecklenburg — Thomas Polk, John Phifer, Waightstill Avery, Samuel Martin, James Houston, John McNitt Alexander.

Martin — Kenneth McKinzie, Whitmill Hill, John Everit, William Slade, John Stuart, William Williams.

New Hanover — George Moore, Alexander Lillington, Samuel Ashe, William Hooper, James Moore, John Ashe.

Northampton — Jephtha Atherton, Allen Jones, Howell Edmunds, Drewry Gee, Samuel Lockhart.

Onslow — Isaac Guion, Henry Rhodes, Edward Starkey, John Spicer, John King.

Orange — Thomas Bourk, John Kinchen, Thomas Hart, John Atkinson, John Williams.

Perquimons — Benjamin Harvey, Andrew Knox, Miles Harvey, Thomas Harvey, William Skinner.

Pasquotank — Joseph Jones, Thomas Boyd, Devotion Davis, Edward Everigin, Demsey Burgess.

Pitt — John Simpson, Robert Salter, William Bryan, James Gorham, James Latham.

Rowan — Matthew Locke, James Smith, Moses Winslow, Samuel Young, William Kennon, William Sharpe, Robert Lanier.

Surry — Joseph Williams, William Hill, Martin Armstrong, Joseph Winston.

Tyrrell — Joseph Spruill, Jeremiah Frazier, Peter Wynne, Stevens Lee, Thomas Hoskins.

Tryon — John Walker, Robert Alexander, Joseph Hardin, William Graham, Frederick Hambright, William Kennon.

Wake — Joel Lane, John Hinton, Theophilus Hunter, Michael Rodgers, Tignal Jones, John Rand, Thomas Hines.

Bath Town — William Brown.

Edenton — Joseph Hewes, Jasper Charlton.

New Bern — Abner Nash, James Davis, William Tisdale. Richard Ellis

Wilmington — Cornelius Harnett, Archibald Maclaine.

Brunswick — Maurice Moore.

Halifax — Willie Jones, Francis Nash.

Hillsborough — William Armstrong, Nathaniel Rochester.

Salisbury — Hugh Montgomery, Robert Rowan.

Campbelton — James Hepburn.

The respective Counties and Towns having certified that the preceeding Persons were duly elected Delegates to represent the said Counties and Towns in General Congress, to be held at Hillsborough the 20th day of August instant, pursuant to which the following Persons appeared, to wit,

Thomas Respass	Roger Moore	Jacob Blount
John Patten	Green Hill	John Easton
William Gray	William Persons	Brice Williams
Charles Jaycocks	Robert Alexander	Solomon Shepherd
William Bryan	William Graham	Enoch Ward
Zedekiah Stone	Frederick Hambright	Samuel Johnston

John Johnston	William Kennon	Thomas Jones
Robert Howe	Josiah Reddick	Thomas Person
John Jordan	James Coor	John Penn
Lawrence Baker	William Bryan	John Taylor
Matthias Brickle	Richard Cogdell	Memuean Hunt
Alexander Martin	Richard Ellis	Thomas Hart
Thomas Henderson	Cornelius Harnett	John Williams
Nathaniel Williams	Archibald MacLaine	Benjamin Harvey
Joseph Hancock	Thomas Benbury	Andrew Knox
William Sharp	James Blount	Miles Harvey
Robert Lanier	James Kenan	Thomas Harvey
Joseph Williams	William Dickson	William Skinner
Nicholas Long	Thomas Gray	John Simpson
James Hogan	Richard Clinton	Robert Salter
Thomas Eaton	Thomas Hicks	Drewry Gee
Henry Patillo	Richard Caswell	Howell Edmunds
Jethro Sumner	Simon Bright	Samuel Lockhart
Kenneth M ^c Kinzie	James Glasgow	Jeremiah Frasier
Whitmill Hill	Abraham Sheppard	Joseph Spruill
William Williams	Spyers Singleton	Peter Wynne
George Moore	Robert Bignal	Robert Rowan
Alexander Lillington	Duncan Lamon	James Hepburn
Samuel Ashe	William Bryan	Thomas Rutherford
William Hooper	Josiah Granberry	Alexander M ^c Alister
James Moore	John Webb	Farquard Campbell
John Ashe	John Geddy	Alexander M ^c Kay
Allen Jones	John Atkinson	Joseph Jones
Isaac Guion	William Salter	Demsey Burgess
James Gorham	Walter Gibson	John Thompson
James Latham	Thomas Owen	Samuel Martin
Matthew Locke	Thomas Roberson Jr	James Houston
James Smith	Nathaniel Richardson	James H. Hall
Moses Winslow	Thomas Wade	William Hill
Samuel Young	Samuel Spencer	Jasper Charlton
William Kennon	David Love	Joseph Leech
Robert Ellis	William Picket	Maurice Moore
Parker Quince	Elisha Cain	Willie Jones
Thomas Allon	Richard Kennon	Francis Nash
Day Ridley	Matthew Jones	William Armstrong
John Walker	Ambrose Ramsey	Nathl Rochester

Joseph Hardin	Robert Rutherford	Hugh Montgomery
David Sumner	William Clark	David Smith
Benjamin Williams	Theophilus Hunter	John Williams
William Bryan	Thomas Polk	Henry Irwin
John Smith	Thomas Boyd	Thomas Hines
Joel Lane	Devotion Davis	John Phifer
John Hinton	Edward Everigin	Jno. McNitt Alexander
John Rand	Henry Rhodes	James White
William Brown	Edward Starkey	Ransom Sutherland
Joseph Hewes	Thomas Burke	Jas. Park Farley
James Davis	John King	William Dent
William Tisdale	John Kinchen	George Cortner
Michael Rogers	Gideon Lamb	Joshua Rosser
Tignal Jones	Waightstill Avery	Joseph Winston
John Cooper	Martin Armstrong	John Birdsong
Needham Bryan		

Col^o Richard Caswell proposed for president Samuel Johnston, Esquire; who was unanimously chosen President, and Mr. Andrew Knox was appointed Secretary, and Mr. James Glasgow an assistant, Francis Lynaugh and Evan Swann, Doorkeepers, during the continuance of the Congress.

Resolved, That Col^a Francis Nash wait on the Rev^d George Micklejohn, and request him to attend and perform divine service; pursuant to which he attended opened the Congress by reading prayers in the Church at Hillsborough.

The Congress having been informed that John Coulson, of Anson County, charged with dangerous practices against the Liberties of America, was now in Custody in this Town;

Resolved, that Messrs. Samuel Spencer, John Patten, John Johnston, Walter Gibson, Robert Ellis, Richard Cogdell, Solomon Sheppard, James White, Thomas Benbury, David Smith, Thomas Gray, Simon Bright, Henry Irwin, Memucan Hunt, Alexander Martin, John Jordan, Lawrence Baker, Nicholas Long, Benjamin Williams, William Williams, John McNitt Alexander, William Hooper, Allen Jones, Richard Kennon, Henry Rhodes, John Williams, Miles Harvey, Robert Salter, William Sharp, Robert Lanier, William Kennon, John Rand, Joseph Hewes, William Brown, William Tisdale, Cornelius Harnett, Maurice Moore, Willie Jones, Francis Nash, Hugh Montgomery, and Jethro Sumner, be a Committee to enquire into

the Conduct of the said John Coulson, and make report to this Congress to morrow morning.

Resolved, That Mr. Hooper, Mr. Howe, Mr. Burke, Mr. Willie Jones, Mr. Maurice Moore, Mr. Allen Jones and Mr. Penn, be a Committee to prepare a Test to be signed by the Members of this Congress.

Whereas it is Manifest that endeavours have been used by Enemies to the Liberties of America, to persuade several of the Inhabitants of this Province who were engaged in the late Insurrection, that they remained still liable to be punished, unless pardoned by his Majesty, and that pardons can only be obtained on Condition that they shall, when required, take Arms, and act offensively, against such persons as shall be devoted to destruction for having taken an Active Share in defence of American Liberty; And whereas it is well known that no punishment can now lawfully be inflicted on any persons concerned in the said Insurrection, whether mentioned in the Act of Outlawry on that Occasion or not.

Resolved, therefore that the late Insurgents and every of them ought to be protected from every attempt to punish them by any Means whatever, and that this Congress will to their utmost protect them from any injury to their persons or property which may be attempted on the pretence of punishing the said late Insurrection, or anything in consequence thereof.

Resolved, That Mr. Maurice Moore, Mr. Caswell, Mr Thomas Person, Mr William Kennon, Mr Knox, Mr Locke, The Rev^d Mr Patillo, Mr Burke, Mr Hunt, Mr Benjamin Harvey, Mr Thomas Jones, Mr Penn, and Mr George Moore be a Committee to confer with such of the Inhabitants of the Province, who entertain any religious or political Scruples, with respect to associating in the common Cause of America, to remove any ill impressions that have been made upon them by the artful devices of the enemies of America, and to induce them by Argument and Persuasion, heartily to unite with us for the protection of the Constitutional rights and privileges thereof.

Resolved, That The Rev^d Mr. Henry Patillo be desired to read prayers to the Congress every morning, and the Rev^d Mr Charles Edward Taylor every evening, during his stay here.

The Congress adjourned till Tomorrow Morning 10 O'Clock.

Tuesday August 22^d 1775

The Congress met according to adjournment

The several proceedings of the Continental Congress, viz.

A Declaration by the Representatives of the United Colonies of North America, in General Congress at Philadelphia in July last, setting forth the Cause and necessity of taking up Arms.

The twelve United Colonies of North America, by their Representatives in Congress to the people of Ireland.

The Opinion of the Congress on the Resolution of the House of Commons of Great Britain of the 20th of Feby. 1775.

The address of the Congress to the Lord Mayor of London.

A Resolve of the Congress relative to the Culture of Salt Petre, and the several Methods of making Salt Petre, recommended to the Inhabitants of the United Colonies by their Representatives in Congress, and sundry Resolves of the Congress, were laid before this Congress, and ordered to be read; and were read accordingly.

Mr. Harnett from the Committee to enquire into the conduct of John Coulson, reported their proceedings thereon, which was concurred with by the Congress. At the same time the said John Coulson gave into Congress the following declaration, to wit,

"I, John Coulson do, from the fullest Conviction solemnly and sincerely declare, that I have been pursuing measures destructive of the Liberties of America in General, and highly injurious to the peace of this Colony; and truly Conscious of the heinousness of my Guilt, do now publicly confess the same; and do solemnly and sincerely promise, that I will for the future support and defend, to the utmost of my power, the Constitutional Rights and Liberties of America; and in order to make atonement for my past Guilt that I will make use of every effort in my power to reclaim those persons who I have seduced from their duty, and also to induce all other persons over whom I have influence, to aid, support, and defend, the just Rights of America. In Witness whereof I have hereto set my Hand, this 22^d of August, 1775.

JOHN COULSON."

Resolved, That the said John Coulson be discharged from his attendance on this Congress.

Whereas there are several offenders against the Continental Association now confined at Wilmington, it is resolved that an Express be immediately sent from this Town to Wilmington, re quir-

ing the Committee of Wilmington to deliver all such Delinquents as may be in Custody to a Guard directed to receive the same and safely to convey such delinquents from County to County in the most expeditious manner, that they may be brought before this Congress, in Order that their Demerits may be strictly enquired into, with such papers as were found in their Custody.

Resolved, That the Thanks of this Congress be given by Mr Spenceer to the Gentlemen Volunteers of Anson County, who brought John Coulson in Custody to this Congress.

The Congress adjourned till Tomorrow morning 9 o'clock.

Wednesday August 23rd 1775.

The Congress met according to Adjournment.

The Association entered into by the General Congress at Philadelphia on the 20th day of October 1774 and signed by the members thereof was read.

Resolved that this Congress do highly approve of the said Association and do for themselves firmly agree and promise to adhere thereto, and do recommend it to their Constituents that they likewise adhere firmly thereto.

The Committee directed to prepare and bring in a Test for the Members of the Congress to sign, report that they had prepared a Test, which they begged leave to lay before the Congress for Approbation.

Ordered, the same be read; which was accordingly read, approved of, ordered to be entered on the Journal and signed.

We the Subscribers professing our Allegiance to the King, and Acknowledging the constitutional executive Power of Government, do solemnly profess, testify and declare that we do absolutely believe that neither the Parliament of Great Britain, nor any Member or Constituent Branch thereof, have a right to impose Taxes upon these Colonies to regulate the internal police thereof; and that all attempts by fraud or force to establish and exercise such Claims and powers are Violations of the peace and Security of the people and ought to be resisted to the utmost. And that the people of this province, singly and collectively, are bound by the Acts and resolutions of the Continental and the Provincial Congresses, because in both they are freely represented by persons chosen by themselves; And we do solemnly and sincerely promise and engage, under the Sanction of virtue, honor, and the sacred Love of Liberty, and our

Country, to maintain and support all and every the Acts, Resolutions and Regulations, of the said Continental and Provincial Congresses, to the utmost of our power and Abilities. In Testimony whereof, we have hereto set our Hands this 23^d of August 1775.

NATH^l RICHARDSON.

Nathaniel Richardson	Robert Howe .	David Love
William Gray	Parker Quince	William Picket
C. W. Jaycocks	Robert Ellis	Thos. Respass, Jun ^r
William Bryan	Samuel Johnston	John Pallen
Zedekiah Stone	Thomas Wade	William Salter
John Johnston	Samuel Spencer	Walter Gibson
Thomas Owen	Thomas Person	John Atkinson
Thos. Robeson, Jr.	John Williams	John Williams
Thomas Allon	John Taylor	Benj. Harvey
Roger Moore	Memucan Hunt	Andrew Knox
Green Hill	Alex. Martin	Miles Harvey
William Person	Ransome Sutherland	Thos. Harvey
Henry Patillo	James P. Farley	William Skinner
Thomas Eaton	Thos. Henderson	Thomas Boyd
Jethro Sumner	William Dent	Devotion Davis
Josiah Riddick	George Cortner	Edward Everigin
James Coor	Nathaniel Williams	John Simpson
William Bryan	Joseph Hancock	Robert Salter
Richard Cogdell	John Jordan	William Bryan
Jacob Blount	Lawrence Baker	James Gorham
John Easton	Mathias Brickle	James Latham
Brice Williams	Day Ridley	Matthew Locke
Solomon Sheppard	Nicholas Long	James Smith
Enoch Ward	James Hogan	Moses Winslow
James White	David Sumner	Samuel Young
Thomas Jones	John Webb	William Kennon
Thomas Benbury	John Geddy	William Sharp
James Blount	B njamin Williams	Robert Lanier
Josiah Granbury	William Bryan	Joseph Williams
Thomas Rutherford	John Smith	Joseph Spruill
Alex ^r McAlister	Thomas Polk	Jeremiah Fraser
Farquard Campbell	John Phifer	Peter Wynne
David Smith	J ^{no} McNitt Alexander	John Walker
Alexander McKay	Kenneth McKinzie	William Kennon

Elisha Cain	Whitmill Hill	Robert Alexander
Richard Kennon	William Williamus	Joseph Hardin
Matthew Jones	George Moore	William Graham
Ambrose Ramsey	Alex ^r Lillington	Fred ^k Hambright
Robert Rutherford	Samuel Ashe	Joel Lane
William Clark	William Hooper	John Hinton
James Kenan	James Moore	Theophilus Hunter
Thomas Gray	John Ashe	Michael Rogers
William Dickson	Allen Jones	Tignal Jones
Richard Clinton	Howell Edmunds	John Rand
Thomas Hicks	Drewry Gee	Thomas Hines
Richard Caswell	Samuel Lockhart	William Brown
Simon Bright	Isaac Guion	Joseph Hewes
James Glasgow	Henry Rhodes	James Davis
Abraham Sheppard	Edward Starkey	William Tisdale
Spyres Singleton	John King	Richard Ellis
Robert Bignal	Thomas Burke	Cornelius Harnett
Henry Irwin	John Kinchen	Archibald MacLaine
John Penn	Thomas Hart	Maurice Moore
Robert Rowan	Demsey Burgess	John Cowper
James Hepburn	Samuel Martin	Needham Bryan
Willie Jones	James Houston	Gideon Lamb
Francis Nash	Tho ^s H. Hall	Waightstill Avery
William Armstrong	William Hill	Martin Armstrong
Nathaniel Rochester	Duncan Lamon	John Birdsong
Hugh Montgomery	Joshua Rosser	Joseph Winston
John Thompson	Jasper Charlton	Joseph Jones
Joseph Leech		

Resolved, That his honor the President, Mr. Harnett, Mr. Caswell, Mr. Hewes, Mr. Nash, Mr. Willie Jones, and Mr. Young be a Committee of Secrecy, for the purpose of procuring Arms and Ammunition, and to report to this Congress what sums of money will be necessary for that purpose.

Resolved, That Mr. MacLaine, Mr. McAlister, Mr. Farquard Campbell, Mr. Rowan, Mr. Thomas Wade, Mr. Alexander McKay, Mr. John Ashe, Mr. Spencer, Mr. Gibson, Mr. Kennon and Mr. Hepburn be a Committee to confer with the Gentlemen who have lately arrived from the highlands in Scotland to settle in this Province, and to explain to them the Nature of our Unhappy Controversy

with Great Britain, and to advise and urge them to unite with the other Inhabitants of America in defence of those rights which they derive from God and the Constitution.

Resolved, That Mr. Maurice Moore, Mr. Hooper, Mr. Howe, Mr. Caswell and Mr. Hewes be a Committee to prepare an Address to the Inhabitants of the Province of North Carolina, stating the present Controversy in an easy familiar stile and manner obvious to the very meanest Capacity, calling upon them to unite in defence of American Liberty, and vindicating, from a necessity to which Administration has reduced us, the taking up Arms, and assuming the Controul of the Militia, and ascribing the silence of the Legislative powers of Government to his Excellency the Governor refusing to exercise the Functions of the office by leaving the Province and retiring on Board a Man of War, without any threats or violence to compell him to such a measure.

The Congress adjourned till Tomorrow morning 9 o'Clock.

Thursday August 24th 1775.

The Congress met according to Adjournment.

Resolved, That Doctor Burke be added to the Committee to prepare an address to the Inhabitants of this Province &c.

Resolved, That such Gentlemen as have in their possession any Letters or other Papers respecting the Common cause of American Liberty, lay the same before the Congress, and several Letters and other Papers were accordingly brought up to the Table read and filed.

Whereas the Continental Congress hath thought it necessary for the preservation of American Liberty, that an Army should be embodied, and the sum of three Millions of Dollars be emitted for the purpose of supporting such Army, and hath pledged the faith of the United Colonies for the redemption of the same.

Resolved unanimously, That the Inhabitants of North Carolina will pay their full proportion of the expence so incurred, and will make provision for the redemption of such part of the sum so emitted as shall be allotted by the Continental Congress for this province to Redeem, in proportion to the number of its Inhabitants.

Resolved that his Honor the President Messrs William Hooper, Joseph Hewes, Richard Caswell, Samuel Spencer, Thomas Respass, Walter Gibson, William Gray, Robert Howe, Thomas Ea'on, James Coor, John Easton, James White, Thomas Jones, Alexander McAlister, Richard Kennon, Thomas Gray, Henry Irwin, John Penn,

Alexander Martin, Joseph Hancock, Matthias Brickle, John Webb, William Bryan, Thomas Polk, Whitmill Hill, Samuel Ashe, Allen Jones, Henry Rhodes, Thomas Burke, Benjamin Harvey, Demsey Burgess, Robert Salter, Matthew Locke, Joseph Williams, Peter Wynns, William Kennon, Joel Lane, William Brown, James Davis, Archibald Maelaine, Maurice Moore, James Hepburn, Willie Jones, Hugh Montgomery, and Francis Nash, be a Committee for the purpose of preparing a plan for the regulation of the Internal peace, order and safety of this Province, and making such an arrangement in the Civil police of this Province, as may tend to supply in some measure the defect of the executive powers of Government, arising from the absence of His Excellency Governor Martin, and that this Committee take into consideration the propriety of appointing a Committee of Safety, the members to compose it, the manner and time of choice, Qualification of Electors and Elected, The number of which these shall consist, the powers of these Committees, also the mode to be observed in calling provincial Conventions, the time of Election, place where to be held, Qualification of Electors and Elected, the number which every Town and County are to send as Delegates, to represent them in such Convention, the Powers which this Convention are to Exercise. And further to report the necessity, if any there be of forming other Committees than before mentioned and every civil power necessary to be formed in order to relieve this Province in the present unhappy state to which Administration has reduced it.

The Congress taking under consideration the State of the province and the expediency of employing a Military Force for its defence against foreign and domestic Invaders.

Resolved, That it lie over until Tomorrow.

A Draught of Articles of Confederacy, proposed for the Consideration of the several Colonies in North America was brought into Congress to-wit:

The provincial Congress of North Carolina are to View the following articles as a Subject which will be proposed to the Continental Congress at their next session; it therefore becomes the duty of the provincial Delegates now assembled, to instruct the Gentlemen whom they shall make choice of to Represent them in the next Continental Congress, what they are to express to be the sense of this province. Their former Delegates, beg that this plan may be considered not as having had the sanction of the Continental Con-

gress, or Recommended by them, or as expressing the Sentiments of the Delegates who Represented this province in the last Continental Congress, but wish they may be dispassionately Debated and approved or Condemned upon their own Intrinsick merits.

ARTICLE 2^d

The Said United Colonies hereby Severally enter into a firm League of Friendship with each other, binding on themselves and their posterity for their common defence against their Enemies, for the Security of their Liberties and properties, the Safety of their persons and Families and their mutual and general Welfare.

ARTICLE 3^d

That each Colony shall enjoy and Retain as much as it may think fit of its own present Laws, Customs, Rights, privileges, and peculiar Jurisdictions, within its own limits, and may amend its own Constitution as shall seem best to its own assembly or Convention.

ARTICLE 4th

That for the more Convenient management of General Interests, Delegates shall be annually elected in each Colony to meet in general Congress, at such time and place as shall be agreed in the next preceding Congress only where particular circumstances do not make a deviation necessary. It is understood to be a Rule that each succeeding Congress is to be held in a different Colony till the whole number be gone through and so in perpetual Rotation and that accordingly the next Congress after the present shall be held at Annapolis in Maryland.

ARTICLE 5th

That the power and duty of the Congress shall extend to the determining on War and peace, the entering into Alliances, the Reconciliation with Great Britain, the settling all disputes between Colony and Colony (if such should arise), and the planting new Colony's where proper. The Congress shall also make such General ordinances, necessary to the general welfare, particular assemblies, cannot be competent to, Viz: Those that may Relate to our general Commerce or general Currency, to the establishment of posts the Regulation of Common Forces. The Congress shall also have the appointment of all officers, Civil and military, appertaining to the general Confederacy, Such as general Treasurer, Secretary &c.

ARTICLE 6th

All charges of War and other general expences to be incurred for the general Welfare, shall be defrayed out of a common Treasury, which is to be supplied by each Colony in proportion to its number of male Polls between 16 and 60 years of age, the taxes for paying that proportion are to be laid and levied by the laws of each Colony.

ARTICLE 7th

The number of Delegates to be elected and sent to the Congress by each Colony shall be regulated from time to time by the number of such polls returned, so as that one Delegate be allowed for every 5000 polls, and the Delegates are to bring with them to every Congress an authenticated return of the number of Polls in their respective Colonies which is to be taken for the purpose above mentioned.

ARTICLE 8th

At every meeting of the Congress one half of the Members returned, exclusive of proxies, shall be necessary to make a quorum, and each Delegate at the Congress shall have a vote in all Cases, and if necessarily absent shall be allowed to appoint any other Delegate from the same Colony to be his proxy, who may Vote for him.

ARTICLE 9th

An executive Council shall be appointed by the Congress out of their own Body, consisting of (12) persons, of whom in the first appointment one third viz' (4) shall be for one year; (4) for two years; (4) for three years, and as the said Term expires the vacancies shall be filled up by appointments for three years, whereby one third of the members will be changed annually, and each Person who has served the said Term of three years as a Councillor shall have a respite of three years before he can be elected again. This Council, of whom two thirds shall be a Quorum, in the recess of the Congress is to execute what shall have been enjoined thereby; to manage the general Continental business, and Interests; to receive applications from Foreign Countries; to prepare matters for the consideration of the Congress; to fill up (*pro tem.*) Continental Offices that fall vacant, and draw on the general Treasurer for such monies as may be necessary for the general Services and appropriated by the Congress to such Services.

ARTICLE 10th

No Colony shall engage in an offensive War with any Nation of Indians without the consent of the Congress or general Council above mentioned, who are first to Consider the Justice and necessity of such a plan.

ARTICLE 11th

A perpetual alliance offensive and defensive is to be entered into as soon as may be with the Six Nations, their Limits ascertained and to be Secured to them, their Lands not to be encroached on, nor any private or Colony purchase made of them hereafter to be held good, or any Contract for Lands to be made but between the great Council of the Indians at Onondago and the general Congress; the boundaries and Lands of all the other Indians shall also be ascertained and secured to them, in the same manner; and persons appointed to reside among them in proper Districts, who shall take care to prevent injustice in the Trade with them and be enabled at our general expence by occasional small supplies to relieve their personal wants and distresses, and all purchases from them shall be by the Congress for the general advantage and benefits of the United Colonies.

ARTICLE 12th

As all new Institutions may have imperfections which only time and experience can discover, it is agreed that the general Congress from time to time shall propose such amendments of this Constitution as may be found necessary, which being approved by a majority of the Colony Assemblies, shall be equally binding with the rest of the Articles of this Confederation.

ARTICLE 13th

Any and every Colony from Great Britain upon the Continent of North America, not at present engaged in our Association may upon application and joining the said Association, be received into the Confederation, Viz^t: Quebee, St Johns, Nova Scotia, Bermudas and the East and West Floridas, and shall thereupon be intitled to all the advantages of our Union, mutual assistance and commerce.

These Articles shall be proposed to the several Provincial Conventions or Assemblies to be by them Considered, and if approved, they are advised to empower their Delegates to agree and ratify the same in the ensuing Congress, after which the Union thereby estab-

lished, is to continue firm 'till the Terms of reconciliation proposed in the Petition of the Congress to the King are agreed to; 'till the acts since made restraining the American Commerce and Fisheries are repealed; 'till reparation is made for the injury done to Boston by shutting up its Ports, for burning Charles Town, and for the expences of this unjust War, and all the British Troops are withdrawn from America. On the arrival of these events the Colonies are to return to their former Connection and Friendship with Great Britain, but on failure thereof, this Confederacy to be perpetual.

Whereas it has pleased God to bless these Countries with a most plentiful Harvest, whereby much Corn and other provisions can be spared to Foreign Nations who may want the same—

Resolved, That after six months from the 20th July instant, being the day appointed by a late Act of Parliament of Great Britain for restraining the Trade of the Confederate Colonies, all the Customs Houses therein (if the said Acts be not first repealed) shall be shut up and all the Officers of the same be discharged from the execution of their several functions, and the Ports of the said Colonies are hereby declared to be thenceforth open to the Ships of every State in Europe that will admit our Commerce and protect it, who may bring in and expose to sale free of all duties, their respective produce and manufactories, and every kind of merchandize, excepting Teas and the merchandize of Great Britain, Ireland and the British West India Islands.

Resolved, That we will to the utmost of our power maintain and support this Freedom of Commerce for two years certain, after its Commencement, any reconciliation between us and Great Britain notwithstanding, and as much longer beyond that Term as the late Acts of Parliament for restraining the Commerce and Fisheries or disallowing the laws and matters of any of the Colonies shall continue unrepealed.

Ordered that the Secretary furnish the delegates for each County with a Copy thereof.

Mr Thomas Craike is appointed a Clerk to assist the Secretary, to Expedite the business of the Congress.

The Congress adjourned till Tomorrow Morning 9 o'Clock.

Friday, August 25th 1775.

The Congress met according to adjournment.

A Paper purporting to be a Proclamation issued by his Excellency Josiah Martin dated on Board his Majestys Ship *Cruizer*, at Cape Fear River, the eighth of August instant, directed to the Moderator of the Provincial Convention of Hillsborough, being read;

Resolved unanimously, That the said Paper is a false Scandalous, Scurrilous, malicious, and sedicious Libel, tending to disunite the good people of this province, and to stir up Tumults and Insurrections, dangerous to the peace of His Majesty's Government, and the safety of the Inhabitants, and highly injurious to the Characters of several Gentlemen of acknowledged Virtue and Loyalty; and further that the said paper be burnt by the common Hangman.

The Order of the day being read, Resolved, the same lie for consideration till Monday next.

The Petition of Frances Dunn and Dorothy Boote being read, Resolved, that the same lie on the Table for Consideration.

Mr Joseph Williams a Delegate for the County of Surry has leave to absent himself from the Congress for ten days.

Resolved, That Mr Harnett, Mr Willie Jones, Mr Knox, Mr Locke, Mr Caswell, Mr Thomas Person and Mr John Ashe be a Committee to take into Consideration and report a state of the Public Fund.

Resolved, That Mr Cogdell, Mr Green Hill, Mr Martin, Mr Taylor, Mr Patillo, Mr Thomas Jones, Mr John Kinchen, Mr Thos. Hall, Mr Locke and Mr Skinner be a Committee of Intelligence, to receive all Petitions respecting the return of delegates and report thereon to this Congress.

Resolved, That all those Gentlemen possessed of any Intelligence respecting Indian Affairs, furnish Willie Jones Esquire, one of the Commissioners for the Southern Department, with the same in writing.

Resolved that it be recommended to the Committees of the several Counties and Towns in this province, to obtain an exact List of the Inhabitants within their respective Counties and Towns, distinguishing in such List the Number of White Male Persons between the Age of Sixteen and fifty Years, the Number of Males above fifty and under Sixteen, the Number of White Women, the Number of Female Children, The number of Black male Slaves being Taxables, the number of Female Slaves who are Taxables, and the number of Slaves who are not taxables, and that such Lists be returned certified by the Chairman of the Com-

mittee to the president of this Congress, on or before the first day of November next.

Mr Edward Everigin has leave to absent himself from the service of this Congress.

Mr James Green is appointed an Assistant Clerk to this Congress. Adjourned till 5 o'clock this Afternoon.

Friday 5 o'clock P. M.

The Congress met according to adjournment.

Mr Robert Lanier is appointed to serve on the Committee to prepare a plan for the Internal peace of this province, in the room of Mr Joseph Williams, who has leave of absence.

Resolved, That the Commanding Officer of the Independent Company of the Town of Hillsborough, dispatch four of the said Company to proceed from this place towards Wilmington until they meet with a certain James Cotton, of the County of Anson, who it is said is in Custody of certain persons, in order to be brought before this Congress, and to assist in bringing the said James Cotton before the Congress.

The Congress adjourned till Monday Morning 9 o'clock.

Monday August 28th 1775.

The Congress met according to adjournment.

Resolved that on Friday next the Congress Resolve itself into a Committee, to take under Consideration the paper laid before the Congress purporting to be a Confederacy of the United Colonies.

The Committee appointed to receive Intelligence and Petitions, &c., Reported that they had taken into Consideration the several matters laid before them, which they begged leave to lay before the Congress.

Ordered the same be read. Read the same and is as follows:

Report of the Committee of Intelligence Elections &c.

The Petition of Frances Dunn (Wife of John Dunn) and Dorothy Boote (wife of Benjamin Boote) being referred to this Committee, and the Allegations therein contained examined into; it appeared to us, that from the notorious inimical Conduct of the said John Dunn and Benjamin Boote, mentioned in said Petition to the cause of America, the apprehending and sending the said Dunn and Boote to South Carolina was necessary and justifiable, in these times of

General danger, and as to the future disposal of said Dunn and Boote, we submit to the consideration of this Honorable Congress.

The Petition of a number of Inhabitants of the Town of Salisbury, respecting the Election of said Town, being also referred to this Committee: it is our opinion that the several matters contained in the said Petition, as objections to the Election of a Member for the said Town to sit in provincial Congress are groundless and that the said Election is good and valid.

The information of Thomas Wade, Thomas Polk and John Walker, relative to the hostile intentions of Governor Martin, Indians, and others laid before this Committee in writing; it is our Opinion that the matter therein contained is of so serious and important a Nature, that we beg leave to submit it to the Consideration of this honorable Congress.

RICHARD COGDELL, Chair.

Resolved that the same lie on the Table for Consideration.

James Cotton, Samuel Williams and Jacob Williams of Anson County who stood charged with acting in opposition to the Liberty of America, and of endeavouring, by Persuasion and otherwise, to induce others to Act against the Resolutions of the Continental and Provincial Congress, were brought to the Bar of this Congress by a party of the Hillsborough Independant Company, and after being severally examined,

Resolved, That the said James Cotton, Samuel Williams and Jacob Williams be discharged and set at Liberty and that Certificates issued from this Congress to intitle them to the protection of all persons espousing the cause of American Liberty, they having made a Solemn recantation of their former Principles.

The Congress adjourned till Tomorrow Morning 9 o'Clock.

Tuesday August 29th 1775.

The Congress met according to Adjournment.

Mr. President laid before the Congress a letter from the Committee of Intelligence of Charles Town South Carolina, inclosing Remonstrances or Petitions from John Dunn and Benjamin Boote, now under Confinement at Charlestown, which was read, and, on motion ordered to lie on the Table for Consideration.

Also Letters from Governor Martin to Benjamin Boote 10th July 1775.

From Governor Martin to Col^o Cotton 21st July 1775.

Likewise an address from Rowan County to Governor Martin.

From the Committee of Mecklenburg to the Committee of Camden a Letter of Intelligence,

And Dunn and Bootes protest and advertisement, which were filed.

On motion ordered that the Election of delegates to attend the Continental Congress at Philadelphia in September next come on next Saturday.

The order of the day being read for taking under Consideration the State of the province, and the expediency of employing a Military force for its defence against Foreign and Domestic Invasion, Resolved, That the same be deferred till Thursday next.

Whereas some doubts may arise respecting the Construction of the fourth Article of the Continental Association relating to Exportation.

Resolved that it is the opinion of this Congress, that no ship or vessel shall clear out, or take on Board any part of their Cargoes after the tenth day of September 1775: but that vessels actually laden or their Cargoes on Board lighters, and cleared out before that day, may sail at any time after.

Mr. Caswell from the Committee appointed to take into Consideration and report a state of the public Funds reported as follows, viz.:

Whereas in order to make a proper and correct state of the public Funds, it would be necessary Your Committee should have recourse to the public Accounts which are in the hands of the Treasurers, and to the Estimates of Public Allowances and Journals of the Assembly, which cannot conveniently be had here; they have therefore proceeded on the best information they have been able to obtain, and find that there are divers large sums of money due from sundry sheriffs, and other Collectors, a great part of which in the opinion of your Committee will be lost to the public unless some method is immediately fallen upon to enforce the payment of the same, which your Committee earnestly recommend to the attention of the Congress.

That there are also divers sums of money due from the Public to Individuals, and no money in the hands of the Southern Treasurer on the Contingent Fund to discharge the same: what may lie in the Northern Treasury on that fund Your Committee have not been able to inform themselves.

That since the passing a resolution in the Assembly, that the Rum Duties, and the one Shilling Tax for sinking the Old Bills, should cease, the law imposing the same having had its effect, sundry sums have been paid for such duties to the Collectors, and to the Sheriffs, for the said Tax. Your Committee are of Opinion that the money received on the former, should be returned to the persons from whom the same was received, and also that the latter be either returned to the persons from whom received or allowed them in the payment of any Future Tax. All which is submitted to the Consideration of the Congress.

R^d CASWELL, Chairman.

Ordered the same lie for Consideration until Saturday next.

The Congress taking into consideration the Letters from the Committee of Intelligence of Charlestown, the remonstrances of Benjamin Boote and John Dunn, and the Petitions of Frances Dunn and Dorothy Boote, and the several Papers relative thereto,

Resolved that the President of the Congress by Letters addressed to the Committees of Intelligence of South Carolina, thank them for their friendly interposition in behalf of this Province, by receiving and securing the Persons of John Dunn and Benjamin Boote, thereby disappointing the endeavours of those men to defeat the American Association, in support of their just rights and privileges and requesting of the said Committee to detain the persons of the said Dunn and Boote, within that Province till the Inhabitants of North Carolina by their delegates again meet in Convention, or till they make such recantations of their principles as shall be satisfactory to the Committee of Charlestown; that this province will on a similar occasion be ready to render a similar service to their worthy Neighbours of the fourth province; in the mean time that they pledge the Credit of this province to reimburse the Expences which they may be at by reason of such detention; and express at the same time that we have the fullest Confidence, that the same humanity which has distinguished the proceedings in that province, will actuate them in this Instance.

Resolved that no person whatsoever charged with being an Enemy to the American Cause shall be carried out of this province privately, or by any Act of Violence, except by the directions of a Committee duly empowered to take Cognizance of the Offence with which they are charged, and who shall, upon fair and candid hear-

ing thereupon think such measure prudent just and necessary; but as the particular Circumstances which attended the seizure of Boote and Dunn rendered a previous application altogether impracticable to any Committee appointed for the purposes of Examination, we acknowledge ourselves under the greatest obligations to the Persons who have rendered the signal service to this province, of removing from amongst them men who were exerting their utmost endeavours to defeat the attempts of the virtuous inhabitants of this province to preserve inviolate the rights of the British Constitution.

Ordered, That William Hill, William Gray and Zedekiah Stone, be added to the Committee of Conference.

The Congress adjourned till tomorrow morning 9 o'clock.

Thursday August 31st 1775.

The Congress met according to adjournment.

The Order of the Day being read for taking under consideration the state of the province, and the Expediency of employing a military Force for its defence against foreign and domestic Invasion,

Resolved, that His Majesty's faithful and loyal subjects in this Colony, are reduced to a dangerous and critical situation, by the attempts of a British Ministry to carry into execution, by force of Arms, several unconstitutional and oppressive Acts of the British Parliament, for laying Taxes, and for altering and changing the Constitution and internal police of the United Colonies, in violation of the natural rights of the Colonists.

Resolved, that hostilities being actually commenced in the Massachusetts Bay by the British Troops under the Command of General Gage, and a number of Inhabitants of that Colony actually destroyed, the Town of Boston having been long occupied as a Garrison Town, and as if in an Enemy's Country, the Inhabitants thereof treated with a severity not to be justified towards declared Enemies; Reinforcements being also threatened, and every day expected to add to the misery of that wretched people and to Execute the cruel determined measures of Administration against this and the rest of the United Colonies: And whereas His Excellency Governor Martin, hath taken a very active and instrumental share in opposition to the means which have been adopted by this and the other United Colonies for their common safety, as well to disunite this from the rest as to weaken the Efforts of the Inhabitants of North Carolina to pro-

tect their Lives, Liberties and Properties against any force which may be exerted to injure them, or for the express purpose of compelling us to submit to the operation of the Acts; that therefore for the express and sole purpose of securing and defending this Colony, preserving it in safety against all attempts to carry the said Acts into Execution by force of Arms, this Colony be immediately put into a state of defence.

Resolved, That this Congress think it absolutely necessary for the support of the American Association and safety of the Colony, to raise a Body of Forces, consisting of one thousand men; and upon the Faith of the Resolve of the Continental Congress, this Congress do Resolve that one thousand men be immediately raised and embodied.

Whereas the Committees of Mecklenburg, Rowan, Bladen and Cumberland, have respectively purchased of sundry persons Gunpowder, and agreed to pay such price as should be ascertained by this Congress for the same.

Resolved, That the Committees of Mecklenburg and Rowan pay to the persons from whom they received powder, the sum of five shillings proclamation money per pound; and the Committees of Bladen and Cumberland four shillings per pound, for all the Gunpowder they have purchased as aforesaid.

Ordered that Mr John Walker, and Mr John Hardin, have leave to absent themselves from the service of the Congress.

The Congress adjourned till Tomorrow Morning 9 o'Clock.

Friday September 1st 1775.

The Congress met according to Adjournment.

The Order of the day for taking into Consideration the paper laid before the Congress purporting to be a Confederacy of the United Colonies, being called was ordered to lie over till Monday.

Mr John Birdsong, Mr Robert Alexander, Mr Samuel Spencer and Mr James White have leave to absent themselves from this Congress.

The Congress taking into Consideration the Arrangement of the Military Troops ordered to be raised in this Province as part of and on the same establishment with the Continental Army and the appointment of Officers to command the said Troops,

Resolved, That they be divided into two Regiments consisting of five hundred men each and that four hundred, part of the first Regiment, be stationed in the District of Wilmington, two hundred in

the District of Salisbury, two hundred in the district of New Bern, and two hundred in the district of Edenton, and that the whole number composing the said two regiments, and every of the above divisions, shall from time to time be disposed of as this Congress or Council of Safety shall direct

Resolved that the following officers be and they are hereby appointed to command the first Regiment, viz.

James Moore Esq ^r , Colonel	Thomas Clark Esq ^r , Major
Francis Nash Esq ^r , Lt. Colonel	Mr William Williams, Adjutant.

Captains in the First Regiment.

William Davis	William Picket	Henry Dickson
Thomas Allon	Robert Rowan	George Davidson
Alfred Moore	John Walker	William Green
Caleb Grainger		

Lieutenants.

John Lillington	William Berryhill	Hezekiah Rice
Joshua Bowman	Hector McNeill	William Brandon
Lawrence Thompson	Absalom Tatum	William Hill
Thomas Hogg		

Ensigns.

Neill McAlister	James Childs	George Graham
Maurice Moore, Jr.	Henry Neill	Robert Rolston
John Taylor	Berryman Turner	Henry Pope
Howell Tatum		

For the Second Regiment.

Robert Howe Esq ^r , Colonel	John Patten Esq., Major.
Alexander Martin, Lt. Colonel.	Dr. Jno. White, 1st Capt. and Adj't.

Captains in the Second Regiment.

James Blount	John Armstrong	Charles Crawford
Michael Payne	Henry Irwin Toole	Nathaniel Keais
Simon Bright	Hardy Murphree	John Walker

Lieutenants.

John Grainger	Robert Smith	John Herritage
Clement Hall	Edward Vail, Jr.	Joseph Tate
William Fenner	John Williams	James Gee
Benjamin Williams		

 Ensigns.

Henry Vipon	James Cook	William Caswell
Whitmill Fugh	John Woodhouse	Benjamin Cleveland
John Oliver	William Gardner	Joseph Clinch
Philip Low		

The Captains to take rank from the time their respective Companies shall be completed, to be certified under the hand of one or more Magistrates of the County, where the men may be raised; and in case two or more Companies be completed in one day, or any disputes arise about rank, that it be determined by a Court Martial.

Doctor Isaac Guion is appointed Surgeon to the first Regiment and,

Doctor William Pastuer Surgeon to the Second Regiment.

The Congress adjourned till Tomorrow Morning 9 o'clock.

Saturday September 2nd 1775

The Congress met according to adjournment.

The Southern Treasurer informed the Congress, that he had advanced, agreeable to the directions of the house of Assembly, about nine hundred pounds, to the delegates who attended the two former Congresses; that some Counties had not paid their first proportion of that sum, and that only one County had paid the last proportion.

Resolved, That such of the Counties from which the Treasurer had not received the said first proportion, immediately pay him the same; and that the Treasurer return the money he hath received for the last proportion directed to be paid him as aforesaid, to the County from which he received the same.

It is therefore Resolved, That the Treasurer be allowed so much of the money as he has advanced to the delegates aforesaid, as shall not be replaced by the sums paid, or to be paid him, of the first Twenty pounds directed to be raised in the several Counties in this province, and the same shall be allowed in his Accounts with the public.

Mr Boyd laid before the Congress two hundred pastoral Letters from the Synod of Philadelphia addressed to the Inhabitants of this province, which were dispersed among the members.

Resolved, that the said Adam Boyd be allowed the sum of ----- Proclamation money to be paid by the Public Treasurers or either of them, and be allowed in their accounts with the Public.

Resolved, That the Thanks of this Congress be given to William Hooper, Joseph Hewes, and Richard Caswell, Esquires, for their Patriotic and Faithful discharge of the important Trust reposed in them, as delegates on the part of this Province at the late Continental Congress.

In consequence whereof, the President returned them thanks in the following manner.

“GENTLEMEN,

The honourable and patriotic conduct you have pursued in Discharge of the high and important Trust unanimously committed to you, with the most unlimited Confidence, by the late Convention of this Province has justified and done honor to their choice, and now calls forth the grateful thanks of your fellow Citizens, which thanks, in order that the most honourable Testimony of your conduct may be Transmitted to Posterity the Congress have commanded me to deliver in this Place.

“I do accordingly, with the greatest pleasure, return you the thanks of this Congress in behalf of their Constituents, for the manly, spirited and patriotic discharge of your duty as Delegates in representing this Province in the Grand Continental Congress at Philadelphia.”

To which the delegates returned the following answer:

“We the delegates of this Province to Whom our Fellow Citizens thought fit to Consign with the most unlimited Confidence, the great and important charge of representing them in the late Continental Congress, beg leave to express our most sincere thanks for the honourable Testimony which thro’ you, they have thought fit to render of our services in that Capacity.

“With hearts warmed with a Zealous love of Liberty, and desirous of a reconciliation with the parent State upon Terms just and Constitutional, we flattered ourselves that the Integrity of our motives would plead an excuse for our want of Abilities and that in the Candour and Charity of our Constituents, our well meant, however feeble endeavors, would find their Apology. Our Expectations are more than answered, and this public approbation of our Conduct, the greatest reward a subject can receive or a people bestow, will stimulate us, whether in private or public life our Lot shall be cast, to imitate the virtues of our patriotic Fellow Citizens and to be distinguished by our usefulness in society, as we have this

day been by the honors with which they have marked our former endeavors.

“While our hearts overflow with gratitude to this respectable Assembly, we cannot omit to offer our best Acknowledgements to you, honored Sir, for the polite manner in which you have been pleased to convey to us the Sense of this House; and to congratulate them that their Councils are Conducted under the Auspices of a Character so justly esteemed, and which adds Dignity to the Seat in which he presides.”

Resolved that William Hooper, Joseph Hewes, and Richard Caswell, Esquires, be, and are hereby, appointed delegates in behalf of this province for the Term of one Year to attend the General Congress held at Philadelphia on the fifth day of September instant, or at any other time and place that shall be appointed for that purpose. And that they are hereby invested with such powers as may make any Acts done by them, or any of them, or consent given, in behalf of this Province (not inconsistent with such instructions as may be given by this Congress) Obligatory upon every Inhabitant thereof; and that each of them be paid five hundred pounds proclamation money, on performing the services aforesaid, to be paid by either of the Treasurers out of any monies in their hands; and this Congress engage to indemnify such Treasurer or Treasurers for the money they may advance on that account.

Ordered that Devotion Davis, Michael Rogers and Joseph Spruill have leave of absence during this session.

The Order of the Day for considering the Report of the Committee relative to the State of the Public Funds being read, was ordered to lie over till Monday next.

The Congress adjourned till Monday Morning 8 o’Clock.

Monday September 4th 1775.

The Congress met according to adjournment.

His honor the president laid before the Congress a letter from Mr Biggleston the Governor’s Secretary asking the favour of this Congress to give Sanction and Safe Conduct to the removal of the most valuable Effects of Governor Martin on Board the Man of War and his Coach and Horses to Mr Farquard Campbell’s.

Resolved, That if Mr Biggleston should think proper to remove on Board the Man of War all the Governor’s Effects as well as His

Excellency's Coach and Horses as every Article thereof, this Congress is ever ready to give them, as to all other private property every safeguard and Security in their power to prevent their receiving any Molestation or injury, however ideal the fears of Mr Biggleston in this instance may be of meeting any interruption in carrying such designs into Execution; but as Mr Farquard Campbell a Member of this Congress has expressed a sincere desire that the Coach and Horses should not be sent to his House in Cumberland and is amazed that such a proposal should have been made without his approbation or privity, they conceive they can by no means suffer the Coach and Horses to be removed to Cumberland County. This house further take this opportunity to express their surprise at his Excellency the Governor having deserted the palace, as he might have enjoyed all the conveniences of the same in a state of perfect security without insult or injury to his person or property.

Resolved, That Farquard Campbell, Esquire, hath, in the opinion of this Congress, conducted himself as an honest member of Society and a friend to the American Cause; and that any Confidential Expressions that have been dropped by Governor Martin, or any of his Friends, with respect to any reliance they may have upon the Services of the said Farquard Campbell against the American cause have been without any encouragement from the said Farquard Campbell, but have been made use of in Order to bring his character into distrust, and lessen the esteem which for his faithful services he deserves from the Inhabitants of this Province.

Resolved that the Secretary give Certificates to such of the protestors as, from a Conviction of the evil of their past Conduct, have or shall hereafter sign the Association or Test entered into by the members of this Congress during this Session, setting forth that they are accepted as friends to American Liberty.

Ordered, Mr. Hambright have leave to absent himself from the services of this Congress.

The Order of the Day being read for taking into Consideration a paper, purporting a Confederation of the United Colonies; Resolved, The Congress Resolve itself into a Committee of the whole house.

The Congress resolved itself into a Committee of the whole house accordingly and unanimously chose the Reverend Mr. Patillo Chairman; and after some time spent therein, came to a Resolution thereon.

On Motion Mr. President resumed the Chair, and Mr. Chairman reported as follows, to wit :

That the Committee have taken into Consideration the Plan of General Confederation between the United Colonies and are of Opinion that the same is not at present Eligible. And it is also the Opinion of the Committee that the Delegates for this province ought to be instructed, not to consent to any plan of Confederation which may be offered in an ensuing Congress, until the same shall be laid before and approved by the Provincial Congress.

That the present Association ought to be further relied on for bringing about a reconciliation with the parent State, and a further Confederacy ought only to be adopted in Case of the last necessity.

Then on Motion, Resolved, The Congress do approve of the above Resolution.

The Congress Adjourned till Tomorrow Morning 9 o'Clock.

Tuesday September 5th 1775.

The Congress met according to Adjournment.

On Motion, Ordered, That the Rev^d Mr. Patillo, Mr. Baker, Mr. Thomas Harvey, Mr. Miles Harvey, Mr. Geddy, Mr. William Bryan, Mr. Jethro Sumner, and Mr. Matthias Brickle have leave to absent themselves from the Service of the Congress.

On Motion, Ordered, That Mr Willie Jones, Mr Nash and Mr John Ashe, be a Committee of this Congress to make an Arrangement of minute men for the Safety of the province, and report their proceedings to this Congress.

On motion, Ordered, That Mr Skinner, Mr Starkey, Mr Locke, Mr Caswell, Mr Thomas Person, Mr Burke and Mr Coor, be a Committee of Ways and Means and that they make Report of their proceedings.

Mr Caswell from the Committee of Ways and Means, reported as follows, viz: That it is the Opinion of your Committee, that the Expences of the one thousand men to be raised and paid at the Expence of the Continent, ought to be defrayed out of the fund provided for that purpose by the Continental Congress, and that the provincial Congress or such Officers as they shall empower do draw for one hundred thousand dollars immediately, and for other sums as there may be occasion afterwards.

That it is the Opinion of your Committee Sixty thousand pounds be Emitted in paper Bills of Credit, to be applied towards defraying

the Expence of the Militia and Minute Men, for purchasing Arms and Ammunition, and paying Bounties for the Encouragement of Manufactures, expresses and other contingencies; This Sum to be sunk by a Tax of two Shillings every year on each Taxable Person in this Province, to commence for the year 1777 and continue for seven years after its commencement.

RICH^d CASWELL, Chairman.

Ordered, The said Report lie for further consideration.

The Congress adjourned till Tomorrow morning 9 o'clock.

Wednesday September 6th 1775.

The Congress met according to Adjournment.

Resolved, That Mr Penn, Mr Harnett, Mr Webb, Mr Blount, Mr Locke and Mr Coor be a Committee to recommend proper persons for Commissaries for the several Troops.

The aforesaid Committee returned, and reported that several Gentlemen had offered themselves as candidates, which they approved of, and recommended that the house should make choice of four of the said Gentlemen for that purpose.

Pursuant to which Mr William Kennon was appointed Commissary for the district of Wilmington, Mr Robert Salter Commissary for the district of New Bern, Mr Andrew Knox Commissary for the district of Edenton, and Mr Robert Lanier Commissary for the district of Salisbury.

Ordered, That Mr Needham Bryan, Mr Hinton, Mr Jacob Blount, Mr William Bryan and Mr Duncan Lamon have leave to absent themselves from the Services of this Congress.

Mr Archibald MacLaine, chairman from the Committee appointed for the purpose of preparing a plan for the regulation of the Internal Peace, order and Safety of the Province, and making such arrangements in the civil police of this Province, &c. laid the same before the Congress, which was read.

Ordered, the same be committed to a Committee of the whole house tomorrow morning.

The Congress adjourned till Tomorrow morning 9 o'clock.

Thursday September 7th 1775.

The Congress met according to adjournment.

The house taking into consideration the Report of the Committee of Ways and Means, came to the following Resolutions, to wit:

Resolved, That a Sum not exceeding one hundred and twenty five thousand Dollars, be emitted by this Congress in Bills of Credit, for the defence of this Colony.

Resolved, That this Province be pledged for the redemption of the Bills of Credit now directed to be emitted.

Resolved, That the number and denomination of the Bills be as follows, viz:

4000 of $\frac{1}{4}$ of a Dollar is	1000 Dollars.
4000 $\frac{1}{2}$ of a Dollar is	2000
4000 1 Dollar is	4000
4000 2 Dollars	8000
4000 3 Dollars	12000
4000 4 Dollars	16000
4000 5 Dollars	20000
4000 8 Dollars	32000
3000 10 Dollars	30000

Resolved, That the form of the Bills be as follows.

NORTH CAROLINA CURRENCY

No. ----- Dollars

This Bill entitles the Bearer to receive ----- Spanish milled dollars or the value thereof in Gold and Silver according to the Resolution of the provincial Congress held at Hillsboro the 21st day of August 1775.

Resolved, That Mr. Samuel Johnston, Mr Richard Caswell, Mr Richard Cogdell and Mr Andrew Knox or the survivors of them, be a Committee to get proper plates engraved, and to provide paper and to agree with an Engraver to stamp or print the said Bills and to Frame Devices for the same; and that they be and are hereby fully authorized to superintend the press, to have the oversight and care of Stamping or printing the Bills of Credit so to be struck, and to number and sign the same; and after numbering and signing them, shall deliver the same to the Treasurers or one of them, taking his or their Receipts for the Bills so delivered; and that they be allowed the sum of fifty pounds each for such services.

Resolved, That the said sum be sunk by a tax of two shillings every year on each taxable person within this province, to commence for the year 1777, and continue for nine years unless the money should be sooner sunk.

Resolved, That if any person shall refuse to receive the Public Bills of Credit by this Congress directed to be emitted, in payment of any debt or demand, or shall refuse to give them credit, or shall speak disrespectfully of the said Bills, or shall offer a greater sum of the said bills in exchange than at the rate of eight shillings for a dollar, such person shall be treated as an enemy to his country, and it is recommended to the inhabitants of this province to have no further connection or dealing with him.

Resolved that where any person shall be accused of counterfeiting, altering, or erasing any Bill or Bills of Credit of this Province emitted by virtue of the Resolves of this Congress, or shall knowingly pass or utter or with intent to pass or utter, shall offer the same to any Person or persons Oath being made thereof, or sufficient pregnant circumstances made appear, before any three members of the Committee of the County, where he shall be apprehended, or the nearest Town, such person shall by the said Members of Committees, be committed to the Gaol of the district, where the offence is supposed to be committed, there to remain until the next meeting of the Committee of Safety thereof. And the said Committee shall inquire into the Truth of the Accusation, and if it shall appear to Twelve of them that there is sufficient proof to convict him, he shall be remanded to prison, there to remain until a convenient power shall be established for hearing and determining the matter, agreeable to the Constitutional mode heretofore used in all capital cases. And if he shall be convicted on such future hearing, or shall stand mute, or challenge more than twenty of the Petit Jury, he shall suffer Death as a felon, without Benefit of Clergy. But if the said Committee shall be of Opinion that there is not sufficient proof to convict him, he shall be discharged; and the persons who shall first commit him, shall take necessary measures to compel the Witnesses, as well for as against him, to appear at the meeting of the said Committee of Safety and give Testimony.

Resolved, That Mr Samuel Johnston, Mr Richard Caswell, Mr Richard Cogdell, and Mr Andrew Knox shall previously to their taking upon them the trust reposed in them by the above Resolve, enter into Bond with good and sufficient Security, in the sum of

Ten thousand pounds proclamation money, each, payable to the members of the provincial Council, for the use of this Province, with condition that he shall duly and faithfully execute and discharge the said Trust reposed in him according to the true intent and meaning of this Congress: Which bond shall be lodged with the provincial Council, and in case of a breach in the condition thereof, may be put in suit and recovered to the use of this province, and if any of the Commissioners appointed as aforesaid should die, remove out of the province, or refuse to act, the surviving Commissioners, or a majority of them, shall appoint others or another in the room of him or them so dying, refusing to act or removing, which Commissioner or Commissioners so appointed, shall enter into Bond as aforesaid. And such Commissioner shall, before his entering into Office, take the following Oath, to wit:

"I, A. B., do swear, upon the Holy Evangelists of Almighty God, that I will in consequence of the Trust reposed in me by the Provincial Congress of this Province faithfully execute the same, that I will not stamp, sign, or emit, or knowingly suffer to be stamped, signed or emitted more Bills than such as have been described by the said Congress, and as soon as such Bills are emitted, that the plates used in stamping the same shall be destroyed."

Resolved, That the Treasurers be allowed, for receiving and paying away the said Bills one per cent.

The Report of the Committee appointed to bring in a plan for regulating Minute Men and Militia being taken into consideration.

Resolved, That the Province be divided into six districts, as they stood heretofore under the Superior Court Law, viz., Edenton, Halifax, Hillsborough, Wilmington, New Bern and Salisbury districts.

That a Battalion consisting of ten Companies, of Fifty men rank and file, each, be raised in each district; and a Colonel, Lieutenant Colonel, Major, Ten Captains, Ten Lieutenants, Ten Ensigns, Twenty Sergeants, Ten Drummers and Ten Fifers be allowed for every Battalion.

That the Field Officers for each and every Battalion be recommended by the several districts, and appointed by the Congress; and that the number of men to be enlisted in the several Counties in the different districts, be also recommended by the several districts, as nearly as may be to the number of effective Men in each County.

That the Field Officers in each district appoint a suitable person or persons in each County to enlist Minute Men, which said Minute

Men, when their Companies are compleated, shall choose their Captains, Lieutenants and Ensigns; and the said Captains, Lieutenants and Ensigns of each Company shall appoint their respective non-commissioned Officers.

That the Field Officers and Captains of each district appoint an Adjutant.

That the persons appointed to enlist Minute Men in each County, may take Volunteers, coming of their own accord from other Counties; but shall not go into any other County to enlist, without permission of the Committee of such County in writing.

That when any Company is compleated, and the Officers chosen, the Captain shall give notice to the Chairman of the County Committee, who shall thereupon call the Committee together to review the said Company, at such place as the Chairman shall think proper. And the Committee, or a Majority of them, finding the Company compleat with able and proper men, shall grant a Certificate thereof to the Captain specifying the County and day, by which Certificates the Priority or Rank of the Captains in the different Battalions shall be determined, and that the precedence or Rank of the different Battalions be determined also as they are soonest embodied, which shall be ascertained and certified by the Members of the Provincial Council for the respective districts where such Battalions belong: Should two Captains' Certificates bear date the same day, the Members of the provincial Council for the district shall decide between them; should two Battalion or Colonels' Certificates bear the same date the provincial Council shall determine the rank.

That the Provincial Council enter the returns or Certificates of the County Committees and the Committees of safety in a Book for the purpose, and issue Commissions accordingly.

That the Captains, or persons appointed to enlist, in enlisting Men, give a preference to those who have guns of their own; but if it be found necessary to take such as have none,

That then the Captains certify the same to the Committees of the Countys to which they belong who shall thereupon borrow such guns as are fit for Service, giving receipts, describing such Guns, and the value thereof; to the owners, that they may hereafter get them again or the value of them. And the said Committees, shall take Receipts in the like manner of the Captains for Guns thus supplied, which receipts shall be transmitted to the provincial Council; and the Captains shall produce such Guns, when demanded,

pay the value of them, or shew that they have been lost by unavoidable accident to the public.

That an allowance be made after the rate of ten Shillings per Annum for a good smooth bore or Musket, and twenty shillings for a Rifle, to the owners for the use of their Guns, in the Case above mentioned.

That the Minute Men as soon as they are enlisted and approved by Companies as above be embodied in Battalions at or near the Towns aforesaid, in the different districts, there to continue in training successively for fourteen days, Sundays inclusive, and that each and every Minute Man be allowed one days pay for every Twenty miles in travelling to and from the place of training by Battalions. After this, that the different Companies in their respective Counties muster at least once a fortnight, on such days, and at such places as their Captains shall direct.

That the Adjutant for each district be employed for six months and allowed the sum of fifteen pounds per month, and attend in the different Counties to his district belonging, by Rotation, and the Field Officers in each district, shall have power to remove such Adjutant for Misbehavior and appoint another in his stead.

That the Officers and men, while training by Battalions, and when called into actual Service have pay as follows. A Colonel per day fourteen Shillings three farthings, Lieutenant Colonel Eleven shillings and five pence, Major nine shillings and six pence, Captain five shillings and eight pence half penny, Lieutenant five shillings and nine pence three farthings, Ensign two shillings and ten pence farthing, Sergeant two Shillings and three pence farthing, Corporal Drummer and Fifer two shillings half penny a private man one shilling and ten pence three farthings.

That the special Committee hereinbefore mentioned appoint a Commissary of Musters for every district and shall be allowed eight pence per day for victualing each and every man.

That a Bounty of twenty five Shillings be allowed for every private man, and non-commissioned Officer to buy a hunting Shirt, Leggings, or Splater dashes and Black Garters, which shall be the Uniform; and that the Manual exercise for the said Minute Men be that recommended by His Majesty in 1764. And if any Officer or Minute Man, shall refuse or neglect to attend Battalion duty, he shall forfeit two days pay for every day he is absent, giving to the delinquent the privilege of making excuse any time during Batalion

Exercise or training, which Excuse shall be allowed or disallowed by a Court Martial consisting of the Field Officers and Captains to each Battalion belonging, the same to be levied on the Estate of the delinquent, by any person or persons by the said Court appointed, and applied according to Act of Assembly for regulating the Militia.

That each and every Company make such regulations as to them shall seem best, for non-attendance, disobedience, and misbehavior, at Musters by Companies; provided that the Commanding Officer or Captain may, if found necessary, give leave of absence to any Inferior Officer or private man, the first in Battalion duty, the last in Company Musters. That the Minute Men be enlisted for six Months, and whenever called into Actual Service, be Subject and bound by the Rules and Regulations for the Continental Army provided by the Continental Congress; And if any Officer or Minute Man during his attendance on training duty by Battalions shall refuse to obey the Commands of his Superior Officers, or behave refractorily or indecently, such offender shall and may be confined for any time not exceeding Twenty four hours, and fined in any sum not exceeding fourteen days pay, as shall be determined by the Judgment of a Court Martial to be held as aforesaid: the fines to be levied and applied as herein before directed.

That in Case of Insurrections Invasions or other Emergency such Captain or Captains, as may be nearest to the Scene of Action or first informed of the danger, shall have power to order all or part of his or their Men as may be necessary into immediate Service, and shall give notice to the Colonel or Commanding Officer of the Battalion to which he or they belong, and the Colonel or Commanding Officer shall upon such information from a Captain, or in the first instance, have power to order all or every part of the Battalion as he shall think proper into service, and March them to any part of his district; but he shall give notice to the Committee of Safety of his district, and shall be subject to their Orders when convened: But as soon as the provincial Council shall meet, the power of the Committees of Safety shall cease with respect to such Battalion, and the Colonel or Commanding Officer thereof, shall be subject to the controul of the said Council.

That the Regular Officers shall take rank of the Minute Officers of the same Rank, and the Minute Officers shall take Rank of the Militia Officers of the same Rank; but the Minute Men shall not be under the Command of the Militia Officers, nor the Militia under

the Command of the Minute Officers unless when drawn in actual Service.

That a Colonel of the Minute Men shall take rank of a Lieutenant Colonel of the Regulars, a Colonel of the Militia take rank of a Lieutenant Colonel of the Minute Men. And that every Officer or Minute Man who shall refuse or unreasonably delay conforming to the above directions with respect to Insurrections &c^a, shall for such refusal or delay suffer such punishment (death excepted) or pay such fine, as shall be adjudged by a Court Martial; consisting of the Field Officers and Captains to his Battalion belonging; provided, that if any Officer shall think himself aggrieved by the decision of such Court Martial, he may appeal to the provincial Council whose determination shall be final. The said Fines and Forfeitures to be levied and applied as hereinbefore directed.

And with respect to the Militia your Committee have further

Resolved, That the Field Officers be appointed by Congress, the Captains, Lieutenants and Ensigns, by the Committee of their respective Counties; and the Committees shall certify the Names of the Officers so elected to the Provincial Council that Commissions may issue accordingly.

That the Colonel or commanding Officer in each County have power to order two General Musters in every year and that the Captains shall muster their companies once a month; the Officers and Soldiers being subject to the same Fines and punishments for non attendance, &c^a, at these Musters as are directed by Law for regulating the Militia.

That an Adjutant be appointed by the Field Officers of each County who shall attend every General and private muster of his said county, and shall be paid Eight Shillings per day for every day he attends, to be certified by the commanding officer of their respective regiments or companies.

That the Committees of Safety in their respective districts, upon any emergency, have power to order the Militia into service, their power to cease, however, in this respect as soon as the provincial Council shall meet and issue orders, and that in other respects the Militia be regulated by the Law for that purpose provided, except wherein it is or may be contradictory to the Resolutions of the Congress.

And provided also that every public ferry keeper shall set over ferry free every person who shall attend Musters as Militia or Minute

Men, at all such times as they shall be called upon by their respective Officers.

The Order of the day that was referred to a Committee of the whole house was laid over till to-morrow.

Resolved, That Mr. John Ashe be allowed four pounds for so much advanced by him to Stephen Jackson, a messenger appointed by the Congress to take and bring in custody James Cotton and others before this Congress.

The Congress then adjourned till To-morrow Morning 9 o'Clock.

Friday, September 8th, 1775.

The Congress met according to adjournment.

Resolved that Mr. Willie Jones, Mr. Burke, Mr. Thomas Person and Mr. Long be a Committee to state and settle Mr. James Davis' Account for services done as printer to this province.

Mr. Hooper laid before the house an Address to the Inhabitants of the British Empire; and the same being read, was unanimously received, and is as follows, viz,

FRIENDS AND FELLOW CITIZENS,

"The fate of the contest which at present subsists between these American Colonies and the British Ministers who now sit at the helm of public affairs, will be one of the most important Epochs which can mark the Annals of the British history. Foreign Nations with anxious expectation wait the result, and see with amazement the blind infatuated Policy which the present Administration pursues to subjugate these Colonies, and reduce them from being loyal and useful Subjects to an absolute dependance and abject Slavery, as if the descendants of those Ancestors, who have shed Rivers of Blood and expended Millions of Treasure, in fixing upon a lasting foundation the Liberties of the British Constitution, saw with envy the once happy state of this Western Region, and strove to exterminate the patterns of those Virtues which shone with a Lustre which bid fair to Rival and Eclipse their own.

"To enjoy the Fruits of our own honest Industry; to call that our own which we earn with the labour of our hands and the sweat of our Brows; to regulate that internal policy by which we and not they are to be affected; these are the mighty Boons we ask. And Traitors, Rebels, and every harsh appellation that Malice can dictate or the Virulence of language express, are the returns which we

receive to the most humble Petitions and earnest supplications. We have been told that Independance is our object; that we seek to shake off all connection with the parent State. Cruel Suggestion! Do not all our professions, all our actions, uniformly contradict this?

“We again declare, and we invoke that Almighty Being who searches the Recesses of the human heart and knows our most secret Intentions, that it is our most earnest wish and prayer to be restored with the other United Colonies, to the State in which we and they were placed before the year 1763, disposed to glance over any Regulations which Britain had made previous to this, and which seem to be injurious and oppressive to these Colonies, hoping that at some future day she will benignly interpose and remove from us every cause of complaint.

“Whenever we have departed from the Forms of the Constitution, our own safety and self preservation have dictated the expedient; and if in any Instances we have assumed powers which the laws invest in the Sovereign or his representatives, it has been only in defence of our persons, properties and those rights which God and the Constitution have made Unalienably ours. As soon as the cause of our Fears and Apprehensions are removed, with joy will we return these powers to their regular channels; and such Institutions formed from mere necessity, shall end with that necessity that created them.

“These expressions flow from an affection bordering upon devotion to the succession of the house of Hanover as by law established, from Subjects who view it as a Monument that does honor to human nature; a Monument capable of teaching Kings how glorious it is to reign over a free People. These are the heart felt effusions of Men ever ready to spend their Blood and Treasure when constitutionally called upon, in support of the Succession of His Majesty King George the third, his Crown and dignity, and who fervently wish to Transmit his Reign to future ages as the Ord of common happiness to his people. Could these our Sentiments reach the Throne, surely our Sovereign would forbid the horrors of War and desolation to intrude into this once peaceful and happy Land, and would stop that deluge of human Blood which now threatens to overflow this Colony, Blood too precious to be shed but in a common cause against the common enemy of Great Britain and her sons.

“This declaration we hold forth as a Testimony of Loyalty to our Sovereign, and Affection to our parent State, and as a sincere earnest of our present and future intentions.

“We hope hereby to remove those impressions which have been made by the representations of weak and wicked men to the prejudice of this Colony, who thereby intended that the rectitude of our designs might be brought into distrust; and sedition, Anarchy, and confusion, spread through this loyal province.

“We have discharged a duty which we owe to the world, to ourselves and posterity; and may the Almighty God give success to the means we make use of so far as they are aimed to produce just, lawful, and good purposes, and the Salvation and happiness of the whole British Empire.”

Resolved, That the Treasurers, or either of them, draw on the Continental Treasurer, out of the sum directed to be drawn out of the Continental Funds for the use of the Army five hundred pounds for each of the three delegates appointed to attend the Continental Congress in behalf of this province, instead of the like sum ordered to be paid them out of the Provincial Treasury.

Resolved, That the Continental Troops to be raised in this province be kept in pay three months, unless the provincial Council should judge it necessary to continue them longer; and the said Council are empowered to disband them at any time before or after the term of three months, when they shall judge that the service is unnecessary.

Mr John Walker is appointed Captain of a company in the Hillsborough district, in the room of Mr John Williams who resigned.

Resolved, That the recruiting officers of the Continental Army, to be raised in this province advance to each non commissioned officer and soldier, who shall be enlisted forty shillings in part of his first Month's pay; That ten shillings be allowed to each Captain, Lieutenant or Ensign, for every man which they shall respectively enlist and enrol as a Soldier in the said Service, as a full compensation for their Expenses in recruiting their men.

Resolved, That Samuel Johnston, Esquire, be, and is hereby appointed Treasurer for the Northern district, and Richard Caswell, Esquire, be and is hereby appointed Treasurer for the Southern district; which said Treasurers respectively are invested with the same powers and Authorities, and intitled to the same Emoluments, and liable to the like Fines, Penalties, and Forfeitures, as Treasurers were by an Act of Assembly of this province, passed in the Year 1773, intituled An Act for appointing public Treasurers, and directing their duty in Office. And that each of them before

they enter on the Execution of the said Office, shall give Bond and sufficient Security, in the Sum of Fifty thousand pounds proclamation money to the provincial Council.

Mr Farquard Campbell and Mr King have leave to absent themselves from the services of this Congress.

Mr Caswell informed the Congress that as they had done him the honor of appointing him Treasurer of the Southern district of this province, and one of the Signers of the Public Bills of Credit, his attending those duties would render it entirely out of his power, to attend the Continental Congress as one of the Delegates of this Province; he therefore requested this Congress would be pleased to appoint some other Gentleman in his stead.

Whereupon it is Resolved, That John Penn, Esquire, be and he is hereby appointed a Delegate in behalf of this Province, in Conjunction with William Hooper, and Joseph Hewes, Esquires, and that he be invested with the same powers, and entitled to the same Allowance, that the said Richard Caswell would have been vested with, and intitled to, under a former resolution of this Congress.

Resolved, that the Secretary, as soon as this Congress rises, deliver the Journals to Mr James Green, who is directed to Transcribe a fair Copy immediately, and deliver it to Mr. James Davis, who is desired to print the same and send a copy to each of the Members of this Congress as soon as possible.

Mr Wade laid before the Congress a Letter from John Coulson with a Recantation and Association entered into and signed by a number of the people called protestors with which the house is satisfied.

The Congress Adjourned till Tomorrow Morning 6 o'Clock.

Saturday September 9th 1775.

The Congress met according to Adjournment.

The house taking into Consideration the Appointment of the Field Officers of the Minute Men, came to the following Resolution:

Resolved, That the following persons be appointed, to wit,

Edenton District — Edward Vail, Colonel; Andrew Knox, Lieut. Colonel; Caleb Nash, Major.

Halifax District — Nicholas Long, Colonel; Henry Irwin, Lieut. Colonel; Jethro Sumner, Major.

Salisbury District — Thomas Wade, Colonel; Adlai Osburn, Lieut. Colonel; Joseph Hardin, Major.

Hillsboro District — Jones Thackston, Colonel; John Williams, Lieut. Colonel; James Moore, Major.

New Bern District — Richard Caswell, Colonel; William Bryan, Lieut. Colonel; Jones Gorham, Major.

Wilmington District — Alexander Lillington, Colonel; Robert Ellis, Lieut. Colonel; Samuel Swann, Major.

And that the following persons be Field Officers of the Militia.

Currituck County — Samuel Jarvis, Colonel; Dennis Dauge, Lieut. Col^o; Taylor Jones, first Major; John Nicholson, second Major.

Pasquotank County — John Lowery, Colonel; Isaac Gregory, Lieut. Colonel; Demsey Burgess, Major; Joshua Campbell, second Major.

Perquimons County — Miles Harvey, Colonel; William Skinner, Lieut Col^o; Thomas Harvey, first Major; Richard Clayton, second Major.

Chowan County — Thomas Bonner, Colonel; James Blount, Lieut Col^o; Thomas Benbury, first Major; *Jacob Hunter, second Major.

Bertie County — Thomas Whitmill, Colonel; Thomas Pugh, Lieut Col^o; James Moore, first Major; Arthur Brown, second Major.

Hertford County — Benjamin Wynns, Colonel; Matthias Brickle, Lieut Col^o; Lawrence Baker, first Major; George Lyttle, second Major.

Tyrrel County — Edward Buncombe, Colonel; Benjamin Blount, Lieut Col^o; James Long first Major; Joseph Spruill, second Major.

Martin County — William Williams, Colonel; Whitmill Hill, Lieut Col^o; Thomas Wiggins, first Major; Kenneth M^cKinzie, second Major.

Halifax County — John Bradford, Colonel; William Alston, Lieut Col^o, David Sumner, first Major; Egbert Haywood, second Major.

Northampton County — Allen Jones, Colonel; William Eaton, Lieut Col^o; Jephtha Atherton, first Major; Howell Edmunds, second Major.

Edgecombe County — William Haywood, Colonel; Sherwood Haywood, Lieut Col^o; Joseph Moore, first Major; Henry Horne, second Major.

Bute County — William Person, Colonel; Phil. Hawkins, Lieut Col^o; William Alston, first Major; Thomas Sherwood, second Major.

Anson County — Samuel Spencer, Colonel; Charles Medlock, Lieut Col^o; James Auld, first Major, David Love, second Major.

Mecklenburg County — Thomas Polk, Colonel; Adam Alexander, Lieut Col^o; John Phifer, first Major; John Davidson, second Major.

Guilford County — Ransom Sutherland; Colonel; James Martin, Lieut Col^o; John Paisley, first Major; John Tate, second Major.

Tryon County — William Graham, Colonel; Charles Maclaine, Lieut Col^o; Thomas Beaty, first Major; Fred'k Hambright, second Major.

Surry County — Martin Armstrong, Colonel; Joseph Williams, Lieut Col^o; William Hall, first Major; Joseph Winston, second Major.

Rowan County — Griffith Rutherford, Colonel; Francis Locke, Lieut. Col^o; John Dobbin, first Major; James Brandon, second Major.

Craven County — Joseph Leech, Colonel; John Bryan, Lieut. Col^o; John Benmers, first Major; Fred'k Becton, second Major.

Carteret County — William Thomson, Colonel; Solomon Shepherd, Lieut. Col^o; Thomas Chadwick, first Major; Malichi Bell, second Major.

Beaufort County — James Bomer, Colonel; Thomas Bomer, Lieut. Col^o; Roger Ormond, first Major; William Brown, second Major.

Hyde County — Rotheas Latham, Colonel; Benj^a Parmerlin, Lieut. Col^o; William Russell, first Major; Thomas Jones, second Major.

Johnston County — Needham Bryan, Colonel; William Bryan, Lieut. Colonel; John Smith, first Major; Samuel Smith, Jun^r, second Major.

Dobbs County — Abraham Sheppard, Colonel; Thomas Torrans, Lieut. Colonel; Martin Caswell, first Major; W^m McKinnie, second Major.

Pitt County — John Simpson, Colonel; Robert Salter, Lieut. Colonel; George Evans, first Major; James Armstrong, second Major.

Brunswick County — John Davis, Colonel; Thomas Davis, Lieut. Colonel; Rich^d Quince, Jun^r, first Major; Parker Quince second Major.

Onslow County — William Cray, Colonel; Henry Rhodes, Lieut. Colonel; Thomas Johnston, first Major; James Howard, second Major.

Duplin County — James Kenan, Colonel; Richard Clinton, Lieut. Colonel; Thomas Routledge, first Major; James Moore, second Major.

Cumberland County — Thomas Rutherford, Colonel; Alex^r McAllister, Lieut Colonel, Duncan McNeill, first Major; Alex^r McDonald, second Major.

Newhanover County — William Purviance, Colonel; Sampson Moseley, Lieut Colonel; William Moseley, first Major; John Devane, second Major.

Bladen County — Thomas Robeson, Jun^r, Colonel; Thomas Brown, Lieut Colonel; Thomas Owens, first Major; James Richardson, second Major.

Orange County — John Hogan, Colonel; John Butler, Lieut Colonel; Will^m Moore, first Major; Nath^l Rochester, second Major.

Granville County — Joseph Taylor, Colonel; Charles R. Eaton, Lieut Colonel; Samuel Smith, first Major; William Williams, second Major.

Wake County — John Hinton, Colonel; Theophilus Hunter, Lieut Colonel; John Hinton, Jun^r, first Major; Thomas Hines, second Major.

Chatham County — Ambrose Ramsey, Colonel; Jeduthan Harper, Lieut Colonel; Mial Scurlock, first Major; Elisha Cain, Second Major.

And the Proportion of the Minute Men to be raised in each County is as follows, viz,

Currituck,	one Company.	Craven,	two Companies.
Pasquotank,	one	Carteret,	one
Perquimans,	one	Beaufort,	one
Chowan,	two	Hyde,	one
Bertie,	two	Johnston,	one
Hertford,	one	Dobbs,	three
Tyrrell,	one	Pitt,	one
Martin,	one	Brunswick,	one
Halifax,	three	Onslow,	two
Northampton,	two	Duplin,	two
Edgecombe,	three	Cumberland,	one
Bute,	two	New Hanover	two
Anson,	two	Bladen,	two
Mecklenburg,	two	Orange,	three
Tryon,	two	Granville,	three
Guilford,	one	Wake,	two
Surry,	one	Chatham,	two
Rowan,	two		

Resolved, That on the death, Refusal to act or Removal out of the Province of any of the Officers appointed or hereafter to be appointed for the Minute Men, that the Committee of Safety for the district shall appoint some person or persons to supply the place of such Officer or Officers.

The Congress adjourned till 10 o'Clock.

Saturday 10 o'Clock.

The Congress met according to Adjournment.

Agreeable to the Order of the day, the House Resolved itself into a Committee of the whole house to take into Consideration the report of the Committee appointed for the purpose of preparing a plan for the Internal Peace, Order and Safety of this Province, and made choice of Mr William Kenan, Chairman, and after some time spent therein, Mr. President resumed the Chair, and the Chairman reported as follows, viz^t,

Resolved, That it be recommended to the Congress to appoint in each district of this Colony a Committee of Safety to consist of a president and twelve other Members, who shall sit every three Months at the principal Towns within their respective districts, viz^t, Wilmington, New Bern, Edenton, Halifax, Hillsborough and Salisbury, and as often at other times within their respective districts as they may judge expedient and necessary; and shall under the Controul of the provincial Council hereinafter mentioned, direct the operations of the Militia and such other Forces as are and may be employed for the safety, protection and defence of this Colony, within their Respective Jurisdictions, and receive Informations and censure and punish delinquents either in the first Instance, or as a Superintending power over the Town and County Committees, such Committees of Safety to be Elected in Congress by Ballot by the Members of the respective districts.

That it be recommended as aforesaid to Elect by Ballot Thirteen persons, two to be named by the Members of each district and one by the Congress, who shall be stiled the Provincial Council; and they or a Majority of them shall certify the Appointment of Officers in the Army during the recess of Congress and fill up Vacancies, and grant Certificates which shall be in the following form Viz^t:

NORTH CAROLINA,

In Provincial Council,

This is to Certify That ----- was appointed (Captain Lieutenant or Ensign, as the case may be, of Cap^t----- Company) in the ---- Regiment of Foot of the American Army of this Province commanded by Col^o ----- this ---- day of ----- 1775.

That the Qualification and Test to be taken by Members of the Congress shall also be taken by Members of the Provincial Council and Committees of Safety, before they be allowed to Act.

That the Provincial Council or a Majority of them, as aforesaid, shall be vested with full power to suspend any Officer in the Army or Militia when they shall deem it necessary for the public Service and shall within thirty days after such Suspensions order a Regimental Court Martial to sit for the trial of such Officer, the sentence of such Court Martial to be final, unless otherwise determined by the Congress.

That the Provincial Council and the Committees of Safety, in Subordination thereto shall have the direction, Regulation, Maintenance and Ordering of the Army and of all Military establishments and Arrangements subject however to the Controul of the Congress.

That the Provincial Council shall have full power to call for the Militia as in cases of Alarms and to carry the Acts of Assembly now or lately in force with respect to the Militia into Execution; and shall have Authority to reject such Officers chosen by the people as they shall disapprove; to remove Officers upon Complaint, to fill up Vacancies, and to make out appointments for such as shall have their approbation.

That in general the provincial Council be empowered to do and Transact all such matters and things as they may judge expedient to strengthen, secure and defend the Colony, so as the same shall not extend to altering or suspending any Act or Resolution of the Congress.

That the said Council be empowered and authorized to draw on the Treasury for all sums of money necessary for the public service, specifying for what particular Service each sum of money shall be applied, for which they shall be accountable to this Congress.

That the Provincial Council shall meet at Johnston Courthouse on the third Tuesday in October next and once every three months, or oftener if necessary, at that or such other places as they may think proper; and may adjourn from time to time as they may judge expedient.

That the members of the Provincial Council shall be allowed for their Expences in travelling to, from and attending at the Council on the Public Service ten shillings per day, and also for their Ferriages.

That in case of a Vacancy in the said Council, during the recess of the Congress, the members of the Committee of Safety of the district wherein such Vacancy shall happen, shall nominate some proper person to fill up such Vacancy to be chosen by Ballot.

That no person holding a Military Office, from which he receives or expects profit, or any person holding a lucrative Office under any of the Military Commanders in particular or the Army in general, shall be capable to act as a member of the Provincial Council, or of any of the Committees of Safety or a representative of the people in Congress (Officers and Commanders of the Militia only excepted).

That a Majority of the Members of each of the Committees of Safety be a Quorum.

That the Provincial Council and the Committees of Safety in their respective districts shall have full power and Authority to compell all debtors who are Suspected of an Intention to remove themselves out of this Colony (such Suspicion being first Sworn to before such Council or Committee) to give Security to their Creditors, and in default thereof, to cause the persons or Effects of such debtors at the Option of the Creditors to be seized and safely kept until such security be given, or the Creditors otherwise satisfied; and that the County Committees have the same power to grant remedies in like cases in all demands of Twenty pounds and under, and the Committees of Safety shall also have power and authority to call all persons liable for public Monies to Account and by distress of their Estates and Imprisonment of persons to compel payment thereof, to the end that the Treasury may be supplied with money for the present Exigencies of the Colony, without Burthening the people.

That the power of the different Committees of Safety and the Provincial Council shall continue during the recess of the Congress, and until it shall be otherwise determined therein; and that all the proceedings of the said Committees of Safety and Provincial Council shall be laid before the Congress for their Inspection.

That on the third Tuesday in October in every year the Freeholders in each County throughout this province, shall meet at the Court house of such County, and in the presence of three inspectors, to be appointed by the County Committee or Candidates or any two of such inspectors shall proceed to choose any Number of Persons not exceeding five, to represent them in Congress for one year; in the same manner, and under the same regulations and restrictions as near as may be, as directed by an Act of Assembly of this Province, intituled an Act to Regulate Elections.

And at the same time the Freeholders in each town which hath usually been represented by a Member in the General Assembly, or such other Persons as are by Law intituled to vote for Members of Assembly shall also in like manner in presence of three Inspectors to be appointed by the Town Committee, elect a Member to represent them in Congress under the same rules and regulations, as near as may be, as have been usually observed in electing Members to sit and vote in General Assembly.

And the Person or Persons who shall appear to have the greatest Number of Votes shall by the Secretary of the Committee be returned duly Elected to serve in Congress.

Provided, That nothing in the above resolve shall be deemed to Alter the Mode of voting observed in this and the last Congress, by Counties and Towns. And provided likewise that no returning Officer shall be admitted to sit and Vote in Congress.

And whereas a great part of the Lands situate in that part of Lord Granville's Territories comprehended in the counties of Bute, Granville, Wake, Chatham, Orange, Guilford, Rowan, Surry and also Mecklenburg County, have been long settled by substantial Inhabitants who have not been able to acquire legal Titles of Freehold to their Land yet ought of right to have votes in all Elections,

Resolved, That all house holders in the said counties who have improved Lands in possession, except such as hold land by lease for years or at Will, from or under any Freeholder shall vote in all Elections for the said Counties in like manner as Freeholders in the other counties in this province, anything in the foregoing resolution to the contrary notwithstanding.

That the Secretary or Clerk of each respective Committee shall give notice of each annual Election at the most public places within their respective County and town, at least twenty days before the time of such Election.

That the Congress of this Colony shall be annually held, on the tenth day of November, at such place as the preceeding Congress shall agree, unless for special reasons otherwise directed by the provincial Council; and the said Council shall ascertain the time of holding the next Congress.

That the Delegates so elected and qualified when met in Congress shall before they enter upon any Public Business, in the presence of at least three Members of the Provincial Council, repeat and subscribe the following Test, to wit:

We the subscribers professing our Allegiance to the King and Acknowledging the Constitutional executive power of Government, do solemnly profess testify and declare, that we do absolutely believe that neither the Parliament of Great Britain, nor any Member or Constituent Branch thereof, hath a right to impose Taxes upon these Colonies or to regulate the internal police thereof, and that all attempts by fraud or force to establish and Exercise such claims and powers are violations of the peace and security of the people, and ought to be resisted to the Utmost and that the people of this province, singly and collectively, are bound by the Acts and Resolutions of the Continental and provincial Congresses because in both they are freely represented by persons chosen by themselves; And we do solemnly and sincerely promise and engage, under the sanction of Virtue, honor, and the sacred Love of Liberty and our country, to maintain and support all and every the Acts, Resolutions, and Regulations of the said Continental and provincial Congresses to the utmost of our power, and Abilities. In Testimony whereof We have hereunto set our hands this ---- day of ----- 177---

That there be in each County a Committee of not less than twenty one persons who shall be Freeholders, a majority of whom shall be a Quorum.

That there be in each of the Towns of Edenton, New Bern and Wilmington a Committee to consist of fifteen persons, and in every other Town in this Colony having a right of representation a Committee consisting of seven members qualified as before mentioned; the majority of the said Town Committees respectively to be a Quorum.

That every person having a right to vote for delegates to sit in Congress, shall have a right to vote for Committeemen.

That the Electors before they shall be suffered to vote, and the Elected before they shall sit and act, shall swear if required to their Qualification.

That there be a new Election of Committees yearly, on the day fixed for electing delegates to sit in Congress, and the same mode shall be pursued in electing Committee men as delegates.

That the Committee of every Town in this Colony may Act in conjunction and be consolidated with the Committee of the County in which it is situated.

That every County and Town Committee shall meet on the first day of their respective Courts, at their several Court houses, or such other place as they may think proper, and as much oftener as they may judge necessary.

That the different Committees within their respective Jurisdictions shall execute all such Orders as may be received by them from the Committees of Safety, and the Provincial Council; shall superintend the observance of the General Association, And the Resolves, Orders, and directions of the Continental and Provincial Congresses.

That each Town and County Committee may make such further Rules and Regulations, within their respective districts as to them shall appear necessary, so that they do not presume to inflict Corporal punishment on any Offender whatsoever, imprisonment only excepted.

That no person in this province shall presume to Commence any Action whatsoever, in any Court of Law or before any Magistrate in this province, from and after the tenth day of September Instant, without Application to and leave from the Committee of the County in which his Debtor resides, nor shall any Suit then depending be proceeded on without the Approbation of such Committee. But Execution shall not hereafter issue in any Case whatever, till the provincial Congress shall make further Order therein.

That all Sales by virtue of Mortgages and Letters of Attorney, are comprehended within the intent and meaning of the foregoing Resolve.

That the respective Town and County Committees shall immediately after their Nomination and Qualification, elect by Ballot out of their own Members seven Persons, to Act as a Committee of Secrecy, Intelligence and Observation, who shall correspond, with the Provincial Council, the Committees of Safety and the other Committees in this and the Neighbouring Colonies, and shall have

power to take up and Examine all suspected Persons, and if necessary, send them to the provincial Council or the Committees of Safety for their respective districts.

Then, on Motion, Resolved, The foregoing Report be concurred with.

The Committee appointed to settle Mr. James Davis's Accounts, reported as follows, vizt:

Your Committee are of Opinion that the Charge of Seven hundred and fifty pounds Salary for three years if due, is a charge against a particular Fund, which the Treasurers appointed by Act of Assembly are Accountable for; that the other charges are for Services done for the public, which that Salary was originally intended to Compensate and for which your Committee think is sufficient Satisfaction, because the same Individuals constitute the public, whether represented in Assembly or Congress.

In Congress, Concurred with.

Resolved, That a Sum not exceeding one thousand pounds, be advanced by either of the Treasurers to Mr. Willie Jones, one of the Superintendants appointed for the Southern District by the General Congress, to be laid out in part or in the whole at his discretion in presents to the Indians and for his own Expences, and that he be accountable as aforesaid to this Congress.

Resolved, That the following Persons be a provincial Council, to-wit:

The Honble Samuel Johnston Esquire, Cornelius Harnett, and Samuel Ashe, Esquires, For the district of Wilmington.

Thomas Jones and Whitmill Hill Esquires, For the district of Edenton.

Abner Nash and James Coor Esquires, For the district of New Bern.

Thomas Person and John Kinchen Esquires, For the district of Hillsborough.

Willie Jones and Thomas Eaton Esquires, For the district of Halifax.

Samuel Spencer and Waightstill Avery Esquires, For the district of Salisbury.

Resolved, That the Committees of Safety for the several districts in this Province be composed of the following persons, to wit,

For the district of Wilmington—Frederick Jones, Sampson Mosely, Archibald Maclaine, Richard Quince, Thomas Davis, William Cray,

Henry Rhodes, Thomas Routledge, James Kenan, Alexander McAlister, George Mylne, John Smith and Benjamin Stone.

For the district of Edenton—Luke Sumner, William Gray, John Johnston, Thomas Benbury, Gideon Lamb, Joseph Jones, Miles Harvey, Lawrence Baker, Kenneth McKinzie, Stevens Lee, Charles Blount, Isaac Gregory and Day Ridley.

For the district of Hillsborough—William Taylor, Joseph Taylor, Samuel Smith, John Atkinson, John Butler, William Johnston, John Hinton, Joel Lane, Michael Rogers, Ambrose Ramsey, Mial Scurlock, John Thompson and John Lark.

For the district of New Bern—John Easton, Major Croom, Roger Ormond, Edward Salter, George Barrow, William Thomson, William Tisdale, Benjamin Williams, Richard Ellis, Richard Cogdell, William Brown, James Glasgow and Alexander Gaston.

For the district of Salisbury—John Crawford, James Auld, Hezekiah Alexander, Benjamin Patten, John Brevard, Griffith Rutherford, William Hill, John Hamlin, Charles Galloway, William Dent, Robert Ewart and Maxwell Chambers.

And for the district of Halifax—James Leslie, John Bradford, David Sumner, Allen Jones, William Eaton, Drury Gee, John Norwood, the Rev^d Henry Pattillo, James Mills, William Bellamy, William Haywood, Duncan Lamon and John Webb.

The Congress adjourned till To-morrow Morning 6 o'Clock.

Sunday, September 10th, 1775.

The Congress met according to Adjournment.

Whereas, the Independent Companies now subsisting in this Province may probably interfere with the regulars and Minute Service,

Resolved, That the same be and they are hereby dissolved, but any Person or Persons, after the Regular and Minute Men are completed, may, with leave of the Committee of the County wherein he or they reside, form an Independent Company or Companies, subject to the regulations of such Committee.

Resolved, That it be recommended to such of the Inhabitants of this Province as may not be provided with Bayonets to their Guns to procure the same as soon as possible, and be otherwise provided to turn out at a minute's warning.

Whereas the Majestrates nominated in the last Commission of peace issued by his Excellency for the County of Pitt have refused to

Qualify, for motives laudable in themselves, but since it is absolutely necessary that Courts should be held in every County for the Probate of Deeds, Wills, granting Administrations, Guardianships, &c^a,

Resolved, That it be, and is hereby recommended to the Majestates in the said Commission mentioned, to Qualify and hold Courts under the same.

The Congress taking into Consideration the Encouragement of Manufactures within this Province, entered into the following Resolutions viz^t

Resolved, That the sum of twenty five pounds be paid for every hundred weight of good Merchantable Saltpetre, that shall be made and Manufactured in this province and delivered to the Provincial Council within the space of six months from this time, and that the sum of Twenty pounds be paid for every hundred weight of good Merchantable Saltpetre, that shall be made and manufactured in this province and delivered to the said Council within six months next following and so in proportion for any greater Quantity.

Resolved that the sum of two hundred pounds be paid for the first five hundred weight of good Merchantable Gunpowder, equal in goodness to Gunpowder imported from Great Britain at the price of Eighty five Shillings Sterling per hundred weight, that shall be made and manufactured within this Province, and delivered to the provincial Council within the space of six months from this time and that the Sum of one hundred and fifty pounds be paid for the second five hundred Weight of good Merchantable Gunpowder that shall be made and manufactured in this Province and delivered to the said Council within twelve months next following and so in proportion for any greater Quantity.

Resolved that a premium of two hundred and fifty pounds be given to the first person who shall erect and build a rolling and slitting mill for the purpose of preparing Iron to make Nails, and which Mill shall be actually set to work and five Tons of Iron Slit out within this Province, and approved of by the Provincial Council, within two Years from this time; and that the sum of two hundred pounds be given to the Person who shall erect and Build a second Rolling and Slitting Mill, for the purposes aforesaid, and which mill shall be actually set to work and five Tons of Iron Slit out within this Province, within two years from this time.

Resolved, That a Premium of Fifty pounds be given to the person who shall first make in a workmanlike manner fifty pair of

Cotton Cards of Wire made and drawn in this Province equal in goodness to Cotton Cards imported from Great Britain of the price of two Shillings Sterling per pair; also the like premium to the person who shall first make in a workmanlike manner, one hundred pair of Woolen Cards equal in goodness to Woolen Cards imported from Great Britain of the price of fifteen pence Sterling per pair, the same to be delivered to and approved of by the provincial Council, within Twelve Months from this time.

Resolved, That a premium of fifty pounds be given to the first person who shall make in a workmanlike manner twenty five dozen pinns, each dozen to contain twelve thousand of Wire drawn in the province to be equal in goodness to pinns imported from Great Britain of the price of seven shillings and sixpence Sterling per dozen, the same to be delivered to and approved of by the provincial Council within twelve months from this time.

Resolved, That a premium of Fifty pounds be given to the first person who shall make in a workmanlike manner, twenty five thousand Needles, sorted, such as are had from Great Britain from Number one to Number twelve inclusive, to be equal in goodness to Needles imported from Great Britain of the price of two shillings and six pence Sterling per thousand; the same to be delivered to and approved of by the provincial Congress within twelve months from this time.

Resolved, That a premium of One hundred pounds be given to the first person who shall erect and build a Furnace for manufacturing of good Merchantable Steel equal in goodness to Bristol Steel, and which Furnace shall be actually set to work, and one Ton of good Merchantable Steel as aforesaid, at least be produced to the provincial Council and approved of by the said provincial Council within eighteen months from this time; and that the sum of twenty five pounds be given to the person who shall erect and build a second Furnace for manufacturing good and Merchantable Steel equal in goodness to Bristol Steel, and which Furnace shall be actually set to work and one Ton of good Merchantable Steel as aforesaid, at least be produced to the provincial Council, and approved of by the said Council within the time aforesaid.

Resolved, That a premium of two hundred and fifty pounds be given to the first person who shall erect and build a mill for manufacturing of Brown, whited Brown, and good writing paper, and which mill shall be actually set to work, and thirty Reams of Brown,

thirty Reams of whited Brown, and thirty reams of writing paper, at least be produced to the provincial Council, and approved of by the said Council within eighteen months from this time; the Brown paper to be of equal goodness to Brown paper imported from Great Britain of the price of two Shillings and six pence Sterling per Ream, the whited Brown equal in goodness to whited Brown paper imported of the price of three Shillings Sterling per Ream, and writing paper equal in goodness as aforesaid to Eight Shillings Sterling per Ream.

Resolved, That a premium of Fifty Pounds be given to the person, who shall produce to the provincial Council the finest piece of linen to contain twenty-five yards at least, no less than one yard wide, and not of less value than imported Linen of the price of three shillings sterling per yard, being the first cost in Great Britain, the same to be produced to the said Council and approved of within twelve months from this time; And that the sum of twenty five pounds be given to the person who shall produce to the said Council, the next best piece of Linen of the same length and width, and not of less value than imported Linen of the price of two shillings and six pence sterling per yard, being the first cost in Great Britain; the same to be produced to the said Council and approved of within the time aforesaid. And that the sum of twenty pounds be given to the person who shall produce to the Council the third best piece of Linen, of the same length and width, and not of less value than imported Linen of the price of two shillings sterling per yard being the first cost in Great Britain: the same to be produced to the said Council and approved of within the time aforesaid.

Resolved, That a premium of one hundred pounds, be given to the person who shall produce to the provincial Council six pieces of woollen cloth, well dressed, each piece to contain twenty five yards at least, not less than three quarters of a yard wide and not of less value than imported cloth of the price of four shillings and six pence sterling per yard, being the first cost in Great Britain the same to be produced to the said Council and approved of within twelve months from this time.

Resolved, That a premium of seven hundred and fifty pounds be given to any Person who shall erect and build proper works for Manufacturing common Salt on the sea shore for the purpose of supplying this province with that useful Article upon proper proof being made for the provincial Council that such Works are actually

erected and proper for the purpose, and at the same time produce to the said Council fifty Tons of good Merchantable ground or blown Salt within eighteen months from this time.

Resolved, That a premium of one hundred pounds be given to the person, who shall refine the greatest quantity of Sulphur, in such manner so that the same may be used in the making and manufacturing of Gun Powder who shall produce the same to the provincial Council within eighteen months from this time; and that no person shall be entitled to the above premium unless he produces before the said Council one thousand Weight of the said Sulphur.

Resolved, That a Premium of five hundred pounds be given to any person who shall erect and build a Furnace for Manufacturing good Merchantable Pig Iron and hollow Iron ware, and other articles necessary for the use of the Inhabitants of this Province to be produced to the provincial Council within two years from this time; and also full proof must be made to the said Provincial Council that such furnace actually is erected and proper for the above mentioned purpose.

Resolved, That each and every person who shall entitle him or herself to any of the said Premiums and who shall have obtained a certificate of the same under the Hands and Seals of the Provincial Council or a Majority of them, and upon such certificate or certificates being produced to any one of the Treasurers of this Province, the sum expressed in such certificate or certificates shall be immediately paid by such Treasurer.

The Congress resumed the Consideration of the Report of the Committee to state the public funds.

Resolved, the Consideration of the said Report, lie over to the next Congress.

Resolved, That, Mr. Richard Caswell, Mr. James Davis, and Mr. James Green Jun^r revise and correct the Journal of this Congress.

Whereas many Persons in this province are doubtful whether they ought to pay their public Taxes now due, in order therefore to remove their doubts and to enable the Sheriffs of the several Counties within this province to collect the same,

Resolved, That this Congress recommend to the people to pay up all Taxes due before the present time, but no further until further Orders except County and parish Taxes.

Resolved, That Mr. Andrew Knox be allowed seventy five pounds as Secretary to this Congress; That the Treasurers or either of them

pay him the same and be allowed in their Accounts with the Congress.

That Mr. James Green Jun^r be allowed the sum of Fifty pounds as an Assistant to this Congress, to be paid by the public Treasurers or either of them.

That Mr. Thomas Craike be allowed the sum of Fifty pounds, as an Assistant to this Congress; to be paid by the public Treasurers or either of them.

That Francis Lynaugh and Evan Swann doorkeepers to this Congress, be allowed the sum of Thirty pounds each, for their Attendance on this Congress, and that Francis Lynaugh be allowed a further sum of three pounds for extra Services to the Congress.

That Lewis Coffee be allowed the sum of three pounds for going Express on the services of this Congress and that the Treasurers or either of them pay him the same and be allowed in their Accounts with the public.

Ordered that the foregoing Orders and Resolutions be signed and Certified as the Acts of the Congress by

SAMUEL JOHNSTON, President.

By Order

ANDREW KNOX, Secretary.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Proceedings of the Safety Committee of Wilmington.

Monday, 21st August, 1775.

At a monthly meeting of the Committee, present, Francis Clayton, Deputy Chairman; W^m Purviance, Fred^k Jones, Sampson Mosely, W^m Campbell, J. Hollingsworth, Sam Marshall, And^w Ronaldson, Tim. Bloodworth, Thos. Nixon, W^m Wilkinson, Henry Toomer, John Forster, John DuBois, John Robeson, Francis Brice, Sam^l Swann, Peter Mallett, James Tate.

On motion made whether Captain Maclean (who has shown himself inimical to the Liberty of America) should not in a limited time depart this Province,

Resolved, That if Captain Maclean does not come into this Committee and make a recantation of his sentiments in regard to America within thirty days from this date, that he be ordered to depart this Province.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Proceedings of the Safety Committee in Pitt County.

MARTINBOROUGH, 23^d August, 1775.

We the subscribers professing our allegiance to the King and acknowledging the constitutional executive power of Government, do solemnly profess and testify and declare that we do absolutely believe that neither the Parliament of Great Britain nor any member or constitutional branch thereof have a right to impose taxes upon these colonies to regulate the internal policy thereof and that all attempts by fraud or force to establish and exercise such claims and powers are violations of the peace Security of the people and ought to be resisted to the utmost, and that the people of this province, singly and collectively are bound by the acts and resolutions of the Continental and provincial Congresses, because in both they are freely represented by persons chosen by themselves and we do Solemnly and Sincerely promise and engage under the sanction of virtue, honor, and the sacred love of liberty and our country, to maintain and support all and every the acts resolutions and Regulations of the said Continental and provincial Congresses to the utmost of our power and abilities. In testimony whereof we have hereto set our hands this 23d day of August, 1775.

Signed :

Isaac Noble,	Peter Albritton,	Jacob Blount,
Joseph Hickman,	Matthew Cartwright,	Joseph Oliver,
Abram Rodgers,	Obed Eason,	Moses Tison,
John Rodgers,	Thomas Walston,	Noah Tison,
Robert Sanders,	Thomas Wallis,	Shadrack Moore,
John Perry,	David Williams,	John Mills,
Rich ^d Rives,	Matthew Laffoor,	James J. Williams,
James Little,	John Jenkins,	W ^m Clemin,
James Everette,	Israel Mobley,	W ^m Mills,
Henry Barnhill,	Rich Moya,	Benj. Arrington,
John Ward,	John Frye,	John Harrelle,
W ^m Bell,	David Peebles,	Charles Hardell,
W ^m Stafford,	Sterling Duprec,	Thomas Whitfield,
Geo. Harreass,	W ^m Clark,	Absalom Garom,
Benj. Hing,	W ^m Corbett,	Joseph Watze,

Owen Craney,	W ^m Daldum,	Richard Williams,
Abraham Belcher,	Peter Rieves,	Thomas Mercer,
Peter Cartwright,	John Tison,	Nathaniel Moore,
David Hines, Jr.,	Benjamin Brown,	George Sugg,
Jesse Proctor,	Jonathan Jolly,	Solomon Albertson,
Abner Eason,	John Jolly,	Trustrum Rodgers,
Hugh Craney,	Solomon Charry,	J ^{no} Baptist Cartwright
Elige Ward,	Thomas Carson,	George Spell,
Christopher Ward,	Daniel Buntin,	Jesse Summerlin,
Christopher Mercer,	Phillip Pipkin,	John Houed,
James Lanier,		

[B. P. R. O. AM. & W. IND. VOL. 222.]

* An Address to the Ministers and Presbyterian congregations in North Carolina.

REVEREND AND RESPECTED FRIENDS AND BRETHREN:

In this day of trouble and rebuke, it greatly adds to our distresses, to hear that you are somehow led aside from the cause of freedom and liberty, by men who have given you an unfair representation of the debate now subsisting between the parent country and her Colonies. We are neither disloyal to our King, nor attempting, nor desiring to set up Governments independent of Britain, as they assert; we only desire to maintain the rights and privileges of Englishmen, but not to be their slaves, nor obliged to give them our money as oft as, and in what quantity, they please to demand it. And if any persons inform you, that this is not the great cause of our struggle at this critical juncture, they are guilty of falsehood and misrepresentation.

Our Continental Congress, in their Address to the King and the People of England, declare, "That we want no new Priviledges; let us continue connected with them as we were before the Stamp-Act, and we demand no more."

And our Synod, in their last meeting in New-York, published a pastoral letter to all the congregations under their care, which we earn-

* See *ante* page 86.—EDITOR.

estly recommend to your serious perusal. In it, they declare in the sixth page, that the opposition to the present administration "does not in the least arise from disaffection to the King, nor from a desire of separation from the parent State."

As you and we are under the Pastoral Care of that venerable Body, we doubt not but you will pay all due regard to their directions, and to this their public testimony, w^{ch} we send you herewith, and to our friendly exhortations.

You may be easily informed by the Parliamentary debates, and by many Public Papers, that the grand debate is, whether the English Parliament in which we have no representation, has a power to tax us, or to have and dispose of our money without our consent. The tax they laid upon tea was but a trifle, but, if they have a right to lay three pence a pound on tea, they have the same right to lay as much on salt, and soap and candles, as is done in some oppressed countries: they have the right to tax our windows, and our lands, as in England, and our heartfes as in Ireland. Nay, they claim a right to tax us as much, and in what manner they please, without knowing whether we are able to bear these burdens, and without having any representatives to plead for us, or to mitigate our grievances.

If they have this right, will they not use it with the utmost severity? They will easily persuade the People of England that we are rich, and able to bear the heaviest burdens, and they will certainly believe it; since the more we are taxed, the lighter will be their burdens; and while we are worth a groat, a rapacious Minister, with a band of needy Dependants and Pensioners, will find reason and pretences to strip us of everything, and to make us their hewers of wood and drawers of water, And when our oppression becomes intolerable, to whom shall we complain, or who will redress our grievances? not the British Parliament, for they will be our oppressors: nay, they do plead that they have a right to be our oppressors; not our King, because he will, probably, be led to ratify all the Acts of Parliament, to tax us; and to resist will be counted rebellion: and what shall we do? Shall we now admit that they have a right thus to tax, and to enslave us? God forbid: and this occasions our present struggle for liberty, which we are fully persuaded you will contend for, as firmly as we do, when you are rightly informed, and will not give up your property to such as have no right to demand it.

That we have no Representatives in Parliament is evident beyond contest—and if we must give our money as oft as it is demanded by them, where is our English liberty? To take any man's money, without his consent, is unjust and contrary to reason and the law of God, and the Gospel of Christ; it is contrary to Magna Charta, or the Great Charter and Constitution of England; and to complain, and even to resist such a lawless power, is just, and reasonable, and no rebellion.

But it is said, that the Parliament of England has supreme power, and that no one ought to resist. This we allow, while they make Acts that are reasonable, and according to the British Constitution; but their power has bounds and limits, that they must not exceed: they are limited by the Laws of God and of reason; they are limited by the fundamental laws of the Constitution, and by the Great Charter of England. They may not enact that the King shall take the money of his English subjects without their consent. They may not enact that English Subjects shall be deprived of a trial by Juries. Would they adventure to pass such unconstitutional Acts, all England would complain and remonstrate; and if they did not repeal them, they would pull down the parliament house over their ears. And have we not the same rights and privileges? and are we such dupes or slaves, that we dare not plead for them and endeavour by every lawful way to preserve them? That we have those rights and that we are now wronged and injured by a tyrannical Minister, and a pensioned and corrupt house of Commons, is allowed, is strongly affirmed by many of the greatest and best men in England, by many of the greatest and best men in the House of Lords and Commons; that we are wronged and injured, is believed and insisted on by the greatest and best men of all religious denominations on the Continent of America, who are firmly united in this glorious struggle for liberty: and shall it be said that you, our friends and brethren, shall desert us in the mighty contest, and join with our enemies; will you strengthen the enemies of the British Constitution, and join with them to fasten on our chains, and to enslave us forever? If we are now wrong in our conduct, our forefathers that fought for liberty at Londonderry and Enniskillen in King James' time, were wrong; nay, they were rebels, when they opposed, and set aside that bigotted Prince, and the Stewart family, and set the Brunswick family on the throne of England. But we hope such language will never be heard from the mouth of a

Protestant, or from an English subject, and much less from anyone of our denomination, that have ever maintained the Revolution Principles, and are firmly devoted to the present reigning family, as the assertors of the British privileges and English liberty.

It is said, that the Minister has given up the claim of taxing us, and offers to the Colonies, that if we will give all our Governors and subordinate Officers, as great salaries as the Parliament think proper, which is one way to oppress; and if every Province will offer them as much money as they think sufficient, they will leave us the privilege of taxing ourselves to pay it. This is their pacific scheme, and their great favour. But if they have a right to our money on all occasions, till they say they have enough, where is our right, or what property have we more than slaves? If they demand a million from the Colonies this year, they have the same right to ask two next year; and to double that sum the next time, and so as long as they please, and if we refuse to pay it, they will extort it by all manner of Taxes; and if we remonstrate, we will be counted seditious; and if we resist this lawless power we will be voted rebels; and fleets and armies be sent (as at present) to burn our cities, to destroy our commerce, to seize our lands, and to put us to death. This is our mournful condition at present, notwithstanding all our prayers and remonstrances; and either we must offer our necks to the yoke, and give up all to the minister, as the traveller does to the armed highwayman, as oft as he asks it; or thus be involved in misery and distress. They also claim a power to make Laws to bind us in all cases whatsoever; by virtue of this Power they have established popery in Quebec and the arbitrary Laws of France; and why may they not do the same in Pennsylvania or North Carolina? By this power they have stopped the port of Boston, and ruined that once flourishing city, for the offence of a few rioters, without having heard those injured citizens in their own defence; and why may they not easily find pretences to destroy by the same power, the trade and buildings of New-York and Philadelphia, or Charlestown in South Carolina? By this power they have made an act to prevent the Northern provinces from fishing; and why may they not (by the same) destroy all our manufactories, and make it unlawful to weave linnen or woolen cloth, or to make anything for our home consumption? This power they have claimed and exercised respecting our hats and slitting mills &c. They have broken in part (by this power) the

Charter of the Government of the Massachusetts Bay; and why may they not do the same by all the chartered Governments, and destroy the Charters of Pennsylvania, Connecticut, Maryland, and all the Charters in any of the other Provinces? And then what security can we have for our lands and improvements, and privileges which we hold under these Charters? Certainly if they can disannul Province Charters, they can disannul all our deeds and patents for lands or for any other privileges: and if we shall be thus oppressed, as many thousands are at this instant, to whom shall we complain, or what shall we do? If complaints, petitions and remonstrances, could have done us any service, we had not been involved in all the calamities that we feel, and that we fear. For all the united Provinces have (by their Congress) petitioned our King, desiring his friendly interposition with the Parliament in our favour, and a redress of our grievances; he did not deny that the people might (by their delegates) make their distresses known, he graciously received the petition of our Congress, and laid it before the Parliament, but they were deaf to our cries. The Assembly of Jamaica laid our grievances in a most manly, rational and pathetic manner, before the throne and Parliament; for which we owe them our most hearty thanks; but they were disregarded: and many merchants and manufacturers and London (one of the foremost cities in the world) interposed in our favour, but without success. By the advice of the Minister, our Governors invited our different Assemblies to lay our grievances before the King and Parliament, assuring them that they would be graciously received. The Assembly of New York did so in very humble terms, but their complaints were rejected by the British Parliament; transports, men of war and new forces were sent to oblige the Colonies to swallow the bitter pill.

What shall we then do in these days of trouble and distress? We must put our trust in God, who is a present help in time of trouble, but we must depend on Him in the use of means; we must unite, if possible, as one man, to maintain our just rights, not by fire and sword, or by shedding the blood of our fellow subjects, unless we be driven to it in our own defence; but by strictly observing such resolutions neither to export nor import goods, as may be recommended by our General Congress. This honorable body of Delegates are highly applauded by some of the greatest and wisest men in England and France, for their wisdom, firmness and moderation; though they may be abused by some men that depend on the favour

of the prime Minister, and his wicked Associates. And you are now called to strengthen their hands by sending your delegates to your own Provincial Congress, and to every County Association, and to act on all occasions that part which you think most just & reasonable. But above all, we exhort & beseech you, not to imbue your hands in the blood of your fellow-subjects in the same Province; lest you bring an everlasting reproach on yourselves, and posterity, and on us, who, we hope, you esteem as your brethren. If you be deluded and led into these rash and bloody measures, which God in His infinite mercy forbid, you will effectually prevent our missionaries from visiting you, as ministers of the Gospel of peace. If you now desert the cause of liberty; if you suffer yourselves and your children, and children's children, to be stript of all the well earned fruits of honest industry, at the will of a Minister or his placemen and friends; if you will offer yourselves to voluntary slavery, and desert the loyal sons of liberty of all denominations in this most honourable and important contest, we can have no fellowship with you; our soul shall weep for you in secret, but will not be able any longer to number you among our friends, nor the friends of liberty, and of the house of Hanover, nor among the friends of the British Constitution.

We heartily and affectionately recommend you to God for light and direction, and entreat you to join with us in prayer, that the Most High may turn the hearts and overrule all the determinations of those who now contend with the American Colonies. Join with us in humiliation and repentance, for our sins, that have provoked God to give us up to the counsels of wicked men; and join with our General Congress in taking such measures as may convince our adversaries that their ways are unjust and destructive to the liberty, and the peace, and happiness of Great Britain and her Colonies.

Believe no man that dares to say that we desire to be independent of our Mother Country; we honor and esteem them as our brethren and our friends and fellow subjects, but refuse to be their servants or slaves.

Listen not to them who abuse our General Congress, or our poor distressed brethren at Boston, who are contending for American liberty, and now bear the burden and heat of the day; but above all listen not to their bloody Counsels who would excite you to draw your sword to enslave your fellow subjects in North Carolina and

make your Province a field of blood. We conclude with hearty prayers for your temporal and everlasting welfare, and for a speedy and honorable decision of our contests with Great Britain on constitutional principles: and beg leave to subscribe ourselves, with great respect, your friends and brethren in the Lord Jesus Christ.

Signed at Philadelphia this 10th day of July, 1775, by

FRANCIS ALISON
JAMES SPROUT
GEORGE DUFFIELD
ROBERT DAVIDSON.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Proceedings of the Safety Committee in Surry County.

LIBERTY OR DEATH.

GOD SAVE THE KING.

August 25th 1775.

NORTH CAROLINA }
Surry County. }

Committee met according to appointment 25th August 1775.

Present: Benjamin Cleaveland, John Hamlin, Jesse Walton, Samuel Freeman, Benjamin Herndon, Charles Lynch, John Armstrong, James Hampton, Richard Gorde, Augustus Blackburn, James Doke, Matthew Brooks, John Hudsbeth, George Lash, John Snead, Malcom Curry.

Benjamin Cleaveland was elected Chairman.

Resolved, We think proper to Declare our disapprobation and Abhorrence of certain papers by the name of Protests &c., signed and transmitted to Gov^r Martin in opposition to the common cause of Liberty; some of which Papers contain many Falsehoods and matters of Encouragement to the most wicked Ministers and Tools of Government in their most wicked Measures and designs; the said papers being calculated to Divide the good People of this Province and destroy its internal peace and Occasion the Effusion of Blood.

Resolved, We Determine by all Lawful ways and means to Discountenance and suppress such mischievous and baneful Papers and all such combinations against the common cause of American Lib-

erty; and do our utmost Endeavours to support the Congress in Defending our Just Rights and Liberties.

Resolved, That whatever Britains may claim as their Birth Right we may justly claim as our Birth Right; and that all the Natural Rights of British Subjects are confirmed to us by Charter and the Faith of Kings and the free Constitution of Great Britain and this Province.

Resolved, That those who now would subject all America or this Province to a Dependency on the Parliament of Great Britain are guilty of a very Dangerous Innovation injurious to the Crown and inconsistent with the Liberty of the American Subjects.

Resolved, That by the Law of Nature and the British Constitution no man can be Legally Taxed or have his property taken from him without his consent, given by himself or his Representatives.

Resolved, That the late Acts of the British Parliament for raising a Revenue in America by laying Taxes on us without our Consent and against our Protestation, are Opposite to our Ideas of Property, and inconsistent with the spirit of the Constitution, and does in Fact at one Stroke Deprive this whole Continent of all property; and of their most invaluable Rights and Liberties.

Capt Charles Lynch and Mr William Merridith, Members of the Committee, came in and took their seats.

Resolved, That this Committee highly approve of the Proceedings of the Continental Congress held in Philadelphia in Sept^r last, and that we will endeavor to carry their Recommendations into Execution.

Resolved, That the Worthy Delegates who represented this Province in said Congress Deserve our warmest and most Grateful thanks for the faithful Discharge of their Office and that Col^o Armstrong present them in our names and in behalf of this county.

The Committee Adjourns till to-morrow 7 O'clock.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Proceedings of the Safety Committee in Surry County.

SATURDAY, August 26th 1775.

Committee met according to adjournment.

Resolved, That the Different Captains of this County do call their Companies together at their Usual places of Exercise on Saturday

the 2nd Day of Sept^r in Order to chuse three in each respective Company as Committee men and those men truly Elected shall meet in Committee on Wednesday the 20th of September next at the Court-house in said County.

Resolved, That a part of this Committee, viz: Charles Lynch, John Armstrong and Matthew Brooks be appointed to wait on the Moravians in order to Procure Ammunition if any found. Also that Tragot Bagge, Jacob Bloome and George Houzar, appointed of the Moravian Congregation to set as a Committee with us at this meeting, do give a more Satisfactory Answer for their non attendance and give in the same personally at our next meeting the 20th September next.

Resolved, That we for ourselves and do recommend it to others to Issue no warrant for Debt or Executions except such that have been obtained already before this Date, and if any Debtor is likely to remove himself so that there is just cause to believe the Creditor will loose his Debt he shall or may apply to the Committee of the District the Debtor lives in, and which will take it in hand to secure the Debt by taking security or stoping a reasonable part of his effects for the same.

Resolved, That Benjamin Cleaveland, Jesse Walton and Benj. Herndon, wait on Mr Charles Gordon to secure all the Ammunition they shall find in his possession.

Resolved, Likewise if any Person of this Committee should find out any Ammunition in this County they shall be justifiable in securing the same for Public Service by giving Security to the Possessor thereof.

By Order

BENJAMIN CLEAVELAND, Ch.

WILLIAM LENOIR, Clk.

[B. P. R. O. AM. & W. IND.: NO. CAROLINA. NO. 222.]

Letter from Governor Martin to the Earl of Dartmouth.

CRUIZER SLOOP OF WAR IN CAPE FEAR RIVER,
No. CAROLINA, August 28th, 1775.

MY LORD,

Since my Dispatch No. 38, giving your Lordship an Account of the outrages committed at Fort Johnston, I received by a tender

from New York on the 22nd of last month, the Duplicate of your Lordship's Dispatch No. 16, which from its date must have accompanied your letter by the May mail, that were violated by the Committee at Charles Town, as I have formerly represented, and was there with held, as appears evidently I think from the allusion to its contents in the Publication of the Committee at Wilmington in the enclosed Paper of the 28th day of last month. I learn that the June mail is since arrived at Charles Town, and I flatter myself that the Postmaster pursuant to my advice has lodged your Lordship's dispatches to me in security on Board His Majesty's Ship stationed there, but I have been deterred from sending for them as yet, by a strange and almost incredible rumour, that there are armed Vessels fitted out by the People of Charles Town, constantly cruising off that place, of force superior to any Vessel I can get to send for them at present.

The encouragements which your Lordship's Letter above referred to authorizes me to hold out to the King's Loyal Subjects in this Province, I have taken every measure in my power to communicate to proper persons, but unfortunately before it reached my hands the Committee had so effectually possessed themselves of every Avenue into the Country by their Spies and Emissaries, who keep the most strict and Vigilant watch upon every road and communication which leads towards me, that I have found myself defeated in almost every attempt I have made to correspond with the well affected people in the upper Country. All of them who have come down here to consult me about their safety, have been intercepted coming or going, and searched, detained, abused, and stript of any Papers they have had about them except a Messenger from a considerable Body of Germans, settled in the County of Mecklenburg, who brought me a loyal declaration against the Very extraordinary and traitorous resolves of the Committee of that County, of which I had the honor to transmit a copy to your Lordship with my last Dispatches. The same ill fortune has attended my latest attempt to counteract the design of a Convention at this time assembled at Hillsborough, by a Proclamation of which your Lordship will receive a Copy herewith, the Messengers employed to circulate it in the Country having been all intercepted, which I the more lament as I think it might have produced good effects upon the minds of the People, and that I have much reason to apprehend the difficulty of communication which becomes daily greater and greater, will

totally cut me off from all intercourse with the Interior parts of it hereafter until I am able by force to lay it open.

Thus My Lord I am reduced to the deplorable and disgraceful state of being a tame Spectator of Rebellion spreading over this Country, which might have been surely and effectually maintained for the King by the strength I could have collected within itself, if I had been provided but six weeks ago with Arms, Ammunition and money; with these aids My Lord, I am confident I could have entered the Country, and made myself entirely the master of it by this day, but without them I considered the attempt to draw the King's Loyal Subjects together ill armed, or wholly unarmed as they are, destitute of Ammunition, and without both the means of defence and support, to act against an increasing and spreading revolt, that had actually enlisted half the Country on its side, by terror or persuasion, and which according to my information is well supplied with warlike stores, that have been secretly from time to time imported into this Province, would have been only to sacrifice the friends of Government and to disgrace myself without a chance of rendering Service to His Majesty. Every device My Lord has been practiced by the seditious Committees to inflame the minds of the Inhabitants of this Country, and their endeavours have been strenuously abetted by the Delegates sent to the Philadelphia Congress, and your Lordship will see by their letter published in one of the enclosed papers, but most of all by the return of Richard Caswell one of the members of this Province, he has promoted the present Convention with all his might, and remains here to superintend its movements, and no doubt to inflame it with the extravagant spirit of that daring Assembly at Philadelphia. At New Bern I am credibly informed, he had the insolence to reprehend the Committee of that little Town, for suffering me to remove from thence, this man My Lord who at his going to the first Congress and after his return from it, appeared to me to have embarked in the cause with a reluctance that much extenuated his guilt, in my estimation, shows himself now the most active tool of sedition although his professions are according to my information still averse to his ostensible conduct and character, which at this crisis of Affairs serve but to aggravate his guilt and infamy.

The influence of Committees, My Lord, hath been so extended over the Inhabitants of the Lower part of this Country, since my Representations to your Lordship by Mr Schaw, and they are at this

day to the distance of an hundred miles from the Sea Coast, so generally possessed with the spirit of revolt that I consider it no longer possible to avail myself of the power of the friends of Government in the interior parts of it without the aid of two Battalions to force a communication with them. I regret incessantly the loss of the opportunity which the circumstances of this country so long afforded me to maintain it in peace and good order by its own strength, while I have only the consolation to know that it has proceeded from no neglect or omission or want of exertion on my part, and the well grounded hope that my Royal Master and your Lordship are assured of my best humble endeavours for His Majesty's Service, from the accounts I have had the honor to transmit to your Lordship from time to time.

I made application to General Gage for Arms and Ammunition so long ago as the month of March last, to which I have received no answer, but through a Newspaper, in which I have seen a letter said to be taken from one from the General to me, that was intercepted from Charles Town, that I believe to be genuine, and which justifies me in the conclusion that my fair and long cherished hopes of redeeming and maintaining this Country for His Majesty have been frustrated by the General's want of power to assist me with the necessary means.

It is much to be lamented, My Lord, that effectual steps have not been taken to intercept the supplies of war-like stores that I am informed are frequently brought into this Colony, and I suppose into the other Provinces. The Coast of this, that is of great extent, would employ three or four cruisers to watch it properly, while there is only a sloop of eight guns, in which I am embarked, that is not sufficient to attend to the smugglers in this River alone where she is stationed.

Your Lordship will observe in the advertisement of the committee of Newbern, herewith enclosed, that I am charged with a design of erecting The King's Standard and commencing hostilities against the People of this Province. This charge, my Lord, is founded upon a letter of mine to Mr White, my agent at New York, intercepted and opened by the Congress at Philadelphia, wherein I requested that Gentleman to send me a Royal Standard and some camp equipage, thinking it proper to make such provision, in case the circumstances of this country should render it absolutely necessary, and General Gage should put it in my power, by furnishing me

with necessary supplies of Arms and Ammunition to take the field to maintain the King's Government. This committee have surely most inadvertently discovered their own disloyalty and the emptiness of their uniform and constant professions of Duty to His Majesty by their inference and apprehensions from my supposed intention of erecting the King's Standard, of a design in me to commence hostilities against the People of this Province, and the Resolves of proscription formed thereupon, for if they were loyal Subjects (as they, like their fellows in the other Colonies in declared rebellion, profess themselves to be) where would be the guilt of erecting the King's Standard among them, or what the grounds for their apprehensions from it, since that Ensign could be raised only for the support and not for the annoyance of the King's friends? But it would seem, my Lord, that the fatal disorders prevailing on this Continent have introduced a total perversion of language; the enigma arising out of a comparison of the terms of this advertisement with the loyal professions of the people of America, Your Lordship will see unriddled in the *Cape Fear Mercury* of the 11th instant inclosed, where the friends of Government are stiled disaffected persons, which, though not ungrammatical, is certainly in common acceptance a term strictly applicable only to themselves; but this is the work of revolt all over America, where the present contention is affectedly called a strife with the Parliament or Ministry of Great Britain abstracted by the King who is absurdly as falsely represented to be out of the question. Thus the King's Troops, Generals, Governors are stiled, Parliamentary or Ministerial as these Terms happen to be deemed most reproachfull by those who employ them. The reference to my behaviour at Fort Johnston in the New Berne Committees Advertisement I learn is an allusion to the imputations of the Wilmington Committee in the *Cape Fear Mercury* enclosed of the 28th day of July.

I have received a letter from Lieutenant Col^l Allen Maclean in which he informs me that he is detained at Boston by General Gage and has sent the Dispatches for me with which your Lordship charged him by a gentleman who is since arrived in this Province and gone into the Country, and whom I have not seen.

Captain Collet, representing to me shortly after the outrages committed at Fort Johnston by the mob, that he had the utmost reason to apprehend the leaders in that violence were concerting to employ some legal process against him for debts he owed here in order to

get him into their hands to deliver him over to the enraged people, asked my permission to go to Boston, which I could not under such circumstances refuse him, and he accordingly sailed on the 21st day of July with his little Garrison, carrying with him the carriages Trucks, shot and small stores belonging to Fort Johnston in a transport on Board which he had embarked some days before. This gentleman, I am sorry to find my Lord, had been hurried by his vehemence and impetuosity of temper to many unwarrantable extravagancies, and according to my information he has involved himself in debt so deeply that he will never be able to shew his face again in this Country, to which I therefore wish he may never return, at least until he is able to do justice to his creditors, and to make his peace with the people now to the last degree exasperated against him.

The probability of the *Cruizer* being compelled to leave her station here for want of provisions, or to cruize for smugglers or Pirates, and the certainty in that case of the Artillery belonging to Fort Johnston falling into the hands of the mob, determined me some weeks ago to spike the Guns, and to burn the carriages that were rotten and utterly unserviceable. The Minutes of a Council held here on the 18th day of July of which I transmit a copy herewith, will show your Lordship how little that Board was acquainted with the temper of the people of the country, who committed the monstrous outrages at Fort Johnston the very next morning after a Majority of the Council had given their judgment that they would see their error, and return to their Duty, and declared themselves against any rigorous measures which indeed they knew I had not power to employ. I have once since summoned the Council to consider of the steps proper to be taken, upon the Representations of John Cotton, Lieutenant Colonel of the Militia in the County of Anson, and Samuel and Jacob Williams (who being compelled to leave their habitations and families there, came down here to advise with me) but circumstances not admitting of the attendance of a sufficient number of Members at the time I had appointed those people resolved to return to their homes, since which I hear they have been intercepted on their way, and brought back by a party of Armed men to the Committee of Wilmington their depositions herewith enclosed will make your Lordship acquainted with their cases.

The result of the Convention now sitting at Hillsborough will show the state of this Country clearly, and I fear will manifest the

fatality of suffering faction to get to such a head here, which it has been impossible to prevent, without drawing together and arming the friends of Government which I have not had the necessary means to effect. The few people who steal down to me in spite of the Committees interdicts, represent the Inhabitants of the lower parts of this Country so generally disaffected and infatuated to such a degree of madness, the influence of the seditious demagogues, that the loyal Subjects among them are in fear of their lives, if they utter a word against their proceedings or even contrary to their liking.

The Scotch Merchants at Wilmington who so long maintained their loyalty have lately been compelled ostensibly to join in sedition by appearing under Arms at the Musters appointed by the Committees, although they are still at heart as well affected as ever. In short My Lord everything now convinces me that the time for restoring Lawfull Government in this Province, by its own internal strength, is past and gone. I hoped if my Proclamation of the 8th instant had circulated, it might at least have had the effect to suspend for a time the progress of revolt among the Inhabitants of the interior Country, whom I much fear will be seduced and alienated by the influence and artifices of the Convention now held in the heart of their Country, and I know not another Act of Government I can do with the least prospect of advantaging His Majestys Service until I am supported by Troops.

Mr Cornell, a Member of the Council of this Province, who is I believe the most opulent Merchant in it representing to me lately that he had reason to believe he would be compelled if he stayed here to give his credit to the Paper money intended to be emitted by the Continental Congress, as well as the Provincial Convention which will be against his conscience and principles, as well as injurious to his Interest, and having therefore desired my leave to go to England, I have granted it to him and I must do this Gentleman My Lord the justice to say that he has borne his part in the Council with great propriety since the death of his son in Law, Mr Edwards the late Deputy Auditor who certainly influenced him to the delinquent behaviour of which I formerly accused him to your Lordship with others in his private capacity too. Since that time he has manifested the firmest attachment to Government, and a just indignation against the Proceedings of the seditious upon all occasions.

A M^r Pryce arrived at New Bern since I left that place, invested with deputations as Provincial Secretary and Deputy Auditor, but alarmed with the disorder of that place, and disgusted with the climate, he returned to England immediately without writing to me or giving me opportunity to see him. I confess My Lord I was chagrined to find that my Recommendation of a Deputy to M^r Cholmondely had not been accepted, not so much because it was a disappointment to the party recommended, but as it is a circumstance that lessens my consequence as the King's Governor here, among the People, to see that I have not power or interest enough to make even a Deputy to a sinecure Patent officer.

The sundry depositions of Masters of Ships enclosed will show your Lordship the motives & designs of the Rabble who did the Violence at Fort Johnston, that of M^r Todd refers also to a remarkable extravagance of M^r Dry's which is still better confirmed to me by the Testimony of a Gentleman of consideration who was present at the time.

I have the honor to be &c.,

JO. MARTIN.

[N. C. LETTER BOOK. S. P. G.]

Letter from Rev. Mr. Earl to the Secretary.

N^o CAROLINA, NEAR EDENTON, 30th August, 1775.

REVEREND AND DEAR SIR,

Your favor of the 18th March last by the Reverend Mr. Pettigrew have received, acquainting me of the Society's permission to remove to some more wholesome climate for the re-establishment of my health, for which I return them my very hearty thanks as well as to you, Sir, for your very kind and friendly application in my behalf.

I should have gone to some of the Northern Colonies before this time had it not been for the war-like and unquiet situation of this whole continent, where there are not, by the lowest calculation, less than 150,000 men under arms, which they are daily augmenting, and which would render traveling extremely disagreeable, especially to an unhealthy person, and therefore chose rather to rely on the Almighty Author of Life and Health for sanitary means than undertake a journey under these circumstances.

The situation of the clergy in this part of the world is at present truly critical, on account of the difficulty of comporting themselves in such a manner as to give no umbrage to the Inhabitants. Some of them have been suspended, deprived of their Salaries, and, in the American manner proscribed by the Committees, and thereby rendered incapable of getting any settlement in any part of the united Colonies, and all this on account of charges against them of opposing the general cause of America, and how far they are to blame I am not able to determine, but verily believe that if the most learned and eloquent Divine in England was to endeavor to dissuade the Americans from their present Resolutions he could make no impression upon them, but contrarywise rather inflame them, so tenacious are they of the measures they have adopted.

The Reverend Mr Reed, the Society's very worthy Missionary at Newbern, has been treated in the manner I mentioned. The Continental Congress directed that the 20th of last Month should be observed throughout the Continent as a day of humiliation, fasting and prayer, to deprecate the Calamities that threaten the British Empire in America, and Mr. Reed was waited upon some days before hand by a Deputation from the Committee to request him to officiate on that day, which he refused, alleging that he should thereby incur the displeasure of Government, upon which the committee desired that the Vestry should suspend him and that the church-wardens should not pay him his Salary, which, I hear, was immediately complied with.

As for my own part I have as yet kept clear of any censure among my parishioners, and I never introduce any Topic into the Pulpit except exhortations and prayers for peace, good order and a speedy reconciliation with Great Britain.

I have since my last to you Baptized in this parish thirty-six white and twelve black infants and two black adults, and likewise baptized several Infants that were brought to me from neighboring parishes.

I have drawn on the Society's Treasurer for half year's salary, which will be due on the 29th Sept^r next, which I was obliged to anticipate, as all communication between Great Britain and the Colonies will be at an End ten days from this time. I am,

Rev^d Sir Yours &c^a,

DANL: EARL.

[REPRINTED FROM WHEELER'S HISTORY OF NORTH CAROLINA.]

Instructions for the Delegates of Mecklenburg County proposed to the Consideration of the County.

1 You are instructed to vote that the late Province of North Carolina is and of right ought to be a free and independent state invested with all the power of Legislation capable of making laws to regulate all its internal policy subject only in its external connections and foreign commerce to a negative of a continental Senate.

2 You are instructed to vote for the Execution of a civil Government under the authority of the People for the future security of all the Rights Privileges and Prerogatives of the State and the private natural and unalienable Rights of the constituting members thereof either as Men or Christians.

If this should not be confirmed in Congress or Convention — protest.

3 You are instructed to vote that an equal Representation be established and that the qualifications required to enable any person or persons to have a voice in Legislation may not be secured to high but that every Freeman who shall be called upon to support Government either in person or property may be admitted thereto. If this should not be confirmed protest and remonstrate.

4 You are instructed to vote that Legislation be not a divided right, and that no man or body of men be invested with a negative on the voice of the People duly collected and that no honors or dignities be conferred for life or made hereditary on any person or persons either legislative or executive. If this should not be confirmed — protest and remonstrate.

5 You are instructed to vote that all and every person or persons seized or possessed of any estate real or personal agreeable to the last establishment be confirmed in their seizures and possession to all intents and purposes in law who have not forfeited their right to the protection of the State by their Criminal practice towards the same. If this should not be confirmed — protest.

6 You are instructed to vote that Deputies to represent this State in a Continental Congress be appointed in and by the supreme Legislative body of the State the form of nomination to be sub-

mitted to if free and also that all officers the influence of whose office is equally to extend to every part of the State be appointed in the same manner and form—likewise give your consent to the establishing the old political divisions if it should be voted in convention or to new ones if similar. On such establishments taking place you are instructed to vote in the general that all officers who are to exercise their authority in any of the said districts be recommended to the trust only by the freemen of the said division—to be subject however to the general laws and regulations of the State. If this should not be substantially confirmed—protest.

7. You are instructed to move and insist that the people you immediately represent be acknowledged to be a distinct county of this State, as formerly of the late province with the additional privilege of annually electing their own officers both civil and military, together with the elections of Clerks and Sheriffs by the freemen of the same. The choice to be confirmed by the sovereign authority of the State, and the officers so invested to be under the jurisdiction of the State and liable to its cognizance and inflictions in case of malpractice. If this should not be confirmed—protest and remonstrate.

8. You are instructed to vote that no Chief Justice, no Secretary of State, no Auditor General, no Surveyor General, no practicing lawyer, no clerk of any court of record, no sheriff and no person holding a military office in this State shall be a representative of the people in Congress or Convention. If this should not be confirmed—contend for it.

9. You are instructed to vote that all claims against the public, except such as accrue upon attendance upon Congress or Convention, be first submitted to the inspection of a committee of nine or more men, inhabitants of the county where said claimant is a resident, and without the approbation of said committee it shall not be accepted by the public; for which purpose you are to move and insist that a law be enacted to empower the freemen of each county to choose a committee of not less than nine men, of whom none are to be military officers. If this should not be confirmed, protest and remonstrate.

10. You are instructed to refuse to enter into any combinations of secrecy as members of Congress or Convention and also to refuse to subscribe any ensnaring tests binding you to an unlimited subjection to the determination of Congress or Convention.

11. You are instructed to move and insist that the public accounts fairly stated shall be regularly kept in proper books open to the inspection of all persons whom it may concern. If this should not be confirmed — contend for it.

12. You are instructed to move and insist that the power of County Courts be much more extensive than under the former constitution, both with respect to matters of property and breaches of the peace. If not confirmed — contend for it.

13. You are instructed to assert and consent to the establishment of the Christian Religion as contained in the Scriptures of the Old and New Testaments and more briefly comprised in the 39 Articles of the Church of England excluding the 37th Article together with all the Articles excepted, and not to be imposed on dissenters, by the act of toleration and clearly held forth in the confession of faith compiled by the Assembly of divines at Westminster, to be the Religion of the State to the utter exclusion forever of all and every other (falsely so called) Religion, whether Pagan or Papal, and that the full, free and peaceable enjoyment thereof be secured to all and every constituent member of the State as their unalienable right as Freemen without the imposition of rites and ceremonies whether claiming civil or ecclesiastic power for their source and that a confession and profession of the Religion so established shall be necessary in qualifying any person for public trust in the State. If this should not be confirmed, protest and remonstrate.

14. You are instructed to oppose to the utmost any particular church or set of Clergymen being invested with power to decree rites and ceremonies and to decide in controversies of faith to be submitted to under the influence of penal laws. You are also to oppose the establishment of any mode of worship to be supported to the opposition of the rights of conscience together with the destruction of private property. You are to understand that under modes of worship are comprehended the different forms of swearing by law required. You are moreover to oppose the establishing an ecclesiastic supremacy in the sovereign authority of the State. You are to oppose the toleration of the popish idolatrous worship. If this should not be confirmed, protest and remonstrate.

15. You are instructed to move and insist that not less than four fifths of the body of which you are members shall in voting be deemed a majority. If this should not be confirmed, contend for it

16. You are instructed to give your voices to and for every motion and bill made or brought into the Congress or Convention where they appear to be for public utility and in no ways repugnant to the above instruction.

17. Gentlemen the foregoing instructions you are not only to look on as instructions but as charges to which you are desired to take special heed as the general rule of your conduct as our Representatives and we expect you will exert yourselves to the utmost of your ability to obtain the purposes given you in charge and wherein you fail either in obtaining or opposing you are hereby ordered to enter your protest against the vote of the Congress or Convention as is pointed out to you in the above instructions.

[B. P. R. O. AM. & W. IND. VOL. 279.]

Circulars to the Governor of North Carolina and other Governors.

WHITEHALL, September 5th, 1775.

As it is of great consequence to His Majesty's service in the present state of affairs in North America that His Majesty's Ships of War stationed there should not be employed in any other services than those to which they are appointed by the Admiral I am commanded by the King to send to you his Majesty's pleasure that you do not take upon you to send to England any such Ships that may be stationed within the Limits of your Government with any Dispatches unless such Dispatches are of the most pressing nature and no vessel can be otherwise procured in which an Officer may be sent home with them.

I am, &c.,

DARTMOUTH.

I am directed by the Earl of Dartmouth to inclose to you His Majesty's Proclamation of the 23rd of last month for suppressing Rebellion and sedition which you will cause to be made publick in such manner as has been usual on the like occasions.

I am, &c.,

J. POWNALL.

[REPRINTED FROM THE AMERICAN ARCHIVES. VOL. 3. P. 679.]

Extract of a letter from Newbern in North Carolina dated September 9th 1775.

Our Convention will rise next week. They have agreed to raise one thousand men, to be stationed as follows: two hundred at Newbern, two hundred at Edenton, two hundred at Salisbury and four hundred at Cape Fear. Mr James Moore and Mr Robert Howe of Cape Fear, are appointed Colonels; Francis Nash and Alexander Martin, of Hillsborough and Salisbury, Lieutenant-Colonels; Thos. Clerk, of Hillsborough, and John Patton, of Pamlico, Majors; D^r White of Cape Fear, Adjutant.

There has been a conference held with the Chiefs of the Regulators. They have some scruples about the oath administered to them by Governor Tryon; but some of them have signed the Test or Association, and are now signing, and we apprehend no danger from them.

[FROM M^S. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Proceedings of the Safety Committee in Pitt County.

MARTINBOROUGH 9th Sept. 1775.

According to adjournment the Committee meet.

Present: Geo. Evans chairman; John Williams, Rich^d Williams, Parker Lassee, Rich^d Moye, W^m Robson, James Lockhart, Robert Grimes, James Lanier, Joel Sugg, Mathew Sturdevant, Ed^d Moore, Peter Reeves, Henry Williamson, George Falkner, Thos. Woolfend, Henry Ellis, Arch^d Adams, John Bowers, Geo. Moye, Allen Sugg.

Ordered, That John Tyson Esq, meet the next sitting of Committee to answer The Different Allegations lodged against him and that James Lanier write said Tyson to Inform him of next meeting.

Ordered, George Williams appointed in place of John Hardee, Jun^r, Pattaroler, Thos. Slaughter, Benj. King, Isaac Hardee, son of Robert.

Ordered, That John Hardee, Jun^r, appear Before this Committee next meeting to answer a complaint lodged against him. To appear next meeting.

Ordered, That no Person act in any Publick Capparety without signing the Association.

GEO. EVANS, Jr, Chair.

JOHN LESSLIE, Secretary.

B. P. R. O. AM. & W. IND.: NO CAROLINA. No. 222.]

Letter from Governor Martin to the Earl of Dartmouth.

CRUIZER SLOOP OF WAR IN CAPE FEAR RIVER,
No. CAROLINA, Sept^r 12th, 1775.

MY LORD,

I do myself the honor of writing to your Lordship by the present opportunity, although I have nothing authentic to add to my late representations of the state of this country, in relation to the disorders that now most unhappily prevail in it, as in all other the Provinces of this Continent; because I would not omit to give your Lordship the latest advices, and that I know not, as my communication with Charles Town is totally cut off, when I may have opportunity to avail myself of the Packet or to communicate with your Lordship by any other channel, if I miss this, that a merchant ship bound to Plymouth now affords me, it being the last vessel that will go from hence to England, until peace is restored here, if the people persist in their present humour of conforming to the decrees of the Philadelphia Congress, and rejecting the favour that Government has shewn them by the exception of this Province in the Act restraining the Trade of many other of the Colonies.

The spirits of the loyal and well affected to Government droop and decline daily; they despair, my Lord, of succour and support, and for the preservation of their persons from insult, and their property from confiscation, which has been threatened to those who do not join in all the measures of the seditious Committees, they indignantly and reluctantly yield to the overbearing current of revolt rather than side with it, or oppose themselves to it, at the hazard of everything that is dear, without the least prospect of successful resistance, a piteous necessity that, while I lament and deplore it, I know not how to blame; it is the combined influence of self-preservation and interest to which they submit, and which are the most domineering and ascendant principles in human nature. Thus, My Lord, the authority the edicts and ordinances of Congresses, Conventions and

Committees are established supreme and omnipotent by general acquiescence or forced submission, and lawful Government is completely annihilated. It is rumoured that the Convention now held at Hillsborough hath, after obstinate resistance of the Delegates from the Western Counties, voted the raising a Thousand Men, to be kept in constant training and pay, and the striking a large sum of Paper Money for their support. M^r Johnston, the Deputy Naval Officer, is the Moderator of this Convention, of the proceedings of which I am not able at present to give your Lordship any intelligence from such authority as I can depend upon. It is said and I believe it is true, that the three Delegates from the Congress at Philadelphia attend this Convention, that supreme Council being adjourned to October or November, in order to reconcile the People to the restraints laid upon their Trade by the Resolves of that body. I hear it is given out that unless Britain accedes to their Terms within a few months, they will open their Ports to foreign nations, and utterly exclude her from any participation of their commerce, and strange, My Lord, as it may seem, even this Gasconade is not too preposterous to be received by the ignorant multitude, and it makes impressions accordingly, serving the purpose of cherishing revolt and holding the People together until experience shall evince the futility of their Machinations. If peace, My Lord, be ever restored here (which Heaven grant speedily) there are many objects that will deserve, in my poor judgment, immediate attention and remedy, among them, first, upon the maturest consideration, I am sure it should be a maxim to establish Courts of Justice originally, by the Power of the Prerogative and not to suffer the Assembly to meddle in the first constitution of them. Another will be the abolition of the office of Clerk of the Pleas, and vesting in His Majesty's Governor the power of appointing Clerks of the County Courts as in New York, which would prove a source of useful and necessary influence, exceedingly wanting to the Governor of this Colony. The appointment of Sheriffs ought, for like reason and for the public good, to be in the same hands, as it appears the Lords of Trade have thought heretofore. These officers throughout the Country are generally if not universally Leaders in the present seditions. I sometime ago recommended M^r Strudwick, the present Clerk of the Pleas, to the Lords of the Treasury, as a fit and proper person to supercede M^r Rutherford in the office of Receiver General of His Majesty's Revenues here, for which he is in every respect utterly

disqualified, and if their Lordships shall be pleased to grant that appointment to M^r Strudwick he could not murmur at the abolition of the much less profitable office of Clerk of the Pleas, which he cannot make conducive to the Service of Government at all, and very little to his own interest, as he has often acknowledged to me.

The infamous Henderson, and his Associates, of whose Vast purchase of lands in the Indian Country on the Frontiers of this Province, I informed your Lordship some time ago, have according to my latest information, obtained from that people a cession of no less than thirty five millions of acres of land, an immense Territory to which they allure Settlers very fast; my intelligence runs that they have already drawn a thousand people there from Virginia and this Province, and that they have sold the lands of which they have got possession at first, at the rate of five Pounds but lately at the advanced price of Twenty five pounds Virginia money per thousand Acres. If this monstrous usurpation of the Crowns Dominion is suffered your Lordship will see, it cannot fail to induce the worst Consequences, and I therefore hope it will have a timely attention, and because it is an invasion of Lord Granville's proprietary rights, that will be exceedingly injurious to the interests of that nobleman and his family, for if this Land once becomes settled the occupants will hold it rather by their own strength, and the false titles derived from the present invaders for which they have paid so roundly, than repurchase it from the lawfull proprietor, but abstracted of private considerations of this nature I conceive it an object of great public importance, to prevent the Establishment of this Colony of freebooters, now without the jurisdiction of any of the Colonies. The adventurers in this scheme already boast that they have reimbursed themselves all their Charges, and have money in bank.

I have the honor to be &c.,

JO. MARTIN.

P. S.—I have the honor to transmit to your Lordship a material piece of evidence against M^r Dry in the Deposition of M^r John Stephen, Purser of the Cruizer Sloop of War. Your Lordship will also receive herewith two more Depositions of Masters of Ships, with regard to M^r Ashes expedition to Fort Johnston.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Proceedings of the Safety Committee in Tryon County.

[14th September 1775.]

Met according to adjournment.

Present: Charles McLean, Chairman; Thomas Espey, Fetty Mauney, Frederick Hambright, George Russel, John Morris, Robt. McMin, Abraham Kuykendall, John Robeson, John Barber, George Black, James Logan, James McAfee, Andrew Neel, Andrew Hampton, W^m Thomason, Nicholas Friday, Benj Harden, Perrygreen Mackness.

Whereas, Captain Andrew Hampton a Member of Committee of this County hath made application to this Committee for Liberty to apply to the Council of Safety of Charles Town for what Gunpowder Lead and Flints can be purchased for the sum of Eight pounds Seventeen shillings & six pence, Proc. Money of North Carolina.

We therefore recommend that the said Capt. Hampton or such person as he shall entrust may receive the said ammunition as lives on the Frontiers of this County & much exposed to the Insults of the Savages.

Resolved, That this Committee adjourn & meet at the Court House on the fourth Tuesday of October next there to deliberate on such matters as shall be judged necessary.

CHARLES McLEAN.

[B. P. R. O. AM. & W. IND.: NO. CAROLINA. NO. 222.]

Letter from the Earl of Dartmouth to Governor Martin.

WHITEHALL 15th Sept^r 1775.

SIR,

I have received from the hands of M^r Burgwine your dispatches numbered 34, 35, 36, 37 & 38, the two first being Duplicates, the originals of which you mention to have been trusted to M^r Schaw, who has not yet appeared.

The King gives full Credit to your Assurances of the unavoidable necessity you was under of seeking refuge on Board the *Cruizer* Sloop of War, and the reasons you assign for submitting to the more

humiliating Disgrace of seeing His Majesty's Fort Johnston burnt by the Rebels in Gun shot of His Majesty's Ship, deserve attention.

In such a situation I must confess to you, that I think you are too sanguine in your expectations of being able, if properly supported in the manner you suggest to induce a large party of the Inhabitants of North Carolina, to take up arms in support of Government, but as you speak with so much confidence upon the subject it has been thought proper to order 10,000 Stands of Arms and 6 Light Field Pieces, to be immediately sent to the Commander in Chief with directions that if upon later and consequently better intelligence of the State of North Carolina, he shall judge it practicable to effect what you suggest, he do, provided His Majesty's service in other respects will admit of it, send a Detachment of his Army, not less than one complete Battalion to Cape Fear under the Command of an able and Intelligent Officer, and with the Arms and Artillery I have mentioned.

If these directions should be carried into Execution and the measure proposed take place, it will be your duty to exert yourself with all possible vigour and activity in order to secure its success, and I am persuaded you will find that the Power and Authority of your Commission as Governor are fully sufficient for that purpose without restoring you to the Military Rank you thought fit to sell, which I must again repeat is a request that cannot be complied with as it would be an injury to all those officers, who have now that Rank. With regard therefore to the Highland Emigrants from North Britain, you will not fail to pay a due attention to what I have recommended to you upon that subject in my letters numbered 15 and 19, and in case Lieut Colonel MacLaine's plans should fail the next most desirable object will be, to engage those Emigrants as Recruits for the American Army in General.

You certainly have done well in suspending Mr Dry from his seat at the Council without communicating your reasons to the other Members, and I make no doubt that the Lords of the Treasury to whom I shall communicate your Letter on that subject will remove him from his office as Collector.

I am, &c.,

DARTMOUTH.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Letter from Thomas McKnight to Samuel Johnston Esq.

BELVILLE 17th Sept^r 1775.

DEAR SIR,

I have just now had an opportunity of seeing a letter from Boston dated August the 11th in which are some extracts of letters intercepted from one of the M^r Adames to M^r Warren, president of the Massachusetts provincial Congress—a copy of which I have inclosed and have left this letter open that M^r Iredell may have an opportunity of perusing it before he forwards this to you, should it be in his power before your return home. You'll observe that this is only for your own information because by some 'twould be deemed inimical to suspect M^r Adams capable of such intention. Should you however believe the letter to be genuine as I firmly do, it may incline you to examine the truth of my suspicions, that there is, and has been from the beginning of the dispute, a fixed design in some peoples breasts to throw off every connection with G. B. and to act for the future as totally independant; now however suitable this may be to the Northern provinces, I cannot think it adapted to our circumstances—but notwithstanding I am convinced no such designs are harboured in this province, I cannot help thinking we are gradually and step by step drawn in to second them as effectually as if we had been originally concerned in the plan. My ideas of the interest of this Province prevents me from joining in measures of violence which tend to separate us from Great Britain forever, or may precipitate us into that very state which we wish to guard against. I am very far however from pretending any right to judge for the community, or dictate to a single member of it, but surely I ought not to be blamed for declining to be active in measures which I cannot approve—but the violence of the times may increase to such a degree as will scarcely permit a man to remain passive without being exposed to the attacks of his private enemys under the cloak of zeal for the cause of liberty—and when in his own defence he offers to the publick the reasons which influence his conduct, that very step to which necessity impells him is adduced as evidence of his latent designs to hurt the cause by arguing against some of the means used to promote it; but why do I say such may be the case?

It has already been mine — and attempts to injure me in my person & property have been made and countenanced not only by a Persons & Jones, but by men whose general character entitled me to expect from them humanity as well as justice — men who ought to have been satisfied after having done all that lay in their power to take away my character & deprive me of the advantages of society; their endeavours however give me less uneasiness than your last letter by which I find myself suspected of somewhat that indangers the loss of your good opinion. Why did you not point out especially what prevented your subscribing yourself as sincerely mine as usual, that I might have known what part of my conduct was necessary to justify or alter? You have known my sentiments from the beginning of the affair; they have been uniform and consistent with my conduct. I believed they were yours as well as mine — if you have changed them I am unacquainted with your motives. I know you disdain duplicity of conduct, and notwithstanding the apparent current in favor of violent proceedings you would despise me for chiming in with these without being convinced of their rectitude.

My heart assures me I have done nothing to forfeit your friendship — I still rely on it: tell me therefore your Opinion of the steps taken in the other Colonies, as well as of those intended to be pursued in this — and above all let me know what conduct you think an honest man in my circumstances can pursue.

I am Dear Sir,

Your most obed^t hum^{ble} serv^t

THOMAS MACKNIGHT.

“The business I have had upon my mind has been as great & important as can be trusted to man, and the difficulty & intricacy of it as prodigious. When 50 or 60 men have a constitution to form for a great Empire, at the same time that they have a Country of 1500 miles extent to fortify, millions to arm & train, a naval Power to begin, an extensive commerce to regulate, a standing army of 27000 to raise, pay, victual & officer; those 50 or 60 men are to be pitied.”

“We ought to have settled a month ago the legislative, executive & judicial power of the whole Continent, and have completely modelled the Constitution — to have raised a naval Power, and opened all our ports wide — to have arrested every friend of Government on the Continent, and held them as hostages for the Poor

victims in Boston and then opened the door as wide as possible for peace & reconciliation; after this they might have petitioned, negotiated, addressed &c^a &c^a if they would — Is all this extravagant? is it wild? is it not the soundest policy?"

We have a Continental Treasure to establish a paymaster to chuse, and a Committee of Correspondence & Safety. Shall I hail you Speaker of the House, or Councillor, or what? What kind of an Election had you? What sort of magistrates do you intend to make? Will your new Council and executive feel bold or irresolute? Will your Judicial hang, whip, fine, & imprison without scruple?

(N. B. His letter is to Mr Warren Pres^t of the Prov^l Congress.)

In Conclusion there is this stricture upon General Colonel Lee.

"You observe in your letter the oddity of a great man: he is a queer creature, but you must love his dogs if you love him, and forgive a thousand whims for the sake of the Soldier & the Scholar."

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Proceedings of the Safety Committee in Surry County.

Wednesday Sept^r 20th 1775.

Committee met according to Adjournment.

Present: Benjamin Cleaveland, Chⁿ; Jesse Walton, John Hamlin, Sam^l Freeman, George Wheatley, John Hudspeth, Paul Patrick, Richard Goode, Joseph Winston, James Hampton, George Lash, John Pinckley, Frederick Alberton, David Martin, John Parks, David Allen, Matthew Moore, John Dunkin, William Hickman, Jacob Ferree, William Brown, James Jones, William Hall, James Doak, Elijah Isaacs, Thomas Johnson, Joseph Phillips, Charles Waddle, John Armstrong.

Resolved, that as Mr John Hamlin Refuses to Act as one of the Sub Committee of Safety for this County that we Recommend Mr W^m Hall in his stead.

Resolved, That we will Agreeable to the Resolves of the Continental Congress suppress all Immorality and Vice, all kinds of sporting Gaming, Betting or Wagering whatsoever.

Committee Adjourns Till Tomorrow 6 Oclock.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Proceedings of the Safety Committee in Rowan County.

SALISBURY September 20th, 1775.

The Committee for the County of Rowan met according to Adjournment.

Present: Samuel Young in the Chair, James Brandon, Clerk; Alexander Osborn, John Brevard, Griffith Rutherford, William Alexander, Francis McCorkle, James Wilson, Joseph Dixon, Nunan Steel, John Montgomery, David Caldwell, John Nesbitt, James Smith, George Davidson, William Davidson, William Gant, Samuel Harris, Peter Mull, Joseph Lawrance, Ephriam McClain, John Davidson, William Cowan, Jun^r, Robert Moore, John Hardin, Josiah Black, Jacob Nicholas, Mathias Barringer, Peter Ager, Thomas Blackshier, Isaac Wilcockson, Hugh Brevard, John Lewis Beard, Christ^r Beckman.

Josiah Black and John Hardin contending for the Captains Commission of a vacancy on the Cautaba river,

Resolved, That they return home and give public notice to the Inhabitants of the district to meet at William Walkers on the fifth day of October next to choose and elect their Officers, and that Christopher Beckman is directed to see said election regularly and justly carried on, and that James Greenlee and Andrew Work be the Clerks for said Election, who are directed to deliver the polls of said Election to Christopher Beckman, who shall make due return thereof to the Committee in Salisbury — and that the Bounds of said district shall be as follows, viz: to start upon the Cautaba river half a mile above Joseph Dobson's, running thence to John Kennedy's on Silver Creek, thence up said Creek to the Tryon line, thence down said line oposit to Whitner's bottom on Jacobs River, thence to Silver Creek Rode, thence to Jacob Ferriberry's upon the Main Cautaba river, thence up said river to the beginning.

Number of Taxables given in by the following Captains, Viz:

Captain McCray's Company	-----	91
Capt. Archibalds do	-----	144
Capt. Berkley's do	-----	150
Capt. W ^m Davidson's do	-----	115
Capt. McCorkle's do	-----	64
Capt. Robinson's do	-----	113

Capt. Mathias Barringer's Company	-----	88
Capt. Beckman's	do -----	114
Capt. Dickson's	do -----	116

Adjourned to the 21st after 6 o'clock in the morning.

The House met according to adjournment.

Mr. John Work complained that David Vance is indebted to him by note near fourteen Pounds proc. Resolved that the said John Work demands this debt of the said David Vance, and upon non-payment thereof to demand Security for the payment of the same in three months from the date thereof, and upon refusal to apply to the Clerk of the Court for the ordinary process for the recovery of the same.

Whereas Captain George Davidson hath been charged by some persons with supplying the Cherokee Indians with Ammunition. But upon examination of the evidences find that the accusation is false and groundless. The said Captain Davidson is by this house thought clear of the above charge.

Whereas, Robert Latta complained to this Committee that sundry persons is Indebted to him & will not pay their accounts,

Resolved, That the said Robert Latta again make demand of each person his debt, & upon non-payment, to demand Security for the payment of the Same on the first day of November next. Upon failure thereof he is hereby authorized to sue for the same.

Resolved, That Captain Brevard cite John Perkins to appear before the next Committee in Salisbury to give an account of his political sentiment relative to American freedom.

Resolved, That Captain Dixon, John Brevard, Captain Davidson, Col^o Osborn, Col^o Rutherford, James Kerr, William Alexander and James Brandon be a Committee to attend at Adam Terrence's on the 25th Instant, before whom a certain James Garniss shall be caused to appear by Capt William Davidson to render an account of his political sentiments relative to American Liberty and be subject to the determination of said Committee.

Resolved, That Capt William Davidson give notice to John Oliphant to appear before next Committee in Salisbury to render an account of some late conduct in opposition to American Measures.

Resolved, That the Chairman of this Committee address to the Committee of Safety in Charles Town, Requesting them to send us

as large a quantity of Gun powder as they can conveniently spare, for the safety and defence of this County.

And the Credit of this Committee is hereby pledged for the payment of the prime cost and a reasonable advance to Matthew Locke, William Nesbit or Jas. Brandon for purchasing & bringing up the same.

Resolved, That this Committee will pay John Work the sum of five Shillings: 7^p pound for the Gunpowder and 10d. 7^p lb for the lead mentioned in last Committee Resolve against the first of Feb'y next.

SAM'L YOUNG, Clk.

JAMES BRANDON, Sec'y.

Pursuant to Order of last Committee, the following members appeared at Adam Terrence's on the 25th of Sep., 1775, viz,

John Brevard, Chairman; Griffith Rutherford, Geo. Davidson, Joseph Dickson, W^m Alexander and James Kerr.

After maturely examining & hearing the Culprit, James Garniss,

Resolved, That altho' the said James Garniss has said some things disrespectfully of the Measures pursuing for the preservation of American freedom, He has heartily professed his sorrow for the same and has signed the Test proposed by provincial Congress.

Signed by

JOHN BREVARD, Clk.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Proceedings of the Safety Committee in Surry County.

Thursday Sept^r 21st, 1775.

Committee met according to Adjournment.

RULES OF COMMITTEE.

Resolved, That Every person keep their Seats.

2. And when they make a motion they shall rise up and address the Chⁿ.

3. And that he shall put the Question and the Votes be taken.

4. Only one to speak at a time.

5 And if one makes a motion and not Seconded for it not be Noticed.

6. And that no member of this Committee shall Depart without Leave.

7. And that any Member Behaving Disorderly either by Getting Drunk, Swearing or any other Vice, shall be fined and subject to the same penalties as officers of the Court and no notice taken of their Motion until satisfaction is made to the Committee, And the fines Applied as other fines of like nature for the Use of the Parish.

Resolved, That for a Committee of Secreey and intelligence, this Com^{tee} has truly Elected John Hamlin Ch^m, Joseph Winston, Richard Goode, Jesse Walton, Joseph Phillips, James Deak and Matthew Moore.

Resolved, That those who stand in opposition to the Common Cause, shall have no benefit of the proceedings of this Committee.

The Committee Adjourns till further Orders.

BENJAMIN CLEAVELAND, Chairⁿ.

By Order,

W^m LENOIR, Clk.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Proceedings of the Safety Committee of Pitt County.

MARTINBOROUGH, Sept. 23rd, 1775.

The committee met and agreed the Resolve that was passed in Hillsborough should be entered *verbatim* as under mentioned.

JOHN SIMPSON, Chairman.

NORTH CAROLINA,

Resolved it be Recommended to the Committees of the several Countys and Towns in this Province to Obtain an Exact list of the Inhabitants within their respective Counties and Towns—Distinguishing in such lists the N^o of white male Persons Between the ages of 16 and 50 years, the N^o of males above 50 and under 16 years, the N^o of white women, the N^o of Female children, the N^o of black male slaves being taxables, the N^o of Females who are taxables & the N^o of slaves not taxables, And that such list be returned certified by the Chairman of the Committee to the President of the Congress on or before the first day of November next.

In Congress at Hillsborough, Aug^t 25th 1775.

By Order

ANDREW KNOX, Secy.

According to the Resolve of Congress at Hillsborough, the Committee met and resolved that the Captain of each Company should give directions to Sergeants to warn in a just list of what number their Family contains, white and Black, male and Female, with their ages.

The Committee of this County is adjourned untill Monday week the 2nd day of October 1775.

[REPRINTED FROM THE AMERICAN ARCHIVES. VOL. 4. PAGE 553.]

Minutes of a Meeting of the Proprietors of Transylvania.

25th September 1775.

At a meeting of the Proprietors of Transylvania, held at Oxford, in the County of Granville, on Monday the twenty-fifth day of September Anno Domini 1775.

Present: Colonel Richard Henderson, Colonel Thomas Hart, Colonel John Williams, Captain John Luttrell, William Johnston, James Hogg and Leonard H. Bullock.

Colonel Henderson being unanimously chosen President, they took into their consideration the present state of the said Colony, and made the following Resolve, viz:

Resolved, That Colonel John Williams be appointed Agent for the Transylvania Company to transact their business in the said Colony; and he is accordingly invested with full power, by letter of Attorney.

Ordered, That Mr. Williams shall proceed to Boonesborough, in the said Colony, as soon as possible, and continue there until the twelfth day of April next; and to be allowed, for his services, one hundred and fifty pounds, Proclamation money of North Carolina, out of the profits arising from the sale of lands, after discharging the Company's present engagements.

N. B. — In case the Settlement should be broken up by attack of Indians, or other enemies, so as to render it impossible for Mr Williams to continue there and execute the trust reposed in him, it is agreed by the Company, that he shall still be paid the above salary, at the expiration of three years.

Resolved, That Mr. Williams be empowered to appoint one or more Surveyors, and the other officers of the Land Office, for the said Colony, as he may find it necessary.

Clerks, Surveyors, and Chain-Carriers, to be sworn before they act.

Resolved, In case of the death or removal of Mr. Williams, that Colonel Richard Henderson, Captain Nathaniel Hart, and Captain John Luttrell, or any one of them, be and are hereby, declared Agents for the said Company, with the same powers as are given to Mr. Williams, until a new appointment shall be made by the Proprietors.

Resolved, That the Agent shall not grant any Lands adjoining Salt springs, gold, silver, copper, lead, or sulphur mines, knowing them to be such.

Resolved, That a reservation to the Proprietors, of one half of all gold, silver, copper, lead, and sulphur mines, shall be made by the Agent, at granting deeds.

Resolved, That the Agent shall take a counterpart of all deeds granted by him, and shall transmit them to the Proprietors, residing in the Province of North-Carolina, to be audited, with his other proceedings, by the Company.

Resolved, That all surveys shall be made by the four Cardinal points, except where rivers or mountains so intervene as to render it too inconvenient; and that in all cases where one survey comes within the distance of eighty poles from another, their lines shall join without exception; and that every survey on navigable rivers shall extend two poles out for one pole along the river; and that each survey not on navigable rivers shall not be above one-third longer than its width.

Resolved, That a present of two thousand acres of Land be made to Colonel Daniel Boone, with the thanks of the Proprietors, for the signal services he has rendered to the Company.

Resolved, That the thanks of this Company be presented to Colonel Richard Calloway, for his spirited and manly behaviour in behalf of the said Colony; and that a present of six hundred and forty acres of Land be made to his youngest son.

Resolved, That James Hogg, Esq., be appointed Delegate to represent the said Colony in the Continental Congress, now sitting at Philadelphia; and that the following Memorial be presented by him to that august body.

TO THE HONOURABLE THE CONTINENTAL CONGRESS NOW SITTING AT
PHILADELPHIA.

The Memorial for Richard Henderson, Thomas Hart, John Wil-
VOL. X—17

liams, Nathaniel Hart, John Luttrell, William Johnston, James Hogg, David Hart, and Leonard Henly Bullock, Proprietors of Transylvania, sheweth:

That on the seventeenth day of March last, for a large and valuable consideration, Your Memorialists obtained from the Cherokee Indians, assembled at Watauga, a grant of a considerable territory now called Transylvania, lying on the South side of the river Ohio.

They will not trouble the honourable Congress with a detail of the risks and dangers to which they have been exposed, arising from the nature of the enterprise itself, as well as from the wicked attempts of certain Governors and their emissaries; they beg leave, only, to acquaint them that, through difficulties and dangers, at a great expense, and with the blood of several of their followers, they have laid the foundation of a Colony, which, however mean in its origin, will, if one may guess from present appearances, be one day considerable in America.

The Memorialists, having made this purchase from the Aborigines and immemorial possessors, the sole and uncontested owners of the country, in fair and open treaty, and without the violation of any British or American law whatever, are determined to give it up only with their lives. And though their Country be far removed from the reach of Ministerial usurpation, yet they cannot look with indifference on the late arbitrary proceedings of the British Parliament. If the United Colonies are reduced, or will tamely submit to be slaves, Transylvania will have reason to fear.

The Memorialists by no means forget their allegiance to their Sovereign, whose constitutional rights and pre-eminences they will support at the risk of their lives. They flatter themselves that the addition of a new Colony, in so fair and equitable a way, and without any expense to the Crown, will be acceptable to His Most Gracious Majesty, and that Transylvania will soon be worthy of his Royal regard and protection.

At the same time, having their hearts warmed with the same noble spirit that animates the United Colonies, and moved with indignation at the late Ministerial and Parliamentary usurpations, it is the earnest wish of the Proprietors of Transylvania to be considered by the Colonies as brethren, engaged in the same great cause of liberty and of mankind. And, as by reason of several circumstances, needless to be here mentioned, it was impossible for the Proprietors to call a convention of the settlers in such time as to have their con-

currence laid before this Congress, they here pledge themselves for them, that they will concur in the measure now adopted by the Proprietors.

From the generous plan of liberty adopted by the Congress, and that noble love of mankind which appears in all their proceedings, the Memorialists please themselves that the United Colonies will take the infant Colony of Transylvania into their protection; and they, in return, will do everything in their power, and give such assistance in the general cause of America as the Congress shall judge to be suitable to their abilities.

Therefore the Memorialists hope and earnestly request, that Transylvania may be added to the number of the United Colonies, and that James Hogg Esq. be received as their delegate, and admitted to a seat in the honourable the Continental Congress.

By order of the Proprietors.

RICHARD HENDERSON, President.

Resolved, That Mr. Hogg be empowered to treat and contract with any person or persons who may incline to purchase Lands from the Company, and that he be allowed his expenses for transacting the above business.

Resolved, That the united thanks of this Company be presented to Colonel Richard Henderson, Captain Nathaniel Hart, and Captain John Luttrell, for their eminent services and publick spirited conduct, in settling the aforesaid Colony.

Resolved, That from this time to the first day of June, one thousand seven hundred and seventy-six, the Lands in the said Colony shall be sold on the following terms: No survey of Land shall contain more than six hundred and forty acres, (except in particular cases); and the purchaser shall pay for entry and warrant of survey two dollars; for surveying the same and a plot thereof, four dollars; and for the deed and plot annexed, two dollars. And also shall pay to the said Proprietors, their Agent, or Receiver for the time being, at the time of receiving a deed, two pounds ten shillings sterling for each hundred acres contained in such deed; also an annual quit-rent of two shillings, like money, for every hundred acres, commencing in the year one thousand seven hundred and eighty. And that any person who settles on the said Lands before the first day of June, one thousand seven hundred and seventy-six, shall have the privilege, on the aforesaid conditions, of taking up

for himself any quantity not above six hundred and forty acres; and for each taxable person he may take with him, and settle there, three hundred and twenty acres, and no more.

Resolved, That Colonel Richard Henderson survey and lay off, within the said Colony, in such places and in such quantities as he shall think proper, not less than two hundred thousand acres, hereafter to be equally divided amongst the copartners, or their representatives, according to their rateable part, (as fully set forth in the Articles of Agreement entered into by the copartners;) and that each copartner be permitted, by himself or his deputy, to make choice of, and survey in one or more places, any quantity of vacant Land in the aforesaid Colony, for his or their particular use; but not above two thousand acres, and that agreeable to the aforesaid rateable proportions, unless on the same terms, and under the same regulations and restrictions as laid down for other purchasers.

Resolved, That not more than five thousand acres shall be sold to any one person who does not immediately settle on the said Land; and that at three pounds ten shillings sterling per hundred, and not more than one hundred thousand acres in the whole on these terms.

Resolved, That the Agent deliver what money he may have received for the sale of lands to Colonel Thomas Hart, when he leaves the said Colony, and that Colonel Hart pay what money may be due from the Company to the people at Watauga on his return; and that the remainder be applied to the payment of the Company's other debts.

Also that the Agent take the first safe opportunity of remitting what further sums he may receive thereafter to William Johnston, Treasurer, to be by him applied towards paying off the Company's debts.

Resolved, That William Johnston be empowered to bargain and contract with any persons inclining to purchase lands in the said Colony.

Ordered, That Mr. Johnston do in behalf of the Proprietors, accommodate Mr. Peter Hay, merchant, (at Cross Creek, Cumberland County, North Carolina), with a present of one thousand acres of Land in the said Colony, for his friendly behaviour towards the Company; or in lieu thereof, that Mr. Hay be permitted to purchase ten thousand acres, without being obliged to settle the same, at two pounds ten shillings, sterling, per hundred acres, subject to office fees and quit-rents.

Resolved, That a present of six hundred and forty acres of Land be made to the Reverend Mr. Henry Patillo, on condition that he will settle in the said Colony.

Resolved, That the Agent duly attend to the above Resolves, unless when the interest of the Company makes the contrary necessary.

By order of the Proprietors:

RICHARD HENDERSON, President.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Proceedings of the Safety Committee in Pitt County.

MARTINBOROUGH, Monday 2nd October, 1775.

The Committee met this day aforesaid according to adjournment.

Resolved, That the Chairman agreeable to a Resolve of the provincial Convention lately held at Hillsboro, Advertise the free holders of this County to appear at the Court House in Martinborough on the third Tuesday in October, then to elect any number of persons not exceeding five to represent this County the next provincial Congress, and also at the same time to elect twenty-one or more Proper Persons to act as a committee of said County for the ensuing year.

Whereas John Tison who has acted in many instances prejudicially to the Just Rights of America being called upon by this Committee to answer for his conduct in that Respect hath Exhibited the following confession as his own acts and Deeds viz,

I John Tison of my own free will and consent do swear on the Holy Evangelist that I will not hereafter, Directly or Indirectly do anything that shall be injuriously to my Country knowingly or willingly, and that I am willing to conforme to the Association as far as I have seen, that is now in this County. All this I do swear in the true faith of a Christian—so help me God.

Signed by, JOHN TISON.

Being present.

James Lanier, Peter Rives, John Hardee, Jun. appeared and Dismissed.

This Committee adjourned to the Third Tuesday in October.

JOHN SIMPSON, Chair.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Proceedings of the Safety Committee at Wilmington.

October 5th, 1775.

At an occasional meeting of the Committee.

Present: Cornelius Harnett, Chairman; Tim Bloodworth, A. Lillington, Jno. Devane, John Hollingsworth, James Moore, A. Ronaldson, Wm. Wilkinson, Wm. Ewins, Wm. Campbell, Jno. Ancrum, Wm. Purviance, Adam Boyd, Caleb Grainger.

Whereas it appears to this Committee that several vessels cleared out by the officers of His Majesty's customs, are still remaining in this river,

Resolved, That every vessel now in the river of Cape Fear, loaded and cleared out as above (before the 10th day of Sept. last) do proceed on their respective voyages within ten days from this date.

It appears to this Committee that Moses Buchanan is confined in the County Gaol by virtue of a writ served on him (since the 10th day of September last), at the suit of Robert Bannerman, contrary to a Resolve of the Congress of this Colony, lately held at Hillsboro, prohibiting the commencement of any civil suits without the consent of a Committee.

Ordered, That in pursuance of such Resolve, that the said Moses Buchanan be discharged from his confinement.

[B. P. R. O. AM. & W. IND.: NO. CAROLINA. NO. 222.]

Letter from Governor Martin to Samuel Johnston Esq.

CRUIZER SLOOP OF WAR IN CAPE FEAR RIVER.

October 7th 1775.

SIR,

Notwithstanding the respect I have entertained for your private character, notwithstanding my repugnance to oppose to its merits your conduct in public and political transactions, during the present unnatural, unhappy and much to be lamented contest between Great Britain and her Colonies, which my long forbearance towards you must have evinced, you have reduced me to the necessity I wished to have avoided of choosing between the two disagree-

able alternatives of testifying my disapprobation of your conduct officially, or taking upon myself the guilt of conniving at the undutiful behaviour of one of the King's servants, which last being utterly inconsistent with my ideas of the duty I owe His Majesty, I cannot hesitate to make my election of the former, however painful my respect for Mr Johnston makes that decision.

I have seen with astonishment your late appearance in the conspicuous character of Moderator of a popular Assembly unknown to the Laws and Constitution of this Province and summoned and convened by yourself. And I have seen with greater surprise if possible, your acceptance of the appointment of Treasurer of the Northern District of this Colony, unconstitutionally and contrary to all Law and usage conferred upon you by this Body of your own creation, on whose other acts so derogatory to the just authority of the King and so utterly subversive of the Constitution of this Country, I shall not here enlarge, although I do most sincerely & unceasingly deplore them.

Your Conduct in these instances Sir I am bound to consider such manifestations of your undutifulness to His Majesty and His Government and such an avowal of your participation in the present fatal disorders of this Country as render it altogether unfit, and inconsistent with my duty to the King to permit you to continue Deputy Naval Officer of this Province: and I am to inform you that I have accordingly appointed Mr Archibald Neilson to supersede you as Deputy Naval Officer of this Colony, from which Office you are hereby suspended until His Majesty's royal pleasure shall be known.

I am Sir &c.,

JO. MARTIN.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Proceedings of the Safety Committee at Wilmington.

October 11th 1775.

At an occasional meeting of the Committee.

Present: John Ancrum in the chair; A. Maclaine, James Geekie, John Forster, Wm. Ewins, P. Mallett, A. Ronaldson, Adam Boyd.

Col. James Moore having applied to this Committee for 150 lbs. gunpowder, and 6 cwt. of lead or ball for the use of the troops under his command:

Ordered that the above quantity of ammunition be delivered to Col. Moore or his order as he may have occasion for the same.

Mr Samuel Southerland applied for leave to import a cargo of salt from the West Indies, whereupon the question being put, this committee declined giving any opinion and referred it to the Committee of Safety.

[B. P. R. O. AM. & W. IND.: NO. CAROLINA. NO. 222.]

Letter from Governor Martin to the Earl of Dartmouth.

N^o CAROLINA CRUIZER SLOOP OF WAR,
IN CAPE FEAR RIVER, Oct^r 16th 1775.

MY LORD,

Since my last letter to your Lordship I have had the honour to receive your Lordship's Dispatches N^{os} 17 and 18 by the return of an Express Boat which I ventured to send to Charles Town about a month ago in expectation of the arrival of a Mail from England.

Pursuant to his Majesty's Commands signified to me by your Lordship's dispatch of the former number your Lordship may depend I shall make the Resolutions of the Lords of Trade on the representations of the Assembly's Agents touching the Law of Attachments and the proposed provisions in the Court Law to which they refer my absolute rule and guide with regard to those points whenever they shall again be agitated in the Legislature of this Province of which I most sincerely wish I could see a nearer prospect.

The account which your Lordship is pleased to give me by your Dispatch N^o 18 of the King's firm resolution to pursue the most vigorous measures by sea and land for reducing his Majesty's rebellious subjects on this Continent to obedience cannot but afford satisfaction to every faithful subject of his Majesty as it is certainly a determination founded in humanity as well as good Policy, for the longer the present prevailing spirit of Rebellion is suffered to triumph without check, the more widely it will spread and the more blood it will cost to subdue it. I most sincerely deplore at the same time the miseries that impend the People of this vast continent in general owing to the fatal influence of a few ungovernable turbulent and factious spirits who have astonishingly had the address to involve this multitude of people by fallacious and specious alarms in the guilt of Rebellion to support themselves in the prosecution

of their own horrid schemes and devices from which if the real ends and objects of the Contrivers were discernible to them I do firmly believe the People of America in general would turn with abhorrence and aversion, but there is a fascination belonging to the word *Liberty* that beguiles the minds of the vulgar beyond the power of antidote.

Your Lordship may depend I will not fail in the strictest observance of His Majesty's commands to exert every endeavour and to employ every means that shall be in my power to aid and support General Gage and Admiral Graves in all such operations as they may think proper to undertake for carrying the King's orders into full execution and restoring the authority of his Majesty's Government, at the same time I grieve to be obliged to acknowledge to your Lordship that I have not the least power at present to assist their operations.

The Provincial Congress lately held at Hillsborough has produced all the ill consequences that I apprehended from it. I beg leave to refer your Lordship for such of its proceedings as have been made publick to the *Cape Fear Mercuries* of the 15th, 22nd and 29th of September herewith enclosed which discover but too plainly the extravagant spirit that prevailed in that Assembly. My private Informations of its temper differ widely, on the one hand I learn (and from authority to which I am inclined to give the greater credit) that the measures of raising troopes met with warm opposition from the Delegates of the Western Counties and that it was carried against them by the rule of taking the votes by Counties, of which those upon the Sea Coast and in the midland Country formed a great majority in favour of it, much owing to the influence of the candidates for military honours in this Southern part of the Province and more to their thirst for the profits with which they expected them to be accompanied. On the other hand I hear that the opposition of the Western Counties was only to the number of Troops intended to be raised, first proposed at three thousand men, which ceased on the reduction of the number to one thousand and that they concurred in every other measure at which if it be true I cannot indeed greatly wonder when I consider the extreme ignorance of the Inhabitants of that part of the Country and the arts employed to Seduce them by the inflammatory Spirits who have taken the lead in all the popular Assembly's of this Colony. According to my information a Committee was appointed by this Provincial Congress

to gain over the late Insurgents in the Western Counties, who had heretofore made to me the strongest professions of their loyalty and duty to the King and of their resolution to support his Majesty's Government as also to treat with the Cherokee Indians, and my intelligence runs that this Committee received assurances from the former that they would observe a strict neutrality, but I can learn nothing of its success with the Indians. I have heard too My Lord with infinitely greater surprise and concern that the Scotch Highlanders on whom I had such firm reliance have declared themselves for neutrality, which I am informed is to be attributed to the influence of a certain Mr Farquhard Campbell an ignorant man who has been settled from his childhood in this Country, is an old Member of the Assembly and has imbibed all the American popular principles and prejudices. By the advice of some of his Countrymen I was induced after the receipt of your Lordship's letter No. 16 to communicate with this man on the alarming state of the Country and to sound his disposition in case of matters coming to extremity here, and he expressed to me such abhorrence of the violences that had been done at Fort Johnston and in other instances and discovered so much jealousy and apprehension of the ill designs of the Leaders in Sedition here, giving me at the same time so strong assurances of his own loyalty and the good dispositions of his Countrymen that I unsuspecting his dissimulation and treachery was led to impart to him the encouragements I was authorized to hold out to his Majesty's loyal Subjects in this Colony who should stand forth in support of Government which he received with much seeming approbation and repeatedly assured me he would consult with the principles among his Countrymen without whose concurrence he could promise nothing of himself, and would acquaint me with their determinations. From the time of this conversation between us in July I heard nothing of Mr Campbell until since the late Convention at Hillsborough, where he appeared in the Character of a Delegate from the County of Cumberland and there, according to my information, unmasked and unsolicited and without provocation of any sort was guilty of the base Treachery of promulging all I had said to him in confidential secrecy, which he had promised sacredly and inviolably to observe, and of the aggravating crime of falsehood in making additions of his own invention and declaring that he had rejected all my propositions—fortunately however he could discover nothing new: for the public here were already fully

acquainted with the contents of your Lordship's letter, to which my conversation with Mr Campbell referred, Copies of it having been circulated here by the Committee of Charles Town who intercepted and detained the Original.

Thus my Lord I have the mortification to see all the fair promising advantages which this Country afforded me for supporting His Majesty's Government wrested from me by the machinations of sedition for want of all the necessary means to use and improve them. Seven months have elapsed since my first application to General Gage for arms and ammunition in all which time I have not received the shadow of support while the busy spirit of Faction has had full opportunity to play off all its artifices and to counteract all my endeavours for his Majesty's service and the present state of affairs here evinces its fatal success. Still My Lord if I ever am supported I shall not fail to employ every effort to regain my lost ground which may not yet be impossible altho I confess nothing can be more discouraging than my present prospects. I wish my Lord not to be understood by this representation to impute in any sort or degree the disappointment of my well founded expectations of maintaining the King's Government in this Country to neglect or remissness on the part of General Gage for I am very confident from my own knowledge of that Gentleman and his zeal for his Majesty's service I should have wanted no aid which he could have afforded me for the advancement of the public service, my design and meaning is only to account to your Lordship for the misfortune of losing this Colony and to shew that the present total subversion of order and Government in it has been wholly owing to my want of all the means to use and improve timely those advantages by which I have so long flattered your Lordship as well as myself I should be able to retain it, in a state of obedience to lawfull authority and Government. After all however I am yet induced to hope that if the present unnatural contest should continue and Government shall think proper to try effectually its strength in this Province it will be found that the Scotch here have only been dormant for want of support and that they have not lost their loyalty or love for their Mother Country and if it is thought advisable My Lord to aid me with two Battalions I would humbly recommend that they be of Highlanders of which we have these in a large body raising in Britain rather than any other Troops not only because they will recruit here with greater facility but as they will be the sure means of

restoring and establishing the good dispositions of the large Body of their Countrymen settled in this Province and I must add with great submission that I think the recovery of this Colony which by these means will be easily effected is an object of vast consequence and highly deserving attention if the accommodation I most ardently wish for does not soon take place which I know not upon what principle to expect.

I transmit to your Lordship herewith enclosed a North Carolina *Gazette* of the 6th instant containing in the first page a very extraordinary Plan of confederation for the united Colonies which was introduced to the late Congress at Hillsborough I am well informed by Mr William Hooper a native of Boston who was the author of the very inflammatory letter addressed to the Committees here, which I transmitted to your Lordship some time ago that is said to have been the first cause of violence in this Country and which was signed by him and the other two Delegates from this Colony to the Continental Congress who all returned from Philadelphia to attend this provincial meeting. I am glad to see My Lord there was temper and moderation enough in that Assembly to reject this proposition for the present and I am highly pleased with the restrictions laid on the Delegates to the Congress which I am willing to consider a good presage. This Plan it would seem My Lord must have come with some sort of recommendation from the Philadelphia Congress but perhaps not in its aggregate capacity notwithstanding the disavowal in the preface to it, For your Lordship will observe towards the conclusion it is said *These Articles shall be postponed to the several Provincial Conventions or Assemblies &c*: a language of authority one cannot suppose the Delegates of North Carolina to hold alone. I confess I think this Piece bears strongly the impression and characters of New England manufacture and craft for the principle of Population on which the great governing power is to be proportioned and formed however speciously equitable will forever in the nature of things secure the balance to the Northern Colonies which consequently if this Plan could be established would give law to the Southern Provinces and finally subjugate them as is the object and ultimate design I must suspect of the N. England lust of domination but however right or wrong these my conjectures may be the Paper in question like many of the publications of the Continental Congress has so much of the appearance of system and breathes so strongly the spirit of independance

that with the best inclinations to construe the designs of the Leaders of American Politics in the most favorable and liberal manner it is difficult for the most impartial and unprejudicial mind to believe their uniform professions and declarations against any views of that nature, it is nevertheless far from me and my intentions to judge them. Heaven knows what are the real views of them at large! I for my part deplore most sincerely the unnatural subsisting contest and most fervently pray for a just constitutional honorable and speedy termination of it devoutly wishing that the late Petition of the Continental Congress to his Majesty which discovers much more of temper and respect than their former applications may open a way to this most desirable event.

Among other Institutions of the late Provincial Congress your Lordship will observe it has appointed a Provincial Council which is vested with supreme power during the recess of that Assembly. In this select body, consisting of thirteen members, there are no less than seven Attornies, all of whom are most infamous or most contemptible characters except M^r Samuel Ashe and M^r Samuel Johnston, who have the reputation of being men of integrity. Among the rest of its members there are scarcely any of good principles or character, and some of them are despicable to the last degree.

M^r Samuel Johnston having summoned and convened the late Congress at Hillsborough and presided therein, and having also accepted the office of Treasurer of the Northern District of this Colony under the appointment of this unconstitutional Assembly of his own creation, in open violation of an Act of the Provincial Legislature, by which Treasurers are appointed and actually existing. I have thought it high time and indispensibly my duty to supersede him as Deputy Naval Officer of this Province, and I have accordingly appointed M^r Archibald Neilson, a gentleman well qualified by his knowledge, integrity and good principles to act in that Office until His Majesty's Pleasure shall be known. He is indeed the only capable person that, in my present state, cut off from all intercourse with the country, I can appoint, or with whom I can communicate upon the subject. I do not think, however, that I could at any time make a better choice in this Province, and I have therefore recommended M^r Neilson to M^r Turner, the Patentee of the Naval Office of this Colony (now residing in England) for his confirmation, and I beg leave to express my wishes that if it be proper and consistent your Lordship may be pleased to interpose your authority with him

to ratify my appointment of this Deputy, lest, ignorant as he is of the People of this Country, he shall make choice of an improper person. M^r Neilson, the Gentleman of my nomination, offers and will secure to M^r Turner in the most acceptable manner the same consideration of his Office that he received from M^r Johnston.

It has transpired but does not appear in the proceedings of the Provincial Congress held at Hillsborough printed in the enclosed Papers that it voted the sum of sixty thousand Pounds to be forthwith struck and issued in Paper Bills for the support of their military establishment and that ten thousand pounds more are to be lent from the Bank formed by the Continental Congress at Philadelphia. All of which is to be sunk by a Poll Tax to be levied hereafter on the Inhabitants of this Province which bids fair I think to create schism wherever the collection of it is set on foot.

It is possible also that the resentment of M^r John Ashe occasioned by his disappointment of the Chief command of the military establishment formed by the Provincial Congress will cause some division here for it seems he and his friends are raising men of their own authority in opposition to M^r James Moore his brother in Law who is appointed Military Chief under the Congress.

Cut off as I am from intercourse with the Country much of what I write to your Lordship is necessarily only from hear-say and report of the best authentication I can procure and compared and selected with the greatest caution, I am therefore to request that your Lordship will be pleased to consider what I write from information only with all proper allowance.

If I may hazard opinions of my own under these circumstances I must say that I think there is no present appearance or probability of the divisions arising in the Country turning to the advantage of Government For however some of the People are dissatisfied among themselves with regard to the distribution of power and command under their own new institutions of Government, they seem generally united on the points of opposition to Britain and if it is in contemplation to carry them against the now collected resistance of the Colonies which I may infer from your Lordship's letters is determined I am satisfied it can only be effected by the immediate and vigorous operations of a great army unless the Colonists in general can be made to understand and to consider more favorably the justice and equity and moderation of the claims and proportions of Parliament which will be impracticable while the clamours of oppo-

sition in England continue so openly to cherish and encourage violence in America. Indeed My Lord in every light that I am able to view and consider the present state of affairs, I think it is to be feared at the extremity to which the Americans have carried their resistance and inflamed as they are with high and false ideas of their own strength and consequence (borrowed more I believe from the gasconadings of their abettors in England than formed upon their own vain computations) that nothing can restore the just authority of Government over this Continent but the energy of Britain's force and power. The restraints of Trade that have been highly expedient, proper and necessary will doubtless by slow operation produce effect in time if foreign States and foreign Wars do not interpose but they will never cure the instant fatal growing distemper of rebellion or alter the principles of it, nor do they promise to be the means of conciliating the affections of this People, and whatever measures the wisdom of Government shall employ for reducing the Colonies to present obedience the more pleasing task of reconciling them to it lastingly as I humbly and perhaps ignorantly conceive will be accomplished only by some great act of state deciding all claims with precision and settling a permanent and just system of political relation and dependance between the parent state and her Colonies that will be an immense and glorious work but pregnant with difficulties many of which it is probable my short sight does not comprehend.

Your Lordship will see under the New Bern Articles in the enclosed Papers to what malicious obloquy and reproach I am exposed here. These animadversions I apprehend are the overflowings of the patriotism and good nature of M^r Abner Nash whose name I have before had occasion to mention to your Lordship. I should not aim to draw your Lordship's attention for one moment to objects of so little consequence as myself and the unjust censure thrown out here against me (while even the sacredness of Majesty in the most virtuous & excellent Prince in Christendom does not exempt our most Gracious Sovereign from the violent and most opprobrious slanders) but to shew your Lordship how impotent and unavailing are the only means now in my power to resist the workings of sedition and rebellion. My proclamations not suffered to be published or circulated among the people are suppressed by the Committees who represent them to the public as best serves their own seditious purposes. This M^r Nash's commentary in the enclosed papers upon my last

act of Government of that nature (of which I have already transmitted copies to your Lordship will evince) and that they produce no other effect than to draw forth the foulest abuse of such insolent, malevolent disingenuous and unprincipled censures. The strictures of the same man on my letter to M^r De Rosset (that was written in Council and unanimously approved by the Board) printed also in the enclosed papers will likewise shew your Lordship his skill and dexterity in misrepresentation and perversion of the truth and his premises and conclusions will sufficiently display his candour his charity and loyalty. The patriots here in general I am told speak with much respect of my character and conduct as Governor of this Province condemning only the too officious zeal which they say I have discovered in resisting their measures since the commencement of the present disorders in America and which they alledge has transported me beyond the bounds of my necessary duty. I am little hurt I confess My Lord by this condemnation having the entire approbation of my own conscience and I hope a reasonable confidence that my Royal Master and those to whom I am responsible will do me the justice to believe I have discharged my duty faithfully and to the utmost of my power the feebleness of which I am most to lament that has not permitted me to do more.

In cases of seizures made by the King's ships it is to be apprehended it will be very difficult if not impracticable to form Courts of Vice Admiralty for their Tryal in this Province as well as in other of the Colonies, for want of communication with the proper officers. In that event your Lordship knows that Officers of the navy will be exposed to prosecution for detaining beyond a short limitation of time vessels they may seize under the late act of Parliament restraining the Trade of some of the Colonies, which are thereby directed to be tried as other seizures, in the Courts of Admiralty, unless in their special cases, and when the proceedings of such Courts shall be opposed and obstructed, as will probably happen, some provision is made by Law for their indemnification.

M^r Alexander M^cGregor, late Master of the Snow *Relief* stranded here in the month of March last, gave me about a fortnight ago a detail of Captain Collet's proceedings with regard to his Cargo, upon which he laid in claim as a Salvager, and by this man's account, as well as from other circumstances that have come to my knowledge, I am bound to conclude that M^r Collet's conduct on the occasion was exceedingly injurious and unjustifiable. I recom-

mended to Captain Collet on his first report of the case to me at New Bern to take the Attorney General's opinion and advice for his rule and guide, and to be governed by them minutely, or he would certainly subject himself to prosecution and very probably to great damages. He accordingly did advise with the Attorney General, I am informed, but followed, nevertheless, his own judgment, which, by the representations of M^r M^cGregor, I fear was formed more upon views to his own gain and interest than upon any principles of justice, equity and charity, all of which the nature of the case ought to have excited in the strongest manner. I much lament My Lord that I have so much reason in this affair and on other accounts to alter my favorable sentiments of Captain Collet, of whom and of his principles I was wont to think highly.

I hear that the thousand men now raised or raising here, called Regular Troops and formed into two Battalions, are to be disposed as follows: Three hundred men are to be encamped on the East Side of the River at a place called Barnard's Creek about three miles below Wilmington. One hundred on the West Side of this River about four Miles above Fort Johnston. Two hundred men are to be quartered at New Bern, the like number at Edenton, and the remaining two hundred in the back Country, where it is proposed, I understand, to raise the whole number.

In a *North Carolina Gazette* of the 29th of September your Lordship will see a most pompous display of discoveries of military stores in and about my house at New Bern, almost every article of which the author of this abuse, I am persuaded, well knows to be old stores deposited there by Governor Tryon after his expedition against the Regulators which it seems my servants in their abundant caution had buried as described in the News Papers to keep them out of the hands of the Mob. Of mine or of my provision there was nothing among them but two Kegs containing between forty and fifty pounds of Gunpowder (called quarter casks in the News Paper) which I had bought and intended for Saluting the King's last birthday and which on my previous and necessary departure from New Bern I directed to be put away in some place of security.

The same paper contains an advertisement of a set of people formerly mentioned by me to your Lordship who are, it appears, audaciously settling very rapidly a Colony which they have called *Transylvania* on the Frontier of this Province and Virginia where as I have before represented they have made a fraudulent and illegal

purchase of an immense country from the Cherokee Indians, great part of which I have reason to believe falls within the limits of the Proprietary of the Earl Granville to whose rights it will be very injurious and I am persuaded your Lordship will think with me, that such a Colony of freebooters cannot but be of the most dangerous tendency to the public interest. I am assured that this company of adventurer's has sent a Delegate to represent their new Colony at the Congress now held at Philadelphia.

I have now and then My Lord the heart breaking pain to hear the murmurings and lamentations of a loyal subject who steals down here to unbosom his griefs to complain of the want of support from Government and to enquire when it may be expected, and while I labour to console and encourage him under his sufferings I am doubly sensible of the humiliation of my own impotent and disgracefull condition and circumstances, my feelings of which and for the dignity of his Majesty's Government it is impossible for me to express or describe to your Lordship.

I hope your Lordship will have been aware of the impossibility of my collecting in these times of distraction the necessary materials for making that full representation of the state of the Trade and circumstances of this Colony which your Lordship required by your circular letter so long ago and that your Lordship will accordingly have made every allowance for my delay to execute his Majesty's commands to me thereupon.

At the restoration of Peace and good order under the just authority of his Majestys Government in this Colony I consider it My Lord first most essentially and above all things necessary towards the improvement of that most desirable court to the stability of these blessings and to the utmost advantage for the welfare and happiness of this People to erect by authority of the King's Royal Prerogative a compleat and permanent system of Courts for the Administration of Justice not only upon the just and generous principle of imparting to his Majesty's subjects here those great securities of life, liberty and property that flow from this source to which they are entitled under the British Constitution and which are the grand ends and objects of all civil Government but as the only sure and effectual means of confirming to them its most inestimable rights, for late experience has manifested such strange and extravagant caprice in the Assembly of this Province with regard to these primary institutions of Jurisprudence that to

reason from what has been it may be fairly inferred that branch of the Legislature will be brought with difficulty if ever to adopt any durable system for the distribution of justice and if this great ground work of all regular Civil Polity is suffered longer to depend on Acts of the Provincial Legislature I think it is to be expected to concur only in erecting Temporary Judicatures as heretofore at the expiration of whose terms the Colony will relapse from the operation of like causes into the same deplorable and disgraceful state to which it has been recently reduced by the perverse adherence of the Assembly to inadmissible innovations that actually for some time put a total stop to all legal proceedings here and still stagnates the cause of Justice in the narrow channels formed by those strange inadequate and ineffectual Court Laws to which I assented only in the last necessity and for the sake of preserving some shadow of Justice and order in this Country after the failure of my utmost efforts to obtain more firm and permanent establishments for their support and maintenance. Of these My Lord which have far out-lived their intended term (owing to the accident of the last meeting of the Assembly proving no Session) I have long and continually expected the Royal disallowance that is yet necessary to open the way to the measure I have so much at heart and that will be so eminently conducive to the happiness and prosperity of this Country.

In this event and at the arrival of the happy period above mentioned, that is so sincerely the object of my wishes, I shall not only think myself authorized by your Lordship's sentiments heretofore communicated to me, but I shall consider myself called upon in the strongest manner by my duty to the King and the State, to his Majesty's people in this Colony and their most important interests, to embrace that critical moment to employ the means in my power to prevent as human prudence may the return of those great calamities and evils of which I here have been witness, that have proceeded from the want of some settled Plan for the Administration of Justice and which are and ever must be more or less incident to every State and Colony under like circumstances. For this great purpose for the reasons I have here enumerated to your Lordship, and because I am persuaded it will be the first and greatest improvement that can be made in the Civil Polity of this Province, I shall think it proper by Ordinances to be made with the advice of the Council, pursuant to the Powers granted to me in that behalf by his Majesty's Royal Commission, to erect Sufficient Courts of Justice throughout this

Colony as was done at New York early in the establishment of English Government, and has been practiced continually since to the present day on the erection of new Counties in that Province where the people have been ever wisely satisfied with those Institutions enjoying under them the benefit of a better administration of Justice than any other Colony. To Courts once and irrevocably established upon this basis the Provincial Legislature My Lord will no doubt soon see the expediency of giving full effect by passing a proper law for determining the qualifications and enforcing the attendance of Jurors and it may be allowed to form such other regulations as the peculiar circumstances of the Colony shall require while these original contributions for the distribution of Justice will remain impregnable and the great rights of the subject be for ever secured indefeasible to and no longer depending on the versatility and caprice of an uninformed Popular Assembly and the Colony will be thus delivered and freed from those periodical convulsions distractions and embarrassments which have ever attended and it may be believed will evermore attend the expiration of the laws appointing Courts of Justice in this Province. Thus My Lord these great Institutions of civil polity will stand here on the firm foundations where the British Constitution has placed them and where they ought forever to remain on the ground of most sacred obligation and first duty of the Prince to his subjects for by that most wise and admirable system and for the good of the people the King is enacted the ever living Fountain the ever flowing Spring and source of heaven-born Justice and his Courts of Judicature are the great and well contrived channels by which Majesty disposes its benignant streams that thus unremittingly descend in constant regular and uniform currents of beneficence from the Sovereign to his People. From the date of such establishments as I propose it may be presumed this Colony will take some form of Constitution which with proper care and attention may no doubt be shaped and moulded to a good one but without such fundamental institutions and while the first principles of Government and good order unfixed and liable to perpetual mutation and total subversion, I do not think it can be said ever to have any Constitution at all. This point My Lord appears to me an object of such vast importance to the welfare and happiness of this Province and so essential to the dignity and stability of Government in it that I wish accordingly to press it to your Lordship's consideration flattering myself that I may receive his

Majesty's and your Lordship's approbation of my intention before occasion offers to carry it into execution.

While I look forward and wonder in pleasing contemplation into times of Peace very different also from the present, I have a thousand speculations about the future Government of these Colonies. Among other regulations that have occurred to me to be proper I wish to submit to your Lordship's consideration the expediency of admitting well chosen Judges of the Law Courts to sit with the Provincial Councils in their Legislative Capacity without vote as the Judges of England do in the House of Lords for the purpose of giving their advice upon laws in their formation which I think may prevent much error and impropriety.

With all submission My Lord I most humbly conceive too that the appointment of Judges here during good behaviour may be a consideration worthy of Government not only as it is essentially necessary to compleat and give perfection to the system I have in view to establish for the administration of Justice, but as the certain effectual and perhaps only means to induce the Assembly to make honorable, suitable, permanent settlements upon those important Offices, and if such a measure shall be adopted I would humbly recommend that in aid of Mr Howard his Majesty's present Chief Justice of this Province, from [four] able and sufficient assistant Judges should be sent from England, a less number than which I do not think adequate to the business of this extensive Province.

Another most important object that I am bound to recommend to your Lordship's attention is the reform of the Court of Chancery here that can never answer the end of a remedial Court of Equity while the Council makes a part of it not only from the connection of its Members who are people of the Country with the suitors who come into that Court and the bias too naturally arising out of that circumstance, but from the difficulty if not impossibility of keeping open daily that source of redress owing to the wide dispersion of the Members of the Council and their reluctance to give their time and attention to that eleemosynary business for which they have no sort of allowance or recompence. The Right or rather claim of the Council to sit in the Court of Chancery here has no other foundation that I have been able to discover (besides usage that can hardly deserve any consideration in this infant and unformed Colony) than an implication of a Chancery Court then existing [composed of the Governor and Council in a Provin [provisional] clause for cases where

the Governor should be a party in any suit to be found I think (speaking from memory as I have not the book in my power) in a mutilated Act of the year 1715 Intituled "An Act concerning appeals and Writs of error," near the beginning of the Printed Code of the laws of this Province I had the honour to present to your Lordship some time ago, to which I beg leave to refer you, and if that be deemed a just ground for the Claim of the Council and there is none other, I should for the reasons I have assigned to your Lordship most humbly advise its disallowance, which would revert the Chancery Powers in the King's Governor solely, in whom alone they can reside usefully and beneficially to the People; the reform made, it may also be adviseable to give the greater facility to the business of the Court of Chancery here to appoint a Master of the Rolles as has been recently done at N. York, for whom at the return of Peace and order it may not be difficult to induce the Assembly to make a suitable and permanent provision.

As his Majesty has thought proper by his Royal Instructions to invest power in the Governor with the advice of the Council to settle fees for all Officers and that the Assembly in the Province hath taken upon itself to establish fees by laws that have most injuriously annexed fees to some services far exceeding their merit and value and allotted none to others of the highest dignity and that are of greatest profit and emolument in other parts of his Majesty's Dominions I submit to your Lordships consideration the expediency of disallowing all the Laws establishing fees in this province and omitting them to be settled upon a just and reasonable footing by the Governor and Council but this My Lord is a tender subject for me to touch and what I have here proposed I presume only to suggest as a salutary regulation and agreeable to his Majesty's Instructions without a sinister thought to my own advantage as I firmly trust and hope your Lordship will do me the justice to believe,

As it may be very material to his Majesty's service that I should know how far the Charters granted to the Lords Proprietors of this Province were affected by the Surrender of their rights to the Crown, and whether they were or not by that Act in legal continuation altogether and absolutely abrogated and annulled, I beg leave to entreat your Lordship's full information on this head.

I have the honour to be &c.,

JO. MARTIN.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Proceedings of the Safety Committee in Wilmington.

Monday, October 16th 1775.

At an occasional meeting of the Committee.

Present: John Ancrum, in the Chair; A. MacLaine, P. Mallett, W. Ewins, F. Brice, J. Forster, W. Wilkinson, A. Ronaldson, Jas. Tate.

On application from Capt. Mc Gill of the sloop *Ranger* for permission to clear out his sloop in ballast, Ordered that Capt. Mc Gill have leave to clear out for the port of New York only and that he be allowed to take on board any quantity of deer skins he may choose. Grant paid 8s.

On application from Alex. Hostler Ordered that the paper imported in Capt. Weir's and now in the hands of Adam Boyd be sold at Vendue for the use of the Press only or be immediately delivered to A. Hostler to be reshipped.

Ordered that Francis Brice be appointed secretary to this Committee during the absence of Thomas Craike.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Proceedings of the Safety Committee in Rowan County.

October 17th 1775.

Pursuant to a Resolve of Congress held at Hillsborough in the Province of North Carolina on the 20th of August 1775, The Freeholders and householders in the County of Rowan appeared at the Court-house in Salisbury on Tuesday the 17th of October in the same year when the following gentlemen were duly Elected Members for the Committee in said County, Viz —

William Alexander, Josiah Rouncifer, Sam'l Young, John Archibald, John Purviance, Christ' Beekman, Matthew Locke, Moses Winsley, John Harden, Hugh Brevard, David Smith, Israel Cox, Jonathan Hunt, Charles McDowel, Mathias Barringer, Robert Moore, John Brevard, John Dickey, Robert Holmes, Gillharth Falls, Griffith Rutherford, Robt King, Sam'l Reed, John Lopp, William Sharp, James Smith, Hugh Montgomery, John Lewis Beard, David Rob-

ison, Francis McCorkle, William Moore, William Davidson, Thomas Whitson, George Henry Barringer, John Sloan, John Montgomery, Alexander Dobbins.

The said Committee met on Tuesday evening the 17th of October 1775, when the following Members were present,

W^m Alexander, Josiah Rounceifer, Samuel Young, John Archibald, John Purviance, Christopher Beekman, John Harden, Robert Moore, John Brevard, John Dicky, Griffith Rutherford, Robert King, Samuel Reed, William Sharp, James Smith, Hugh Montgomery, John Lewis Beard, David Robison, John Sloan, John Montgomery, Alexander Dobbins.

The Committee proceeded to choose a Chairman and Secretary — When Mr Samuel Young was chosen Chairman, and Mr W^m Sharp Secretary.

Pursuant to a Resolve of last Committee John Perkins appeared, Resolved, That the said John Perkins has given such account of his political sentiments relative to American freedom as is satisfactory.

Resolved, that the principles upon which, and the measures Christopher Beekman pursued in obtaining the appearance of John Perkins before this Committee was reasonable and Justifiable.

The Committee adjourned till tomorrow morning 7 o'Clock.

The Committee met according to adjournment.

Pursuant to Resolve of last Congress the Number of Souls in Rowan County appears as followeth —

COMPANIES—NAMES.	Males, 16 to 50.	Above 50, Under 16.	Women, White.	Females, Children.	Male Slaves Taxable.	Female Slaves Taxable.	Slaves Not Taxable.
Capt. Knox -----	165	209	169	142	33	32	66
Capt. Dickson -----	76	105	77	91	15	16	29
Capt. Davidson (up River) -----	71	129	74	104	12	9	5
Capt. McConrys -----	5	123	77	99	10	10	9
Snow & Rocky Creeks -----	27	47	34	33	1	1	2

A letter from William McBride Esq^r directed to the Chairman and Gentlemen of the Committee in Rowan County, being read,

Ordered, that the Letter lie on the Table for consideration one hour.

On motion Resolved, That when a Creditor makes it appear on oath, that he hath by advertising or otherwise given sufficient Notice to his Debtor or Debtors for all sums under five pounds, to come in and make payment or give sufficient security for the same, and it appearing that the Debtor or Debtors Refusing or neglecting to comply, it is the opinion of this Committee that it will be sufficient evidence to give leave to bring suits.

The order of the day being read, for taking into Consideration Mr McBrides Letter,

Resolved, That Mr Locke by Letter addressed to him and the people up the River, inform them the proceeding of last provincial Congress.

Pursuant to order of last Committee Samuel Lowrie appeared,

Resolved, That he have till the first Tuesday in next month to Determine on his political sentiments, relative to American freedom, and that he appear before the Committee at that time.

Resolved, That it be recommended to the several Militia Companies who have not yet cordially imbodyed themselves and chosen officers, to adhere as near as may be to the Districts prescribed by last Court Martial.

Resolved, That the several Militia Companies in this County, be sufficiently notified by their old officers when there has been no election, and by their new ones where they are appointed, to meet some Day before the next Committee to sign the Test appointed by Congress; and all mistriable persons neglecting or refusing to sign the Test aforesaid, shall be Noticed by one of the Officers to appear before the said Committee to show cause for such refusal or neglect, and return the Test signed to Committee.

A Petition signed by 22 members of the South Division of Capt. Berkeley's Company praying a new Election of Officers, being proposed and read—Resolved, That the prayer of said petition be granted.

On Motion Resolved, That the secretary of this Com. provide paper, write certificates (leaving a blank for the date and bearer's name) for such friends to Liberty who may apply for the same, affix the Committee seal thereto, and distribute a sufficient number amongst Samuel Young, Christ Beekman, Matthew Locke, John Purviance, John Archibald, James Smith, Charles McDowell, John

Brevard, Hugh Montgomery, Who shall be accountable to the secretary for the sum of 8^d for each certificate, otherwise return the same, which is the sum allowed the secretary for said service.

Resolved, That Messrs. Samuel Young, John Archibald, John Montgomery, Jonathan Hunt, Robt. King, Matthew Locke, Samuel Reed, James Smith and William Sharp, shall attend at Mr Jonathan Hunt's, on Tuesday the last Instant to confer with the inhabitants of the forks of Yadkin on the subject of American freedom.

Resolved, That the Chairman of this Committee by Letter addressed to the several Committees of Petersborough, Campbellton, Chowan, George Town, Camden and Charles Town, desiring them by no means to purchase any sort of produce or other article, or sell any manner of articles, or necessary, to any person, or persons from the County of Rowan, unless they first produce a certificate signed by the Secretary, and impressed with the seal of the Committee in said County.

Resolved, That Mr Samuel Young have leave to bring suit against James Fitzpatrick, Debt above £5.

The Committee adjourned till Tuesday the 7th of next month.

Minutes read and signed by order of Committee.

SAMUEL YOUNG, Ch.

W^m SHARP, Sec'y.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Proceedings of the Safety Committee at Wilmington.

WILMINGTON, Tuesday 17th October 1775.

Present: John Ashe, John Devane, W^m Jones Sr, W^m Jones Jr, Charles Hollingsworth, Timothy Bloodworth.

Ordered, that Francis Brice be appointed to keep the poll for the election of delegates and appointment of Committeemen for the County.

At an election this day agreeable to a Resolve of the late Congress of this Colony for the appointment of delegates to represent this town and county in Congress the ensuing year, Cornelius Harnett Esq. was duly elected as a delegate to represent this town and Samuel Ashe, John Ashe, Sampson Moseley, John Hollingsworth and John Devane, Esq^{rs}, were also duly elected to represent the county. The

Committee for the town and county were also nominated agreeable to a Resolve of the said Congress. Those for the town were John Ancrum, James Walker, John Quince, Peter Mallett, W^m Campbell, Sam. Campbell, W^m Ewins, Henry Toomer, John Slingsby, William Wilkinson, John Forster, James Geekie, John Robeson, Charles Jewkes, Andrew Ronaldson.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

THE JOURNAL OF THE PROCEEDINGS OF THE PROVINCIAL COUNCIL OF NORTH CAROLINA HELD AT THE COURT-HOUSE IN JOHNSTON COUNTY, THE EIGHTEENTH OF OCTOBER, ANNO DOM. 1775.

NORTH CAROLINA—

At a Provincial Council held at the Courthouse in the County of Johnston, the eighteenth day of October, in the year of our Lord one thousand seven hundred and seventy-five,

The Provincial Congress having by Resolve nominated the following persons to be a provincial Council, to wit,

For the district of Wilmington—The Honorable Samuel Johnston Esquire, Cornelius Harnett, Samuel Ashe, Esquires.

For the district of Edenton—Thomas Jones, Whitmill Hill, Esq^{rs}.

For the district of New Bern—Abner Nash, James Coor, Esq^{rs}.

For the district of Hillsborough—Thomas Person, John Kinchen, Esq^{rs}.

For the district of Halifax—Willie Jones, Thomas Eaton, Esq^{rs}.

For the district of Salisbury—Samuel Spencer, Waightstill Avery, Esq^{rs}.

Pursuant to which Samuel Johnston, Cornelius Harnett, Samuel Ashe, Thomas Jones, Whitmill Hill, Abner Nash, James Coor, Thos. Person and John Kinchen, Esquires, appeared and subscribed the Test directed by the Congress, and took their seats accordingly.

The Council then proceeded to the choice of a President, when Cornelius Harnett Esquire was Unanimously chosen, and at the same time James Green Junr. appointed Clerk.

Certificates from the Chairman of the Committee of Dobbs County were laid before the Council whereby it appears that Mr.

Jesse Cobb was elected Captain, William Cobb Lieutenant, and Richard Caswell Junr. Ensign of the first Company of Minute Men; Certified the 23rd day of September last.

Mr George Miller Captain, Mr Benjamin Exum Lieutenant, and David Jernigan Junr. Ensign, of the Second Company of Minute Men, Certified the 28th day of September last.

Mr. John Garland Captain, Mr. William Kilpatrick Lieutenant, and Mr. John Granger Ensign of the third Company of Minute Men certified the 4th day of October instant.

The Council taking the same into Consideration,

Ordered, That Commissions issue immediately to the said Captains, Lieutenants and Ensigns.

The Council adjourned till 4 o'Clock.

The Council met According to Adjournment.

The Counties of Wake and Tryon having failed to Elect delegates agreeable to the Resolution of the late provincial Congress by reason of the Freeholders not receiving timely notice of the day appointed for that purpose,

Resolved, That the first day of November next the Freeholders in Wake County, and on the twenty eighth day of November next the Freeholders in Tryon County shall meet and Elect delegates and Committee men for their respective Counties in the same manner and under the same regulations and restrictions as directed by Resolve of the late Congress.

The Council adjourned till to morrow morning 10 o'Clock.

Thursday the 19th October 1775.

The Council met according to Adjournment.

Waightstill Avery Esquire one of the Members for the district of Salisbury appeared.

Resolved, That the Treasurers or either of them pay into the hands of Col^l William Kennon, Commissary to the first Regiment the Sum of one thousand pounds proclamation money to enable him to purchase provisions for the same, and that they be allowed in their Accounts with the Public.

Resolved that the Treasurers or either of them pay into the hands of Mr. Andrew Knox Commissary for Edenton district the sum of five hundred pounds proclamation money to enable him to purchase Provisions for the troops and that they be allowed in their Accounts with the Public.

Resolved, That the Treasurers or either of them pay into the hands of Mr Robert Salter Commissary of New Bern district the sum of five hundred pounds proclamation money to enable him to purchase provisions for the troops and that they be allowed in their Accounts with the Public.

Resolved, That the Treasurers or either of them pay into the hands of Mr Robert Lanier Commissary of Salisbury district the sum of five hundred pounds proclamation money to enable him to purchase provisions for the Troops, and that they be allowed in their Accounts with the Public.

Resolved, That Colonel William Kennon be appointed Commissary to the Battalion of Minute Men for the district of Wilmington.

Resolved, That Mr John Coart be appointed Commissary to the Battalion of Minute Men for the district of New Bern.

Resolved, That Mr Andrew Knox be appointed Commissary to the Battalion of Minute Men for the district of Edenton.

The Council adjourned 'till 4 o'Clock.

The Council met according to Adjournment.

The Council adjourned 'till Tomorrow Morning 10 o'Clock.

Friday October 20th 1775.

The Council met according to Adjournment.

Samuel Johnston, Esquire, one of the Committee to get proper plates engraved, and to provide paper and agree with an Engraver to Stamp or print the Bills of Credit, and to frame devices for the same, informed the Council that the Committee had employed Mr William Tisdale at New Bern for the above purpose and had agreed to give him one hundred pounds.

Resolved, That the Treasurers or either of them pay to Mr William Tisdale the above sum of One hundred pounds, and that they be allowed in their Accounts with the Public.

At the same time was laid before the Council an Account of the paper and other stationery, provided for the above purpose, amounting to twenty two pounds four shillings.

Resolved, That the Treasures or either of them pay the same out of the Monies in their hands and be allowed in their Accounts with the Public.

Resolved, That William Kennon, Esquire, be appointed Commissary to the Battalion of Minute Men for the district of Salisbury.

Willie Jones, Esquire, one of the Council for the district of Halifax appeared, subscribed the Test, and took his seat in Council.

Thomas Eaton, Esquire, one of the Council for the district of Halifax appeared, subscribed the Test, and took his seat in Council.

Resolved, That Commissions do issue signed by the President to the Minute and Militia Officers, in the several districts and Counties within this province.

Resolved, That the one thousand Troops raised in this Province on the Continental establishment, be supplied with one Blanket, a Hunting Shirt, Splatter dasher, and Garters, so as not to exceed the sum of Forty Shillings for each Soldier; this Council being of Opinion that the same is absolutely necessary, and was intended by the late Provincial Congress.

The Council being informed, That the Minute Men, directed to be raised in some of the Counties in this province, cannot be enlisted in time to answer the intention of the Congress.

It is therefore, Resolved, That the Field Officers of any district, in which the Counties or any of them have not or cannot speedily raise their Company or Companies by the Congress directed to be raised in such Counties; may appoint suitable persons in any of the other Counties within their respective districts, to enlist Minute Men sufficient to compleat their Battalions, and such Minute Men shall be formed into Companies, choose their Officers, and be subject to the same Rules, Orders and Discipline, and entitled to the same pay as other Minute Men raised in this province.

And whereas it will be impossible for one person to attend the several Counties in some of the districts, and perform the duties of an Adjutant to the Minute Men on account of the great extent of such districts,

Resolved, That the Field Officers and Captains or a Majority of them in any of the districts where they Judge it necessary, shall appoint two Adjutants to the Minute Men of their respective districts, shall direct their duty and apportion their pay so that the same does not exceed the duty or pay of one Adjutant appointed agreeable to the Resolution of the Provincial Congress, and that the Ferriages of the Adjutants in attending the musters shall be paid by the public.

And also whereas it may be found impracticable at last to compleat the Battalions in some of the Districts,

Resolved, That the Field Officers and Captains in such case shall call together such Minute Men as shall enlist to the place and proceed to training in the manner by Congress directed, and they are directed under these circumstances to proportion the pay of the Adjutant or Adjutants to the Services which he or they are to render.

Resolved, That Mr. Thomas Picket be appointed Ensign in Captain William Picket's Company of the first Regiment in the room of James Childs resigned.

Tilghman Dickson Lieutenant in Henry Dickson's Company of the first regiment in the room of Hezekiah Rice resigned.

John Brown Ensign in Cap^t Alfred Moore's Company of the first Regiment in the room of John Taylor resigned.

Thomas Standing Ensign in Captain Michael Payne's Company of the second Regiment in the room of Whitmill Pugh resigned.

Joseph McClammy Ensign in Captain Henry Irwin Toole's Company of the second Regiment in the room of Joseph Clinch resigned.

William Gardner Lieutenant in Hardy Murfree's Company of the second Regiment in the room of John Williams resigned.

Joseph Worth Ensign in Captain Hardy Murfree's Company of the second Regiment in the room of William Gardner promoted.

And in case of the death or resignation of Lieutenant John Grange, That Henry Vipon be appointed Lieutenant, and John Sitgreaves Ensign in Captain John White's Company of the second Regiment in the room of Henry Vipon promoted.

Resolved, That John Bryan, Esquire, be appointed Colonel of the Militia for the County of Craven.

Resolved, That Lehansyus Dekeyser be appointed Adjutant in the first Regiment and Ensign in Captain John Walkers's Company in the room of Berryman Turner resigned.

Resolved, That Samuel Johnston Esq^r be appointed paymaster of the Troops stationed in the district of Edenton, as also to the Minute Men in the said district; first entering into Bond to this Council with sufficient security in the sum of ten thousand pounds proclamation money.

Resolved that Richard Caswell Esquire be appointed paymaster of the troops stationed in the district of New Bern, as also to the Minute Men in the said district first entering into bond to this Coun-

cil with sufficient security in the sum of ten thousand pounds proclamation money.

Resolved, That Samuel Ashe Esq^r be appointed paymaster of the Troops in the district of Wilmington, as also to the Minute Men in the said district, first entering into Bond to this Council with sufficient security in the sum of ten thousand pounds proclamation money.

Resolved that Matthew Locke, Esq^r, be appointed paymaster of the Troops stationed in the district of Salisbury, as also to the Minute Men in the said district first entering into Bond to this Council with sufficient security in the sum of ten thousand pounds proclamation money.

Resolved, That the next Congress shall be held at the Town of Halifax, the first day of May next, unless otherwise determined hereafter by this Council.

Resolved, That the next provincial Council shall be held at the Court House in the County of Johnston, the seventeenth day of December next; but that the President may call a Council sooner if he should find it necessary.

Resolved, That Samuel Johnston Esquire be empowered and he is hereby required to send an express to the delegates of this province at Philadelphia, and that the Treasurers or either of them pay him the expences thereof and be allowed in their Accounts with the public.

Resolved, That Abner Nash, and James Coor Esquire, or either of them, be empowered to Charter one or more vessels, and agree with Masters and sea men at the port of New Bern, and load the same to such parts as they shall judge expedient, and with such Articles they may think proper; not exceeding the sum of One thousand pounds proclamation money, in order to procure Arms and Ammunition, for the use and Protection of this province, the same to be at the Hazard, risk and expences of this province.

Resolved, That Mr. President, Richard Quince, and John Forster Esquires, or either of them; be impowered to Charter one or more vessels and agree with Masters and Sea men at the port of Wilmington and load the same to such parts as they shall judge expedient, and with such Articles, they may think proper; not exceeding the sum of one thousand pounds proclamation money in order to procure Arms and Ammunition for the use and protection of this

province, the same to be at the hazard, risk and Expence of this province.

Resolved, That Whitmill Hill, Esquire, be impowered to Charter a vessel, and agree with one or more Masters and Seamen at the port of Edenton, and load the same to such parts as he shall judge expedient and with such Articles as he may think proper, not exceeding the sum of one thousand pounds proclamation money in order to procure Arms and Ammunition for the use and protection of this province, the same to be at the hazard, risk and Expence of this province.

Resolved, That Mr Memucan Hunt be appointed Commissary to the Battalion of Minute Men for the district of Hillsborough.

Resolved, That Nathaniel Rochester, Esquire, be appointed paymaster to the Battalion of Minute Men in the district of Hillsborough; first entering into bond in the sum of five thousand pounds proclamation money.

The Council adjourned 'till Tomorrow morning 10 °Clock.

Saturday 21st October 1775.

The Council met according to Adjournment.

Resolved, That in case any Troops should attempt to land in a hostile manner in any part of this province, the Commanding Officers of the two Battalions of the American Army raised in this province, do immediately oppose the same to the utmost of their power.

Resolved, That the President of this Council correspond from time to time with the Councils of Safety within the Colonies of Virginia and South Carolina or with the proper Boards chosen and appointed in those Colonies.

Resolved, That the paymasters now appointed are not to be considered as Military Officers under the Order direction or control of the Commanding Officers of the two Battalions of the American Army raised in this Province, and that their said appointment does not in the Opinion of this Council disqualify them from sitting at the Board, and ought not to disqualify them from sitting in the Provincial Congress in case they should be elected members of the same.

Resolved, That Mr Cullin Edwards be appointed Commissary to the Battalion of Minute Men for the district of Halifax.

Resolved, That Mr Joseph John Williams be appointed paymaster to the Battalion of Minute Men in the district of Halifax, first entering into bond in the sum of five thousand pounds proclamation money.

Resolved, That Colonel Robert Howe employ proper persons to make Carriages for six of the Cannon Guns now at New Bern, mount and unspike the same for the use of the province; and that Richard Caswell Esquire Treasurer of the Southern district advance a sum sufficient to pay the expences thereof so that the same does not exceed the sum of Fifty pounds proclamation and be allowed in his accounts with the public.

Resolved, That Col^d James Moore employ proper persons to make Carriages for six of the Cannon now lying at Wilmington, mount and unspike the same for the use of the province; and that Richard Caswell, Esquire, Treasurer of the Southern district advance a sum sufficient to pay the expences thereof so that the same does not exceed the sum of Fifty pounds proclamation money and be allowed in his Accounts with the public.

Whereas some Counties have through mistake elected Committeemen and delegates previous to the seventeenth day of October, the day by Congress appointed—

Resolved, That it is the Opinion of this Council that such Committees ought to be held legal, and to act in the same manner as if they had been chosen on the proper day; and that the delegates elected as aforesaid ought to be admitted to their seats in Congress: Provided that there was no fraud in the election of such Committees and delegates.

And whereas other Counties for want of the proceedings of the Congress have not yet chosen Committeemen and delegates,

Resolved, That such Counties may hold their Elections of Committeemen and delegates at any time between the seventeenth of October and the first of January next under the rules and restrictions by Congress directed, and that it is the opinion of this Council that such Elections ought to be as valid as if they had been held on the said seventeenth of October.

The Council adjourned 'till 4 o'clock.

The Council met according to Adjournment.

Resolved, That Samuel Johnston, Esquire the Northern Treasurer, pay into the hands of Mr Nathaniel Rochester the sum of two thousand one hundred and fifty pounds for the use of the min-

ute men, and for the purchase of Drums and colors &c^a, in the district of Hillsborough and that a warrant for that purpose issue signed by the President, and that the said Treasurer be allowed in his Accounts with the public.

Resolved, That Samuel Johnston Esquire, the Northern Treasurer, pay into the hands of Mr. Joseph John Williams the sum of two thousand one hundred and fifty pounds for the use of the Minute Men, and for the purchase of Drums, Colours &c^a, in the district of Halifax and that a warrant for that purpose issue and be signed by the president, and that the said Treasurer be allowed in his Accounts with the public.

Resolved, That Richard Caswell Esquire, the Southern Treasurer, pay into the hands of Samuel Ashe Esquire, the sum of ten thousand five hundred pounds for the use of the regular Troops and Minute Men and for the purchase of Drums, Colours &c^a in the district of Wilmington and that a warrant for that purpose issue, and be signed by the president, and be allowed in his Accounts with the public.

Resolved, That Richard Caswell, Esquire, the Southern Treasurer, pay into the hands of Matthew Locke Esquire the sum of five thousand two hundred and fifty pounds for the use of the regular troops and Minute Men and for Colours Drums &c^a in the district of Salisbury and that a warrant for that purpose issue and be signed by the President, and be allowed in his accounts with the public.

Resolved, That Richard Caswell Esquire pay the troops now at New Bern and the Minute Men to be hereafter raised for that district from time to time as the same shall become due and to purchase Drums Colours &c^a, and be allowed in his Accounts with the public.

Resolved, That Samuel Johnston Esquire, pay the troops now at Edenton, and the Minute Men to be hereafter raised for that district from time to time as the same shall become due and to purchase Drums, Colours &c^a, and be allowed in his accounts with the public.

Resolved, That Mr. Lewis Williamson deliver up to Messrs Cumming, Warwick and Company or their Agents, the Books of Accounts of the said Cumming, Warwick and Company, which he has in his possession.

Resolved, That Richard Caswell Esquire purchase from David Baron of Newbern all the new serviceable Guns, and all the Gun-

powder he may have for sale at the lowest price they can be had for; and that he deliver them to Colonel Robert Howe for the use of His Regiment who is to account for the same with the next provincial Congress, and that he be allowed in his Accounts with the public.

Resolved, That Commissions be issued to a Captain, Lieutenant and Ensign in the room of Captain John Walker, Lieutenant Robert Smith and Ensign James Cook all of Col^o Howes Regiment and who have all resigned or refused to act under their Commissions.

Resolved, That the Captains of the Companies in the regular Regiment shall report to the several Committees of the Town and Counties in the district, where they are stationed the number of men in their Companies who are unarmed, who shall thereupon borrow such Guns as are fit for service, giving Receipts, describing such Guns and the value thereof to their owners, that they may hereafter get them again or the value of them and the said Committees shall take receipts of the Captains for the Guns thus supplied, which receipts shall be transmitted to the provincial Council, and the Captains shall produce such Guns when demanded, pay the value of them, or shew that they have been lost by unavoidable accident to the Public; and that an allowance be made after the rate of ten shillings per Annum for a good smooth bore and twenty shilling for a Rifle, to the owners for the use of their Guns in the case above mentioned.

Resolved, That Richard Caswell, Esquire, Treasurer of the Southern district pay into the hands of Abner Nash and James Coor Esquires or either of them the sum of one thousand pounds for purchasing arms and Ammunition to be accounted for at the next provincial Congress and that the said Treasurer be allowed in his accounts with the public.

Resolved, That Samuel Johnston, Esquire, Treasurer of the Northern district pay into the hands of Whitmill Hill Esquire the sum of one thousand pounds for purchasing Arms and Ammunition to be accounted for at the next provincial Congress; and that the said Treasurer be allowed in his accounts with the public.

Resolved, That Richard Caswell, Esquire, Treasurer of the Southern district pay into the hands of Mr. President Richard Quince Sen^r. and John Forster Esquires, or either of them the sum of one thousand pounds for purchasing Arms and Ammunition to be accounted for at the next provincial Congress and that the said Treasurer be allowed in his Accounts with the public.

The Council Adjourned 'till 4 o'Clock Tomorrow Morning.

October 22^d 1775.

The Council met according to Adjournment.

Resolved, That the Sheriff of Johnston County immediately take into his possession all the real and personal estate of John Gresham, unless he gives bond with good and sufficient security in the sum of two hundred and twenty pounds, payable to the Justices of the Inferior Court of Johnston County and their successors; Conditioned that he the said John Gresham shall well and truly settle with the said Court the Accounts of the Estate of Sill Johnston deceased, and pay into the hands of the Guardians to the Orphans of the deceased, all such sums of money which shall be directed by order of the said Court to be paid to the said Guardians; and that the said Sheriff shall keep the said Estate in his hands unless such bonds and security is given until the meeting of Johnston Inferior Court, and then deliver the same up to the Justices of the said Court, that they may make such order concerning the same as to them may seem just, it having on Oath been made appear to this Council, that the said John Gresham, was about to leave the province in a private manner.

Resolved, That Samuel Ashe Esquire pay into the hands of Thomas Eaton Esquire, for the use of Captain William Green, one hundred and twenty pounds to be applied to the enlisting of regular Soldiers, and be allowed in his accounts with the public.

The Council being informed that discontents had taken place, among the people in the County of New Hanover, arising perhaps from mistakes and misrepresentation, and that in consequence thereof they had publicly protested against the proceedings of the late Congress,

Resolved, That this Council do highly disapprove of such Conduct as tending to create divisions which may prove prejudicial to the cause of Liberty, and they do therefore recommend to Mr. President Samuel Ashe and John Ashe Esquires to explain the proceedings of the Congress to the people above mentioned and endeavour by argument and persuation to promote that harmony which is so essential for the preservation of the rights of America.

Whereas the mode by Congress provided for securing debts due from persons suspected of an Intention to abscond is found defective, as no application can be made but in term time or at the sittings of the Committees. Resolved, That the Committees of Safety and County Committees in their respective jurisdictions may make such

other and further regulations with respect to this point as to them shall appear necessary.

Resolved, That the Colonel of each regular Regiment in this province have power to appoint a Clerk, by warrant under their hands to each Regiment who shall receive the same pay that Clerks upon the Continental establishment receive for their service.

Resolved, That the Committees of the several Counties and Towns, and the Committees of Safety for the several districts of this province be required to exert their utmost influence to forward and hasten the minute service, and procure the several Battalions of Minute Men to be compleated with all possible dispatch; and that the Militia be immediately embodied, and Adjutants employed to instruct them in Military discipline agreeable to the Resolutions of the Provincial Congress; the same being of very great importance to the public safety.

Whereas, it appears to this Council that the great extent of Rowan County is very inconvenient and burthensome for the Militia thereof to Assemble at any one place therein and that a division of the Rowan Regiment would ease the inhabitants and encourage Military discipline, therefore

Resolved, That the Regiment of Militia in the said County of Rowan shall be divided by a Line, Beginning at the Catawba river where Lord Granville's South line crosses the same, thence running up the said river in the middle of the main stream thereof to the mouth of the lower Creek thence a due North course to the dividing Ridge, between the waters of the Catawba and Yadkin rivers, and that all the Militia of said County on the West side of said Line, shall be, and is hereby made and established, a new and distinct Regiment, and shall be known and distinguished by the name of the second Regiment of Rowan Militia.

Resolved, That Commissions issue to the Field Officers of the second Regiment of Rowan Militia.

Resolved, That it be, and is hereby recommended to the Committees of Safety, who have not yet met, to meet in their respective Districts on or before the last Tuesday in November next.

CORN^s HARNETT.

By Order.

JAS. GREEN, Jun^r, Clerk.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Proceedings of Safety Committee in Pitt County.

October 24th, 1775.

At a meeting begun at the Court house in the Town of Martinborough on the 24th Day of October Anno Dom 1775, Benjamin Bowers Sheriff Returned that at an Election held on the 17th of this Inst. the following persons were Elected as a Committee for this County for the Ensuing Year, Viz,

John Simpson, John Williams, George Moye, William Travis, Rich^d Grist, Arthur Forbes, James Gorham, Edw^d Williams, William Robson, Godfrey Stancill, Simon Pope, Benj. May, James Lanier, William Jones, Dennis Cannon, James Latham, David Perkins. Robert Salter, Jesse Jolley, George Evans and Thos. Wolfenden.

Whereupon the following persons to witt appeared —

John Simpson, Jas. Gorham, Godfrey Stancill, John Williams, George Moye, Rich^d Grist, Arthur Forbes, Edw^d Williams, W^m Robson, Simon Pope, Thos. Wolfenden,

And proceeded to Choice of a Chairman, Col^o John Simpson was proposed and approved of & Chose Thos. Wolfenden their Clerk.

The List proposed by the provintial Congress held at Hillsborough on the 21st of Aug last was Read & approved of by this Committee.

Thos. Williamson, James Gorham, John Barber, William Jones, John Jones, Richard Grist, Edward Williams, David Perkins, John Williams, George Evans, Thos. Wolfenden, James Lanier, James Latham, Simon Pope, Arthur Forbes.

Benjamin Bowers Sheriff Returned that at Election held on the 17th of this Inst. at Martinborough that John Simpson, Edw^d Salter & William Robson was Elected to Represent this County in provintial Congress the Ensuing year agreeable to the Directions of the Late provintial Congress held at Hillsborough.

The Committee adjourned till tomorrow.

JOHN SIMPSON, Chair.

The Committee mett according to adjournment, October 25th, 1775.

Ordered that a general permission is given to all persons to present or warn overseers of Roads for Neglecting their Duty.

On motion Capt. John Cooper have leave to bring sute against John Knox & to Warrant Patrick Robin Jr, Ordered that any

three of this Committee may Receive Complaints from any person and give a Certificate to a majestrate to grant.

Ordered that the following persons be chosen a Select Committee of Secrecy, intelligence, and observation, Mr Arthur Forbes, Geo. Evans & Thos. Wolfenden.

JOHN SIMPSON, Chair.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Proceedings of the Safety Committee in Tryon County.

[24th October 1775.]

Met according to adjournment.

They proceeded and chose W^m Graham Esq. Chairman.

Present: John Walker, Andrew Neil, James Baird, George Paris, John Morris, Andrew Hampton, members of the old Committee; & Alexander Gilliland, John Dellinger, Robert Armstrong, Robert Parks, John Scott J^r & John Earle members of the new Committee.

Committee adjourned till to-morrow morning at 8 o'clock.

Met according to adjournment.

Present: William Graham, Chairman; Robert Parks, James Coburn, John Earle, Geo. Paris, John Scott, John Dellinger, Nicholas Friday, Andrew Hampton & Alexander Gilliland.

TEST.

We the subscribers professing our allegiance to the King and acknowledging the Constitutional Executive power of Government, do Solemnly profess, Testify & Declare, that we do absolutely believe, that neither the parliament of Great Britain nor any member or Constituent Branch thereof hath a right to impose Taxes upon these Colonies to regulate the Internal police thereof and that all attempts by fraud or force to establish & exercise such claim & power are violations of the peace & security of the people, and ought to be resisted to the utmost, and the people of this province singly and collectively are bound by the Acts and Resolutions of the Continental and Provincial Congresses, because in both they are freely represented by persons chosen by themselves, and we do solemnly and sincerely promise, and engage under the Sanction of Virtue, Home and the Sacred Love of Liberty and of our Country, to maintain and support

all and every the Acts, Resolutions & Regulations of the said Continental and Provincial Congresses to the utmost of our power and abilities. In Testimony we have hereunto set our hands the 25th day of October, A. D. 1775.

WILLIAM GRAHAM, Chairman.

John Dellinger	Joseph Hardin
John Morris	John McKinney
David Jenkins	Thomas Townsend
James Logan	John Ashley
W ^m Gilbert	William Yancey
John Earle	Frederick Hambright
Robert Parks	Francis Armstrong
Alexander Gilliland	James Baird
John Scott	Robert Armstrong
James Coburn	William Moore
Andrew Hampton	Nicholas Walton
Robert Alexander	Jonathan Potts
Robert Porter	George Potts

Resolved by this Committee that any two members thereof upon application made upon Oath to them of any person or persons who is Debtor is about to abscond, Remove or otherwise to defraud his Creditors of his Debt, may grant a certificate of the same to the Clerk of the County who is hereby directed to proceed in the usual forms of Law against such Debtor.

Resolved, That Debts Recoverable before Magistrates be under the same Restrictions as the above Resolve.

Resolved, That when any absconding Debtor or Debtors hath left any goods in the County behind him on application of his or their Creditor to any two of the Committee as aforesaid on Oath to the amount of his or their Debt, the said Two shall grant an order to such person as they shall Depute for that purpose to seize the goods to the amount of the said Debt and Deliver them into the possession of the said Creditor or Creditors, who shall give Bond & Security to the said Committee to Deliver or otherwise to be accountable for the Same when called for in Law or otherwise.

Resolved by this Committee, and it is hereby Recommended to all the good people of this County not to construe the Association to Break off all Dealings or Commerce with such persons who refuse to subscribe the same, so as to extend to any Acts of Inhumanity or

Coerce them by famine, such as refusing to grind at Mills, or refusing them the necessaries of life.

John Price came into Committee & made oath that he is Credibly Informed that Benj. Kuykendall his Debtor is about to remove himself out of this County. It was therefore ordered, that the Clerk of the Court issue a Writ against the Body of the said Debtor so as to hold him to Bail.

Committee Adjourned till the fourth Tuesday of January Next.

WILLIAM GRAHAM, Chairman.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Proceedings of the Safety Committee at Wilmington.

Wednesday, October 25th 1775.

At an occasional meeting of the new Committee.

Present: John Ancrum, Charles Jewkes, John Slingsby, Peter Mallett, Henry Toomer, Wm. Campbell, James Geekie, John Forster, Wm. Ewins.

The Committee proceeded to choose a chairman, and deputy chairman; the question being put, John Ancrum was chosen as chairman, and James Walker, deputy chairman.

Samuel Campbell appeared, and declined serving as a committee-man as it would be very inconvenient for him to attend. Andrew Ronaldson also declined serving, as he was not allowed to be a Freeholder at the election, therefore, had no right to be committee-man. The Committee nominated, in their room, John Du Bois and John Kirkwood, who being sent for readily agreed to serve in Committee.

This Committee then proceeded to appoint a Committee of Secrecy and Correspondence. John Ancrum, James Walker, Wm. Campbell, Charles Jewkes, John Slingsby, John Du Bois, and Peter Mallett, were accordingly nominated.

On motion, Ordered, that the paper now in the hands of Adam Boyd, be sold to-morrow morning, at 11 o'clock; that J. Slingsby, Wm. Campbell and Peter Mallett see that the same is sold. Also Ordered, that one ream of paper be purchased for the use of this committee only.

Monday, October 30th, 1775.

At an occasional meeting of the Committee.

Present: John Ancrum, chairman. John Slingsby, John Forster, John Kirkwood, John Du Bois, William Campbell, James Geekie, William Wilkinson.

On motion, Ordered, that John Ancrum, John Du Bois, John Kirkwood and James Geekie, take a list of the inhabitants of Wilmington, agreeable to a Resolve of the Congress of this Colony, lately held at Hillsborough; and that they make a return of the same at the next meeting of this committee.

[B. P. R. O. AM. & W. IND.: NO. CAROLINA. NO. 222.]

Letter from the Earl of Dartmouth to Governor Martin.

WHITEHALL, 27th October, 1775.

SIR,

The advantages that may attend the sending immediately a Force to the assistance of the Friends of Legal Government in the Four Southern Provinces of Virginia North and South Carolina, and Georgia, are so apparent, and have been so fully stated, by yourself and the Governors of the other 3 Provinces, that the King has thought fit to order, that a Body of His Majesty's Forces, consisting of seven Regiments should prepare to embark at Cork about the 1st of December, in order to proceed with two companies of Artillery and a proper number of Battalion Guns, Howitzers, etc to Cape Fear River.

You will see by the enclosed copy of a Letter to Major General Howe, that this separate corps is to be commanded by one of the several officers with him, and it will also fully instruct you as to the whole plan and conduct of the expedition, and I have only to add, that any corps of Provincials that may be formed upon this occasion, must be raised by your authority, and commanded by you as Provincial Colonel, with the same pay as a Colonel upon the British Establishment, but without any Rank in the Army or claim to half pay, which for reasons I have already given cannot be allowed.

You will observe that in the Letter to Major General Howe, the propriety of sending Pilots with the Ship that carries the General officer to Cape Fear River is particularly pointed out, but as it may

be uncertain whether Pilots well acquainted with the Coast of North Carolina can be procured at Boston or New York, it will be very necessary that you should, with as much secrecy as possible, engage a proper number to be put on board the Vessels that will be ordered (in conformity to the Instructions already given) to cruize upon the coast until the Fleet and Transports shall arrive. I am also commanded by the King to suggest to you the great advantage and utility that will attend the procuring, if practicable, a number of carriages and draft Horses, for the use of the Troops, in any operations they may find it necessary to carry on, and from what you have said of the Disposition of some of the Back Counties, I should hope it may not be impracticable, if managed with secrecy and caution.

The Parliament met yesterday, and inclosed I send you His Majesty's Speech to both Houses, together with their addresses in return thereto, which I trust will have the effect to convince the rebellious Inhabitants of the Colonies of the firm Resolution of every Branch of the Legislature to maintain the Dignity and Authority of Parliament, desirous at the same time to receive with all proper indulgence the submission of any Colony that shall be inclined to return to its Duty and Allegiance.

I am etc.,

DARTMOUTH.

[REPRINTED FROM AMERICAN ARCHIVES. VOL. 4. PAGE 556.]

Letter from Silas Deane to James Hogg about the New Colony of Transylvania.

November 2d, 1775.

At the time of granting the New England Charters, the Crown of Great Britain had no idea of any real interest or property in the American lands. The Pope, as Vicar of Christ, pretended, very early, to have an absolute right, in fee simple, to the earth and all that was therein, but more particularly to the Countries and persons of hereticks, which he constantly gave away among his favourites. When the Crown of Great Britain threw off its submission to the Pope, or, in other words, by setting itself at the head of the Church, became Pope of Great Britain, this old, whimsically arrogant Nation was, in degree, restrained: and Queen Elizabeth, in the Year 1579, most graciously gave to Sir Walter Raleigh all North America from

the latitude 34° north to 48° north; and extending West to the great Pacific Ocean; to which immense territory she had no more right or title than she had to the Empire of China.

On Sir Walter's attainder, this was supposed to revert to the Crown, and in 1606, James I, in consequence of the same principle, granted the South part of the above, to a Company then called the London Company; and in 1620, granted the northernmost part to a Company called the Plymouth Company, containing within its bounds all the lands from 40° to 45° north latitude, and west to the South-Seas. This Company granted, 1631 to certain persons, that tract described in this Charter, which you will see was very liberal, and rendered them (as in reality they were) independent of the Crown for holding their lands; they having, at their own expense, purchased or conquered them from the natives, the original and sole owners.

The Settlement of Connecticut began in 1634 when they came into a Voluntary Compact of Government, and governed under it, until their Charter, in 1662, without any difficulty. They were never fond of making many laws; Nor is it good policy in any State, but the worst of all in a new one. The laws, or similar ones to those which I have turned down to, are necessary in a new Colony, in which the highest wisdom is to increase, as fast as possible, the inhabitants, and at the same time to regulate them well.

The first is to secure the general and inalienable rights of man to the settlers; without this, no inhabitants, worth having, will adventure. This, therefore, requires the Closest and earliest attention.

Next to this, is the mode or rule by which civil actions may be brought, or the surest ways and means by which every individual may obtain his right.

Then a provision for the safety of the Community against high handed offenders, housebreakers, &c.

There are two ways of regulating a Community; one by correcting every offender, and the other to prevent the offence itself; to effect the latter, education must be attended to as a matter of more importance than all the laws which can be framed, as it is better to be able to prevent, than after, to correct a disease.

Peace officers will be necessary, and these ought to be chosen by the people, for the people are more engaged to support an officer of their own in the execution of his trust, than they will ever be in supporting one forced upon them.

Some regulation of civil courts ought early to be made; the most simple and least expensive is best; an honest judge will support his dignity without a large salary, and a dishonest one can have no real dignity at any rate. The General Assembly must be the supreme fountain of power in such a state, in constituting which, every free man ought to have his voice. The elections should be frequent, at least annually; and to this body every officer ought to be amenable for his conduct.

Every impediment in the way of increase of people should be removed, of course marriage must be made easy.

Overgrown estates are generally the consequence of an unequal division of interest, left by a subject at his decease. This is prevented by an equal or nearly equal right of inheritance. This has taken place in all the New England Colonies, and in Pennsylvania to their great emolument.

All fees of office ought to be stated and known, and they should be stated as low as possible.

Some crimes are so dangerous in their tendency, that capital punishments are necessary; the fewer of these, consistent with the safety of the State, the better.

There ought to be some terms on which a man becomes free of the Community. They should be easy and simple; and everyone encouraged to qualify himself, in character and interest, to comply with them; and these terms should be calculated to bind the person in the strongest manner, and engage him in its interest.

A new Colony, in the first place, should be divided into small townships or districts, each of which ought to be empowered to regulate their own internal affairs; and to have and enjoy every liberty and privilege not inconsistent with the good of the whole.

Tenure of lands is a capital object, and so is the mode of taking out grants for, and laying them out. If individuals are permitted to engross large tracts, and lay them out as they please, the population of the country will be retarded.

Precarious must be the possession of the finest country in the world, if the inhabitants have not the means and skill of defending it. A militia regulation must, therefore, in all prudent policy, be one of the first.

Though entire liberty of conscience ought everywhere to be allowed, yet the keeping up among a people a regular and stated

course of Divine worship has such beneficial effects that the encouragement thereof deserves the particular attention of the magistrate.

Forms of oaths are ever best, as they are concise, and carry with them a solemn simplicity of appeal to the Divine Being; and to preserve their force, care should be had to avoid too frequent a repetition of them, and on ordinary occasions.

The preservation of the peace being the capital object of government, no man should be permitted, on any occasion, to be the avenger of the wrongs he has, or conceives he has, received; but, if possible, every one should be brought to submit to the decision of the law of the country in every private as well as publick injury.

Providing for the poor is an act of humanity; but to prevent their being numerous and burdensome to the society is at once humane and an act of the highest and soundest policy; and to effect it, the education of children, and the manners of the lower orders orders are constantly to be attended to.

As, in a well ordered government, every one's person and property should be equally secure, so each should pay equally, or on the same scale, for the expenses in supporting the same.

In a new and wild country, it will be deemed, perhaps, impossible to erect schools; but the consequences are so great and lasting that every difficulty ought to be encountered rather than give up so necessary, so important an institution. A school will secure the morals and manners, and at the same time tend to collect people together in society, and promote and preserve civilization.

The throwing a country into towns, and allowing these towns particular privileges like corporations in England or America, tends to unite the people, and, as in the least family there is, generally, the best economy, so these towns will conduct the internal and domestic prudentials better than larger bodies, and give strength, soundness and solidity to the basis of the State.

Sir, you have in the foregoing, the outlines of the policy of the Connecticut Government, in as concise a view as I could; the great and leading principles of which will, I conceive, apply to any new State; and the sooner they are applied the better it will be for the health and prosperity of the rising community.

An equal and certain security of life, liberty and property; an equal share in the rights of legislation and an equal distribution of the benefits resulting from Society; with an early attention to the principles, morals and manners of the whole, are the great first

principles of a good government, and these well fixed, lesser matters will easily and advantageously adjust, as I may say, themselves. I am far from thinking our system is entirely fit for you, in every point. It has grown up and enlarged itself; as we have grown. Its principal features are worth your attending to; and, if I had leisure, would point out, more particularly, which part I think you might adopt immediately, what additions are necessary, and why some parts should be rejected. But I will, if possible, give you after your perusal of this, the general heads of what, from my little reading and observation, I think to be the most simple, and consequently, the best plan of Government.

I am, Sir, yours

S. DEANE.

Thursday morning, November 2, 1775.

Two laws, I see I have run over without noting upon; the one is for punishing vagabonds, by setting them to hard labour. The other, for the punishment of theft, which you may think too light, but I think too severe; or, in other words, I would avoid infamous punishments, such as cropping, branding, whipping, &c., and substitute hard labour in their stead.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Proceedings of the Safety Committee at Wilmington.

Friday, November 3^d, 1775.

On application from Mr John Hunt, the Committee met.

Present: John Ancrum, chairman; Peter Mallett, John Slingsby, W^m Wilkinson, John Forster, John DuBois, William Ewins, Henry Toomer.

Mr John Hunt came in and produced two Letters to His Excellency, recommending said John Hunt as Register for Granville county; and the Rev Mr W^m McKensie as a clergyman for said county. On examination of John Hunt on oath, found he had no other paper for the Governor; therefore,

Ordered, That Mr John Hunt be allowed to go down to his Excellency on board the *Cruizer*, to obtain such paper from the Governor that he may have occasion for, relative to the Register's Office; and

that on his return he shall produce what papers he may receive from the Governor to this Committee. Grant was paid.

On application from Mr Peter Mallett, Ordered that if Adam Boyd does not pay P. Mallett (on Monday next or before) for the paper sold some days ago, as well as what paper A. Boyd has in his hands, that P. Mallett have leave to dispose of the same on Tuesday next, or any time after to such person who may choose to purchase it.

[REPRINTED FROM AMERICAN ARCHIVES. VOL. 4. P. 37.]

Proceedings of South Carolina Provincial Congress in the matter of John Dunn of Salisbury, N. C.

November 6th 1775.

"Mr Lang declared, that on the 31st of October, being at Mr Hatfield's Tavern, he heard a stranger to him, who he since finds is the Mr Dunn in question, arguing warmly in favour of Ministerial measures. He cannot remember the whole of the conversation, but recollects particularly, that Mr Dunn declared we (meaning plainly from the run of his discourse, the Americans) had no right to prescribe to the Prince and Parliament! And by way of burlesque, that he, Mr Dunn, was a tory, and had called his stray dog 'Tory'! and that through the whole of his discourse, he so spoke as highly offended him, Mr Lang, although he did not know the restrictions which at that time lay upon Mr Dunn.

"Dr Burke witnesses, that Mr Dunn appeared to him to be much in liquor, and spoke somewhat in favour of the American cause, but at different times did so speak against it, as that nothing but drunkenness could excuse him.

"Upon the whole, your Committee are of opinion, that his imprudent conduct was, in a great degree, the result of intoxication, and recommend it to the Congress, that Mr Dunn be admonished to be more cautious for the future."

Ordered, That Mr Dunn be summoned to attend this Congress, at their meeting to-morrow.

November 7th 1775.

Mr John Dunn, summoned to attend this day, was called in and reprimanded from the Chair in words to the following purport:

"MR DUNN: You was sent to this Colony as a person inimical to the liberties of America; and as so obnoxious a person, you have been for some time held in close confinement in Charlestown, by publick authority. Upon your pressing entreaties to the late General Committee, you was lately enlarged upon your parole, having first voluntarily taken an oath to observe a conduct of strict neutrality, and that you neither would directly or indirectly, in any shape interfere in the present unhappy dispute between Great Britain and America. You have been charged before this Congress with having violated that oath; and the Committee appointed by this Congress to examine you on that subject and hear your defence, have thereon reported in such terms as induced the Congress to order your attendance to-day, and to direct me to reprehend your past conduct; to admonish you to more strict observance of your engagement; and to declare to you, that if you transgress again, you will be committed a close prisoner to the common jail."

After which Mr Dunn was dismissed.

[B. P. R. O. AM. & W. IND.: NO. CAROLINA. NO. 222.]

Letter from Earl of Dartmouth to Governor Martin.

WHITEHALL 7th Nov^r 1775.

SIR,

Since my Letter to you of the 27th of last month inclosing Copy of my Dispatch to Major General Howe, of the 22nd of that month, the plan and object of the intended Expedition to the Southward to which that Dispatch refers, have been very naturally [maturely] considered.

It has been found upon full Examination that the Entrance and Navigation of Cape Fear River are at least very hazardous if not impracticable to Vessels of a large Draught of water, and consequently that Troops disembarked within that River could receive no protection in their landing from Ships of War. It is thought advisable however, that they should proceed according to their original destination from a hope, that although it may be impracticable for the fleet to cover and assist the landing of so large a Body as seven Regiments yet the disembarkation of a small part may be effected, in case you shall be of opinion that they will not be opposed, and that they will be joined by any considerable

number of well disposed persons, so as to accomplish the restoration of Government, but if such landing either of the whole or of any part, cannot be effected, without hazard of opposition, and there is not a certainty that they would be immediately joined by such a number of the well disposed Inhabitants, as would when once assembled under the countenance of the King's Troops be able to maintain themselves and support the King's Government, no possible advantage could attend any Effort in North Carolina and in that case the General who commands the Expedition, and who will probably be arrived off Cape Fear River by the time this Letter reaches you will be instructed to proceed with the whole Body of the Forces under his Command to Charles Town, in order to try what may be effected there towards restoring Government in South Carolina, for it is necessary I should again state to you that this enterprize is entirely formed upon the assurances given by yourself and the rest of His Majesty's Governors in the Southern Provinces, that even upon the appearance of a Force, much inferior to what is now sent, the Friends of Government would show themselves, and the Rebellion be crushed and subdued.

If we are deceived in this expectation and these Assurances, or if the Friends of Government when collected in Arms, shall not find themselves strong enough to support that Government without the assistance of regular Troops, the Expedition will be of little avail and all that will be left to the King's General to do, will be to place the Army under his Command in some secure situation until the season of the year will admit of their going with safety to join General Howe, which juncture will most probably be effected with greater facility and much earlier than it could be done from hence.

If the General who is to have the Command of these Troops, should be at Cape Fear when you receive this, or before the Troops arrive, you will communicate this letter to him, apprising him at the same time that he will receive full Instructions from me, by the Commanding officer of the Regiments that are sent out.

If you should be of opinion after all that I have stated of the difficulty in respect to landing Troops in North Carolina, that a part of the Force sent out may be employed there to effect, and the General should concur in that opinion, the utmost activity in Preparation will be necessary, and you should loose no time in sending Emissaries amongst the Inhabitants of the well-disposed Counties with Authority and Commission to the principal persons of Trust

and Confidence for raising and embodying as many men as can be procured, and informing them of His Majesties Intentions of supplying them with Arms and giving them the same pay as the Regular Troops, as soon as they come down, which they should be encouraged to do, as soon as they hear of the arrival of the Troops upon the Coast, bringing down with them Horses and Waggons for the use of the Army, for which they will be very liberally paid and rewarded.

These Emissaries should also be instructed to assure the Men so raised, that they will not be obliged to serve out of the Province, without their Consent, nor any longer than the present troubles continue. And it may not be improper to engage for a remission of all arrears of Quit Rents and for Grants of Land to such as shall enter into this Service, in proportion to their Rank and Merit, with an exemption from the payment of any Quit Rents for twenty years from the date of the Grants.

I am etc.,

DARTMOUTH.

[REPRINTED FROM AMERICAN ARCHIVES. VOL. 3. P. 1385.]

Proclamation by Lord Dunmore, Governor of Virginia.

A PROCLAMATION.

As I have ever entertained hopes that an accommodation might have taken place between Great Britain and this Colony, without being compelled by my duty to this most disagreeable, but now absolutely necessary step, rendered so by a body of armed men, unlawfully assembled, firing on His Majesty's Tenders; and the formation of an Army, and that Army now on their march to attack His Majesty's Troops, and destroy the well-disposed subjects of this Colony: To defeat such treasonable purposes, and all such traitors and their abettors may be brought to justice, and that the peace and good order of this Colony may be again restored, which the ordinary course of the civil law is unable to effect, I have thought fit to issue this my Proclamation, hereby declaring that until the aforesaid good purposes can be obtained, I do in virtue of the power and authority to me given by His Majesty, determine to execute martial law, and cause the same to be executed throughout this Colony.

And to the end that peace and good order may the sooner be restored, I do require every person capable of bearing arms to resort to His Majesty's standard, or be looked upon as traitors to His Majesty's crown and Government, and thereby become liable to the penalty the law inflicts upon such offences — such as forfeiture of life, confiscation of lands, &c., &c., and I do hereby further declare all indentured servants, negroes or others (appertaining to Rebels), free, that are able and willing to bear arms, they joining His Majesty's Troops, as soon as may be, for the more speedily reducing this Colony to a proper sense of their duty to His Majesty's crown and dignity.

I do further order and require all His Majesty's liege subjects to retain their quit-rents or any other taxes due, or that may become due, in their own custody, till such time as peace may be again restored to this, at present, most unhappy Country, or demanded of them for their former salutary purposes, by officers properly authorized to receive the same.

Given under my hand, on board the Ship *William*, off Norfolk, the 7th day of November, in the sixteenth year of His Majesty's reign.

DUNMORE.

God Save the King.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Proceedings of the Safety Committee in Rowan County.

Nov 7th 1775.

The Committee of the County of Rowan met 7th of November 1775, according to adjournment.

Present: M^r Samuel Young Ch^m; Griffith Rutherford, Jonathan Hunt, David Smith, James Smith, Josiah Rouncifer, John Dickey, John Brevard, John Losse, Thomas Whitson, Matthew Locke, John Lewis Beard, Hugh Montgomery, William Sharp, Robt. Moore, John Archibald, Robert King, William Moore, Samuel Reed, John Purviance, Alexander Dobbin.

Pursuant to Resolve of last Committee a number of Capt James Smith's Company being cited, appeared, three of whom signed the Test.

Ordered, That the remainder have till to-morrow morning to consider of the matter.

The Committee adjourned till to-morrow morning 8 o'clock.

Wednesday 8th Nov^r 1775.

The Committee met according to adjournment.

James Hemphill has leave to bring suit against Francis Bishop. Debt under £5 one.

James Hamilton has leave to bring suit against Thomas Bailee for Assault & Battery.

Resolved, That M^r Joseph Hughes be admitted to the same privileges as those who sign the Test, on account of some extraordinary circumstances attending him.

Resolved, That all suits now depending in the Inferior Court, in the county of Rowan, ought to be tryed as soon as possible, but no Execution Issue without leave.

Resolved, That any three members of this Committee may give leave to creditors to bring suits, and issue orders to detain the bodies or goods of such as are about to remove out of the County, in the same manner as this Committee could do when constituted. And any three members proceeding as aforesaid shall make due return in writing to the next ensuing Committee.

Robert Wilson has leave to bring suit against William Martin for Debt under £5.

William Durham, agreeable to citation appeared before the bar of this Committee to render an account of his political sentiments, relative to American freedom.

Ordered, That he have till tomorrow morning 8 o'clock to consider of the matter and that he then appear before the Committee.

M^r James Smith, Chairman of the Committee appointed to sit at Col Hunt's the last of last month, Reports that either through disaffection to American Measures, or want of Notice, or Neglect, the people failed to appear, whereby the design of your Committee is frustrated.

Resolved that M^r John Brevard, John Dickey, Moses Winsley and Hugh Brevard, or any three of them attend at Capt William Davidson's on the 20th Instant to see that the company of Minute Men whom he has enlisted are embodied, and able, effective men, and make report to the next Committee.

Resolved, That M^r Thomas M^cGuire raise a sufficient guard of men, and compell the appearance of Alexander Allison and John Hale, before this Committee at next session to render an account of their political sentiments, relative to American freedom.

Whereas William Spurgeon and Matthias Sappinfield continues incorrigible enemies to American Measures for the defence of their freedom, therefore

Resolved, That Col. Martin Dispatch two officers, with a sufficient number of soldiers and take the Bodies of the said Spurgeon and Sappinfield, and them, or either of them bring before this session of Committee, or otherwise have them confined in the common gaol of this county until the next sitting of the same.

Jacob Beck being brought to the bar of this Committee to give an account of his political sentiments, ordered, That he have till to-morrow morning to consider of the matter, and Capt. David Smith is surety for his appearance.

Adjourned till to-morrow morning 9 o'clock.

Thursday 9th November, 1775.

The Committee met according to adjournment.

Dennis Burgess has leave to take possession of a sufficient quantity of the goods & chattels of Thomas Bidwell (who has absented himself from this County) as security for a debt under £20.

Resolved, That it is the opinion of this Committee that it was not the design of the provincial Congress to restrain plaintiffs from bringing suits for trespass with force and Arms Assaults, Batteries, Slanders, and such like Torts and injuries, or compell the plaintiff in such cases to make a previous application to the Committee. We do therefore allow such suits to be commenced, and proceeded upon as far as judgment, without such application.

Resolved, That John Bones be appointed door-keeper for this Committee & that he be paid by the members thereof three shillings per day.

Ordered, That Col Adlai Osborne deliver to Col Martin a quarter cask of gun powder and 50 lbs of lead out of the publick Magazine of this County, and take a receipt for the same in behalf of this Committee.

Resolved, That Captain David Smith have leave to absent himself from this Committee, and take and bring back the body of Jacob Beck, who failed to appear agreeable to the order of the Day.

Ordered, That Col^d Adlai Osborn deliver Capt. David Smith one pound of powder and two lbs of lead out of the magazine and take his receipt.

Resolved that Capt. Dickson's Company choose proper officers, and

return their names to next Committee for approbation, and the Company be subject to the officers so elected.

Resolved, That the Chairman of this Committee by letter addressed to Col. Hunt, And^w Hunt, James Bryans Jun^r and John Johnston, directing them to advertise all the friends to American Liberty in the forks of the Yadkin to meet at John Johnston's on the last Friday of this month to Elect proper officers for one or more Militia Companies, and that it be recommended to Col^o Rutherford to attend at the same time, to render all the friendly services in his power to obtain so desirable an end.

Resolved, That Mr Moses Winsley take into his possession the guns, powder and other ammunition in the hands of John Work & give him an obligation in behalf of this Committee for the payment of the same at the price directed by Congress, and this Committee does obligate themselves to indemnify Mr Winsley for the same.

Resolved, That Col^o Rutherford, Matthew Locke, Maxwell Chambers, Matthew Troy, Samuel Young, James Smith, and William Nesbit be a Committee of Secrecy, Intelligence and Observation for the county of Rowan and Town of Salisbury.

A Letter from Benjamin Booth Boote dated Charlestown, October 31st, 1775, directed to this Committee, purporting that the General Committee of Charles Town has offered to release the said B. Booth Boote and John Dunn, Esq^{rs}, on condition that the said Boote and Dunn would promise to observe a strict Neutrality with respect to the Common Cause, and also indemnify the persons most active in sending the said Boote & Dunn in So. Carolina, and further purporting that said Boote & Dunn would not agree to the latter condition. Also desiring this Committee to make provision for his family in case he is not released.

Resolved, That it is the opinion of this Committee that the Resolve of the Provincial Congress, communicated to the Committee of Intelligence of So. Carolina respecting said B. Booth Boote should be observed. That the conditions mentioned in said Boote's Letter is unnecessary, since this Committee consider the Honour, not only of this county, but the Province, engaged to indemnify those who conveyed the said Boote out of the province.

Resolved, That the said Boote's family be provided for at the discretion of the Town Committee of Salisbury.

Ordered, That the Secretary of this Committee certify a copy of the aforesaid Letter and order thereon, and direct the same to the General Committee in Charles Town.

A letter from the Hon^{ble} Alexander McCulloch, Esq^r, dated Halifax County, Sept. 26th, 1775, directed to the Chairman of this Committee, expressing the most generous sentiments in support of American freedom, and defending himself against a charge of undue influence on the minds of Messrs Frohock and Kerr, being read,

Resolved, That the Committee entertain the most grateful sense of the kindness of the author of so friendly and spirited a performance, and esteems Messrs Frohock & Kerr nothing the less on account of the calumny of wicked and designing persons.

The Committee adjourned till to-morrow at 9 o'clock.

[REPRINTED FROM THE AMERICAN ARCHIVES. VOL. 3. P. 1400]

Letter from the Earl of Dartmouth to Major-General Howe.

WHITEHALL, November 8th 1775.

SIR:

Since my letter to you of the 22nd of October, triplicate of which I enclose, the plan, the object, and the probable effect of the intended expedition to the Southern Provinces, have been maturely considered, and the King has thought fit that the force should be augmented by an addition of the Twenty-Eighth, and Forty-sixth Regiments; so that the whole will consist of seven Regiments.

It has been found, upon examination, that Cape Fear River will not admit ships of a large draught of water, on account of its bar; so large a body of troops, therefore cannot receive from the fleet that is to accompany them that protection and assistance which is necessary in their disembarkation, and consequently there is much doubt whether the object of sending a force there can be accomplished. As my letter to you, however, directs that the General Officer who is to have the command should repair to Cape Fear, the Regiments from hence will be directed to proceed thither, and the Commander-in-Chief will be instructed to confer with Governor Martin, and consider whether it will be practicable to effect any essential service in North Carolina, with such a part of the Army as can be conveniently landed.

Should that be the case, he will proceed with the rest of the troops, or otherwise with the whole of them, to South Carolina, and after advising with the Governour upon the best means of exe-

cuting the service he is sent upon, according to the instructions he will receive from me, he will either land the troops at Charlestown or proceed to Port Royal harbour.

The enclosed Copies of my letters of yesterday's date to Governour Martin, and Lord William Campbell will not only point out to you the orders I have given to them, respecting this expedition, but will also explain to you our ideas of the possible advantage that is to be expected from it. I say of the possible advantage, because the effect of it is very preearious.

If however, it should succeed according to the assurances that have been given us in encouraging the friends of Government to stand forth in the defence of the Constitution, and in enabling them to wrest the sword out of the hands of the Rebels, it will be a great point gained. But even if it should fail of that consequence, it can have no effect to weaken the operation to the northward, as there are many situations in the Southern Provinces where the Army may be posted with great security, and with every advantage of a healthy climate, until the season arrives for their joining the body of forces under your Command—a junction that will be made with greater advantage, and at a much earlier period than it could be from England.

I am &c.
DARTMOUTH.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Letter from Joseph Hewes to Samuel Johnston Esq.

PHILADELPHIA 9th Nov. 1775.

DEAR SIR,

It is now I imagine near three weeks since your Provincial Council broke up and I take it for granted you have sent an express with the account of your deliberations to your Delegates here; we expect it dayly and are Anxious for its arrival. I hope you have fallen on some method to furnish your Soldiers with Arms and Ammunition; those articles are very scarce throughout all the Colonies. I find on enquiry that neither can be got here, all the Gunsmiths in this Province are engaged and cannot make Arms near so fast as they are wanted. Powder is also very Scarce notwithstanding every effort seems to have been exerted both to make and import. The Con-

gress exert every Nerve to put the Colonies into a proper state of defence; four Regiments are ordered to be raised on Continental Pay for the defence of South Carolina and Georgia; it is expected the two Regiments with you will be continued and kept up the same as other parts of the Army. One Regiment is now raising in this Province and two in New Jersey on the same establishment. Twenty thousand Men are to be kept up near Boston and Five thousand on the Lakes, Canada, &c. The whole Army to be enlisted to the 31st of December 1776, unless discharged sooner by Order of Congress. The Pay of the Captains, Lieutenants and Ensigns is increased, they are now allowed as follows, a Captain 26 $\frac{3}{4}$ dollars, a Lieutenant 18 dollars, an Ensign 13 $\frac{1}{2}$ dollars per Calendar month. The Rations allowed the Soldiers thro' the whole Army you have as follows:

One pound of Beef or $\frac{3}{4}$ lbs. of Pork, or 1 lb of Salt Fish p^d day each man; 1 lb of bread or Flour; 3 pints of Peas or Beans p^d Week or Vegetables in proportion, rating Peas or Beans at 6s p^d Bushel; 1 pint of milk p^d man p^d day or at the rate of $\frac{1}{12}$ of a dollar p^d pint; $\frac{1}{2}$ pint of Rice, or one pint of Indian meal p^d man p^d week; one quart of Spruce Beer or Cyder p^d man, or 9 gallons of Molasses p^d Company of 100 Men p^d week; 3 lbs. of Candles to 100 men p^d week for guards; 24 lbs. of Soft Soap or 8 lbs. hard Soap for 100 men p^d week.

I doubt not you will find it necessary to come into a new agreement with your Commissaries, for it will be but Just and right to give your Soldiers the same allowance that is given to those in other places. It is also recommended that all the Soldiers be put into some Uniform, that the Public purchase the Cloth and have it made up, and that it be discounted out of each Man's Pay at the rate of 10s p^d month. The Soldiers near Boston we are told are well pleased with this regulation.

Several other matters which together with some Ships and Vessels that are fitting out at the Charge of the Continent will enhance our expences amazingly, by which you may Judge we have but little expectation of a reconciliation—I can assure you from all the accounts we have yet received from England we have scarcely a dawn of hope that it will take place.

Mr Middleton and Mr Rutledge two of the Delegates for South Carolina set out for that Province on Sunday last, they intended [going] thro' Halifax and carried a Letter for you from the President enclosing a resolution respecting Trade.

I have enclosed some Newspapers in a Letter to M^r Smith, to them you must look for News. I hope all your Family are in good health, my Compliments to them, you and they have always the best wishes of, Dear Sir,

Your most Obed^t hum^{ble} Serv^t

JOSEPH HEWES.

Nov. 10th Since writing the above a Ship arrived from London and brings papers to 12th Septem^r. No answer is to be given to the Petition of the Congress, as the King did not receive it on the Throne. Parliament prorogued to the 26th Oct. J. H.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Proceedings of the Safety Committee in Rowan County.

Friday 10th Novem^r 1775.

The Committee met according to adjournment.

Ordered, That Charles Purviance have leave to bring suit against John Oliphant, Debt under £5.

Resolved, That this Committee will be accountable to M^r Troy for 20 lbs. of lead, at 10d bo^y by M^r Osborne in behalf of this Committee.

Whereas by virtue of sundry Executions the Sheriffs have executed goods before the returns to Nov^r Term and the same still remains unsold,

Resolved, That the Clerk have leave to Issue orders of sale, that the Sheriffs may sell such goods as were under Execution before said Term.

Ordered That Nathaniel Tenpenny have leave to get Execution against Henry Libby Herman Butner, and Isaac Enochis.

Cap^t David Smith returned with the Body of Jacob Beck before this Committee; from his notorious contempt of this Committee and Opposition to American Measures,

Resolved, That he be immediately committed to gaol, and that the Surety Draw and sign his mittimus in the name of this Committee.

Resolved, That Wilson and Samuel Hillis have leave to take into their possession a sufficient quantity of the effects of John Chambers, if to be found in this county as security for a debt of £2 18d.

Ordered that Joseph Irwin have leave to obtain a summons from a Magistrate to cause German Baxter to appear and make oath what part of the Estate of Joshua Todd (who is out of the county) is in his possession, and Joseph Irwin may take the same into his possession as security for a debt of ten pounds.

Ordered, That Joseph Irwin has leave to bring suit against the adm^r on the Estate of Robt. Luckie, Deceased, for a Debt of £5, 6s, 3d.

Resolved, That the Chairman of this Committee by letter addressed to the Committees of Brunswick, Wilmington and Cross-creek recommending to them to use every endeavour to prevent every person from this county or the neighbouring, communicating with the Governor, or Traveling that way without a proper permission.

Resolved, That James Carroll has leave to bring suit against James Brooks for a Debt under £5.

Resolved, That James Irwin has leave to bring suit against Abraham Little for a debt under £20.

Col^o Martin brought Matthias Sappinfield to the Bar of this Committee, and after some time spent, he cheerfully signed the Test, professed his hearty approbation of the American Measures, and who signed and swore to the same declaration that was signed and sworn by John Coleson in Provincial Congress.

Jacob Beck being again brought to the Committee Bar, cheerfully signed and sworn as above.

Resolved, That the said Sappinfield & Beck be discharged from their attendance on this Committee.

Resolved, That it be recommended to Col^o Martin or the Commander of the regular Troops in the District of Salisbury, that so long as they continue in Rowan County in all cases of impressment of horses or other necessities, that application be first made to a Justice of the Peace or any three members of Committee.

The Committee adjourned till to-morrow morning 9 o'clock.

11th of Nov. 1775.

The Committee met according to Adjournment.

Robert Latta came into Committee and acknowledged the receipt of fourteen pounds ten shillings supposed to be counterfeit from Col^o Adlai Osborn agreeable to order of Committee.

A petition was preferred, signed by 8 inhabitants of the South Fork of Yadkin, part of Capt. Morrison's Company — & read.

Resolved, That the said petition & order of last Committee be continued untill next Committee & the parties appear.

William M^cBride being sent for appeared under Guard at the bar of this Committee for contempt offered to the same.

Ordered that he be reprov'd in the name of this Committee by Mr Chairman.

From the contradictory and equivocal behaviour of William M^cBride before this Committee,

Resolved, That it is the opinion of this Committee that the advertisement charging Capt. Thomas Whitson with falsehood &c. and signed William M^cBride is a false & scurrilous performance and the Author thereof ought to be treated with every mark of disrespect.

The following is a State of the amounts of the Several Militia Companies that have contributed towards defraying the contingent expenses, Viz — paying Delegates &c.

Ordered that each Militia Company as soon as possible pay up their arrears so as to make four pound each agreeable to order of Committee, and that a further Tax be immediately collected of sixpence from each Taxable to pay Delegates for going to Hillsborough & other small contingencies.

COMPANIES NAMES.	Cash paid.		Arrears.		Taxables in cash at 6 ^d each Company	Total due.		Credit.	
Capt.	£	s. d.	£	s. d.		£	s. d.	£	s. d.
Archibald -----	5	1 0			70	1 15 0	0 14 0	14 0	
Berkley -----	4	0 0			150	4 10 0	4 10 0		
Lewis Beard -----	1	0 0	3 0 0		110	2 15 0	5 15 0		
G. H. Barringer -----	1	0 0	3 0 0		120	3 0 0	6 0 0		
Beekman -----	4	0 0			114	2 17 0	2 17 0		
Barringer -----	2	11 31	8 9		88	2 4 0	3 12 9		
Black -----	2	0 0	2 0 0		70	1 15 0	3 15 0		
Dickson -----	3	0 0	1 0 0		100	2 10 0	3 10 0		
Davidson, Jun -----	3	0 0	1 0 0		100	2 10 0	3 10 0		
Knox -----	5	0 0			170	4 5 0	3 5 0	2 8	
Moore -----	3	0 0	1 0 0		80	2 0 0	3 0 0		
Morrison -----	1	0 0	3 0 0		50	1 5 0	4 5 0		
McCreery -----	5	3 0			71	1 15 6	0 12 6		
McCorkle -----	4	0 0			64	1 12 0	1 12 0		
Oliphant -----	4	0 0			113	2 16 6	2 16 6		
Purviance -----	5	0 0			140	3 10 0	2 10 0	2 10 0	
Reed -----	1	0 0	3 0 0		60		10 0	4 10 0	
Robison -----	3	10 9	0 9 3		113	2 16 6	3 5 9		
James Smith -----	3	0 0	1 0 0		115	2 17 6	3 17 6		
David Smith -----					100				
Whitson -----	1	0 0	3 0 0		80	2 0 0	5 0 0		
Davidson, Jun -----	3	0 0	1 0 0		118	2 19 0	3 19 0		
McDowell -----	1	0 0	3 0 0		79	1 15 0	4 15 0	2 0 0	
Brevard -----					64	1 12 0			
Cowan -----					100	2 10 0			
Montgomery -----					155	3 17 6			

A List of Officers nominated by this Committee to be returned to Provincial Council agreeable to Resolve of Congress —

CAPTAINS.	LIEUTENANTS.	ENSIGNS.
James Purviance -----	John Purviance -----	William Waugh.
Christ ^r Beekman -----	W ^m Beekman -----	Bolser Sigman.
David Caldwell -----	Hugh Hall -----	John Rosebrough.
Chas. McDowell -----	W ^m Pendland -----	John Simpson.
John Harden -----	Geo. Walker -----	-----
John Graham -----	Francis Ross -----	Benj Baker.
John Work -----	William Neil -----	Paul Cunningham.
Jesse Harris -----	Benj ⁿ Davis -----	Rich ^d Quick { Commis
David Smith -----	Peter Hedrick -----	Jno Conger } sions
Patrick Morrison -----	Walter Sharp -----	James McGalley. } made out.
Geo. Henry Barringer -----	Windell Miller -----	Henry Fulwider.
Rudolph Conrad -----	John Sigman -----	Jno. Sigman, B. Smith.
Jacob Eagle -----	Henry Miller -----	Even Davis.

The Committee adjourned till the 6th of Feb'y next.

SAMUEL YOUNG, Chairman.

W^m SHARP, Sec'y.

[REPRINTED FROM THE AMERICAN ARCHIVES. VOL. 4. PAGE 46.]

Proceedings of South Carolina Provincial Congress.

November 10th 1775.

Ordered, That Mr President do sign and issue Commissions appointing Ezekiel Polk Esq, to be Captain, and Samuel Watson and William Polk, to be Lieutenants of a Company of Volunteer Rangers.

Commissions were accordingly made out for the said Officers, signed, and dated the 3rd instant in the form following.

SOUTH CAROLINA — In Provincial Congress.

To Edward Blake Esq: You are hereby nominated and appointed Captain of a Company of volunteer Rangers in the service of this Colony, subject to the orders of Congress, and in their recess to the Council of Safety.

This commission to continue during pleasure.

Dated in Congress November 3^d, 1775.

By order of Congress

WILLIAM HENRY DRAYTON, President.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Proceedings of the Safety Committee in Pitt County.

November 11th, 1775.

The Committee met according to Adjournment.

Mr. Chairman Informed the Committee that part of a Quantity of Powder & Ball which this Committee contracted with Capt. Paul White to Import was come to hand.

Ordered that the Committee of Secrecy, Intelligence & observation, Secure the same in such places as they may think proper & give notices thereof to the Committee of Safety for this District.

JOHN SIMPSON, Chair.

[B. P. R. O. AM. & W. IND.: NO CAROLINA. NO. 223.]

Letter from Governor Martin to the Earl of Dartmouth.

N^o CAROLINA CRUIZER SLOOP OF WAR IN CAPE FEAR RIVER,
November 12th, 1775.

MY LORD,

I have the honour to inform your Lordship that I received on the 28th day of last month from the Post House in Wilmington a Packet from your Lordship's Office bearing the most palpable evidence of violation and no Post mark whatever but (Hampton 25 6) written on the upper corner of the cover. This being the name of the first Town within the Capes of Virginia I am led to conclude that the Packet I have received is part of what your Lordship taught me to expect by your last dispatches by a store ship that was about to sail for that Province which being there put on shore has fallen into the hands of the Committees who have transferred it from one to the other after purloining it of what they have thought meet until it has been finally deposited in the Post Office at Wilmington as it carries no marks of the intermediate Post Offices at Norfolk, Suffolk, Edenton and New Bern; I shall use my utmost endeavours to discover by what means and through what channel this Packet came to the Post Office at Wilmington, and if I am able

to ascertain that point, of which I own I have no great hopes, it may be possible to trace back its whole progress to the first violation.

I am the more exceedingly to lament the violation of these Dispatches if they came by the store ship to Virginia, as your Lordship's letter N° 18, by the South Carolina Packet, gavé me room to expect that you would write to me fully on the state of this Province by that conveyance, for in that case if your Lordship executed your purpose the most material of your dispatches have been withheld from me by the violators of the Packet I have received, the contents of which that have come to my hands in this strange manner and condition being only your Lordship's circular letter notifying the death of the Queen of Denmark, N° 17 of your Lordship's Dispatches with Extracts from the Journals of the Lords Commissioners of Trade and Plantations therein referred to (the Duplicate of which I have acknowledged to have received by the South Carolina Packet some time ago) and two circular letters from Mr Pownall bearing date the 5th of April and 27th of May (the last being a duplicate), enclosing printed copies of the King's Speech to both Houses of Parliament at the close of the preceding session and two acts of the same, the one for encouraging the Fisheries carried on from Great Britain and Ireland and the British Dominions in Europe, the other to restrain the Trade and Commerce of the Provinces of Massachusetts Bay, New Hampshire &c: to Great Britain, Ireland, &c., and to prohibit such Provinces and Colonies from carrying on any fishery on the banks of New Foundland &c: under certain conditions and limitations.

I flattered myself that my representations to your Lordship of the violences which had been done by Congresses and Committees throughout this continent would have arrived timely to prevent your Lordship trusting your dispatches to any other conveyances than the Packets to South Carolina, the ordinary channels of your Lordship's correspondence (whose letters for me are lodged by my discretion on board the King's ship there), or by his Majesty's ships bound thither, or to this Port.

The disaster I have now related to your Lordship will I trust however obviate accidents of the like nature in future, for your Lordship may depend that the post here is no safe conveyance at present for the most private and uninteresting letters to the Officers of Government, and that every letter to them more particularly such as I have lately received from your Lordship (violated as I

have described) bearing all the usual official forms of address pass as certainly into the hands of Congresses and committees as if they were expressly directed to them.

With Virginia I have no communication at all the distance being too great to send thither such a Dispatch boat as I am able to procure here. I would therefore humbly recommend that your Lordship's Dispatches to me which shall not be sent hither directly by a King's ship should go by such conveyance or by the Packets to Charles Town (with direction that they be lodged on board his Majesty's ship stationed there) that is not a third part of the distance from hence and whence I am able to obtain them with safety and certainty by a boat though only at the monstrous expence of Twenty five pounds for each trip which I have already paid twice that I have sent there for your Lordship's dispatches and which might be saved to me if your Lordship shall think proper to direct the men of War to send a Tender here with such dispatches as may arrive from time to time, but if your Lordship shall on any emergency find it expedient to send your dispatches to me by the route of Virginia or any other channels, they should be expressly directed to be conveyed from thence by one of the King's ships and by no means to be committed to the Post

Since my last letter to your Lordship I am informed by a person who has seen a Draft of the lands unlawfully and fraudulently purchased by Henderson and his associates from the Cherokee Indians and which they have called Transylvania comprehends, as they have laid it down, a Tract of no less than ninety miles in length and twelve miles in breadth within the bounds of Lord Granville's Proprietary in this Province and as my Informer says that they have not set off a full degree of Latitude to Lord Granville in this Draft, it is probable they have not extended his Proprietary to its due limits to the northward and that they have therefore trespassed beyond what they admit upon his Lordship's right. I learn further that a Mr James Hogg one of the Partners in this felonious undertaking is gone to treat with a body of Two thousand People who are coming from Connecticut to settle in this new forming Colony and that he is also the person intended to represent this Territory in the Continental Congress, these adventurers expecting by this piece of flattery and address and their Delegates' influence to engage that Assembly to make the ratification of their lawless invasion of the Indian lands under a fraudulent purpose a stipulation in any further

proposition of accommodation with Great Britain. It is said this infamous Company of land Pyrates here [have] already sold large tracts of land at high prices.

The success of this enterprise, I understand, has given encouragement to another project of the like nature now carrying into execution by a company of people under the auspices of Mr Richard Caswell, who is at the head of it, and was late one of the Delegates from the Province to the Continental Congress. My information goes that he and his Confederates (whose names I have not heard) are fitting out a vessel at New Bern to be sent up the Mississippi with chosen persons, to regulate with the Indians a purchase of lands lying to the westward of the Territory of Richard Henderson and his Company, and I have no doubt if some effectual stop is not put to these daring usurpations that such Adventurers will possess themselves soon of all the Indian Country.

On the 21st of last month a body of 172 Highlanders, Men, Women and Children, arrived here in the ship *George*, from Scotland, and on the application to me for leave to occupy the vacant lands of the Crown in this Province, when they have all relations, and on the most solemn assurances of their firm and unalterable loyalty and attachment to the King, and of their readiness to lay down their lives in the support and defence of his Majesty's Government, I was induced to Grant their request on the Terms of their taking such lands in the proportions allowed by his Majesty's Royal Instructions, and subject to all the conditions prescribed by them whenever grants may be passed in due form, thinking it more advisable to attach these people to Government by granting as matter of favour and courtesy to them what I had not power to prevent than to leave them to possess themselves by violence of the King's lands, without owing or acknowledging any obligation for them, as it was not only the means of securing these People against the seditions of the Rebels, but gaining so much strength to Government that is equally important at this time, without making any concessions injurious to the rights and interests of the Crown, or that it has effectual power to withhold, and I therefore flatter myself I shall be justified in this step by his Majesty's approbation. I think my Lord, with submission, that the expediency of making some rule of favour and indulgence in granting lands to these emigrants not extending to the encouragement of future emigrations may be worthy his Majesty's Royal consideration.

I have the satisfaction, I think on good information, to assure your Lordship that the Scotch Highlanders here are generally and almost without exception staunch to Government, and on the same authority I am persuaded to believe that loyal subjects yet abound and infinitely outnumber the seditious throughout all the very populous Western Counties of this Province. I am also told for a certainty that their indignation against the late Congress held at Hillsborough ran so high that they would have broken it up if they had been provided but with a small quantity of ammunition and had found themselves of defence to remit the vengeance they might have expected in consequence of so open and declared an opposition to Rebellion.

Captain Alex^r McLeod, a Gentleman from the Highlands of Scotland and late an Officer in the Marines who has been settled in this Province about a year and is one of the Gentlemen I had the honor to recommend to your Lordship to be appointed a Captain in the Battallion of Highlanders, I proposed with his Majesty's permission to raise here found his way down to me at this place about three weeks ago and I learn from him that he as well as his father in law, M^r Allan McDonald, proposed by me for Major of the intended Corps moved by my encouragements have each raised a company of Highlanders since which a Major McDonald who came here some time ago from Boston under the orders of General Gage to raise Highlanders to form a Battallion to be commanded by Lieut Coll. Allan McLean has made them proposals of being appointed Captains in that Corps, which they have accepted on the Condition that his Majesty does not approve my proposal of raising a Battallion of Highlanders and reserving to themselves the choice of appointments therein in case it shall meet with his Majesty's approbation in support of that measure. I shall now only presume to add that the taking away those Gentlemen from this Province will in a great measure if not totally dissolve the union of the Highlanders in it now held together by their influence, that those people in their absence may fall under the guidance of some person not attached like them to Government and that such a Battallion as I have proposed to raise will not only be signally usefull and necessary to restore the authority of Government in this Colony at present but it will ever be maintained by such a regular military force as this established in it that will constantly reunite itself with the utmost facility and conse-

quently may be always maintained upon the most respectable footing.

From Cap^t McLeod, who seems to be a man of observation and intelligence, I gather that the inconsistency of Farquhard Campbell's conduct (that I have formerly mentioned to your Lordship and of which I now exhibit to you the proofs in a *Cape Fear Mercury* of the 21st day of October herewith enclosed) has proceeded as much from jealousy of the Superior consequence of this Gentleman and his Father in law with the Highlanders here as from any other motive. This schism is to be lamented from whatsoever cause arising, but I have no doubt that I shall be able to reconcile the interests of the parties whenever I have power to act and can meet them together.

By the concurring Testimony of a variety of people it would appear that the spirit of opposition begins to droop and decline here and that some of the foremost promoters of sedition waver and seem ready to withdraw themselves from the combinations they have taken so much pains to form, nay indeed I have heard that one of the principal and most guilty of the Rebels here has lately declared he never expected to see matters in this present state, that the American's hopes of their opposition to the claims of Parliament proving successful were formed upon the belief that Britain would recede from her pretensions on some expediency arising out of the abridgement of her Commerce the clamours of her Manufacturers her aversion to rigour towards the Colonies or from the discontents excited in her own bosom by the Partisans of America or the prevalence of opposition in Parliament all of which had failed them, that America after all their boasting was in no condition to wage war against the Power of Britain and that he would gladly for his part sacrifice four fifths of his fortune to bring about an accommodation. This My Lord however was the language of a most unprincipled man of notorious and profound dissimulation and falsehood and held before an Officer in the King's service possibly only with design to beguile and deceive. But if I could believe that their system of opposition was tottering and ready to fall to pieces (which I really think the conviction of their impotence to remit successfully will only dissolve) I should still be of opinion that the first symptoms and appearances of return to obedience should be trusted with caution as arising more from fear than affection and a proper sense of duty; that no professions should be regarded or advances received other than unconditional submission

and that any less certain presages of their desire of reconciliation should in no sort abate the vigor of Britain's resolutions and preparations to assert Her supreme authority but rather stimulated her exertions to establish her force here in such strength as may command the terms on which she may think it reasonable and proper to insist in firm assurance that the evidence of her superior power alone will effectually eradicate the principles of the present horrid Rebellion and give permanent peace to this continent.

It is confidently reported that the continental congress hath sent an Agent to the Court of France of the name of M^oIntoch the truth of which your Lordship will easily learn.

I have seen with great satisfaction in the Public Papers a Proclamation by the King for suppressing Rebellion and sedition bearing date the 23rd of August last which I hope will produce great and good effect; among others more momentous I expect it will give weight to a proclamation I have lately issued to prevent the circulation of the Paper Bills emitted here by the late Provincial Congress.

The *Scorpion* Sloop of War arrived here yesterday from Boston and brought me letters of old date from General Gage discouraging my expectations of any aids from him. This ship is come to relieve the *Cruizer* Sloop which is certainly in too bad condition to proceed to Boston at this season of the year and is necessary as well as the *Scorpion* and may be usefully employed here to guard against the introduction of military stores that I learn are very deficient among the Rebels here who are in constant expectation of supplies by vessels which have been sent for them. These circumstances I have represented to Captain Thornborough of Charles Town who is the commanding Officer of the King's Ships in the Southern Provinces at present, and I hope he will order things accordingly. I have also advised that a Transport which General Gage has sent here under convoy of the *Scorpion* to recover the Artillery from Fort Johnston should remain here till the Spring after receiving those stores on board as her return to Boston at this time of year will be very hazardous and uncertain.

A ship is this moment arrived from Scotland with upwards of one hundred and thirty Emigrants Men, Women and Children to whom I shall think it proper (after administering the Oath of Allegiance to the Men) to give permission to settle on the vacant lands of the Crown here on the same principles and conditions that I

granted that indulgence to the Emigrants lately imported in the ship *George*.

I have the honour to be, &c.,
JO. MARTIN.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Proceedings of the Safety Committee at Wilmington.

Monday, November 13th 1775.

At an occasional meeting of the Committee.

Present: John Ancrum, Chairman; Charles Jewkes, John Forster, James Geekie, William Wilkinson, Henry Toomer, Peter Mallett, John Kirkwood.

Mr. Chairman produced a Letter from Rich^d Quince, Esq., of Brunswick, purporting that a Man of War and a Ship, with Transports (or Troops), were arrived at Fort Johnston.

On reading the above Letter it was Ordered, that Messrs. Forster, Mallett, Wilkinson and Jewkes, go round the town and examine the arms that may be in each Family; after reserving one gun for each white man that may be in the House, the remainder shall be valued by the above Gentlemen, and a receipt given for them, mentioning their value. Those who have new Guns to dispose of shall be allowed three for one (in order to obtain an immediate supply of arms on this immergent occasion) a receipt shall also be given for such Guns on account of the public, and for the use of the first Regiment under the command of Col. James Moore.

On application from Capt. John Walker Ordered, that 56 pounds of Gunpowder, and 221 pounds of Lead, be immediately delivered to Capt. Walker to be sent to the Camps at Bernard's Creek, and Capt. Walker's receipt for the same.

[B. P. R. O. AM. & W. IND. VOL. 280.]

Talk delivered by the Commissioners appointed by the Continental Congress for managing Indian Affairs as related by Lecochee, who was present at Augusta. Interpreted by Samuel Thomas.

This Talk was delivered by one Hamilton a lawyer, and interpreted by one Forrest, to the Creek Indians, in presence of Galphin, Rae and some others who they called Beloved Men, all the Back Settlers were present at the Plantation of Rae, Elbert & C^o in Augusta.

We are all very glad you are come our great Friends and Red Brothers. We the Great Beloved Men of Virginia, Carolina and Georgia sent our Interpreter up to your Nation with good Talks to all the Chiefs and head men of the Upper and Lower Creeks, that they might come down to us to see each other and renew our old friendship.

We want to let you know the intentions of Captain Stuart, and when you hear what he has said you can then judge whether he is your friend or not. We thought none of you would have come down as his beloved Man was trying all he could to stop you and ordered our Interpreter to be taken, he does not want you should come to us, for fear we should tell you the truth. We are the Beloved Men of this Land, the Red People are Masters of it—we therefore consider ourselves one people. We always sent our Traders with goods into your Nation to supply the wants of your women and children. But now our King wants to make us poor if he can and has tried to distress us by stopping our ships and preventing any goods & ammunition being sent us. But we do not value that, we have plenty of ammunition and can make our own cloaths here, and your our Friends and Brothers will know this soon. We have always beat the King's Troops they have no chance with us, we will soon have ships at Pensacola and St Augustine and Mobile, which are all the places the King has. You will now hear the intents of Captain Stuart—he wants to blind you and get you to join the King's Troops against us. This is his Talk wrote by his hand and sent to the King's warriors, but we took the ship it was in and everything on board. We made a slave of his Talk as we were the best warriors—here he says he intends to make peace with the Choctaws

and Creeks, and then he will set all the Red men on the Frontier Inhabitants.

You may now know he is not your friend for he wants to run you into danger that you may get killed. We know the Indians are a people that love their young men and don't want any of them killed, therefore we don't ask you to join us.

He says some of the Lower Creeks' Chiefs were down last winter with him, and that the Cussata King, the Pumpkin King and the Chihassau Warrior have promised him to help the King against us.

Now that we have told you all his Talks, you will consider the matter, and I think you had best send Taitt out of the Nation, as the Land is yours you can turn him out of it. There has been nothing but disturbance ever since he came into your Nation. You must neither join the King's Troops nor us, as you are between us you must not let them come past your Nation to us, nor do we want to march thro' your Towns as it might surprize your women, children and young men. This is our desire, and you our Red Brothers and Friends see all our Talks are very white and good, altho' our old trading path is shut up we will have it open again when the dispute 'twixt the King and us is settled. We hope you'll give ear to these Talks.

The Chawokly Warrior then said —

"I have heard your Talks and they are good, now I am going to speak to you — I have been one day considering on the matter, it is our way when we go in publick Company to give over mourning. Now I say if you intend the path 'twixt this and our Nation should be white, you must give satisfaction for my relation, whom some of your People have killed, or blood will be spill'd; I tell you so now, but if you give satisfaction it will be straight as formerly."

Galphin then told him he should have satisfaction and desired two of his people should stay to see the white man killed.

A Talk from the Rebel Commissioners to the Creeks.

SALISBURY IN NORTH CAROLINA, 13th Nov^r. 1775.

FRIENDS AND BROTHERS,

We met here in consequence of our being chosen by the Provinces in America from East Florida to Canada as Commissioners to superintend Indian Affairs for the Southern District, and as we have

taken a great fatigue and trouble upon ourselves in riding so far and leaving our Houses and Plantations to serve you all and to endeavour to keep you supplied with goods and ammunition as formerly, We hope you will continue our stedfast friends and brothers as you always have been. We have for the purpose of preserving peace & friendship between you and us, determined to hold a Congress at Augusta the first of May next, when and where we do request the pleasure of seeing a few of your beloved Headmen, such as you may think proper to send down in order that they may then send up a Talk from us to you.

From the Talks you have had from the Beloved Men in Georgia and Mr Galphin you have been repeatedly told the nature of the disputes between the father and his children. We hope it will soon be over, & we desire you to have no concern in it. Further, as you promised to Mr Ræ and Mr Holmes when they were in the Nation that you would have no bad Talks, we beg you will punctually continue in that determination. You know well that there are bad people amongst us, as there are amongst you, and as we are chosen by all the Beloved Men to act as your Friends and Brothers, we accordingly do wish you may give credit to no other Talks but such as you from time to time get from some of us and signed with some of our names, by which means we shall always be able (we hope) to keep the path open between us and you.

GEORGE GALPHIN
ROBERT RÆ
JOHN WALKER
WILLIE JONES
EDWARD WILKINSON.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Proceedings of the Safety Committee at Wilmington.

Wednesday, November 15th, 1775.

At an occasional meeting of the committee.

Present: John Anerum, Chairman; Wm. Wilkinson, John DuBois, Henry Toomer, John Forster, Wm. Ewins, James Geckie, John Kirkwood, Charles Jewkes.

Mr Timothy Bloodworth came in with a message from the County Committees, desiring that both the committees should be united;

and that this committee send a member to the next meeting of the County Committee, to signify the opinion of this committee relative to their uniting.

Resolved, That it is the opinion of this committee, that for the good order and safety of the county and town, a union should be effected between the two committees: Ordered, That all the members of this committee, attend at the next meeting of the County Committee, to acquaint them with the opinion of this committee.

Ordered, That notice be given to the white male inhabitants to meet on Monday next, at 10 o'clock, in the forenoon, at the Court House, to form themselves into companies of Militia, agreeable to a Resolve of the Congress lately held at Hillsborough; and that it be recommended to the inhabitants to have the officers chosen to each respective company on the same day.

Thursday, 16th, 1775.

Whereas this committee inadvertently nominated John DuBois and John Kirkwood as members of this committee, in the room of Samuel Campbell and Andrew Ronaldson, who declined serving in committee, instead of giving notice to the Freeholders to choose other persons in their place: Resolved, that the said nomination be void, and that the Order relative thereto be rescinded; and as many members have since declined serving, Ordered, that the Secretary issue notice thereof to the Freeholders, summoning them to meet at the Court House, to-morrow morning, at 10 o'clock, to appoint others in the place of those who declined.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Letter from Samuel Johnston to Governor Martin.

BOSTON Nov^r 16th, 1775.

SIR,

I have this day had the honour of receiving your Excellency's Letter signifying that you had been pleased to suspend me from acting as Deputy to M^r Turner in the Naval Office, with the reasons for such removal, and it gives me pleasure that I do not find neglect of the duties of my Office in the Catalogue of my Crimes.

At the same time that I hold myself obliged to your Excellency for the polite manner in which you are pleased to express yourself of my private Character, you will pardon me for saying that I think I have reason to complain of the invidious point of view in which you place my publick Transactions, when you consider the late meeting of the Delegates or Deputies of the Inhabitants of this province at Hillsborough, *a Body of my own Creation*, your Excellency cannot be ignorant that I was a mere instrument in this Business under the direction of the people, a people among whom I have long resided, who have on all occasions placed the greatest Confidence in me, to whose favourable Opinion I owe everything I possess and to whom I am bound by Gratitude (that most powerful & inviolable tie on every honest mind) to render every service they can demand of me, in defence of what they esteem their just rights, at the risque of my Life & property.

You will further, Sir, be pleased to understand, that I never considered myself in the honorable light in which you place me, *one of the King's Servants*; being entirely unknown to those who have the disposal of the King's favors, I never enjoyed nor had I a right to expect, any Office under his Majesty; the Office which I have for some years past executed under the Deputation of M^r Turner was an honest purchase for which I have punctually paid an annual sum, which I shall continue to pay till the expiration of the Term for which I should have held it agreeably to our Contract.

Permit me, Sir, to add that had all the King's Servants in this Province been as well informed of the disposition of the Inhabitants as they might have been and taken the same pains to promote & preserve peace, good order & obedience to the Laws among them, that I flatter myself I have done, the Source of your Excellency's unnecessary Lamentations had not at this day existed, or had it existed it would have been in so small a degree that e'er this it would have been nearly exhausted; but, Sir, a Recapitulation of Errors which it is now too late to correct would be painful to me and might appear impertinent to your Excellency, I shall therefore decline the ungratefull Task, and beg leave, with all due respect to subscribe myself Sir

Your Excellency's

Most obedient humble servant

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Proceedings of the Safety Committee at Wilmington.

Friday November 17th, 1775.

Agreeable to the notice of yesterday the Freeholders met at the Court House and elected Cornelius Harnett, Arch^d Maclaine, John DuBois, John Dunbibin, John Kirkwood and Hereld Blackmore to serve in Committee in place of James Walker, William Campbell, Samuel Campbell, Andrew Ronaldson, John Quince and John Robeson who declined serving.

[REPRINTED FROM AMERICAN ARCHIVES, VOL. 4. PAGE 56.]

Proceedings of South Carolina Provincial Congress in the matter of Benjamin Boote and John Dunn.

November 17th, 1775.

Read a Letter from Messrs. Dunn and Boote respecting their maintenance, dated yesterday.

Resolved, That John Dunn and Benjamin Booth Boote, Esquires, be allowed the sum of forty shillings currency each, for their daily support and maintenance.

Ordered, That Mr President do issue his Warrant on the Treasury for the payment of the last month's lodging and board of the said Messrs. Dunn and Boote, amounting to one hundred and twelve pounds currency. And a Warrant was issued accordingly.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Proceedings of the Safety Committee at Wilmington.

Saturday November 18th, 1775.

Present: John Ancrum, chairman; Cornelius Harnett, A. Maclaine, John Forster, William Wilkinson, Henry Toomer, Charles Jewkes, William Ewans, James Gekkie, Peter Mallett.

Resolved, That no vessel whatever shall load any cargo to any part of the world from this port until further orders from this Committee or some superior power.

[REPRINTED FROM THE AMERICAN ARCHIVES. VOL. 4. PAGE 60.]

Proceedings of South Carolina Provincial Congress applying for Troops from North Carolina.

November 19th, 1775.

Ordered, That Mr. President be desired to instruct Colonel Richardson to apply to Colonel Thomas Polk of North Carolina, for the assistance of the six Companies under his command to be in the pay of this Colony, if he shall adjudge such assistance necessary.

Adjourned to nine o'clock to morrow morning.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Proceedings of the Safety Committee at Wilmington.

Monday, November 20th, 1775.

At an occasional meeting.

Present: John Ancrum, Chairman. Cornelius Harnett, Wm. Wilkinson, Henry Toomer, Wm. Ewins, John DuBois, John Forster, Jas. Geekie, John Kirkwood, John Dunbibin, Arch'd MacLaine.

On motion, Wm. Wilkinson chosen Deputy Chairman, in place of James Walker, who declined serving in committee.

A Letter was produced from Richard Quince, Sr., of Brunswick, informing that the committee of that town were of opinion that a battery might be raised to defend the town: and requested that the Cannon be sent from hence for that purpose.

Resolved, That the carriage guns be sent down, and delivered to Col. James Moore.

On application from Mr. Sam. Campbell, for leave to send down provisions to the *Cruiser* Man of War, Resolved, That (as the Commander of the Sloop hath fired a number of times on the troops under the command of Col. Moore, without their giving any provocation for such conduct) no provisions of any kind be sent down to the *Cruiser* or any other Ship belonging to the Navy, till further orders.

This Committee taking into consideration the danger with which the inhabitants on Cape Fear River are threatened by the King's Ships now in the harbor: and the open and avowed contempt and

violation of justice, in the conduct of Governor Martin, who, with the assistance of said Ships is endeavoring to carry off the artillery, the property of this Province, and the gift of his late Majesty of blessed memory, for our protection from foreign invasions, have

Resolved, That Messrs. John Forster, William Wilkinson and John Slingsby, or any one of them be impowered to procure necessary vessels, boats and chains to sink in such part of the channel as they or any of them may think proper; To agree for the purchase of such boats and other materials as may be wanted, and have them valued, that the owners may be reimbursed by the public. And it is further ordered that the said John Forster, &c., do consult the committee of Brunswick on this measure and request their concurrence.

Ordered, That the Committee of Intelligence write to Col. Howe, and the committee of Newbern, inform them of the dangerous situation of the inhabitants of Cape Fear, and request an immediate supply of gunpowder, to be sent by wagons or carts over land.

[REPRINTED FROM AMERICAN ARCHIVES. VOL. 4. P. 63.]

Proceedings of South Carolina Provincial Congress.

In Congress Wednesday, November 22d, 1775.

Read a Letter from the Committee of Rowan County, North Carolina, dated October 23d, 1775, recommending that no trade or intercourse be carried on with persons who cannot produce certificates of their being friends to the American cause.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Proceedings of the Safety Committee at Wilmington.

Friday, November 24th 1775.

At an occasional meeting of the Committee.

Present: John Ancrum, chairman; Cornelius Harnett, H. Toomer, John Kirkwood, James Geekie, Arch^d Maclaine, Charles Jewkes, W^m Ewins, John DuBois.

Ordered, That the Committee of Intelligence write to the Chairman of the County Committee requesting him to procure all the fire arms he possibly can for the use of Provincial Regulators; as by information from Col. Moore it is imagined that the Men of War now at Fort Johnston have an intention to attempt burning Brunswick and afterwards proceed to this town.

Ordered that the Committee of Intelligence write to the Committee of Safety for the District of Salisbury informing them of the danger the inhabitants of Cape Fear are in, from the Ships of War now in the harbor and requesting them if they can do it with safety to themselves to order down the troops stationed in that part of the colony armed as completely as possible.

Ordered That the Resolve of this Committee forbidding vessels to load in this Port be delivered to Captain Batchelor and that he be informed if he perseveres in loading his vessell he will be treated as an enemy of American Liberty

Ordered, that Messrs. Samuel Ashe, Frederick Jones, Robert Shawe, Benjamin Stone, William Lord, William Hill, Richard Quince, Junior, Richard Bradley, William Purviance, and John Smith, be requested to attend in this town on the 29th day of November, instant, in order to value the houses, buildings, and other improvements therein, that may be liable to be destroyed, and that they or any three of them, do value the same upon oath, and make a return thereof to this committee under their hands.

Ordered, that this committee purchase up what lead may be found in this town, and that the same be run into balls of different sizes, as soon as possible, and that Solomon Hewitt be employed in making the same, as also cartridges; and that this committee also purchase what Salt Petre and Brimstone may be had.

This Committee being informed that the above Solomon Hewitt has in his possession two 2 pound pieces: Ordered, that he produce the same to this committee, as soon as possible.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Proceedings of Safety Committee at Halifax.

HALIFAX — SS:

IN COMMITTEE OF SAFETY, Nov^r 28th, 1775.

Ordered that Major Jethro Sumner raise what Minute Men & Volunteers he can & follow Col^o Long with the utmost Dispatch.

A Copy.

By Order

OROOND DAVIS, Clk.

[REPRINTED FROM THE AMERICAN ARCHIVES. VOL. 3 P. 1925.]

Extracts from the Proceedings of the Continental Congress.

Friday, November 24th, 1775.

On motion made, Resolved, That a Committee of three be appointed, to take into consideration the State of North Carolina, and report to Congress, what in their opinion is necessary to be done for its safety and security.

Tuesday November 28th, 1775.

The Congress then took into consideration the Report of the Committee on North Carolina, which being read, and debated by paragraphs, Congress came to the following Resolutions:

Resolved, That the two Battalions which the Congress directed to be raised in the Province of North Carolina be increased to the Continental Establishment, and kept in pay at the expense of the United Colonies for one year from this time, or until the further order of Congress, as well for the purpose of defending the good people of that Colony against the attacks of Ministerial oppression, as assisting the adjacent Colonies.

That application be made to the Councils of Safety of the Province of Pennsylvania and South Carolina, for so much Gun powder as can be spared for the immediate supply of North Carolina.

Resolved, That the Delegates of the Colony of North Carolina be directed to purchase a number of Drums, Fifes and Colours, suitable to the said Battalions, and that the President be directed to draw on the Continental Treasurers for a sum not exceeding three hundred dollars, for the payment thereof.

That the Convention or Committee of Safety of North Carolina be desired to employ immediately all the Gunsmiths in that Colony in the making of Muskets and Bayonets, of the size and in the manner recommended by Congress the 4th of this instant, November.

That two Ministers of the Gospel be applied to, to go immediately amongst the Regulators and Highlanders in the Colony of North Carolina, for the purpose of informing them of the nature of the present dispute between Great Britain and the Colonies; that the gentlemen to be employed be allowed each forty Dollars per month for their services, and that the Delegates of the said Colony be empowered to apply to and procure persons proper for this business.

That it be recommended to the Convention or Committee of Safety of North Carolina in case the method of defending the said Colony by minute-men be inadequate to the purpose, to substitute such other mode as to them shall appear most likely to effect the security of that Colony.

Wednesday November 29th, 1775.

The Committee to whom the Petition of *Donnham Newton* was referred have had the same under their consideration and come to the following Resolutions:

Resolved, That the said *Donnham Newton* should be permitted to export on board his vessel on the terms proposed in his petition such Provisions of Flour and Pork as he shall think proper.

Resolved, That the said *Donnham Newton* should give bond with two sufficient sureties in a penalty equal to double the value of the cargo he shall have laden on board his vessel the condition of which bond shall be that the said *Donnham Newton* shall on or before the 15th day of February next import into the port of *Newbern* in the Colony of *North Carolina* and there deliver to the Commanding Officer of the Continental Troops in that Colony good Muskets and Bayonets or Gunpowder to the full amount of the proceeds of such cargo; and that on giving such bond he shall receive from this Congress a permit to be signed by the President allowing him to export said cargo.

On motion made *Resolved*, That the executing the above business and taking the bond from *Donnham Newton* be referred to the Committee who brought in the foregoing Report.

[REPRINTED FROM THE AMERICAN ARCHIVES. VOL. 4. PAGE 75.]

Proceedings of South Carolina Provincial Congress in the matter of Messrs. Boote and Dunn.

In Congress Wednesday November 29th, 1775.

Ordered, That Mr President be requested to transmit to the Council of Safety at Salisbury in North Carolina a copy of the Petition and Remonstrance of Messrs. Dunn and Boote, desiring to know their pleasure therein.

[REPRINTED FROM A LECTURE DELIVERED BEFORE THE NEW YORK HISTORICAL SOCIETY IN JANUARY, 1853, BY HON. WM. A. GRAHAM.]

* * * * *

About the same date [December, 1775] an expedition under Colonels Martin Polk and Rutherford marched from the Western part of the State against the Tories (called Secovilites, after the name of a Royalist emissary) in the Northwestern section of South Carolina; and in connection with the troops of that State under General Richardson and Colonel Thompson, drove the Tory Commanders, Cunningham and Fletcher from the siege of the Village of Ninety-Six, and on their retreat surprised and defeated them, with the capture of four hundred of their followers. This is known in tradition as the Snow Camp Campaign, from the violent snow storms with which its camps were visited.

* * * * *

[REPRINTED FROM RAMSAY'S HISTORY OF THE REVOLUTION IN SOUTH CAROLINA. PAGES 70 AND 76.]

* * * * *

Major Williamson was reduced to the necessity of retreating into a stockade fort in which he and his party were confined without any water, till after three days by digging they obtained a scanty supply. The royalists possessed themselves of the gaol of Ninety-Six and from that station fired into the fort, but very little execution was done. After some days the assailants hoisted a flag and proposed a truce. * * * Both parties once more dispersed and retired to their homes. * * *

The Provincial Congress did not rest their cause on reasoning alone, but enforced their measures with an army sufficiently numerous to intimidate opposition. They sent a large body of militia and new raised regulars, under the command of Colonels Richardson and Thomson. They were also joined by seven hundred militia of North Carolina, commanded by Colonels Polk and Rutherford, and two hundred and twenty regulars commanded by Colonel Martin. In a little time, Congress had an army of several thousand men under their direction and instructions, "to apprehend the leaders of

the party which had seized the powder, and to do all other things necessary to suppress the present and prevent the future insurrections." Colonel Richardson proceeded in the execution of these orders with great moderation and propriety. A demand was made that the persons who had seized the powder should be delivered up to the justice of their country. They easily carried every point, seized the leaders of the Royalists and dispersed their followers.

* * * * *

[REPRINTED FROM THE AMERICAN ARCHIVES. VOL. 4. P. 78.]

Proceedings of the Virginia Convention at Williamsburgh in regard to troops in North Carolina.

December 1st, 1775.

A letter from Colonel Woodford, of the Second Regiment, was laid before the Convention, and read; representing the situation of the Troops under his command, and of those under Lord Dunmore; that he had received an offer of assistance from the commanding officer of the Troops stationed in North Carolina, not far distant, which he had hitherto declined to call for, thinking the force he had at present sufficient, but that he would take his measures as circumstances should occur.

Resolved, That the President be required, in a Letter to Colonel Woodford, to be sent by express, to desire he will risk the success of his arms as little as possible, and, if there is not a moral probability of security with the Troops he hath, he will embrace the offer of assistance from those of North Carolina, by sending immediately for them.

Talk from the British Commissioners to the Creek Nation.

Welcome Headmen & Warriors, Welcome to East Florida
all present of the Creek Nation.

FRIENDS AND BROTHERS:

That I now see you gives me great pleasure, to shake hands with you; to smook out of the same pipe & eat out of the same dish.

There is more Satisfaction in this meeting, because you are introduced to me that I may always know you, by the Great King's beloved Man, Mr Stuart, the Superintendent. His kindness &

Friendship the Nation has very long experienced, his talk has been always true talk. He never told you a lie; he has many good old Friends amongst you that he Esteems; He has a strong affection for the young generation that are rising up under them. I will imitate Mr Stuart in these good qualities, in true talks & Love for the Creek Nation.

When I left my Native Country, when I took leave of the great King & the people of England, I was commanded to affirm to the Creeks that the Great King George regarded their Nation with equal tenderness as his own faithful white people, and as his real Children; That I was to show to them all marks of my Friendship, as a testimony of his Majesty's Friendship & as the favour & affection of the people of England. These commands I shall exactly observe on all occasions. I now embrace you: I hold you fast by the hand in the name of the Great King George & all the people of England, as his dear Children and their beloved Brothers. Now that I behold a part of the Creek Nation I am induced by my own feelings, by a natural impulse of inclination to love them all. The Rev^d Old Men, the Spirited Countenances of the Warriors & the chearful, lively faces of the young people fill me with affection that I seem as one of the Nation.

The great King's subjects have settled in America as many years ago as all the hairs on your beards at a vast Expence of Money, as much in Comparison as the sands of the Sea Shore. They have had a constant profusion of all necessary supplies sent to them, as much as all the Feathers on all the birds, from the Great King & his Royal ancestors & the people of England. These people of America, descendants of the same Country, England, in whose veins run the same blood, whose flesh & bone are from the same fore Fathers; they could not have lived without the kindness and benefaction of the Great King, our Common Father, and the English Nation, who fought Victorious Battles for these very people in the heart of the French & Spanish Kingdoms—drove them out of America purposely for the enjoyment of peace of the Great King's Subjects in America, that they might live like brothers with the Red people in happiness & Peace.

What is the grateful return made to the Great King & people of England for these unexampled benefactions & Protection; for the blood of Englishmen, spilt in defence of these very people; for the immense treasure spent for their happiness & Security? Let me tell

you; I will not deceive you; I will not lie. The great King & people of England desire only the people of America to Establish peace among themselves, to fix a regular & Orderly Government that the good people may be protected; that the bad people may be punished. They are desired to raise Money for their Own Use, their own honor & dignity, to preserve their regular forms of Government. The Great King promises them to protect them by his warriors both by land & sea. But a part of these people in America have separated themselves from the great King's good Subjects; they are no more Reckoned their Brothers; they are turned basely wicked and unnatural, as if the Son should fall upon the Father & beat him & Rob him, & as if a bad Brother should forsake his Own Brothers & family Seeking to kill them: They are become ungrateful; they are turned thieves & Robbers; they are hateful & Odious in the sight of all honest good Men; they throw away the good advice & love of the great King; they insult the great Kings Friends & all good people; they rob them & want to drive them out of America; they have their Own private & secret very bad Reasons for endeavouring to do so, which they are too wicked & Cunning to let be known to you, because if they did let you know their bad intentions, you wou'd take up the hatchet against them. But I know all their wicked designs. Depend then on the Great Kings favour & his friends who will give you timely Notice of their wicked, secret intentions against you, & against the great King & the people of England. If they had it in their power they would kill & destroy all the Kings good people & altho they pretend to Love & be friends to the red people they would kill & destroy them afterwards. The great King by the means of his power & his good people has prevented these bad people from falling upon & killing his Red Children for several years; they are indeed most wicked. They have robbed the Ships that were loaded with necessaries & Ammunition for the red people in hopes that the red people might think the great King had forsaken them: they are jealous of the favours the great King has shown to the Red people: they robb'd M^r Stuart of all his supplies at Charles Town that came from the great King for the use of the Red people, & did also the same at Savannah, They robbed me of a great quantity of powder out of the Ship & took great quantities of the strands & necessaries out of Ships coming to East Florida that were all for the great Kings Red Children. They shou'd have sent

all these stolen goods to you; they robbed Carr, a Trader & one of the red people that was going from S^t Augustine with presents from me of some things & some powder & Ball I sent to some of the Head men & the Cussata King. They took away the talks sent by M^r Stuart and they Opened them & read them. We have not heard what is become of the Talks. Believe me they are a most Villainous people. If they now give you any necessaries they are those which they have Stolen from the great King & his Friends. They may now give you these things, as they have stole them; but in time to come they will not have it in their power to give you any strands, Blankets, Ammunition, or other necessaries as the great King has stopped sending them any for themselves. But the great King & people of England will never alter in affection for the red people but love them as the Mother the Child lugging the Nipple. They will always supply the Great Kings Red Children with what they want as the hand furnishes the Mouth with the Nourishment it requires to support the body. Our red Brothers shall be Cloathed in all Colours like the birds in the Air. The great King is now sending Great Armies of his Land & Sea Warriors like the Trees in the Woods, for the Guard and protection of his good white subjects that have not joined with these bad unnatural Subjects & to punish the Rebellious white people who will go on in their wickedness until these Armies Arrive, When they are punished it will all then be peace. I entreat you Friends & Brothers to beware of these bad people; they go about with false talks; they have lies ready in their Mouths; they pretend to be able to do great things; they make great promises which they cannot perform. Such Men are a reproach & disgrace to all mankind, they are despised & hated by all good Men; they have great Art & Cunning & will deceive you; if you listen to them they will pretend they are great Men & have power; when they are not, but the worst of the people. Therefore my Friends & my Brothers give them no Credit, lean not your Ears towards them, nor believe any talks but those which come from the great Kings Governors & his beloved Men & those Men which are employed by the beloved Man M^r Stuart. Once more let me declare to you that the great King & the people of England hold all the Red people fast by the hand as the head of a Man holds fast to the body; they will never let it go; they will never forsake you, more than the head can forsake the body & both live. As a testimony of the great Kings favour

& the affection of the people of England some presents are now to be distributed amongst you by the beloved Man M^r Stuart his Majestys Superintendant—Consider me then as the great Kings Representative in this Land. If the Red people have Enemies they shall also be my Enemies; if they have friends, they shall be my friends, those people who would deceive them I shall set my face against. I will always love the Red people as brothers born of the same Mother; that sucked the Milk of the same breast, laughing & smiling on the Mothers Countenance. I will join with them against all their Enemies, & the great King's Enemies; and my last Breath shall say Oh! save all the Great Kings Friends.

PATRICK TONYN.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Proceedings of the Committee of Safety at Wilmington.

Thursday, December 7, 1775.

At an occasional meeting of this Committee.

Present: John Ancrum, chairman, William Wilkinson, deputy chairman; Charles Jewkes, John DuBois, Will. Ewins, John Slingsby, James Geekie, John Kirkwood, Jona. Dunbibin, Archibald MacLaine.

On application from William Gibbs. for leave to charter a vessel in this River, to load with naval stores, that he has at Cape Lookout and Bogue, and intends to bring round here, if allowed by this committee, he having already obtained permission from the Committee of Safety for the District of New Bern, to ship a quantity of Naval Stores that he had cast away on the 2d September last. It is the opinion of this committee, that should Mr Gibbs charter Capt. Bachelor's vessel, (or any other vessel) to load with Naval Stores, that the vessel shall not take said cargo on board in this river.

Ordered, that Messrs. Henry Young, Geo. Hooper, William Whitfield, Philip Jones, David Girdwood, and Richard Rundle, be requested to join the gentlemen formerly chosen to value the houses, &c., in town, and that they be desired to meet for that purpose on Tuesday, the 12th inst.

[REPRINTED FROM THE AMERICAN ARCHIVES, VOL. 4. P. 84.]

Proceedings of Virginia Convention at Williamsburgh in the matter of certain Scotch immigrants *en route* for North Carolina.

Thursday December 14, 1775.

The President laid before the Committee a letter from Colonel Woodford enclosing a Petition from the poor Inhabitants of the Town of Norfolk requesting his protection; also a Petition for sundry distressed *Highlanders* lately removed from *Scotland*, praying that they might be permitted to go to *Cape Fear* in *North Carolina*, the place where they intended to settle, together with sundry other papers which were read.

Resolved That the President be desired to write to Colonel Woodford directing * * * that he take the distressed *Highlanders* with their families under his protection, permit them to pass by land unmolested to *Carolina* and supply them with such provisions as they may be in immediate want of. The President also laid before the Convention a Letter from Colonel Howe of North Carolina informing him that he had joined Colonel Woodford with the troops under his command and should be happy to afford him his best assistance.

Resolved That the President be desired to write to Colonel Howe acknowledging the receipt of his obliging Letter and thanking him for his good intentions toward the Colony.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Proceedings of the Safety Committee in Pitt County.

MARTINBOROUGH December 16th 1775.

The Committee met.

Whereas the Committee of this County on the 17th day of July last made a contract with Capt. Paule White for the Importation of Powder and Lead, which contract has been complied with on the part of said Capt. Paule White, who hath laid his account before this Committee, wherein it appears that the vessel was seized on account of the powder, &c., but has delivered the powder and Lead &c.

The Sloop *Temperance* which was seized on account of powder & Lead sent to the West Indies as p^{d} agreement with the Committee,

	£450	0	0
To 717 lbs. of powder @ 5 ^s -----	£179	5	0
To 1,782 lbs. of Lead @ 63 ^s -----	56	2	6
To 8 casks for the Lead @ 2 ^s -----	1	6	0
To 2 hogsheads for the powder @ 1. ^s ----	1	2	0
	£237	5	1
75 pr. ct. advance p^{d} agreement -----	177	19	2
	£415	4	8
	£865	4	8

The above account was Rendered by Capt. Paule White which is allowed.

Ordered that the president of this Committee transmitt a copy of the above accounts, and the agreements (with Capt. White Relitira [relating] thereto) to the provincial Council of this province for their approbation.

Ordered, That leave is given to overseers of Roads to warrant all people not complying with their Duty.

On motion John Bowers complained *to this Committee*, and made it appear that John Brady is indebted to him by note of hand three pounds two shillings proc. money, with [] that the said John Brady hath removed himself out of this county and it being made known to this Committee that Mr James Brady and William Brady are Indebted unto John Brady a sum sufficient to discharge the above note, recommended that James and W^m Brady discharge the above debt.

Recommended that all merchants and traders will not sell salt above five shill^s a bushel in this County unless any person or persons send their vessel hereafter in Ballast with Cash in order to Import that article, who will be Encouraged with a generous price.

The Committee being Informed that Capt. White hath a Quantity of powder ordered that Col^o Robt. Salter & Arthur Forbes wait on said Capt. White and secure the same for the use of the Publick.

JOHN SIMPSON, Chair.

[B. P. R. O. AM. & W. IND.: NO. CAROLINA. NO. 280.]

Letter from M^r Stuart to the Earl of Dartmouth.

SAINT AUGUSTINE, 17th Dec^{ber}, 1775.

My Lord,

* * * * *
 I found no argument prevail so much with the Indians as telling them that whilst the present Disturbances continued they could not expect to be supplied with ammunition and other necessaries from Carolina and Georgia and that it would be their own Interest to join His Majesty's faithfull subjects in restoring Government and good order. I humbly submit to your Lordship's superior Judgment the propriety of stopping all supplies of ammunition and Indian Goods to the above mentioned provinces for the present.

* * * * *
 Sir James Wright in a late letter informs me that the Continental Congress has appointed Mess^{rs} George Galphin, Edw^d Wilkinson and M^r Rea of Augusta all three Traders to superintend Indian Affairs in the Southern District and that they were gone to Salisbury to meet the Commissioners of the Northern District to consult upon the measures to be pursued.

I have the honour, &c.,

JOHN STUART.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Proceedings of the Safety Committee at Wilmington.

Tuesday December 19th, 1775.

Present: John Ancrum, Chairman; Wil. Wilkinson, Deputy Chairman; Arch^d Maelaine, John Forster, James Geekie, John Kirkwood, William Ewins, John Dunbibin.

Ordered that Ralph Millar be immediately supplied with 25 lbs of Salt Petre 7 lbs Brimstone and a large Mortar and Pestle to enable him to make Gunpowder which he is to produce to the Committee and that he be also supplied with 20 yds of Osnaburg and two two small weights; that F. Brice shall procure the above articles and have them sent up to John Nichols' Landing in Bladen for said Millar.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

THE JOURNAL OF THE PROCEEDINGS OF THE PROVINCIAL COUNCIL OF NORTH CAROLINA, HELD AT THE COURT-HOUSE IN JOHNSTON COUNTY ON THE EIGHTEENTH OF DECEMBER. ANNO DOM. 1775.

NORTH CAROLINA.

At a Provincial Council held at the Courthouse of Johnston the eighteenth day of December in the year of our Lord one thousand seven hundred and seventy-five,

The honorable the President and ten members appeared and took their seats in Council, to-wit :

Samuel Johnston, Thomas Jones, Samuel Ashe, Jas. Coor, Thomas Eaton, Abner Nash, John Kinchen, Whitmill Hill, Waightstill Avery, and Thomas Person, Esquires.

The Council adjourned till tomorrow morning 9 o'clock.

Tuesday 19th December 1775.

The Council met according to adjournment.

Samuel Spencer, Esq., one of the members of Council, appeared, repeated and subscribed the Test and took his seat.

The Sheriff of Halifax County brought before this Council a certain Walter Lamb with several affidavits accusing him with sundry misdemeanors.

And whereas this Council thinking it proper that the witnesses should personally appear against the said Lamb do therefore Order that Mr Branch the aforesaid Sheriff take into his Custody the said Lamb, unless he shall give sufficient security to appear before the said Committee of Safety for the district of Halifax by them to be tried, acquitted or punished as they shall think necessary.

The Sheriff of Halifax County brought before this Council a certain George Massingbird with an Affidavit accusing him of having made use of some words disrespectful to the Cause of America.

And whereas this Council thinking it proper that the witnesses should personally appear against the said George Massingbird, and he appearing to be truly sensible of his past ill Conduct, and having taken an Oath satisfactory to the Council do therefore Order that the said George Massingbird be discharged from Custody.

The Council being informed, That Roger Ormond, Esquire, one of the Members of the Committee of Safety for the district of New Berne is dead,

It is therefore Resolved, That John Simpson Esquire, of the County of Pitt be, and is hereby appointed a member of the said Committee for the district aforesaid; in the room of the said Roger Ormond, and that he the said John Simpson be admitted to take his seat accordingly.

The Council Adjourned till Tomorrow Morning 9 o'Clock.

Wednesday 20th December 1775.

The Council met according to Adjournment.

Resolved, That the paymaster of Hillsborough district pay unto Messrs. Nathaniel Rochester and William Johnston seventy pounds seven shillings and four pence proclamation money for one hundred and fifty pounds of gun powder, four hundred and seventy six pounds of Bar lead and one thousand Gun flints purchased by them pursuant to a Resolve of the Committee of Orange County, and that the said Ammunition be lodged in the hands of William Johnston and that the said paymaster take his Receipt for the same to be produced whenever demanded by the public.

Resolved, That Lehansyn Dek yser Adjutant in the first Regiment of Regulars, raised in this province under the Command of Col^l James Moore be allowed Adjutants pay from the fifteenth day of September last inclusive, he having performed duty from that day.

It appearing to this Council That the Measures concerted for the defence of American Liberty have been communicated to the prejudice of the public,

Resolved, That it be recommended to the Committees of Wilmington and Brunswick and to the commanding Officer of the detachment stationed on Cape Fear river to use their utmost endeavours to cut off all manner of personal Communication between His Excellency Governor Martin and the Officers of the Ships of War with the Inhabitants of this Province on any pretext whatever; and that the utmost caution be used in supplying the Ships of War with the Provisions that they may be conveyed in such manner as to prevent any intelligence from being disclosed by the persons conveying the said Provisions.

Provided, That nothing in the above Resolve shall be construed to prevent any person corresponding by letter with Governor Martin or the Ships of War, such letters being first laid before the Committees of the said Towns, or either of them, or the Commanding Officer aforesaid and approved of by them.

Provided, nevertheless, That the Committee of Safety for the district of Wilmington should they think it necessary, are hereby empowered to cut off all supplies of Provisions to any of the Ships of War lying in Cape Fear river.

Resolved, That the Treasurers or either of them pay into the Hands of William Kennon Esquire, Commissary to the first Regiment of regular Troops in this Province the sum of two thousand pounds, for purchasing provisions for the use of said Troops, to be accounted for with the Provincial Congress, and that they be allowed in their Accounts with the public.

Resolved, That Mr. President write in the name of this Board to the Council of Safety of South Carolina, requesting them to supply this Province with two thousand weight of gun powder, to be delivered to Waightstill Avery Esquire or his Order who is hereby appointed to wait upon them or empower some other person for that purpose to receive the same, and that this Board will pay for all powder delivered to the said Waightstill Avery in consequence of this Order and that the Treasurers, or either of them be ordered to give a draught on the Continental Treasury for the amount.

Resolved, That Matthew Troy be appointed to employ proper persons to make Carriages for and mount four of the Cannon now at New Bern and remove them to Salisbury for the defense of this Province, to be accounted for. And that the Treasurers or either of them pay into the hands of the said Matthew Troy the sum of forty pounds for the above service and be allowed in their accounts with the public.

Resolved, That the Treasurers or either of them pay into the hands of Abner Nash and James Coor Esquires, one hundred pounds to be appropriated by them towards compleating the fortifications now erecting at Hanging Point on Neuse River, and be allowed in their Accounts with the public.

Resolved, That the Treasurers or either of them pay into the hands of Samuel Ashe Esquire, one hundred pounds to be appropriated by him towards compleating the Fortifications now erecting

at Du Boises Mill on Cape Fear river, and be allowed in their Accounts with the public.

The Council Adjourned 'till Tomorrow Morning 9 o'Clock.

Thursday, 21st December.

The Council met according to adjournment.

TO EITHER OF THE PUBLIC TREASURERS:

You are to pay unto James Davis, printer, two hundred and fifty pounds proclamation money, being for one year's salary due to him the first day of this Instant, as public printer to this province, according to Act of Assembly for that purpose, for which, This shall be your Warrant.

Resolved, That Robert Smith Esquire be appointed paymaster of the Troops stationed in the district of Edenton, as also to the Minute men in the said district, in the room of Samuel Johnston, who resigns, he first entering into Bond to this Council with sufficient security in the sum of ten thousand pounds proclamation money.

This Council taking into consideration the necessity of fitting out Armed Vessels for the protection of the Trade of this Province, that there be three Armed Vessels fitted out with all dispatch, to wit, one at Cape Fear, one at New Bern and one at Edenton, do Resolve, That Mr President, Samuel Ashe, Richard Quince, Robert Ellis Esquires, and Captain John Forster, or any three of them, are appointed Commissioners at Port Brunswick: Abner Nash, James Coor, Joseph Leech, James Davis, Richard Ellis, Esquires, and Messrs. John Green, David Baron and John Wright Stanley, or a Majority of them, are appointed Commissioners at Port Beaufort, and Samuel Johnston, Thomas Jones, Joseph Montfort, Robert Hardy, Robert Smith Esquires, and Mr John Norcomb, or a Majority of them, are appointed Commissioners at Port Roanoke, and that the said Commissioners do immediately purchase, arm, man and victual in a sufficient manner at each of the above mentioned Ports one good and substantial Vessel, and to recommend proper Officers to this Council and to station them at such place or places as they may think proper, prudent and necessary in order to protect the Trade and Commerce of this Province, the whole under the controul of the provincial Congress and Council.

Resolved, That Abner Nash and James Coor Esquires, or either of them be empowered to charter one or more Vessels and agree with Masters and Seamen at the Port of New Bern, and load the same to such parts as they may judge expedient, and with such Articles as they may think proper, not exceeding the sum of five hundred pounds proclamation money, in Order to procure Arms and Ammunition for the use and protection of this Province, the same to be at the hazard, risk and expence of this Province.

Resolved, That Mr President, Richard Quince, Sen^r, and John Forster, Esquires, or either of them, be empowered to charter one or more Vessels, and agree with Masters and Seamen at the Port of Wilmington and load the same to such parts as they shall judge expedient and with such articles as they may think proper not exceeding the sum of five hundred pounds in order to procure Arms and Ammunition for the use and protection of this province the same to be at the hazard, risk and expence of this Province.

Resolved, That Whitmill Hill, Esquire, be empowered to charter one or more Vessels and agree with Masters and seamen at the port of Edenton and load the same to such parts as he shall judge expedient and with such articles as he may think proper not exceeding the sum of five hundred pounds proclamation money in order to procure Arms and Ammunition for the use and protection of this Province the same to be at the hazard, risk and expence of this Province.

Resolved, That James Geekie be appointed Surgeon of the first Regiment of the Continental Army of this Province in the room of Dr. Isaac Guion who neglects his duty.

Resolved, That Richard Caswell Esquire, of the Southern district, pay into the hands of Abner Nash and James Coor Esquires or either of them, the sum of five hundred pounds for purchasing Arms and Ammunition to be accounted for at the next Provincial Congress, and that the said Treasurer be allowed in his Accounts with the Public.

Resolved, That Samuel Johnston Esquire, Treasurer of the Northern district pay into the hands of Whitmill Hill Esquire the sum of five hundred pounds for purchasing Arms and Ammunition to be accounted for at the next Provincial Congress, and that the said Treasurer be allowed in his accounts with the public.

Resolved, That the Treasurers or either of them pay into the hands of Mr President and Richard Quince Sen^r and John Forster

Esquires or either of them the sum of five hundred pounds for purchasing Arms and Ammunition to be accounted for at the next Provincial Congress and that the said Treasurers be allowed in their Accounts with the Public.

Resolved, That the Treasurers or either of them pay to Doctor William Pasteur the sum of Seventy-five pounds for Medicines furnished the second Regiment of Continental Troops in this Province and that the said William Pasteur account with the next provincial Congress for the said sum and that they be allowed in their Accounts with the Public.

It appearing to this Council that John Simpson, Edward Salter and Robert Salter Esquires in behalf of the Committee of Pitt County, had agreed and executed Bonds with a certain Paul White for a Quantity of powder and lead, and at the same time undertook to indemnify the said Paul White in his Vessel during the completion of the Voyage. And whereas the said Vessel on her Arrival at Occacock Bar, was taken by a Cutter belonging to some of His Majesty's Ships of War and detained as a prize but the Ammunition saved by taking out the same at Sea,

Resolved, That John Simpson, Edward Salter and Robert Salter be allowed the sum of eight hundred and sixty pounds four shillings and eight pence, to enable them to comply with their Contract with the said Paul White; and that the Treasurers or either of them pay them the same and be allowed in their Accounts with the Public.

Resolved, That the next Provincial Council shall be held at the Courthouse in the County of Johnston the seventeenth day of March next, but that the president may call a Council sooner if he should find it necessary.

Whereas it appears this Province may soon be invaded by the British Troops and the Inhabitants be destitute of sufficient arms for defence of their lives liberties and properties,

It is therefore Resolved, That Mr Thomas Jones, Mr Whitmill Hill and Mr Luke Sumner for Edenton, Mr Abner Nash, Mr James Coor and Mr David Baron for New Bern, Mr John Kinchen, Mr John Butler and Mr Memuean Hunt for Hillsboro, Mr President, Mr Samuel Ashe, Mr William Campbell and Mr James Kenan for Wilmington, Mr Samuel Spencer, Mr Waightstill Avery, Mr Griffith Rutherford, Mr Christopher Beckman and Mr Ralph Gorrell for Salisbury, Mr Willie Jones, Mr Thomas Eaton, Mr William Alston (son of Philip), Mr Joseph John Williams, Mr Eaton Haynes and

Mr Duncan Lamon for the district of Halifax, or any of them, be and they are hereby impowered and required to purchase materials and employ proper persons to make and mend Guns and Bayonets and also to purchase good serviceable Guns, Gun Barrels, Stocks and Locks, Lead and Flints and have them repaired for the use of this province, for which purpose, the Treasurers or the paymasters or either of them are directed to furnish any of the above Persons with money, out of the public Treasury as occasion may require; Provided the Amount to be paid to the persons in either of the districts does not exceed the sum of three hundred pounds, for which they are respectively to Account with the next Provincial Congress.

Resolved, That two Battalions of Minute Men, be immediately embodied in the district of Salisbury in the same manner as directed by the Congress and that the following persons shall be and are hereby appointed Field Officers of said Battalions viz^t

Of the first Battalion — Griffith Rutherford, Colonel; John Phifer, Lieutenant Colonel; John Paisley, Major.

Of the second Battalion — Thomas Polk, Colonel; Adam Alexander, Lieut Colonel; Charles MacLaine, Major.

And that the Commissions issue accordingly.

The petition of William Gibbs being read praying leave to ship a Quantity of Naval Stores which suffered in the late hurricane, and the same being taken under consideration was rejected it being incompatible with the Resolves of the Continental Congress.

Resolved, That William Hooper, Joseph Hewes and John Penn Esquires, delegates for this Province at the Continental Congress in Philadelphia do purchase one waggon and four good horses in the Province of Pennsylvania and hire a careful person to bring the same to Edenton in this Province with the Gun powder, Drums, Colours and Fifes procured by them for the use of the Continental Troops stationed in this Province, and that the said delegates are impowered to call upon the Continental Treasurer for the amount of the purchase of the waggon and horses and paying the person to be employed by them to bring the same, to be charged to the Account of this Province.

The Council adjourned till tomorrow morning 9 o'clock.

Friday 22nd December 1775.

The Council met according to Adjournment.

It having been made appear to this Council, That the late Elec-

tions for Delegates and Committee Men for the County of Onslow were unduly made, and that the Committee so unduly Elected have refused to subscribe the Test,

Resolved, That the said Elections be set aside, and that the Election for delegates and Committee Men for the said County of Onslow be held on the third Saturday in January next and that Thomas Johnston Esquire give at least Twenty days notice of this Order previous to the said Election and that he take the poll and make the proper return.

Whereas the County of Surry have failed to elect delegates and Committee Men on the day appointed by Congress for that purpose,

Resolved, That William Sheppard Esquire be commanded to notify the Freeholders and house holders, to meet at the Court House on the second Tuesday in February next, then and there to Elect any number of Freeholders, or house holders, not more than five, to represent them in the next Congress, and any number of Freeholders or house holders, not less than twenty one, to serve as Committee Men; it being in the Opinion of this Council agreeable to the intention of the last Congress.

Resolved, That the Treasurers or either of them pay to Adam Boyd the sum of Twenty pounds for two hundred Pamphlets delivered to the Congress at Hillsborough and be allowed in their accounts with the public.

Resolved, That Mr. Jeremiah McCaffety be allowed the sum of seventy four pounds eight shillings and nine pence proclamation money for two hundred and ninety seven pounds and three quarters of a pound of Gun powder taken and received by Colonel Thomas Polk and Major John Phifer to be accounted for by them at the next Congress, and by them served out to the Troops who lately marched from the Western Counties of this Province against the Insurgents near Ninety six in South Carolina and that the Treasurers or either of them pay the same and be allowed in their accounts with the public.

Resolved, That James Mansfield be allowed the sum of five pounds eleven shillings and six pence proclamation money for taking care of the sick Soldiers at Cape Fear and that the Treasurers or either of them pay him the same and be allowed in their accounts with the public.

Resolved, That the Treasurers or either of them pay into the hands of Col^o Henry Rhodes the sum of twenty one pounds nine

shillings for Gun powder and lead purchased in Onslow County for the use of the province; and that the said Henry Rhodes do deposit the said powder and lead in some secure place until further orders from this Council or the Provincial Congress.

It appearing to this Council that James Kebble of Onslow County, at present is inimical to the Cause of Liberty,

Resolved, That it is the Opinion of this Council that the said Kebble is an improper person to hold any Commission in the Militia of the said County.

Whereas, it Appears to this Council that from the natural situation of Pasquotank County, being divided by a very wide river, that the calling of General Musters at the Court House of that County is burthensome and troublesome to the Inhabitants of the same, and that a division of the Pasquotank Regiment would ease the Inhabitants and encourage military discipline,

Therefore Resolved, That the Regiment of Militia in the said County of Pasquotank shall be divided by Pasquotank river, and that all the Militia of said County on the Northern side of said river, shall be and is hereby made and established a new and distinct Regiment, and shall be known and distinguished by the name of the second Regiment of Pasquotank Militia, and that Commissions issue accordingly.

Resolved, That Colonel Henry Rhodes be and he is hereby appointed to pay for and receive into his Custody all the powder in the County of Onslow secured in the hands of Individuals for the use of the public and keep the same till further Orders.

Resolved, That the dividing line between the first and second Regiments of Rowan Militia shall hereafter be continued from the mouth of lower Little river, a due North course to the line of the County of Surry, it appearing to the Council to be more convenient to the Inhabitants.

Resolved, That Richard Quince be allowed the sum of two hundred and one pounds, three shillings and six pence Proclamation money for four hundred and sixteen and one half of a pound of Gunpowder, two thousand five hundred and thirty-one pounds of Lead, and one hundred and ninety-three pounds of saltpetre for the use of the public; and that the Treasurers or either of them pay him the same and be allowed in their accounts with the Public.

Resolved, That William Hill be allowed the sum of Thirty-seven pounds two shillings and eight pence proclamation money for fifty

weight of Gunpowder, eight hundred and fourteen pounds of Buck-shot for the use of the public, and delivered to Colonel Nash; and that the Treasurers or either of them pay him the same and be allowed in their Accounts with the Public.

Resolved, That the Committee of Wilmington be allowed the sum of eighty-three pounds fifteen shillings and ten pence proclamation money for thirty-one Guns, stocking four Guns, repairing three Guns, and twelve Gun Locks for the use of the first Regiment under the command of Colonel Moõre, and that the Treasurers or either of them pay him the same and be allowed in their Accounts with the Public.

Resolved, That the Committee of Wilmington be allowed the sum of one hundred and fifteen pounds three shillings and three pence, for seven hundred and thirty three pounds and one half pound of powder, and seventy three pounds of lead and ball, for the use of the Public; and that the Treasurers or either of them pay them the same and be allowed in their Accounts with the Public.

Resolved, That the Committee of Wilmington be allowed the sum of seven pounds one shilling proclamation money, for two Muskets, repairing one gun and two gun locks, for the first Regiment on account of the Public and that the Treasurers or either of them pay the same and be allowed in their Accounts with the Public.

The Council adjourned till Tomorrow Morning 9 °Clock.

Saturday 23rd December 1775.

The Council met according to Adjournment.

Resolved, That the Treasurers or either of them pay to Doctor James Geekie the sum of Fifty pounds to enable him to purchase Medicines for the use of the first Regiment of the Continental Troops in this Province, and that the said James Geekie account with the next Provincial Congress for the said sum, and that they be allowed in their accounts with the Public.

Resolved, That each of the Public Treasurers be impowered to draw on the Continental Treasury for any sum not exceeding Ten thousand dollars each towards defraying the expence of the Troops on the Continental establishment in this Province.

Sundry Resolves of the Continental Congress respecting Regulations and Arrangements of the two Battalions of the Continental

Army raised in this Province being communicated to this Council by the delegates of this Province in the said Congress,

Resolved, That Copies of the said Resolves be delivered to the Colonels of the respective Battalions, and that it be recommended to them that they with all convenient speed call General Court Martials to form their respective Regiments agreeable to the said Resolves.

And as the number of Captains agreeable to the said Resolutions must necessarily be reduced, This Council will recommend it to the Provincial Congress, that in case any of the said reduced Captains will act as Lieutenants in the service, that an allowance be made them out of the public Treasury of this province sufficient to make their pay equal to a Captain, and to retain their rank. And, as on the said new arrangement there may be several vacancies of Ensigns, this Council recommend it to the Court Martial to encourage proper persons to fill such vacancies, to assist in recruiting their respective Regiments, which services will be considered by this Council in filling up the said vacancies in proportion to the number they shall respectively recruit.

It is further recommended to the Commanding Officers of the said Battalions, that they, as soon as may be, dispatch proper officers on recruiting parties to the Western Counties of this Province, in order that their full complement of Men may be compleated with all dispatch.

Resolved, That a sum not exceeding eighty pounds proclamation money, be applied by Samuel Johnston Esquire, Treasurer of the Northern district, for the purpose of erecting a breastwork in the Town of Edenton, for the defence of the said Town; and that the said Treasurer be allowed the same on settling his Account with the Public.

Resolved, That it be recommended to all Friends to American Freedom to purchase all the powder, saltpetre and sulphur in their power for the use of the public, and lodge the same with the several Town and County Committees, in this Province and that the said Committees appoint a proper person in each Town and County to take care of the above mentioned Articles and taking Receipts for the same, and to be paid for by the public, and that a sum not exceeding half a dollar be given for saltpetre.

The Council adjourned till tomorrow morning 9 o'Clock.

December 24th, 1775.

The Council met according to Adjournment.

Resolved, That the paymaster be directed to furnish a sum not exceeding sixty pounds to the Captain of each Company to be by him paid to such persons as may be sent out on recruiting parties, as advance money for the new recruits at forty shillings a man.

Whereas Governor Martin hath distributed great numbers of Tory Pamphlets in the Western parts of this Province where the people are not well informed,

Resolved, That the Continental delegates from this Province be immediately informed thereof and desired to secure the best pamphlets that can be had for the true information of the people to Counteract and frustrate the wicked and diabolical stratagems of Governor Martin and other Tools of a corrupt Ministry.

Resolved, That one-fourth part of the powder and lead lodged in the hands of Mr William Johnston of Hillsborough by resolve of this Council be delivered to Mr Thomas Person in order for the use of the Public, and that the said Johnston take his receipt for the same.

Resolved, That the Commanding Officer of the first Regiment send an Officer with Twenty-five privates to George Town as an escort to protect the Ammunition to be purchased, by a resolve of this Council, for conveying the same from thence to Cape Fear.

Resolved, That the Paymasters in the several districts where the Continental Troops are stationed do immediately purchase cloth and have the same made up into Cloaths, to wit, Coats, Waistcoats and Breeches for such of the men in the two Battalions of Continental Troops not already provided with Cloathing, and that the Amount thereof be discounted out of each man's pay at the rate of ten shillings per month.

Resolved, That the sum of two thousand pounds be paid into the Hands of Samuel Ashe Esquire, paymaster of the Troops stationed at Cape Fear, by the Southern Treasurer, for the purpose of purchasing Cloaths &c^a for said Troops, and that he account for the same to the next Congress; and be allowed in his Accounts with the Public.

Resolved, That the sum of one thousand pounds be paid into the Hands of Robert Smith Esquire, paymaster of the Troops stationed at Edenton, by the Northern Treasurer, for the purpose of purchasing Cloth &c^a for said Troops, and that he account for the

same to the next Congress, and be allowed in his accounts with the Public.

Resolved, That the sum of one thousand pounds be paid into the hands of Richard Caswell Esquire, paymaster of the Troops stationed at New Bern, by the Southern Treasurer, for the purpose of purchasing Cloaths &c^a for said Troops, and that he account for the same to Congress at its next meeting, And he be allowed in his Accounts with the Public.

Resolved, That the Northern Treasurer pay into the hands of Matthew Locke, paymaster of the Regulars and Minute Men, in the District of Salisbury, the further sum of two thousand pounds, to enable him to pay off and clothe the Continental Troops, and pay the Minute Men, to be accounted for at the Congress; and he be allowed in his Accounts with the Public.

Resolved, That Matthew Locke, paymaster of Salisbury district, be directed to purchase all the ammunition he can procure, and for all sums advanced in this service he shall be allowed in his settlement with the Public.

Resolved, That the Paymasters of the Continental Troops stationed in this province do immediately procure Cartridge Boxes, and Haversacks, for the use of such of the Troops as are not already supplied with them; and that the paymasters be allowed for the same in the settlement of their respective Accounts with the Public.

The Continental Congress having recommended to this Council additional rations for the Troops stationed in this Province, viz^t: Three pints of peas or beans per week, or vegetables equivalent, rating the peas or beans at a dollar per Bushel; One pint of milk per day, or at the rate of $\frac{1}{2}$ of a dollar per pint; half a pint of rice or one pint of Indian Meal per man per week; one quart of spruce beer or cyder per man or nine gallons of Molasses per Company of one hundred men per week; three pounds of candles to one hundred men per week for Guards; twenty four pounds soft, or eight pounds of hard soap for one hundred men per week.

The Council having taken the same into Consideration, Resolve, That the several Commissaries to the Continental Troops do supply them with the above mentioned rations, and that they respectively be allowed for each man so to be supplied, per day, the additional sum of two pence, and that the said Commissaries be allowed for the same in the settlement of their respective Accounts with the Public.

Resolved, That the Treasurers or either of them pay to William Chew the sum of Forty pounds and eight pence proclamation money for conveying a packet from the Continental Congress to this Board, and carrying back answers to the same, and be allowed in their Accounts with the Public.

Resolved, That the several Members of the Committee of Safety for the district of Salisbury be required to meet on the first Tuesday in February next for the dispatch of Public Business.

Resolved, That the Northern-Treasurer or the paymaster of Salisbury district pay Mr Waightstill Avery the sum of twenty five pounds towards defraying his Expences to South Carolina on the Business of this Province.

Resolved, That in Case any of the Continental Troops should be stationed in either of the Towns in this Province, The Committee of such Town is hereby impowered and required to provide for them suitable Barracks during their stay in such Town and report to the next Congress the time such Barracks shall have been occupied, that the members thereof may make such allowance as they shall judge necessary.

Resolved, That it be recommended to the several Town and County Committees in this Province immediately to furnish the Captains of each Minute and Militia Company in their respective Counties with Copies of the Test signed and recommended by the late Provincial Congress, and present the same to the Men under their Command for their Approbation and also to return a list of all those who neglect or refuse signing the same to the said Committee to be by them transmitted to the Provincial Council at their next meeting.

Resolved, That it is the Opinion of this Council, that no person or persons shall be intitled to any benefit or relief against any Debtor, as directed by the Provincial Congress, unless such person or persons so applying shall at least ten days previous to such application have subscribed the Continental Association, and the Test as signed and recommended by the late Provincial Congress held at Hillsborough.

CORN^s HARNETT, President.

By Order

JAS. GREEN Jun^r Clerk.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Proceedings of the Safety Committee at Wilmington.

Wednesday Dec. 20th, 1775.

Present: William Wilkinson, Deputy Chairman; Arch'd McLaine, John Forster, Henry Toomer, Charles Jewkes, John Kirkwood, Wm. Ewins, Harrall Blackmore, Jona. Dunbibin.

On application made by Jona. Dix, and David Thompson of the Massachusetts and Rhode Island government, for a pass to travel to their respective families; as the said Dix and Thompson, have not given a satisfactory account of themselves to this Committee; and as there are some circumstances that make them appear inimical to the American Cause;

Ordered, That the said J. Dix and David Thompson be put under guard of Captain Dixon's Company till inquiry shall be made about them; and an order of this Committee shall be passed for their releasement.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Proceedings of the Safety Committee at Wilmington.

Friday Dec. 22nd, 1775.

Present: William Wilkinson, Deputy Chairman; Arch'd McLaine, John Forster, Henry Toomer, Charles Jewkes, John Kirkwood, Wm. Ewins, John DuBois, James Geekie.

On examination of Jona. Dix and David Thompson (who were put under a guard on the 20th inst.) also the papers they had in their possession (by which nothing could be done to prove them our enemies,) and their readiness to take and sign an oath administered by the Chairman, declaring themselves friends to America; therefore

Ordered that the said Jonathan Dix and David Thompson be immediately released, and that a Copy of the Oath taken by them be delivered by the Secretary, to enable them to pursue their journey without any further hindrance.

[REPRINTED FROM THE AMERICAN ARCHIVES. VOL. 4. P. 95.]

Resolutions of the Virginia Convention giving thanks to the North Carolina Troops.

[WILLIAMSBURGH] Friday December 22^d, 1775.

* * * * *

Resolved unanimously That the Thanks of this Convention are justly due to the brave officers, gentlemen volunteers, and soldiers of *North Carolina* as well as our brethren of that Province in general, for their prompt and generous aid in defence of our common rights against the enemies of *America* and of the *British* Constitution; and that the President be desired to transmit a copy of this Resolution to Colonel *Howe*.

* * * * *

[B. P. R. O. AM. & W. IND.: NO CAROLINA. NO. 222.]

Letter from Lord George Germain to Governor Martin.

WHITEHALL Dec^r 23rd, 1775.

SIR,

Lord Dartmouth having in his Letter of the 7th of November fully instructed you upon all points relative to the Object and Plan of the intended Expedition to the Southern Colonies, it only remains for me to acquaint you, that the Armament is now ready to proceed upon that Service. It consists of seven Regiments, wanting only three Companies of the 46th, a detachment of Artillery equal to three Companies, under the command of Lord Cornwallis, and is accompanied by a Naval Force, consisting of His Majesty's Ships *Bristol*, *Acteon*, *Boreas*, *Soldatay*, *Syren*, *Sphynx*, and *Deal Castle*, the *Hawk* Sloop and *Thunder Bomb*, commanded by Sir Peter Parker.

If this Dispatch should reach you before the arrival of the Armament, which is however uncertain, you will exert every Effort to carry into Execution the orders contained in Lord Dartmouth's Letter above mentioned of which for fear of Accident I enclose a copy, and will take every necessary preparatory step for collecting a Corps of Provincials to serve with the King's Troops and to join them upon their Landing.

I am etc.,
GEO: GERMAIN.

[REPRINTED FROM AMERICAN ARCHIVES, VOL. 4. PAGE 452.]

Letter from Col. Howe to the President of the Virginia Convention.

NORFOLK, December 25th, 1775.

Yesterday, by a flag of truce, I received a letter from Captain Bellew, copy of which I have the honour to transmit you, with a copy of those I have written to him, Though Colonel Woodford and myself were sensible it was our duty to withhold from him, as much as in our power lay, those supplies he wished to obtain, Yet the moderate conduct he has pursued, and the sentiments of humanity by which he seems to be actuated, induced us to delay an answer till to-day, and to couch it in terms which cannot but show him, that occasion, not inclination, had influence upon our conduct. Captain Bellew's letter was brought us by one of his Lieutenants; he expressed for himself and every officer on board, the reluctance they should feel, if compelled by necessity, they should be obliged, by marauding parties, to snatch from the indigent farmers of this Colony those provisions they were so willing to purchase. I thought proper Sir, to give you this information; and through you, Colonel Woodford and myself beg leave to submit it to the consideration of your honourable Board, whether we are to show any indulgence to those people, and, if we are, to what bounds we are to extend it.

Major Ruffin, and about one hundred and eighty Minute-Men, arrived last night; it was a seasonable relief to our Soldiers, almost worn out with duty this very bad weather.

I was honoured with your letter yesterday, and are made happy to find our proceedings are approved of. The order it conveys, and all others which we may receive, we shall endeavour to execute with the greatest punctuality.

[REPRINTED FROM AMERICAN ARCHIVES, VOL. 4. P. 474.]

Correspondence between Colonel Howe and Lord Dunmore in regard to an exchange of prisoners.

Letter from Col. Howe to the President of the Virginia Convention.

NORFOLK, December 28th, 1775.

I am at present, Sir, so indispensably engaged, that I have not time to be so particular as I could wish, had I anything of impor-

tance to communicate; but, except some salutes from the men-of-war, matters remain just as they were when I wrote you last. No effectual steps have been taken in respect to the exchange of prisoners, for which the enclosed copies of letters between Lord Dunmore and myself will, I hope, account in such a manner as to leave me, in the opinion of your honourable body, free from blame.

Letter from Lord Dunmore to Colonel Howe.

SHIP DUNMORE, Dec^r 25th, 1775.

SIR: I have this moment received yours of the 24th, and in compliance with your request, have empowered the bearer, Mr Laurie, to agree to any one of your Lieutenants in our custody, being exchanged in place of Mr Batut, Lieutenant of the Fourteenth Regiment, and to an equal number of your privates, in lieu of those of the Fourteenth with you now.

I am, Sir, your most obedient, humble servant,

DUNMORE.

To Robert Howe Esquire.

Letter from Colonel Howe to Lord Dunmore.

NORFOLK, December 25th 1775.

MY LORD,

Desirous as we are to regain our friends in your custody, and to return to the army the officers and men of their corps, who have fallen into our hands, we can, by no means, submit to place the officers and soldiers of the army, who have been taken in battle, upon a footing with those officers of Militia and the peasants, that you have thought proper to deprive of their liberty. We have, since our march from the Great-Bridge, taken a number of those who were in action at that place; among them, some who acted under your Commissions as field-officers; those I conceive, may be equitably exchanged for those of the same rank in your hands; and reluctant as I am to continue in confinement either your prisoners or ours, I shall consent to no exchange but such as equity shall warrant. I beg leave to refer you to Mr Laurie for particulars. I should be glad to be favoured with a list of the prisoners you have in your hands, the rank they bear, and the manner in which they were taken.

I am my Lord, your Lordship's most obedient, humble, servant,

ROBERT HOWE.

To His Excellency Lord Dunmore.

Letter from Lord Dunmore to Colonel Howe.

SHIP DUNMORE, December 26th, 1775.

SIR:

Yours of last night I received, and really am at a loss to know what your meaning is; you certainly, when you proposed an exchange of prisoners, could never have meant to pay your own people so poor a compliment, as not to look upon those whom the Convention thought proper to appoint to hold military commissions, in any other light than officers; those you talk of as officers of militia and peasants, whom you say I have thought proper to deprive of their liberty, come under that predicament, and were taken armed against their liege Sovereign. If the rank of officers in each army is not to be our guide, I own I am at a loss to know by what rule we are to be governed in exchange of prisoners.

I am Sir, Your humble servant,

DUNMORE.

To Robert Howe, Esq., in Norfolk.

Letter from Colonel Howe to Lord Dunmore.

NORFOLK, December 27th, 1775.

MY LORD:

I was not understood by your Lordship last night, and it gives me concern. You do me justice, however, when you suppose I could not mean, even by implication, to degrade any commissions issued by Conventions whose authority I acknowledge, whose appointment I honour, and to whose service I have devoted myself. I am, I find, to inform your Lordship of what I really thought you before acquainted, that Conventions, from the fatal necessities of the times, have been compelled to establish three different military bodies: Militia, Minute Battalions, and Regular Regiments; and that they have made a distinction in the rank of each. What I said, therefore, in respect to militia officers, was not without its propriety, had my meaning extended no further than as to their rank. You, my Lord, sometimes affect so much to despise any rank derived from Conventions, that courtesy itself cannot induce you, even in the common forms of address, to admit those appellations which they have fixed to particular characters. Circumstances, however, at other times have so far an influence upon your Lordship as to pre-

vail upon you not only to admit that rank, but to endeavour to carry it higher than even the Conventions intended.

A Colonel in the Minute Service ranks only with a Lieutenant Colonel of the Regulars; a Colonel of Militia, only with a Lieutenant Colonel of Minute Men. This must make it plain, that a Militia Lieutenant, though your Lordship had taken him in battle, cannot be deemed an equitable exchange, for a Lieutenant of Regulars, much less, my Lord, if a man should have been torn from his farm, and arbitrarily deprived of his liberty, because a Convention had nominated him an officer, without his having done any one act that could warrant his seizure, or continue his confinement longer than despotism prevails over rights and privileges. In this case I might, indeed compassionate his fate, but should betray the confidence reposed in me by my country, should I attempt to release him by a prisoner of equal rank taken in battle, who it would be my duty to consider as a pledge in my hands, for the redemption of some brave man, that by the chance of war may happen to be captivated.

The Conventions in order to establish a Militia, have appointed Captains in particular districts to train and exercise, in arms, all persons from sixteen to sixty years of age, without instructing or directing them to act against Government; these may meet and go through the manual exercise, and then return home, surely without the least guilt. Six months after, should some or all of these people be taken from their ploughs, made prisoners, and offered in exchange for those that are prisoners of war, could an officer be justified, who admitted of such an exchange? or would you, my Lord, should we seize upon the persons of the peasants, who come into this town every day, and who attend to your Proclamation, and subscribed your Test, admit of them in exchange for our officers and men, who you assert were taken in arms? Information had given me to think, and till your last letter, I had no reason to doubt, that some of these officers and men you offered us, were such as I have described; and it was to that I alluded when I said, that I could not put those prisoners, taken in battle, upon a footing with the Militia officers and peasants, whom you my Lord, had thought proper to deprive of their liberty. I was explicit, I thought, when I told your Lordship, that I looked upon those officers, who under your appointment, fought at the Great Bridge, though taken since the action, as prisoners, who would be equitably offered in

exchange for those of ours of the same rank taken by you; and when I desired an exact list of the men in your eustody, the rank they bore, and the manner in which they were taken, I imagined it would be granted me; I wish now to obtain such a list, my Lord; and if I do, you will find that I shall not degrade those Commissions issued by Conventions, the rank of which you seem so desirous I should maintain, but join you heartily, if you choose it, in one measure at least, that of returning to their friends such prisoners as we have of yours, and restoring to the bosom of their country those that you have torn from it.

I have not had it in my power, till within this hour, to answer your favour of last night; the delay you will please to excuse.

I am, my Lord, your Lordship's
most obedient humble servant

ROBERT HOWE.

To His Excellency Lord Dunmore.

[REPRINTED FROM THE AMERICAN ARCHIVES. VOL. 3. P. 1962.]

Extract from the Minutes of the Continental Congress.

FRIDAY, December 29th, 1775.

* * * * *

Resolved, That the Colonies of Virginia, Maryland and North Carolina, be permitted to export produce from their respective Colonies, to any part of the world, except Great Britain, Ireland, the Islands of Jersey, Guernsey, Sark, Alderney, and Man, and the British West India Islands, and in return to import so much Salt from any part of the world, not prohibited by the Association, as the Conventions or Councils of Safety of the two former Colonies, and the Provincial Council of the other shall judge necessary, for the use of the inhabitants thereof, now suffering great distress by the scarcity of that necessary article, proper caution being taken to prevent any abuse of this indulgence, by exceeding in the quantities exported or imported, and that no Provisions, Slaves, or Naval Stores be exported, if other Commodities may answer the purpose.

* * * * *

[REPRINTED FROM THE AMERICAN ARCHIVES. VOL. 4. P. 476.]

Extract of a Letter received at Hull, in England, from a gentleman in North Carolina, Dated December 29, 1775.

Our Provincial Convention, at their last meeting appointed Committees of Safety, consisting of thirteen members of each of the six districts of the Province; and these Committees, by authority of the Convention, elected a Provincial Council, consisting likewise of thirteen. The Legislative, Judicial, and Executive powers of Government, are now entirely in the hands of the said Council and Committees. Governor Martin is still on board the *Cruizer*, Sloop-of-War, from which he issued a proclamation, forbidding a meeting of the Convention, which they resolved was a false, scandalous, scurrilous, and malicious libel, tending to stir up tumults and insurrections, dangerous to the peace of His Majesty's Government, &c., and ordered it to be burnt by the common hangman, which was accordingly done. They appointed two Treasurers, and ordered them to draw on the Continental Congress at Philadelphia for one hundred thousand dollars, for the pay and maintenance of three thousand Minute-Men; and to replace that sum, they have issued paper bills of credit for one hundred and twenty-five thousand dollars, and laid penalties on those who should speak disrespectfully of the bills, or offer them at less than eight shillings for a dollar.

The Minute-Men are to be trained every day, Sundays not excepted; the uniform is a hunting-shirt, leggins, or splatter dashes, with garters. To encourage the supplying ourselves with what we used to import from Great Britain, they have voted large premiums to any person or persons who shall erect furnaces for refining iron, slitting mills, steel furnaces, and also for the making of cotton cards, needles and pins; the refining of sulphur, and making saltpetre and gunpowder in this Colony.

The following is a copy of a Test drawn up by the Convention, signed by themselves, the Provincial Council, Committees of Safety, &c., &c., Viz:

"We, the subscribers, professing our allegiance to the King, and acknowledging the Constitutional Executive power of Government, do solemnly profess, testify and declare, that we do absolutely believe that neither the Parliament of Great Britain, nor any constituent

member thereof, have a right to impose taxes on these Colonies to regulate the internal policy thereof; and that all attempts, by fraud or force, to establish and exercise such claims and powers, are violations of the peace and security of the people, and ought to be resisted to the utmost. And, that the people of this Province, singly and collectively, are bound by the acts and resolutions of the Continental and Provincial Congress; because, in both they are freely represented by persons chosen by themselves.

"And we do solemnly and sincerely promise and engage, under the sanction of virtue, honour, and the sacred love of liberty and our country, to maintain and support all and every the acts, resolutions and regulations of the said Continental and Provincial Congresses, to the utmost of our power and abilities.

"In testimony whereof," &c.

The former* Convention voted fifty thousand pounds for raising and embodying one thousand men, to be employed in the common cause, which were accordingly raised. A body of five hundred of them are now encamped near Wilmington. It is reported that many of them desert.

We have but little communication with the neighbouring Provinces owing to the distracted state of the whole Continent; and what we hear is not always to be depended upon. The last accounts from Virginia say, that Lord Dunmore does not lose ground; and since his proclamation, offering freedom to indented servants and slaves, many people have joined him to save their property. He seized a printing press at Norfolk, which he employs for his own purposes; and, by the means of Negroes and others, continues to circulate his proclamations and intelligence through the country. It is said that Colonel Henry, with a large body of men is gone against him; and a General from the American camp, at Cambridge, in Massachusetts Bay, is expected on the same service.

* Error.

[REPRINTED FROM THE AMERICAN ARCHIVES. VOL. 4. P. 479.]

Correspondence between Captain Bellew and Colonel Howe.

Captain Bellew to Colonel Howe.

SHIP LIVERPOOL, OFF NORFOLK, December 30th, 1775.

As I hold it incompatible with the honour of my commission to suffer men, in arms against their Sovereign and the Laws, to appear before His Majesty's ships, I desire you will cause your sentinels, in the town of Norfolk to avoid being seen, that women and children may not feel the effects of their audacity; and it would not be imprudent if both were to leave the town.

I am sir, your most humble servant,

HENRY BELLEW.

To Robert Howe, Esq.

Colonel Howe to Captain Bellew.

NORFOLK, December 30th, 1775.

I am too much of an officer to wish you to do anything incompatible with the honour of your commission, or to recede myself, from any point which I conceive to be my duty. Under the influence of reciprocal feelings consequences may ensue which either, perhaps, would choose to avoid. Our sentinels have received orders not to fire at your boats, or any other, unless approaching the shore in a hostile manner. If they exceed this order, we would punish them ourselves; or if you do it, we shall thank you for it. If, however, your resentment extends farther than merely to them, I should wish the inhabitants of the town who have nothing to do in this matter, may have time to remove with their effects. And, as to the rest, I should be unworthy of the respect of a man of your character, if I consulted anything but my duty.

I am sir, your most obedient, humble servant,

ROBERT HOWE.

To Henry Bellew, Esq.

[REPRINTED FROM THE AMERICAN ARCHIVES. VOL. 4. PAGE 543.]

Report from James Hogg, Agent for Transylvania, to Colonel Richard Henderson.

DEAR SIR:

On the 2^d of December I returned hither from Philadelphia; and I have now set down to give you an account of my embassy, which you will be pleased to communicate to the other gentlemen, our co-partners, when you have an opportunity. I waited for Messrs. Hooper and Hewes a day and a half at Richmond, but they were detained by rainy weather for several days, so that they did not overtake me till I was near Philadelphia, where I was kept two days by heavy rain, though they had it dry where they were. It was the 22^d day of October when we arrived at Philadelphia. In a few days they introduced me to several of the Congress gentlemen, among the first of whom were, accidentally, the famous Samuel and John Adams; and as I found their opinion friendly to our new Colony, I showed them our map, explained to them the advantage of our situation, &c., &c. They entered seriously into the matter, and seemed to think favourably of the whole; but the difficulty that occurred to us soon appeared to them. "We have petitioned and addressed the King," said they, "and have entreated him to point out some mode of accommodation. There seems to be an impropriety in embarrassing our reconciliation with anything new; and the taking under our protection a body of people who have acted in defiance of the King's proclamations, will be looked on as a confirmation of that independent spirit with which we are daily reproached." I then showed them our memorial, to convince them that we did not pretend to throw off our allegiance to the King, but intended to acknowledge his Sovereignty whenever he should think us worthy of his regard. They were pleased with our memorial, and thought it very proper; but another difficulty occurred. By looking at the map they observed that we were within the Virginia Charter. I then told them of the fixing their boundaries, what had passed at Richmond in March last, and that I had reason to believe the Virginians would not oppose us; however, they advised me to sound the Virginians, as they would not choose to do anything in it without their consent. All the Delegates were, at that time, so

much engaged in the Congresses from morning to night that it was some days before I got introduced to the Virginians; and before then I was informed that some of them had said, whatever was their own opinion of the matter, they would not consent that Transylvania should be admitted as a Colony, and represented in Congress, until it originated in their Convention, and should be approved by their constituents. Some days after this, I was told that Messrs. Jefferson, Wythe, and Richard Henry Lee were desirous of meeting with me, which was accordingly brought about; but, unfortunately, Mr Lee was, by some business, prevented from being with us, though I had some conversation with him afterwards. I told them that the Transylvania Company, suspecting that they might be misrepresented, had sent me to make known to the gentlemen of the Congress our friendly intentions towards the cause of liberty, &c., &c., but said nothing of our memorial, or my pretensions to a seat in Congress. They said nothing in return to me, but seriously examined our map, and asked many questions. They observed that our purchase was within their Charter, and gently hinted, that by virtue of it, they might claim the whole. This led me to take notice, that a few years ago, as I had been informed, their Assembly had petitioned the Crown for leave to purchase from the Cherokees, and to fix their boundaries with them, which was accordingly done, by a line running from six miles east of the long island in Holston, to the mouth of the Great Kanawha, for which they had actually paid twenty-five hundred pounds to the Cherokees; by which purchase, both the Crown and their Assembly had acknowledged the property of those lands to be in the Cherokees. Besides, said I, our settlement of Transylvania will be a great check on the Indians, and consequently be of service to the Virginians.

They seemed to waive the argument concerning the right of property; but Mr Jefferson acknowledged, that in his opinion, our Colony could be no loss to the Virginians, if properly united to them; and said, that if his advice was followed, all the use they should make of their Charter would be, to prevent any arbitrary or oppressive Government to be established within the boundaries of it; and that it was his wish to see a free Government established at the back of theirs, properly united with them; and that it should extend Westward to the Mississippi, and on each side of the Ohio, to their Charter line, But he would not consent that we should be acknowledged by the Congress, until it had the approbation of

their Constituents in Convention which he thought might be obtained; and that, for that purpose, we should send one of our Company to their next Convention. Against this proposal, several objections occurred to me, but I made none.

This was the substance of our conference, with which I acquainted our good friends, Messrs Hooper and Hewes, who joined me in opinion that I should not push the matter further; and they hinted to me, that, considering the present very critical situation of affairs, they thought it was better for us to be unconnected with them. These gentlemen acted a most friendly part all along, and gave a favourable account of our proceedings. Indeed I think the Company under great obligations to them, and I hope they will take it under their consideration. I was frequently with parties of the Delegates, who, in general think favourably of our enterprise.

All the wise ones of them, with whom I conversed on the subject, are clear in opinion that the property of the lands are vested in us by the Indian grant; but some of them think, that by the common law of England, and by the common usage in America, the sovereignty is in the King, agreeable to a famous law opinion, of which I was so fortunate as to procure a copy. The suffering traders, and others, at the end of last war, obtained a large tract of land from the Six Nations, and other Indians. They formed themselves into a company, (called, I believe, the Ohio,) and petitioned the King for a patent, and desired to be erected into a Government. His Majesty laid their petition before Lord Chancellor Camden and Mr Charles Yorke, then Attorney-General, and afterwards Chancellor. Their opinion follows:

“In respect to such places as have been, or shall be acquired by treaty or grant from any of the Indian Princes or Governments, your Majesty’s letters patent are not necessary; the property of the soil vested in the grantee by the Indian grants, subject only to your Majesty’s right of Sovereignty over the settlements, as English settlements, and over the inhabitants as English subjects, who carry with them your Majesty’s laws wherever they form Colonies, and receive your Majesty’s protection by virtue of your Royal charters.” After an opinion so favourable for them, it is amazing that this Company never attempted to form a settlement, unless they could have procured a charter; with the hopes of which, it seems, they were flattered, from time to time. However our example has roused them, I am told, and they are now setting up for our rivals.

Depending on this opinion, another company of gentlemen a few years ago, purchased a tract between the forks of the Mississippi and Ohio, beginning about a league below Fort Chartres, and running over towards the mouth of the Wabash; but whether or not their boundary line is above or below the mouth of the Wabash, the gentlemen who showed me their deed could not tell, as it is not mentioned, but is said to terminate at the old Shawanese town, supposed to be only thirty-five leagues above the mouth of the Ohio. And the said company purchased another larger tract, lying on the Illinois River. It was from one of this company that I procured a copy of the above opinion, which he assured me was a genuine one, and is the very same which you have heard was in possession of Lord Dunmore, as it was their company that sent it to him, expecting he would join them.

I was several times with Mr Deane of Connecticut, the gentleman of whom Mr Hooper told you, when here. He says he will send some people to see our country; and if their report be favourable, he thinks many Connecticut people will join us.

This gentleman is a scholar, and a man of sense and enterprise, and rich; and I am apt to believe, has some thoughts of heading a party of Connecticut adventurers, providing things can be made agreeable to him. He is reckoned a good man and much esteemed in Congress; but he is an enthusiast in liberty, and will have nothing to do with us unless he is pleased with our form of Government. He is a great admirer of the Connecticut Constitution, which he recommended to our consideration, and was so good as to favour me with a long letter on that subject, a copy of which is enclosed. You would be amazed to see how much in earnest all these speculative gentlemen are about the plan to be adopted by the Transylvanians. They entreat, they pray, that we may make it a free Government, and beg that no mercenary or ambitious views in the Proprietors may prevent it. Quit-rents, they say, is a mark of vassalage, and hope they shall not be established in Transylvania. They even threaten us with their opposition, if we do not act upon liberal principles when we have it so much in our power to render ourselves immortal. Many of them advised a law against Negroes.

Enclosed I send you a copy of a sketch by John Adams which I had from Richard Henry Lee.

[JOURNALS BOARD TRADE. VOL. 83.]

BOARD OF TRADE JOURNALS.

At a meeting of His Maj. Com^{rs} for Trade and Plantations.Monday, May 8th, 1775.

Present

M^r JenynsM^r JolliffeM^r KeeneM^r Greville

The Earl of Dartmouth one of His Maj. principal Secretarys of State attends [p. 57] Read a Memorial of Thomas Barker and Alexander Elmsly on behalf of the Assembly of North Carolina praying that certain alterations may be made in the Laws of that Province with repard to Attachments, County Courts and Fees, and submitting to the consideration of the Board the draught of a Bill for establishing a Superior Court which the Assembly desire the Governor may be instructed to pass into a Law.

Ordered that the above Memorial and the Bill accompanying it be referred to M^r Jackson for his opinion in point of law upon those parts which relate to Attachments and the extension of the jurisdiction of the Inferior Courts and that he be desired to make his Report before 18th May on which day it was agreed to take this matter into further consideration, and it was ordered that Messrs. Barker and Elmsly should have notice to attend on that day.

[P. 59.]

Thursday, May 11th, 1775.

William Palmer Esq. to be appointed of the Council of North Carolina in the room of Robert Palmer Esq. who has desired leave to resign.

[P. 64.]

Thursday, May 18th, 1775.

This day being appointed for taking into consideration the Memorial of Messrs Barker & Elmsly Agents for the Assembly of North Carolina in the matters referred to in the said Memorial the report of M^r Jackson upon those points of it which relate to Attachments and to the extension of the jurisdiction of the Inferior County Courts was read and M^r Jackson and their Lordships after full consideration came to the following resolutions thereupon Viz:

First. That it would not be advisable to allow Attachments of the effects of persons not residing within the Province or within the adjoining Provinces of South Carolina & Virginia in the manner proposed by the Assembly of North Carolina except only when proof should be made that the Defendant in any action the cause of which arose in Great Britain, Ireland or any other of the Plantations, had removed from his usual place of abode in order to avoid payment of his debt, and that in allowing Attachments in cases of Defendants residing in the adjoining Colonies of South Carolina & Virginia, due provision should be made by Law for giving such persons timely notice of the process.

Secondly. That it would not be advisable on any pretence to admit of the jurisdiction of the Supreme Court being limited or to allow a jurisdiction in the Inferior County Courts in Civil actions beyond what was suggested in Lord Dartmouth's letter to Governor Martin of 4th Aug. 1773.

Thirdly. That it might be advisable that Governor Martin should have the King's permission to assent to such a Regulation of the Fees to the Chief Justice as the Assembly should propose whenever a suitable permanent Salary should be annexed to that Office by Act of the Legislature there.

There being no reference from the Privy Council of the matter to which the above Resolutions refer, Lord Dartmouth was requested to lay the said Resolutions before his Majesty to the end that such Instructions might be given thereupon to Governor Martin as to His Majesty should seem meet.

[P. 132.]

Tuesday, November 21st, 1775.

The Secretary laid before the Board Letter from Governor Martin to the Board dated 24th March 1775, containing an account of the state of His Maj. Council for North Carolina and recommending persons fit to supply vacancies at that Board.

[P. 137.]

List of the Council.

Ordered that the Draught of a Representation to his Majesty be prepared, proposing that Wm. Dry Esq. one of the Council of the Province of North Carolina may be removed from his seat at that Board.

[P. 147.]

The Secretary laid before the Board the following, Viz:

Letter from Josiah Martin to the Earl of Dartmouth.

Minutes of Council 8—26 March 1774.

D^o from 20th April to 25th August 1774.

D^o from 8th Oct. 1774 to 24th April 1775.

Journal of Assembly 4—8 April 1775.

List of patents granted at July Court of Claims 1774.

D^o in Feb^r & March Court of Claims 1775.

Copy of a Bill entitled an Act for the more regular & effectual payment of the Quit Rents due and owing in the Province of North Carolina &c.

1776.

[REPRINTED FROM THE AMERICAN ARCHIVES. VOL. 4. P. 1627.]

Extract from the Minutes of the Continental Congress.

January 1, 1776.

* * * * *

Resolved, That it appears the British Ministry and their Agents have meditated, and are preparing to make attacks upon Charlestown, in South Carolina, and several places in Virginia, and probably in North Carolina; and that it be recommended to the Conventions or Committees of Safety of the two former Colonies, and to the Provincial Council of the other, by all possible means, to make a vigorous defence and opposition; and that it be further recommended to the Committee of Safety of Virginia, and the Provincial Council of North Carolina, to meet together and confer and conclude upon such operations as they may think most for their mutual interest.

* * * * *

[REPRINTED FROM THE AMERICAN ARCHIVES. VOL. 4. PAGE 538.]

Extract of a Letter from Colonels Howe and Woodford to the Virginia Convention, dated Norfolk, ten o'clock, P. M. Jan^y 1st, 1776.

Between three and four o'clock, a severe cannonade began from all the shipping, under cover of which they landed small parties,

and set fire to the houses on the wharves. The wind favoured their design and we believe the flames will become general.

In the confusion which they supposed would ensue, they frequently attempted to land; but this, by the bravery of our officers and men, we have hitherto prevented, with only a few men wounded on our side, and we persuade ourselves, with a good deal of loss on theirs. Their efforts and our opposition, still continue. We have stationed ourselves in such a manner as will, we believe, render everything but burning the houses ineffectual. We wait with impatience your further orders, and are
Respectfully &c.

[REPRINTED FROM THE AMERICAN ARCHIVES. VOL. 4. P. 103.]

Extract from the Proceedings of the Virginia Convention.

Tuesday January 2nd 1776.

* * * * *

The President laid before the Convention a Letter from Col. Howe, and also a letter from Col. Woodford, informing the Convention they had received Petitions from several of the persons who had joined Lord Dunmore, and were on board the Vessels in the harbour at Norfolk, desiring that they might have leave to return, as their wives and children were greatly distressed. That they had given for an answer, the women and children were at liberty to come on shore, and should receive assistance and protection, but not to be at liberty to return or give intelligence to our enemies; that the men should have no other violence offered them than to remain prisoners till they could be fairly and impartially tried by their Country for taking arms against it.

Which being read,

Resolved, That this Convention will immediately resolve itself into a Committee on the said Letter.

The Convention accordingly resolved itself into the said Committee, and after some time spent therein, Mr President resumed the chair, and Mr Mercer reported, that the Committee had, according to order, had under their consideration, the Letter from Col. Howe and Col. Woodford, and had come to the following Resolution thereupon; which he read in his place, and afterwards delivered in at

the Clerk's table, where the same was again twice read, and agreed to by the Convention.

Resolved, That the Convention do highly approve of the offer made by Colonel Howe and his Officers to the distressed women and children now on board the vessels in the harbour at Norfolk, and the terms offered to those who have taken up arms against this Country; and that Col. Howe be requested to repeat the same, in the name of the Delegates and Representatives of this Colony.

* * * * *

[REPRINTED FROM THE AMERICAN ARCHIVES. VOL. 4. P. 538.]

Extract of a Letter from Colonel Howe to the Virginia Convention, dated Norfolk, January 2nd, 1776.

The Cannonade of the town began about a quarter after three, yesterday, from upwards of one hundred pieces of cannon, and continued till near ten, at night, without intermission; it then abated a little, and continued till two, this morning. Under cover of their guns they landed, and set fire to the town in several places near the water, though our men strove to prevent them all in their power; but the houses near the water being chiefly of wood, they took fire immediately, and the fire spread with amazing rapidity. It is now become general, and the whole town will, I doubt not, be consumed in a day or two. Expecting that the fire would throw us into confusion, they frequently landed; and were every time repulsed, I imagine with loss, but with what loss, I cannot tell; the burning of the town has made several avenues, which yesterday they had not, so that they may now fire with greater effect; the tide is now rising, and we expect at high water another cannonade.

I have only to wish it may be ineffectual as the last; for we have not one man killed, and but a few wounded. I cannot enter into the melancholy consideration of the women and children running through a crowd of shot to get out of the town, some of them with children at their breasts; a few have, I hear, been killed; does it not call for vengeance, both from God and man?

It is but justice to inform you, that I had the pleasure to find every officer ready to execute orders at a moment's warning, and that

the men behaved with steadiness and spirit. Colonel Stevens went down at my command, and headed some men near the water, where he engaged a party who had landed, with a spirit and conduct of a good officer. Of my friend, Colonel Woodford, it is almost needless to speak, but I cannot avoid expressing that I received from him every assistance which conduct and spirit could give me.

[REPRINTED FROM THE AMERICAN ARCHIVES. VOL. 4. P. 558.]

Letter from Colonel Williams, at Boonesborough, to the Proprietors, in regard to the Colony of Transylvania.

BOONESBOROUGH, January 3, 1776.

GENTLEMEN:

In my last, of the 27th instant, I promised in my next a more circumstantial account than I was capable then of giving, under the confused situation of mind I was then in, occasioned by the unhappy catastrophe of my brother's death, which happened but a few hours before that. To comply in some measure with that promise, and to discharge a duty incumbent upon me, as well as the promptitude of mind I feel to discharge that duty, I cheerfully enter on the task, and endeavour to render some account of what I have been after since my arrival at this place, now upwards of a month since; and as the primitive intention of sending me to Transylvania was to establish a Land Office, appoint the necessary officers to the said office, surveyors, &c., upon the best footing in my power, and to make sale of the lands within the said Colony, upon such terms as might be most advantageous to the Proprietors and satisfactory to the inhabitants thereof; my first step was to fall on some method of appointing a person to the office of surveyor, who shall give general satisfaction to the people; I thought none more likely to do so, than calling a Convention and taking their recommendation for the person who I would appoint. From the dispersed situation of the people, and the extreme badness of the weather, we failed in convening a majority; however, I took the sense of those who appeared, and who unanimously recommended Colonel John Floyd, a gentleman generally esteemed, and I am persuaded, truly worthy, and him I have commissioned surveyor of the Colony at

present, though, perhaps, it may be advisable, at a future day, to divide the Colony into two districts, and to appoint another surveyor to one of the districts. The Entering Office I have disposed of to Mr Nathaniel Henderson, and the Secretary's to Mr Richard Harrison; though upon consideration, I have thought that the numerous incidental expenses were so great that some way ought to be fallen upon to defray them without breaking in upon the moneys arising from the sale of the lands, and that the two dollars for entering, &c., and the other two for filling up the deeds, counterparts, annexing seals and plots, &c., was more money than the services of those offices absolutely required; I, therefore, have reserved out of each office, one dollar, to answer the purpose of defraying those extraordinary expenses; and the offices are left well worth the acceptance of persons capable of filling them with credit. The number of entries on our book is now upwards of nine hundred, a great part of which was made before I came to this place, when people could make entries without money and without price; the country abounded with land-mongers; since there is two dollars exacted on the entry made, people are not quite so keen, though I make no doubt but all who can comply with the terms will endeavor to save their lands; and as many people who have got entry on the book are now out of the country, and cannot possibly pay up the entry money immediately, I have thought proper to advertise that every person who has made entry on the book, and paid no money, that they come in and pay up the entrance money by the first of April, and take out their warrants of survey, or their several entries will, after that time, be considered as vacated, and liable to be entered by any other person whatever.

The surveyors have now begun to survey and some few people have been desirous of getting out their deeds immediately; but they generally complain of a great scarcity of money, and doubt their being able to take their deeds before next June, or even before next fall: though in a general way, people seem to be well reconciled to the terms, and desirous to take up on them, except some few whom I have been obliged to tamper with, and a small party about Harrodsburg, who, it seems, have been entering into a confederacy not to hold lands on any other terms than those of the first year. As this party is composed of people, in general, of small consequence, and I have taken some steps to remove some of their principal objections, I make no doubt but to do all that way; and for that pur-

pose have formed a design of removing myself, with the office to Harrodsburg, some time in February next, unless I should find, from a trip I purpose immediately taking there, that I cannot do it with safety. The principal man, I am told, at the head of this confederacy, is one Hite; and him I make no doubt but to convince he is in an error. Among other things, one of the great complaints was, that the Proprietors, and a few gentlemen, had engrossed all the lands at and near the Falls of the Ohio, which circumstance I found roused the attention of a number of people of note; I, therefore, found myself under the necessity of putting a stop to all clamours of that kind, by declaring that I would grant no large bodies of land to any person whatever, which lay contiguous to the Falls; which I have done in a solemn manner.

This I am far from thinking will be injurious to the Proprietors, but quite the reverse; and a circumstance which will render more general satisfaction, and be of as much utility to the Colony, as any step heretofore taken. You will observe that I am going on to justify the measure before I inform you what it is. But to be brief, it is this: the Falls, it is certain, is a place which, from its situation, must be the most considerable mart in this part of the world; the lands around are generally rich and fertile, and most agreeably situated; which had occasioned many people to fix their affections on that place. many applications have been made for large grants, at and about that place, and refused. Since which, twenty thousand acres, and upwards, have been entered there for the Company; forty thousand or fifty thousand more, in large tracts, by a few other gentlemen: a partiality was complained of; a general murmuring ensued. Upon considering the matter, I thought it unjust; I thought it a disadvantage to the partners in general, and that some step ought to be taken to pacify the minds of the people. I, therefore entered into a resolution that I would grant to no one man, living within a certain distance of the Falls, more than one thousand acres of land, and that to be settled and improved in a certain space of time, under the penalty of forfeiture; that every person who had more entered than one thousand acres, might retain his one thousand out of which spot he pleased; that the several officers, who have claims there, may each, on application and complying with our terms, be entitled to a one thousand within his survey. That a town be immediately laid out, and a lot reserved to each proprietor, and then the first settlers to take the lots they may choose, enter

and improve; which improvement must be done in a certain limited time, or the lot forfeited, and again to be sold, &c. These proposals seem to have given general satisfaction, and every one who had entered large quantities within these limits, gives it up with the greatest alacrity; and I am in hopes it will meet the general approbation of the Company; if so, I shall be happy; if not, I shall be very sorry, though the necessity must justify the measure.

The Falls of Ohio is a place, of all others, within the Colony, will admit of a town, which, from its particular situation, will immediately become populous and flourishing; the land contiguous thereto rich and fertile, and where a great number of gentlemen will most certainly settle, and be the support and protection of a town at that place; a place which should meet with every encouragement, to settle and strengthen, inasmuch as it will, most certainly, be the terror of our savage enemies, the Kickeboos Indians, who border more nearly on that place than any other part of the Colony; and as I think it absolutely necessary that the aforesaid proposed town, at the Falls, to be laid off the ensuing Spring, if I find it practicable, to raise a party about the 1st of March and go down and lay out the town and stake it off; though this will in a great measure depend upon the future tranquility of our situation between this and then, for I assure you the little attack made upon us by the Indians the 23rd of last month, has made many people, who are ashamed to confess themselves afraid, find out that their affairs on your side the mountains will not dispense with their staying here any longer at present; and I am well convinced, once they get there, that every alarm, instead of precipitating, will procrastinate their return. When I mention the little attack made on the 23^d of last month, in this cursory manner, it is because I have heretofore sent you a particular account of that massacre, in a letter of the 27th ult. Though as that letter may fail, and not get to hand, I will now endeavour to briefly relate the circumstances:

On Saturday, about noon, being the 23^d, Colonel Campbell, with a couple of lads, (Saunders and McQuinney) went across the river. On the opposite bank they parted. Campbell went up the river, about two hundred Yards, and took up a bottom. The two lads, without a gun, went straight up the hill. About ten minutes after they parted, a gun and a cry of distress was heard, and the alarm given that the Indians had shot Colonel Campbell. We made to his assistance. He came running to the landing, with one shoe off,

and said he was fired on by a couple of Indians. A party of men was immediately dispatched, under the command of Colonel Boone, who went out, but could make no other discovery than two Moccasin tracks, whether Indians or not, could not be determined. We had at that time, over the river, hunting &c., ten or a dozen men, in different parties—part, or all of whom, we expected to be killed, if what Colonel Campbell said was true; but that, by many, was doubted. Night came on; several of the hunters returned, but had neither seen nor heard of Indians nor yet of the two lads. We continued in this state of suspense till Wednesday, when a party of men sent out to make search for them, found McQuinney, killed and scalped, in a corn-field, at about three miles distance from town, on the north side of the river. Saunders could not be found, nor has yet been heard of.

On Thursday, a ranging party of fifteen men, under the command of Jesse Benton, was dispatched to scour the woods, twenty or thirty miles round, and see if any further discovery could be made. To those men we gave two shillings per day, and five pounds for every scalp they should produce.

After they went out, our hunters returned, one at a time, till they all came in safe, Sanders excepted, who no doubt has shared McQuinney's fate.

On Sunday the 31st day of the month, our rangers returned, without doing anything more than convincing themselves that the Indians had, immediately on doing the murder, ran off far northward, as they discovered their tracks thirty or forty miles towards the Ohio making that way.

On the above massacre being committed, we began to doubt that there was a body of Indians about, who intended committing outrage on our inhabitants. However, we are perfectly satisfied since, that their number was only six or seven men, who set off from the Shawanee town before the treaty at Fort-Pitt, with an intent, as they termed it, to take a look at the white people on Kentucky; and King Cornstalk, at the treaty, informed the Commissioners on this, and said, for the conduct of these men, before they returned, he could not be responsible for that he did not know but that they might do some mischief, and that if any of them should get killed by the whites, he should take no notice at all of it.

For this, we have undoubted authority, and do not, at present, think ourselves in any greater danger here than if the above massacre had not have been committed.

Another circumstance is, that our ammunition grows scant. I do not think there is enough to supply this place till the last of March; supposing we should have no occasion of any to repulse an enemy. If we should, God only [knows] how long it will last.

If any powder can possibly be procured, it would certainly be advisable to do it; if not, some person who can manufacture the materials we have on the way, for the purpose of making powder. Most part of those are at the block-house, or at least within two or three miles of that—the rest in Powell's Valley. Those (if we had any person who knew how properly to manufacture them into gun-powder) it would be necessary to have at this place. We have no such person, and of course they would be of but little service here. Notwithstanding, I should have sent for them before now; but people here expect the most exorbitant wages for trivial services. Not less than a dollar a day will do for anything, which will prevent my sending till I find the necessity greater, or men to be hired cheaper.

[REPRINTED FROM THE AMERICAN ARCHIVES. VOL. 4. P. 539.]

Letter from Colonel Howe to the Virginia Convention.

NORFOLK, January 4th, 1776, 3 o'clock P. M.

About quarter past three on Monday afternoon, the whole fleet began a heavy cannonade, which lasted seven hours, without any intermission, and, indeed, continued off and on, till last night, since which we have been tolerably quiet. Under the fire of their ships, they landed in many places, and set fire to the houses on the wharves. In these attempts, many of them, we are certain were killed, and never failed being repulsed by our people. We had not a man killed, and only five or six wounded, one supposed mortally; and two or three women and children are said to be killed. Providence certainly interfered in our favour, or more lives must have been lost. They once landed and got into the streets with field-pieces, but were beat back with loss, and no execution done by their fire. Nine tenths of the town are destroyed, but the fire is now out.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Proceedings of the Safety Committee at Wilmington.

Friday, January 5th, 1776.

At a meeting of the Committee.

Present: John Ancrum, Chairman; W^m Wilkinson, Deputy Chairman; A. Maclaine, John Forster, W^m Ewins, Jona. Dunbibin, Henry Toomer, John DuBois, James Geekie, John Kirkwood, H. Blackmore.

The trade of this port depending so much upon good Pilots, and the Ships of War in the Harbor having already one or more of the Branch Pilots in their custody, and the Captain of the *Scorpion* exacted from Thomas Bridges (another of the said Pilots) his Parole of Honor to return on board of the said ship, with an intention as it is conjectured, not only to deprive the good people of this Colony of all benefits of Trade, but to pilot our enemies up the River when it shall be thought expedient to destroy the property of the inhabitants, It is the opinion of this Committee that all the pilots of this river be immediately secured and that Col. Moore be requested to take them into his custody; and it is

Resolved, That as soon as the said pilots shall be safely secured, that notice be given to the Captain of the *Scorpion*, that the said Thomas Bridges is detained by order of this Committee.

Ordered, That two companies of Militia of this town, appear on the usual place of parading properly armed and accoutred on next Monday week, as well every other inhabitant that has not drawn in either of the said companies, and that they do draw before the above day, and that the Test prescribed by the Provincial Council be signed.

Ordered that Messrs. Wilkinson and Toomer provide a house in this town as an additional Barrack for the Regulars under the command of Col. Moore, to be appropriated to the use of an Hospital and that nurses be provided to take care of the sick.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Proceedings of the Committee of Safety at Wilmington.

Saturday, January 6th, 1776.

At a meeting of the committee.

Present: John Ancrum, chairman; W. Wilkinson, deputy chairman; A. MacLaine, John Forster, Will. Ewins, John Kirkwood, John DuBois, James Geekie, Herrall Blackmore.

Mr. W. Campbell came into committee and presented a Letter from the Governor, requesting Mr Campbell to send down two or three barrels of flour, a tub of butter, and some vegetables.

Ordered, that Mr Campbell have leave to send down two barrels of flour, a tub of butter and some vegetables for His Excellency.

A. MacLaine produced a letter from the Governor to Capt. Maclean, ordering him as an half pay officer, to embark for England, and Capt. Maclean was of opinion, that should he wait on His Excellency, he might obtain leave to continue in this Province some time longer.

Resolved, that Capt. Maclean shall not have leave to wait on the Governor, but that he may write to the Governor, and that he shall shew the Letter to this committee, pursuant to a resolve of the Provincial Council.

Ordered, that the custom house officers do not clear out any vessels from this port hereafter, without leave from this committee, or some superior power, and that the officers be served with this order.

Pursuant to an order of this Committee, empowering certain persons therein named, or any three of them, to value the houses, buildings and enclosures in the town of Wilmington; a paper has been returned by seven of the said, purporting to be a valuation of the buildings, &c., in the said town; but as it appears that several of the said houses and buildings have been omitted; that many of the fixtures, particularly those in the Still-house of Harnett and Washington, have been totally overlooked; and the said valuers declared that they did not include the fences and inclosures in their valuation; this Committee have

Resolved, That the said valuation is incomplete, inasmuch that this order has not been complied with; and it is further

Resolved, That John Cheeseborough, Andrew Ronaldson, James Blythe, Geo. Jacobs, Malatia Hamilton, Wm. Purviance and Henry Button, (or any three of them), be empowered to value all the said houses, buildings and inclosures in the said town, on oath; and that they be sworn before they enter upon said business; and that they value the houses of C. Harnett, Esq., above the town, and those of Wm. Hooper Esq., and the late Dr Green, below.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Letter from Joseph Hewes delegate in the Continental Congress to Samuel Johnston.

PHILADELPHIA 6th Jan^y 1776.

DEAR SIR,

I wrote to you two days ago by two Ministers of the Gospel who are sent by order of Congress to the Western parts of North Carolina, where some of the inhabitants we are told are pursuing measures hostile to the friends of America, they are to endeavour to prevail on those people by reason and argument to become active in support of those rights and privileges which belong to them in common with the rest of the Inhabitants, I hope their well meant endeavours will be useful to our Province,

In your favor of the 5th of November the only one I have received from you I observe the plan you adopted to get arms and ammunition and your wish that the general Association had not been infringed. I have often wished the same thing, the Congress having adopted and pursued a similar mode and on a much larger scale, however, altho we have not yet reaped much advantage from it. I have altered my mind on that subject and am now perfectly reconciled to it from a Conviction that our utmost efforts in every way will barely furnish us with a sufficient quantity of those necessary articles.

Some of the Zealous City politicians are alarmed at the arrival of a Lord Drummond who came to Town a few days ago. it seems he is son to the Earl of Perth, has lived several years in New York Government, is possessed of a Landed Estate in New Jersey, went to England in November 1774, came out to Boston in a Man of War in August last, from thence in the same conveyance soon after

to New York. Had he left the Title of Lord behind him he might have walked the streets of this City a long time unnoticed, now the Eyes of all are upon him and consider him as a Suspicious Character. In private company I am told he says he was several months in London and frequently in company with Lord North, that the ministry are heartily tired of the controversy between Great Britain and the Colonies, but the pride of the people of England will not suffer them to relax, he thinks the matter might be easily settled; if America would consent to give a very small sum annually so as to save appearances, England would repeal all the obnoxious acts and give up more than we ask, he says, Lord North was astonished at the Union and Strength of the Colonies, declared he did not think it was possible for such things to be brought about, that he had no idea of such resistance. Some people think this Lord is employed to make overtures to the Congress, others imagine he is only to sound some of the leading Members & endeavour to find out the whole scope design and Views of the Congress, certain it is he has had private conferences with several Characters of the first distinction among us, I dont find he has yet Closeted any of the wise men of the East, however I am not certain of it, my indisposition has kept me from Congress for two days past in which time I have seen very few members.

A report prevails this day in Town that by some late advices received to the eastward from England the Ministry are determined to send a large Army to America early in the Spring and land it in this Province in order to subdue it at all events considering it the most active in the present Rebellion, this like many other reports, the talk of a day, wants confirmation, tho all accounts agree (except what comes from the Lord above mentioned) that administration will make one grand effort in the Spring to subdue the Colonies, therefore it becomes necessary for us to provide for the event, we have Fifty three Regiments raised and raising each to consist of 728 men officers included, to this Strength you may add twice the number of Regiments of well regulated Militia, some of our Regiments are in Canada and more must be sent there. I will trespass no longer upon your patience than to request you to present my Compliments to M^{rs} Johnston and family.

I am Dear Sir

Your mo. obed. hum Serv

JOSEPH HEWES.

[B. P. R. O. AM. & W. IND. VOL. 280.]

Letters from John Stuart, Indian Agent &c., to the Earl of Dartmouth.

SAINT AUGUSTINE, 6th Jan^{ry}, 1776.

MY LORD,

* * * * *

The Commissioners appointed by the Continental Congress to manage Indian Affairs in the Southern District have returned from Salisbury in North Carolina where they met and consulted with the Commissioners appointed for the Northern District, the result of which is to call a meeting of the Cherokees at Fort Charlotte the 16th of April and of the Creeks at Augusta in Georgia the 1st of May. I hope my Influence will prove superior to theirs and I shall employ it all in counteracting them. I submit abstracts of Sir James Wright's Letters containing the above Intelligence.

I have the honour &c.,

JOHN STUART.

SAINT AUGUSTINE, 8th Jan^{ry}, 1776.

MY LORD,

Since my letter N^o 33, dated 5th current, I have received Dispatches from M^r Cameron in the Cherokee Nation with Intelligence that 62 Cherokees are within a day's journey of this place on their way to see me.

By the enclosed Extracts and Copies of different letters I hope it will appear that M^r Cameron has exerted a great deal of influence and address with much spirit and Judgment. The offers which he rejected as well as the threats thrown out against him have proven equally ineffectual for preventing his doing his Duty and faithfully discharging the trust reposed in him. [The Cherokees under the trying circumstances of hunger and nakedness stand firm in their attachment to his Majesty and reject all the temptations thrown in their view. The Talk given to the party sent here as well as their undertaking so long a journey at this season shows their Fidelity to His Majesty and confidence in me. Nothing in my power shall be wanting to reward and encourage their disposition.

The Commissioners for Indian Affairs appointed by the Continental Congress have it in charge to seize the persons of the Super-

intendants and their Deputies. The Complement I shall return if in my Power.

I find it will be absolutely necessary to employ proper persons to assist the Agents in the different Nations in supporting the King's Interest and carrying his Orders into Execution, for every practicable measure will be pursued by the Rebels to debauch the minds and alienate the affections of the Indians.]

I have the honour &c.,

JOHN STUART.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Proceedings of the Safety Committee at Wilmington.

Tuesday, January 19th, 1776.

At a meeting of this Committee.

Present: William Wilkinson, Deputy Chairman; Corn's Harnett, A. Maclaine, Jno. Forster, John Kirkwood, Will. Ewins, H. Blackmore, Jona. Dunbabin.

Resolved, that Jacob Phelps, one of the pilots in this river, be employed with his boat, to carry freight and passengers between Wilmington and Brunswick, and no further, without permission; and that the said J. Phelps do not presume to take any passengers or freight, without the leave of one of the two committees of the said towns, or the commanding officers of the forces at Brunswick or Wilmington; and it is recommended to the people in general, that they employ the said Jacob Phelps' Boat only, as a passage boat; and it is further Resolved, that no other person, but such as the said Phelps may employ, shall have liberty to carry any freight or passengers to Brunswick, without the leave of this committee, or the commanding officer at Wilmington, to the end that such persons as may have inimical designs against the country, may be prevented from carrying intelligence to the Governor or Ships of War.

Resolved, that Jonathan Swain, another of the pilots, have liberty to remove with his family from his usual place of residence, about two or three miles back; that Benjamin Bill may be employed, if he thinks proper, on board the Provincial Ship, but that he shall not have liberty to go to his usual place of residence, and that Thomas Galloway continue at some convenient place near the New Inlet, in order to be ready to pilot in any vessels which may be

allowed to trade in this province, and that it be recommended to the Provincial Council and Committee of Safety for Wilmington district, to make an adequate allowance to the said Thomas Galloway towards the maintenance of his family.

Ordered, That Mr. John Forster, receive all the Saltpetre, Lead and Brimstone, in Wilmington, and that he give receipts for the same: And that 4s. per lb. be allowed for all saltpetre.

[REPRINTED FROM AMERICAN ARCHIVES. VOL. 4. PAGE 452.]

Extract of a Letter from a Midshipman on Board His Majesty's Ship *Otter*, commanded by Captain Squire, dated January 9th 1766.

December 9.—Our troops, with about sixty townsmen from Norfolk, and a detachment of sailors from the ships, among whom I had the honour to march, set out from Norfolk to attack, once more, the Rebels at the Great-Bridge, who had been lodged there some time, and had erected a breastwork opposite to our fort on their side of the river. We arrived at the fort half an hour after three, in the morning, and after refreshing ourselves, prepared to attack the Rebels in their intrenchments.

Captain Squire, ever ready to assist my Lord in the publick cause, had sent his gunners and men to manage two pieces of cannon who were in the front, and ordered to begin the attack. But how can it be supposed, that with two hundred men we could force a strong intrenchment, defended by at least two thousand? Yet this was attempted, and we marched up to their works with the intrepidity of lions. But alas! we retreated with much fewer brave fellows than we took out. Their fire was so heavy, that, had we not retreated as we did, we should every one have been cut off. Figure to yourself a strong breastwork built across a causeway, on which six men only could advance abreast; a large swamp almost surrounded them; at the back of which were two small breastworks to flank us in our attack on their intranchements. Under these disadvantages, it was impossible to succeed; yet our men were so enraged, that all the entreaties, and scarcely the threats of their officers, could prevail on them to retreat, which at last they did. The cannon were secured within the fort. We had sixty killed, wounded, and taken prisoners: among whom were the gallant Captain Fordice of the

Grenadiers of the Fourteenth Brigade, Lieutenants Napier and Leslie, and Lieutenant Batut wounded and taken prisoner; men all universally esteemed, and for whom all shed tears; we set out on our return to Norfolk about seven o'clock in the evening, at which place we arrived at twelve, and the soldiers were embarked on board vessels prepared for that purpose.

December 14.—The Rebels having now nothing to obstruct their passage, arrived and took possession of Norfolk, and in the evening saluted us with a volley of small-arms; which, the next morning, I was sent on shore to their Commander, to inform him that, if another shot was fired at the Otter, they must expect the town to be knocked about their ears.

January 9.—The detested town of Norfolk is no more! Its destruction happened on New Year's day! About four o'clock in the afternoon the signal was given from the Liverpool, when a dreadful cannonading began from the three ships, which lasted till it was too hot for the Rebels to stand on their wharves. Our boats now landed and set fire to the town in several places. It burnt fiercely all night and the next day; nor are the flames yet extinguished; but no more of Norfolk remains than about twelve houses, which have escaped the flames.

[B. P. R. O. AM. & W. IND.: NO. CAROLINA. VOL. 222.]

Letter from Maurice Moore to Governor Martin.

WILMINGTON, January 9th, 1776.

SIR,

It appears from the King's speech to Parliament of the 26th of October last, that every military operation which will probably be pointed against America in the Spring, are founded on the principal of retaining the constitutional dependance of the Colonies, and preventing them from establishing an independant Empire of their own. I am further confirmed in this opinion by a passage in Lord North's speech to the House of Commons (which D^r Cobham assures me he saw) in which he says that administration wishes, for no more than that the Colonies should be put upon the same footing they were in the year 1763. If I am right in my construction of His Majesty's speech, I wish your Excellency would give this unhappy Colony an opportunity of renouncing every desire of

independancy on the parent state, and asking the favour of its sovereign, and a reconciliation with their fellow-subjects at home on the terms Lord North says administration will be satisfied with. I verily believe, Sir, should your Excellency think it proper to call an Assembly it will be found to be the sense of this Province, that it is the duty of all the Colonies to submit and to return with cheerfulness to the same political condition they were in in the year 1763. I wish your Excellency would favour me with your sentiments on the subject of my letter as soon as may be.

I am, Sir, your Excellency's

Most obed^t & most hum^{ble} servant,

M. MOORE.

[REPRINTED FROM THE AMERICAN ARCHIVES. VOL. 4. P. 116.]

Proceedings of the Virginia Convention, thanking North Carolina for military assistance.

Wednesday, January 10th, 1776.

The President laid before the Convention a Letter from the Council of Safety for the Province of North Carolina, informing the Convention that they had sent orders to Col. Howe, commander of the Troops at Norfolk, to remain in this Colony with the Carolina Troops as long as the public service might require, or until it should be absolutely necessary to recall him for the defence of their Province, and had directed him to receive all his orders respecting his operations whilst in this Colony from the Convention or Committee of Safety.

Ordered, That the President be desired to write to the Council of Safety of North Carolina, acknowledging the receipt of their very polite Letter, and thanking them for the assistance afforded this Colony against the enemies of America.

[REPRINTED FROM AMERICAN ARCHIVES. VOL. 4. P. 980.]

A Proclamation by Governor Martin.

Whereas a most daring, horrid and unnatural Rebellion has been exerted in the Province against His Majesty's Government, by the

base and insidious artifice of certain traitorous, wicked and designing men, and the same is now openly avowed and declared, and actually threatens the sole subversion of the laws and Constitution of the said Province, and the liberties and privileges of His Majesty's subjects, inhabitants thereof, I have thought fit to issue this Proclamation, hereby to signify to all His Majesty's liege subjects within this Province, that I find it necessary, for the safety and preservation of the rights, civil and religious, and for the maintenance of His Majesty's Government against the said desperate, unnatural Rebellion, to erect His Majesty's Royal standard and to collect and unite the force of His Majesty's people under the same, for the purpose of resisting and subduing, with the assistance of the Almighty, the said impious and unnatural Rebellion, and to restore the just rights of His Majesty's Crown and Government, and the liberties of his people; and I do hereby exhort, require and command in the King's name, all His Majesty's faithful subjects, on their duty and allegiance, forthwith to repair to the Royal standard, hereby promising and assuring every aid, encouragement, and support to all such as shall come to vindicate and support the violated laws and Constitution of their country; at the same time pronouncing all such Rebels as will not join the Royal banner, Rebels and Traitors; their lives and properties to be forfeited. All such as will join shall be forgiven any past offences, even admitting they had taken up arms, not doubting that every man who knows the value of freedom and the blessings of a British subject, will join his heart and hand to restore to his country that most glorious, free and happy Constitution and form of Government, which the most desperate and abandoned Traitors only can wish to disturb or alter; or, in times of danger, like the present, forbear to hazard everything that is dear to support it.

Given under my hand and seal-at-arms, on board His Majesty's Sloop *Scorpion*, in Cape Fear River, this 10th day of January 1776, and in the sixteenth year of His Majesty's reign.

JOSIAH MARTIN.

God save the King.

[B. P. R. O. AM. & W. IND.: NO. CAROLINA. VOL. 222.]

Letter from Governor Martin to Maurice Moore Esq.

SCORPION SLOOP OF WAR IN CAPE FEAR RIVER,
January 11th 1776.

SIR,

I have received your Letter of the 9th inst: by M^r London, which as the letter of an individual upon a very great and important public business, I answer as such, wishing at the same time you had informed me whether you have any, and what authority from the People of this Country to desire an opportunity through the General Assembly to express their duty to their Sovereign, and desire of His Majesty's favour, & to renounce the design of independance; as it would have brought the consideration of such a measure as calling the Assembly more immediately to my mind.

The King's speech of the 26th day of October last to which your letter refers, is full of magnanimity and beneficence, and with the utmost stretch of tenderness widely opens the gates of mercy to receive His Majesty's deluded subjects in America, who shall return to their allegiance and to obedience to lawful Government. On my part I do assure you I shall be most happy to give the People of this Country every opportunity to avail themselves of the royal benignity; but I can make to myself no rule of conduct upon Lord North's speech seen by D^r Cobham in a Newspaper, nor propose any particular terms of accommodation, other than submission to the constitutional powers of Government except what were contained in the resolution of the House of Commons in the last Session of Parliament.

If the People of this Colony are desirous to return to their duty to their Sovereign, they will furnish me with the best evidence of such good inclinations by instantly dissolving all the combinations of rebellion among them; disbanding the men they maintain in arms to resist His Majesty's authority (who are now actually employed in doing the most violent and oppressive injuries to the King's loyal and faithfull people) and by restoring the powers they have usurped to the channels of lawful Government; that are preliminary stipulations on which I shall insist previous to the con-

sideration of calling an Assembly, and which a People disposed to return to their duty cannot hesitate to comply with.

While I am upon the pleasing subject of reconciliation with you, I cannot forbear adding one word more. I am in spite of all the misrepresentations of passion and party as sincere a friend to the real interests of America, upon constitutional principles, as the most zealous of her patriot sons. I therefore tremble for the ruin to which they are precipitating her, they are urging on a most dreadful crisis, that must involve this Continent in calamities beyond the compute of human imagination: I wish therefore in tenderness to the People of this Country in whose fate I feel myself more peculiarly interested, that they may consider timely and without a moments delay, the dangerous principles on which they stand, and of the glory and advantage they may obtain by taking the lead in returning to their duty, and restoring peace to this unhappy land.

Perhaps a personal communication with you may lead me to a better Knowledge of the present dispositions of the People of this Country than I can receive from your letter. And if you are of that opinion I shall lay every avenue open and give every facility to the meeting any propositions which may tend to the restoration of Peace to this Province.

I am Sir, &c.,

JO. MARTIN.

Letter from Governor Martin to Lord George Germain.

LONG ISLAND, NEAR NEW YORK,

May 17th 1777.

MY LORD,

I have the honor to inform your Lordship, that on a review of my Carolina Papers, which my returning health has enabled me to make, I have met with a kind of conciliatory overture, that I received in the month of January 1776, and as I have heard it has been misapprehended by some persons here, I think it proper to communicate it to your Lordship, even at this late period, to obviate the possibility of misrepresentation altho' I considered it of too trifling a nature to deserve notice in the proper order of time.

The proposition my Lord to which I refer, is contained in a letter from M^r Maurice Moore, of which, and of my answer thereto, I have the honor to enclose Copies to your Lordship herewith. I am to inform your Lordship that M^r Moore's letter was brought to me by a person who acquainted me it was wished my answer might be

calculated for the inspection of the Committee of Wilmington which it was supposed it must necessarily undergo, from the same messenger I understood it was the great object of M^r Moore by this letter to open a way to a personal interview with me, in which he intended to communicate a plan he had formed for the accommodation of the differences subsisting between Great Britain and her American Colonies. Knowing the man to be a most whimsical visionary in politicks, & that he was strongly tinctured with republicanism, imbibed, it may be supposed, in his education in New England I conceived no great hopes my Lord I confess, that any admissible plan of reconciliation could proceed from him. I had my doubts too of his being authorized at all, or that he would be trusted by the People of the Colony to negotiate for them. For although his parts and extensive connections in the Country, gave him pretensions to considerable influence in the Assembly of that Province, it was remarkable, that his caprice, and fickleness had always disappointed his ambition to take the lead in that Branch of the Legislature, insomuch that it is averred, he has never carried a single point there of any importance, in a course of upwards of twenty years service, which is the more surprising as he has been evermore a zealous votary of the bubble popularity. His part in the present rebellion was long as undecided, as his political conduct has been on all other occasions. For after entering two of his sons in the rebel Army, he has affected to speak at times with disapprobation of violent measures, as I have heard.

I have thought it proper to give your Lordship these lines of M^r Moore's character, and before I take leave of the subject, it is necessary I inform your Lordship that owing to the neglect of my messenger, who trusted my answer to M^r Moore to another hand, it did not reach him until the Loyalists were in motion, so that I heard no more of him nor of his political speculations, which I have no doubt will be found, if ever they come to light, as wild as anything the frenzy of the present times has produced, but although this was my opinion from the beginning, I thought it advisable to shew every disposition to receive favourably whatever advances were made under the sanction of the People, that looked like desire to return to their duty, and I flatter myself that your Lordship will think that I acted correspondingly, and that I gave as much encouragement to M^r Moore's proposition as it deserved, or was consistent with my duty.

As I consider it may be hereafter of publick utility that your Lordship should know how little strength Government has derived from Patent Offices executed by Deputies in the Colonies, I have the honor to transmit to y^r Lordship herewith, the copy of a letter I received from M^r Samuel Johnston, Deputy Naval Officer of North Carolina, in answer to a letter of mine suspending him from his Office, of which your Lordship will also receive a copy. I mean to give it as an instance to your Lordship, that the Deputies of such Officers acknowledge no dependance on or relation to Government, whence it happened often I have no doubt, as in the case of M^r Johnston always, that the weight derived from these Offices was employed to embarrass instead of aiding Government, which thus forged arms against itself. M^r Johnston, my Lord, had a good private character, in deference to which and to the opinion of some of his friends that he would take a part of moderation, I forbore to suspend him until he appeared as Moderator of a Provincial Congress, and accepted from that illegal Assembly the Office of Treasurer of the Colony, notwithstanding I had found him uniformly in opposition to every measure of Government during my administration. This Gentleman, my Lord, was educated in New England, where, as in the other case I have mentioned, it may be supposed he received that bent to Democracy which he has manifested upon all occasions, and more especially and most criminally in contending as a Lawyer, as confidently as ignorantly against the legality of the exercise of the acknowledged Prerogative of the Crown to constitute Courts of Judicature, at a time the Assembly perversely rejected repeated opportunities to establish Courts by laws of their own, through obstinate adherence to an inadmissible provision that applied only to particular circumstances, thus becoming a principal instrument of dethroning Justice in North Carolina, full two years before the total subversion of Government, by Rebellion, which in that Province, may almost be said to have been forerun by anarchy. It is certain however that the Assembly wanted not the countenance of a Lawyer's opinion to renounce the choicest blessings that should flow from Prerogative. The ever indulgent concessions wth the generosity of Government was wont to make to these froward people, my Lord, almost in every instance that they contended, they as ungratefully as presumptuously ascribed to other causes and it was become a maxim with them that they had only to oppose obstinately any regulation of Government to have it revoked. In short, my

Lord, the compliance of Government had reduced it to a very Phantom in the Colonies, while the continual usurpations of the Assemblies had drawn all real power & energy into their own hands, 'til at length in the fulness of vanity, they wantonly tired of that relation to Britain to which they owed all their prosperity.

In all the Colonies except the Floridas I believe my Lord, but in North Carolina I am sure, the Assembly had arrogated such absolute authority over the public money, with regard to the custody and disposal of it, that the King's Governor, in the greatest emergency could not draw a shilling out of the Treasury a circumstance which I presume to mention to your Lordship as one that in my humble opinion may deserve attention at the restoration of the King's Government in the Colonies, when I conceive it will be on all accounts advisable to reserve to His Majesty's Governors the right of appointing the Provincial Treasurers.

Having been led my Lord to take notice that the power of the Crown to constitute Courts of Justice in the Colonies had been called in question, I think it proper to observe to your Lordship that experience hath evinced the utility if not the necessity of erecting Courts of Judicature in these Provinces by the Prerogative. Wherever those first institutions of Civil polity have been left to the Assemblies to form, they are either very imperfect, or depending on temporary laws as in North Carolina, the Administration of Justice has been liable to total suspension from some caprice of the Assembly in relation to them. In this Province of New York where the Courts have been established from the beginning by the power of the Crown they have never known an interruption of the course of Justice. They are modelled and regulated as nearly as possible upon the Plan of the King's Courts at Westminster. The Assembly has been wisely contented to enjoy the benefits of these institutions, and hath never offered to interfere with them further than to regulate their proceedings in certain cases by Laws on account of some local necessity.

Although the very high and important department your Lordship now fills will necessarily have turned your attention more particularly towards Colony affairs, it cannot be doubted that your Lordship's general knowledge of things must have made you acquainted with the feebleness of Government in these Provinces and have shewn to your Lordship how much it has favoured, if it may not be said to have induced the present crisis. And as at the res-

toration of order, it may become matter of your Lordship's contemplation how to strengthen it sufficiently I most humbly beg leave to suggest one expedient that may be employed with great good effect in North Carolina. It is my Lord to abolish the Office of Clerk of the Pleas that is an absolute sinecure; and to vest in His Maj: Governor the power of appointing Clerks of all the Courts as well inferior as superior: heretofore it belonged to the Officer above mentioned, by the tenor of His Majesty's appointment, to constitute both the one and the other. But the Court Laws have always vested in the Chief Justice the appointment of the Superior Court Clerks which the Lords of Trade objected to and by their Lordships' letter bearing date December 12th 1770, instructed Mr Tryon then Governor of N^o Carolina to take care when the subsisting Court Laws should expire to have that power reserved to His Majesty's Governor. With infinitely greater reason and advantage, my Lord, the right of appointing the County (or inferior) Court Clerks should reside in the same hands. These Officers of which there is one in each County soon acquire an ascendancy over the majority of their respective Counties, and by the manifold duties which the Laws have accumulated, upon them, obtain a prevailing influence over the people. Hence it happened my Lord that as many of them as pleased got into the Assembly where they were almost constantly formed in opposition to Government, requiring no sort of obligation for their employments. The Office of Clerk of the Pleas has been always odious and his power has never been properly acknowledged in North Carolina. The County Court Clerks who have accepted his Deputations, have done it rather through courtesy than any sense of necessity, for it has been contended that the power of appointing Clerks was legally vested in the Courts, and the Clerk of the Pleas has found it his interest to compound for the admission of his authority upon any terms, glad to stipulate with his Deputies for a small portion of their annual profits; if his authority had been thoroughly established, it would have been an advantage to him as it would have enabled him to farm his Offices to the best bidders; but that would have been detrimental to Government which would have borne all the reproach of its Officers venality. This subordinate Officer of Government called Clerk of the Pleas, by his Commission has power to appoint thirty three Clerks in North Carolina, whose employments are worth from two to five, six and seven hundred pounds currency per ann: While the

King's Governor there has not a single Office in his disposal of the value of the most contemptible Clerkship. And Government has not derived a grain of weight or influence from these desirable & important appointments, because they have not flowed from the King's Governor, in whose hands, where they could not be venal, they would strengthen it exceedingly. In this Province of New York these Offices have been always in the Governor's disposal. I had formerly the honor to propose as I have now done, the abolition of the Office of Clerk of the Pleas, and the only objection made to it was that it would be an hardship to deprive that Officer of his appointment without imputation of misbehaviour, of which I could not but feel the force in the case of M^r Strudwick the present Clerk of the Pleas, who is a man of merit.

Since that time my Lord I found occasion to recommend M^r Strudwick to the Lords of the Treasury for the Office of receiver General of His Majesty's revenues in N^o Carolina in the room of M^r Rutherford, who with many good qualities is exceedingly unqualified for that Office, as His Majesty's Auditor General can inform your Lordship; and if the Lords of the Treasury shall be pleased to accept my recommendation of M^r Strudwick the Office of receiver General will be ample compensation to him for the abolition of that of Clerk of the Pleas.

It has been already thought advisable, my Lord, that the power of appointing Sheriffs should be vested in the Governor of North Carolina as it is in this Province but in order thereto it will be necessary the Law of that Colony of the year 1768 intituled "An Act for appointing Sheriffs and directing their duty in Office," be disallowed so far as it relates to the appointment of that Officer, as in effect it gives the power of appointing Sheriffs entirely into the hands of the justices of the Peace who have most shamefully prostituted those important Offices.

Whenever circumstances shall draw your Lordship's attention to the affairs of North Carolina your Lordship will find there are two Laws of that Province of the year 1774, the one entitled "An Act for establishing Inferior Courts of Pleas and Quarter Sessions," &c.; the other "An Act to establish Courts of Oyer and Terminer and General Gaol delivery," &c., to which I assented for the sake of preserving some show of an administration of Justice, when the Assembly would neither make or admit any better provision for it, that are fit to be recommended for His Majesty's royal disallowance, since

they will otherwise by their own limitation endure to the end of a future Session of the Assembly.

Notwithstanding all matters relating to the civil Government of these Colonies must be considered at present as mere subjects of speculation, I have thought it my duty humbly to suggest to your Lordship such circumstances with regard to North Carolina, as I have thought may deserve your Lordship's notice when the time arrives for reforming the Colony constitutions, that is a most stupendous and important work which seems reserved for your Lordship to accomplish.

I am to beg your Lordship's pardon for omitting to report in it's proper place, that I found opportunity before I left North Carolina to signify His Majesty's most gracious pardon to the Insurgents there except Hermon Husbands pursuant to the Power granted to me by His Majesty for that purpose.

Captain Innes who was to have been the bearer of my Dispatch N° 6, I find my Lord was detained here by Sir William Howe's appointment of him to an Office of much utility and consequence.

I have the honor to be, &c.,

JO. MARTIN.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Proceedings of the Safety Committee at Wilmington.

Saturday January 12th, 1776.

Present: John Ancrum, Chairman; A. MacLaine, John Forster, J. Kirkwood, Wm. Ewins, Jno. Slingsby, J. Dunbibin, Jno. DuBois, Jas. Geekie, Henry Toomer.

Ordered, That Dr. Geekie supply the following articles for the use of the Hospital and that he be repaid by this Committee: a middle size pot, a small ditto, 2 skillets, a water jug, 2 pint mugs, 4 pint bowls, 2 large tea pots, 2 Jardens, $\frac{1}{2}$ Doz. pewter spoons.

Ordered, That the Chairman write to Ralph Millar, requesting his attendance on this Committee, and informing him that they are willing to allow 10s. per day for himself (he finding charcoal and making 20lbs powder per day) that he attend as soon as possible to enter into an agreement for that purpose and take the negroes into his possession.

[B. P. R. O. AM. & W. IND.: NO. CAROLINA. NO. 222.]

Letter from Governor Martin to the Earl of Dartmouth.

N^o CAROLINA SCORPION SLOOP OF WAR
in Cape Fear River Jan^{ry} 12th, 1776.

MY LORD,

I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Lordships Dispatches numbered 20, 21, & 22 together with a Copy of your Lordships letter to Major General Howe of the 22^d of October delivered to me by Captain Furmeany of his Majesty's Ship *Syren* who arrived here on the third instant and proceeded on the Tenth to the Southward in execution of his Orders having been delayed here 'till then by contrary winds. Cap^t Furmeany took charge of your Lordship's Dispatches to his Majesty's Governors of the Southern Provinces that came enclosed to me, and those for Lord Dunmore Governor Eden and Governor Penn I had an opportunity of sending to Lord Dunmore by a Tender which sailed on Saturday last.

The measure of sending a body of his Majesty's Forces to the Succor of the friends of Government here and in the other Southern Provinces I trust will be attended with all the success and good consequences that his Majesty has been taught to expect from it and I can only lament that it has not been tried earlier before the King's loyal subjects had received the checks and discouragements they have met with and the Power of Rebellion had become so established and formidable.

My Latest information from the interior parts of the Province whence I have always represented to your Lordship that I expected to draw my principal support corresponds with my warmest wishes. The people called Regulators (for whom I hoped before this time to have received his Majesty's Pardon) to the number of between two and three thousand men have given me the strongest assurances of their joining the King's standard whenever they shall be called upon although not half of them are provided with arms and I have no doubt that much greater numbers will be found to resort to it besides the Scotch Emigrants. The Progress of Rebellion here, the concurring good dispositions of a body of the people of the County of Brunswick in this neighbourhood with the friends of Government

in the back Country and the notable exertions of the King's loyal subjects at the same time in the upper parts of South Carolina had determined me before the receipt of your Lordship's late dispatches to avail myself immediately of the strength of his Majesty's faithful subjects in this Province such as it might be rather than hazard their total subjection to the power of Rebellion by waiting for succour of which I saw no prospects and I had taken measures accordingly, but since I am informed by your Lordship of his Majesty's design to send a general Officer here with a body of regular Troops and that they may be expected in a short time I shall confine my views to the making every possible preparation in my power to favour and forward the General's plan of Operations, seeing it highly improper for me to hazard any check or *contretems* by drawing together the King's loyal subjects prematurely and taking the field with them unprovided of almost every necessary for carrying on War while I have the assurance and so near a prospect of support that will certainly render their exertions effectual.

The *Scorpion* Sloop of war on board which I had taken up my residence on her arrival here to relieve the *Cruizer* being ordered by Captain Thornborough Comm^r of his Majesty's Ships in South Carolina to join him immediately under apprehensions of being attacked by vessels the Rebels were fitted out at Charles Town against him, I found it expedient while I could effect nothing here to go there in her not only that Captain Thornborough should have the succour of the ship in his Emergency but that I might remonstrate her detention from her station here beyond absolute necessity while there was so great occasion for her in that Province, and have opportunity at the same time to inform myself of the measures of his Majesty's service that Lord William Campbell had most pressing invited me to consult with him upon by a letter I had received from him some time before. On my arrival at Charles Town I found Cap^t Thornborough had ordered the *Scorpion* there at the instance of Lord William Campbell more than from any apprehensions he himself entertained of the naval force of the Rebels and on my representations he ordered her back to her station here but contrary winds detained us there so long and our voyage from thence was so tedious that at my return to this Place I had been a whole month absent, during which I suffered a degree of anxiety and sollicitude that it is impossible for me to describe to your Lordship. Happily however nothing had occurred here during

my absence of the least consequence. I had the satisfaction to learn from Lord William Campbell who had no particular object to propose to me that a most commendable spirit of loyalty prevailed among the people in the interior parts of his Government [South Carolina] that they had actually defeated and reduced a large body of the Rebels to treat and were in expectation of further advantages if the Rebels from this Country did not interpose which was then dreaded and I have since had the mortification to hear that they marched a body of 600 Men under Alexander Martin and Thomas Polk from the Counties of Mecklenburg and Rowan [North Carolina] who put the Rebels of the Country in sufficient force to disarm the loyal people who had made so noble a stand and who were collecting strength so fast that they must have carried everything before them if it had been possible to afford them the least support. This check of the friends of Government in that Province is greatly to be lamented but I am hopeful nevertheless that they will again put themselves in motion as soon as I erect the King's standard here which I intend to do in time to hold the King's loyal subjects of this Province in a state of readiness to join his Majesty's forces now in expectation immediately on the arrival as nearly as that event may be computed.

The informations I have from time to time given your Lordship of the state of this Province have been founded on facts and on representation verified by the best evidence I could obtain in the situation, I have found myself, and whatever may appear to be the strength and disposition of the professed friends of Government here in the day of Trial, I can lay my hand upon my heart and with confidence declare I have ever most guardedly avoided falling into any deception myself or misleading your Lordship by any representations of mine.

This harbour of Cape Fear River I understand from the Officers of his Majesty's Ships now here will receive Frigates drawing not more than six feet water which would at any time be sufficient to cover the landing of any body of Troops, but as no opposition is to be expected on their landing at present it is very immaterial whether Men of War come into this River or not.

I am extremely sorry My Lord to have made a proposition in my own behalf that your Lordship thinks it would be unjust to comply with and have only to hope that your Lordship will do me the justice to believe I could never have offered it if I had viewed it in

that light. I thought I should have purchased at the dearest rate by raising a thousand Men for his Majesty's Service at my own expence, the restitution of the rank I formerly held in the Army, which I sold for much less than it cost me and only because I was lingering under the pressure of a long and painfull illness which I did not expect to survive. Your Lordship may depend I shall not fail to pay every attention to your dispatches N^{os} 15 & 19, which last has not yet reached my hands and I shall use my best endeavours to forward the success of Col: M^cLeans plan of recruiting out of the Scotch Emigrants here on to obtain them for the American Army in General.

Having no Amanuensis it is out of my power to transmit to your Lordship duplicates of my last two dispatches which I fear are still waiting at Charles Town for a Packef, a violent disorder in my eyes with which I have been afflicted for some days hardly permitting me to write with my own hand this letter.

I have the honor to enclose herewith the Proceedings of the last Provincial Congress held in this Colony at large which I did not attain 'till very lately.

I have the honor, &c.,

JO. MARTIN.

[REPRINTED FROM THE AMERICAN ARCHIVES. VOL. 4. P. 118.]

Extract from the proceedings of the Virginia Convention.

Friday, January 12th, 1776.

* * * * *

The President informed the Convention that the Committee of Safety had inquired into the property of the Brig *Fanny*, and that it appeared to them, from the Register of the said Vessel, that she belonged to Joseph Hewes, Esq., of North Carolina; that, from instructions given John Cunningham, Master of the said Vessel, he was instructed to proceed in the said Brig to Antigua, to unload his cargo; and there take freight to any part of Europe, to return with a load of Salt, as should be thought best by Messrs Joseph and Samuel Brown, merchants, whose directions he was to follow; that the said Cunningham produced two charter parties, by which it appeared he took a freight from Antigua and Grenada to Ireland, and another from thence, in Government service, to Boston; that the said Joseph Hewes, Esq., was a member of the General Congress,

and a known friend to America, and wholly a stranger to the ill conduct of the Captain in taking the injurious freight from Cork to Boston; and prayed the opinion of the Convention relative to the said Vessel and her Freight,

Whereupon the Convention came to the following Resolution :

Resolved, That the said Brig *Funny* be delivered to the Proprietor, on payment of the mariner's wages.

* * * * *

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Proceedings of the Safety Committee at Wilmington.

Monday, January 15th, 1776.

At a meeting of the Committee.

Present: John Ancrum, Chairman: Wm. Wilkinson, Deputy Chairman: A. Maclaine, J. Forster, H. Blackmore, H. Toomer, James Geekie, John Slingsby, Jno. Kirkwood, Wm. Ewins.

A paper writing containing two sheets signed, "A Lawyer," and addressed "To those who have a true sense of distributive justice and untrameled liberty, residents of the borough of Wilmington" have been produced by the Chairman, who found it put up to public view under the Court House, and it having been acknowledged by a certain Wm Green to be his hand writing and the said Will Green having made oath that he received the writing from which it was copied from Dr Fallon, to whom he returned the original as well as the copy, and the said Dr Fallon in person having justified the said paper: It is therefore,

Resolved, That the said Dr Fallon appear to this Committee to be the author and publisher of the said paper.

Resolved. That the said paper contains many false and scandalous reflections on this committee, tending to inflame the minds of the people; to create division and dissention amongst us by destroying that unanimity so essentially necessary to our mutual defence; and also containing an illiberal and groundless charge against a respectable gentleman deservedly high in office in this colony:

Resolved, Also that the said Dr Fallon be kept in close custody, until he gave security for his good behaviour for and during the space of six months, in the sum of £500, proclamation money.

And the said Dr Fallon having refused to give such security, was ordered into custody.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Proceedings of the Safety Committee at Wilmington.

Tuesday, January 16th, 1776.

At a meeting of the Committee.

Present: John Ancrum, Chairman; William Wilkinson, Deputy Chairman; Arch'd Maclaine, John Forster, Henry Toomer, Herrall Blackmore, John Slingsby, James Geckie, William Ewins, John Kirkwood.

Whereas, the Continental Congress, on the 1st day of November last, "Resolved, that New York, the lower counties on Delaware, "North Carolina and Georgia, ought to avail themselves of the benefit allowed to them by the late restraining act, and therefore, that "no person should apply at the Custom-houses in those Colonies for "clearances or other documents, which other Colonies are deprived "of by said restraining act, for securing the navigation of vessels "with cargoes from their Ports." It is, therefore,

Resolved, That no person, whatever, do presume to apply to the Custom-house for clearances, without first obtaining leave from this or some other Committee for that purpose; and this Resolve be made public, and a copy delivered to the officers of the Customs.

Resolved, That the resolution of this Committee, passed the 6th inst., ordering the Custom-house officers not to clear out vessels without leave be rescinded.

Captain Alexander Maclean having gone down to the ship *Cruizer*, and been with the Governor, contrary to a resolve of the Provincial Council, and also, an order of this Committee,

Resolved, therefore, That he, the said Alexander Maclean be sent for, to come before this Committee, to answer such breach aforesaid, and give security for his good behaviour; which he has accordingly done, himself, James Walker, and Arch'd Maclaine, in the sum of five hundred pounds proclamation money, for six months, if he continues in the Province so long.

Ordered, that permission be granted to Captain Butterfield to clear out his schooner in ballast only. Also, to Captain Bachelder to clear his brig out, he having nothing on board but ballast and necessary sea stores. Captain Bachelder also had leave to send a letter to the

Governor, desiring to know if his vessel would be prevented from going out of this river.

Ordered, that William Wilkinson be appointed to receive all the Salt Petre, Brimstone and Lead, in the room of John Forster, who was appointed on the 9th inst. for that purpose, and that Mr Wilkinson give receipts for the same.

Messrs. Forster and Geekie having called on Dr. Fallon to know if he intended to give the security required by the Committee, they reported to this Committee that Dr. Fallon refused to give any security.

The Committee adjourned to 5 o'clock this evening.

Tuesday Evening, 5 o'clock.

The Committee met according to adjournment.

Present: John Ancrum, Chairman; William Wilkinson, Deputy Chairman; Henry Toomer, H. Blackmore, John Forster, Jona. Dunbibin, James Geekie, Arch'd MacLaine, John Slingsby, Will. Ewins, John Kirkwood.

Resolved, That Dr. Fallon be continued under guard for the present time, and that Colonel Moore be requested to refuse admittance to any person, but such as he or the officer on guard may think proper; and that Dr. Fallon be not precluded from the use of pen, ink and paper, but that when the officer on guard may think he has any letters to send out, and requests admittance for any particular person, such person may be admitted for so long a time as the officer may think proper, but that such person be carefully searched on his departure, and any letters that may be found upon him, to be carried to the commanding officer.

The Committee adjourned.

[REPRINTED FROM THE AMERICAN ARCHIVES. VOL. 4. P. 699.]

Letter from Major General William Howe to the Earl of Dartmouth.

Boston, January 16th, 1776.

The necessary arrangements being made for the departure of Major General Clinton to Cape Fear, in consequence of your Lordship's dispatches of the 22nd October, he is ready to sail in the *Mercury*, ship of war, with the *Falcon*, sloop, and two transports, having

on board two Companies of Light-Infantry, and some Highlanders; the latter, I hope may be useful in getting men in North Carolina, if Governor Martin is not deceived in his expectations, of which I do not presume to judge, having received no direct intelligence from thence since General Gage's departure; nor have I received Governor Martin's letter referred to in your Lordship's letter of 22nd October.

It is much to be wished that the troops had sailed from Europe in time to have arrived at their destination by the middle, or latter end of November; but I am free to own my opinion to your Lordship, which has been, to leave the Southern Provinces in the fullest persuasion of their security, until the Rebels should have been defeated on the side of New York; which event appears to me, more clearly than ever, of so much consequence, that our utmost strength should be exerted to accomplish it before designs of less importance are taken up, inconsistent with the general plan of operations for the ensuing campaign; and it is to be presumed the Southern Rebels would have been less able to defend themselves, had they not been roused by the conduct of their Governours, who have not, I fear, the power of suppressing them, or of re-establishing the interest of Government in any degree.

It is remarkable that the destination of the regiments to the Southward was promulgated here by private letters from England, that came in the same ship with your Lordship's dispatch relative to them; and I make no doubt of the Rebels being in possession of the intelligence very soon after it arrived. General Lee, I hear, is gone for the Army in consequence of it.

With the most perfect respect, I have the honour to be your Lordship's faithful and most obedient servant,

WILLIAM HOWE.

[REPRINTED FROM THE AMERICAN ARCHIVES. VOL. 4. P. 1643.]

Extract from the Minutes of the Continental Congress.

January 16th, 1776.

* * * * *

The Committee on the state of these Colonies brought in a partial Report, which was read;

Whereupon, Resolved, That another Battalion be raised in the Colony of North Carolina in order to defeat any attempt which may

may be made in opposition to the measures recommended by the Continental Congress for the preservation of American Liberty.

* * * * *

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Proceedings of the Safety Committee at New Bern.

NORTH CAROLINA. }
New Bern District. } Ss.

At a Meeting of the Committee of Safety for the District of New-Bern specially called on Tuesday the 16th Day of January A D 1776.

Present: Col. Richard Cogdell, President; M^r Edward Salter, M^r George Barron, M^r William Tisdale, Richard Ellis Esq^r, Doctor Alex^r Gaston & John Simpson Esq^r.

George Barron and John Simpson Esquires came into the Committee, subscribed the Test prescribed by the Provincial Congress, and took their Seats accordingly.

The Committee received by the Hand of John Simpson Esquire, a Certificate from the Provincial Council in the following words, to witt,

NORTH CAROLINA. }	In Provincial Council
Johnston Court House }	19 th December 1775.

The Council being informed that Roger Ormond Esquire one of the members of the Committee of Safety for the District of New Bern is dead,

It is resolved that John Simpson Esq^r of the County of Pitt be and is hereby appointed a Member of the said Committee for the District aforesaid in the Room & Stead of the said Roger Ormond and that he the said John Simpson be admitted to take his seat accordingly.

By Order of Council.

JA^s GREENE JUN^r Clk.

Ordered that that part of the Resolution of this Committee made the fourteenth Day of December 1775 respecting the Conduct of M^r Cooper in importing salt in the Brigg *Defiance* contrary to the Resolves of the Continental Congress, towitt, "that the said Brigantine

should remain at NewBern untill the Congress should otherwise determine," be rescinded, and that the Consideration of this Matter be laid over untill to Morrow Morning.

Ordered that Lovey Ellis be allowed Ten pounds thirteen shillings and four pence Proclamation Money for four Months Wages which will be due the twentieth Instant, for attending & nursing the sick soldiers at the Hospital, in Newbern, and that the Southern Treasurer pay the same.

Upon Motion of Mr John Greene Merchant, Ordered that he have Leave to ship to Philadelphia in the Sloop *Fanny*, Nichols Hyman Master, a Quantity of Naval Stores, Deer Skins, Furr, Hemp and Indigo, and any other Produce of this Country.

Whereas the General Congress at Philadelphia on the first Day of November 1775, Resolved that no produce of the United Colonies be exported (except from Colony to Colony under the Direction of the Committees of Inspection and Observation, and except from one part to another of the same Colony) before the first Day of March next, without the Permission and Order of the Congress.

This Committee have thought it expedient and necessary that the several Commodities to be exported should be inspected agreeable to Law Do therefore Resolve that such Commodities as by the Inspection Law are required and directed to be inspected, shall be inspected at the several Ports of Exportation, within this District, and each Town and County Committee shall require an Inspector's Certificate for the Produce to be exported, where there are inspectors appointed, from the Exporter thereof, before Permission is given to vessels to depart.

Ordered that a Copy of this Resolve be sent to the several Committees in this District.

The Committee adjourned till to Morrow Morning 9 o'Clock.

Wednesday, 17th Janu^r, 1776.

The Committee met according to Adjournment.

Present: Col. Richard Cogdell, President; Col. John Simpson, Edward Salter Esq^r., Richard Ellis Esq^r., M^r Major Croom, George Barron Esq^r., Doctor Alex^r Gaston & M^r William Tisdale.

Ordered that M^r David Barron be allowed three pounds Eight Shillings Proc. Money for seven Cords of Fire Wood, supplied the Troops in Consequence of an Order of this Committee, and that the Treasurer of the Southern District pay the same.

Ordered that M^r David Barron continue to supply the Troops with Fire Wood as usual.

Whereas this Committee of Safety for this District, at a former Meeting on the fourteenth Day of December last were informed upon Oath that M^r John Cooper had imported in the Brigg *Defiance* into this Province a Quantity of Salt in Violation of the Resolves & Association of the Continental Congress, in Consequence of which Information this Committee caused a Number of Men to be embodied, who proceeded to Pungo River & took Possession of said Brigantine and brought her to New Bern, agreeable to the Direction of this Committee; and Whereas there is a great Scarcity of Salt in this Province, and to prevent any Disputes that may result from the Destruction of that Article, this Committee

Resolved that the said Salt shall be distributed and Sold in the following Manner, to witt, Six hundred Bushells shall be landed and sold at the Town of New Bern, under the Direction of the Town Committee, Two hundred Bushells at Woodstock in the County of Hyde, Eight hundred Bushells at Martinborough in the County of Pitt, and the remainder at Meherrin in North-Hampton County, under the Direction of the last mentioned County Committees; and after paying the Expences and Charges to Major John Tillman for bringing said Brigantine into this Harbour, the Net Proceeds shall be deposited into the Hands of Col. Richard Caswell, the Treasurer of the Southern District, there to remain untill the Provincial Congress or Council shall determine whether the same shall be delivered to M^r Cooper or applied to the Publick.

Ordered that M^r John Cooper enter into Bond with sufficient Security to deliver the aforesaid Salt at the respective Places mentioned in the foregoing Resolution, and that upon Receipts being produced from the several Committees of the Delivery of the Salt that the Bond shall be cancelled.

Ordered that Major John Tillman be allowed Eighty-Eight pounds five shillings Proc. Money for his and the Men's Services embodied to take into Custody the Brigantine *Defiance* before mentioned, as by his Account sworn to and filed.

On Motion it is Resolved that Lieutenant Henry Vipon remain in this District for the Purpose of Superintending the Soldiers and Works at the Fort at Hanging Point, and keep them there and to their Duty, untill a Superior Officer arrives.

The Committee adjourned 'till to Morrow Morning 8 o'Clock.

The Committee mett according to adjournment on Thursday the 18th January 1776.

Present: Col. Richard Cogdell, President; Col. John Simpson, Richard Ellis Esq^r, M^r William Tisdale, M^r Major Croom, Edward Salter, Esq^r, M^r George Barrow & Doctor Alex^r Gaston.

Whereas we have received Information by a Letter from the Chairman of the Committee of the Town of New Bern that in Consequence of Intelligence they had received from the Committee of Safety for the District of Edenton, the Property of M^r M^cKnight, wherever to be found, was to be seized; and Whereas the Committee for the Town aforesaid, made seizure of a Ship the Property of the said M^cKnight and others at the Barr, being laden and bound to Sea contrary to the Resolutions of the Continental Congress, and caused her to be brought to New Bern, and further that some of the Effects on Board said Ship had been destroyed, on Motion,

Resolved that it be recommended to the Committee of said Town of New Bern, and we do hereby recommend it accordingly, that they dismantle the Ship *Belville*, Store the Materials, have her moored at a wharf, take the Ammunition on Board into the Magazine at New Bern, discharge Capt. Vaunce and his Men, and Order the Commanding Officer of the Continental Troops stationed at New Bern to mount Guard on Board said Ship and see that she does not depart until Permission is obtained from the Congress or Council of Safety; and that Capt. Seadlock have Liberty to keep Possession of the Cabbin of said Ship, until further Proceedings had thereon by the Provincial Congress or Council of Safety.

Ordered that the Sum of Eight pounds Proc. Money be allowed M^r John Cooke for his services done in this Committee, and that the Southern Treasurer pay the same, and be allowed in his account with the Public.

Ordered that this Committee be adjourned untill the Twenty-first day of February next, and notice thereof given in the *North Carolina Gazette*.

RICH^d COGDELL, Presid^t.

JN^o COOKE Sec^y.

A true Copy — By order.

JN^o COOKE Sec^y.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Proceedings of the Safety Committee at Wilmington.

Wednesday, January 17th, 1776.

At a meeting of the Committee.

Present: John Ancrum, Chairman; W^m Wilkinson, Deputy Chairman; Arch^d Maclaine, Corn^s Harnett, Herrall Blackmore, Jonathan Dunbabin, John Kirkwood, Henry Toomer, Jno. Slingsby, John DuBois.

Col. Moore having requested of this Committee to furnish him with 50 stand of Arms,

On motion Ordered that John Ancrum, William Wilkinson, John DuBois and Jona. Dunbabin be requested to call respectively on the inhabitants of this town tomorrow and borrow from them such guns as they can spare to supply Col. Moore as soon as possible with the number of guns he wants, they having such guns valued and giving proper receipts for them to their owners.

Col. Moore having informed this Committee that he looks upon Dr Fallon to be an insinuating and dangerous person among the soldiers and that he can not, without injuring the common cause and running the risk of the public safety any longer keep the said Fallon in the Guard House.

Resolved, That the said Dr. Fallon be committed to the common jail tomorrow morning at eleven o'clock there to remain until he make a full concession for his offences to the public and asks pardon of the Committee for the repeated insults he has in person offered.

Resolved That Col. Moore be requested to order a guard to attend near the jail and to give strict orders that the soldiers shall not converse with Dr. Fallon, that no person shall be admitted to speak to him but by leave of the officer on guard, and that no letter or writing be suffered to be sent out by the Doctor without the inspection of such officer.

The Committee adjourned.

Thursday, January 18th, 1776.

At a meeting of the Committee.

Present: William Wilkinson, Deputy Chairman; Henry Toomer,

John Slingsby, John Forster, Arch^d MacLaine, James Geekie, William Ewins, Jona. Dunbibin.

A letter from John Ashe, Esq., to Dr Fallon, requesting the Doctor to attend his family, being laid before this committee, in answer thereto,

Resolved, that a copy of the Resolves of this committee relative to Dr Fallon be enclosed by the Secretary to Colonel Ashe.

The committee adjourned.

Saturday, January 20th, 1776.

At a meeting of the committee.

Present: John Ancrum, chairman; Wm. Wilkinson, deputy chairman; Henry Toomer, John Forster, Arch^d MacLaine, John DuBois, James Geekie, John Kirkwood, H. Blackmore.

On the application of William Gause and others, in behalf of themselves and the inhabitants of Chalottee and Lockwood's Folly, setting forth their apprehensions of danger from the people of Wag-gaman, and requesting of this committee a small supply of powder, to enable them to act in their own defence in case they should be attacked,

Ordered, that 20 lbs. of Gunpowder be supplied to William Gause, from the stock of this Committee, for the use of the inhabitants of Lockwood's Folly and Chalottee, when the said Gause applies for the same.

Whereas, this Committee on the 17th inst., issued a Mittimus to the Sheriff of New Hanover County, requiring the said Sheriff and the keeper of the jail, safely to keep the body of James Fallon, until he should give sufficient security for his good behaviour to the public, for the space of six months in the sum of £500 prock money; and until he should make a full concession for his offences to the public, and ask pardon of this Committee for the repeated insults which he has in person offered. And, whereas, it appears to this Committee that the prison door has been kept open, and all such persons as applied for admission to Doct'r Fallon have had liberty to enter; and the said Dr. Fallon has been permitted to write Letters and send them out without any inspection, although in one of those Letters to the Sheriff he continues to repeat and justify his offences, and as the intention of imprisoning the said Dr. J. Fallon was to prevent him for the future from disturbing the peace of society; this Committee have

Resolved, That the Sheriff and jailor give strict orders that no person be admitted to Dr. Fallon, (except in case of sickness) but a servant to carry him necessaries, and keep his department clean; and that the said Fallon shall not be suffered to send out any letters or writings but such as may be approved of, by this Committee, or the commanding officer of the forces, and that the prison door be kept locked.

Ordered, That a copy of the above be sent to the Sheriff.

Resolved, That a Resolve on the 18th inst., to send copies of the proceedings of this Committee to John Ashe, Esq., be rescinded.

Saturday night, 9 o'clock.

At a meeting of the Committee.

Present: John Ancrum, Chairman; Wm. Wilkinson, Deputy Chairman; John Forster, Herrall Blackmore, John Kirkwood, Dr. Geekie, Arch'd Maclaine, Jno. DuBois, Wm. Ewins, Henry Toomer.

Resolved, That it be recommended to the commanding officers of the Militia in Wilmington, to warn their companies to be ready at the Court House to-night completely accoutred at the beat of the drum.

[REPRINTED FROM THE AMERICAN ARCHIVES. VOL. 4. PAGE 812.]

Letter from Major-General William Howe to the Earl of Dartmouth.

Boston, January 22nd, 1776.

MY LORD:

I have the honour to inform your Lordship that His Majesty's ship, *Centurion*, arrived the 18th instant, and that she spoke three weeks ago with the *Argo*, transport, having three companies of the Forty-Sixth Regiment on board, in good health at that time.

Major-General Clinton sailed the 20th, in the morning, in the *Mercury*, (frigate), the *Falcon* (sloop), being before sent directly to Cape Fear to wait the arrival of the transports. A copy of your Lordship's dispatch of the 22nd October, is given as the principal guidance of his conduct, while local circumstances, and good intelligence, determine him in pursuing the main objects of his expedition. He has blank commissions for his officers, in case it should be found at any time advisable to embody Provincials for the service; and I have sent commissions to three gentlemen who have

been long in North Carolina, to secure the attachment of the Highlanders settled in that Colony, on a promise from General Gage, that they should have appointments in the Second Battalion of Royal Highland Emigrants, to be formed as soon as the first was known to be completed, which it has been for some time, as appears by collecting all the returns received in their dispersed situation.

In prosecution of General Gage's intentions, I have likewise issued commissions to two Captains in this corps, who have actually raised their companies in Nova-Scotia, and to two others who have been employed on the regiments duty, and whose complement of men appears, also, to be raised. However, I shall proceed no further in forming the Second Battalion, until more certain accounts of their success in recruiting are received; and as I am furnished with no particular instructions concerning this corps, I could wish to be honoured with His Majesty's commands relative thereto.

Robberies, and house breaking in particular, had got to such a height in this town, that some examples had become necessary to suppress it. Two soldiers, late of the Fifty Ninth Regiment of Foot, have been tried, convicted, and sentenced to suffer death, for breaking into and robbing the store-house of Messrs. Nathaniel and William Coffin; one of them has suffered; the other, Thomas Owen as a young offender, and having other circumstances to plead in his favour, I have thought proper to reprieve, conforming to the power expressed in my commission, as follows: "We giving you power to reprieve any person under sentence until our pleasure be known." And I humbly entreat your Lordship to recommend the said Thomas Owen for His Majesty's Royal pardon.

I am &c.

W. HOWE.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Proceedings of the Safety Committee at Wilmington.

Monday, January 22nd, 1776.

At a meeting of the Committee.

Present: William Wilkinson, Deputy Chairman; John Forster, James Geckie, Will. Ewins, H. Blackmore, John Kirkwood, Henry Toomer, Jona. Dunbabin.

Dr. Fallon having applied by letter to the Chairman of this Committee for a copy of a paper writing signed "A Lawyer," and the proceedings of the committee against him,

Ordered that the Secretary supply Dr Fallon with a copy of proceedings of this Committee against him as author of a certain paper signed "A Lawyer," but not with a copy of the said paper.

The Committee adjourned.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Proceedings of the Safety Committee in Pitt County. .

MARTINBOROUGH, 23^d January, 1776.

The Committee mett.

Ordered that certificate issue to Capt Armstrong for his Company of minit men, and that the Chairman assign the same as soon as the services Directed are performed.

On motion Major Geo. Evans have leave to Raise a company of Volunteers in this County the company to choose their Commissioned Officers and to train twelve months to march upon orders Received from the Provincial Congress or such part in authority under them, to be paid and provided for when ordered into actual services by those who have authority over them & they be exempt from working upon the Roads.

Adjourned till to morrow.

Mett according to adjournment.

Mr. Chairman produced a Receipt from discharging this county of a former contract with Capt. Paul White for ammunition and ordered to be filed.

Ordered that Mr Chairman give a Receipt for arms Received from Mr Robt Jameson for the use of the Continental Army.

Received from the Committee of Safety Resolves for the Inhabitants of this Court to sign the Association & Test, & likewise from the Council of Safety the same, & Recommended to the several Capt. of the Militia to see it put in force & that the Clerk furnish each Capt. with a copy of the list.

Mr Chairman laid before the Committee a letter from the Committee for the District of Newbern relating to John Tison. Ordered to be filed.

Mr. Chairman produced a Receipt from Majors Batton & Gorham for a Quantity of ammunition. Ordered to be filed.

Mr Chairman reported that he Rec^d 150½ yds [] came in the sloop *Temperance* & ordered that the Chairman pay Mr Rother Leathem or order 16^d ¾ yd for the same.

Mr Chairman laid before the Committee a letter from the Committee for the District of Edenton & a Recpt for pow^d for the use of the same. Ordered to be filed.

On motion Recommended to Mr Pettit & Mr Kennady to choose persons to settle their affairs.

JOHN SIMPSON Chair^{mn}.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Proceedings of the Safety Committee in Tryon County.

At a Committee held for the County of Tryon the fourth Tuesday of January A. D. 1776.

Present: William Graham, Chairman.

Pursuant to a Resolve of the Provincial Congress the Following Persons were Chosen as a Committee for this County who are to serve as such till the third Tuesday of October next or untill the next General Election of County Committees.

For Captain Beatey's Company — David Jenkins, Jacob Forney.

For Capt. Carpenter's Company — John Dillinger, Nicholas Friday.

Captain Coburn's Company — Robt. Alexander, In lieu of *Jas. Coburn*, Francis Armstrong.

Capt. Harden's Company — Joseph Harden, Benj. Harden.

Capt. Hambright's Company — Frederick Hambright, James Logan.

Capt. Hampton's Company — Andrew Hampton, John Morris.

Capt. Barber's Company — Alexander Gilliland, Robert Parks.

Capt. Magness' Company — William Graham, James M^cAfee.

Capt. Paris' Company — George Paris, John Earle.

Capt. Aaron Moore's Company — John Walker, Esq., Robert Porter.

Capt. Baird's Company — James Baird, Robert Armstrong.

Capt. McKinney's Company — John McKinney; Thomas Townsend.

Capt. Kuykendall's Company — W^m Yancey, John Ashley.

Pursuant to which appeared, Robert Alexander, John Dillinger, Frederick Hambright, Alexander Gilliland, Robert Parks, George Paris, Robert Porter, John McKinney, Thomas Townsend, W^m Yancey, & John Ashley who subscribed the Test as required by the Provincial Congress.

The Committee Adjourned till tomorrow 8 o'clock.

Met according to adjournment.

Present: William Graham, chairman; and Andrew Hampton, Geo. Paris, Robt. Parks, Robt. Alexander, Robt. Porter, Alexander Gilliland, John McKinney, John Ashley, Thomas Townsend, W^m Yancey, Frederick Hambright, Joseph Harden.

Resolved, That W^m Graham Esq, James Logan, Frederick Hambright, Robt. Alexander, Robt. Parks, Alexander Gilliland & David Jenkins be a Committee of Secrecy.

Resolved, That no person or persons of the County of Tryon shall sell or dispose of Salt, Iron or Steel to any person within the county for more than Two hundred per cent. from the first Cost, purchased in Charles Town, Cross Creek, or port where salt is to be got, upon the forfeit of paying Ten Shillings Proc. Money for every Twenty Shillings worth they shall sell or dispose of contrary to this Resolve.

Resolved, That no person or persons shall bring up Rum from any place into this County and sell it for more than eight shillings per Gallon, by the quart or any smaller measure at the rate of Ten Shillings Proc. per Gallon; for every such offence shall pay Eight Shillings out of every gallon. Such persons as have License to Retail Liquors only excepted.

Resolved, That it is the opinion of this Committee that the suits depending in the inferior Courts of this County as well on the Civil Docket as on behalf of the Crown Docket to be generally tried, and proceeded on as far as final judgment at the next April Term according to the Rules of the said Court where the Trials can be had with justice to the parties.

Committee adjourned till the first Tuesday in June next.

WILLIAM GRAHAM, Chairman.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Proceedings of the Committee of Safety at Wilmington.

Saturday January 27th, 1776.

At a meeting of the Committee.

Present: John Ancrum, chairman; William Wilkinson, deputy chairman; John Forster, Arch'd Maclaine, John Kirkwood, Wm. Ewins, James Geekie, H. Blackmore, Jno. DuBois.

The Governor having summoned his Majesty's Council to attend him on board the *Scorpion* sloop of war, and several of his Majesty's Council being in this town, on their way to attend on the Governor, agreeable to said summons:

Resolved, that this committee are bound by a Resolve of the Provincial Council, to prevent any persons from waiting on Governor Martin, and particularly at this present time, this Committee cannot consistent with the safety of the country permit his Majesty's Council to attend the Governor; and the chairman is ordered to write respectively to each of the Council who may be in town, and acquaint them with this resolve.

A letter from colonel Parry, commander of the *Cruizer*, to captain Bachelder, informing him he would give him leave to pass with his vessel, provided he brought down the provisions demanded from Mr. Campbell:

Thereupon, Resolved, that the requisition of Capt. Parry is an insult to this committee, and for the future, if any provisions are suffered to go down to the man of war, they shall be sent down in small boats, as usual.

The Committee adjourned.

January 28th, 1776.

At a meeting of the Committee.

Present: John Ancrum, Chairman; W^m Wilkinson, Deputy Chairman; Jona. Dunbibin, Arch^d Maclaine, Jno. Forster, Jno. Kirkwood, Dr. Geekie, Jno. DuBois, W^m Ewins.

Captain Walker informed the Committee that he had in custody under a guard M^r William Mactier who was about 10 o'clock last

night with three other persons going to Brunswick in a boat; that M^r Mactier refused to comply with his requisition in giving his word of honor that he would not go further than Brunswick without applying to Col Moore; and M^r Mactier being brought before the Committee and alleging that he had leave from some of the members thereof and it appearing that no leave had been granted;

Resolved that Captain Walker has done his duty in taking M^r Mactier into custody and keeping him under a guard.

Resolved also (Mactier having declined for the present to sign the test recommended by the Provincial Congress) that he shall not have leave to go down the river on any pretence whatever, until he satisfies this Committee that he is a friend to the American Cause and enter into such obligation as may be thought necessary.

Resolved, That Captain Walker discharge M^r Mactier from the guard.

Wednesday January 30th, 1776.

At a meeting of the Committee.

Present: John Ancrum, Chairman; Will. Wilkinson, Deputy Chairman; John Forster, Dr. Geekie, Arch^d Maclaine, Henry Toomer, Jona. Dunbibin, W^m Ewins, John Kirkwood, John DuBois.

Major Clark having applied to this Committee for 2 dozen spades, to finish the intrenchments begun below the town of Wilmington,

Ordered, That Major Clark may purchase 2 dozen of spades and give receipts for the same, to be paid by a warrant from the Provincial Council on the Treasury.

Whereas, a former order passed in this Committee for Mr Hewitt to be employed to make cartridges,

Ordered that Mr Hewitt be immediately set to work to make cartridges and be allowed one dollar per day, when employed in that service till a further agreement with him, and that he be supplied with paper &c. for that purpose and that Mr Dunbibin purchase and give receipts for the same, in the name of the Committee.

The Committee adjourned.

Friday 2^d February, 1776.

Present: John Ancrum, Chairman; W^m Wilkinson, Deputy Chairman; John Forster, H. Blackmore, Will. Ewins, James Geekie, John DuBois, Henry Toomer, Jona. Dunbibin.

This Committee having received a Letter from the County Committee, requesting the attendance of this Committee at the Bridge this day; Ordered, that the Chairman of this Committee and Herrell Blackmore attend the County Committee.

Captain Batchelder applied for leave to clear out his Brig in Ballast, for New York.

Resolved, that no vessel, whatever, in this port, clear out for any other port, until further orders from this Committee or a superior power and that Captain Batchelder be served with a copy of this order.

February 2^d 1776.

At a meeting of the Committee.

Present: John Ancrum, chairman; John Forster, Wm. Ewins, J. Kirkwood, Henry Toomer, John DuBois, Jona. Dunbibin, H. Blackmore, James Geekie, John Slingsby.

Information having been made to this Committee that a certain ---- Mixon, who lives on the sound near to President Hasell's goes frequently on board the Man of War, and that John Porter a miller to Mr J. Robeson, can inform this Committee particularly of the said Mixon's conduct.

Ordered, That the Chairman, Captain Forster and John Slingsby, be appointed to examine John Porter, and if any proof should appear against the said Mixon, acting inimical to the American Cause or going on board the man of war, they are to apply to the Commanding officer in town to take him into custody.

Whereas, a former Resolve of this Committee passed requesting all persons who had not signed the test recommended by the Provincial Council to sign the same, and as many persons have neglected to comply with such request, it is therefore

Resolved, That James Grant call on all those who have not signed and tender them the test, and such persons as refuse to sign, he is to make return of their names to this Committee.

The Committee adjourned.

[N. C. LETTER BOOK. S. P. G.]

Letter from Rev^d Mr Reed to the Secretary.

Newbern, February 2^d, 1776.

REVEREND SIR,

I wrote the 6th of October last by Mr Tomlinson acquainting the Society with the difficulties I laboured under occasioned by the present unnatural civil dissensions. To live peaceably with all men, if possible was my determined Resolution, and after the Committee's suspension I lived very retired for two or three months. In the mean while several intimations were given me, that my attendance at church as usual would not be disagreeable, and about the middle of November last Providence presented an opportunity of decently closing the breach, since that time I have done duty as usual and flatter myself shall meet with no more interruptions. That the speedy and merciful interposition of the King of Kings may restrain the exorbitant passions of Men, check the desolating progress of civil discord and heal the ghastly wounds of our country is the daily fervent prayer of Sir—

Your most obliged &c.

JAMES REED.

N. B.—Any person prompted by curiosity to open this Letter is desired to Seal it up again in a Cover and forward it.

Letter from the Safety Committee in New York to the New York Delegates in Congress at Philadelphia.

IN COMMITTEE OF SAFETY, NEW YORK,
Febr^y 4th 1776.

GENTLEMEN,

We think it our duty to inform the Continental Congress thro' you that General Clinton of the Ministerial Troops and one Transport are this day arrived here, but we do not know that she contains any Troops. That the *Mercury* Ship of War is near Nutton Island coming into Port. We are well informed that those Vessels left Boston not more than fourteen days ago.

The Mayor has this Evening declared to us that he was then come from Governor Tryon and is authorized by the Governor to assure the Inhabitants that no Troops are coming here; that General Clinton was present and said that no Troops are coming here. That Governor Tryon further told him that General Clinton had only called to pay him a short visit. That if any Transports with Troops should by accident or stress of weather put in here they are not intended to remain here.

We do not rely on this information; but if it be true, we conceive that the most natural conclusion is that he is going to the Southward.

Major General Lee is arrived here this day (ill with the Gout), he has about Seven hundred Men now here and has sent over for Lord Sterling's Regiment.

We are most respectfully,

Gentlemen yours &c.,

By Order.

JOSEPH HALLET, Ch^m.

To the New York Delegates in Congress.

[REPRINTED FROM THE AMERICAN ARCHIVES. VOL. 4. P. 982.]

By His Excellency Brigadier General Donald M^eDonald, Commander of His Majesty's Forces for the time being, in North Carolina:

A MANIFESTO.

Whereas, I have received information that many of His Majesty's faithful subjects have been so far overcome by apprehensions of danger, as to fly before His Majesty's Army as from the most inveterate enemy; to remove which, as far as lies in my power, I have thought it proper to publish this Manifesto, declaring that I shall take the proper steps to prevent any injury being done, either to the person or properties of His Majesty's subjects; and I do further declare it to be my determined resolution, that no violence shall be used to women and children, as viewing such outrages to be inconsistent with humanity, and as tending, in their consequences, to sully the arms of Britons and of soldiers. I therefore in His Majesty's name, generally invite every well wisher to that form of Government under which they have so happily lived, and which, if

justly considered, ought to be esteemed the best birth-right of Britons and Americans, to repair to His Majesty's Royal standard, erected at Cross-Creek, where they will meet with every possible civility, and be ranked in the list of friends and fellow-soldiers, engaged in the best and most glorious of all causes, supporting the rights and Constitution of their country. Those, therefore, who have been under the unhappy necessity of submitting to the mandates of Congress and Committees—those lawless, usurped, and arbitrary tribunals—will have an opportunity, (by joining the King's Army,) to restore peace and tranquillity to this distracted land—to open again the glorious streams of commerce—to partake of the blessings inseparable from a regular administration of justice, and be again reinstated in the favourable opinion of their Sovereign.

DONALD M'DONALD.

By His Excellency's command:

KENN. M'DONALD, P. S.

[REPRINTED FROM THE AMERICAN ARCHIVES. VOL. 4. P. 942.]

Letter from General Charles Lee to General Washington.

NEW YORK, February 5th, 1776.

MY DEAR GENERAL:

I arrived here yesterday, but not without some difficulty. My disorder increased rather than diminished, so that I was under the necessity of being carried in a litter a considerable part of the way.

I consider it as a piece of the greatest good fortune that the Congress have detached a Committee to this place: otherwise I should have made a most ridiculous figure, besides bringing upon myself the enmity of the whole Province. My hands were effectually tied up from taking any steps necessary for the publick service, by the late resolve of the Congress, putting every detachment to the Continental forces under the command of the Provincial Congress where such detachment is.

I should apprise you that General Clinton arrived almost at the same instant with myself. He has brought no troops with him, and pledges his honor that none are coming. He says it is merely a visit to his friend Tryon. If it is really so, it is the most whimsical

piece of civility I ever heard of. He informs us that his intention is for North Carolina, where he expects five regiments from England; that he only brought two companies of light infantry from Boston. This is certainly a droll way of proceeding; to communicate his full plan to the enemy is too novel to be credited.

The Congress Committee, a certain number of the Committee of Safety, and your humble servant, have had two Conferences. The result of these conferences is such as will agreeably surprise you. It is in the first place, agreed, and justly, that to fortify the town against shipping is impracticable; but we are to fortify lodgements, in some commanding part of the City, for two thousand men. We are to erect enclosed batteries on both sides the water, near Hell-gate, which will answer the double purpose of securing the town against piracies through the Sound, and secure our communication with Long Island, now become a more capital point than ever, as it is determined to form a strong fortified camp of three thousand men in that island, immediately opposite to New York. The pass in the Highlands is to be made as respectable as possible, and guarded by a battalion. In short I think the plan judicious and complete. The two brass pieces and other articles will be sent down as you require. You have heard of the fate of the cannon near King's Bridge.

As I write with pain, you will excuse my abrupt conclusion.

Yours, dear General,

C. LEE.

P. S. My love to Gates, and the rest female and male.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Proceedings of the Safety Committee at Wilmington.

Monday, Feb^y 5th, 1776.

At a meeting of the Committee.

Present: John Anerum, Chairman; William Wilkinson, Deputy Chairman; John Forster, Jno. Slingsby, Jno. DuBois, Jno. Kirkwood, Jona. Dunbibin, Henry Toomer, W^m Ewins, Arch^d MacLaine, Herrall Blackmore.

Mr. Nash presented to the Chairman a letter from Governor Martin to Maurice Moore Esq., in answer to one the Committee permitted

him to send to the Governor, which was read in Committee and returned to Mr Nash.

A letter from the Governor to the Council was also read, in answer to theirs read in the Committee 28th January.

Col. Moore having informed this Committee that the Men-of-War, lying at Fort Johnston, had committed hostilities on the Continental Troops under his command by firing on them at said Fort, and as the Committee of Safety passed a Resolve that the *Cruiser* Sloop-of-War might be supplied with provisions from time to time, so long as she did not commit hostilities on the persons or properties of the good people of this Province,

Resolved, That the ship of war now lying in this river, have actually committed hostilities against the inhabitants of this Province.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Proceedings of the Safety Committee for Rowan County.

Feb^r 6th, 1776.

The Committee of the County of Rowan met according to adjournment.

Present: M^r Sam^l Young, C. M.; Moses Win, W^m Alexander, Gilbraith Falls, John Sloan, John Dickey, Sam^l Reed, W^m Davidson, John Purviance, John Archibald, Hugh Montgomery, John Lewis Beard, W^m Sharp, James Smith, Israel Cox, Josiah Rounceifer, George Henry Barringer, Robert King, Matthew Locke, Alexander Dobbins, Charles M^oDowell.

Alexander Allison being cited before this Committee freely signed the Test and is discharged.

Alexander Osborne has leave to bring suit against Andrew Allison in a case of a three Pound proc. Bill counterfeit.

William Franklin being in prison bounds was brought to the Bar of this Committee and was admitted to take the following oath, viz.,

I, William Franklin do freely and solemnly swear on the Holy Evangelists of Almighty God, that I will not take up Arms against the friends of American Liberty, nor will I directly or indirectly aid or assist, comfort or encourage any Person or Persons opposing in

any manner the measures pursuing by the Americans in Defence of their Liberty.

Resolved, That the said W^m Franklin be discharged from his attendance on this Committee.

Ordered, That James Fitzpatrick has leave to bring suit against Daniel Rush for a Debt under £20.

The Committee adjourned till tomorrow morning 9 o'clock.

Wednesday. The Committee met according to adjournment.

Resolved, That Capt Fales and Capt Work are hereby requested immediately, and without Delay, to demand and receive of James Cook (on oath if necessary) all the gun powder and other ammunition in his possession, or by him lent or lodged in the hands of any other person or place. And in case he, or they to whom it is lent or in whose hands it is lodged, refuse or neglect to deliver the same immediately, The said Captains are hereby requested to raise a sufficient Number of Militia to take the powder and other ammunition, and safely convey it to Salisbury, and also to take the Body of said Cook and all others opposing the delivery of the said powder and him or them convey and have confined in the common Jail of this County untill further order is given concerning them. And this Committee doth hereby engage to see the aforesaid powder paid at a future Day.

Ordered, That if James Cook delivers the powder without being brought into confinement, That he be notified to appear before the next Committee, to answer for his former contempt of a respectable Body of this Committee.

Ordered, That James Garmon has leave to bring suit against Moses Thompson for a debt under £20.

Ordered, That Joseph Shettleworth has leave to bring suit against John Robinson for a Debt under £20.

The Committee adjourned one hour.

Met according to adjournment.

Ordered, That John Mackie has leave to bring suit against George Rusal for a Debt under £20.

John Marrah having made it appear on oath before this Committee, that W^m Roberts is indebted to him, the sum of £9 10s, and that said Roberts proposes to remove himself and Effects out of this Province: Resolved, That John Marrah has leave to take into his

Possession Effects of the said Roberts equivalent to the Debt, or for want thereof the Body of the said Roberts until the Debt is paid or sufficient security given for the same.

Whereas, Messrs. James & Thomas Smith have made it appear before this Committee that Sundry Debtors to the Estate of And^w Smith dec^d, after being properly advertised have failed to pay, or give security for their dues: Ordered, That James & Thomas Smith have leave to bring suit against all persons so advertised and indebted in sums not exceeding five pounds.

Resolved, That M^r Chairman, W^m Sharp, M^r King, M^r Winslow, M^r Smith, M^r Archibald, be a Committee to answer the people from the Forks of Yadkin and report tomorrow morning.

Inasmuch as the Judgments of God are at present in an extraordinary manner impending over this Province, therefore,

Resolved, That Monday the 14th Inst. be and is hereby appointed a Day of public fasting, humiliation and prayer in this country — and it is recommended that the same be religiously observed.

The Committee adjourned till tomorrow morning 9 o'clock.

The Committee met according to adjournment.

John Orton has leave to bring suit against Margaret Johnston, widow, for a debt under £5.

Charles Adams has leave to bring suit against Michael Wilson for a debt under £20.

James Neston has leave to bring suit against W^m Johnston for a debt under £5.

Resolved, That John Lawrence has leave to bring suit against Masander Brown, in a case concerning base gold.

Ordered, That Richard Johnson has leave to take into his possession a sufficient quantity of the Effects of Peter Kittle, as security for a debt of £17 7s said Debtor having absconded himself.

The Committee appointed to answer the People in Fork of the Yadkin made the following report:

GENTLEMEN:

This Committee with singular pleasure receive the Assurances of your pacific Dispositions towards your Neighbours and Countrymen; but would have been much more satisfied had your names been sent us by M^r Brown, that we might have distinguished our Friends from our Enemies, and afforded that Protection and Friendship to

the peaceable they have a Right to claim at a Time when the friends of American Liberty in these Southern Colonies are determined, by the assistance of Almighty God, at the hazard of their lives and Fortunes to quell an Insurrection of the blackest Nature, fomented and supported by the arts of wicked and abandoned Men in the very Bosom of this country.

Ordered, That the above answer be transmitted to the people in the Forks of the Yadkin, who have declared their peaceable Disposition to this Committee in the Day of Alarm.

The Committee adjourned till Committee in Course.

SAMUEL YOUNG, Chair^m.

WILL SHARP, Sec'y.

[FROM THE COURT RECORDS OF ROWAN COUNTY.]

NORTH CAROLINA }
Rowan County. } February Term, 1776.

At an Inferior Court of Pleas and Quarter Sessions, begun and held for the County of Rowan at the Court House in Salisbury on the sixth day of February in the year of our Lord 1776 and in XIVth year of the Reign of George the third, King of Great Britain &c.—Before the Justices of said County commissioned to hold Courts, &c.

Present, Walter Lindsay.

The Court adjourned till tomorrow 10 o'clock.

Wednesday, February 7th.

The Court met according to adjournment.

Present, W. Lindsey, Esq.

Adjourned till tomorrow 10 o'clock.

Thursday, February 8th.

The Court met according to adjournment.

Present, W. Lindsey, Esq.

And adjourned till Court in course, Viz, first Tuesday in May, 1776.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Proceedings of the Safety Committee at Wilmington.

Feb'y 9th, 1776.

At a meeting of the Committee.

Present: John Ancrum, Chairman; Wm. Wilkinson, Deputy

Chairman; Wm. Ewins, Jno. DuBois, Cornelius Harnett, Herrall Blackmore, Jno. Kirkwood, Jona. Dunbibin, Henry Toomer.

"I: A. B. do freely and voluntarily swear, that in my opinion and sincere belief, neither the Parliament of Great Britain, nor any Member or constituent branch thereof, has a right to impose Taxes upon the American Colonies, to regulate the internal policy thereof, and that all attempts by fraud or force to establish and exercise such claims and powers are violations of the peace and security of the people, and ought to be resisted to the utmost, and that the people of this Colony singly and collectively are bound by the acts of the Continental and Provincial Congresses, because in both, they are freely represented by persons chosen by themselves; and I do solemnly swear to support, maintain and defend all and every the acts, resolutions and regulations of the said Continental and Provincial Congresses, to the utmost of my power and abilities—so help me God."

The Committee took the above Oath, and Resolved that the Captains of the two Companies shall muster their Men immediately, and tender the same to every Man in Wilmington, without exception, and whoever shall refuse or decline voluntarily to take the said Oath, shall, by the Militia Officers aforesaid, be disarmed as inimical to the liberties of America.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Proceedings of the Safety Committee at Wilmington.

CASH RECEIVED FOR ACCOUNT OF THIS COMMITTEE.

1775.	Rec'd for sundry fines, per the Minister of the			
March 7	committee this day-----	£	4	0 0
do	on the sale of sundry goods per do-----		23	14 5
13 do	of Corn's Harnett, esq., for his subscription			
	for purchasing gunpowder per do-----		25	0 0
May 20	do for sundry fines per do-----		3	3 0
June 20	do do from Bladen County by the hands of			
	Nathaniel Richardson, good bills including			
	one of J. Ashe's-----		36	11 2
	1 bill counterfeit-----		2	0 0
	do from Corn's Harnett to purchase gunpowder,		5	0 0

June 20.	Rec'd from J. Walker to purchasing gunpowder, £	5	0	0	
	do do Wm. Campbell -----	do	5	0	0
	do do Henry Toomer -----	do	5	0	0
	do do Robert Bannerman -----	do	2	0	0
	do do Jona. Dunbibin -----	do	1	0	0
	do do Jas. Moore -----	do	5	0	0
	do do Wm. Wilkinson -----	do	5	0	0
	do do Jno. Forster -----	do	2	10	0
	do do F's Brice -----	do	2	10	0
	do do Dr. Geekie -----	do	1	10	0
	do do J. Kennedy -----	do		5	6
	do do Jno. Robeson -----	do	2	10	0
	do do Jno. Cruden -----	do	2	10	0
	do do Fra's Clayton -----	do	5	0	0
	do do Rich'd Bradley -----	do	1	0	0
	do do Jno. Slingsby -----	do	5	0	0
	do do Dr. Cobham -----	do	2	10	0
July 9.	do do Peter Mallett -----	do	2	10	0
	do do Wm. Jones, jr -----	do	10	0	0

1776

Aug. 1.	Rec'd of Geo. Moore, esq. his subscription -----	20	0	0
Jan. 25	do of Henry Young as per certificates from the Provincial Council on the Treasurer, 206	0	0	0

£391 12 1

CASH PAID FOR ACCOUNT OF THE COMMITTEE.

1775	Paid Owen Kenan the balance due him by the				
March 7	Committee appointed to receive the dona- tions for the poor of Boston-----	£	5	0	0
	Paid James Grant for 10 days attendance on on the Committee, this day included at 8s.		4	0	0
	do for writing paper-----			2	8
	do Wm. MacTier, last March for gunpowder 3s. per lb. 200lbs-----		30	0	0
	do James Harper's boy for his expenses on two expresses -----		1	10	0
	do James Harper his account for boy and horse for two expresses -----		4	0	0

March 7.	Paid Jas. Grant for 6 days attendance on Committee 8s-----	£ 2	8	0
	do for paper-----		2	8
June 20	do Burgwin, Humphrey & Co. for gunpowder at 3s. per lb. 350-----	52	10	0
	do John Slingsby for do. at 3s. per lb. 50 lbs-----	7	10	0
	do for cleaning out the Court House to Jas Grant-----		2	6
July 5	do for a trunk to keep books and papers in-----	18		0
	do for gilt and common paper-----		5	8
	do Leehans DeKeyser for his boys expenses to Onslow express-----		1	6 8
8	do Adam Boyd for printing, &c-----	5	4	8
9	do G. & T. Hooper for 1 set of bullet moulds--	2	15	0
11	do for 4 quires paper-----		8	0
12	do John Blythe for an express to Anson-----	2	8	0
	do for candles-----		1	6
12	do Mr. DeKeyser's Quosh for expenses to New River express-----	1	0	0
15	do Mr. Harper's boy to go express to Bladen--	1	0	0
	do for a pair of shears to cut balls and paper--		4	6
	do for rum for the people casting balls-----		4	0
	do Mr. Doherty for 23lbs. low mould shot----	11	6	0
	do Richard Bradley for 2 bls. pork-----	7	10	0
	do Jno. DuBois for 50lbs. shot-----	1	5	0
18	do expenses making cartridges-----	1	5	4
	do Andrews for bread for his people-----		7	0
	do Lech. DeKeyser for furnishing two expresses,	6	8	0
	do James Harper for an express to Bladen----	1	12	0
	do Jona. Dunbibin for bread-----	1	12	6
	do James Grant in part for attendance-----	1	0	0
	do Yelverton Fowkes for 1 barrel of gunpowder 133½ lbs. at 3s. 6d-----	23	6	9
	do for wax-----		3	0
	do for Harper's boy-----		5	0
	do for an inkstand-----		3	4
	do Cash for an express omitted-----		10	0
Aug. 10	do Hogg & Campbell for flour-----	3	15	10
12	do James Grant in full-----	9	4	0
	do Jno. Robeson for Middlings-----	2	1	9

Aug. 12.	Paid Mr. Harper's boy to carry the Onslow and Newbern express -----	£	5	0
	do Charles Jewkes for 300 flints at 8s. -----	1	4	0
	do Richard Player for moulding balls -----	3	0	0
	do Henry Toomer for beef -----	9	2	9
	do John Lyon for 6 casks bread -----	9	6	0
	do Geo. McCulloh for beef -----	2	6	5
	In hand, a counterfeit bill from Bladen ----	2	0	0
	“ “ “ “ one of J. Ashe's notes, -----	2	0	0
1776				
Jan. 26	do for guns as per account No. 1 -----	7	1	0
	do “ “ “ “ “ “ 2 -----	84	5	10
	do for 7 lbs. brimstone sent to Ralph Miller at 6d, -----	3	6	
	do for 20 yds. Osnaburgs at 2s. -----	2	0	0
	do for 2 weights -----	3	4	
	do for a large Mortar and Pestle 54 lbs. at 6d --	1	7	0
	do James Grant in part for attendance -----	10	0	
30	do Richard Player for repairing 1 gun more than in the account rendered against the public. -----	5	0	
Feb'y 1	do John Robeson for saltpetre -----	8	11	8
14	do James Grant per Rec't -----	8	0	0
April 4	do do do -----	1	0	0
	do James Harper in part of his account -----	15	0	0
	deducted for the fines of Fran's Clayton and William Jones, which were not paid to me tho' entered to the credit of the Committee, -----	16	0	
12	do John Walker -----	12	0	0
19	do James Wilson, one of the South Carolina Recruits -----	5	0	0
27	do Henry Toomer for negro hire -----	3	12	0
May 2	do two men who escaped from the Men of War, -----	4	0	0
13	do three men who escaped from do -----	1	4	0

John Ancrum appointed and chosen by a majority of the members, as Chairman, and William Wilkinson, Deputy Chairman; this 29th October, 1776.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Proceedings of the Safety Committee in Tryon County.

Met in pursuance of Orders from the Committee of Safety of Salisbury District dated Feb'y 6th, 1776.

The Persons for Tryon County at Capt Hambright's on the 9th Instant.

Present: William Graham, Chairman; Frederick Hambright, James Logan, Alexander Gilliland, Robert Parks, James Beard, Robert Armstrong, John Dellinger, Robert Alexander, Francis Armstrong.

James Logan, Clerk, chosen for that day.

Resolved, according to Orders of Committee of Safety, Each Capt. in his District, cause every third effective to go and joyn the forces Raised in the other Counties in this Province to suppress all Insurrections that is raised & may be raising in our said Province that are against the cause of American Liberty.

Resolved, That Each man that Refuses if allotted to go on this Immergency shall be Deemed Enemies to their Country, & shall be dealt with according to the Resolves of the Congresses or otherwise.

Resolved, That Mr William Moore be now appointed Commissary for the Regiment of Tryon County in the present Immergency for this Province, to go against those that are against the cause of American Liberty, & that the said William Moore shall now on sight prepare Waggons, Provisions & such things as lyes in his power for the Support of the said Regiment, & be Ready at Major Thomas Beatie's by the 15th Instant with such support.

WILLIAM GRAHAM, Chairman.

The Committee adjourned till the first Tuesday in June next, according to the former adjournment.

Oath administered to every member of Committee.

I, A. B., Do voluntarily and Solemnly Swear upon the Holy Evangelists of Almighty God that I will not Reveal or make known to any person or persons whatsoever any Intelligence, Circumstance, matter or thing which the Majority of the Committee present shall think necessary to conceal, and which the Committee by the Chairman, Deputy Chairman or the other presiding member shall order and Direct to be kept secret. So help me God.

[REPRINTED FROM THE AMERICAN ARCHIVES. VOL. 4. PAGE 981.]

Orders from Governor Martin and General McDonald for raising the King's Standard in North Carolina.

HIS EXCELLENCY JOSIAH MARTIN, &c., &c., &c.

To Allen M^cDonald, Donald M^cDonald, Alexander M^cLeod, Donald M^cLeod, Alexander M^cLean, Allen Stewart, William Campbell, Alexander M^cDonald and Neal M^cArthur, Esquires, of the Counties of Cumberland and Anson; John Pile, Esquire, of the County of Chatham; William Fields, James Hunter, Robert Fields, Jeremiah Fields and Saymore York, Esquires, of the County of Guilford; Michael Holt and James Munroe, Esquires, of the County of Orange; Paul Barringer of the County of Mecklenburgh; William Spurgian, William Bryan, Samuel Bryan and Matthias Sappingfield, Esquires, of the County of Rowan; Gideon Wright and James Glyn, Esquires, of the County of Surry; and Philemon Hawkins Sen., and Philemon Hawkins, Jun., Esquires, of the County of Bute, Greeting:

I, reposing especial trust and confidence in your loyalty, courage, prudence and fidelity, do by virtue of the powers and authorities in me vested by His Majesty, hereby commissionate, authorize and empower you, whose names are above written, and each and every of you, to erect the King's standard, and to raise, levy, muster, and array in arms, all His Majesty's loyal and faithful subjects within your respective Counties, or in any part or parts of this Province, who are willing and ready to repair to the Royal banner, for the support of the laws and Constitution thereof, against the most horrid and unnatural rebellion that has been excited therein by traitorous, wicked and designing men, and now threatens the subversion of His Majesty's Government, and the utter destruction of the rights and liberties of His Majesty's people.

And I hereby give and grant to you power and authority to form the forces you shall so raise, into companies of fifty men each, and to appoint one Captain, one Lieutenant, and one Ensign, to every company so formed, whose appointment, as well as this commission, shall be good, valid and effectual, during my pleasure; and I do hereby give to you, and every of you, full power and authority to seize and take whatsoever may be necessary of arms, ammunition, provisions, horses and carriages, for the subsistence and accommo-

•
dation of His Majesty's faithful subjects, whom you shall assemble in arms for the purpose aforesaid, you giving receipts for the same, or keeping account thereof, that satisfaction may be made to the owner or owners, if they are not engaged in rebellion. And I do hereby give to each and every of you, all power and authority to resist and oppose all Rebels and traitors against His Majesty and his Government by force and arms, and to apprehend, seize and detain them, their accomplices and abettors: and you are hereby required immediately and with all possible secrecy, to concert a place of general rendezvous for your forces, thence to march in a body, by such route as you shall judge proper, to Brunswick, so ordering your movements that you may reach that town on the 15th of February next ensuing, making prisoners in your way all such persons as you know to be principals or active in rebellion, taking all possible care that women and children are unmolested; that no cruelty whatever be committed to sully the arms and honour of Britons and freemen, employed in the glorious and righteous cause of rescuing and delivering their country from the usurpation of rebellion, and that no violence be done against the laws of humanity but what resistance shall make necessary, to the end that the people who have been deluded into rebellion may be made sensible, it is His Majesty's most gracious and Royal intention, and my earnest desire, to reclaim them to a proper sense of their duty and obedience to lawful Government, without involving the country in the horrors of war, if, by timely and dutiful submission, they make such extremities avoidable.

And whereas, there may be many of His Majesty's faithful subjects in this Province, whose merits and influence may qualify them to take part in the execution of this Commission, whom I have omitted for want of knowledge of them, and their principles and their good disposition, I do, hereby give full power and authority to you who are herein named, to join with you in the execution of the powers granted by this Commission, every such person or persons as you shall deem worthy of such high trust and confidence, hereby declaring that each and every such person as you shall think fit to join with you in the execution of these presents, shall have equal power and authority as if they were herein particularly named, in pursuance of the trust reposed in you.

Given under my hand and seal-at-arms, on board His Majesty's Sloop *Scorpion*, in Cape Fear River, this 10th day of January, 1776, and in the sixteenth year of His Majesty's reign.

JOSIAH MARTIN.

ROWAN COUNTY — ss.

This day came John Reynolds before me, one of His Majesty's Justices assigned to keep the peace for said County, and being duly sworn, made oath, that he, this deponent, heard papers read in the camp of William Fields, to be of the same import, and, to the best of his knowledge, in the same words of the within; and that he heard, from the officers and men, declared free plunder wherever they went.

JOHN REYNOLDS.

Sworn to before me, this 10th day of February, 1776.

JOHN OLIPHANT.

By His Excellency Brigadier-General Donald McDonald of His Majesty's Forces, for the time being, in North Carolina:

A MANIFESTO.

Whereas, powers and authority have been invested in me to array in arms His Majesty's loyal subjects in this Province, I hereby command all His Majesty's loyal people to repair to the Royal banner, agreeable to the Governour's Royal Proclamation of date the 10th day of January last. I do hereby declare it is my intention, that no violation whatever shall be offered to women, children, or private property, to sully the arms of Britons or freemen, employed in the glorious and righteous cause of rescuing and delivering this country from the usurpation of rebellion, and that no cruelty whatever be offered against the laws of humanity, but what resistance shall make necessary; and that whatever provisions and other necessities be taken for the troops, shall be paid for immediately; and in case any person or persons shall offer the least violence to the families of such as will join the Royal standard, such person or persons, may depend that retaliation will be made; the horrors of such proceedings, it is hoped, will be avoided by all true Christians.

Given under my hand and seal, this fifth day of February 1776.

DONALD McDONALD.

ROWAN COUNTY

This day came John Reynolds before me, one of His Majesty's Justices assigned to keep the peace for said County, and being duly sworn upon the Holy Evangelists of Almighty God, made oath, that on Tuesday last, in Field's Camp at Dillos, he, this deponent, heard

William Spurgian read a paper of the same purport, and, to the best of his knowledge, in the same words, of the within written.

JOHN REYNOLDS.

Sworn and signed, this 10th day of February, Anno Domini 1776,
before me,

JOHN OLIPHANT.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Proceedings of the Safety Committee at New Bern.

NORTH CAROLINA, }
New Bern District. } Ss.

In the Committee of Safety for the District of New Bern the 10th February 1776.

Present: Col. Richard Cogdell, President; Doctor Alex^r Gaston, Richard Ellis Esq^r, M^r William Tisdale, &c.

This Committee having this Day received by Express from the Counties of Orange and Johnston certain Intelligence that a Number of Men Inhabitants of the Counties Cumberland, Anson, Bladen and Guilford under the Command of a certain Fields and Hermans have began Hostilities against the Cause of United Colonies, and that on the fifth Instant they began their March in Order to join at Cross Creek the fifteenth to march from thence to Willmington and Brunswick, and that all the necessary Preparations for War are carrying on, in order to reduce all those who espouse the Cause of American Liberty; and that the Governors Proclamation authorized them to take all the Sons of Liberty wherever they may be found and force them to join or have them executed as Rebels.

It is therefore Resolved that Col. Richard Caswell do march immediately with the Minute Men under his Command to join the Forces which may march from different Parts of this Province in Order to suppress said Insurrection. And it is also resolved that the Colonels of Dobbs, Johnston, Pitt and Craven Counties do as soon as possible raise as Many of the Militia of said Counties as may be thought necessary to join the Minute Men under the Command of Col. Richard Caswell for the Purpose aforesaid.

Resolved that the Col. of the Militia of Craven County do immediately raise two hundred of the Militia of said County to be stationed at New Bern, during the absence of the Minute Men. And it is also Resolved that the President of this Committee shall deliver to Col. Caswell or to Lieutenant Col. Bryan Ten Keggs of Powder and three hundred & fifty Weight of Lead and Bullets, and that the Committees of Dobbs & Pitt Counties, do furnish him with as much Powder & Lead as they can.

Resolved that Col. Caswell & the other Officers under him be impowered to hire convenient Carts, Waggon, Horses &c., as shall be necessary for this Service, or otherwise to press them, and also to purchase Camp Kettles for the Use of the Men. And it is Ordered that Lieutenant Henry Vipon & such of the Men as are accoutred, under his Command belonging to the Second Regiment of Troops in the Service of the United Colonies now at New Bern do march with as many Artillery as can be got ready to join Col. Caswell.

Time not permitting us to call all the Members of the Committee together upon this Emergency, we have proceeded on this necessary Business, in Confidence that the above Resolve will meet the Approbation of the absent Members, for whose Assent Colonel Caswell is desired to apply to such of them as may be convenient for him to see.

A true Copy — By Order

JNO. COOKE, Sec^y.

Letter from Joseph Hewes, delegate in the Continental Congress, to Samuel Johnston.

PHILADELPHIA, 11th Feb., 1776.

DEAR SIR:

I have got a waggon made, have purchased four good Horses and expected to have sent them off yesterday, but when I went to examine the powder in the Magazine I found to my surprise there was none but cannon powder, and that very coarse and ordinary, not fit for musketry. Knowing the greatest part that is wanted for our province ought to be good musket powder I thought it best to detain the waggon till such could be obtained. Seven Tons of such I hear is in a Vessel below and will be up as soon as the Ice will suffer anything to pass. I hope in a few days to get the waggon away. The Horses come pretty high, two of them £50 each, the other two £35 each. They are all Bays and young.

Our friend Hooper has taken an opportunity when he could be best spared from Congress to fly to the Camp at Cambridge to see his Mother, who has lately got out of Boston, he has been gone about Ten days and will return as soon as possible; he desired me to put his name to any Letters we should write to the provincial Council, I believe he would not wish they should know he was absent. Late last night I received a Letter from him dated at New York the 6th; he seems greatly alarmed at the intelligence he had received there and urged very pressingly the necessity of sending off an express to you. The substance of the information he gave, and what has been received from thence since he left it you will find in our Letter to the Council which you have herewith. The anxiety of my worthy friend for the safety, honour & happiness of our province and for his dearest connections there I imagine has induced him to paint things in the strongest colours to me; however, I wish there may not be too much truth in his suggestions. All accounts from England seem to agree that we shall have a dreadful storm bursting on our heads thro' all America in the Spring. We must not shrink from it; we ought not to shew any symptoms of fear; the nearer it approaches and the greater the sound the more fortitude and calm, steady firmness we ought to possess. If we mean to defend our liberties, our dearest rights and privileges against the power of Britain to the last extremity, we ought to bring ourselves to such a temper of mind as to stand unmoved at the bursting of an Earthquake. Altho the storm thickens I feel myself quite composed. I have furnished myself with a good musket & Bayonet, and when I can no longer be usefull in Council I hope I shall be willing to take the field. I think I had rather fall there than be carried off by a lingering illness. In this I am pretty much of the same opinion of the French General, who, confined a long time by sickness to his bed, on hearing the Duke of Brunswick was killed by a cannon Ball, exclaimed, "Great God, how unfortunate I am; Brunswick was always a lucky fellow."

THE 13th.

I mentioned to you some time ago that a Vessel was arrived here with near Sixty tons of Saltpetre on board and that several quantities of powder had been brought in, a few days since another Vessel arrived in this River and is now kept below by the Ice. She has Sixty Tons of Saltpetre, 13 Tons of powder and 1,300 Muskets on board, those supplies appear considerable and yet we find by experi-

ence they are quite trifling when compared with our demands, Powder Mills are scarce, the manufacturing goes on very slow, and powder wastes exceedingly in a large army even where little is fired away. Soldiers are careless, their Cartouch boxes get wet, and much is lost in dealing it out in small parcels, notwithstanding all our supplies we now find both powder & arms greatly wanted at our Camp at Cambridge, by our army in Canada, by the troops in New York; in this Province, Maryland and Virginia, applications are made every day to Congress for powder and arms, give us powder or we perish is the language from all quarters, it is astonishing to think what pains the British Court has been at to prevent every Nation in Europe from supplying us with these articles, several persons who have lately come from France, Spain, Portugal and Holland say, every Port, every Town and almost every public house has Spies from England to watch the Motions of the Merchants, so that scarcely anything can be brought away even by a Circuitous Voyage, but they find it out,—by the ingenuity of some dutch and French Smugglers a little is sometimes brought away. Americans ought to be more industrious in making those articles at home, every Family should make saltpetre, every Province have powder Mills and every body encourage the making of Arms,

It is hinted in the papers that persons will be sent from England to Negotiate with the Colonies, many people do not believe it, those who do have but little expectation from it, they are to treat under the influence of a mighty Fleet & Army, what are we to expect from the mouth of a Cannon or the point of a Bayonet, see Lord North's motion in the House of Commons the 20th of November, what have we to expect from parliament?

You desire to know when the additional pay of the officers commenced; it was on the 4th of November last. How I neglected to mention it before I know not.

The only pamphlet that has been published here for a long time I now send you; it is a Curiosity; we have not put up any to go by the Waggon, not knowing how you might relish independency. The author is not known; some say Doctor Franklin had a hand in it, he denies it.

General Lee in a Letter to Congress received yesterday says he expects a large number of British Troops will be sent to New York as early as possible, he intends to Fortify the City in the best manner he can, calls for more Troops, and wishes to have a Battalion of

the Philadelphia Militia that they might be instructed in village fortification, camp duty, &c., &c. His desire was immediately made known to the City, the Colonels of the four Battalions instantly applied to Congress for the command of the detachment should one be sent. The Pennsylvania Farmer M^r Dickinson, being the eldest Colonel, insisted on his right to command, and is to have it. The four Battalions were this day drawn out when it was proposed that two companies from each should turn out for that service so as to make a compleat battalion from the whole; they did it with great cheerfullness; it was diverting enough to see both officers and men soliciting to be employed in the service; some of the companies will march tomorrow, today I might have said for the watchmen are this moment crying past one o'Clock, the express calls on me at eight, Hooper being gone and Penn not very well I am obliged to write all. I intended to have wrote to M^r Iredell and M^r Jones, am much fatigued and cannot do it, excuse me to them, they have my best wishes. May the grand dispenser of all good give health and happiness to you and all your dearest connections and protect you and them from all calamity is the ardent wish of

Dear Sir

Your mo. obed^t hum. Serv^t,

JOSEPH HEWES.

Letter from John Penn Delegate in the Continental Congress to
Thomas Person.

PHILAD^a Feb^y 12th 1776.

DEAR SIR,

I suppose you have heard before now that the Brave and Gallant General Montgomery is no more; he fell in an unsuccessful attack on the Town of Quebec the 31st of Decemb^r last. The particulars you will see in a newspaper. Our men have been able to keep the field and have continued the blockade as appears by letters of a late date; the Canadians in general are on our side, the People to the Northward have showed great Spirit on this occasion, a number having immediately marched to Quebec on hearing of our repulse: there will be several thousands before the Town next month, so that I hope they will have easy work. From a newspaper I learn that Governor Martin has at length obtained his wishes. Administration having agreed to send seven Regiments to North Carolina, they were

to have sailed the first of Decemb^r. General Clinton left Boston about three weeks ago, he called at New York last week to pay Governor Tryon a visit in order as it's thought to consult him what measures to persue when he gets to N^o Carolina and enquire the situation of the Country, as it is supposed he is to command the above force when arrived. I make no doubt but the Southern Provinces will soon be the Scene of action, as our enemies may hope to obtain greater success there than at the Northward. Will it not be necessary for your Committee to do something immediately for putting the Province in a Condition to oppose the designs of our enemies, and to desire the Convention to meet sooner than May in order to consult what steps may be necessary for you to take? The People to the Northward have Spirit and Resolution, which I doubt not will carry them victorious through this contest. I hope we to the Southward shall act like men determined to be free; it will perhaps be necessary for you to aid the recruiting service and to put the Militia in such a situation as to be able to march at an early notice & to keep the Tories under; they have all been disarmed at New York which measure I believe will contribute to the Salvation of that Province. I don't know that a step of that kind could be taken with you, perhaps it would be dangerous. I expect the Waggon with the powder, drums, &c. will set off this week: you may depend nothing will be omitted by us to contrive you such necessary articles. Is there any preparation for making salt petre, gunpowder or guns? The House of Commons have approved of the King's speech and promised to support him. Should they persevere in their attempts to reduce us to a state of Slavery by carrying on this unnatural war with fire and sword, we must determine to act with unanimity and assume every power of Government for the purpose of Legislation, in order to be the better able to defend ourselves. We have obtained an order for 10,000 dollars for the use of our Province, which sum is ready whenever you think proper to call for it. I suppose the great expense you are at will oblige you to have some Continental money to prevent making so much Provincial as you will have occasion for, lest it depreciates in value; the great distance we are off and hearing so very seldom, gives me some concern lest matters of consequence happen without our hearing of it; one reason for our sending an express to inform you of the above is that I think the expence is nothing compared to the advantage it may be of. Please to remember me to my Friends to whom I had not time to

write. For God's sake my Good Sir, encourage our People, animate them to dare even to die for their country. Our struggle I hope will not continue long—may unanimity and success crown your endeavours is the wish of

Dear Sir, your most ob^t Serv^t

JOHN PENN.

I send you some newspapers. I have been plagued with a pain in my head that I can hardly endure. Remember me to y^r Lady.
J. P.

Letter from Thomas Person to William Person.

HILLSBOROUGH 12th Feb., 1776.

SIR,

I am at this time left without the last hopes of being down at Bute Court. * * * * *

Things move very well in this place the advocates for Liberty seem very Numerous and by what we hear the enemies are likely to prove but few in Number. In short we hear that they are mostly dispersed up ahead. I dont think there will be any assistance Required from Your County, but as the Committee of Safety for the district will I believe set Tomorrow if they should find or think assistance should be wanting they will I presume Immediately Inform You.

I am Y^{rs} affly Y^{rs}

THOMAS PERSON.

P. S. Tis said that the Scotch in Cumberland are making head. The certainty of which will be known this day I expect.

T. P.

P. S. The Fources will move from here tis thought Tomorrow for Chatham County towards Cross Creek.

T. P.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Proceedings of the Safety Committee in Pitt County.

MARTINBOROUGH, Feb'y 13th, 1776.

Present: Mr. Chairman; Capt. Robt. Salter, Maj. Geo. Evans, Simon Pope, Arthur Forbes, John Williams, Jas. Lanier, Jas. Gorham, W^m Jones, William Robson & Thos. Wolfenden.

Ordered, that the salt sent up to this Town by Capt. John Cooper, agreeable to an order of the Committee of Safety for Newbern District be landed in Edw'd & Robt. Salters Store Received and sold out by Thos. Wolfenden in small parcels at five shillings 3^d bushell to each family according to their present necessity, & that the said Wolfenden have a discretionary power to administer an oath to any person or persons that he suspects, applys for a larger Quantity than is necessary for their present wants.

Resolved likewise that the sd. Wolfenden Deliver Col^o Robt Salter Commissary one hundred bushels of * * * * *
 * * * * * * * * * *
 * * * the State of the County that many of the Patrolers formerly appointed have gone into the army for the services of their Country —

Resolved that the following persons be added to the number of Patrolers formerly appointed, Sterling Dupray, Henry -----, Henry Williamson, John Williams, Esq., Edw'd Flanigan, Joel Sugg, Allen Sugg, Geo. Sugg, Nath. Lanier, Thos. Tison, Henry Ellis, Sam'l Stafford, Josiah Asku, Dempsey Allen, Geo. Moy, Samuel Chery, James Brooks, W^m Burney, Isaac Stocks, Arch^d Adams, Geo. Williams, Jas. Lathem, John Lanier, Thos. Sheppard, Howell Hodges, Robt Hodges, John Little, Seth Lanier, Randal M^oDowell, John Floyd, Thos. Williams, Jas. Alberton, John James, John Mondrin, Edw'd Dixon, Edmond Andrews, Live Andrews, Robt. Williamson, Alfred Wheatly, Mathew Luther, Charles -----

[REPRINTED FROM THE AMERICAN ARCHIVES. VOL. 4. P. 1129.]

Manifesto from Thomas Rutherford, Colonel of the Cumberland
(North Carolina) Militia.

CROSS CREEK, February 13th, 1776.

TO THE LOVERS OF ORDER AND GOOD GOVERNMENT:

Whereas, I thought it expedient, for the support of our excellent Constitution, which the rebellious and disaffected have of late endeavoured to overturn, to call a general muster of the County of Cumberland at Cross-Creek, on Monday the 12th of this instant; and as, from the idle and false reports spread by wicked and ignorant men, great numbers of His Majesty's liege subjects have failed to attend, and others, who did give their attendance, have shown themselves influenced by those unjust apprehensions of danger:

This is, therefore, to command, enjoin, beseech and require all His Majesty's faithfull subjects within the County of Cumberland to repair to the King's Royal Standard at Cross Creek, on or before the 16th present, in order to join the King's army; otherwise they must expect to fall under the melancholy consequences of a declared rebellion and expose themselves to the just resentment of an injured, though gracious Sovereign.

THOMAS RUTHERFORD, Colonel.

[REPRINTED FROM AMERICAN ARCHIVES. VOL. 4. PAGE 1129.]

Extract of a Letter from Newbern, North Carolina, Dated February 13th, 1776.

An express arrived here yesterday from the back country, informing us that the Regulators and Tories were making head there, and intended marching to Cross-Creek, and from thence to Cape Fear. I am of opinion they will get well flogged before they reach Cape Fear, provided they will fight. Our Minute-Men, and part of the Militia, march to-morrow, and will join Colonel Caswell in Dobbs County, from which place he will march in two or three days, with near a thousand men under his command. Col. John Rutherford informed me, this day, that Colonel Ashe, in New Hanover County,

was on his march, two days ago, against the Regulators &c. with near two thousand men. If three or four more of our Colonels in this Province raise as many, which I expect will soon be the case, they will be able to attack ten thousand Regulars, and beat them too, as I think our men will fight with great resolution.

[REPRINTED FROM THE AMERICAN ARCHIVES. VOL. 4. P. 1127.]

Letter from Lieutenant Governor Colden.

February 14th, 1776.

DEAR SIR:

I received a few days since yours of the 30th of November, 1775, informing me of the appointment of a Secret Committee. I am sorry, however to say that, second and last upon the list, are men in whom I cannot confide; and I am not a little surprised that it should so happen that these two men are upon such a Committee while others are omitted with whom I am known to be in habits of communication and confidence. I therefore trust this with you, and not with the Committee, in whom I cannot repose any confidence, till these two men are removed. I have written to you repeatedly, and by some conveyance which I think, cannot possibly miscarry. The enclosed list is the Ministerial army upon paper. In effect, it will amount to about fifteen thousand Germans, and eighteen thousand British; their destination I can now give you with some certainty; four thousand Brunswickers and Waldeckers, with five hundred Hessians from Hanau, are now at Stade, a port in Hanover, ready for immediate embarkation, and destined for Canada, to be joined by the Twenty-ninth Regiment, and one thousand draughted from the Foot Guards under Colonel Mathews. There is to be another embarkation in the Spring, from Ireland for Canada, and the whole is to be commanded by General Burgoyne, and Carlton I believe recalled.

The second body, being Hessians, are to march this day for Stade, and the third on 14th of next month; these are for Boston. Lord Cornwallis, with six regiments, to sail immediately from Cork for Virginia, where General Clinton is to take the command. They have certain assurances of being joined by the Scotch in Virginia, and those on the borders of North Carolina, under the command of

one M^cDonald. In the mean time, they have been directed to protect themselves under a treaty of neutrality. Besides this land force, Lord Howe is to have a fleet of seventy-two sail, to block up the coast. For this purpose, large ships are to be stationed at the mouths of the great rivers, and the rest are to cruise at some distance from the coast three deep, but not in file, so as to render it more difficult to cross them — as thus: ——— They are to get possession of New York and Hudson's River, so as to cut off all South and North communication; and they have some idea of attacking Canada too, by Montreal. Halifax is to be their naval magazine. The Germans are commanded by two Lieutenant-Generals, of whom the eldest is named DeHeister, and has some military character. This is the favourable view of their plan. On the contrary, the whole army, native and foreign, is averse to the service, so that it is much apprehended, that if the Provincials are dexterous in throwing among them advantageous propositions, and faithful in performing them, the desertion will be immense.

The British troops have not one in five that is a soldier, the rest are boys and debilitated manufacturers, just recruited, at the reduced standard of five feet four inches. A vast number of the best subaltern officers have quitted the service. It is thought they will make Howe Commander-in-Chief, which must disgust the German Generals, who are much older. The expense will be immense; the difficulty of providing magazines immense; and another campaign hardly possible. Lord George Sackville is the Minister with absolute and hated authority, even in the Cabinet. He is a rash, imperious and unprincipled man, with moderate abilities, and much plausibility, but wholly under the Counsels of your Countrymen, who push this matter on with blind violence. Great expectations, too, are entertained from treachery in the Provincials. D^r Church was in league with others particularly Fleming, the printer. This I have from Ministerial authority, which may be depended on. They will also endeavor to depreciate the Congress paper, by throwing in forged notes. A General of the first rank and abilities, would come over if the Congress would authorize any one to promise him a proper reception. This I had from Mr Lee, Agent for Massachusetts; but it must be secret with you, as I was not to mention it. Adieu.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Letter from John Penn, Delegate in the Continental Congress, to
Thomas Person.

PHILADELPHIA, Feb^y 14th, 1776.

DEAR SIR,

From a newspaper published in Ireland which arrived here today I find that the Parliament there have agreed that 4,000 Troops there should be employed against America, and to receive the like number of Hanovarians in their room. It also appears that Lord North had moved to bring in a bill to repeal the Boston Port Act, their Fishery, and the restraining act which prevents the trade of the Colonies, but to license his Majesty's armed vessels to seize the American ships wherever bound and to make prizes of them and their cargoes. There were 190 odd for the motion, 60 against it. It appears that the King and his ministers are determined if possible to subjugate us to the control of a British Parliament. All accounts mention that they intend to send a large Force against the Spring. It is said seven Battalions are allotted for N^o Carolina. Have we any way of opposing them and keeping those under that are inimical to us? The Virginians I make no doubt will be ready and willing to assist you upon every occasion, but may you not suffer before their Troops could get to you? I have the pleasure to assure you that our Province stands high in the opinion of Congress. The readiness with which you marched to Virginia and South Carolina hath done you great credit. It will be necessary to keep up a certain number of Battalions in the Southern Colonies, to be ready to prevent our enemies from landing and penetrating into the Country. Those that are not raised in our Province, will be in Virginia, S^o Carolina or Georgia. From our situation it is thought they could easier and sooner assist their Brethren than from any other part. I suspect we shall not be able to do much in the trading way when we open our ports as the British minister has been soliciting all the Powers in Europe to refuse to supply us with arms and ammunition or to trade with us at all. They have succeeded in several places so that our ships were obliged to return empty. In such a condition would it not be prudent for you to employ as many of your People at the expense of the Colonies in general as you can? Will it not be a means of providing for a number who might otherwise suffer,

.

and at the same time making them good soldiers, the better able to defend their country when necessarily called upon? Could you raise four or five Battalions in the whole? If you can and approve of the measure let us know immediately, but in this matter exercise your own prudence; you are better judges than I can be. Our dispute with Britain grows serious indeed. Matters are drawing to a crisis. They seem determined to persevere and are forming alliances ag^t us. Must we not do something of the like nature? Can we hope to carry on a war without having trade or commerce some where? Can we ever pay any taxes without it? Will not our paper money depreciate if we go on emitting? These are serious things and require your consideration. The consequence of making alliances is perhaps a total separation with Britain and without something of that sort we may not be able to provide what is necessary for our defence. My first wish is that America may be free; the second that we may be restored to peace and harmony with Britain upon Just and proper terms. If you find it necessary that the convention should meet sooner than May let us know of it as I wish to return at that time. I have been very sick for two or three days but am getting well again. I beg you will remember me to my Friends and am

Dear sir, Your mo: ob^t servant,

JOHN PENN.

I send you a pamphlet called "Common Sense," published here ab^t a month ago.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE]

Proceedings of the Safety Committee at New Bern.

NORTH CAROLINA, }
 New Bern District. } Ss.

In the Committee of Safety for the District of New Bern, 15th Feb^y 1776.

Present: Col. Richard Cogdell, President; Doctor Alex^r Gaston, M^r William Tisdale & Richard Ellis Esq^r.

The Members present taking under Consideration the defenceless State of the Town and Neighbourhood of New Bern, and having received Intelligence from Cape Fear that a Vessel has been lately fitted out by the Ships of War on that Station, drawing but eight and a half feet water, and being under some Apprehensions that

such armed Vessel may be destined to attack the Town, therefore thought it necessary & expedient for the Safety and Protection of both, that one hundred Men exclusive of Officers, of the Militia of Craven County be stationed at New Bern.

Resolved therefore that Col. John Bryan embody or cause to be embodied, under the Command of Major John Tillman, one hundred effective men instead of two hundred mentioned in a Resolve of the Committee the tenth Instant, from such Companies of the Militia as he shall think proper, and that Capt. Levy Dawson, Capt. Thomas Shine, Lieutenants William Dawson and Jesse Bryan, and Ensigns Gideon Carraway & Daniel West, officers of said Militia be employed in the said Service, or such others as Col. Bryan may appoint, and that they repair to New Bern as soon as possible.

Resolved also that said Officers and Men, so long as they are upon Service, be entitled to the same pay and Provisions as is directed by the Provincial Congress, untill discharged by the Provincial Council or Committee of Safety, from the said Service.

Resolved that Col. John Bryan supply the Militia embodied as aforesaid, with Fire Wood and Candles, during the Time they are in Service, and be allowed for the same by the Public.

Resolved that M^r Robert Turner be appointed Commissary for the Purpose of supplying Provisions, and that he be allowed for the same, as other Commissaries are allowed to be paid by the Public.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Letter from Joseph Hewes, Delegate to the Continental Congress, to James Iredell.

PHILADELPHIA, 17th May, 1776.

DEAR SIR:

This being a day of humiliation, fasting and prayer (or in vulgar language Congress Sunday) I mean to steal as much time from my private devotions as will serve to acknowledge the receipt of your agreeable favour of the 29th ultimo, which has just reached me. Complaints of distresses made to our friends, it is said, is some alleviation of them. I cannot say the observation is true; however I must complain a little. An obstinate ague and Fever, or rather an Intermitting Fever, persecutes me continually; I have no way to

remove it unless I retire from Congress and from public business; this I am determined not to do till N. Carolina sends a further delegation, provided I am able to crawl to the Congress Chamber. So much for self. A little politicks and I have done. Much of our time is employed in raising men, making Cannon, muskets, & merely finding out ways and means of supplying our Troops with Cloathes, provisions and ammunition. We appear to have everything we want. We resolve to raise regiments, resolve to make cannon, resolve to make and import muskets, powder and cloathing, but it is a melancholly fact that near half of our men, Cannon, muskets, powder, cloathes, &c., is to be found nowhere but on paper. We are not discouraged at this; if our situation was ten times worse I could not agree to give up our cause. To the whole force of Great Britain has been added near half of Germany, 25,000 Hessians, Waldeckers, and others have been expected for some time past. Indeed the report of this day is, that a large detachment of them with the Commissioners are arrived at Halifax in Nova Scotia. The latter, it is said, are coming here to treat with Congress; in the mean time the former are to wait the event of the Treaty: if it succeeds not, they are to spread the horrors and devastations of War from one end of the Continent to the other. Whether this be true or only the lye of the day, I know not. It is too true that a great number of them, Germans, are taken into British pay. I have not heard anything from your Congress at Halifax since the 22^d of April. I am anxious to know how they go on in forming a Constitution, and more anxious to know how they defend their Country, for I expect a formal attack has been made on it before this day. This you will receive by Mr. Louthier, to whom I must refer you. He is just from headquarters and will be able to give you some account of our Army. My compliments to Mrs. Iredell & Mrs. Blair. You and they have always the best wishes of

Dear Sir,

Your much obliged

and very hum^l s^t,

JOSEPH HEWES.

James Iredell, Esq.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Proceedings of the Safety Committee at New Bern.

NORTH CAROLINA, }
New Bern District. } Ss.

At a Meeting of the Committee of Safety for the District of New Bern, by Adjournment on Wednesday the twenty first Day of February A. D., 1776.

Present: Col. Richard Cogdell, President; Doctor Alex^r Gaston, M^r John Easton, Col. William Thompson, Richard Ellis Esq^r, Col. John Simpson, M^r William Tisdale.

The Committee adjourned till to Morrow morning nine o'Clock.

Thursday the 22^d Feb^r, 1776.

The Committee mett according to adjournment.

Present: Col. Richard Cogdell, President; Col. John Simpson, Richard Ellis Esq^r, M^r John Easton, M^r William Brown, Doctor Alex^r Gaston, Col. William Thompson, M^r William Tisdale.

M^r Robert Jamison exhibited to this Committee an Account for Eight Guns furnished to Major Patten, for the Use of the second Regiment of North Carolina Provincials commanded by Col. Howe; and also for one hundred & twenty five pounds advanced at the Instance of the Committee of Pitt County towards paying the Bounty to the Minute Men of Capt. Armstrong's Company, agreeable to a Resolution of the Congress, which Account amounting in the whole to the Sum of one hundred and forty seven pounds were examined and allowed, Resolved therefore that the Public Treasurer pay the same.

William Palmer Esq^r Collector of the Rum Duties for the Port of Bath, in Consequence of a Notice from this Committee appeared & exhibited his Account of Duties by him received from the twenty second day of October A. D. 1772 to the thirtieth day of May A. D. 1774, whereby it appears that he is indebted to the Public the Net Sum of £208.18.7, after deducting Commissions at Seven & a half per Cent, amounting to £16.18.9. At the same Time the said William Palmer exhibited to this Committee a subsequent Account from the fourteenth Day of September A. D. 1774 to the twenty second Day of August A. D. 1775, by which it appears that he is indebted a further Net Sum of £121.11.6½, after deducting the Sum

of £9.17.1½ his Commissions for collecting at Seven & a half per Cent, which two Sums of Money amounting in the whole to £330.10.1½, due from the said William Palmer to the Public Treasury of this Province, which accounts are sworn to and filed in the Committee. Resolved therefore that the said William Palmer pay the same, in six Weeks, to the public Treasurer of the Southern District, or to this Committee, and also a further Sum of Forty pounds Eight Shillings which the said William Palmer is to collect, from Persons who have given their Notes of Hand for Monies due for Duties not yet received by him.

Thomas Jordon Esq^r late Sheriff of Hyde County appeared agreeable to Notice given him, and rendered his Account of the Eight and four pence Public Tax by him collected in his County for the Year 1772. It appears that he is accountable for Eight hundred and seven Taxes at Eight & four pence amounting to the Sum of £336.5.0 and that he was allowed by the County Court of Hyde fifty one Insolvents amounting to £21.5.0 and that he hath paid to the Public Treasurer the Sum of £160.6.10 and is allowed £25.4, his Commissions for collecting, as well as the Sum of £10 for his salary, agreeable to Law, and that he hath paid in Public Orders £18.0.2 and in Money to this Committee the Sum of £101.9.0, to be paid to Col. Caswell, Treasurer of the Southern District, for the Use of the Province, which closes his Account for the Year 1772.

Alderson Ellison Esq^r, Sheriff of Beaufort County by his Deputy Thos. Ellison appeared before this Committee & rendered his account for the Public Tax in said County, by him collected for the Year 1774 wherein he credits the Public for Eight hundred & twelve Taxes at 4d per Taxable, amounting to the Sum of one hundred and Seventy five pounds Eighteen Shillings and Eight pence Proc. money, and charges fifty nine Insolvents allowed by the Court as per Certificate-----£ 12 15 8

His Salary for Public Services----- 10 0 0

His Commissions on £163.3.0 at 8 per C^t----- 13 4 0

His Salary for the Year 1773----- 10 0 0

An Order for William Fullerton, 2 Years Allowance at
£20 per Year----- 40 0 0

An Order for the same Man one Year, 1775----- 20

Paid Sarah Bond for Ferriages----- 31 13 4

Paid William Brown for Ditto----- 23 13 4

£161 6 4

Which several Charges in the above Account, some of them perhaps objectionable, we refer to Col. Caswell the Treasurer of the Southern District. Resolved that the said Alderson Ellison do in Six Weeks from this Time wait upon Col. Caswell The Treasurer aforesaid and settle said Account.

Agreeable to a Resolve of this Committee on the Seventeenth of January last respecting Six hundred Bushells of Salt from the Brigg *Defiance* commanded by Capt. Cooper, which was directed to be disposed of & sold by the Committee of the Town of New Bern, in Consequence of which the Committee of said Town employed M^r Thomas Sitgreaves to make sale of said Salt at public Vendue, and that the Money arising from the Sale thereof be paid into this Committee, Whereupon the said Thomas Sitgreaves hath this Day rendered his Account of the Sale to the amount of £119.2.11 and out of the Sale the Sum of £6.9.7 was allowed him for his Commissions, he having paid the Sum of £88.5s by Order of this Committee to Major John Tillman for his Expence in bringing the Brigg *Defiance* from Woodstock to New Bern, the Ballance being £24.17.11, the said Thomas Sitgreaves hath paid to this Committee to be paid into the Hands of the Treasurer,—until otherwise disposed of by the Congress, agreeable to a former Resolution of this Committee.

Resolved that the Proceedings of the following Members of the Committee of Safety, to witt, Colonel Richard Cogdell, Doctor Alexander Gaston, M^r William Tisdale and Richard Ellis Esq^r at their Meeting on the tenth of February as well as their Proceedings on the fifteenth of the same Month are approved of and confirmed, and that the same be entered upon the Minutes & Resolves of this Committee now sitting, and be in Force until the Provincial Congress or Council shall otherwise determine.

Resolved that the sum of one hundred and one pounds nine shillings Proc. money received by this Committee from Thomas Jordan Esqr Sheriff of Hyde County be deposited in the hands of Col. Richard Cogdell President of this Committee and by him to be paid to the Treasurer of the Southern District; and that the sum of Twenty four pounds Seventeen Shillings and Eleven pence received by this Committee, the net proceeds of the salt sold on Board the Brigg *Defiance*, agreeable to a former Resolve be also deposited in the Hands of the President of this Committee by him to be paid to the Treasurer of the Southern District.

The Committee adjourned till tomorrow 9 o'Clock.

Friday, 23^d Feb^r, 1776.

The Committee mett according to Adjournment.

Present: Col. Richard Cogdell, President; M^r John Easton, M^r William Tisdale, Richard Ellis, Esq^r, William Brown, Esq^r, Col. William Thompson, Doctor Alex^r Gaston, Col. John Simpson.

Complaint having been made by Basil Smith, to this Committee that he was Security in a Bond for John Edge Tomlinson to Samuel Cornell Esquire in a large sum of Money, which he the said Basil Smith hath since paid, and discharged, as appears fully to this Committee, before whom he produced said Bond, and a Receipt for the Contents thereof, and the said John Edge Tomlinson refusing to reimburse and pay the said sum of money amounting in Principal and Interest to Eighty Six pounds three shillings and four pence Proc. money, and failing to give security for the same, on motion

Resolved that Process issue against the said John Edge Tomlinson to take his Body and confine it in the Gaol at New Bern, until he satisfy the said Basil Smith in the sum of Eighty six pounds three shillings & four pence aforesaid, or give him sufficient security therefor.

Col. John Simpson exhibited to this Committee an account of sundry Expenses for his own services & the hire of several Men & Boats in securing & transporting a Quantity of Powder imported by the Committee of Pitt County for the Use of the Province, amounting to Eighteen pounds five shillings & six pence Proc. money, which acc^t was sworn to, approved of and allowed,

Resolved therefore that either of the Treasurers of this Province pay said account, and be allowed by the Public for the same.

Whereas a certain Robert Aitchison, a midshipman on Board of the *Syren* Man of War commanded by Tobias Furneaux Esq^r arrived in the Town of New Bern last night from the Sloop called the *Peggy* commanded by Cap^t Sacks, which said sloop was on the ninth Day of February seized by the said Tobias Furneaux, who took from Board her three men & the mate, at Sea, at a Place called the Frying Pann, and the said Robert Aitchison being put on Board her with a Pilot & three sailors from on Board the *Syren* with Directions to carry her to Cap^t Perry Commander of his Majestys Ship the *Cruizer* at Cape Fear, by contrary & hard Gales of wind said sloop suffered much in her Tackle, Sails & Furniture, and was forced, by accident, into Oacacock Bar where the said Robert Aitchison was under Necessity of giving up the Sloop & Cargo then

on Board consisting of Rum, Sugar, Molasses, Salt and Ginn to Capt^t Sacks, who employed a Pilot Boat with two Hands in which the said Aitchison and three Sailors, to witt, John Leech, Jacob Collins and Richard Dunniver came up to New Bern & surrendered themselves to this Committee.

Resolved that the said John Leech, Jacob Collins and Richard Dunniver be at Liberty, and that their Cloaths be returned them.

Resolved also that the said Thomas Aitchison be admitted upon his Parole of Honor to the Prison Rules, and in Case he exceeds the Bounds thereof, he is to be confined in close Gaol and that all his Effects be returned him except his Papers and *Conteanx de Chasse* and that M^r Hatfield be allowed fourteen shillings Proc. money $\frac{1}{2}$ week for his Board and Diet, untill the Provincial Congress or Council shall otherwise determine, to whom the above Resolves are submitted.

Mr David Barron produced to this Committee an order dated the twelfth Day of February A. D. 1776, drawn upon him by Col. Richard Cogdell, M^r William Tisdale, Doctor Alexander Gaston, Richard Ellis and William Brown Esquires for the sum of Twenty pounds applied and by him advanced to pay for work done on Guns, Carriages and for Horse Hire, and other Services to further the Expedition against the Insurgents. Ordered that either of the Treasurers pay the said David Barron Twenty pounds, and be allowed for the same in his Account with the Public.

The Committee adjourned till to-morrow Morning 9 o'Clock.

Saturday, the 24th Feb^r, 1776.

The Committee mett according to adjournment.

Present: Col. Richard Cogdell, President; M^r John Easton, Col. William Thompson, M^r William Tisdale, M^r Richard Ellis, Doctor Alex^r Gaston, William Brown Esq^r.

Whereas heretofore Notices to the Defaulters for Public money in the Hands of Sheriffs and other Collectors of the public Taxes and Duties in the District of New Bern were issued requiring their attendance before this Committee the twenty-first Instant, in Order to settle and pay the Arrears due from them to the Public Treasury, and only three persons attended agreeable to the notice given them, It is therefore Resolved that alias Notices do issue for the same Purpose, returnable to the Committee of Safety for this District to be

held at New Bern on the first Tuesday in April next, and on Failure of their Appearance Process do immediately issue against the Defaulters, agreeable to a Resolve of the Congress in such Cases made and provided.

Resolved that the Notices to be sent for the Purpose aforesaid, shall be in the words following, to witt,

By the Committee of Safety for the District of New Bern on Saturday, the 24th day of Feb^r, A. D. 1776.

To ----- late Sheriff or Collector of Public Duties and Taxes
in the County of -----

SIR:

It appears by accounts filed in this Committee by the Southern Treasurer that you are a public Defaulter for Taxes (or Duties) by you collected in your County for the year 177-- in the sum of £---- and for the year 177-- in the sum of £----, that you have failed to appear before this Committee the twenty-first of this Instant February, agreeable to notice given you. You are therefore a second Time to take Notice that on the first Tuesday in April next the Committee will meet again at Newbern, when and where you are required to attend, and settle your public accounts, on Failure whereof a Motion will be made for Process to issue against you, agreeable to the Resolves of the Congress at Hillsborough.

Resolved that the Secretary furnish each of the public Defaulters with a Copy of the above Resolve.

Complaint having been made by Col. Richard Cogdell Agent and Attorney for M^r John Wright Standley that William Barlow, a transient Person, is indebted to said Standley in a considerable sum of money, as appears to this Committee, by accounts produced before them, which he refuses to settle or pay.

Resolved therefore, Process issue against said William Barlow to take and confine him in Gaol where he is to remain until he give sufficient security therefor.

Resolved that Col. Richard Cogdell be allowed the sum of ten pounds Proc, Money for the use of his Room and for fire wood and Candles supplied this Committee with at their different meetings to this Time, and that the Treasurer of the Southern District pay the same and be allowed in his account with the Public.

Resolved that Mr. John Cooke be allowed Eight pounds Proc. Money for his services this Session as Secretary to this Committee, and that either of the public Treasurers pay the same and be allowed in his account with the Public.

Resolved that this Committee be adjourned until the first Tuesday of April next, then to meet at New Bern, and that notice thereof be given in the *North Carolina Gazette*.

R^d COGDELL, Pres^t.

A true Copy — By Order

JN^o. COOKE, Sec^y.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Letter from Colonel William Purviance to the Provincial Council.

WILMINGTON 23^d Feb^{ry} 1776.

GENTLEMEN,

On the 9th Instant upon the Arrival of an Express that the Regulators and highlanders were in Arms with an intention to join Governor Martin, I had notice from the Committee of Wilmington to have my regiment in readiness; and soon after, Orders from Colonel Moore to prepare for marching against the insurgents. My zeal for the common Cause in some measure surmounted every difficulty. I dispatched part of the regiment and Captain Young's rangers, by Order of the Committee to ----- Horses, Carts, Boats, &c. for the service of the military, and during upwards of eighty hours of severe Service night & day with the assistance of the Regulars & minute men whilst they were here. happily effected every thing necessary.

The Two companies of minute men in this County, and somewhat above eighty others under the command of John Ashe Esq^r and stiling themselves Volunteers, together with a considerable number of disaffected Persons, reduced the Number of fighting Men in my County so much, that it was thought necessary with so small a Number that remained, that I should stay behind, to protect the Town & adjacent Country from any insults that might be offered in the Absence of the Troops by the Ships of War; unequal as I know myself, and as indeed I must necessarily be, to any military command, I chearfully exerted myself to fill a department which of Course fell upon me and which there was not any other to undertake.

By the resignation of Lieu^t Col. Devane, who nobly relinquished his rank to command a minute Company which otherwise could not have been Raised, I was under the necessity of ordering for the present Major Ward to act in that department, Captⁿ Young to Act as first Major, & Adjutant Dubois as second. I hope this selection will meet with the Approbation of your honourable Body as M^r Young & M^r Dubois are two of the most active officers I have and the best acquainted with military discipline. M^r Dubois still continues to do the duty of adjutant as well as major, no other person in my regiment being equal to the duty.

On Wednesday the 14th instant in the evening the committee received repeated expresses from Brunswick that the *Cruizer* Sloop of War with a Tender had passed that Town, and was on her way up. We had then, in the general Confusion, no doubt but that the intention was to destroy Wilmington, unless we Should submit to ignominious Terms. This opinion had such an instantaneous effect upon the Inhabitants, who had a number of enemies among them, that they, as if by concert, immediately began to remove their effects. The Town is now almost cleared of all kinds of Goods, and of the women & Children. Since that time I have been reinforced by Captain Clinton's Company of minute Men from Duplin, a minute company from Onslow, and part of the Militia of this last County, under the Command of Col. Cray. I have also had between 50 & 60 Men under Major Quince from Brunswick County, and with all those forces I have been almost constantly employed, in throwing up Breastworks on the principal Streets & Wharfs and the hills above & below the Town, these I shall soon have Completed, so as to prevent the landing of any men from the Ships — I am making the necessary preparations for fire rafts and shall be able to make use of what swivels are mounted, and of a number of blunderbusses. But I am now assured the Ships never will venture to Wilmington. They too much dread the rifle men to approach us. The *Cruizer* and her tender attempted to go up the North West River, on the West side of the great Island, opposite to Town, but found there was not sufficient Water all the Way, and they returned. It is thought the intention was to favor the Regulators & the highland banditti, whom they expected in Triumph, and to protect the Provision Boats which would Consequently come from Cross Creek for their Army and Ships. After the *Cruizer* Had fallen down below the Island, her people went several times on Shore at M^r Ancrum's

Plantation, Carried off his live Stock and vegetables, and attempted to seize his Negroes, who fled to the Woods. They have even taken away a parcel of printed Books, Old Clothes &c. and threatened to burn the house. I therefore thought it necessary to dispatch Major Quince with his detachment to protect the inhabitants on the West Side of the River, as I found that the more necessary, as Col. Davis of Brunswick County informed me yesterday, that there were 50 men from the Ships at the fort, pillaging the Inhabitants. Capt^a Dupre with only 15 Men arrived at M^r Ancrums plantation just as the *Cruizers* Boat was coming ashore the third time, fired upon them, which was returned, and kept up about a minute, when the Sailors pushed off with precipitation. We certainly did some execution, tho' they carried off their Men. The *Cruizer* fired three Guns without effect, since this the ship is gone down below the flats.

On Wednesday last, I rece'd Intelligence that a boats crew from the *Scorpion*, which is also below the flats, went ashore on the East side of the river, and killed some hogs, steer, &c. Captain Clinton's minute-men are gone down and I make no doubt but with prudence they will be able to seize the next party that presumes to come on shore, as they are to remain there three days. I have got in confinement several Tories and suspected Tories. Many of those still here had inrolled themselves with Col. Ashe, in order, as is believed, to skreen themselves from duty; but when the day of trial came they shrunk back. That Gentleman went so far as to enlist an open Enemy who had been disarmed by the Committee and even presumed to require his arms. It was not however thought proper to comply with this preposterous requisition. On the contrary the Committee disarmed every man who would not take the Test of the Congress in form of an Oath. The neutrals, as they call themselves, have been forced greatly against their inclinations to work at the breastworks.

If my weak Endeavours can any way tend to support the Cause of liberty, and should meet your approbation, it will be an additional pleasure to what I feel from a consciousness of having to the best of my ability done my duty.

24th February.

Since I wrote the above, an express arrived from Col. Moore's headquarters at Rockfish Creek, near Cross Creek, by which I am informed that the insurgents, on the Evening of the 20th Instant, had marched across the River at Campbleton, and encamped on the

Eastern side. Col. Moore thought it probable they might attempt to come down, either by the black River Road, or through Duplin. He therefore despatched an Express to Col. Caswell, who had passed Black River, on his way to the main body, with 11 or 1200 men. Col. Caswell immediately returned and marched downwards to secure the most important position, and gave Orders over the Country to break the bridges on the approach of the enemy. By a letter which I received from M^r Gray of Duplin this morning, I find that the bridges in that County are partly demolished, and that the inhabitants are in readiness to destroy the rest, as soon as it may become necessary, in which they will be assisted by Captain Salters' Company, who wait for that purpose.

I have sent as strong a detachment as I could spare to the important pass of Herons Bridge, on the North East, and another of 120 Men to Mount Misery on the Northwest, over which I have ordered a Boom, which will be completed this morning; for as the insurgents are in possession of all the Cross Creek Boats, they may easily transport their men, provisions, and ammunition by water. I have acquainted Col. Caswell with what I have done and requested his Assistance.

The insurgents consist principally, officers as well as privates, of highland banditti, most of whom have been treated in a friendly manner in this town, and many of them charitably relieved with the immediate necessities of life. There are not 200 of the old Regulators among them, and the whole do not make more, at the most, than 900, being carefully numbered as they marched to Campbletown. Col. Moore's Army were full 1500, and on the night of the 20th Ins^t Col. Martin was within a few miles of Cross Creek, with near 2000 men, which probably occasioned their sudden march.

The Ships of War, which threatened us for some time, are all fallen down to Brunswick. Their people have been so much harassed on both sides of the River by the Riflemen, that I imagine their station became uneasy: but I am inclined to believe they lost all hopes of the arrival of their friends, and probably might receive intelligence (notwithstanding all the precaution that was used) that their friends were so situated that it was scarcely possible for them to come. I have upwards of twenty Tories in custody, and expect a considerable number more to-morrow.

I have the honour to be, with the greatest resp^t, Gentⁿ,

Your most obedient servant,

W^m PURVIANCE.

[REPRINTED FROM THE AMERICAN ARCHIVES. VOL. 4. PAGE 1488.]

Extract of a letter from a Member of the Provincial Congress of North Carolina to Colonel Howe, dated Halifax, Feb^y 24th, 1776.

A gentleman of the name of Smith has just now lodged seven of the leaders of the Regulators in Halifax jail, among whom are four of the Fields. The names of the others I do not know, but neither Hunter nor Piles are amongst them. He informs me that the insurrection is entirely suppressed with respect to the Regulators, and says he thinks the Highlanders are dispersed before now. I do not give implicit credit to this last mentioned conjecture, because we have later accounts than Mr Smith's, (who was only as low down, I believe, as Chatham Court House,) which contradict it. However it is clear to me that there will not be a gun fired upon this occasion; for the number of our troops (not less perhaps than five thousand) will undoubtedly awe the Highlanders into submission, if they are not already dispersed. Governor Martin, it seems, had kept up a correspondence with the disaffected in the western part of this Province, and formed a plan of insurrection, issued Colonels' commissions to many Counties for this purpose, and ordered that such men as should take arms should repair to the Royal standard, at Brunswick, by the 15th of this month, promising that they should be then and there supported by five thousand Regulars.

Your mind being relieved from all anxiety for us, you will be at full liberty to exert all your powers for the good of Virginia; and I flatter myself that your conduct will bring credit to your County, and honour to yourself.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

THE JOURNAL OF THE PROCEEDINGS OF THE PROVINCIAL COUNCIL OF NORTH CAROLINA HELD AT NEW BERN ON THE TWENTY EIGHTH DAY OF FEBRUARY ANNO DOM. 1776.

NORTH CAROLINA.

Pursuant to a Resolve of the last Provincial Council held at the Courthouse in the County of Johnston, the said Council was to have

been held the seventeenth day of March next, at the place aforesaid; but Mr President finding it necessary, required a meeting sooner than that period, and summoned the members thereof to meet at the Town of New Berne on the twenty seventh day of this instant, February 1776 and a sufficient number of Members not appearing untill the twenty eighth following when

Mr President, Abner Nash, James Coor, Willie Jones, Waightstill Avery, John Kinchen, Thomas Person, Esquires appeared and took their seats in Council.

The Council adjourned until Tomorrow Morning 9 o'clock.

March 1st 1776.

The Council met according to Adjournment.

Whitmill Hill Esquire one of the Members of Council appeared and took his seat in Council.

The Continental Congress having recommended that the President of the Provincial Council of North Carolina and Georgia, be requested to procure Committees of their several Bodies to repair immediately to Charles Town and there to confer with a Committee of the Council of Safety of South Carolina upon weighty and important matters relative to the defence and security of these Colonies,

The Council taking the same into Consideration,

Resolved, That Abner Nash and John Kinchen Esquires be appointed on the part of this Province; and that they repair to Charles Town South Carolina as soon as may be convenient to them.

Resolved, That Robert Aitchison Midshipman and Richard Duniver, lately belonging to the *Syren* Man of War, now prisoners here on parole be sent to Halifax Town, and delivered into the care of the Committee of that Town.

Ordered, That Col^o John Bryan attend to the Execution of this Order, and direct an Officer with four men to execute the same.

Whereas the province of South Carolina hath on Application and at the request of this Board supplied this province with one thousand weight of Gunpowder for the defence thereof, in order to pay for the same,

Resolved, That the Treasurers or either of them be impowered and directed to draw a Bill on the Continental Treasury for the sum of Eleven hundred and fifty-eight dollars and one quarter of a dollar, payable to the order of the Council of Safety of South Carolina

for the time being, and that the said Treasurers be further directed to remit the said Bill to the Treasury in Philadelphia, subject to the Order of the said Council of Safety or Provincial Congress of South Carolina for one thousand weight of Gunpowder for the use of the Continental Troops in the Service of this Colony.

The Council Adjourned till Tomorrow morning 9 o'Clock.

March 2^d, 1776.

The Council met according to Adjournment.

William Bourk being charged with being inimical to the Liberties of America, was brought before this Council, when Mr John Strange appeared as a witness, who first being sworn, deposeth and saith, that last night he heard the said William Bourk express himself in the following manner vizt., "That we should all be subdued by the month of May by the King's Troops. That General Gage deserved to be damned; he had not let the Guards out to Bunker's Hill, and it would have settled the dispute at that time. That there was Forty-seven thousand Troops expected soon to America, and it would be in vain to pretend to defend ourselves against them," all which the said William Bourk acknowledged, and further said "he wished the time would happen this Instant, but was sure the Americans would be subdued by the month of August."

Resolved, That the said William Bourk be sent to the Town of Halifax and committed to close Gaol there to remain till further Orders.

Ordered, That Colonel John Bryan attend to the Execution of the above Resolve.

Resolved, That no Pork, Beef, Flour, Bacon, Rice or Peas be exported from any part of this province after this day without first obtaining leave from the Provincial Congress, excepting for returns for Salt, Arms or Ammunition actually imported into this Colony.

Resolved, That all good and Merchantable Flour and Pork now for sale in this province be immediately purchased for the use of the Public, and that the following persons be appointed to perform this Service: Mr James Coor for the district of New Bern, Mr John Webb for the district of Halifax, Mr Francis Brice for the district of Wilmington, Mr Memucan Hunt for the district of Hillsborough, Mr Adam Alexander for the district of Salisbury and Mr Robert Smith for the district of Edenton.

Samuel Spencer Esquire, one of the Members of Council appeared and took his Seat.

Resolved, That either of the Treasurers draw on the Continental Treasury for three hundred dollars in favour of Abner Nash and John Kinchen Esquires for their Expences to Charles Town on the public service and be allowed in their Accounts with the public.

Resolved, That Thomas Wade Esquire be appointed Colonel of the Regiment of Anson Militia in the room of Samuel Spencer resigned and that Thomas Harris be appointed first Major of the same Regiment, in the room of James Auld resigned and that Commissions issue accordingly.

The Continental Congress having recommended to the Committee of Safety of Virginia and the Provincial Council of North Carolina to meet together and confer and conclude upon such operations as they may think most for their Mutual Interest,

The Council taking the same into Consideration, Resolved, That Samuel Johnston, Thomas Jones and Thomas Person Esquires be appointed on the part of this province accordingly.

Samuel Johnston and Thomas Jones Esquires two of the Members of Council appeared and took their Seats.

Resolved, That it be recommended to the Town and County Committees in this province immediately to disarm all suspected Persons within their several jurisdictions.

Whereas David Love second Major of the Anson Militia, now in the Actual service of this province hath been accused on the Oath of Richard Farr and William Coventon Jun^r with having refused to obey the Orders of a Superior Officer and otherways misbehaved, therefore,

Resolved, That the said David Love be suspended and immediately put under an Arrest and that Col^o James Moore be directed to order a General Court Martial to try him for said Offence.

Resolved, That David Baron be allowed the sum of Twenty pounds proclamation money for so much advanced by him to pay for work done on the Guns, Carriages and for horse hire and other Services to further the Expedition against the Insurgents as appears by New Bern District Committee; that either of the Treasurers pay him the same and be allowed in their Accounts with the Public.

Resolved, That Colonel William Williams with the Martin and Bertie Troops under Command do return to their respective Counties with the same first sending off to Col^o James under a sufficient

Guard such Ammunition as he now has in his possession. This Council in the warmest Terms returns the Gentlemen Officers and Soldiers from the County of Martin and Bertie their thanks for their readiness and spirited Conduct in marching against the enemies of their Country.

The Council adjourned 'till Tomorrow Morning 9 o'Clock.

March 3rd 1776.

The Council met according to Adjournment.

Resolved, That the public Treasurers or either of them be impowered to draw on the Continental Treasury for any sum not exceeding twenty five thousand dollars towards defraying the expence of the Troops on the Continental establishment in this Province.

Resolved, That all the public Records of what nature soever in the Custody of the Secretary be immediately removed from the Secretarys Office and that all the papers appertaining to the Court of Chancery or any other person be immediately removed and kept in some secure place by Mr Christopher Neale who is hereby required to see this necessary order carried into Execution and in case of necessity to call on the Colonel of the Militia for sufficient force for that purpose.

Resolved, That it be recommended to the several Committees in this Province to remove the Public Records of their respective Counties and secure the same in the hands of some trusty Person; wherever the same are now in the hands of Persons suspected to be inimical to the American rights.

Resolved, That the next Congress shall be held at the Town of Halifax in the County of Halifax the second day of April next, and that the printer to this province give notice of the same by printing and dispersing a number of hand Bills and inserting this resolution in his public *Gazette*.

The Council adjourned till Tomorrow Morning 9 o'Clock.

Monday 4th March 1776.

The Council met according to Adjournment.

Whereas by sundry Resolutions of the Continental Congress, the Provincial Council is Authorized to permit exportation from this province under certain restrictions, in order to procure in return Salt, Arms and Ammunition, And whereas persons willing to

Adventure may from the difficulty of making application loose the opportunity of so doing.

Resolved, That Archibald MacLaine, Richard Quince, Sen^r and Henry Toomer for the district of Wilmington, James Davis, Alexander Gaston and Christopher Neale for the district of New Bern, John Smith, Andrew Lytle and Samuel Dickinson for the district of Edenton be appointed Commissioners to carry the said Resolution into Execution in their respective districts under the rules, regulations and Instructions formed and laid down by this Council.

Instructions for the Commissioners viz^t:

That no pork, beef, flour, bacon, rice or peas be exported except in return for salt, arms or Ammunition actually imported into this province.

That before any person be permitted to export any Commodity whatever, he shall enter into Bond with good and sufficient Security in the sum of twenty-five hundred Dollars, that he will comply with the Resolutions of the Continental Congress respecting the importation of Salt, Arms or Ammunition,

And also take the following Oath:

You swear that you will not Land the Cargo Shipt in the ----- in any part of the World prohibited by the General Congress and that you will not export in said Vessel more Staves and Naval Stores than is contained in the Manifest exhibited and that you will to the utmost of your power invest the proceeds of said Cargo in Salt, Arms and Ammunition or either of them.

Resolved, That the Freeholders of Currituck County may choose one delegate in the room and stead of Mr. Joshua Campbell deceased.

Resolved, That it be recommended to Colonel Thomas Polk and Major John Pifer to recruit seven hundred and fifty men to be formed into a Regiment upon the Continental establishment at the next Provincial Congress.

Resolved, That Colonel John Bryan of Craven County take into his possession of the effects of Capt. James Green and John Owens his security, sufficient to satisfy a Bond entered into with the Committee of New Bern and retain the same in his Hands subject to the control of the Congress.

Resolved, That Colonel Isaac Gregory Messrs. Abner Harrison and Peter Dauge or any two of them do immediately take into their possession all the estate of Robert Gilmour of what nature or kind soever now in the hands of Thomas Humphries and others in the

Counties of Currituck Pasquotank and Perquimans and secure the same in the best manner they can until further Orders.

Resolved, That the Treasurers or either of them pay into the hands of Mr. President sixty pounds proclamation money, to pay expresses and be allowed in their Accounts with the Public.

Ordered, That Henry Young be appointed first Major of the Regiment of Militia for the County of New Hanover, and that John DuBois be appointed second Major and Adjutant in the same Regiment.

Resolved, That the Committee of the Town of Salisbury be allowed the sum of five pounds ten shillings for express and for conveying a Tory Captain to South Carolina, being for money advanced. That the Treasurers or either of them pay the same and be allowed in their accounts with the Public.

Resolved, That the thanks of this Council be given to Col^o James Moore and all the Brave Officers and Soldiers of every denomination for their late very important services rendered their Country in effectually suppressing the late daring and dangerous insurrection of the Highlanders and Regulators, and that this Resolve be published in the *North Carolina Gazette*.

Resolved, That Col^o Robert Howe is justly intituled to the most honourable Testimony of the Approbation of this Council for his important services while in the Colony of Virginia, rendered in the common cause of American Liberty, and that the President transmit the warmest thanks of this Board in the fullest and most honorable terms to Colonel Howe and all the Brave Officers and Soldiers under his command for their spirited conduct, having acquitted themselves greatly to their honor and the good of their Country.

The Council Adjourned till To morrow Morning 9 o'Clock.

Tuesday, 5th March, 1776.

The Council met according to Adjournment.

Resolved, That Colonel John Bryan dismiss the Militia now in Arms in the Town of New Bern, as there appears to be no immediate occasion for their service; and that he assure them they will be paid for the time they have attended.

Resolved, That the Colonels of the several Regiments of Militia in this province do immediately call a general muster of their respective Regiments and cause every Officer and Soldier thereof to appear at such Muster compleat in Arms, Ammunition and Accou-

trements, and certify the same to the next provincial Congress to be held at Halifax on the second of April next, the number of effective Men in their respective regiments that are able to turn out in the Service of their Country on any Emergency, the number of Arms fit for Service, and the Quantity of Ammunition in each Regiment.

Resolved, That all persons who shall be disarmed by the Town and County Committees and other suspected persons who have not taken up Arms against this Colony shall be required to take the following Oath on pain of imprisonment viz:

I do solemnly and sincerely swear on the holy Evangelists of Almighty God that during the present unhappy contest between Great Britain and America, I will not under any pretence whatever oppose or take up Arms to oppose the Measures of the Continental or provincial Congresses or any Troops raised by or acting under the Authority of either, nor will I directly or indirectly, either personally or by letter, Counsel, advise or give Intelligence to any of his Majesty's Governors, General Officers, Soldiers, or others employed by Land or sea to carry into execution and enforce Obedience to the several Acts of British Legislature, deemed oppressive to these Colonies; I will not by example, opinion, advice or persuasion, endeavour to prejudice the people or any of them in favour of Parliamentary Measures or against those recommended by the General and provincial Congresses untill it shall please God to restore peace and good understanding to the contending powers.

Resolved, That either of the Public Treasurers draw on the Continental Treasury for two hundred and twenty-five dollars in favour of Samuel Johnston, Thomas Jones and Thomas Person Esquires for their Expences to Virginia on the public service, and be allowed in their Accounts with the public.

It appearing to this Council that Lot Strange Master and John Strange Owner of the Sloop *King Fisher* have been Guilty of importing certain British European Goods contrary to the Continental Association,

Resolved, That the said Lot Strange and John Strange enter into Bond in the sum of five hundred pounds to the Committee of Perquimans County for their future good behavior and that they depart the port with their said vessel in Ballast within one month from this day, and when the said Lot Strange and John Strange shall have given such Bond, then the said Committee is hereby directed to deliver up the said Sloop *King Fisher* with her Tackle,

Apparell and Furniture and other property belonging to the said Lot and John Strange.

Resolved, That Colonel Richard Caswell, send under a sufficient Guard Brigadier General Donald M^cDonald, taken at the Battle of Moores Creek Bridge to the Town of Halifax, and there to have him committed a close prisoner in the Gaol of the said Town until further Orders.

Farquard Campbell was brought before this Council by Lieutenant Col^o Henry Rhodes under a warrant from Col^o Moore, and no sufficient proof appearing against the said Farquard Campbell,

Resolved, That he be allowed to depart at this time and appear at the provincial Congress the second day of April next—the said Farquard Campbell then personally promised and undertook to appear at the time and place aforesaid to answer such matters and things as he should be then and there charged with.

Resolved, That Captain Robert Rowan be impowered to summon and force the attendance of such persons at the next provincial Congress to be held at Halifax on the second day of April next as he shall think to be Material Witnesses against Farquard Campbell of Cumberland County respecting a charge against the said Farquard Campbell of some conduct inimical to the Cause of America and this Province in the late Insurrection of the Highlanders and Regulators.

CORN^s HARNETT, President.

By Order

JAS GREEN, JUN^r, Clerk.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Correspondence between the Inhabitants of Wilmington and the British Authorities.

No. 1.

TO THE MAGISTRATES AND INHABITANTS OF THE TOWN OF WILMINGTON:

It is expected, and hereby required that the Inhabitants of the Town of Wilmington do furnish for his Majesty's Service, One Thousand barrels of good flour, on or before Saturday next, being the second day of March, which will be paid for at the market price.

JO. MARTIN.

Cruizer Sloop of War off Wilmington, Feb^r 27th, 1776.

No. 2.

CRUIZER, WILMINGTON RIVER, Feb^y 27th, 1776.

His Majesty's ships not having received provision agreeable to their regular Demands

I shall as soon as possible be off Wilmington with his Majesty's Sloop *Cruizer* and other armed vessels under my command to know the reason of their not being supplied.

I expect to be supplied by six this Evening with the provisions I have now demanded of the Contractor.

If his Majesty's ships or Boats are in the least annoyed, it will be my duty to oppose it.

FRAN^s PARRY.

To the Magistrates and Inhabitants of Wilmington.

No. 3.

The Inhabitants of Wilmington by their representatives in committee in answer to your Excellency's demand of one thousand Barrels of flour for his Majesty's service, beg leave to assure your Excellency, that they have been always most cordially disposed to promote his Majesty's real service, which they think consistent only with the good of the whole British empire. But the Inhabitants are astonished at the *quantum* of your Excellency's requisition, as they cannot conceive what service his Majesty has in this part of the world for so much flour. In the most quiet & peaceable Times, when the Ports were open and Trade flourished, it would have been impossible to procure such a quantity in this Town in so short a time as your Excellency mentions. How then can your Excellency expect a compliance from the Inhabitants of Wilmington during the present stagnation of commerce? At a Time too, when you well know that an army raised and commissioned by your Excellency hath been for some Time possessed of Cross Creek and the adjacent country from whence only we can expect the Article you have thought proper to Demand.

We can with Truth assure your Excellency that it is not in our power to comply with your requisition either in whole or in part, many of the Inhabitants having for sometime past wanted flour for private use, and the dread of Military Execution by the Ships of War hath induced most of the Inhabitants to remove their effects. The Inhabitants Sir, sincerely wish they had not reason to suspect that your Excellency's Demand is only a prelude to the intended destruction of the devoted Town of Wilmington. If this should be the

case, it will not however make any alteration in their determination. It will be their duty to defend their property to the utmost and if they do not succeed altogether to their wish, they have one consolation left, that their friends will in a few days have it in their power to make ample retribution upon those whom your excellency thinks proper to dignify with the epithets of friends to Government. These faithless and selfish people are now surrounded by three armies above four times their number and the Town of Cross Creek now in our hands will make some, though a very inadequate, compensation for the destruction of Wilmington.

This Sir is no boast and we would not treat your Excellency with so much disrespect as to make use of Threats. The Acco^t we have given you is sacredly true and we have the most convincing proofs of it in our possession. I have the honour to be by order of the Committee
Sir Your Excellencys most obed. Serv.

No. 4.

WILMINGTON, 27th Feb^y, 1776.

Sir,

The reasons why his Majesties ships have not been supplied with the usual quantity of Provisions, is so obvious, that it cannot possibly have escaped the sagacity of Captain Parry. The Trade of this Colony hath been distressed by the Kings Ships, even contrary to the acts of the British Parliament. The Military Stores, the Property of the People have been seized with an avowed Intention to subjugate them to slavery. The fort which the People had built at a great Expence for the protection of their Trade made use of for a purpose the very reverse, and when they attempted to demolish it they have been fired upon by the ships of war. The Slaves of the American Inhabitants, have been pursued, and many of them seized and inveigled from their duty, and their live Stock & other property killed & plundered, long before the Committee thought it necessary to deny the Ships a supply of Provisions; and to Crown all, you Sir for the Second Time, have brought up the *Cruizer* and several Armed Vessels, to cover the landing of an Army Composed of highland banditti, most of whom are as destitute of Property, as they are of Principle, & none of whom you will ever see, unless as fugitives imploring protection. Tho' you should come up before the Town, you cannot expect any other answer than what we now give you. We have not the least intention of opposing either your Ships or Boats, unless you should attempt to injure us. And whenever you

may think proper to treat the Inhabitants as his Majesties officers did heretofore, we shall be happy to receive you in the manner which we always wish to receive those who have the honour to bear his Majesties Commission. I am by Order of the Committee

Sir Your obed. Serv.

To Capt. Parry.

No. 5.

TO THE MAGISTRATES AND INHABITANTS OF THE TOWN OF WILMINGTON:

I have been much surprised to receive an answer to my requisition directed to The Magistrates & Inhabitants of Wilmington from a Member of the lawfull Magistracy in the Name & under the Traiterous Guise of a Combination unknown to the laws & Constitution of this Country, as if the Magistrates and Inhabitants of Wilmington chose rather to appear in the Garb of Rebellion than in the Character of his Majesties Loyal & faithfull Subjects.

The quantity of flour that I required for his Majesty's Service I concluded from the information I had received, that the Town of Wilmington might have well supplied within the time I appointed by my Note and I should have been contented with the quantity that was obtainable: The requisition was not made, as the answer to it imports, for a prelude to the destruction of that Town, which has not been in contemplation, but was intended as a Test of the disposition of its Inhabitants, whose sence I am unwilling to believe is known to the little arbitrary Junto (stiling itself a Committee) which has presumed to answer for the People in this and other Instances.

The revilings of Rebellion & the Gasconadings of Rebels are below the Contempt of the loyal & faithful People whom I have most justly stiled Friends of Government, and the forbearance of menaces I have little reason to consider as a mark of Respect from the Chairman of a Combination founded in Usurpation & Rebellion.

JO. MARTIN.

No. 6.

Sir:

The Committee of Wilmington have not only been chosen by the people, but on the present Occasion those very people (Consisting of the freeholders) have been consulted on the propriety of their answer. That Committees are unknown to the Constitution let those who have driven the people to that dreadfull necessity account for.

I may venture to assure your Excellency that the greater part of the people now in Arms against the Inhabitants of this Country are in the opinion of every Gentleman & Man of understanding, unworthy to be considered as respectable members of Society. That there may be some of them of a better sort embarked in a Cause which (right or wrong) does them little honour, is a Circumstance for which it is easy to account.

The Inhabitants of this Town are extremely pleased to find that his Majesties Service is not in any immediate want of the flour which your Excellency thought proper to require, as it is impossible for them to comply even in part. Whoever was your Excellency's informant that the town of Wilmington could now or at any other period, procure so large a quantity in so short a time, has grossly deceived you. The Conduct of the inhabitants of this Town is well known to your Excellency, and you might have been long since assured that there did not want any new Proof of their Zeal for his Majesties Service on the one hand, or a firm attachment to their Liberties on the other, and whilst they are conscious of no Acts but those which tended to assert the rights of God & Nature, they have reason to believe that they do not deserve the epithets of rebels & traitors, with which your Excellency hath so liberally loaded them.

Time alone must Convince your Excellency that the committee cannot for any interested purposes descend to convey an untruth which candor would be ashamed of.

TO THE MAGISTRATES & INHABITANTS OF WILMINGTON:

As I am informed it is inconvenient to supply his Majesties Sloop *Cruizer* with salt provisions must beg you will send a few quarters of good Beef.

FRAN^s PARRY.

Cruizer Wilmington River, Feb^y 28th, 1776.

[REPRINTED FROM THE AMERICAN ARCHIVES. VOL. 4. P. 1689.]

Extract from the Minutes of the Continental Congress.

February 28th, 1776.

* * * * *

Resolved, That the Secret Committee be directed to return to the Delegates of North Carolina the four hundred pounds of Powder borrowed of that Colony.

[REPRINTED FROM JONES' DEFENCE OF NORTH CAROLINA. P. 341.]

Letter from Colonel Richard Caswell to President Harnett about the battle of Moore's Creek.

February 29th, 1776.

SIR,

"I have the pleasure to acquaint you that we had an engagement with the Tories at Widow Moore's Creek Bridge on the 27th current. Our army was about one thousand strong; consisting of the New Berne battalion of Minute-men, the Militia from Craven, Johnston, Dobbs, and Wake, and a detachment of the Wilmington battalion Minute-men, which we found encamped at Moore's Creek the night before the battle, under the command of Colonel Lillington. The Tories by common report, were three thousand; but General M^cDonald, whom we have prisoner, says there were about fifteen or sixteen hundred; he was unwell that day and not in the battle. Captain M^cLeod, who seemed to be principal commander, and Captain John Campbell, are among the slain."

In the same letter he says: — "Colonel Moore arrived at our camp a few hours after the engagement was over; his troops came up that evening, and are now encamped on the ground where the battle was fought, and Colonel Martin is at or near Cross Creek with a large body of men; those, I presume, will be sufficient to put a stop to any attempt to embody them again."

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Letter from Joseph Hewes, Delegate in Congress from North Carolina, to Samuel Johnston.

PHILADELPHIA, 1st March, 1776.

DEAR SIR,

The Congress have this moment determined that General Lee shall repair to the southw^d to take upon him the Command of the forces in Virg^a North & South Carolina & Georgia which are included in the Southern district, we have also this moment appointed six Brigadier Generals to rank as they stand below in the Continental Service after the others that have been heretofore appointed. Arm-

strong is to go to South Carolina, Moore to stay in N° Carolina, Lewis & Howe in Virginia till Gen. Lee shall direct otherwise. Hooper is not yet returned from Boston, I expect him every moment. Penn is now writing to the Council of Safety which Letter I shall sign for Hooper & Self, an express is now waiting, he is sent to S° Carolina by the delegates of that Province to inform them of this days appointments and of the Critical state of M^r Lynch's health who a few days ago had an apoplectic stroke and is now in great danger. We shall send off another Waggon in a day or two with what Powder the new Waggon left, also drums & Colours for your third Regiment.

I am in haste D^r Sir

Your mo. obed Ser.

JOSEPH HEWES.

JOHN ARMSTRONG,
WILLIAM THOMPSON,
ANDREW LEWIS,
JAMES MOORE,
LORD STERLING,
ROB. HOWE.

} Brigadier Generals.

N. B. The new Waggon went off eight days ago. I hear it is now no further than Wilmington. That one of the best Horses cut one of his hind feet very much with his shoe and cannot proceed. I have this day sent a carefull person down to purchase another Horse and bring the lame one back if it should be found necessary. Never was any person more unfortunate than I have been in executing your order respecting the Waggon &c, of this more at next opp^y.

J. H.

[REPRINTED FROM JONES' DEFENCE OF NORTH CAROLINA. P. 341.]

Extract from a letter from General James Moore to President Harnett.

March 2nd, 1776.

* * * * *

The next morning, the 27th, at break of day, an alarm gun was fired, immediately after which, scarcely leaving our people a moment to prepare, the Tory army, with Captain McLeod at their head, made their attack on Colonels Caswell and Lillington, and finding a small entrenchment next the bridge on our side empty, concluded

that our people had abandoned their post, and in the most furious manner advanced within thirty paces of our breast-work and artillery, where they met a very proper reception."

* * * * *

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Letter from Joseph Trumbull to Wm. Hooper.

CAMBRIDGE, 6th March, 1776.

DEAR SIR:

I mentioned to Gen^l Washington the Letter mentioned in the Mem^o you left with me. He bids me say He sent it into Boston the next day after it came to his Hand, & has never heard anything from it since. You know an Attack was meditated by us on Boston when you was here. Last Saturday Night our People began a Cannonade & Bombardment on the Town, from Cobble Hill, Letchmere Point, & Lamb's Dam. Sunday Night it was Continued by us, & warmly resented by the Enemy. They sent us shot & shells 5 for one. The first Night we burst 1 13-Inch & 2 10-Inch Iron Mortars, & Sunday night, with the third Charge, the Brass 13-Inch likewise burst. We have been extreemly unlucky in this way. Monday Night our People went upon Dorchester Neck, on the 2 large Heights back of Nook Point. They had a strong Party, & more than 300 teams to carry on all necessaries for their Works. They marched on by seven o'clock in the Evening, & when the March began, a signal was made, & the Cannonade & Bombardment was renewed with redoubled Vigor. This proved a Diversion to the Enemy from Dorchester Hills, & we imagine they never discovered our Party there till 8 o'clock in the Morning, by which Time they were well covered. We expected an attack yesterday at 12 o'clock, & were prepared for it. Our Floating Battery's Boats &c., all ready to carry 4,000 men into Town, if they had made a vigorous Sally agst our Dorchester Party, but we were disappointed. Last Night we had a most violent Gale of Wind at South, by which the Enemy's Ships have suffered much, the particulars not known, & this day the weather is such it has not been in their Power to attack us. By to-morrow we shall be well prepared for them at Dorchester that they may come if they pleas; if they don't, we shall soon move forward upon Nook Point,

& then if we can get Powder we shall endeavour to warm their Den. We have not had a Deserter, or Prisoner, nor an Inhabitant escaped from Town to give us any Information from thence. I dare say we have done great mischief among them. I was in Letchmere Point Saturday Night. The 13-Inch Mortar was directed at the Province House, & the Shells went very near it, I believe. We have had 2 men killed, one in Letchmere Point by the bursting of a shell, the other at Roxbury by a Cannon Shot; no more killed. Col^o Mason of the Train slightly wounded by the bursting of a Mortar, & a few others, none badly.

The Militia & owners of Teams in this neighbourhood have behaved admirably on this occasion; a fine spirit prevails in General. I wish I could say the like spirit & ability was universal.

I am extreemly sorry to hear of the danger of M^r Lynch. I revere his Character & most sincerely wish his Recovery. Col^o Dyer writes me that he saw you, & that you was gone on Rejoicing. I hope in this you are safe in Philadelphia, which I shall be glad to be assured of from yourself.

I am, with Respect & Esteem

Dear Sir Your most Humble Serv^t

JOS: TRUMBULL.

Col^o Mifflin is pretty well recovered, & sends Compliments, in which M^{rs} M. likewise joins him.

W^m Hooper Esq^r.

[REPRINTED FROM JONES' DEFENCE OF NORTH CAROLINA. P. 342.]

Letter from an Unknown Source, Dated the 10th of March, 1776.

* * * * *

Parties of Men are dispersed all over the Colony, apprehending all suspected persons, and disarming all Highlanders and Regulators that were put to the rout in the late battle. The Conquerors have already taken 350 guns and shot-bags; about 150 swords and dirks; 1,500 excellent rifles; two medicine-chests fresh from England, one of them valued at 300 pounds sterling, a box containing half Joaneses and Guineas, secreted in a stable at Cross Creek, discovered by a negro and reported to be worth £15,000 sterling; also

thirteen wagons with complete sets of horses, 850 common Soldiers were made prisoners, disarmed and discharged. Colonel Long has also apprehended several of their officers, who are now in Halifax gaol, viz: Colonel John Piles, Major Thomas Collins, Captain David Jackson, Enoch Brady, John Piles, and Thomas Readford, Lieutenant Stephen Parker, and Daniel McDonald, the latter wounded through the thigh, Ensign Denning, and Dr Robertson. There are in the same gaol four persons of the name of Field, one Turner, and three Bells, a Midshipman, and a Quarter-gunner of the *Scorpion*; likewise one Kingsborough McDonald, Mr. Rutherford, Hector McNeil, and Alexander McDonald, Captains Morrison, McKenzie, Ure, Leggate, Cross, Parsons, McCoy, Mase, Mickeson, McCarter, and Adjutant Frazer, Lieutenants McIver and Hewes, Cameron, Donald Hewes, Donald Cameron, and sundry other Lieutenants and Ensigns, whose names we have not an account of. Kennett McDonald, Aide-de-Camp, James Hepborn, Secretary, Parson Beatty, and Dr Morrison, Commissary. General McDonald and Brigadier-General McLeod (the latter of whom was killed) set out at the head of this banditti with the avowed intention of carrying Governor Martin into the interior of the Province."

[B. P. R. O. AM. & W. IND.: NO. CAROLINA. NO. 222.]

Letter from Governor Martin to Lord George Germain.

N^o CAROLINA, SNOW PEGGY IN CAPE FEAR RIVER,
March 21st, 1776.

MY LORD,

By the *Duke of Cumberland* Packet Boat which arrived here on the 18th instant I have had the honor to receive your Lordship's circular letter bearing date the 10th day of November notifying the King's appointment of your Lordship to be one of his Majesty's Principal Secretaries of State and signifying the Royal Pleasure that my future Dispatches be addressed to you. Pursuant to this command My Lord I have now the honor to open my correspondence with your Lordship and I beg leave to embrace this opportunity to offer my humble congratulations to your Lordship on your taking upon you the high department in administration to which his Maj-

esty has been graciously pleased to call you and to commit to your care.

The same Packet has also brought me the honor of your Lordship's Dispatch No. 1, containing an account of the nature and strength of the Armament intended to be sent to the Southern Colonies and of its readiness to proceed according to its destination and requiring me to exert every effort to carry into execution the orders contained in Lord Dartmouth's letter of the 7th of November of which I have received the copy enclosed in your Lordship's dispatch the original having reached my hands safely in the beginning of January.

I own My Lord it is difficult for me to express my amazement on finding by your Lordship's letter that the armament which I have computed to be on its way from Cork from the very beginning of December or sooner is only in a state of readiness to proceed towards the latter end of that month and I regret this unfortunate delay the more sincerely because it has contravened a plan and purpose of mine not originally formed but necessarily pursued and correspondingly as I conceived after the Receipt of the orders contained in Lord Dartmouth's dispatch that would have had the happiest effects and consequences as the issue of it though unlucky has certainly evinced.

Moved by the pressing and reiterated assurances given me by some well affected persons living in the County of Brunswick adjacent to the station of the Ship in which I was embarked that the people of their neighbourhood and a multitude of others of their friends and acquaintances throughout the Country were groaning under the oppressions of the little Tyrannies, they had been deluded to vest with authority under the denomination of Committees, Solicited to relieve them from the self made yoke which they now found intolerable, informed by the concurring testimony of these People and all others from the Country with whom I communicated of the weakness of the Rebel Troops affectedly called Regulars, who by the best efforts of their leaders were not yet provided with arms for a third of their number and that they were equally deficient of ammunition, persuaded too by all reports of the soreness of the common people under their new fangled Government and of their disposition to revolt from it, compassion and sense of duty to the King's Government and the distresses of his Majesty's Subjects wrought upon me to attend to the wishes of these People who

invited me to their relief by the most confident assurances that they would engage in a month's time to join me with Two or Three thousand men. I thought upon these good presages My Lord the happy moment was arrived when this Country might be delivered from Anarchy, that it was not to be neglected or lost and determined accordingly to try by the efforts of the People themselves in such proneness to make the experiment, and while I had no prospect of aid from without at once to restore lawfull Government.

Forming this design My Lord I resolved to unite the strength of the numerous Highlanders and other well affected people of the interior Counties to the force these people promised to collect in the lower Counties more contiguous to this neighborhood and it was concerted between me and the people of Brunswick who had made such advances to me that they should assemble as secretly as possible and put themselves in motion together. The day appointed for the whole to join me was the 1st of February.

At this time I had an Agent in the interior Country whom I had instructed to enquire compute and ascertain as nearly as possible the numbers of men I might depend on to turn out in behalf of Government on notice: he had now been absent beyond my expectation and hearing nothing of him and Knowing that he was held suspected by the Rebels I conjectured the Committees had laid hold of him. I was thus at a loss for a confidential Messenger to establish the concert I proposed and to carry the necessary powers and instructions to the people of the Interior Counties. The difficulty hardly occurred to me before the men of Brunswick, at whose instances I formed the design of raising the power of the Country recommended to me one of their number as the fittest person I could entrust with that service. I confided in him, furnished him with all necessary powers and credentials and dismissed him with money beyond his own desires to defray his charges and with promise of reward (such as made it his best interest to be faithfull) on his return to me with evidences of having executed my purpose.

This man in all the guise of blunt and unaffected honesty left me with every seeming impression of gratitude and attachment and as it since appears the instant afterwards betrayed my secret, the report of one of his more loyal but less intelligent neighbours three or four days subsequent to his departure inspired me with a momentary doubt only of his integrity, for at the same time he taught me to conceive it he banished it again from my mind by

assurance that the man was still pursuing his route into the back Country on the business with which I had charged him, his conduct however as described was mysterious and there was not a person within my reach whom I could employ to clear it up; while I was under this embarrassment the *Syren* Frigate arrived and brought me Lord Dartmouth's dispatches numbered 20, 21, & 22 which gave me the first hopes of certain effectual external aid. What was now to be done? I had anticipated the orders they contained to embody the people of the Country, I could not recall the steps I had taken, I had reason to apprehend the Rebels were in possession of my secret which made them acquainted with the names of the principal persons on whose influence or rather good acceptance with the people all my hopes of drawing forth the aid of the back Counties depended and I had it moreover to dread that unapprized of danger they would be seized by the Committees which would at once extinguish all my long cherished hopes.

While I was brooding over these untoward too possible events my Agent from the interior Country out of expectation arrived, I made him acquainted with the suspected Treachery of my Emmissary of which he discovered the probable fatal consequences. He brought me under the hands of persons to whom I had directed his inquiries assurances that I might expect between Two and three thousand Men at a summons about half of them well armed which they had computed in a time too short to carry. their enquiries to the extent they wished. I was now confirmed in the opinion I had formed that my plan (which even in point of time corresponded nearly with the expectation of Troops that I was taught by Lord Dartmouth's letter) ought to be prosecuted as not only conformable to the measures thereby directed but for the sake and safety of the people on whom all my hopes of executing them were founded now marked out it was to be feared by the Treachery I suspected to the vengeance of the Rebels.

Pursuant to this resolution My Lord I furnished Mr Maclean, my unwearied persevering Agent, with powers to proper persons to raise and embody men, and instructions to them being in sufficient force to press down to Brunswick by the 15th day of February or as soon after as might be possible, of which difference of appointment in time and of any future delay I directed him to apprize certain persons in the back part of Brunswick County.

Thus provided, Mr Maclean again set out for the back Country having my papers in such concealment and in another trusty hand, as it was improbable the rebels should suspect, he passed on to Cross Creek, where the failure of my former Emissary to see the persons to whom he was directed, established his treachery out of doubt. After this my first intelligence came by the person who had accompanied Mr Maclean in his last expedition into the Country. It was a verbal message from my most trusty friends importing that the Loyalists were in high spirits and very fast collecting, that they assured themselves of being six thousand strong, well furnished with waggons and horses, that they intended to post one thousand at Cross Creek, and with the rest I might rely on their being in possession of Wilmington (the principal Town on this River and within reach of the King's ships) by the 20th or 25th of February at farthest. The time of my expecting the approach of the Loyalists being at hand, I was on my way up the river to meet them when I received this advice that corresponded with all my hopes, and insured the accomplishment of my wishes to restore the peace of this country. Some communication that I had with the people of Wilmington, of whom I made a demand of a quantity of flour, still encouraged my good expectations, but their change of language soon afterwards abated them greatly. Having not the least intercourse with the Loyalists, I still remained in doubt as well about the route they had taken as concerning all reports of their operations until the 6th inst. that a certain Mr Reed, who, failing in an attempt to join them on their route from Cross Creek (owing to the intervention of a party of the Rebels) wonderfully escaped them and found his way down to me. His intelligence reduced the number of the Loyalists to 3,500 men, but nevertheless assured me they were in condition to make their way good unless they were obstructed by some unfordable water, which from a better knowledge of the Country he supposed might happen at a point where he computed them to be, and that it was practicable to relieve them by small vessels, on which opinion that I communicated to Cap^t Parry of the *Cruizer*. That Gentleman, after consulting with the Pilots, made the necessary preparations for giving every possible succour with his usual alacrity, but before this purpose could be executed our intelligence from various quarters assured us that the meeting of the loyalists was out of hope; that they had been checked about 17 miles above Wilmington by the Rebels, in an attempt to pass a Bridge, on the 27th of February, and

after sustaining the loss of Captain Donald McLeod, a gallant Officer, and near 20 men killed and wounded, had dispersed. This unfortunate truth My Lord, was too soon confirmed by the arrival of Mr McLean, Mr Campbell, Mr Stuart and Mr McNicole, who with infinite fatigue, danger and difficulty and by a vast effort made their way to the *Scorpion* Sloop of War, which lay at Brunswick. From these Gentlemen my Lord I have accounts very different from all my former intelligence. They tell me that owing to a want of prudent concert, and more as they think to a deceit practiced upon the Country People too palpable to escape instant detection, that destroyed all faith and confidence between them and their leaders, they brought instead of five thousand men they had promised, not more than between seven and eight hundred to Cross Creek, where the Highlanders, steady to their honourable purpose and agreeable to concert that the whole body of loyalists should support any part which necessity or chance should put in motion prematurely, had taken arms and assembled to the number of six hundred men, to back the untimely declaration of the Loyalists in the County of Anson. Seeing then that they had no hopes of augmenting their strength from the interior country and that the execution of their purpose was no longer to be postponed, as the Rebels on every side were making head to oppose them, they came to the resolution of pressing forward with the force they had, amounting in the whole to about fourteen hundred men. They marched accordingly, and taking the route to Wilmington, met with no difficulty in advancing eighty miles through the disaffected country, and were so near carrying their point as to arrive within seventeen miles of it in force from their outset so much inferior to all my expectations, that daily diminished by the defection of the Country people as danger and difficulty increased upon them, and that at the time of the check was reduced to the Highlanders and about one hundred of the Country People, making in all about seven hundred men. This Event, My Lord, however unlucky, I hope will justify to his Majesty and your Lordship my representations of the favorable dispositions of many of the King's subjects here but for the idle deception before alluded to (by which they were taught that I was actually at Cross Creek with a thousand regulars, and which their ready intercourse with that place as immediately detected, as the disappointment staggered their confidence) I am assured would have grafted such a force on the spirit and vigour of the Highlanders as must have been sufficient to restore

peace and order in this Province without the immediate aid of his Majesty's Troops.

What I wish in the present state of affairs is to evince to his Majesty that the conduct I have pursued was in my judgment indispensable and calculated (so far as previous circumstances left it in my power to act correspondingly) to answer the King's views and to fulfil his Majesty's orders communicated to me by Lord Dartmouth; the raising a large body of men in this country My Lord is not to be effected by communicating the purpose to each individual to be engaged, the people are in a state of independence and none are to be found so much under the influence of individuals here (except perhaps a few of the Highlanders) as to follow the implicit nod of particular men, wherefore it being almost impossible to conduct with secrecy a design of this nature it can only succeed in the present state of things by the prompt execution of the purpose after it is broached, and if there had been no preconcert of mine to attend to laying together all parts of Lord Dartmouth's letter of the 7th of November I am at this day humbly of opinion I could not have taken measures more properly for the execution of its directions to me than what I pursued not foreseeing the delay of the expedition. I pleased myself at the time with their accidental unison and if the zeal and forwardness of the people had not been repressed by the imposition I have mentioned or if the Troops had arrived according to my reasonable expectation at the beginning of February success had most certainly crowned my endeavours, and if the Troops had not come exactly according to appointment the people appearing in the numbers I surely reckoned upon and should have had, not contravened by fraud I could have put them in such condition and strength by the provision I had made of arms and ammunition as would have enabled me to accomplish every part and object of the King's orders with regard to holding in readiness a corps of Provincials to join his Majesty's Troops when they did arrive.

The little check the loyalists here have received I do not conceive My Lord will have any extensive ill consequences. All is recoverable by a body of Troops penetrating into this country, on the practicability of which I have given my very humble opinion to General Clinton who will be the Judge and Arbitor of what is to be effected. The accounts of every person who has come from the country still establish my belief of the good inclinations of a very large Body of people in it and of their wishes to assist in the restoration of his

Majesty's Government, and the difference between the present state of affairs and my expectations is that the King's troops if they act here must now meet the people in the country instead of their meeting them at the sea shore, which if feasible the generous offers of his Majesty's subjects here after so long neglect & discouragement and at such an alarming period of rebellion now almost general in these Colonies, your Lordship's justice I persuade myself will think have a high claim.

While I can assure your Lordship I suffer every anguish, mortification and disappointment from the defeat of my best endeavours to fulfill in the most faithfull manner my royal Masters expectations and commands, having the consciousness of discharging my duty to the best of my judgment and understanding I trust my conduct will stand fair in his Majesty's sight.

I most humbly beg leave to suggest to your Lordship that some encouragement is wanting to hold forth to the Provincials who may serve on the present occasion, as provision for the families of such as may be killed and support to such as may be wounded or disabled, in which cases it is already understood among them that they are not intitled to the same advantages as his Majesty's troops, which may operate to the disadvantage of the King's service.

Your Lordship may rest assured that I shall employ my utmost endeavours agreeable to the direction of your circular letter accompanying the Act of Parliament to prohibit all trade and intercourse with the Colonies in Rebellion to give it effect in this Province.

Constrained to be my own Amanuensis for want of opportunity to obtain a better in my present situation, and writing under every possible inconvenience in the Cabin of a little vessel I am sensible this letter needs apology, which I flatter myself your Lordships goodness will admit when you are pleased to consider the wretched state of a man not of Neptunes element in the tenth month of his confinement on Board Ship.

I have the honour to be, &c.,

JO. MARTIN.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Proceedings of the Safety Committee in Pitt County.

MARTINBOROUGH, Saturday March 23^d, 1776.

The Committee meet.

Present: John Simpson, Chair; Robt. Salter, Geo. Evans, Simon Pope, David Perkins, W^m. Travis, Benj. May, Jas. Lanier, Geo. Moy, Arthur Forbes, W^m. Robson & Thos. Wolfenden.

Ordered, that Arthur Moore, Sen^r be sent to Halifax to answer some accusations laid to his charge. Ordered that Capt. Bowers have leave of this Committee to Take Bond for to continue Arthur Moore in this Jail.

Received — a petition from Maj. Gorham in behalf of Pitt County to Discharge Mr Carson from teaching dancing, also Desiring that the company of the Minute & Militia men be supplied with Corn at 13s. 4d. ^{per} Barrell.

Ordered the petition be granted.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Letters from President Johnston to the Delegates in Congress at Philadelphia.

HALIFAX, 10th April, 1776.

GENTLEMEN,

I am by order of the Provincial Congress now sitting at this place to inform you that in Consequence of an intimation in your Letter of the first of last month that it would be agreeable to Congress that two more Regiments should be raised in this Province; they have ordered them to be raised immediately, and it having been represented by Gen^l Moore are absolutely necessary for the Service, they have ordered three companies to be raised which with the two Regiments you are to use your influence to have placed on the Continental Establishment.

The Provincial Congress have appointed Col^o Fra^s Nash to command the first Regiment in the stead of Gen^l Moore, Maj^r Tho^s Clark is advanced to the Rank of Lieutenant Colonel, Capt Will.

Davis to be Major of the said Regiment; Col^o Alex^r Martin to command the second Regiment in the stead of Gen^l Howe, Maj. John Patton Lieu^t Col^o and Capt John White Major in the said Reg^t and desire that you will apply to Congress for their approbation and that the proper Commissions be procured from the President and forwarded.

The Field Officers in the other three Regiments are not yet named.

To the Honbles W. Hooper, Joseph Hewes & John Penn, Esq^{rs}.

HALIFAX, 13th April, 1776.

GENTLEMEN,

The Congress this day have again taken under consideration their Resolve of the 9th, and finding that they had ordered a greater number of privates than were consistent with the Regulations of the Continental Army have ordered four Regiments to be raised as by the within resolve, the reasons that induced the Congress to this measure was the inconvenience they have experienced from the late frequent calls on the Militia and the certain intelligence they have received of a formidable attack being meditated against this province. General Clinton is now in Cape Fear River and is preparing to land. We have no certain intelligence of the number of Troops under his command; it is thought they do not exceed four hundred.

The Congress have likewise taken under consideration that part of your letter requiring their Instructions with respect to entering into foreign Alliances and were unanimous in their concurrence with the inclosed Resolve confiding entirely in your discretion with regard to the exercise of the power with which you are invested.

I enclose you a copy of an affidavit sent to the Congress by Gen^l Moore and some extracts from his letter by which you will be able to form some judgment of our situation.

It is hoped that the Continental Congress will approve of our having exceeded the number of men proposed by them to be raised in this province and that you will find no difficulty in getting them placed on the Continental Establishment, when it is considered that the Colonies of Virginia and South Carolina are in daily expectation of being invaded and that we have therefore very little reason to hope for succour or assistance from other of them.

To the Honorable W. Hooper, Joseph Hewes and John Penn.

[N. C. LETTER BOOK. S. P. G.]

Letter from Mr Pettigrew to the Secretary.

NORTH CAROLINA, EDENTON,
April 13th 1776.

REVEREND SIR,

On the 20th of last May I arrived at this Town and was prevailed on by the solicitations of its inhabitants to spend one third of my time in it as the Reverend Mr Earl can preach to them but once in three weeks the bounds of his parish being so extensive, notwithstanding which I am taken into Barkley Parish in Perquimons, the adjoining County, for the current year at least and make up the vacant Sundays to them by preaching on week days — The Parish is so large as to contain 5 Chapels at which I preach — It abounds with Quakers who will neither hear nor contribute to the support of Ministers of any other persuasion. My hearers therefore choose rather to pay me by voluntary contributions than to extort anything from them. I have already baptized an hundred and twenty children, six grown persons and administered the Sacrament of the Lord's Supper to Eighteen Communicants.

I have the pleasure to tell you that I hope my labour hitherto has not been in vain, if I may judge by appearances.

My last year being up the first of March have taken the liberty to draw upon the Society for Twenty pounds sterling as a Missionary to this Province, and hope my Bill will be honoured: Mr Josiah Granberry is the Gentleman with whom I have entrusted the Bill.

Can mention nothing with regard to public affairs for such Letters are not allowed to pass. But am with all due respect, Rev^d Sir,

Your most obliged &c,
CHARLES PETTIGREW.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Letter from Colonel Richard Caswell to his Son.

NEWINGTON, Thursday 12 °Clock,
18th April 1776.

MY DEAR SON,

I am just returned from Halifax where I procured an Order for the discharge of our Troops, a Copy of which I inclose you. I assisted by some of our Friends, tried to get you & Benj. Williams promoted to the Rank of Capts. in one of the new Regiments to be raised, to no purpose, as the Congress determined Every officer should rise in the Regiment, only that he was first appointed to, by which means your venturing first into the Service of your Country hinders your promotion. Capt. Bright has resigned, Capt. White is appointed Maj^r of the Second Regiment, so that there are two Captaincies Vacant. M^r Fenner & M^r Herritage ought to fill them, but whether that will be the Case or not I know not. You will be best able to Judge according to this way of settling rank, where abouts you will be & whose 2^d Lieut. which I suppose is as high as you can expect to be, you will also be informed that many young Lads who come now into Service as Capts. & Lieuts. will rank before you. Now, whether will you Tamely Submit to be thus treated or will you resign & come home to planting? I leave it to yourself. If you come home, how will you dispose of the Men? I have sent to find John Herritage out but can't learn where he is or what he will do. If you are ordered by a Superior Regular officer to deliver the Men or Join the 2^d Regim^t, there I suppose you must do it, but if no Such Orders you had better March them to Newbern with the Craven Men & Assist in getting the Artillery along, this I suppose may be done by a Serjeant, and you come up here by Tuesday night as I purpose to set out for Halifax Wednesday morning & would wish you to go with me, where you may either resign or know where you are to go & with whom. You have not engaged your Men for any Regiment, therefore are at Liberty, I think, to turn them over where you can, with their Consent, elsewhere I would not. You may if you will Compleat the Company, I suppose, out of the Militia as £3 is directed to be Advanced and 40s. Bounty. I will send you some Money by Dukey, but don't let this keep you longer if you

can Avoid it than Tuesday night. If you do not come either let Dukey or some one else come express to me by that Time, If Capt. & Lieut. Cobbs both Come away M^r Kennedy, M^r Cox or M^r Ingram will take charge of the Waggon. Pray see that all my things are Secured in it. If you or M^r Herritage are to stay at Cape Fear, you might keep the Tent, Cot, Table & Chairs with a Case. However this I must leave to you, in which prudence I hope will direct you. We are all well. If I don't See you let me hear any News you may be possessed of. Give my Compliments to Capt. Cobb & his Kinsmen, let them know I expect they will be at Kingston by Tuesday night. I therefore Write nothing to them but refer to Col. Bryan & Capt. Daly.

I am Dear Billey Your Affect^e

R^d CASWELL.

P. S.—John Herritage says he will not go into Service again under his former Com^d.

I send 50 Bills of 2 dollars -----	100
50 half dollars-----	25
50 quarters do-----	12½
	<hr/>
	137½ make £55.

[REPRINTED FROM JONES' DEFENCE OF NORTH CAROLINA, P. 279.]

Letter from Samuel Johnston to James Iredell.

HALIFAX, 20th of April, 1776.

“DEAR SIR,

“We have not yet been able to agree on a Constitution. We have a meeting on it every evening, but can conclude on nothing. The great difficulty in our way is, how to establish a check on the Representatives of the people, to prevent their assuming more power than would be consistent with the liberties of the people; such as increasing the time of their duration and such like. Many projects have been proposed too tedious for a letter to communicate. Some have proposed that we should take up the plan of the Connecticut Constitution for a ground-work but with some amendments; such as that all the great officers, instead of being elected by the people at large, should be appointed by the Assembly; but that the Judges of our Courts should hold their offices during good behaviour. After

all, it appears to me that there can be no check on the Representatives of the people in a democracy, but the people themselves; and in order that the check may be more efficient I would have annual elections.

"The Congress have raised four new regiments making in the whole six, and three companies of light horse. They are about striking a large sum of money for paying them. General Lee promises us a visit soon. I want much to see that original."

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Proceedings of the Safety Committee in Pitt County.

MARTINBOROUGH, April 23rd, 1776.

The Committee met.

Present: Jas. Lanier, C. M.; Simon Pope, Edmond Williams, Geo. Moy, Benj. May, Arthur Forbes, James Williams, Geo. Evans, Jesse Jolley, David Perkins & T. Wolfenden.

Jas. Lanier app. Chairman.

Ordered that Capt. Bowers have leave to take security for Arthur Moore, to have the Liberty of this Town.

Ordered that Jessey Summerlin have leave to sue Peter May son of Jas. May.

Ordered that Thos. Wolfenden & Jas. Lanier have leave to sue all people Indebted to the estate of Charles Read Esq., dec'd.

Ordered, that Ann Pettit have leave to sue John Kennady.

Dan^l Fore appeared before this Committee and was acquitted.

JAMES LANIER, Chair.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

JOURNAL OF THE PROVINCIAL CONGRESS AT HALIFAX, NORTH CAROLINA.

At a Congress begun and held at the town of Halifax, in the county of Halifax, the 4th day of April, in the year of our Lord 1776.

It being certified that the following persons were duly elected and returned for the respective counties and towns, to wit:

For Anson County — Daniel Love, Samuel Spencer, John Crawford, James Picket, and John Childs.

Beaufort — Roger Ormond, Thomas Respis, jun., and John Cowper.

Bladen — Nathaniel Richardson, Thomas Robeson, Muturan Colvill, James Council, and Thomas Amis.

Bertie — John Campbell, John Johnston, and Charles Jaycocks.

Brunswick — -----.

Bute — Green Hill, William Alston, William Person, Thomas Sherrod, and Philemon Hawkins.

Craven — James Coor, Lemuel Hatch, John Bryan, William Bryan, and Jacob Blount.

Carter — William Thompson, Solomon Shepard, and John Blackhouse.

Currituck — Samuel Jarvis, James White, James Ryan, Gideon Lamb, and Solomon Perkins.

Chowan — Samuel Johnston, Thomas Benbury, Thomas Jones, John Bap. Beasley, and Thomas Hunter.

Cumberland — David Smith, Alexander McAlister, Farquard Campbell, Thomas Rutherford, and Alexander McCoy.

Chatham — Ambrose Ramsay, John Thompson, Joshua Rosser, Jeduthan Harper, and Elisha Cain.

Duplin — Thomas Gray, and William Dickson.

Dobbs — Richard Caswell, Abraham Shepherd, Geo. Miller, Simon Bright, and William McKinnie.

Edgecombe — William Haywood, Duncan Lemon, Elisha Battle, Henry Irwin, and Nathaniel Boddie.

Granville — Thomas Person, John Penn, Memucan Hunt, John Taylor, and Charles Eaton.

Guilford — Ransome Southerland, William Dent, and Ralph Gorrill.

Hyde — Rotheas Latham, Joseph Hancock, John Jordan, and Benjamin Parmely.

Hertford — Robert Sumner.

Halifax — John Bradford, James Hogan, David Sumner, Joseph John Williams, and Willis Alston.

Johnston — Samuel Smith, jun., Needham Bryan, jun., and Henry Rains.

Mecklenburg — John Pfifer, Robert Irwin, and John McNitt Alexander.

Martin — William Williams, Whitmill Hill, Kenneth McKenzie, Thomas Wiggins, and Edward Smythwick.

New Hanover — John Ashe, John Devane, Samuel Ashe, Sampson Mosely, and John Hollingsworth.

Northampton — Allen Jones, Jephtha Atherton, Drury Gee, Samuel Lockhart, and Howell Edmunds.

Onslow — George Mitchell, Benajah Doty, John Spicer, John King, and John Norman.

Orange — John Kinchen, James Saunders, John Butler, Nathaniel Rochester, and Thomas Burke.

Perquimons — Miles Harvey, William Skinner, Thomas Harvey, Charles Blount, and Charles Moore.

Pasquotank — Thomas Boyd, Joseph Jones, William Cuming, Dempsey Burgess, and Henry Abbott.

Pitt — John Simpson, Edward Salter, and William Robson.

Rowan — Griffith Rutherford, and Matthew Locke.

Surry — -----

Tyrrell — Archibald Corrie.

Tryon — -----

Wake — Joel Lane, John Hinton, John Rand, William Hooper and Tignal Jones.

Town of Bath — William Brown.

Newbern — Abner Nash.

Edenton — Joseph Hewes.

Wilmington — Cornelius Harnett.

Brunswick — -----

Halifax — Willie Jones.

Hillsborough — William Johnston.

Salisbury — David Nisbet.

Campbleton — Arthur Council.

Pursuant to which the following persons appeared, subscribed the Test, and took their seats in Congress.

Mess. Samuel Johnston, William Haywood, Elisha Battle, Henry Irwin, Edward Salter, William Robson, John Bradford, James Hogan, David Sumner, Joseph John Williams, Willis Alston, Allen Jones, Drury Gee, John Hinton, John Rand, Thomas Respis, jun., John Cowper, William Brown, George Mitchell, John King, John Norman, John Spicer, Joseph Hancock, John Jordan, Solomon Shepherd, William Thompson, Thomas Person, Memucan Hunt, John Taylor, Miles Harvey, William Skinner, Samuel Jarvis, James

White, James Ryan, Solomon Perkins, Thomas Benbury, Thomas Jones, John Thompson, John Devane, James Coor, John Bryan, Jacob Blount, Thomas Gray, Matthew Locke, Griffith Rutherford, John Pfifer, Robert Irwin, John McNitt Alexander, William Person, Green Hill, Thomas Boyd, William Williams, James Council, Philemon Hawkins, William Alston, John Campbell, Nathaniel Richardson and Arthur Council.

Mr. Allen Jones proposed for President Samuel Johnston, Esq., who was unanimously chosen, and conducted to the Chair, and James Green, jun., was appointed Secretary, Francis Lynaugh and Evan Swann Doorkeepers, during the continuance of the Congress.

Mr. Bradford presented a petition from the inhabitants of the town of Halifax, setting forth that Willie Jones, Esq., who was elected a delegate for said town, is appointed by the Continental Congress Superintendent of Indian Affairs for the Southern Department, in consequence of which appointment he had gone to Fort Charlotte, in Georgia, whereby the said town was unrepresented, praying leave to elect a delegate to sit and vote in Congress in the absence of the said Willie Jones, Esq.

Resolved, That the freeholders of the said town of Halifax meet on the 5th day of this instant, and elect a proper person to sit and vote in Congress until the return of the said Willie Jones, Esq.

The Congress adjourned till to-morrow morning, ten o'clock.

Friday, April 5th, 1776.

The Congress met according to adjournment.

Resolved, That Col. Nicholas Long take into his possession the powder and other stores lately arrived from Philadelphia, and safely keep the same until further orders.

The returning officer for the town of Halifax having certified that Mr. John Webb was duly elected a delegate for the said town until the return of Willie Jones, Esq., Mr. Webb appeared, subscribed the Test, and took his seat in Congress.

On motion, Resolved, That Mr. Allen Jones, Mr. Cornelius Harnett, Mr. James Coor, Mr. Thomas Person, Mr. Thomas Benbury, Mr. Thomas Respis, Mr. Samuel Jarvis, Mr. Green Hill, Mr. Arthur Council, Mr. Matthew Locke, Mr. Griffith Rutherford, and Mr. John Hinton, be a committee to enquire into, and make report to this Congress, of the quantity of ammunition now remaining in the Province.

On petition of William Alston, setting forth that a certain John Henderson is now about to remove himself out of this Province, to the great prejudice of the orphans of Solomon Alston, deceased, the same being certified on oath,

Resolved, That such of the estate of Solomon Alston, late of Granville county, deceased, being the property of his orphans now in the possession of John Henderson or any other persons, be immediately taken into possession for their use; and that the said John Henderson be brought forthwith to this Congress, there to answer any deficiency that may appear, and reimburse the said orphans; and that James Jones, of Wake county, be appointed to execute this resolution in any part of the Province, and that he take with him such assistance as he shall think necessary.

Resolved, That General McDonald be admitted to his parole upon the following conditions: That he does not go without the limits of the town of Halifax. That he does not, directly or indirectly, while a prisoner, correspond with any person or persons who are or may be in opposition to American measures, or by any manner or means convey to them intelligence of any sort. That he take no draft, nor procure them to be taken by any one else, of any place or places in which he may be, while upon his parole, that shall now, or may hereafter give information to our enemies which can be injurious to us, or the common cause of America; but that without equivocation, mental evasion, or secret reservation, he pay the most exact and faithful attention to the intent and meaning of these conditions, according to the rules and regulations of war; and that he every day appear between the hours of ten and twelve o'clock to the officer of the Guard.

The Congress adjourned till to-morrow morning nine o'clock.

Saturday, April 6th, 1776.

The Congress met according to adjournment.

Mr. President laid before the Congress letters from the delegates of this Province in Congress at Philadelphia, of the 12th of February and 1st of March last, inclosing sundry resolutions of the Continental Congress, which were read.

Ordered, That the same lie over for consideration till Monday next.

Mr. President laid before the Congress a letter from Col. James Moore of the first regiment, inclosing a general field return of officers

and soldiers in camp, and also a return of the Tories' property in his possession.

Ordered, That the same lie for consideration.

On motion, Mr. James Glasgow was appointed assistant Secretary to this Congress.

Resolved, That Mr. David Love, John Cooper, James Council, John Johnston, William Person, James Coor, Solomon Shepherd, Solomon Perkins, Thomas Benbury, David Smith, John Thompson, Thomas Gray, Elisha Battle, Memucan Hunt, Joseph Hancock, Robert Sumner, Willis Alston, Whitmill Hill, Robert Erwin, John Hollingsworth, Jephtha Atherton, John Norman, Thomas Burke, William Skinner, Thomas Boyd, Edward Salter, Griffith Rutherford, Archibald Corrie, John Rand, William Brown, Cornelius Harnett, John Webb and David Nisbet be a committee of Privileges and Elections; and that they have power to send for persons, papers and records, as the case may require, and make report to this Congress.

Resolved, That Matthew Locke, Robert Irwin, John McNitt Alexander, Thomas Person, Thomas Burke, John Taylor, John Ashe, Thomas Gray, George Mitchell, John Cowper, William Brown, James Coor, William Haywood, John Bradford, Green Hill, Whitmill Hill, Miles Harvey, William Skinner and John Campbell be a committee of Claims, to settle and allow military and naval accounts.

Resolved, That Mr. Allen Jones, Joseph John Williams, David Sumner, Jacob Blount, Thomas Respis, William Thompson, Thomas Benbury, Archibald Corrie, Robert Sumner, Cornelius Harnett, John Spicer, Nathaniel Richardson, Memucan Hunt, Nathaniel Rochester, John Rand, Griffith Rutherford, John Pfifer, David Nisbet and John Ashe be a committee to settle the civil accounts of this Province.

The Congress adjourned till Monday morning ten o'clock.

Monday, April 8th, 1776.

The Congress met according to adjournment.

On motion, Resolved, That Mr. Harnett, Mr. Allen Jones, Mr. Burke, Mr. Nash, Mr. Kinchen, Mr. Thomas Person and Mr. Thomas Jones be a select committee to take into consideration the usurpations and violences attempted and committed by the King and Parliament of Britain against America, and the further measures to be taken for frustrating the same, and for the better defence of this Province.

Mr. Harnett presented the petition of Joseph Wood and partners, praying an order to dispose of the effects of his Excellency Josiah Martin, Esquire, within this Province, to reimburse the loss they have sustained by the capture and detention of the sloop *Joseph*, and the cargo on board of the same, or such other relief as this Congress in their wisdom shall think fit.

Resolved, That Mr. Harnett, Mr. Allen Jones, Mr. Burke, Mr. Thomas Person and Mr. Thomas Jones be a committee to take under consideration the said petition, and make report to this Congress.

Resolved, That Mr. Allen Jones, Mr. Whitmill Hill, Mr. John Ashe, Mr. Burke, Mr. Miles Harvey, Mr. Thomas Person, Mr. Benbury, Mr. Rand, Mr. Rochester, Thomas Jones, Mr. Rutherford, Mr. Southerland, Mr. Richardson, Mr. Harnett and Mr. Arthur Council be a committee to enquire into the conduct of the insurgents and other suspected persons, and make report of their proceedings to the Congress.

The order of the day being read,

Resolved, The same be deferred till Wednesday next.

Mr. Thomas Jones presented a petition from the executors of the last will and testament of John Callaway, deceased, praying an order may issue to empower them to seize so much of the estate of Thomas Macknight, and cause the same to be sold, as may be of value sufficient to satisfy the sum of £586.2, with interest and accruing costs.

Resolved, That Mess Harnett, Allen Jones, Thomas Burke, Thomas Person and Thomas Jones be a committee to take under consideration the said petition, and make report to this Congress.

Mr. William Johnston, the delegate for the town of Hillsborough, Mr. James Saunders and Mr. John Kinchen, for the county of Orange, Mr. Thomas Wiggins, for the county of Martin, Mr. Ransome Southerland, Mr. William Dent and Mr. Ralph Gorrill, for the county of Guilford, Mr. Dempsey Burgess and Mr. Henry Abbott, for the county of Pasquotank, Mr. Elisha Cain, for the county of Chatham, Mr. Tignal Jones, for the county of Wake, and Mr. Abner Nash, for the town of Newbern, appeared, subscribed the test, and took their seats in Congress.

On motion, Resolved, That the Rev. Mr. Ford be appointed Chaplain to this Congress.

The Congress adjourned till to-morrow morning nine o'clock.

Tuesday, April 9th, 1776.

The Congress met according to adjournment.

Resolved, That Mr Corrie, Mr John Campbell, Mr Cowper, Mr William Johnston and Mr Cornelius Harnett be a committee to enquire into the cost of sundry merchandise deemed useful to the service of this Province, as per invoice exhibited by Mr John Wright Stanly, and that they report thereon.

On motion, Resolved, The Congress resolve itself into a committee of the whole, to take into consideration the present state of the Province, and the expediency of employing a military force for its defence against foreign and domestic invaders. The Congress resolved itself into a committee of the whole accordingly, and chose John Campbell, Esq., Chairman; and after some time spent therein, came to several resolutions. Then, on motion, Mr President resumed the Chair, and Mr Chairman reported as follows, to wit:

Resolved, That two battalions, over and above the battalion directed to be raised by the Continental Congress, be raised in this Province, to consist of 750 privates each.

Resolved, That it be recommended that three companies of Light Horse, consisting of one Captain, one Lieutenant, one Cornet, and 33 privates each, be raised by this Province, and that it be recommended to the House to apply through their Delegates to the Continental Congress to place the same on the Continental establishment.

Resolved, That it be recommended to Congress that a bounty of 40s. and £3 advance be paid to every person enlisted into the service.

Resolved, That it be recommended that a penalty of £5 be inflicted on any person who shall knowingly secrete, harbour, succour or entertain, for the space of 24 hours, any deserter from the service, after having been duly enlisted; to be recovered before any jurisdiction having cognizance thereof, one half to the informer, the other half to the public.

The House taking the said report into consideration, and having read the same paragraph by paragraph, concurred therewith.

Mr Gideon Lamb, one of the members of Congress for the County of Currituck, Mr Kenneth McKenzie, for Martin County, and Mr Matthias Brickle, for Hertford county, appeared and took their seats.

Resolved, That Mr Abner Nash, Mr Thomas Burke and Mr Cornelius Harnett be a committee to form a proper commission for privateers.

Resolved, That Mr John Ashe, Mr Thomas Jones, Mr Dempsey Burgess, Mr Cornelius Harnett, Mr Abner Nash, Mr Samuel Jarvis, Mr John Johnston, Mr Thomas Burke, Mr John Kinchen, Mr Jacob Blount and Mr Allen Jones be a committee of Ways and Means, to form an estimate of the expense for supporting the troops to be raised for one year.

Resolved, That Mess. John Ashe, Allen Jones, James Coor, William Alston, Memucan Hunt, Matthew Locke, John Webb, John Pfifer, John Spicer, Mr Ryan, Mr Griffith Rutherford, Mr John Campbell and Mr John Bradford be a committee for the better regulation of the militia.

Resolved, That Mr President, Mr Locke, Mr Webb, Mr Thomas Jones, Mr Nash, Mr John Ashe and Mr Burke be a committee of Secrecy, Intelligence and Observation.

Mr Rutherford, Chairman from the committee of Privileges and Elections, reported as follows, viz.:

Your committee having taken into consideration the election of those Delegates who were appointed to the Minute command, are of opinion, that holding commissions in that service did not incapacitate or disqualify them from being elected to represent in Congress any town or county in this Province, and that persons elected under such circumstances, who were otherwise duly qualified, are entitled, and should be permitted to sit and vote in Congress, when that service is expired.

The Congress taking the said report into consideration, was rejected.

The Congress adjourned till to-morrow morning, nine o'clock.

Wednesday, April 10th, 1776.

The Congress met according to adjournment.

Mr Duncan Lemon, a member of Congress for the county of Edgecomb and Mr Thomas Sherrod, a member of Congress for the county of Bute, appeared and took their seats.

On motion, Ordered, That Mr John Johnston have leave to absent himself a few days from the service of the Congress.

The returning officer having brought before the Congress the person of John Henderson, at the instance of William Alston, Resolved, That Mess. Thomas Person, Memucan Hunt, Howell Edmunds, Matthias Brickell, Thomas Respis, Drury Gee and William Williams, be a committee to take into consideration the petition of the

said William Alston, in behalf of Solomon Alston's orphans, and make report thereon.

Resolved, That the sum of 10s. be allowed to each Captain, Lieutenant, or Ensign, for every man which they shall enlist and enroll as a soldier in the service (including those already enlisted) as a full compensation for their expenses in recruiting their men.

Resolved, that the freeholders of Northampton county meet at the Court House of said county on Friday the 22d of this instant (April) then and there to elect one delegate to sit and vote in Congress, in the room and stead of Mr Samuel Lockhart, whose seat was vacated by his having acted as a Captain in the Minute Service.

Resolved, That the freeholders of the county of Bertie meet at the Court House in said county on Monday the 15th of this instant (April) then and there to elect one delegate to sit and vote in Congress, in the room and stead of Mr Charles Jaycocks, whose seat was vacated by his having acted as an officer in the Minute Service.

Resolved, That the freeholders of the county of Dobbs meet at the Court House in said county on Monday the 15th of this instant (April) then and there to elect three delegates to sit and vote in Congress, in the room and stead of Mr Richard Caswell, Mr Simon Bright, and Mr George Miller, whose seats were vacated by their appointment as officers in the Continental and Minute Service; and that Mr. Benjamin Shepherd be appointed to take the poll, and make due return of the persons so elected.

The Congress being informed that a certain brigantine, called the *William*, now lying in Port Beaufort, whereof Philip Westcott is at present Master, belonging to William Strobbrook, Francis Burchitt and Philip Westcott, of London, and it appearing by the Register of the said vessel that she is British property,

Resolved, That Richard Cogdell, James Davis and John Green cause the said brigantine or vessel to be immediately seized and detained, together with her tackle, apparel and furniture, until further orders.

The Continental Congress having appointed Col. James Moore, of the first Regiment, and Col. Robert Howe, of the second Regiment, to the command of Brigadier Generals,

Resolved, That Lieutenant Colonel Francis Nash be appointed Colonel, Major Thomas Clark Lieutenant Colonel, and Captain William Davis Major, of the first Regiment; Lieutenant Colonel

Alexander Martin Colonel, Major John Patten Lieutenant Colonel, and Capt. John White Major, of the second Regiment.

The Congress adjourned till to-morrow morning, nine o'clock.

Thursday, April 11th, 1776.

The Congress met according to adjournment.

Mr Allen Jones, Chairman, from the committee to enquire into the conduct of the insurgents, and other suspected persons, reported, amongst other things, that on consideration of the candor of Allen McDonald, and his being in a low state of health, recommend him to be admitted to his parole of honour, under such restrictions as has been held forth to General McDonald.

The Congress taking the same into consideration,

Resolved, That Col. Allen McDonald be admitted to his parole on the following conditions: That he does not go without the limits of the town of Halifax. That he does not, directly or indirectly, while a prisoner, correspond with any person or persons who are or may be in opposition to American measures, or by any manner or means convey to them intelligence of any sort. That he take no draft, nor procure them to be taken by any one else, of any place or places in which he may be while upon his parole, that shall now, or may hereafter give information to our enemies, which can be injurious to us, or the common cause of America; but that without equivocation, mental evasion, or secret reservation, he pay the most exact and faithful attention to the intent and meaning of these conditions, according to the rules and regulations of war; and that he every day appear, between the hours of ten and twelve o'clock, to the officer of the Guard.

Mr Thomas Harvey, one of the members for Perquimans county, and Mr William Dickson, one of the members for Duplin county, appeared, subscribed the Test, and took their seats in Congress.

On motion, Ordered, That the nomination and appointment of military officers to the regiments directly to be raised in this Province, be considered to-morrow.

Resolved, That Mess. John Campbell, William Thompson, James Coor, Matthew Locke, Thomas Person, John Spicer and Solomon Shepard be a committee to take into consideration a letter from the committee of Carteret county.

The Congress adjourned till to-morrow morning, nine o'clock.

Friday, April 12th, 1776.

The Congress met according to adjournment.

The committee to enquire into the cost of sundry merchandizes deemed useful to the service of this Province, as per invoice exhibited by Mr John Wright Stanly, and agree with him for the same, reported as follows, viz:

Your committee have examined the invoices of sundry goods imported by John Wright Stanly, the cost of which appears to amount to the sum of 3162 pieces of eight (pieces 8s8) and two rials, charged at St Eustatia, on which an advance of 75 per cent. for risk and charges appear reasonable, as they were bought in barter; also sundry other goods, by invoice produced, amounting to 3934 pieces of eight (pieces 8s8) four rials, and four stivers, bought with ready money, on which an advance of 87 and a half per cent. for risk and charges, and 20 per cent. for the risk, trouble and commission, Mr Stanly had in the adventure.

Your committee are further of opinion that 500lbs. of gunpowder offered by Mr Stanly at 8s. per pound, is at this time a reasonable price; which several sums amount in the whole to £4848 1s. 1d. three farthings, Proclamation money, which your committee are of opinion may be allowed and paid to Mr Stanly for the said goods, on account and for the use of the public, on delivery of said goods at Newbern in good order, to such person or persons as the Congress shall appoint to receive them. Humbly submitted to the House.

The Congress taking the same into consideration, and the said report being read, concurred therewith.

The Congress having agreed with Mr John Wright Stanly, on account of the public, for sundry goods and merchandizes, as per invoice exhibited,

Resolved, That the Treasurers, or either of them, pay to John Wright Stanly the sum of £4848 1s. 1d. three farthings, Proclamation money, for sundry goods and merchandizes purchased of him on account and for the use of this Province, he first producing a receipt from John Green and David Barron that all and every article contained in said invoice are *bona fide* and actually delivered into their possession, in good and merchantable order, and that the Treasurers be allowed in their accounts with the public.

On motion, Resolved, that Mr John Green and Mr David Barron, of Newbern, be requested to receive, and take into their possession, from Mr John Wright Stanly, sundry goods and merchan-

dizes, as per invoice exhibited, amounting to £4848 1s. 1d. three farthings, at the risk and on account of the public, till further orders.

Mr Harnett, Chairman from the committee to take into consideration the petition of Joseph Wood and co-partners, praying an order to dispose of the effects of his Excellency Josiah Martin, Esq. &c. reported as follows, to wit:

Your committee having inquired into the several allegations set forth in the said petition, do report as follows: That the said Joseph Wood and partners, with permission of the committee of the City and Liberties of Philadelphia, did on the 5th day of January last past, load on board the sloop *Joseph*, William Raddon master, sundry goods and merchandize, on their own account, to the value of £670 3s. 7d. on account of William Todd, £190 of Joseph Wood, jun., £10 of William Raddon, £9 18s. prime cost in Philadelphia, all which were consigned to the said Joseph Wood, jun., and bound to Georgia; that in his passage the said sloop and cargo were taken by an armed vessel called the *General Gage*, George Sybels master, and carried into Cape Fear, where Josiah Martin, Esq., late Governor of this Province, bore the chief command; and the officers under command of the said Josiah Martin did violently seize the said sloop and cargo, and apply them to the use of the enemies of America, whereby the said Joseph and partners lost £1500 current money of Pennsylvania, over and above the profits they might reasonably have made.

The House taking the same into consideration, concurred therewith.

Resolved. That the inlisting of the Continental or Provincial regular soldiers into the service of any armed vessel or privateer, is highly improper, and greatly injurious to the service; and that all those who have presumed to enlist any soldiers, knowing they belong to such service, have acted in a manner contrary to the interest of this Colony, and have been guilty of a breach of the Continental Rules and Regulations, and are hereby ordered to return the soldiers so enlisted to the several corps to which they belong; and that if the officer or officers belonging to such armed vessels or privateers do not immediately restore the soldiers so enlisted by them to the officer or officers of their respective corps, that then, and in that case, they will be considered as unworthy of any command under this Congress and deemed enemies to American liberty. Provided that

nothing herein contained shall be construed to extend to such soldiers as had served six months from the time of their enlistment.

The select committee to take into consideration the usurpations and violences attempted and committed by the King and Parliament of Britain against America, and the further measures to be taken for frustrating the same, and for the better defence of this Province, reported as follows, to wit:

It appears to your committee, that pursuant to the plan concerted by the British Ministry for subjugating America, the King and Parliament of Great Britain have usurped a power over the persons and properties of the people unlimited and uncontrouled; and disregarding their humble petitions for peace, liberty and safety, have made divers legislative acts, denouncing war, famine, and every species of calamity, against the Continent in general. The British fleets and armies have been, and still are daily employed in destroying the people, and committing the most horrid devastations on the country. That Governors in different Colonies have declared protection to slaves, who should imbrue their hands in the blood of their masters. That the ships belonging to America are declared prizes of war, and many of them have been violently seized and confiscated. In consequence of all which multitudes of the people have been destroyed, or from easy circumstances reduced to the most lamentable distress.

And whereas the moderation hitherto manifested by the United Colonies and their sincere desire to be reconciled to the mother country on constitutional principles, have procured no mitigation of the aforesaid wrongs and usurpations, and no hopes remain of obtaining redress by those means alone which have been hitherto tried, your committee are of opinion that the House should enter into the following resolve, to wit:

Resolved, That the delegates for this Colony in the Continental Congress be empowered to concur with the delegates of the other Colonies in declaring Independency, and forming foreign alliances, reserving to this Colony the sole and exclusive right of forming a Constitution and laws for this Colony, and of appointing delegates from time to time (under the direction of a general representation thereof), to meet the delegates of the other Colonies for such purposes as shall be hereafter pointed out.

The Congress taking the same into consideration, unanimously concurred therewith.

The order of the day being read for taking into consideration the nomination and appointment of military officers—

Ordered, That the same be deferred till to-morrow.

Mr Needham Bryan, one of the members of Johnston county, Mr Joseph Williams, Mr Joseph Winston and Mr Charles Gordon, three of the members of Surry county, appeared and took their seats.

The Congress adjourned 'till to-morrow morning, nine o'clock.

Saturday, April 13th, 1776.

The Congress met according to adjournment.

Ordered, That Col. John Hogan, of the regiment of militia for the county of Orange, have leave to resign his command.

Resolved, That if any commissioner or commissioners appointed by the King, according to act of Parliament, to come over from Great Britain to America, shall arrive in this Province, under any pretext whatever, unless such commissioner or commissioners shall produce a commission to treat with the Continental Congress, that the person or persons of such commissioner or commissioners shall be required to return immediately on board the vessel in which he or they arrive; and in case of refusal, or if such commissioner or commissioners shall at any time after be found on shore within this Province, the person or persons of such commissioners be seized, and immediately sent to the said Congress.

Resolved, That the thanks of this Congress be given to Col. Richard Caswell, and the brave officers and soldiers under his command, for the very essential service by them rendered this country at the battle of Moore's Creek.

On motion, Resolved, The Congress resolve itself into a committee of the whole, to take under consideration the augmentation of the troops already voted to be raised by this Province.

The Congress resolved itself into a committee of the whole accordingly, and chose John Campbell, Esq., Chairman; and after some time spent therein, came to a resolution thereon. Then, on motion, Mr President resumed the Chair, and Mr Chairman reported as follows, to wit:

Resolved, that the troops voted by the Congress, as necessary to the defence of this Province, shall be divided into six battalions (including the two battalions voted by the last Congress) each battalion to be commanded by one Colonel, one Lieutenant Colonel, and one Major; and to consist of eight companies, each company to con-

sist of one Captain, two Lieutenants, one Ensign, four Serjeants, four Corporals, two Drummers, one Fifer, and 76 rank and file; also one Quarter Master, one Commissary of Stores, one Surgeon, one adjutant, one Quarter Master Serjeant, one Drum Major, one Serjeant Major, and one Waggon Master for each battalion.

The Congress taking the same into consideration, concurred therewith.

The committee appointed to take into consideration the petition of William Alston, referred by the Congress, reported as follows, to wit:

Your committee having enquired into the several allegations set forth in the said petition, together with the defence of the defendant, and every pregnant circumstance relative thereto, do report as follows: They find that about August, 1775, the said William Alston, in behalf of the orphans of Solomon Alston, deceased, in the said petition mentioned, obtained under the signature of Josiah Martin, Esq., Governor, &c., of North Carolina, a writ of *Ne Execat Regno*, against John Henderson (who intermarried with Sarah, widow of the said Solomon) for mal practices in his administration of the said deceased's estate, which said writ of *Ne Execat Regno* your committee find to be unduly and ineffectually executed; and further they find that the sum of £1620 Proc. money, bequeathed to two of the orphans, to wit: Lemuel and Henry, in the said petition mentioned, hath been improperly applied by the said Henderson, or at least not according to the express devise of the said Solomon. Your committee therefore are of opinion (exploding altogether the proceedings on the writ of *Ne Execat Regno*) that the said Henderson be held to sufficient security for his not removing any part of the said deceased's estate out of the Province, or in default thereof, that the whole of said estate be put and placed in the hands and possession of the other two executors of the said Solomon, to wit: Joseph John Williams and William Alston, for the use and emolument of the orphans, to wit: Charity, Lemuel and Henry. Your committee further conceive that the intention of the testator, respecting the tuition of his children, is in some measure defeated by the intermarriage of his widow with the said Henderson; we therefore submit to the consideration of the House, whether it may not be expedient to place the said orphans under the care of some other person, so that their education and bringing up may be suitable to their rank and fortune.

The House taking the same into consideration, concurred therewith.

The returning officer having certified that Mr Eaton Haynes was duly elected one of the delegates for the county of Northampton, in the room and stead of Mr Samuel Lockhart, whose seat was vacated by his having a command in the Minute Service, he appeared and took his seat.

Mr Ambrose Ramsay, of Chatham, one of the delegates, Mr Sam^l Spencer, for Anson County, and Mr John Childs, of the same county, appeared, subscribed the Test, and took their seats in Congress.

On motion, Ordered, That Alexander McDonald (son of Allen McDonald) be permitted to his parole, under the same restrictions as those already enlarged.

On motion, Ordered, That Mr John Hunt be appointed an Assistant Clerk to this Congress.

Resolved, That Mr President, Mr Nash, Mr Harnett, Mr Thomas Jones, Mr Green Hill, Mr Burke, Mr Allen Jones, Mr Locke, Mr Blount, Mr Rand, Mr John Johnston, Mr Ashe, Mr Kinchen, Mr Spencer, Mr Haywood, Mr Richardson, Mr Bradford, Mr Ramsay and Thomas Person be a committee to prepare a temporary Civil Constitution.

Mr Abraham Shepherd, one of the delegates for Dobbs county, appeared and took his seat.

The order of the day being read for taking into consideration the nomination and appointment of military officers,

Ordered, That the same be deferred till Monday next.

The Congress adjourned till Monday morning, nine o'clock.

Monday, April 15th, 1776.

The Congress met according to adjournment.

Resolved, That the Minute men and Militia battalions and troops under the command of Col. Caswell, remain in their present station until Saturday next, and afterwards have leave to march, under their respective officers, into their several counties, and then have leave to disband; the Congress relying on the gallantry and public spirit of those brave officers and soldiers, so far as to rest satisfied that they will not avail themselves of this permission, if there be any immediate danger of an attack on that part of the Colony where they are now stationed

Pursuant to a resolve of the 11th instant, Mr President presented the thanks of the Congress to Col. Richard Caswell, and the brave officers and soldiers under his command, for the very essential ser-

vice by them rendered this Colony at the late battle of Moore's Creek.

The committee to whom was referred the consideration of a letter from the committee of Beaufort, in Carteret county, are of opinion that the situation of that town, and the Inlets adjacent, are such, that it appears absolutely necessary that a considerable military force should be stationed at or near said town, to prevent our enemies from landing there, supplying themselves with provisions, and committing hostilities and depredations in that part of the Province; and that until further provision is made for the defence of that county, the company of 50 men now raised by the committee of said county be continued for that purpose, so long as the said committee shall judge it necessary.

The committee are also of opinion, that the turpentine now lying at Beaufort, belonging to William Gibbs, should be landed at his expense, and for his use, at some secure place where it may not fall into the hands of the enemy; all which is submitted to Congress.

Ordered, the said report lie for consideration.

Mr Lawrence Baker, one of the delegates for Hertford county, appeared, subscribed the Test, and took his seat in Congress.

William Hooper and John Penn, Esqrs., delegates of the Continental Congress and members of this House, appeared, subscribed the Test, and took their seats.

Resolved, That Mr Hooper, Mr Penn, Mr Harnett, Mr Ashe, Mr Thos. Jones, Mr Burke and Mr Spencer be a committee to take into consideration the most practicable and expeditious method of supplying the Province with arms, ammunition, warlike stores and sulphur, and also the expediency of erecting works for the making of salt petre, gunpowder and purifying sulphur.

On motion, Ordered, The House take into consideration the state of the Sea coast to-morrow morning.

Ordered, That Mr Hooper and Mr Penn be added to the committee to prepare a temporary Civil Constitution.

The Congress taking into consideration the appointment of the field officers to the battalions directed to be raised,

Resolved, That Jethro Sumner, Esq. be appointed Colonel, William Alston, Esq. Lieutenant Colonel, and Samuel Lockhart, Esq. Major, of the 3d regiment. Thomas Polk, Esq. Colonel, James Thackston, Esq. Lieutenant Colonel, and William Davidson, Esq. Major, of the 4th regiment. Edward Buncombe, Esq. Colonel,

Henry Irwin, Esq. Lieutenant Colonel, and Levi Dawson, Esq. Major, of the 5th Regiment. Alexander Lillington, Esq. Colonel, William Taylor, Lieutenant Colonel, and Gideon Lamb, Major, of the 6th regiment. And Robert Washington, Adjutant of the 3rd regiment, William Williams, Adjutant of the 4th regiment, Henry Darnell, Adjutant of the 5th regiment, and Bennet Crafton, Adjutant of the 6th regiment.

The Congress adjourned till to-morrow morning nine o'clock.

Tuesday, April 16th, 1776.

The Congress met according to adjournment.

The several districts, by direction of the Congress, having nominated sundry persons as officers to the battalions directed to be raised in this Province: the House taking the same in consideration,

Resolved, That the persons be, and they are hereby appointed accordingly, to wit:

HALIFAX.

William Brinkly, Captain.
Isaac Privat, 1st Lieut.
Christopher Lacky, 2nd Lieut.
William Etheridge, Ensign.
Pinkethman Eaton, Captain.
James Bradly, 1st Lieut.
Robert Washington, 2nd Lieut.
Joseph Montfort, Ensign.
John Gray, Captain.
Joseph Clinch, 1st Lieut.
Matthew Wood, 2nd Lieut.
Etheldred Dance, Ensign.
William Barrat, Captain.
Nicholas Edmunds, 1st Lieut.
Gee Bradly, 2nd Lieut.
William Linton, Ensign.
Jacob Turner, Captain.
Daniel Jones, 1st Lieut.
Alsop High, 2nd Lieut.
Benjamin Morgan, Ensign.

EDENTON.

Peter Simon, Captain.
Andrew Duke, 1st Lieut.
Nehemiah Long, 2nd Lieut.
Benjamin Bailey, Ensign.
John Pugh Williams, Captain.
Thos. Whitmell Pugh, 1st Lieut.
Joseph Clayton, 2nd Lieut.
Elisha Rhodes, Ensign.
Jerom Maclaine, Captain.
Jacob Pollock 1st Lieut.
Blount Whitmell, 2nd Lieut.
William Knot, Ensign.
Thomas Granbery, Captain.
Kedar Ballard, 1st Lieut.
John Granbery 2nd Lieut.
Zephaniah Burges, Ensign.
Roger Moore, Captain.
William Goodman, 1st Lieut.
Benajah Turner, 2nd Lieut.
Abel Mosslander, Ensign.

NEWBERN.

Simon Alderson, Captain.
 William Groves, 1st Lieut.
 John Custis, 2nd Lieut.
 James McKinnie, Ensign.
 John Enloe, Captain.
 George Suggs, 1st Lieut.
 Henry Cannon, 2nd Lieut.
 Shadrach Wooten, Ensign.
 William Caswell, Captain.
 Henry Darnell, 1st Lieut.
 John Sitgreaves, 2nd Lieut.
 John Bush, Ensign.
 Reading Blount, Captain.
 Benjamin Coleman, 1st Lieut.
 John Allen, 2nd Lieut.
 Thomas Blount, Ensign.
 Benjamin Stedman, Captain.
 Robert Turner, 1st Lieut.
 John Eborn, 2nd Lieut.
 Charles Stewart, Ensign.

WILMINGTON.

John Ashe, jun., Captain.
 Charles Hollingsworth, 1st Lieut.
 Mark McLamy, 2nd Lieut.
 David Jones, Ensign.
 John James, Captain.
 Daniel Williams, 1st Lieut.
 John McCan, 2nd Lieut.
 Edward Outlaw, Ensign.
 Griffith John McRee, Captain.
 Francis Child, 1st Lieut.
 Christopher Gooding, 2nd Lieut.
 Richard Singletary, Ensign.
 George Mitchell, Captain.
 Amos Love, 1st Lieut.
 Benjamin Pike, 2nd Lieut.
 Reuben Grant, Ensign.
 Arthur Council, Captain.

HILLSBOROUGH.

Philip Taylor, Captain.
 John Kennon, 1st Lieut.
 Dempsey Moore, 2nd Lieut.
 Solomon Walker, Ensign.
 Archibald Lyttle, Captain.
 Thomas Donoho, 1st Lieut.
 Samuel Thompson, 2nd Lieut.
 William Lyttle, Ensign.
 James Emmett, Captain.
 William Clements, 1st Lieut.
 John Madaris, 2nd Lieut.
 John Morpis, Ensign.
 Jesse Saunders, Captain.
 William Glover, 1st Lieut.
 Pleasant Henderson, 2nd Lieut.
 Thomas Grant, Ensign.
 William Ward, Captain.
 John Whitley, 1st Lieut.
 Willis Pope, 2nd Lieut.
 John Hopson, Ensign.

SALISBURY.

Robert Smith, Captain.
 William Brownfield, 1st Lieut.
 William Caldwell, 2nd Lieut.
 Thomas McClure, Ensign.
 William Temple Cole, Captain.
 James Carr, 1st Lieut.
 David Craig, 2nd Lieut.
 Joseph Patten, Ensign.
 Thomas Harris, Captain.
 Thomas Picket, 1st Lieut.
 James Farr, 2nd Lieut.
 James Coots, Ensign.
 Joseph Philips, Captain.
 James Shepherd, 1st Lieut.
 Micajah Lewis, 2nd Lieut.
 William Meredith, Ensign.
 John Neilson, Captain.

Thomas White, 1 st Lieut.	William Dent, jun., 1 st Lieut.
Thomas Armstrong, 2 nd Lieut.	James Starrat, 2 nd Lieut.
Denny Porterfield, Ensign.	Alexander Nelson, Ensign.

BY THE HOUSE.

John Baptista Ashe, Captain.	James Cook, Captain.
George Daugherty, 1 st Lieut.	Adam Hampton, 1 st Lieut.
Andrew Armstrong, 2 nd Lieut.	John Walker, jun., 2 nd Lieut.
Joshua Hadly, Ensign.	Adam McFaddon, Ensign.

The Congress taking into consideration the appointment of officers to the companies of Light Horse to be raised in this Province,

Resolved, The following persons be appointed accordingly, viz.,

John Dickerson, Captain; Samuel Ashe, jun., Lieutenant, and Abraham Childers, Cornet, of the 1st company. Martin Pfifer, Captain; James Sumner, Lieutenant, and Valentine Beard, Cornet, of the 2nd company. James Jones, Captain; Cosimo Madacy, Lieutenant, and James Armstrong, Cornet, of the 3d company.

Resolved, That Mr Sumner, Mr Thomas Person, Mr Rutherford, Mr Ashe and Mr Nash be a committee to regiment the different companies to be raised.

Resolved, That the committee of Secrecy, Intelligence and Observation, already appointed by this Congress, shall have full power to send for, and enforce the attendance before them of all suspected persons, and to compel the attendance of witnesses, and to procure all such papers as may give information with respect to such offenders; and that such committee report nothing to this House, or to any person, which may tend to defeat the purpose of this appointment.

Mr William Cuming, one of the delegates for Pasquotank county, and Mr William Murfree, one of the delegates for Hertford county, appeared and took their seats.

Ordered, That Mr William Cumming and Mr John Johnston be added to the committee to take under consideration the petition of William Alston, and that the said petition be recommitted for their consideration.

Mr. President laid before the House a copy of a letter received from the committee of Onslow county, from John Cruden & Co., of Wilmington, to Patrick McLeod, of London, signifying sundry things therein unfriendly to the American rights; therefore

Resolved, That the said John Cruden be immediately sent for, taken into custody, and brought before this House, to answer for his conduct; and that the committee of Onslow county be desired to send to the Congress the original papers respecting the said John Cruden & Co. and William Gibbs, and that Capt. John Daly be appointed to execute this resolve, and make due return thereon.

The Congress adjourned till to-morrow morning nine o'clock.

Wednesday, April 17th, 1776.

The Congress met according to adjournment.

Resolved, That no recruiting officer shall be allowed to enlist into the service any servant whatsoever, except apprentices bound under the laws of this Colony; nor any such apprentice, unless the consent of his master be first had in writing: neither any man unless he be 5 feet 4 inches high, healthy, strong made, and well limbed, not deaf, or subject to fits or ulcers on their legs.

The committee for regimenting the different companies, laid before the House the following arrangement, which was agreed to, viz.:

THIRD REGIMENT—Jethro Sumner, Colonel; William Alston, Lieutenant Colonel; Samuel Lockhart, Major. Captains—1 William Brinkly, 2 Pinkithman Eaton, 3 John Gray, 4 William Barrot, 5 Jacob Turner, 6 George Granbury, 7 James Cook, 8 James Emmet.

FOURTH REGIMENT—Thomas Polk, Colonel; James Thackston, Lieutenant Colonel; William Davidson, Major. Captains—1 Roger Moore, 2 John Ashe, 3 Jerom MacLaine, 4 Robert Smith, 5 William Temple Cole, 6 Thomas Harris, 7 Joseph Phillips, 8 John Nelson.

FIFTH REGIMENT—Edward Buncombe, Colonel; Henry Irwin, Lieutenant Colonel; Levi Dawson, Major. Captains—1 Reading Blount, 2 John Enloe, 3 William Caswell, 4 Simon Alderson, 5 Benjamin Stedman, 6 Peter Simons, 7 John Pugh Williams, 8 William Ward.

SIXTH REGIMENT—Alexander Lillington, Colonel; William Taylor, Lieutenant Colonel; Gideon Lamb, Major. Captains—1 John James, 2 Griffith John McRee, 3 George Mitchell, 4 Arthur Council, 5 Philip Taylor, 6 Archibald Lyttle, 7 Jesse Saunders, 8 John Baptista Ashe.

The Captains to take rank from the time their respective companies shall be completed, to be certified under the hand of one or

more magistrates of the county where the men may be raised; and in case two or more companies be compleated in one day, or any dispute arise about rank, that it be determined by a court martial.

Ordered, That Mr William Cumming, Mr Allen Jones and Mr Ashe be a committee to draw up rules of decorum to be observed in Congress.

Ordered, That John Martin, Donald Shaw, Sorril McDonald, Nivin Colbreath, Robert Mylne, Richardson Fagon, John Martin, Alexander Spiers and George Meeks be discharged from their further attendance.

Ordered, That Edward Winslow be discharged, he first entering into bond, with security, in the sum of £50 for his personal attendance at any future time before this Congress.

That James Barns have liberty to retire from this Congress, and that Col. Nicholas Long deliver to him his waggon and horses, and such other property as has been detained.

Resolved, That Dr. Robert Hall be appointed Chirurgion to the 3d regiment, Dr. Hugh Boyd Chirurgion to the 4th regiment, Dr. Samuel Cooly, Chirurgion to the 5th regiment, and Dr. William McClure Chirurgion to the 6th regiment.

Resolved, That James Hogan, Esq., be appointed Paymaster of the 3d regiment to be raised in this Province, also Paymaster to the three companies of Light Horse. Samuel Ashe, Esq., Paymaster to the first regiment. Jacob Blount, Esq., Paymaster to the second regiment. Hezekiah Alexander, Paymaster to the fourth regiment. Thomas Benbury, Paymaster to the 5th regiment. Nathaniel Rochester, Paymaster to the 6th regiment.

Resolved, That Mr Whitmill Hill, Mr Thomas Person, Mr John Ashe, Mr Coor, Mr Harnett, Mr Locke, Mr Cooper, Mr Lamon and Mr John Johnston be a committee to settle the rations and the price to be allowed the commissaries for victualling the army.

Resolved, That Nicholas Long, Esq., be recommended to the General Congress for Quarter Master General to the Southern Department, to rank as Colonel; and that he act as Quarter Master in this Province until the sense of the Congress shall be had thereon.

Resolved, That Samuel Swan, Esq., be recommended to the General Congress for Deputy Adjutant General in this Province, and that he act as such until the sense of the Congress shall be had thereon.

Resolved, That Mr Locke, Mr Sanders, Mr Thomas Person, Mr Rutherford, Mr Whitmill Hill, Mr Burke, Mr Nisbet, Mr Spencer, Mr Abraham Shepherd and Mr Thomas Harvey be a committee to settle and allow the pay of the Light Horse heretofore in the service, and also the pay of those Light Horse directed to be raised by this Congress.

The order of the day being read, Resolved, That Mr Hooper, Mr Penn, Mr Harnett, Mr Thompson, Mr Campbell, Mr Benbury, Mr Abbot, Mr Jarvis, Mr Nash, Mr Cooper, Mr Miles Harvey, Mr Thomas Jones, Mr John Ashe, Mr Spicer and Mr John Jordan be a committee to take into consideration the defence and state of the Sea coast, and make report thereon.

Resolved, That Mr Spencer, Mr Hawkins, Mr Joseph Williams, Mr Thomas Person and Mr John Johnston be a standing committee to take into consideration such petitions as may be exhibited by persons who shall appear objects of charity.

The Congress adjourned till to-morrow morning, nine o'clock.

Thursday, April 18th, 1776.

The Congress met according to adjournment.

Resolved, That it be an instruction from this House to the committee of Claims, to allow all reasonable charges and expences to the officers, soldiers, and other persons, who served in the militia lately in service, although there be no provision made for such claims in the act or acts of Assembly, or resolves of Congress, heretofore made; and that where it shall appear to them that any individual has *bona fide* advanced his money for the public service, they shall allow the same.

Resolved, That every member of this Congress consider himself, under the ties of virtue, honor and love of his country, not to divulge, directly or indirectly, any matter or thing agitated or debated in Congress, during the time of debate, or before the same shall be determined, or after the determination thereof, which the President, at the request of the mover thereof, openly shall direct to be kept secret, without leave of the Congress, or a majority thereof; and that every person who shall violate this agreement shall be expelled the Congress, and considered an enemy to America; and that every member signify his consent thereto by signing his name.

Samuel Johnston	Miles Harvey	James Sanders
Thomas Respis, jun.	W. Skinner	Simon Bright
John Cowper	Thomas Boyd	J. Kinchen
John Campbell	William Robson	Thomas Wiggins
William Alston	Griffith Rutherford	Ransom Southerland
Phil. Hawkins, jun.	Matthew Lock	Henry Abbot
Jacob Blount	John Hinton	Dempsey Burges
John Bryan	J. Rand	William Dent
William Thompson	Cornelius Harnett	Ralph Gorrell
Solomon Shepherd	Whitmill Hill	A. Nash
William Person	Howell Edmunds	Elisha Cain
Samuel Jarvis	David Nisbet	Tig. Jones
James Ryan	James Coor	K. McKenzie
Solomon Perkins	John Webb	A. Ramsey
James White	Day Ridley	Joseph Williams
Thomas Benbury	David Sumner	Dun. Lamon
Thomas Jones	C. W. Jacocks	Thomas Harvey
John Thompson	Jeph. Atherton	William Dickson
William Haywood	James Bonner	Needham Bryan
Elisha Battle	Nathan Boddie	Joseph Winston
M. Hunt	Rotheas Latham	Charles Gordan
John Taylor, jun.	Benjamin Parmele	Eaton Haynes
Joseph Hancock	Jeduthan Harper	Samuel Spencer
John Jordan	George Miller	John Chiles
Robert Sumner	Richard Caswell	Abraham Sheppard jr.
Joseph John Williams	S. Ashe	Law. Baker
Willis Alston	Joseph Jones	Will. Hooper
John Bradford	Sam. Smith	John Penn
James Hogan	A. Corrie	Will. Cumming
Nathaniel Richardson	John Johnston	Will. Murfree
James Council	Benajah Doty	Gideon Lamb
Arthur Council	John Hollinsworth	James Green, jun. Sec.
John Phifer	John Spicer	J. Glasgow, Ass't Sec.
J. McNitt Alexander	William Brown	John Hunt, Ass't Sec.
Robert Irwin	Nathaniel Rochester	Thomas Person
William Williams	David Smith	Green Hill
John Ashe	David Love	Thomas Sherrod
John Devane	Thomas Burke	John Simpson
Allen Jones	Charles Eaton	Tom Gray
Drury Gee	Alexander McAlester	Thomas Hunter
John King	William Johnston	

On motion, Ordered, That Henry Giffard's letter to Col. James Moore be referred to the committee to take into consideration the most practicable and most expeditious method with supplying the Province with arms, ammunition, warlike stores, &c.

Resolved, That Mr Allen Jones, Mr Nash, Mr John Ashe, Mr Miles Harvey and Mr William Thompson be a committee to draw up instructions and orders for the recruiting officers.

Ordered, That John Slingsby, James Work, Dougal Campbell, Hector McNeill, Daniel Treadway, Malcolm McNeill, James Cooper, John Cox, James Collins and Daniel Muse have leave to retire from their further attendance on this Congress, and that certificates be issued for their passing unmolested.

On motion, Resolved, That a Resolve of yesterday, for appointing James Hogan Paymaster to the 3d regiment, Samuel Ashe Paymaster to the 1st regiment, Jacob Blount Paymaster to the 2d regiment, Hezekiah Alexander Paymaster to the 4th regiment, Thomas Benbury Paymaster to the 5th regiment, and Nathaniel Rochester Paymaster to the 6th regiment, be rescinded.

Resolved, That Jacob Blount, Esq., be appointed Paymaster to the troops in this Province, and that he be allowed fifty dollars per month, (the pay of a Deputy Paymaster,) and that he enter into bond, with sufficient security, in the sum of £100,000 for his faithful discharge of that office.

Resolved, That Robert Bignal be allowed the sum of £54 8s. 8d. Proc. money, for 100 wt. of gunpowder, and 433 wt. of shot; that the Tr asurers, or either of them, pay him the same, on his producing a receipt from Col. Henry Irwin that the same is *bona fide* delivered.

The Congress adjourned till to-morrow morning, nine o'clock.

Friday, April 19th, 1776.

The Congress met according to adjournment.

Resolved, That Thomas Wade and David Love for Anson; Henry Bonner and Joseph Blount for Beaufort; Thomas Robinson and Thomas Brown for Bladen; Zedekiah Stone and Jonathan Jaoeks for Bertie; Richard Quince jun. and Parker Quince for Brunswick; Julius Nichols and Adkin Macklemore for Bute; Christopher Neale and William Blount for Craven; John Eason and Brice Williams for Carteret; Samuel Jarvis and Solomon Perkins for Currituek; Luke Sumner and John Baptist Beasley for Chowan; Ebenezer Fulsome and John Blocker for Cumberland; Mial Seurloek and Solo-

mon Morgan for Chatham; James Kenan and Richard Clinton for Duplin; Benjamin Sheppard and Joseph Green for Dobbs; Henry Horn and Jonas Johnston for Edgecombe; Memucan Hunt and Thomas Banks for Granville; Charles Bruce and Daniel Galaspee for Guilford; Edward Hancock and William Russell for Hyde; George Little and William Baker for Hertford; Egbert Haywood and David Crawley for Halifax; Needham Bryan and John Smith for Johnston; David Rees and Thomas Harris for Mecklenburg; Francis Ward and Blake Baker Wiggins for Martin; John Devane and Capt. John Foster for New Hanover; William Eaton and Hezekiah Hough for Northampton; William King and Thomas Johnston for Onslow; John Butler and John Atkinson for Orange; Benj. Harvey jun. and Edmund Blount for Perquimans; Isaac Gregory and Othniel Lassell for Pasquotank; James Gorham and Benjamin May for Pitt; Francis Lock and James Brandon for Rowan; Robert Lanier and Jesse Walton for Surry; Stevens Lee and Hezekiah Spruill for Tyrrell; William Grimes and Robert Alexander for Tryon; and Thomas Hines and Theophilus Hunter for Wake county, be appointed to receive, procure and purchase fire arms for the use of the troops, and that they observe the following regulations:

1. That they receive into their possession all such arms as have been taken from the Tories, and keep them safely till they shall be demanded by persons hereafter to be appointed by this Congress for that purpose; and that they have power to give discharges upon such receipts to all persons intitled to them.

2. That they purchase all fire arms which are good and sufficient, and fit for immediate use; and also such as may be repaired, and put in such order as to be made useful. Provided, that no guns fit for immediate use may be purchased from any militia man, whereby he may be able to plead such circumstance in excuse for not attending his duty as a militia man when called upon.

3. That such arms as they shall purchase which are out of repair, they shall immediately put into the hands of workmen to make fit for use, and by every means in their power expedite the same.

4. That the arms so taken, when repaired, shall be valued by indifferent persons, and after deducting the expense of the repairs, the surplus shall be paid to those from whom such were purchased; and as to those which are fit for immediate use, the value thereof,

upon appraisement made by indifferent persons, shall be paid to the proprietors.

Resolved, That as there are a number of persons called Quakers, Moravians and Dunkards, who conscientiously scruple bearing arms, and as such have no occasion for fire arms, that they be informed, that it is the sense and confident expectation of this Congress, that they will dispose of their fire arms to the said commissioners, they receiving the full value thereof; but that no compulsion be exercised to induce them to this duty.

Resolved, That the sum of £300 be advanced to the draft of the said commissioners for each county, they giving bond and security for the due application of the same, and that such bonds be to the President of this Congress; and that the Delegates of each county shall take care that such bond is given, and shall exert themselves to aid and assist the said commissioners to carry these resolves into execution.

Resolved also, That the said commissioners shall receive from those who now hold them in possession, all swords, dirks, pistols, and all other implements of war, which have been taken from the Tories: and that they purchase as many bayonets as can be procured, which are already made.

Resolved also, That if armorers cannot be found in each county sufficient for repairing such arms, that they be sent into such public armory as shall be established hereafter by this Congress.

Resolved, That the said commissioners shall be allowed a genteel and generous compensation for their service, in proportion to the fidelity and despatch with which they shall execute this trust.

Resolved, That the Colonels of the continental troops shall receive from the said commissioners such arms as they may collect, as soon as they are fitted for use, and shall deliver them out to the recruits; and as soon as their respective regiments are armed, the surplus in their hands to be delivered over to the Commissary of Stores, hereafter to be appointed.

The committee appointed to take into consideration the defenceless state of the sea coast of this Province, do report, and humbly submit to the consideration of the Congress, the following as their opinion, viz. That the sea coast from the Virginia line to Occacock Inlet, as also the coast from Occacock to Bogue Inlet, and from that Inlet to the South Carolina line, is totally defenceless, and all the sea banks covered with cattle, sheep and hogs, and the few inhabi-

tants living on the banks are chiefly persons whose estates consist in live stock, and exposed to the ravages of the small armed vessels and tenders; and that if the armed vessels and tenders are prevented from getting supplies of fresh provisions from the sea coast, it will be impossible for the war to be of long continuance in this Province, as the seamen and soldiers will be afflicted with the scurvy and other diseases, arising from the constant use of salt provisions, and therefore be under the necessity of quitting the coast, and by that means save to the back inhabitants of this Province the very great trouble and heavy expense of frequently coming down to the assistance of their brethren on the sea board.

Your committee further submit to the consideration of the Congress the necessity there is of raising another regiment, and stationing six companies out of the same on the sea coast for its defence, in the following manner, viz. Two companies from the Virginia line to Occacock Inlet, two companies between Occacock Inlet and Bogue Inlet, two companies between Bogue Inlet and the South Carolina line; and that it be recommended to the Continental Congress to take the said regiment into Continental pay, first fully assuring the Congress of the necessity of such a measure.

Ordered, The said report lie for consideration till to-morrow.

Ordered, That Mr Hooper and Mr Penn be added to the committee of Secrecy, War and Intelligence.

Mr Spicer, Mr Hunt and Mr Tignal Jones have leave to absent themselves for a few days.

Ordered, That Mr Rochester, Mr Dickson, Mr Lawrence Baker, Mr William Williams, Mr Thomas Harvey and Mr Benajah Doty, be added to the committee of Claims and Military Accounts.

Ordered, That Mr Thomas Person, Mr Kinchen, Mr. Thomas Jones, Mr Whitmill Hill, Mr Lock, Mr Cumming, Mr William Williams and Mr Thomas Benbury, be a committee to prepare a number of resolves to expedite the business for emitting money.

The returning officer having certified that Mr Charles W. Jaycocks was duly elected a Delegate from the county of Bertie, pursuant to a resolve issued from this Congress the 10th instant, the said Mr Jaycocks appeared and took his seat.

The Congress adjourned 'till to-morrow morning, nine o'clock.

Saturday, April 20th, 1776.

The Congress met according to adjournment.

The committee to draw up instructions and orders for the recruiting officers, reported as follows:

1. They are to enlist none but able bodied men, fit for service, capable of marching well, and such whose attachment to American liberties they have no cause to suspect; young, hearty, robust men, whose birth, family, connections and property bind them to the interest of their country, and well practiced in the use of fire arms, are much to be preferred.

2. They are as much as possible to have regard to moral character, particularly sobriety.

3. They are not to enlist any imported servant, nor, without the leave of his master, any apprentice.

4. They are to be careful in enlisting such men for Serjeants and Corporals, whose ability, activity and diligence make them fit for that appointment; they are also to appoint a Fifer and Drummer.

5. They are to exert themselves to complete their companies, and punctually to report to their Colonels.

6. That the soldiers be allowed 1s. per day each for their subsistence till they join their regiment.

7. They are to take notice that the Colonel of their battalion, or some field officer appointed by him, are to inspect their men, and to reject such as are not fit for service.

8. They are to furnish the subaltern officers of their companies with a copy of their instructions.

9. They are to enlist their men according to the following form, viz.

10. "I have this day voluntarily enlisted myself as a soldier in the American Continental Army, and do bind myself to conform in all instances to such rules and regulations as are or shall be established for the government of the said army; as witness my hand," etc.

11. That they enlist no soldier under 5 feet 4 inches high, able bodied men, healthy, strong made, and well limbed, not deaf, or subject to fits, or ulcers on their legs, or ruptures.

12. That they pay to each soldier they shall enlist 40s. bounty, and £3 advance; and that every recruit take the following oath:

I ----- do swear, that I will be faithful and true to the United Colonies; that I will serve the same, to the utmost of my power, in defence of the just rights of America, against all enemies whatsoever; that I will to the utmost of my abilities, obey the lawful commands of my superior officers, agreeable to the Ordinances of the Congress, and the Articles of War to which I have subscribed; and lay down my arms peaceably, when required so to do by the Continental Congress. So help me God.

The House taking the same into consideration, concurred therewith.

The committee appointed to settle and allow the pay of the Light Horse heretofore in the service, and also the pay of those Light Horse directed to be raised by this Congress, reported as follows:

Your committee are of opinion that each Light Horse man employed in the late expedition against the insurgents in this Province, should be allowed 2s. 6d. for every day he served, and that for every horse (where the public found forage) the owner should be allowed 2s. and 2s. 6d. where forage was supplied by the owner. That to every Captain in such service should be allowed 10s., Lieutenants 7s. 6d., and to every cornet 5s. per day. That 2s. 6d. for every day's service should be allowed to every Light Horse man who shall hereafter enter into the regular service (exclusive of the horse) and to every captain the same pay as a Major of Foot, to every Lieutenant the same pay as a Captain of Foot, and to every Cornet the same pay as a Lieutenant of the Foot.

The House taking the same into consideration, concurred therewith.

Ordered, That Mr Abraham Sheppard, Mr William Johnston, Mr Samuel Spencer and Mr Thomas Wiggins, have leave of absence.

The order of the day being read for taking into consideration the defenceless state of the sea coast,

Ordered, The same be deferred till Monday next.

The Congress adjourned till Monday morning, nine o'clock.

Monday, April 22^d, 1776.

The Congress met according to adjournment.

Resolved, That Major Peter Dauge and Mr Demsey Gregory be appointed to take immediately into their possession all the negroes belonging to the estates of Thomas Macknight, late of Currituck

county, and also of James Parker and Robert Gilmore, and cause them to be immediately brought to this place, that the said negroes may be subject to the further order of this Congress.

On motion, Resolved, The Congress resolve itself into a committee of the whole, to take into consideration the state and arrangement of the militia in this Province.

The Congress resolved itself into a committee of the whole accordingly, and chose John Campbell, Esq., Chairman; and after some time spent therein, came to several resolutions. Then, on motion, Mr President resumed the Chair, and the Chairman reported as follows:

Resolved, That a Brigadier General of the militia be appointed in each district of this Province.

Resolved, That Richard Caswell, Esq., be appointed Brigadier General of the militia for the district of Newbern. John Ashe, Esq., for the district of Wilmington. Thomas Person, Esq., for the district of Hillsborough. Griffith Rutherford, Esq., for the district of Salisbury. Edward Vail, Esq., for the district of Edenton. Allen Jones, Esq., for the district of Halifax.

Resolved, That each of the Brigadier Generals shall take rank in their respective districts.

Resolved, That the following persons be appointed field officers in the respective counties, viz.:

Anson county — Charles Medlock, Colonel; David Love, Lieutenant Colonel; William Picket, 1st Major; George Davidson, 2^d Major.

Beaufort — James Bonner, Colonel; Thomas Bonner, Lieutenant Colonel; William Brown, 1st Major; Henry Bonner, 2^d Major.

Bertie — Thomas Whitmell, Colonel; Thomas Pugh, Lieutenant Colonel; James Moore, 1st Major; Arthur Brown, 2^d Major.

Bladen — Thomas Robeson, Colonel; Thomas Brown, Lieutenant Colonel; Thomas Owen, 1st Major; James Richardson, 2^d Major.

Bute — Thomas Eaton, Colonel; William Alston, Lieutenant Colonel; Thomas Sherwood, 1st Major; Green Hill, 2^d Major.

Craven — John Bryan, Colonel; Lemuel Hatch, Lieutenant Colonel; John Bryan, 1st Major; John Tilman, 2^d Major.

Carteret — William Thompson, Colonel; Solomon Shepherd, Lieutenant Colonel; Thomas Shadwick, 1st Major; Malicha Bell, 2^d Major.

Currituck — Hollowell Williams, Colonel; Solomon Perkins, Lieutenant Colonel; Taylor Jones, 1st Major; Asael Simmonds, 2^d Major.

Chowan — Thomas Bonner, Colonel; James Blount, Lieutenant Colonel; Thomas Benbury, 1st Major; Jacob Hunter, 2^d Major.

Cumberland — Alexander M'Alister, Colonel; Ebenezer Fulsome, Lieutenant Colonel; David Smith, 1st Major; Philip Alston, 2^d Major.

Chatham — Ambrose Ramsay, Colonel; Jeduthan Harper, Lieutenant Colonel; Mial Scurlock, 1st Major; Matthew Jones, 2^d Major.

Duplin — James Kenan, Colonel; Thomas Routledge, Lieutenant Colonel; James Moore, 1st Major; Robert Dickson, 2^d Major.

Dobbs — Abraham Shepherd, Colonel; Martin Caswell, Lieutenant Colonel; William McKinnie, 1st Major; James Glasgow, 2^d Major.

Edgecomb — Exum Lewis, Colonel; Simon Gray, Lieutenant Colonel; Jonas Johnston, 1st Major; Thomas Hunter, 2^d Major.

Granville — Joseph Taylor, Colonel; Charles Rust Eaton, Lieutenant Colonel; Samuel Smith, 1st Major; Thornton Yancy, 2^d Major.

Guilford — James Martin, Colonel; John Peasly, Lieutenant Colonel; Thomas Owen, 1st Major; Thomas Blair, 2^d Major.

Hyde — Rotheas Latham, Colonel; Benjamin Parmele, Lieutenant Colonel; William Russell, 1st Major; Thomas Jones, 2^d Major.

Hertford — Benjamin Wynns, Colonel; Matthias Brickell, Lieutenant Colonel; Lawrence Baker, 1st Major; George Little, 2^d Major.

Halifax — Willis Alston, Colonel; David Sumner, Lieutenant Colonel; James Hogan, 1st Major; Samuel Weldon, 2^d Major.

Johnston — William Bryan, Colonel; John Smith, Lieutenant Colonel; Samuel Smith, jun., 1st Major; John Stevens, 2^d Major.

Mecklenburg — Adam Alexander, Colonel; John Pffifer, Lieutenant Colonel; John Davidson, 1st Major; George Alexander, 2^d Major.

Martin — William Williams, Colonel; Whitmel Hill, Lieutenant Colonel; Thomas Wiggins, 1st Major; Kenneth McKinzie, 2^d Major.

New Hanover — William Purviance, Colonel; Anthony Ward, Lieutenant Colonel; Henry Young, 1st Major; Thomas Bloodworth, 2^d Major.

Northampton — William Eaton, Colonel; Jephtha Eatherton, Lieutenant Colonel; Howell Edmunds, 1st Major; Drury Gee, 2^d Major.

Onslow — William Cray, Colonel; Henry Rhodes, Lieutenant Colonel; Thomas Johnston, 1st Major; James Howard, 2^d Major.

Southern Regiment in Orange — John Butler, Colonel; Nathaniel Rochester, Lieutenant Colonel; Robert Abererombie, jun., 1st Major; Hugh Tennen, 2^d Major.

Northern Regiment in Orange — James Saunders, Colonel; William Moore, Lieutenant Colonel; John Paine, 1st Major; Thomas Harrison, 2^d Major.

Perquimons — Miles Harvey, Colonel; William Skinner, Lieutenant Colonel; Thomas Harvey, 1st Major; Richard Clayton, 2^d Major.

First Regiment of Pasquotank — Thomas Boyd, Colonel; Spencer Ripley, Lieutenant Colonel; Othneil Lascelles, 1st Major; John Casey, 2^d Major.

Second Regiment of Pasquotank — Isaac Gregory, Colonel; Demsey Burges, Lieutenant Colonel; Joshua Campbell, 1st Major; Peter Dauge, 2^d Major.

Pitt — John Simpson, Colonel; Robert Salter, Lieutenant Colonel; George Evans, 1st Major; James Armstrong, 2^d Major.

First Regiment of Rowan — Francis Lock, Colonel; Alexander Dobbins, Lieutenant Colonel; James Brandon, 1st Major; James Smith, 2^d Major.

Second Regiment of Rowan — Christopher Beckman, Colonel; Charles McDowell, Lieutenant Colonel; Hugh Brevard, First Major; George Welfong, 2^d Major.

Surry — Martin Armstrong, Colonel; Joseph Williams, Lieutenant Colonel; Joseph Winston, 1st Major; Jesse Walton, 2^d Major.

Tyrrell — Clement Crook, Colonel; James Long, Lieutenant Colonel; Joseph Spruill, jun., 1st Major; Andrew Long, 2^d Major.

Tryon — William Graham, Colonel; Thomas Beaty, Lieutenant Colonel; Andrew Hampton, 1st Major; Jacob Cosner, 2^d Major.

Wake — John Hinton, Colonel; Theophilus Hunter, Lieutenant Colonel; John Hinton, jun., 1st Major; Thomas Hines, 2^d Major.

Resolved, That the militia of the county of Orange be divided into two equal Regiments, to wit: the Northern and Southern Regiments; the Northern to include all the effective men on the north side of a certain east and west line heretofore run by the direction of the County Court of Orange, and the Southern to include all the effective men on the southern side of the said line.

The House taking the said report into consideration, concurred therewith.

The committee appointed to prepare a number of resolves to expedite the business of striking money, came to the following reso-

lutions, which they humbly submit to the consideration of the Congress, viz.,

Resolved, That the sum of 250,000 dollars shall be struck in bills of credit, of the following numbers and denominations, viz.,

3,000	12 $\frac{1}{2}$	dollars	-----	£ 15,000
10,000	7 $\frac{1}{2}$	do	-----	30,000
10,000	5	do	-----	20,000
20,000	2 $\frac{1}{2}$	do	-----	20,000
20,000	1	do	-----	8,000
20,000	$\frac{1}{2}$	do	-----	4,000
20,000	$\frac{1}{4}$	do	-----	2,000
20,000	$\frac{1}{8}$	do	-----	1,000

				£100,000

Resolved, That the form of the said bills be as follows, viz.,

North Carolina Currency.

----- Dollars, by authority of Congress, at Halifax, on the 2^d day of April, 1776.

Resolved, That Mess. John Kinchen, Thomas Benbury, Memucan Hunt and John Johnston, or the survivors of them, be a committee to get proper plates engraved, and to provide paper and number the bills, and to agree with an engraver or engravers to stamp or print the said bills, and to form devices for the same: and that they be, and are hereby fully authorized to superintend the press, to have the oversight and care of stamping or printing the bills of credit so to be struck, and to deliver the same stitched to the commissioners hereafter to be appointed to sign the said bills.

Resolved, That the said commissioners shall use the best of their care and diligence that the said bills, according to their respective denominations, and according to the manner and form aforesaid, be forthwith printed or struck; and that the number of any of the denominations thereof be not exceeded, nor any clandestine or fraudulent practice be used by the engraver or engravers, his or their apprentices, servants, and others concerned in the printing or striking thereof.

Resolved, That the engraver or engravers which the commissioners shall employ in the said work, before he or they enter upon

the same, take before some Justice of the Peace, in the presence of one or both of the said commissioners, the following oath, viz.,

"I, A. B., do swear that I will truly, faithfully and honestly perform the duty of engraver of the bills of credit directed to be engraved by a resolve of the Congress of North Carolina, held at the town of Halifax the second day of April, in the year of our Lord 1776; and that I will not advisedly print, stamp or strike a greater number of blank bills of credit than in that resolve mentioned, nor of any other denomination than therein expressed, except such sheets as may be so blotted, unfair or imperfect in the printing or striking thereof that the same shall be unfit for use. So help me God."

Resolved, That the said engraver or engravers, by himself or themselves, his or their servant, apprentice, or any other person by him or them employed, print, strike, stitch or bind the said bills, or any of them, but in the presence of one or more of the said commissioners; and in every intermission of the work, the said commissioners shall safely and securely lock up in some room the press, plates and stamps with which the work shall be performed, and the impressions which shall be then made, in which the printing, stamping and striking shall be done, and the keys of such room shall keep in their possession; and when all the said bills shall be printed and struck, the plates shall be delivered by the said engraver or engravers to the said commissioners, and by them to the commissioners hereafter to be appointed to sign the said bills of credit.

Resolved, That Col. William Haywood, Mr John Webb, Mr William Williams, and Mr David Sumner be commissioners for the purpose of signing the bills of credit; that all bills of one dollar and under be signed by at least two of the said commissioners, and that all the other bills be signed by four of the said commissioners, and after signing them, shall deliver the same to the Treasurers or one of them, taking his or their receipt for the bills so delivered; and that they be allowed the sum of 12s. per thousand bills signed by each for such services. And that the commissioners appointed to superintend the striking, stitching and binding of the said bills, be allowed the sum of 12s. per thousand bills so superintended each for such services. And if any of the commissioners appointed as aforesaid should die, remove out of the Province, or refuse to act, the surviving commissioners, or a majority of them, shall appoint others, or another, in the room of him or them so dying, removing or refusing;

which commissioner or commissioners so appointed shall enter into bond, and such commissioner shall before his entering into office take the following oath, to-wit:

"I, A. B., do swear, upon the Holy Evangelists of Almighty God, that I will, in consequence of the trust reposed in me by the Provincial Congress of this Province, faithfully execute the same; that I will not stamp, sign or emit, or knowingly suffer to be stamped, signed or emitted, more bills than such as have been described by the said Congress; and as soon as such bills are emitted, that the plates used in stamping the same shall be destroyed."

The House taking the same into consideration, concurred therewith.

Resolved, That Lieutenant Edward Vail, as soon as may be, march the troops under his command to the Southward, in order to join his Regiment; and that his conduct stands justified by this Congress in obeying the resolution of the committee of Edenton, lately issued for his detention.

The Congress adjourned till to-morrow morning nine o'clock.

Tuesday, April 23^d, 1776.

The Congress met according to adjournment.

Read the petition of a number of people styling themselves members of *Christ's Church*, setting forth they were for religious scruples bound by conscience against taking up arms; praying to be relieved in the premises.

The House taking the same into consideration, rejected the said petition, *nem. con.*

Read the petition of Philip Alston, setting forth he had been greatly injured by the Tories, particularly by a certain Captain Muse; praying relief.

Ordered, The said petition lie for consideration.

Resolved, That Mr Matthew Locke, Mr John Pifer and Mr Joseph Williams, for the district of Salisbury; Mr James Jones, Mr James Saunders and Mr Samuel Smith, for the district of Hillsborough; Mr Benjamin McCulloch and Mr William Johnston, for the district of Halifax, be appointed commissioners to purchase thirty-six geldings and the like number of saddles and bridles, with accoutrements, in each district; dark coloured horses, not under four, nor above eight years old, nor under fourteen hands high, sound, and strong

made, and that the said commissioners do not exceed the sum of £30 for each horse so purchased; that they be allowed for each horse, with the accoutrements, the sum of 15s. for purchasing the same.

Resolved, That Mr. William Kennon be appointed Commissary to the 1st Regiment in this Province, Robert Salter Commissary to the 2d Regiment, John Webb Commissary to the 3d Regiment, Ransom Southerland Commissary to the 4th Regiment, Peter Mallett Commissary to the 5th Regiment, and Thomas Hart Commissary to the 6th Regiment.

Resolved, That every person who shall enlist himself as a Trooper in the Light Horse, shall be allowed three pounds advance.

The committee for taking into consideration the most practicable and expeditious method of supplying the Province with arms, ammunition, warlike stores and sulphur, and also the expediency of erecting works for the making of saltpetre, gunpowder and purifying sulphur, laid the same before the House.

On motion, Resolved, The House resolve itself into a committee of the whole, to take under consideration the same. The House resolved itself into a committee of the whole accordingly, and chose John Campbell, Esq., Chairman; and after some time spent therein, came to several resolutions. Then, on motion, Mr President resumed the Chair, and Mr Chairman reported that the committee had come to several resolutions, but not having time to reduce them to form, desired leave to sit again.

Resolved, The said Committee have leave to sit again to-morrow.

Ordered, That Mr Ralph Gorrell, Mr Solomon Perkins, Mr John Penn, and Mr William Thompson have leave to absent themselves for a few days from the service of the Congress.

The Congress adjourned till to-morrow morning, nine o'clock.

Wednesday, April 24th, 1776.

The Congress met according to adjournment.

Mr Rotheas Latham, one of the members for the County of Hyde, appeared, subscribed the Test, and took his seat accordingly.

On motion, Resolved, The House resolve itself into a committee of the whole House, for taking under further consideration the report of the committee to consider the most practicable and expeditious method of supplying the Province with arms, ammunition, warlike stores and sulphur; and also the expediency of erecting works for making saltpetre, gunpowder and purifying sulphur, &c.

The House resolved itself into a committee of the whole accordingly, John Campbell, Esq., in the Chair; and after some time spent therein, came to sundry resolutions.

On motion, Mr President resumed the Chair, and Mr Chairman reported as follows, to wit :

Your committee beg leave to report, that it is their opinion that Mr Eaton Haynes, Mr John Geddy, Mr David Jeffers, and Mr Henry Mason, be employed to proceed, at the expense of this Province, to Warwick and Petersburg, in the Province of Virginia, and there to consult with ---- Rubsamer, and observe the process by him made use of in manufacturing saltpetre, and obtain from him instructions and information how the process may be most beneficially conducted in this Province; and after having themselves made the experiment successfully in the presence of the said Rubsamer, and having obtained a certificate from him of that fact, to return to this Province; and that they be empowered to promise, in behalf of this Colony, that they will make the said Rubsamer a handsome gratuity for the extraordinary trouble he may take to further the purposes of the said commissioners.

It is further the opinion of this committee, that buildings be erected, and all the materials, implements, and utensils, necessary for the manufacturing saltpetre, be procured, and that a manufactory be established in the county of Halifax, which shall be under the superintendence, direction and management of the said commissioners: and that the said commissioners shall have power to draw upon the Treasury of this Province for a sum of money, not exceeding £600 to be applied to pay the expence of providing such works and materials as shall be necessary for the above purpose, and that they employ under them such labourers and assistants as may be necessary to conduct the process most expeditiously and beneficially; and that the said commissioners shall be allowed the sum of 1s. for every pound of saltpetre which they shall make and deliver within two years into the hands of the commissioners hereafter appointed to receive the same, for the benefit of the public; and that the said commissioners shall give bond, in the sum of £1200 to the President of this Congress, for the due and faithful discharge of the trust reposed in them, and for the due application of the said monies which may be paid them out of the Treasury.

It is further the opinion of this committee, that a powder mill be erected in the county of Halifax, and that Wylie Jones, Benjamin

McCulloch and Josiah Sumner, Esqrs., be appointed to erect the same, and prepare all utensils, implements and materials, for the manufacturing gunpowder; and that they receive from the directors of the saltpetre manufactory such quantities of saltpetre, from time to time, as they shall have made, prepared and refined for use, and also shall use their best endeavours to procure sulphur wherever it may be found, and to purify such of it as may be crude and unfit for present use. And that the said Wylie Jones, Benjamin McCulloch and Josiah Sumner be impowered to draw upon the Colony Treasurers for a sum of money, not exceeding £500 to disburse the expence of constructing such works, providing such articles as shall be necessary to carry on the said works; and that they give bond for the due application of the said monies, and the faithful discharge of the trust reposed in them, and that the said bonds be to the President of the Congress, and his successors, in the penal sum of £1000 and that the said directors of the powder mill shall be allowed the sum of 1s. for every pound of gunpowder, manufactured by them, and delivered within two years into the hands of persons hereafter to be appointed by this Congress to receive the same, for the public use.

It is the further opinion of this committee, that works be established in the Province of North Carolina for the purpose of making common salt, and that Waightstill Avery, William Thompson, Richard Blackledge and Robert Williams be commissioners to erect works necessary for that purpose, and to carry on the process, and obtain all possible information relative to the same; and that they be impowered to draw upon the Treasury for a sum, not exceeding £2000 to pay the expenses of erecting such works, and providing all materials, implements and utensils proper to be made use of; and that such works be fixed in such part of the Sea coast where they will be best secured from the annoyance of the enemy, and tend to furnish the Colony with the greatest quantity of that necessary article; and that the said directors give bond, with sufficient security, for the faithful discharge of the trust reposed in them, and the due application of all such monies which may be advanced them; and that over and above their reasonable expenses, be allowed the sum of 4d. (for the space of two years from the last day of August next) for every bushel of salt manufactured by them, and delivered to such persons as shall be directed to receive the same, for the public use; and that the said commissioners, after fixing

upon a proper place on the Sea coast for the manufacturing of common salt, do purchase the same of the proprietor or proprietors thereof, for and in behalf of the public of this Province, upon the most reasonable terms, and give a draft for the same on either of the Treasurers of this Province, who shall be allowed the same in the settlement of his accounts with the public; and that the conveyance for the same shall be taken in the name of the President and his successors of this Congress, for and in behalf of this Province, and that said conveyance shall be taken in fee simple.

It is further the opinion of this committee, that John Devane, Richard Herring and James White, in the district of Wilmington; John Cowper, James Coor and James Glasgow, in the district of Newbern; Luke Sumner, William Hunter and Jacob Hunter, in the district of Edenton; Joseph John Williams, Christopher Dudley and James Ransom, in the district of Halifax; William Johnston, Thomas Burke and Ambrose Ramsey, in the district of Hillsborough; James McCoy, David Nisbit and William Alexander, in the district of Salisbury, be empowered immediately to direct the establishing of public manufactories in their respective districts, of good and sufficient muskets and bayonets, of the following description, to wit: Each firelock to be made of $\frac{3}{4}$ of an inch bore, and of a good substance at the breach, the barrel to be 3 feet 8 inches in length, a good lock, the bayonet to be 18 inches in the blade, with a steel ramrod, the upper end of the upper loop to be trumpet mouthed; and that for that purpose they collect from the different parts of their respective districts all gunsmiths, and other mechanicks, who have been accustomed, to make, or assist in making muskets, or who may in their opinion be useful in carrying on such manufactory, and that they be together employed in the respective districts manufactory so established; and that they be furnished, at the expense of this Colony, with tools, implements and utensils, and materials for carrying on the said work; and that the said commissioners respectively shall contract with the mechanicks in such manner as they may think proper, provided that for each gun and bayonet compleat the public shall not pay a sum exceeding £5 and that the said commissioners in each district shall have liberty to draw upon the Treasury for a sum of money, not exceeding £1000 for each district, to be expended in erecting such manufactories, procuring tools, implements and materials, and paying the mechanicks employed for their respective services; and that the said commis-

sioners shall give bond to the President and his successors, with sufficient security, for the faithful discharge of their trust, and that they will justly account for all sums of money which may be intrusted to them for the purposes aforesaid; and that the said commissioners shall deliver to such person or persons as shall be empowered by this Congress to receive the same, all such muskets and bayonets as shall be compleat for use.

Your committee further report, that as to the contents of a letter from Henry Gifford to General Moore, referred to this committee, they are of opinion that Mr Thomas Person, Mr Martin Pfifer and Mr Ambrose Ramsay be empowered and directed immediately to repair to John Wilcox's furnace and iron works on Deep River, and to agree with the said John Wilcox, in behalf of this Province, on the lowest terms they can, for the hire of the said furnace and iron works for the space of two years, or to purchase and repair the iron works in Guilford county, for casting pieces of ordnance, shot, and other warlike implements, for the use of this Province, of such sizes and denominations as the commanding officer of the troops shall from time to time direct; and that said commissioners agree with some person or persons, and direct the said work, and collect from the different parts of the adjacent country persons skilled in putting the said furnace in proper plight, and working at the same; and likewise horses, waggons, carts, barrows, together with all conveniences for smelting of metal, and wood cutters, colliers, and all other workers necessary for carrying on the work of the said furnace, and employ them for the purpose aforesaid; and that the said commissioners procure, at the expence of this Colony, all such provisions, tools, furniture and materials, as shall be found necessary for compleating the said purpose; and that for discharging the expence thereof, the said commissioners be empowered to draw on the Colony Treasurers, or either of them, for any sum, not exceeding £5000 and that they give bond to the President of this Congress, for and in the name of this Province, in the penal sum of £10,000 for the due application of and accounting for the money they shall so draw for the purpose aforesaid, and the faithful discharge of the trust reposed in them.

And as by the above resolves several sets of commissioners have been appointed to superintend and carry into execution the several purposes and manufactories mentioned therein, and as several com-

missioners therein mentioned may remove out of the Province, die, or decline; it is therefore

Resolved, That where any of the said commissioners may remove himself out of this Province, die, or decline to act, in every such case, the survivor or survivors of such set of commissioners where such an incident may happen, shall have full power to nominate and appoint a person, whom they shall conceive a proper person, to fill up such deficiency, who shall enter into bond as is above directed.

The House taking the said report into consideration, amended the same, and concurred therewith.

Ordered, Mr Griffith Rutherford, Mr Thomas Person and Mr Allen Jones be a committee to consider the petition of a number of persons in Guilford county, against Col. James Martin and Alexander Hunter, and make report thereon.

Ordered, Mr James White, Mr Lawrence Baker and Mr Rotheas Latham have leave of absence.

Resolved, That General Rutherford, John Rand, John Cowper and James Saunders be a committee to report the most practicable and expeditious method of procuring and purifying sulphur for the use of the powder mill directed to be erected in this Province.

The Congress adjourned till to-morrow morning nine o'clock.

Thursday, April 25th, 1776.

The Congress met according to adjournment.

Ordered, That Mr Burges, Mr John Johnston and Mr Cowper have leave of absence a few days.

Resolved, That Charles Robb, Thomas Douglass and Thomas Mander, lately taken at Ocacock on board of a Tender, be admitted to their parole, they having signed a declaration for that purpose.

The committee appointed to examine and consider the petition of a number of persons in Guilford county, against Col. James Martin and Alexander Hunter, reported as follows, viz:

That about the 23d of February Capt. Alexander Hunter, contrary to orders, openly deserted at the head of his company from the army encamped at the Cross Roads, in Guilford county, and hath otherways behaved himself in a tyrannical and lawless manner to the men under his command. And as to Col. James Martin, your committee report, that the said Lieut. Col. James Martin, contrary to law, hath issued his warrant to an officer to tie several of his men,

and to levy on their estates the sum of £10 and costs, without hearing any excuse, or admitting them to a trial by a Court Martial.

The House taking the same into consideration,

Resolved, That the said Capt Alexander Hunter and Lieut. Col. James Martin be suspended from their command, until their conduct can be enquired into by a Court Martial; and that the goods or effects of all persons levied on by the above officers be immediately restored.

Ordered, That Mr Harnett, Mr Thomas Jones and Mr William Skinner be a committee to settle the salvage of such vessels as are lately taken, which the captors may be entitled to.

Resolved, That Eaton Haynes, Esq., be appointed an agent for this Province to proceed to Philadelphia, and to take such measures, and give such orders, as he may think most expedient, to conduct the prisoners to the several places destined for them by this Congress with the greatest safety and expedition possible; that he supply the prisoners and guard with provisions and other articles which may be necessary for them upon their route; and be empowered, in behalf of this Province, to draw upon the Continental Treasury for such sums as he shall necessarily expend for the above purposes, and that such draught be seasonably made known to Joseph Hewes, Esq., delegate of this Province in the Continental Congress, by letters of advice to be addressed to him.

Ordered, That Mr Needham Bryan have leave to absent himself from the service of this Congress.

On motion, Re-olved, That the temporary Civil Constitution be taken under consideration to-morrow morning.

Read the petition of sundry pilots, and other inhabitants of Occa-cock, praying a condemnation on the Tender called the *Lilly*, with her tackle, furniture and cargo, together with the Negroes belonging to her.

Resolved, That a special Court of Admiralty be appointed to try the Tender sloop the *Lilly* and cargo, and that for this purpose Richard Cogdell, Esq., be appointed Judge of the said court, John Cook, Esq., Advocate, and Thomas Sitgreaves, Esq., Register and Marshal; and that in case of condemnation, the proceeds of the sales, after defraying the reasonable charges of condemnation, be divided between the captors.

The Congress adjourned till to-morrow morning, nine o'clock.

Friday, April 26th, 1776.

The Congress met according to adjournment.

Resolved, That Mr President be empowered to borrow monies on the credit of this Province, and that the faith of this Province be pledged for the repayment thereof, with interest thereon.

Resolved, That the several persons in this Province empowered to purchase provisions for the use of the public, be required to lay their accounts before the Congress.

Mr Benjamin Parmale, one of the delegates for the county of Hyde, and Mr Jeduthan Harper, one of the members for the county of Chatham, appeared, subscribed the Test, and took their seats in Congress.

Resolved, That each of the commissaries appointed in this Province, before the enter upon that office, enter into bond, with sufficient security, in the sum of £10,000 to the President of this Congress, for the faithful discharge of such office.

Resolved, That General Person, General Rutherford, General Jones, Mr Burke, Mr Locke, Mr Coor and Mr Miles Harvey be a committee to consider that part of General Moore's letter with respect to the requisition of the militia, and report to this House.

Resolved, That 2000 wt. of gunpowder be immediately dispatched from this place to Brigadier General Moore.

Ordered, That Mr James Saunders, Mr Duncan Lamon, Mr Hancock, Mr Battle, Mr Southerland, Mr Benburry and Nisbit be added to the committee of Claims, and that nine or more of them may proceed upon business.

Resolved, That Col. William Williams send to Tarborough 400 wt. of shot in his possession belonging to the public, and that he deliver the same to Col. Irwin of that place.

The Congress adjourned till to-morrow morning nine o'clock.

Saturday, April 27th, 1776.

The Congress met according to adjournment.

Ordered, That Capt. Dickerson be added to the commissioners for purchasing light horse in the district of Hillsborough.

Ordered, That Mr John Hollingsworth have leave of absence from this Congress.

Resolved, That all recruits shall be enlisted for the term of two years and six months from the time of such enlistment, but may be

dismissed sooner, in case the Continental Congress shall judge it necessary; and if the said troops shall be discharged before the expiration of that term, they shall be paid one month's wages.

Resolved, That Mr President give the thanks of this Congress to Brigadier General Howe, for his manly, generous and warlike conduct, in these unhappy times; more especially for the reputation which our Provincial troops acquired under him at the conflagration of Norfolk.

Resolved, That this Congress do publish a Declaration, testifying that they have been under a necessity to remove the prisoners who have been concerned in the late insurrection to other Provinces, from a regard to the public safety; and because while such men continued amongst us, much was to be apprehended from their personal and family influence of those persons disposed to exert it to the prejudice of this country, and delude those ignorant, wicked and unwary into measures that might endanger the future happiness of this Colony. That the unhappy families and connections of those whom we have in our power be assured, that every indulgence which humanity and compassion can give, consistent with the duty which we owe to the inhabitants of these Colonies, engaged in a contention for the rights of America and of mankind, shall be extended to those whom we have in our power; but that much will depend upon the future good behaviour of those who still remain in the Province, as to the mode of treatment which our prisoners shall experience, and their being suffered to return to their respective habitations, families and friends when peace is restored to us; and that this Declaration be translated into Erse.

Resolved, That the committee of Secrecy, War and Intelligence be empowered to remove all such persons (not exceeding the number of 40) with their families, as they shall deem capable of influencing the late insurgents to take arms against America, from their present neighbourhood into such places as they shall judge most safe and convenient; and that certain persons, who shall be hereafter appointed in every county whither such persons and families shall be removed, be required to take special care that such persons shall not be suffered to want any of the necessaries of life, until it shall be in their power to procure the same by their own industry and property; and all supplies which shall at any time be furnished by the several persons so required, shall be paid for by this Colony. Provided, that every such person as shall be so removed

shall be allowed his election either to take with him his family or not; and also that all such persons shall be allowed to make such disposition as they shall think proper of their estates and properties.

Ordered, That Thomas Rutherford be permitted to take with him his horse and Negro man, and that Farquard Campbell be likewise permitted to take with him his horse, and that Mr McNeill carry the same to them.

Pursuant to a resolution of this House, the returning officer certified that Col. Richard Caswell, Mr Simon Bright and Mr George Miller were duly elected delegates for the county of Dobbs; who appeared, subscribed the Test, and took their seats in Congress.

The order of the day being read,

Resolved, The House resolve itself into a committee of the whole House, to take into consideration certain resolutions proposed as a foundation for a temporary civil Constitution. The House resolved itself into a committee of the whole House accordingly, and chose William Cumming, Esq., Chairman; and after some time spent therein, Mr President resumed the Chair, and Mr Chairman reported the several resolutions. The House taking the same into consideration, Ordered, The same be laid over till Monday next.

Brigadier Ashe has leave of absence, and Mr Day Ridley has leave of absence till Monday.

Resolved, That Christopher Neale be impowered to take to his assistance five sufficient persons to carry under guard John Goodrich and George Blair, prisoners now in Halifax, to Suffolk in Virginia.

Resolved, That Mr Christopher Neale be allowed the sum of £20 for carrying under guard to Suffolk in Virginia John Goodrich and George Blair, and that the Treasurers, or either of them, pay him the same, and be allowed in their accounts with the public.

The committee appointed to take into consideration the requisition of reinforcement of the militia made by Brigadier General Moore, reported their opinion.

Ordered, The same lie on the table.

The Congress adjourned till Monday morning, nine o'clock.

Monday, April 29th, 1776.

The Congress met according to adjournment.

Read the petition of Philip Alston, setting forth the loss of a horse, mare and gun, by the Insurgents; praying relief.

Ordered, To lie on the table.

Read the report of the committee for taking under consideration the petition of the executors of John Callaway, deceased.

Ordered, The same lie for consideration.

Read the petition of the committee of Guilford county, requiring some reward for attending committee, sitting, and disarming the Tories, &c. Rejected *unm. con.*

Resolved, That Mr Hooper, Mr Thomas Jones, Mr Samuel Ashe, Mr Penn, Mr Kinchen, Mr Caswell, Mr Person and Mr Harnett be a committee to consider and report the business necessary to be carried into execution this present Congress.

Resolved, That five independent companies be immediately raised in this Province, to consist of 1 Captain, 2 Lieutenants, 1 Ensign, 4 Serjeants, 4 Corporals, 2 Drummers, 1 Fifer, and 68 rank and file, and that the said companies be stationed at the following places, to wit: One company between Currituck and Roanoke Inlet, one company at Occacock Inlet, one company between Occacock and White Oak Inlet, one company between Bogue Inlet and New River Inlet, and one company between New River and Deep Inlet inclusive. And that the officers and soldiers of said companies shall be allowed the same pay and rations as officers and soldiers on the Continental establishment, and subject only to the controul of this or any future Congress, or to any executive power, acting in the recess of the same, to remove or disband them.

Resolved, That the following persons be appointed Captains, Lieutenants and Ensigns, to the independent companies directed to be raised viz.: James Anderson, Captain; Benjamin Bonner, 1 Lieutenant; James Wallob, 2 Lieutenant, and John Brag, Ensign, of the company at Occacock Inlet. Dennis Dauge, Captain; John Jarvis, 1 Lieut.; Legrand Whitehall, 2 Lieut., and Butler Cowall, Ensign, of the company between Currituck and Roanoke Inlet. John King, Captain; Edward Ward, 1 Lieut.; Peter McLammy 2 Lieut., and James Boston, Ensign, of the company between New River and Deep Inlet. Enoch Ward, Captain; Reuben Benthel, 1 Lieut.; Benjamin Chainey, 2 Lieut., and Charles Dennis, Ensign, of the company between Occacock and White Oak Inlets. Silby Harney, Captain; Joseph Walker, 1 Lieut.; Adam Gaskin, 2 Lieut., and James Williams, Ensign, of the company between Bogue Inlet and New River.

And that the following persons be appointed Commissaries to the said companies: John Cooper, Esq., Commissary to the companies

stationed at Occacock Inlet, and between Occacock and White Oak Inlet. Samuel Jarvis, Esq., Commissary to the company between Currituck and Roanoke Inlets. Mr Hull Doty, Commissary to the company between New River and Deep Inlet.

Resolved, That the companies stationed on the Sea coast may be farther encouraged to exert themselves in taking armed vessels, and others which may be taken by the enemies ships of war and armed tenders, such as they take as prizes, may be adjudged to the captors, after the charges of condemnation; except vessels owned by Americans, and friends to Continental associations, &c., for which the captors shall have salvage.

Mr Hawkins has leave of absence from the Congress.

The order of the day being read for taking into consideration certain resolutions proposed as a foundation for a temporary civil Constitution—

Ordered, The same be deferred till to-morrow morning.

Pursuant to a former resolution, the following Declaration was laid before this Congress, and approved:

DECLARATION.

Impelled by a regard to our own safety, and the preservation of those rights and privileges which God and the Constitution have made unalienably ours, and which the power of Great Britain, with unremitting vengeance, injustice and cruelty, is labouring to subvert, we have been induced to measures which it is the object of this Declaration to explain to those who may be interested in them, or their consequences.

To other Provinces, at a distance from their own places of residence, without that circle where their personal and family influence may be exerted to the prejudice of the Continent, and of this Province in particular, we have deemed it absolutely necessary for the public safety to remove a body of men, whose residence fortune had cast in the very bowels of our country, and who, in common with ourselves, have shared the blessings which a mild and liberal provincial system of laws, a benign climate, an increasing trade, that poured riches into the lap of our honest industry, the countenance and protection of their honest neighbours held forth to them with the most liberal hand: this misguided people, disregarding the duty which they owe to that country, under the just and equal laws of

which they have enjoyed protection, procured ample means of subsistence for themselves and their families, and possessed of a considerable property amongst us, were equally bound, by every tie divine and human, to defend and maintain the cause of liberty, which in common with ourselves, all virtuous men on this Continent, at the hazard of every thing dear to them, are labouring at this day to defend. Those men, confederating with our unnatural enemies, and taking advantage of their residence amongst us, and that confidence which such a relation necessarily created, have raised their hands against us, and endeavoured to imbrue them in the best blood of our fellow citizens. God in his Providence hath hitherto defeated their wicked machinations, and after their having experienced a shameful defeat, hath put into our possession many of the principals of them, who from the wickedness of their own hearts, and from the seduction of others, meant to have consigned this once flourishing colony to the most abject slavery and oppression.

Those people, though subdued, still retain principles inimical to us; and are prompt, as soon as they shall be favoured by their situation, or the assistance of troops, expected every day to invade this colony, with a probability of succeeding, to attempt to carry their wishes into execution, and co-operating with a merciless administration, drench this Province in blood and slaughter.

These have been our motives for exercising a severity, which regard to the common safety, and that first principle of nature, self-preservation, prompted. Justice demanded it at our hands, and in the anguish of our hearts, we lament the sad necessity which the frailties of our fellow beings have allotted to our share; still we wish the reformation of those who in this unhappy contest are severed from us, and from those endearing ties which nature and social connections have formed for them, and who still remain amongst us to lament the folly and wickedness of those whom we have removed from amongst them. To these we administer this consolation, that they may rest assured that no wanton acts of cruelty, no severity, shall be exercised to the prisoners; no restraints shall be imposed upon them, but what shall be necessary to prevent their using their liberty to the injury of the friends of America.

We have their security in contemplation not to make them miserable. In our power, their errors claim our pity, their situation disarms our resentment. We shall hail their reformation with increasing pleasure, and receive them to us with open arms. Then

sincere contrition and repentance shall atone for their past conduct. Members of the same political body with ourselves, we feel the convulsion which such a severance occasions; and shall bless the day which shall restore them to us friends to liberty, to the cause of America, the cause of God and mankind.

We war not with the helpless females which they left behind them; we sympathize in their sorrow, and wish to pour the balm of pity into the wounds which a separation from husbands, fathers, and the dearest relations, have made. They are the rightful pensioners upon the charity and bounty of those who have ought to spare from their own necessities to the relief of their indigent fellow creatures; to such we recommend them.

May the humanity and compassion which mark the cause we are engaged in, influence them to such a conduct as may call forth our utmost tenderness to their friends whom we have in our power. Much depends upon the future demeanor of the friends of the insurgents who are left among us, as to the treatment our prisoners may experience. Let them consider them as hostages for their own good behaviour; and by their own merits make kind offices to their friends a tribute of duty as well as humanity from us who have them in our power.

The Congress adjourned till to-morrow morning nine o'clock.

Tuesday, April 30th, 1776.

The Congress met according to adjournment.

The committee appointed to settle the salvage of such vessels as were lately taken, and what the captors may be entitled to, reported as follows, viz.

That it appears to your committee, that a certain schooner called the *Polly*, of which one Silas Henry is now master, was bound on a voyage from Edenton, in this Province, to the Island of Madeira, loaded with Indian corn, staves and heading, and that the said schooner had proceeded to the Swash, near Occacock Island, on her way to the said Island of Madeira; and that on Sunday the 14th of this instant (April) about four o'clock in the afternoon of the same day, an armed sloop called the *Lilly*, commanded by a certain John Goodrich, a tender fitted out by Lord Dunmore for the purpose of taking all the vessels at Occacock bar; that the said John Goodrich hailed the schooner *Polly*, and ordered the master to come on board

the said tender, and bring his papers; that Silas Henry, the master, and James Buchanan, one half owner of the schooner *Polly* and her cargo, went on board the tender *Lilly*, and delivered the papers to Capt. John Goodrich, who received and examined the same, and who told Mr James Buchanan that the schooner was a prize, and kept the papers; and that Lieutenant John Wright, master of the armed sloop *Fincastle*, came over Occacock bar the evening of the said 14th day of this instant (April) and about 8 o'clock the same evening a boat with armed men sent from the *Fincastle* boarded the schooner *Polly*, and plundered the said schooner of all the live stock, disarmed the men, and left a prize master and four armed men on board the schooner *Polly*, who remained there for the term of 58 or 59 hours; and that on the 17th of this instant (April) a number of armed men, in 5 whale boats, boarded the tender commanded by John Goodrich, took her and retook the schooner *Polly*, and carried the tender and schooner up to Newbern. Your committee therefore humbly submit to the consideration of the Congress the following as their opinion: That the captors are intitled, by a resolve of the Continental Congress of the 25th of November last, to one third part of the schooner *Polly* and her cargo, in lieu of salvage: and that the said vessel and cargo, consisting of Indian corn, staves and heading, should be sold at public auction, first giving thirty days public notice; and that after the sale thereof, and all necessary charges deducted, the distribution thereof shall be made as followeth, viz. One third part to the captors, and the other two thirds to Mess. James Buchanan and Archibald Campbell, who appear to your committee to have owned the said schooner *Polly* and her cargo.

The House taking the said report into consideration, concurred therewith.

Resolved, That Thomas Sitgreaves be appointed to sell at public auction, for ready money, the schooner *Polly* and her cargo, first giving 30 days notice in the *Carolina Gazette*; and that distribution of the money arising from the sale thereof (after deducting all necessary charges) be made in the following manner, viz. One third part thereof to the captors, in lieu of salvage; and the other two thirds to Mess. James Buchanan and Archibald Campbell, who appear to have owned the said schooner *Polly* and her cargo.

Resolved, That Joseph Hughs, late of Rowan county, have a safe conduct to come and reside in the county of Mecklenburg, with such of his family and property as he shall think proper to remove

he giving security to behave himself well, and not to give assistance or council, directly or indirectly, to the enemies of America.

Resolved, That Mr George Miller, Mr Currie and Mr Campbell be a committee to examine the property of John Hamilton and Co. in a vessel called the *William*, and her cargo, ordered to be seized at Newbern, and make report thereon.

Ordered, That Mr Samuel Ashe and Mr Caswell be added to the committee to report the most practicable and expeditious method of procuring and purifying sulphur for the use of the powder mill directed to be erected in this Province, and also the method of supplying the same with lead, and the mode of purifying the same.

The committee for taking under consideration such petitions as may be exhibited by persons who shall appear objects of charity, reported that they had taken in consideration the petition of Robert Willis, viz.

It appears to your committee that the said Robert Willis is a Serjeant in Capt. Armstrong's company of the Continental Army in this Province: that in the late expedition to Ninety Six, in South Carolina, he took cold by the inclemency of the season, whereby he hath been reduced to a very weak and languishing state of health, and that the said Robert Willis is very poor and indigent. Your committee therefore recommend him as an object of public charity, and are of opinion that, during his present infirmity, he ought to be allowed from this Province for his support at the rate of £20 a year, to be paid quarterly, in lieu of his pay.

And as to the case of one William Wommock, referred to this committee, it appears to your committee that the said William Wommock was a Serjeant in the Orange militia in the late expedition against the Tories: that on his march he was unfortunately shot with a bullet through one of his feet, and thereby rendered unfit for that service; that it does not appear to your committee that he is at present in a state of poverty and want, nor does it appear to your committee whether his wound be likely to be cured or not, or what expences have been incurred to effect his cure. Your committee therefore recommend that proper persons be appointed to inspect the said William Wommock, and to make report to the Congress.

The House considering the same, concurred therewith.

Ordered, That Mr Simpson and Mr James Saunders be appointed to examine into the circumstances of the said William Wommock, and report to the next Congress accordingly.

Ordered, That Mr Hooper, Mr Burke and Mr Dickson, have leave of absence; and that Mr Harnett has leave of absence the day after to-morrow.

Resolved, That Mr Burke, Mr Samuel Ashe, Mr Caswell, Mr Hooper, Mr Penn, Mr Nash, Mr Kinchen, Mr Thomas Jones, and Mr Coor, be a committee to form a temporary form of government until the end of the next Congress.

Resolved, That Capt. ---- Dennison be allowed £10 as a gratuity for his care, vigilance, and the hazard he run, in performing a voyage from Newbern to the French West Indies, and back again, to procure ammunition for this Province; that the Treasurers, or either of them, pay him the same, and be allowed in their accounts.

The Committee to form an estimate of the expence for supporting the troops to be raised for one year, reported that the expence of one regiment for 12 months would amount to £50,000.

The committee for re-considering the petition of William Alston, in behalf of Solomon Alston's widow, reported to this House.

The House taking the same into consideration,

Resolved, That John Henderson, who intermarried with the said Solomon Alston's widow, enter into bond, with sufficient security, to the President of this Congress (in behalf of said orphans) that he will not remove any part of the estate out of the Province, and faithfully account for the same.

The Congress adjourned till to-morrow morning, nine o'clock.

Wednesday, May 1st, 1776.

The Congress met according to adjournment.

Resolved, That a resolution of this Congress of the 22d of April, for appointing six Brigadier Generals in the several districts of this Province, be rescinded.

Resolved, That Brigadier General Howe be allowed the sum of £300 for his extraordinary expence while in the Colony of Virginia; that the Treasurers, or either of them, pay him the same, and be allowed in their accounts with the public.

Ordered, That Duncan McNeill be discharged from further attendance on this Congress, he first entering into bond, with security, in the sum of £500 for his appearance at a future Congress, and good behaviour.

Resolved, That Mr John Henderson pay to Mr James Jones £5 15s. for his expences in citing the said Henderson to appear at Congress on the petition of William Alston.

On motion, Resolved, That Allen Jones, Esq., be appointed Vice-President of this Congress.

Resolved, That Mr William Fenner be appointed a Captain in the second Regiment of the Continental troops raised in this Province.

Ordered, That a certificate issue accordingly.

Mr John Taylor has leave of absence.

Resolved, That the further allowance of 666 dollars, and two third parts of a dollar, be paid to each of the Delegates who were appointed in September last to attend the Continental Congress in behalf of this Province, for one year; and that the Treasurers, or either of them, draw on the Continental Treasury for the same, and be allowed in their accounts with the public.

Resolved, That William Hooper, Joseph Hewes and John Penn, Esqrs. be, and are hereby appointed Delegates, in behalf of this Province, from the determination of the present year to the end of the next Congress which shall be held in this Province, to attend the general Congress at Philadelphia, or such other place as may be appointed; and they are hereby invested with such powers as may make any acts done by them, or any of them; or consent given, in behalf of this Province (not inconsistent with such instructions as may be given by this Congress) obligatory upon every inhabitant thereof; and that they be allowed at the rate of 2,000 dollars each for performing such services, to be paid by the Public Treasurers, or either of them, who are empowered to draw on the Continental Treasury for the same, and shall be allowed in their accounts with the public.

Mr Sherrod and Mr Saunders have leave of absence.

Resolved, That the vestrymen legally elected in each and every parish in this Province on Easter Monday last, upon repeating and subscribing the Test recommended by the last Provincial Congress, shall be, and are hereby declared legal vestries, and may proceed to parochial business accordingly; and where no vestries were then elected, the freeholders in such parishes shall meet at the place by law appointed for the election of vestries on the first Monday in July next, and then and there choose and elect a vestry, agreeable to the directions of the act of Assembly for appointing vestries, and

the poll shall be taken by the clerk of the county committee, and return made in the same manner as the sheriff, impowered and directed by the said act; which vestrymen so elected shall qualify themselves, by repeating and subscribing the aforesaid Test, and shall thereafter be deemed and taken to be the legal vestry of their respective parishes, and invested with the same powers and authorities, as if elected and qualified agreeable to the aforesaid act: Provided, that where any vestryman already elected for the present year has taken the oaths, or subscribed any Tests or Declarations heretofore appointed, the election of a vestry in such parish shall be, and is hereby declared void, and a new election shall be made under the regulations aforesaid. And provided also, that no vestry shall continue longer than until next Easter Monday under any election made on last Easter Monday, or by virtue of this resolve: any thing herein contained to the contrary notwithstanding.

Resolved, That commissioners be appointed in the counties of Guilford, Cumberland, Anson, Orange, Bladen and Chatham, to take inventories of the estates of the prisoners lately sent out of this Province, and of those who are out upon parole and bail, and to take all the care in their power to prevent waste and embezzlement, and to make return thereof to next Congress; but at the same time to pay particular attention to the unhappy women and children, to see that they do not want the common necessities of life, and that all their estates shall remain where they now are, except arms and ammunition, under the protection of this Congress, until some future order; and that the said commissioners shall, by every means in their power, endeavour to get into their possession such effects as have been taken from the said prisoners, persons on parole, and out on bail, and to be restored to the respective habitations from whence such effects were taken, and return inventories thereof to next Congress; and that the following persons be commissioners, viz.: Mr William Bell, Richardson Owen and Francis Harper, for Guilford county; Mr Thomas Wade, John Cole and William Mask, for Anson county; Mr Peter Mallet, William Rand and Robert Cobb, for Cumberland county; Mr John Butler and Mr William Tate, for Orange county; Mr James Council and Mr Nathaniel Richardson, for Bladen county; Mr Jeduthan Harper, Mial Scurlock and John Thompson, for Chatham county.

Resolved, That the commissioners for the county of Cumberland dispose of the estate of Archibald McArthur, deceased, late insur-

gent of said county, for six months' credit, the purchasers giving bond with approved security for the same; and that they make report to the next Congress.

Resolved, That Mr James Coor, Mr William Alston, Mr Hunt, Mr Lock, Mr Webb, Mr Pfifer, Mr Rutherford, Mr John Campbell, Mr Bradford, Mr Caswell, Mr Benbury and Mr G. Hill be a committee to regulate the militia.

Resolved, That Mr Hunt, Mr Lock and Mr Person be a committee to take an inventory of the effects of the Tories in the possession of Colonel Long.

The Congress adjourned till to-morrow morning, nine o'clock.

Thursday, May 2nd, 1776.

The Congress met according to adjournment.

Mr John Simpson, one of the delegates for the county of Pitt, and Mr Thomas Hunter, one of the Delegates for Chowan county, appeared, subscribed the Test, and took their seats in Congress.

Mr. Nathan Boddie has leave of absence.

Resolved, That provisions and ammunition be immediately sent from this place to General Moore at Wilmington, and that Col. Long and Mr Benjamin McCulloch be appointed to carry this order into execution.

Resolved, That the commanding officers of the several battalions issue immediate orders to their several recruiting officers to march their recruits as fast as they shall enlist, and be properly armed, to join General Moore at Head Quarters, and that they march under the command of such officer of the company as can be best spared; and that the officers and soldiers belonging to the 2d battalion, who may be absent on furlow, do immediately join their battalion, and march to join General Moore at Wilmington.

Resolved, That ten pieces of the double fortified six pounders now lying at Newbern, belonging to the Province of South Carolina, and also any field pieces which may be there, be immediately sent off to General Moore's Head Quarters on Cape Fear river; and that Col. Long and Mr Benjamin McCulloch be appointed to see the same done.

Resolved, That John Webb, Esq., be added to the commissioners for procuring arms in Halifax county, and that he immediately purchase all such as may be serviceable to the army that may be for sale; and that Col. Long collect all the arms which may have

been taken from the Regulators and Tories, and hold them ready to be delivered to new recruits, as the officers may apply for them.

Resolved, That the Chairman of the Committee of Newbern cause the ten pieces of cannon ordered to be sent to Wilmington, to be delivered to the order of Col. Long & Mr Benjamin McCulloch, and also any field pieces which may be there; and that the Chairman receive from Col. Long or his order, such provisions as he may have occasion to leave at Newbern, till further orders.

Ordered, That Robert Goodloe, Joseph Shearing and Benjamin Seawell be added to the commissioners appointed to receive, procure and purchase fire arms.

Resolved, That the arms, camp kettles, and camp equipage, purchased by Mr Charles Jacocks for this Province, be immediately delivered to Lieutenant Jacob Pollock, of Col. Thomas Polk's Regiment, as the new raised recruits are under marching orders to join General Moore at Cape Fear, Mr Jacocks taking Lieutenant Pollock's receipt for the same.

Mr Charles McLean and Mr James Johnston, two of the members from Tryon county, appeared and took their seats.

Mr Thomas Respis has leave of absence.

Pursuant to a resolve of this Congress, Mr President returned Brigadier General Howe the following thanks:

BRIGADIER GENERAL HOWE,

SIR: I am commanded by the Congress to return you their thanks for your manly, generous and warlike conduct in these unhappy times, more especially for the reputation our troops acquired under your command.

I now, with infinite pleasure to myself, in compliance with that command, return you the thanks of this House for the important services rendered by you to the common cause; and in particular for your manly and officer-like exertions during the whole of the late dangerous, important, and critical campaign.

To which the General returned the following answer, viz.,

MR. PRESIDENT,

As I have no wish so ardent, no ambition so strong, as that of serving the noble cause to which I have devoted myself, how happy must it make me when to the pleasing consciousness of having

endeavored to do my duty, you so politely add the approbation of my country. It is an heartfelt and honourable testimony that my efforts have not been wholly unsuccessful, and my felicity upon this occasion can only be increased by considering that I have this public opportunity of expressing the obligations I feel to be due to those officers and men of every corps under my command, whose ready acceptance, and spirited execution of the orders issued, have obtained me the distinguishing honors of this day. Permit me, Sir, through you, to assure the honorable Convention that I have the most grateful sense of their favour, and that I conceive the best return I can make, is with zeal and activity to pursue the dictates of my duty; in which resolution I cannot but persevere, as the good of my country is the end I aim at, and its applause the consequence and reward of promoting it. Accept, Sir, my thanks for the manner in which you have so obligingly conveyed to me the sense of your honorable House.

Ordered, That James Burnside, now on parole at Halifax, be discharged from the same.

The Congress adjourned till to-morrow morning nine o'clock.

Friday, May 3^d, 1776.

The Congress met according to adjournment.

Ordered, That the parole of Robert Aitchison, Midshipman of the *Syren*, now within the limits of the town of Halifax, be extended five miles without the limits of the same.

Resolved That Thomas Alderson be appointed Ensign in Captain Simon Alderson's company of the regulars in this Province, in the room of James McKinnie.

Resolved, That Christopher Lacky be appointed second Lieutenant in Capt. John Enloe's Company of the 5th Regiment in this Province, in the room of ----- who refuses to act.

Resolved, That the members of this and all future Congresses shall be allowed 10s. per day for their attendance on the same, and their ferriages and travelling to, and returning home from said Congresses.

Resolved, That £100 be granted towards finishing the Fort at Hanging Point on Neuse river, and that the said Fort be garrisoned by a Captain and 24 men.

Resolved, That John Daly be appointed Captain and commander of the said Fort.

Resolved, That the said John Daly be appointed Commissary to the troops to be garrisoned at Hanging Point.

Resolved, That the three Southern Independent Companies ordered to be raised in this Province, shall consist of no more privates than 60.

Resolved, That Micajah Little be appointed second Lieutenant in Capt. William Brinkly's Company of the 3d Regiment, in the room of Christopher Lacky, removed to Capt. Enloe's Company in the 5th Regiment.

Resolved, That Col. Long be requested to receive his Excellency General Lee at the line of this Colony, with a proper detachment of troops, and escort him to Halifax.

Resolved, That the proceedings of the Provincial Council be taken under consideration to-morrow.

Mr Haneock and Mr Hogan have leave of absence.

Resolved, That the commissioners for purchasing guns in the counties of Orange and Granville, be empowered to purchase drums and fife for the Regiments ordered to be raised.

Resolved, That 1500 privates of the militia, under proper officers, be immediately drafted from the districts of Edenton, Newbern, Halifax and Wilmington, in the following manner, and march as quick as possible to Wilmington, on Cape Fear, for the protection of this Province, to wit:

Wilmington District incorporated into six Companies: From New Hanover 63, Onslow 63, Duplin 63, Brunswick 60, Bladen 66, Cumberland 63.

Newbern District into seven Companies: From Dobbs 113, Craven 122, Johnston 50, Pitt 50, Beaufort 25, and Hyde 25, in one Company.

Edenton District into seven Companies: From Bertie 50, Martin 50, Tyrrell 50, Hertford 50, Chowan 50, Perquimons 50, Pasquotank 75.

Halifax District into seven Companies: From Halifax 100, Edgecombe 100, Bute 100, Northampton 75.

Resolved, That the said militia shall be divided into two battalions, and that Thomas Brown, Colonel, James Armstrong, Lieutenant Col. and James Moore, of Duplin, Major, be appointed to command that part of the militia to be drafted from the District of

Newbern and Wilmington; and that Philemon Hawkins, jun. Colonel, Peter Dauge, Lieut. Col. and Drury Gee, Major, be appointed to command that part of the militia to be drafted from the District of Edenton and Halifax.

Whereas it appears from a paper signed by Abraham Childers, Cornet in the first troop of Light Horse commanded by Capt. Dickerson, that he had taken seven new rifle guns, with their moulds and wipers, from Arthur Moore, of the county of Orange, for the use of the Continental army;

Resolved, That the said Abraham Childers has acted without authority, and with violence, evil in its example, and dangerous to the security of private property; wherefore it is

Ordered, That the said Capt. Dickerson be required to bring the said Abraham Childers before this House forthwith, to answer for the said misbehaviour, and that the said Capt. Dickerson cause the said guns to be restored to the said Arthur Moore.

Resolved, That the vacancies in the second Regiment of Continental troops raised in this Province be filled up, and the following persons appointed viz.

James Gee, Captain, in the room of Capt. Irwin Toole, who has resigned, and that he rank as 5th Captain. John Heritage, Captain, in the room of Capt. Simon Bright, resigned, and that he rank as the 6th Captain. Philip Lowe, first Lieutenant of Capt. John Heritage's Company. Joseph Worth, Robert Fenner, Thomas Standings, James Martin, Clement Nash, John Ingles, second Lieutenants. John Craddock, Manlove Tarrant, Samuel Smith, and William Tocksey, Ensigns. John Ingles appointed Adjutant to the second Regiment.

PRISONERS, AND PLACES OF DESTINATION.

Peter Hay, bail £500. Robert Gillis, do. £500. William Gibbs, enlarged, and to give security to the committee of Onslow county in the sum of £500. Connor Dowd, bail £1000. William Bourke, parole to Northampton, Darcy Fowler to Duplin, Alexander McLean to Granville. Frazier to Halifax, Thomas Collins to Halifax, William Draper to Bertie, William Clarke to Nixonton, John Doak to Orange, with leave of one month to remove his effects from Cumberland. Duncan McNiell, bail. Angus Campbell, parole in Guilford, under the care of the Rev. James Campbell, with leave of

14 days to remove his effects. Andrew Stewart, parole to Granville. James Lowe and Robert Adams, who shot Capt. Dent, to Halifax gaol. George Micklejohn, parole in Perquimons, in that part of said county on the south side of the river, with leave of 14 days to prepare himself. James Hunter, parole in Bute. George Mylne, bail £2000.

The Congress adjourned till to morrow morning, nine o'clock.

Saturday, May 4th, 1776.

The Congress met according to adjournment.

Ordered, That Col Long deliver to Mr Henry Giffard a certain horse belonging to him, which Cudrick McDonald rode to Halifax, with a saddle and bridle.

Ordered, That Mr Samuel Ashe, Mr Parmele, Mr Burges, Mr Gee, Mr Penn, and Mr Hooper, be added to the committee of Enquiry.

Ordered, That Robert Adams, a prisoner now in Halifax gaol, be enlarged, on his giving security, in the sum of £50 for his good behaviour.

Mr Solomon Sheppard has leave of absence.

Ordered, That Alexander McLean have leave to take his horse, bridle, and saddle, now in the possession of Col. Long.

The committee appointed to take under consideration the better regulation of the militia of this Province, reported as follows:

Having weighed and duly considered the critical and dangerous situation we are in, and that open hostilities are commenced against us at one and the same time by our implacable enemies, and their adherents, at every place assailable, are of opinion, that for the better and more effectual defence and protection of the Colony, the militia thereof shall be divided into six brigades, viz.: one in each district, each brigade to be under the command of a Brigadier General.

That the militia of every county shall consist of all the effective men from 16 to 60 years of age, and shall be formed into one regiment, under the command of a Colonel, Lieutenant Colonel, and two Majors, except where the Congress have or may appoint two or more regiments in a county, in which case such regiment shall be commanded agreeable to the particular appointment. Every regiment shall be divided into companies of not less than 50 rank and file, two serjeants, two corporals, one drummer, and one fifer; each

company to be under the command of a Captain, Lieutenant and Ensign. That every company shall be divided into five divisions, one division to consist of all the more aged and infirm men, the other four divisions shall draw lots for the 1st, 2d, 3d and 4th turns to go on service, and shall be numbered according to such lots.

Resolved, That the foregoing arrangement shall immediately upon notice hereof be made in every county in this Colony by the field and subaltern officers, each in his respective department. That every Captain immediately upon such arrangement, afterwards every six months, shall return a muster roll of his company divided into divisions, and numbered as aforesaid, to the commanding officer of the regiment, under pain of forfeiting £5 for every default; and the commanding officers of each regiment shall make an exact return from such lists, within one week after he shall have received the same, to the Brigadier General of the district, under pain of forfeiting £50 for every default.

That the commanding officer of every regiment shall, whenever required thereto by the Brigadier General of his district, order a general muster at the most convenient place in his regiment, under pain of forfeiting £50 for every default, provided that he shall not call them together more than twice in one year; and every Captain shall muster and train his company, divided into divisions as before directed, once in every month at least, and oftener if directed by the commanding officer, under pain of forfeiting 40s. for every default. And every soldier who shall neglect or refuse to attend the general and private musters, shall be subject to such penalties and forfeitures as are provided by the militia laws in force in this Province. That the Brigadier Generals respectively shall return one exact muster roll of all the officers and soldiers of their respective brigades, distinguished into their proper companies and divisions, to the executive power which shall be established, once every year, and oftener if required, under penalty of £100 for every default.

Resolved, That the field officers of every regiment be empowered to employ one or more Adjutant or Adjutants to train and discipline the men, who shall attend every general and private muster for that purpose; and every such Adjutant shall be allowed 10s. for every muster he shall so attend.

Resolved, That each militia soldier shall be furnished with a good gun, bayonet, cartouch box, shot bag and powder horn, a cutlass or tomahawk; and where any person shall appear to the field officers

not possessed of sufficient property to afford such arms and accoutrements, the same shall be procured at the public expence, and given to such person upon every muster day, and when he shall be ordered to march: and whenever the service of mustering or marching shall be concluded, the said arms and accoutrements shall be restored to the Captain of the company, and by him carefully preserved for future occasions; and whenever the militia shall be called into actual service, they shall be allowed as follows, viz.: One baggage waggon, or two carts, to every fifty men; ammunition waggons to every brigade, at the discretion of the Brigadier General; the same rations to men and officers as allowed to the Continental army, to be supplied by Commissaries appointed by the Brigadiers, which said Commissaries shall be allowed waggons, or carts in proportion, to carry the provisions; one bell tent to every company: all necessary intrenching tools; six axes to every company; one baggage waggon for the officers of every regiment; a necessary number of camp kettles; and the pay for officers shall be as established by act of Assembly, and soldiers 2s. 6d. for each day while in service.

Resolved, That every Brigadier General shall be allowed the sum of four dollars for every day he shall be in actual service, and a waggon for baggage and stores; that the commanding officer of every regiment shall return an account of all expences, disbursements and pay, appertaining to the said regiment, and shall produce as vouchers for such account the accounts rendered on oath of the Captain of the respective companies, and other persons expending or disbursing for said regiment.

Resolved, That there shall be ten Light Horsemen, and no more, to every regiment, to be arrayed in one or more companies when they shall have joined the brigade, at the discretion of the Brigadier General.

Resolved, That no officer or soldier in the militia service shall be tried for any offence against the militia law or the Articles of War, except by a Court Martial, to consist only of militia officers.

Resolved, That no brigade, regiment, company or division of militia shall be under command of any but militia officers, except when such militia shall be ordered by the civil power to join the Continental troops; in which case, the Continental officer of equal, and the militia officer of superior denomination, shall command.

Resolved, That such divisions as shall at any time be called into service, shall be formed into companies of 50 men each, with a pro-

portioned number of officers, Serjeants, Corporals, Fifers and Drummers, and all the officers of each regiment shall agree among themselves concerning which shall command on actual service; but if they cannot so agree, the commanding officer shall cause lots to be drawn, and the officer on whom such lot shall fall, shall command in their proper rank and department.

Resolved, That all persons (except such as have or do bear appointments or commissions under the authority of the General and Provincial Congresses, Justices of the Peace, Ministers of some Church regularly called, and having the cure of souls, overseers of slaves exceeding five taxables in number, schoolmasters, millers and ferry keepers) shall be liable to be drafted; and all persons so drafted shall be obliged to serve, or find an able bodied man in his room, under the penalty of £10.

Resolved, That all the militia laws heretofore in force in this Colony, and not repealed, expired, or discontinued, shall be in force hereafter; except where other provision is made by the resolves of this Congress, or some future legislative authority.

The Congress taking the said report into consideration, concurred therewith.

Resolved, That the commanding officers of the brigades of Halifax, Edenton, Newbern and Wilmington be ordered to detach from their respective brigades the number of men voted by this Congress by a resolve of the 2d of May instant, to reinforce Brigadier General Moore at Cape Fear, agreeable to the said resolve, and the resolves for regulating the militia entered into this day.

Resolved, That John Ashe, Esq., be appointed Brigadier General of the militia for the district of Wilmington, Allen Jones, Esq., for the district of Halifax, Edward Vail, Esq., for the district of Edenton, Griffith Rutherford, Esq., for the district of Salisbury, Thomas Person, Esq., for the district of Hillsborough, and William Bryan, Esq., for the district of Newbern.

Resolved, That each of the Brigadier Generals shall take rank in their respective districts.

Resolved, That Thomas Armstrong be appointed first Lieutenant in Captain John Enloe's company of the American Army of the 5th regiment, in the room of George Sugg; and John Hodges Ensign, in the room of Shadrach Wooten.

The Congress adjourned till Monday morning, nine o'clock.

Monday, May 6th, 1776.

The Congress met according to adjournment.

The secret committee laid before the House extracts of a letter from General Moore, and an affidavit respecting the enemies situation.

Ordered, That the said committee transmit to Major General Lee copies of said letter and affidavit, and give him such further accounts of the number of militia ordered by this Congress to join General Moore, and the time, as near as they can ascertain, of their junction.

Ordered, That the Secretary immediately furnish each of the Brigadier Generals with a copy of the resolve of this Congress for regulating the militia, and that the Brigadier General shall immediately issue orders to the commanders of the respective regiments belonging to their brigades to carry the same into effect with all possible expedition; and that the Generals of the Brigades of Halifax, Edenton, Newbern and Wilmington hasten by every possible expedition the march of the reinforcements ordered to join General Moore; and that Brigadier General Ashe be ordered to take command of the said reinforcements upon their arrival in his district, subject to the provisions of the militia regulations entered into by this Congress.

Resolved, That if the Brigadier General of any brigade shall at any time refuse, neglect or delay to obey the orders of the Congress, or any power by them appointed, to array and controul the militia, and shall be convicted thereof by sentence of a Court Martial, he shall forfeit and pay £500 for the use of this Province, to be disposed of by the Congress thereof; and shall be liable to such further punishment as shall be adjudged by a Court Martial, such sentence of further punishment to be suspended until the sense of the Congress shall be taken thereon.

Resolved, That Christopher Lackey be reinstated second Lieutenant in Capt. William Brinkley's company of the American army in this Province, of the 3d regiment; and Micajah Little, lately appointed in Capt. Brinkley's company, second Lieutenant in Capt. John Euloe's company of the American army, in the 5th regiment.

Resolved, That Mr Miller, Mr Caswell Mr William Johnston, Mr Penn, Mr Samuel Ashe and Mr Simpson be a committee to consider the claims of William Kennan, Commissary of the troops at Cape

Fear; and also to enquire into what provisions have been purchased on the public account, and the most eligible method of disposing thereof.

Resolved, That Isaac Gregory and Abner Harrison, Esqs., of Pasquotank county, and William Ferreby, of Currituck county, or any two of them, take into their possession the plantation or plantations the property of Thomas Macknight, and also of James Parker, and the same hire out for the most that can be got for them for the ensuing year, and that they take care of all utensils thereon.

On the petition of Henry Bennett and John Foscue, complaining that they have been long imprisoned, and no probability of any witness appearing against them—

Resolved, That they be admitted to bail.

Resolved, That Mr Caswell, Mr Thomas Jones and Mr Coor be a committee to enquire what sum of money will be sufficient to carry on the military establishment for one year, with the disbursements necessarily accruing thereon, and report an estimate thereof to the Congress.

Mr Joseph Jones, one of the members for Pasquotank county, appeared, subscribed the Test, and took his seat in Congress.

The committee appointed to enquire into the most practicable way of procuring and purifying sulphur, &c., reported as follows:

That they have been informed there is a large quantity of virgin or fossil sulphur at or near the mouth of Little River, in the upper part of Dobbs county, and in the county of Bladen, at or near Peter Lord's, as well as in several other places in the Province; also that there is a large quantity of lead ore in the lower part of Johnston County, at or near the plantation of Capt. Nathan Williams, and lead may be procured at Chiswell's mines in the Colony of Virginia. Your committee therefore recommend that George Miller, John Sasser and Benjamin Exum, of Dobbs county, and James Council, Thomas Robinson and Joseph Cain, of Bladen county, be empowered to contract with persons to procure and purify, at the public expence such sulphur as may be had or found within this Province, which contract to be obligatory on the Province; and that the said George Miller, John Sasser, Benjamin Exum, James Council, Thomas Robinson and Joseph Cain, or any three of them, draw on the Treasurers, or either of them, for such sums of money as may be necessary for the above purposes, so that the same does not exceed £1000 And as lead ore cannot be procured and purified as soon as it may

be wanted, your committee further recommend that Hugh Montgomery and Matthew Lock, Esqrs., be impowered to treat as soon as possible with any person or persons in this Province, or the Colony of Virginia, for any quantity of lead, not exceeding 20 tons; and having so contracted, to provide ways and means for transporting the same to the following places, to wit: Two tons to Salisbury, two tons to Hillsboro, and the remainder to Johnston Court House; and that the Treasurers, or either of them, be impowered to draw on the Continental Treasury for such sums of money as may be necessary for purchasing the said lead; and that the said Hugh Montgomery and Matthew Locke be allowed a reasonable sum for their trouble and expence, to be paid by the public.

The House taking the same into consideration, concurred therewith.

It appearing to the Congress that Thomas Jones, Esq., rendered this country very important and essential services in prosecuting suits in behalf of the Crown, therefore

Resolved, That the said Thomas Jones, Esq., be allowed £75 for prosecuting divers criminals in behalf of the Crown at three Courts of Oyer and Terminer held at Edenton, to wit: One in July, 1774, one in January, 1775, and another in July, 1775; that the Treasurers, or either of them, pay him the same, and be allowed in their accounts with the public.

Resolved, That William Amis be appointed Commissary to the third regiment of the American army to be raised in this Province, in the room of John Webb, resigned.

Resolved, That Mr Miller, Mr William Johnston and Mr Simpson be added to the committee of Civil Accounts.

The Congress adjourned till to-morrow morning nine o'clock.

Tuesday, May 7th, 1776.

The Congress met according to adjournment.

Whereas the commanding officers in the late expedition against the Tories thought proper, for the benefit of the service, to cause to be cut down and destroyed sundry bridges in the counties of Duplin and Bladen, and it appearing to the House that it will be burthensome to the inhabitants of those counties to be at the sole expence of rebuilding such bridges; therefore

Resolved, That when it shall appear to be necessary and expedient to rebuild such bridges, the expence thereof shall be paid by the public.

Mr James Williams exhibited his account for acting as attorney for the Crown at five Courts of Oyer and Terminer held in this Province, from the 10th of June, 1774, to the 10th of June, 1775.

Resolved, That the said James Williams be allowed the sum of £50 for prosecuting in behalf of the Crown in the said Courts of Oyer and Terminer; that the Treasurers, or either of them, pay him the same, and be allowed in their accounts with the public.

Resolved, That Mr Ebenezer Folsome be allowed £100 for his vigilance, and the important services rendered this country in the late insurrection, the Congress considering the said sum not as an adequate reward for his spirit and activity, but as a mark of his country's confidence and approbation; that the Treasurers, or either of them, pay him the same.

Resolved, That Mr Nash, Mr Burke, Mr Ashe, Mr Whitmill Hill and Mr Coor be a committee to enquire of ways and means the most probable to prevent the desertion of slaves.

Resolved, That 100 Light Cavalry and 200 Infantry be ordered immediately to Cross Creek, to be under the command of Lieutenant Colonel Folsome, until further orders.

That the said horsemen be immediately raised from the militia in Cumberland, and the adjacent counties, who will voluntarily serve; and the footmen be drafted from the brigades of Salisbury and Hillsborough, by equal proportions from each regiment, unless a sufficient number will immediately enter the service as volunteers.

Ordered, That two sets of blank commissions issue for the companies of Light Horse, to be filled up by Col. Folsome.

Resolved, That £2,000 be paid into the hands of the delegates for the county of Bladen, and by them paid to the officers and soldiers of the militia of said county now in service of the Province, in part of their pay, who have not had time to lay their accounts before the public; that the Treasurers, or either of them, pay them the same, and be allowed in their accounts with the public; and that the said delegates give bond and security to account for the same.

Resolved, That £1,500 be paid into the hands of the delegates for the county of Duplin, and by them paid to the officers and soldiers of the militia of said county now in service of the Province, in part of their wages for their services on the late expedition to Cape Fear; that the Treasurers, or either of them, pay the same, and be allowed in their accounts; and that the said delegates give bond with security to account for the same.

Resolved, That 850 wt. of powder be sent to the district of Salisbury, to the care of the Brigadier General of that district.

Resolved, That 400 wt. of powder be sent to the district of Hillsborough to the care of the Brigadier General of that district.

Resolved, That the field officers in every battalion of the Continental troops be impowered to employ an armourer for such battalion, and that such armourer be allowed the pay of one dollar and a quarter of a dollar per day, and one ration.

Resolved, That Ebenezer Folsome be appointed Colonel of the militia in the county of Cumberland, in the room of Alexander McAlister, resigned; David Smith, Lieutenant Colonel; Philip Alston, 1st Major, and John Armstrong, 2nd Major, in the same county.

Resolved, That Mr Burke, Mr Webb and Mr Penn be a committee to report on Mr Cooper's petition.

Resolved, That William Rand take into his possession, wherever they may be found, all the records and papers belonging and appertaining to the clerk and register's offices in the county of Cumberland.

Ordered, That Col. Long deliver to William Jones, who lately came express to this Congress, one of the Tory horses in his possession.

Resolved, That the managers of the furnace directed to be hired in Chatham county, or purchased in Guilford county, for the public use, take under care for that service the whole of the Negroes lately brought by order of the Congress from the counties of Pasquotank and Currituck, belonging to the estates of Thomas Macknight, James Parker and Robert Gilmore, and make the best of them in that employment for the benefit of the public; and that the commissioners render to next Congress a disposition of such slaves, with an account of expenditures, upon oath; and that the commissioners give a receipt for such Negroes.

Resolved, That William Glover be appointed Captain in the 6th regiment of foot of the American army to be raised in this Province, in the room of Jesse Saunders, resigned; and John Owens, 1st Lieut. in the room of William Glover, advanced; John Hart, 2nd Lieut., in the room of Pleasant Henderson, resigned; and Kedar Parker, in the room of Thomas Grant, resigned; all of the 6th regiment, in Capt. William Glover's company.

The Congress adjourned till to-morrow morning, nine o'clock.

Wednesday, May 8th, 1776.

The Congress met according to adjournment.

Resolved, That each of the late Paymasters to the troops in this Province be allowed two and a half per cent. on all monies received and paid away to such troops, as a compensation for their trouble and expences.

Resolved, That Henry Giffard be appointed Commissary to the militia to be stationed at Cross Creek.

Resolved, That Chapel Gee be appointed Commissary to the militia for the district of Halifax, and that either of the Treasurers pay him £200 to enable him to purchase provisions for the present, he first entering into bond to account for the same, and be allowed in their accounts with the public.

On motion, Resolved, That Mr Council, Mr Burke, Mr Rutherford and Mr Lock be a committee to enquire concerning the salt taken on account of the public at Cross Creek, and make report.

Resolved, That the present paymaster pay up all back arrears due to the first two regiments in this Province.

The committee to enquire of ways and means the most probable to prevent the desertion of slaves, reported as follows, to wit:

Your committee report, that in their opinion it is expedient to recommend it to all masters and owners of slaves on the south side of Cape Fear River to remove such male slaves as are capable of bearing arms, or otherwise assisting the enemy, into the country, remote from the Sea; and that the commanding officer on that station be empowered to remove all such slaves as are above described to such distance as he shall think safe, in case he perceives a necessity for such movement, and that the recommendation here suggested should not be properly attended to.

The Congress taking the same into consideration, concurred therewith.

The committee for taking into consideration the petition of Willis Cooper, reported as follows:

That it appears to them that the said Benjamin Arundel is indebted to the petitioner £184 10s. 9d. Virginia money, balance of a bond, with interest from the 22d of October, 1774, and also £59 6s. 2d. like money, balance of an account; that the said Benjamin Arundel has absconded from this Colony, and left some property in the county of Wake; that the petitioner's prayer to be allowed some

remedy for securing the said effects from being removed or wasted, is reasonable; and your committee humbly recommend that trustees be appointed to take the same into their care, that they may be preserved for payment of the petitioner, and any other creditors of the said Benjamin Arundel, who shall establish their claims in such manner as shall be provided by any ordinance in this Colony. Provided nevertheless, that the said Benjamin Arundel be at liberty to replevy any part of his estate so seized or taken, on his giving bond and approved security to the trustees for the payment of all debts that shall be adjudged against him, and accruing costs.

The House taking the same into consideration, concurred therewith.

Resolved, That Michael Rogers and John Hinton, jun. be appointed trustees to take into their possession the estate of the said Benjamin Arundel, and preserve the same till further orders from this Congress.

Resolved, That Mr John Webb, heretofore appointed to purchase arms for this Province, do deliver all the arms by him purchased to Col. Jethro Sumner, for the use of the soldiers of the 3d regiment under his command, and that Mr Webb take Col. Sumner's receipt for the same.

Resolved, That Edward Yarborough be appointed Ensign in Capt. Jacob Turner's company of Foot in the American army, of the 3d regiment, in the room of Benjamin Morgan, resigned.

Resolved, That the Treasurers, or either of them, pay into the hands of William Kennon, Esquire, Commissary to the 1st regiment, £2000 that he enter into bond with security faithfully to account for the same, and be allowed in their accounts with the public.

The chairman of the committee of Claims reported that Col. Joseph Taylor was allowed £662 4s. 2d. for the services of the Granville regiment of militia; Col. Charles Eaton, £169 6s. 9d. for services of the Granville Light Horse; Bennet Crafton, £23 12s. for services as Adjutant of the militia in Granville county; and Peter Dange, £84 8s. 6d. for bringing up Macknight's Negroes, and for handcuffs.

The House considering the same, concurred therewith.

The Congress adjourned till to-morrow morning nine o'clock.

Thursday, May 9th, 1776.

The Congress met according to adjournment.

Mr Samuel Smith, one of the delegates for the county of Johnston, appeared, subscribed the Test, and took his seat in Congress.

The chairman of the committee of Claims reported that Philemon Hawkins was allowed for the services of his regiment of militia on late Currituck expedition, and against the insurgents, the sum of £332 2s. 7d.

The House considering the same, concurred therewith.

Resolved, That Mr John Campbell, Mr John Cowper, Mr William Johnston, Mr Joseph Jones, Mr George Miller, Mr Richard Caswill and Mr Thomas Jones, be a committee to examine the invoices and papers laid before this House by Mr John W. Stanly, and make report thereon.

The committee to enquire concerning the salt taken on account of the public at Cross creek, reported as follows: Your committee having considered the matter referred to them, are of opinion that the proprietors ought to be allowed 6s. 8d. for each bushel of the salt taken at Cross creek on the public account, which opinion is humbly submitted to the Congress.

The House considering the same, concurred therewith.

Resolved, That £1500 be paid into the hands of the Delegates for the county of Mecklenburg, and by them paid to the officers and soldiers of the militia of said county, now in service of the Province, in part of their pay, who have not had time to lay their accounts before the public; that the Treasurers, or either of them, pay them the same, and be allowed in their accounts with the public; and that the said Delegates give bond and security to account for the same.

Abraham Childers was brought before this Congress, pursuant to a former order, who was examined and discharged.

Resolved, That Arthur Moore of Orange county, be allowed £56 for seven rifle guns which Cornet Abraham Childers purchased of him for the use of the light dragoons under the command of Capt. Dickerson; that the Treasurers, or either of them, pay him the same, and be allowed in their account with the public.

Resolved, That James McKinnie be reinstated Ensign in Simon Alderson's company in the 5th regiment of the American army, in the room of Thomas Alderson, lately appointed by this Congress.

Resolved, That Mr Caswell, Mr Thomas Jones, Mr Burke, Mr Lock, and Mr Rutherford, be a committee to prepare and bring in a plan for the more conveniently paying the militia who have or may serve in this Colony, and for adjudging and paying all expences incident to the militia when in actual service.

Resolved, That a committee of the whole House be appointed to examine the proceedings of the late Provincial Council, to meet at the Court-House as soon as this House rises, and that such members attend as can conveniently.

Resolved, That an artillery company, to consist of 50 men (officers excluded) be raised in this Province, under the command of Capt. John Vance, and ordered immediately to join General Moore; and that James Bradly be appointed 1st Lieutenant, John Allen 2d Lieutenant, and John Kingsberry Ensign; and that the officers and privates of that company be allowed the same pay as allowed in the artillery service on the Continental establishment, and also the same allowance, bounty, and advance, as other troops raised in this Province.

Resolved, That Allen Jones and Thomas Jones, Esquires, two of the delegates of this Congress, be appointed to attend the Convention of the Colony of Virginia, for the purpose of recommending to them the expediency of fitting out two armed vessels at the expence of that Colony, to act in conjunction with the armed vessels already fitted out by this Colony, for the protection of the trade at Occacock; and that they be allowed 30s. per day while on that service, and that the Treasurers, or either of them, advance £40 to each, to be afterwards accounted for.

Resolved, That Mr Thomas Jones, Mr Joseph Jones, and Mr Thomas Boyd, be a committee to enquire into the proofs of the necessity of placing the estate of Robert Murden into the hands of commissioners, for the purpose of securing his creditors, the said Robert Murden being said to have absconded this Colony, and joined Lord Dunmore, and make report thereof.

Resolved, That the sum of £500,000 (including £100,000 already voted) be emitted in paper bills of credit, for the purpose of defraying all the expences of armaments, bounties, and other contingencies, that shall occur in this Colony during the recess of the Con-

gress; and that the bills for the additional £400,000 be of the following denomination, viz.:

5000 bills, of 20 dolls. each	-----	100000
5000 do. 15 do.	-----	75000
10000 do. 5 do.	-----	50000
20000 do. 10 do.	-----	200000
20000 do. 8 do.	-----	160000
20000 do. 6 do.	-----	120000
20000 do. 4 do.	-----	80000
20000 do. 3 do.	-----	60000
20000 do. 2 do.	-----	40000
40000 do. 1 do.	-----	40000
80000 do. $\frac{1}{2}$ do.	-----	40000
80000 do. $\frac{1}{4}$ do.	-----	20000
80000 do. $\frac{1}{8}$ do.	-----	10000
80000 do. 1-16 do.	-----	5000
<hr/>		
500000 bills		\$1000000
		£400000

Resolved, That this Province be pledged for the redemption of the said bills of credit by a poll tax, to commence in the year 1780, and continue for 20 years afterwards, unless otherwise provided by some future Congress, or competent power in this Colony.

Resolved, That any person or persons who shall attempt to depreciate the said bills of credit, by refusing to receive the same in payment of any debt or contract, or by speaking or writing with intention to lessen their credit and currency, shall be considered as inimical to America; and that any person or persons who shall counterfeit, alter, or deface, or directly or indirectly utter, pass, pay or circulate, any bill or bills, counterfeited, altered, or defaced, knowing the same to be so, shall be liable to such proceedings and penalties as are provided by a resolve of the Congress held at Hillsborough on the 21st day of August, 1775, for preventing the like abuse with relation to bills of credit emitted by the said Congress.

Resolved, That Thomas Benbury, John Kinchen, John Johnston, and Memucan Hunt, Esqrs., or the survivor or survivors of them, be commissioners for employing proper persons to engrave the plates for the said bills, under the same regulations as are directed by a

resolve of this Congress, passed on the 22d of April last; and that William Haywood, John Webb, William Williams, and David Sumner, Esqrs., be commissioners for the purpose of signing the said bills of credit, under the like regulations as provided by the resolve aforesaid.

The Congress adjourned till to-morrow morning, nine o'clock.

Friday, May 10th, 1776.

The Congress met according to adjournment.

Resolved, That Capt John Chace be allowed the further sum of £30 for gunpowder received from him by the committee of Perquimons county; that the Treasurers, or either of them, pay him the same, and be allowed in their accounts with the public.

Resolved, That the executors or administrators of Joseph Montfort, Esq., deceased, late Treasurer, be directed to appear at the sitting of the next Congress, to adjust and settle his account with the public.

Resolved, That Charles Maloy, Colin Campbell, and James McEachen, be allowed £6 each, for their attendance as evidences at this Congress against sundry persons suspected of being inimical to the rights of America.

Whereas it is represented to this Congress that the militia service will be greatly delayed in the county of Pasquotank, unless advance money be paid to such as are induced into the army, arising from the necessity the inhabitants of the said county were under in the purchase of corn, and other provisions, the same being almost totally destroyed by a storm on the 2d day of September last, the notoriety of which this Congress being sensible of; do resolve, That the sum of 40s. be advanced to each of the militia of Pasquotank, who shall either enter the service as volunteers, or are drafted, to reinforce the army under the general officer of the Colony; and that the Treasurer pay to the delegates of the said county the sum of £150 to be delivered to Col. Peter Dange, to be advanced to the soldiers now to be raised, who shall on the receipt thereof give bond, with good security, for the due application of the said money, to answer the purpose of this resolution.

Resolved, That no officer or soldier of the militia or regulars in this Colony shall press any wagg'n or waggons, horse or horses, arms, or other things, of any nature whatsoever, unless authorized thereto by warrants, under the hands and seals of two of the mem-

bers of the committee of the town or county where such press shall be necessary, which committee members shall not be themselves officers; and every officer or soldier, before he shall presume to press any thing as before mentioned, shall demand the same peaceably from the owner or possessor thereof, and in case of refusal, shall produce the warrant aforesaid before he proceeds to press. And every officer or soldier who shall offend against this resolve, shall forfeit and pay £10 for every such offence to the person injured, and be moreover liable to the action or actions of the party grieved, to be recovered before any jurisdiction which shall have cognizance thereof; and every horse, waggon, or thing, so pressed, shall be valued by three indifferent persons, upon oath, and certificate thereof given by such valuers to the owner or possessor from whom the same shall be pressed, in order that if the same shall not be restored to such owner or possessor, he may be allowed the valuation by the public.

Resolved, That the above resolves be published in all the gazettes of this Province for three months.

Resolved, That Nathaniel Rochester, Esq., be appointed Deputy Commissary General of military and other stores in this Colony for the use of the Continental army, and that he be allowed the same allowance as provided by the Continental Congress for such officer, and that he give security in the sum of £10,000 for the faithful discharge of the trust reposed in him.

Resolved, That John Pendleton take into his possession a certain negro girl called Nan, he having suggested to this Congress that Mr Thomas Macknight, who hath absconded this Colony, had only a property to one half of the said negro, and that the property of the other half is in the said John Pendleton, upon his entering into bond, with good security, to his honour the President, in the sum of £140 conditioned to be answerable for the value of said negro and her yearly hire, when hereafter demanded, and make his title to the said one half of the said negro appear, before such judicature as may hereafter be appointed to determine all such cases.

Resolved, That William Heath be allowed £12 for a horse pressed from him, and delivered to Capt. Nathaniel Keais, of the second regiment; that the Treasurers, or either of them, pay him the same, and be allowed in their accounts with the public.

Resolved, That the commissioners for employing artificers to strike £500,000 in bills of credit, be empowered to apply to the dele-

gates of this Colony, or either of them, in the Continental Congress, to purchase paper for the bills of credit voted by this Congress to be emitted, to send the same to this Colony with all possible expedition; and that they, or either of them, apply to the Continental Treasury for the money necessary for such purpose, for and on account of this Colony; and that the said commissioners be also impowered to purchase any paper or other materials necessary for such emission in this or the adjacent Colonies, and that they be allowed all expenditures in this behalf made, to be paid by the Treasurers or either of them, on being allowed by such power as shall be appointed in the recess of the Congress.

Resolved, That the Deputy Commissary General of military and other Stores, deliver out, in equal proportions, all the osnabergs, Dutch stripes, romals, check, &c., purchased for the use of the Continental troops raised in this Province, to the Colonels of the respective regiments, taking their receipts for the same.

The committee appointed to examine the invoices and papers laid before the House by Mr John W. Stanly, report that they have examined the said invoices and papers, whereby it appears to your committee that Mr. Stanly hath charged the public 20 per cent. on £1660 3s. 7d., amounting to £332, for risk and trouble on the importation of sundry goods and merchandizes in the said invoices mentioned, when in fact the risk was Mess. Isaac Vanbibber and Company's and a commission charged by Mr Stanly to them for sales of the said goods: and the allowance of 20 per cent. by the Congress was intended to be made to the adventurer, and of course ought to go to the credit of Vanbibber & Co., which when so applied, and a proper state of the accounts between Mr Stanly and Mess. Vanbibber and Co. is adverted to, it will be found that a balance of £134s. 7d. is due from Mr Stanly to Mess. Vanbibber & Co., after the sum expressed in a note passed by Mr McKim to Mr Stanly, is deducted, and that he ought in justice to pay them the same.

The House taking the same into consideration—

Resolved that the said report be concurred with, and that Mr James Green, in whose hands the said note was lodged, deliver up the same to Mr McKim.

The Congress adjourned till tomorrow morning, eight o'clock.

Saturday, May 11th, 1776.

The Congress met according to adjournment.

Resolved, That the militia now to be drafted from the districts of Halifax, Edenton, Newbern, and Wilmington, shall not be obliged to serve longer than three months from the time of their enlistment.

Resolved that Peter Dauge be appointed Colonel, Drury Gee, Lieutenant Colonel, James Hogan 1st Major, and George Wynn 2d Major to command that part of the militia to be drafted from the district of Edenton, and Halifax; and that John Tillman be appointed 2d Major of the militia to be drafted from the districts of Newbern and Wilmington.

Ordered, That the Rev. John McLeod, who was brought to this Congress on suspicion of his having acted inimical to the rights of America, be discharged from his further attendance.

Resolved, That Mr President, Mess. John Green and David Barron, and all other persons, deliver the stores in their possession belonging to this Province to the Deputy Commissary General of military and other Stores, taking his receipt for the same.

Resolved, That the Treasurers, or either of them, pay Nathaniel Rochester, Esq., Deputy Commissary, a sum, not exceeding £1000, to enable him to hire waggons, &c., to remove the stores, and that they be allowed the same in their accounts with the public.

Ordered, That Angus Campbell's parole to Cumberland be enlarged for one month before he goes to Granville.

Resolved, that Mr Robert Rowan and Mr Peter Mallett be directed to deliver the remaining part of the 3,500 bushels of salt, contracted for at Cross Creek by the different counties, to the different trustees appointed for that purpose.

Resolved, That each of the Treasurers, the Paymaster, and the Commissary of Stores, be furnished with a blank book, of those imported into Halifax by the late Governor Martin.

Resolved, That Mr President, Mr Caswell, Mr Willie Jones, Mr Alexander Telfair, and Mr Archibald Hamilton, be appointed a committee to state the accounts of this Province with the United Colonies for the expenditures since the commencement of hostilities between Great Britain and the Colonies, and to transmit the same, certified under their hands, or the hands of a majority of them, to the Continental Congress.

Resolved, That Henry Giffard, Commissary of the militia to be stationed at Cross Creek, enter into bond, in the sum of £1000 for the faithful discharge of that office, and to account for all such monies that shall come to his hands; and that the Treasurers, or either of them, pay him £200 and be allowed in their accounts with the public.

Whereas it appears to this Congress that the conduct of Felix Kenan, Sheriff of Duplin county, hath been inimical to the liberties of America, and thereby rendered himself truly unworthy to execute any longer the trust and confidence reposed in him by his appointment as Sheriff; and whereas the said Felix hath received considerable sums of public money, and hath not accounted for the same,

Resolved, That the said Felix Kenan, be and hereby is suspended from the office of Sheriff of the said county of Duplin.

Resolved further, That the said Felix Kenan do within one month after the passing hereof, return an exact account, on oath, of all such public monies as he shall have collected from the inhabitants of the said county, and pay the same into the hands of the Public Treasurer of the Southern district of this Province.

Jesse Goodwin, a soldier in the service of this Colony, having been dangerously wounded, and rendered incapable for some time to come to get a subsistence by his labor,

Resolved, That the Treasurers or either of them, pay to the said Jesse Goodwin the sum of £28 and be allowed in their accounts with the public.

Read the petition of Mr Joseph Jones, Joshua Campbell, James Ferebee, and William Burges, of Pasquotank county, praying relief, &c.

Resolved, That Mr Allen Jones, Mr John Cowper, Mr Thomas Burke, and Mr Thomas Jones, be appointed a committee to consider, hear testimony, and make report of and concerning the facts set forth in the above petition.

Resolved, That Mr John Bradford, Mr Willis Alston, Mr Benjamin McCulloch, and Mr Green Hill be appointed commissioners for signing the bills of credit directed by this Congress to be emitted, in addition to those heretofore appointed; and that they be under the same rules and regulations for their conduct, and intitled to the same allowance, as the commissioners formerly appointed.

Resolved, That the Commissary of Stores deliver out to the commissioners of the armed vessels belonging to this Province, in the

districts of Edenton, Newbern, and Wilmington, such stores as the said commissioners shall apply for, necessary for fitting the said vessels; and also six bolts of osnabrigs, and 36 pieces of checks or striped linen, for cloathing the seamen belonging to the said vessel.

Resolved, That the Commissary of Stores be impowered to purchase coarse linens, and other necessary cloathing for the army; and that he be allowed and paid for the same, with all necessary expences, by the Treasurers, or either of them, when passed by the executive power of government.

Whereas it appears, by the report of the committee of Accounts, that there is at this time in the hands of Matthew Lock, Esq. the sum of £2986 13s. 9d. halfpenny, belonging to the public; it is therefore

Resolved, That the said Matthew Lock do pay unto such of the soldiers who inlisted with Col. Alexander Martin in the second regiment, and who actually served the full time of their inlistment, or at least six months thereof, and now discharged, the sum of 40s. each as a bounty, the same never having been paid them; and that Mr Lock also pay off all arrears to those soldiers, and who are now in the counties of Rowan, Surry, Guilford and Anson; and that the soldiers now in actual service with Col. Martin at Cape Fear, be paid their bounty money and arrears by the Paymaster General, and the balance remaining be paid by the said Matthew Lock to the militia officers and soldiers in Rowan county.

On motion, Resolved, The House resolve itself into a committee of the whole, to take into consideration a civil temporary Constitution.

The House resolved itself into a committee of the whole House accordingly, and choose John Campbell, Esq. Chairman; and after some time spent therein, came to sundry resolutions. Then, on motion, Mr President resumed the Chair, and Mr Chairman reported as follows, to wit:

Resolved, That this Congress choose by ballot one person, and each district two persons, who shall serve as a Council of Safety for this Colony from the end of this session until the meeting of the next Congress; and that no person holding any military office from which he receives or expects profit, nor any person holding a lucrative office under any military commander in particular, or the

army in general, shall be capable to act as a member of the said council, officers and commanders of the militia only excepted.

Resolved, That from the end of this present session, for and during the time aforesaid, the said Council of Safety, or a majority of them, shall be vested with full power and authority to do and execute all acts and things necessary for the defence and protection of the people of this Colony; provided that their power shall not extend to alter, suspend, or abrogate any resolution of this or any former Congress, or to emit any bills of credit, or levy any taxes on the people, or impose any duties or imposts on goods or merchandise to be imported or exported, or give orders to draw on the Continental Treasury, or to erect any office or offices, courts or jurisdictions, or to try, adjudge, or condemn, any person or persons, for any offence civil or criminal, except where expressly permitted by resolve of this Congress.

Resolved, That nothing herein contained shall be construed to extend to prevent the said Council of Safety from examining and committing any person or persons who may be accused on oath of practices inimical to America, or to restrain any person or persons from departing this Colony by Sea.

Resolved, That the said Council of Safety be impowered to direct the Treasurers of this Colony, on any urgent exigency, to draw on the Continental Treasury, on the account and credit of this Colony, for any sums not exceeding £30,000 in the whole.

Resolved, That the Council of Safety have full power and authority to establish Courts of Admiralty at the ports of Edenton, Bath, Newbern and Wilmington, and to appoint a Judge at each of the said ports, to sit, hear and determine all maritime matters cognizable in Courts of Admiralty, and to authorise and impower the Judges so to be appointed to nominate and appoint one Register and one Marshal at each of the said ports, and all other officers necessary for the purpose of carrying into execution the determinations and decrees of the said courts; and that all the proceedings, determinations and decrees of the said Courts of Admiralty shall be consonant and agreeable to the rules and regulations laid down by the Continental Congress; and that the Judges and other officers of the said courts shall take such fees only as are directed to be taken by the laws of this Province; and that each and every juryman attending the said courts shall be intitled to the same allowances as directed by the last Jury law.

Resolved, That the Council of Safety have full power and authority to nominate and appoint commissioners at each of the ports of Currituck, Roanoke, Bath, Beaufort and Brunswick, for the purpose of taking bonds and granting certificates to masters of vessels about to depart the said ports, in order that the rules and regulations prescribed by the Continental and this Congress may be fully observed and carried into execution.

Resolved, That the Qualification and Test taken by the Congress shall also be taken by the members of the Council of Safety, before they be allowed to act.

Resolved, That the Provincial Council, and the Committees of Safety for each district be, and they are hereby dissolved.

Resolved, That all matters heretofore had or taken cognizance of by the late Provincial Council, or the several late Committees of Safety of this Province, and undetermined, with all the proceedings thereon, shall be laid before, and taken cognizance of by the Council of Safety.

Resolved, That the Council of Safety shall sit from day to day, at such convenient place or places as they may think prudent and proper, for the transaction of business, and shall receive for each day's traveling and attendance the sum of 20s. Proc. money, and be paid the necessary ferriages.

The House taking the same into consideration, concurred therewith.

Whereas a number of claims against this Province, for services done and performed against the Highlanders and Regulators, in consequence of their late insurrection, remain unsettled,

Resolved, That the Council of Safety be impowered to adjust, settle and allow the same, and all other matters relating to the expences of the army heretofore had or incurred.

The House proceeded to make choice of one, and the districts of twelve proper persons, to compose the Council of Safety of this Province, when the following were agreed upon, viz., Willie Jones, Esq., for the Congress. James Coor and John Simpson, Esqrs., for the district of Newbern. Thomas Jones and Whitmill Hill, Esqrs., for the district of Edenton. Thomas Eaton and Joseph John Williams, Esqrs., for the district of Halifax. Cornelius Harnett and Samuel Ashe, Esqrs, for the district of Wilmington. Thomas Person and John Rand, Esqrs., for the district of Hillsborough. Heze-

kiah Alexander and William Sharpe, Esqrs., for the district of Salisbury.

Resolved, That the said Council shall vote by districts.

The committee appointed to prepare and bring in a plan for the more conveniently paying the militia who have or may serve in this Colony, and for adjudging and paying all expences incident to the militia when in actual service, report that your committee are of opinion that one waggon master should be appointed by the field officers of every battalion, when entering on actual service, subject to be removed or rejected by the Brigadier General. That the Commissaries should every morning make a return to the waggon master of the provisions, which the waggon master having examined and compared, ought to return, signed and certified, to the commanding officer. That the waggon master should attend, as his special duty, to the arrangement of the waggons, taking care that every morning no more begin the march than one for every ton weight of provisions, except where there may be half a ton or upwards over and above what will make a ton for every waggon but one, in which case the one waggon should be kept in service until so much is consumed as to reduce it below half a ton; and in all cases where the quantity over a ton for each waggon is less than half a ton, the overplus ought to be distributed into the other waggons as equally as may be. That every morning all the empty waggons be discharged, each waggon having first obtained a certificate from the waggon master, setting forth the number of days it had been in service, and the place where discharged, and the distance to return. That for every twenty miles of such return distance, each waggon be allowed 20s. for every day's pay. That every waggon master be allowed the pay and rations of a Major.

Your committee are further of opinion that one Paymaster should be appointed for every militia brigade, and allowed a commission of two and a half per cent. on all monies he shall pay away. That once in every month (or at the end of an expedition, if the same shall not continue a month) the commanding officer of each battalion shall cause to be made out a pay roll of his battalion, setting forth the number of days each officer and soldier has been in actual service under his command, each company to be in a separate list, and proved by the oath of the Captain, or next commanding officer, which pay roll the said commanding officer shall cause to be delivered to the Paymaster of his brigade, signed by such commanding

officer; and the Paymaster shall pay to the Captain of every company the pay which shall appear due to such company by the pay roll, and every officer the pay which shall appear due to him. And every waggoner should be entitled to receive from such Paymaster all the pay which shall appear due to him by the Waggon Master's certificate.

The House taking the same into consideration, concurred therewith.

The Congress adjourned 'till Monday morning, ten o'clock.

Monday, May 13th, 1776.

The Congress met according to adjournment.

Resolved, That when any person shall be suspected of a design to remove himself or his property out of this Colony, and affidavit shall be made before any member of the county committee where the person suspected shall reside, the said member of committee shall issue a warrant to some officer, who shall be indifferent in point of interest, to bring the said suspected person before the committee of the county at the next meeting; and such officer is hereby impowered and required to take security, in such sum as the committee man shall direct, by endorsement on the back of his warrant, to appear before the said committee at the next succeeding meeting; and in case such suspected person shall not give such security, the officer shall commit him. And when such suspected person shall appear, or be brought before the committee, they shall examine into the proofs and allegations; and if it shall appear to them that such suspicion is well founded, they shall order that he give security to answer whatever claim or claims may be made appear against him, or stand further committed. And where any person shall have actually absconded out of this Colony, or so conceals himself, or makes resistance, that he cannot be brought before the committee, and the same shall be made appear by affidavit to the satisfaction of one or more committee men, such committee man shall issue a warrant to some sufficient person, not being interested, to take possession of all, or so much of the effects of such absconding person, as shall be sufficient to satisfy the demands of any creditor or creditors who shall apply and make oath of such demands; provided that the said effects shall not be subject to be sold, or otherwise disposed of, until judgment shall be obtained in some court of justice hereafter to be established.

In committee of Secrecy, War and Correspondence.

Resolved, That it be recommended to the Congress to allow Mrs Ealbeck, the sum of £5, for the use of a room, candles, &c., for this Committee.

The House concurred therewith.

Resolved, That the following persons be discharged from their further attendance on Congress, to wit: Hugh McDonald, John McDonald, Daniel Cameron, James McDonald and Daniel McLean.

Whereas it has been thought necessary to fit out three armed vessels, for the protection of the trade of this Province —

Resolved, That the following sums be paid the officers and seamen employed on board the said vessels by the month, to wit: Captain £10 wages, and £4 for table, Lieutenant £8, Master £8, Mate £5 15s., Doctor £8, Boatswain £5, Gunner £5, Carpenter £5, Clerk £5, Armourer, £4 10s., Cooper £4 10s., Captain of Marines £8, Marines £2 13s. 4d, Seamen compleat £4, Seamen not complete £3. That all other officers on board vessels of equal force and burthen, the same regulations and pay as by Continental establishment.

Resolved, That the following persons be appointed Paymasters to the militia, viz: Mr William Green for the district of Halifax, Mr Matthew Locke for the district of Salisbury, Mr James Council for the district of Wilmington, Mr Thomas Burke for the district of Hillsborough, Mr William Blount for the district of Newbern, and Mr Day Ridley for the district of Edenton.

Resolved, That the Paymasters of the militia of this Colony give bond with security, each in the sum of £10,000 for the faithful application of money intrusted to them.

Resolved, That every householder in the county of Surry shall have a right to sit and vote in committees for said county, they being elected by persons having a right to vote, agreeable to a resolve of the last Congress at Hillsborough.

Resolved, That Thomas Mander be discharged from his parole.

Resolved, That Thomas Eaton, Esq., be appointed Colonel of the militia for the county of Bute in the room of Philemon Hawkins, jun., resigned.

Resolved, That Oroondates Davis, Clerk of the committee of Safety for the district of Halifax, be allowed £10 for his services.

Resolved, That Memucan Hunt, Clerk of the committee of Safety for the district of Hillsborough, be allowed £10 for his services.

Resolved, That William Bourke be discharged from his parole to Northampton, and that he be enlarged.

Resolved, That any person, inhabitant of this Colony, who shall hereafter take arms against America within the said Colony, or shall give intelligence or aid to the open enemies thereof, and shall be convicted of the facts, by vote of Congress, or by any judicial power hereafter to be appointed, shall forfeit all his goods and chattels, lands and tenements, to the people of the said Colony, to be disposed of by the Congress, or other general representation thereof; and moreover be considered (when taken) as a prisoner of war, unless the sentence shall be mitigated or pardoned by the Congress, or other general representation.

Mr Battle and Mr Nash have leave of absence.

Whereas it hath been represented to this Congress that a division of the committee of Observation of Pasquotank county will give ease and facility to the dispatch of public business within their department, as a wide river runs through said county near the middle thereof—

Resolved, That the said county, for this particular purpose, be, and it is hereby divided into two distinct and separate districts, North and South, by the middle of the river; and that a committee, to consist of 13 persons in each district, a majority of whom shall be a quorum, shall be elected on the third Monday in June next, at such places in each district as the present committee shall appoint, public notice of which, by advertisements, the Clerk is hereby directed to give 20 days at least previous thereto, at not less than two of the most public places in each district; and these elections shall be conducted, and these committees so to be elected, regulated and governed, by the same rules and restrictions now in force, made and entered into for the purpose of instituting county committees by the last Congress at Hillsborough, and also for amending the same by this present Congress.

Resolved, That the committee of Pasquotank county, after the third Monday of June next, be, and is hereby dissolved; and that all matters and things therein pendant, at that time undetermined, shall be transferred to, and determined by the committee of the district where such matter originated, with all the papers thereunto appertaining.

Resolved, That the committees of both districts, be at large to meet at any time or place where they themselves shall think proper,

provided that the time and place of the first meeting of each of those committees be fixed by the present committee before their dissolution. Provided also, that the committees of each district may meet at the court house on the days appointed for the first day of each court, to act in conjunction, and be consolidated.

Resolved, That Alexander McCortle be allowed £19 10s. for a wagon, team and driver on the late expedition to Cross Creek against the Tories; that the Treasurers, or either of them, pay him the same, and be allowed in their accounts with the public.

The committee appointed to settle the rations, and the price to be allowed the Commissaries for victualling the army, are of opinion that the Commissaries furnish the troops the same rations and allowance as directed by the Continental Congress, or money to the value, in case any part of said allowance cannot be supplied; for which the Commissaries shall receive 10d. per ration, they paying all necessary carriage while their respective regiments remain in this Province.

The House taking the same into consideration, concurred therewith.

Resolved, That the Treasurers, or each of them, supply each of the Commissaries appointed by this Congress to the Continental troops, stationed in this Province, the sum of £2000, they first giving bond and security, each in the sum of £10,000.

Resolved, That the Treasurers, or either of them, supply each of the Commissaries appointed by this Congress to the independent companies stationed on the Sea coast, the sum of £250 for each company supplied by them, they first giving bond and security, each in the sum of £3000.

Resolved, That James Hepburn be permitted his parole to Charlotte town, in Mecklenburg county, with permission to go any where within two miles distance from the said town; and that he have safe conduct for himself to go from Halifax to the said town within two weeks from this time, and for his family and effects from Cross Creek to the said town of Charlotte within three months from this time.

Resolved, That if any person or persons shall conceive himself or themselves aggrieved by any resolve, order, or determination, of the Council of Safety, that in that case an appeal shall and may be had to the next Congress.

Resolved, That the commissioners appointed to purchase horses in the district of Hillsborough, be, and are hereby impowered to

draw upon the Treasurers, or either of them, for a sum not exceeding £1300 and that each of the commissioners for the said district give bond, with good and sufficient security, in the sum of £1000.

Resolved, That the commissioners appointed to purchase horses in the district of Salisbury, be, and they are hereby impowered to draw upon the Treasurers, or either of them, for a sum not exceeding £2500 and that each of the commissioners for the said district give bond, with good and sufficient security, in the sum of £1500.

Resolved, That if any person or persons shall conceive himself or themselves aggrieved by any resolve, order, or determination, of any county or town committee, that in that case an appeal shall and may be had to the Council of Safety, and their determination shall be final, first giving bond and security to prosecute such appeal with effect.

Resolved, That the Commissaries for the militia now under marching orders, be impowered to receive from the Commissary of Stores a sufficient quantity of the provisions heretofore purchased on account of the public to victual the said militia, and that such Commissaries be charged the price the same cost; and also that the Treasurers be impowered to advance to each of the said Commissaries the sum of £200 on giving bond with security as heretofore directed.

Resolved, That Mr Charles Jacocks be appointed Commissary of the militia for the district of Edenton when on actual march.

The Congress adjourned till to-morrow morning, eight o'clock.

Tuesday, May 14th, 1776.

The Congress met according to adjournment.

Resolved, That the Quarter Master General, Nicholas Long, Esq., be directed to furnish the troops now marching to the assistance of this Province from Virginia, with all barracks, waggons, provisions, and such articles as may be necessary for them on their march from this place to Cape Fear; and that on the arrival of the troops there, Col. William Kennon act as Commissary to them, in case they have no Commissary of their own.

Resolved, That Col. Nicholas Long be allowed £72 3s. 7d. for sundry persons standing on guard, rations, liquors, &c., as per account; that the Treasurers, or either of them, pay him the same, and be allowed in their accounts with the public.

Resolved, That Alexander Long be allowed £5 for going express to Salisbury; that the Treasurers, or either of them, pay the same, and be allowed in their accounts with the public.

Resolved, That the Treasurers be, and are hereby ordered to pay to each of the Paymasters of the militia brigades one month's pay, to be ascertained by producing to the Treasurer who shall pay the money a roll, containing the names of all the officers and soldiers who shall begin their march on actual service, signed by the commanding officer of the respective battalions to which the said men and officers belong, and a list of all the waggons which shall be actually employed to attend the march, certified by the Waggon Master, and countersigned by the commanding officers of the battalions respectively; which rolls so signed and certified, together with the order or receipt of the Paymaster, shall be vouchers for the Treasurer, who shall produce the same upon the settlement of his account with the public. And whereas detachments have been ordered from each of the brigades of militia in this Colony by the Congress, and it will be necessary that the Treasurers pay to such Paymaster a sum of money necessary for one month's pay of the said detachments, and of the waggons which may be requisite.

Resolved, That the Treasurers pay to the said Paymasters one month's pay for such detachments as have been ordered from each respective brigade, and one month's pay of waggons, at the rate of one waggon for every 50 men in such detachments; provided, that no commanding officer or Waggon Master of any battalion shall give more than one such roll or certificate to any Paymaster within any one month during the same expedition, under the penalty of £10,000.

Resolved, That George Davidson be allowed £39 for waggon hire from Rowan to Cross Creek, in the expedition against the Highlanders; that the Treasurers, or either of them, pay him the same, and be allowed in their accounts with the public.

Resolved, That William Knox be allowed £32 5s. for waggon hire from Rowan to Cross Creek, in the expedition against the Highlanders; that the Treasurers, or either of them, pay him the same, and be allowed in their accounts with the public.

Resolved, That the Commissaries of the Continental army have power to take such provisions as they may think necessary for the service from the public stores, and that they account for it at the price which the commissioners charged, and that the same shall be

considered as so much money paid on account of the sum voted to be advanced to them.

Resolved, That the stray books in the hands of Joseph Hughes (the present stray master) in Rowan, be immediately taken from him, and put in the hands of John Graham, who is hereby appointed to that office, and that he be allowed the same fees as are allowed by the acts of Assembly in that case.

Resolved, That Alexander McAlister be appointed stray master for the county of Cumberland, Nathaniel Richardson for the county of Bladen, and John Dent for the county of Guilford, and that they take possession of the books and papers belonging to the said offices.

Resolved, That in case of the death, removal, resignation or disqualification of any member of the Council of Safety, the remaining members shall fill up the vacancy by electing one from the said district.

Resolved, That the money allowed for discharging the claims of the militia of the county of Orange, be paid into the hands of Nathaniel Rochester, Esq., to be by him paid to the officers in whose name the same was allowed, on the said officers giving to him the pay roll by which the same was allowed, or a copy thereof; which pay roll shall be filed by the Secretary of this Congress.

Resolved, That the Commissary of Stores charge 15 per cent. on all the stores which he shall furnish to any officer or soldier on his private account, for the benefit of the public, to be applied towards defraying incidental charges; and that the said Commissary furnish the Paymaster with an account of all such stores so furnished every month, to be deducted from the pay of the officer or soldier to whom the same shall have been furnished.

Resolved, That the ensuing Congress shall be held at the town of Halifax on the 10th day of November next, unless sooner ordered and directed by the Council of Safety.

Resolved, That the Council of Safety have power to compel all Sheriffs and other collectors of taxes and duties to account for all sums of money for which they may be accountable, and to pay the balances which shall appear due into the hands of the Treasurers.

Resolved, That Mr James Coor and Mr James Green, jun., be appointed to revise and correct for the press the Journal of the proceedings of this Congress.

Resolved, That the Secretary, as soon as the Congress rises, furnish a fair copy of the Journal, and deliver the same to Mr James Davis, who is desired to print and send five copies to each county, to the delegates thereof, and one copy to each county and town committee.

The committee appointed to take under consideration the petition of Joseph Jones and Co. reported as follows: Your committee having fully enquired into the facts set forth in the petition, are of opinion that the same are just and true; but as there appears a probability that some things may yet be saved, your committee are of opinion that the nett loss cannot be ascertained until the amount of such saved articles (salvage deducted) can be extracted from the gross loss; and when the same can be done, and satisfactory proof thereof made, your committee think the said Mess. Joseph Jones and Co. should be considered as persons injured by the said John Goodrich, to the amount of such nett loss. The estimate and bill of lading are annexed, which are all submitted to the Congress.

The House taking the same into consideration, concurred therewith.

Resolved, That an election be held in the county of Edgecombe, first giving the usual notice in such cases, for electing a member in said county to sit and vote in Congress, in the room of Henry Irwin, who is disqualified by holding a commission in the military service; that the same be conducted under the same rules and regulations as elections heretofore taken, and the said election may be held any time between the 10th day of June and the 10th day of October, 1776.

Resolved, That the thanks of this House be given to the Hon. Samuel Johnston, Esq., for his able, faithful and assiduous discharge of the high and important duty of President of this Congress; having in that, as in all other stations, approved himself the firm and liberal patron of liberty, and a wise and zealous friend and assertor of the rights of mankind.

Ordered, That the foregoing orders and resolutions be signed and certified as the acts of the Congress, by

SAMUEL JOHNSTON, President.

JAMES GREEN, JUN., Sec'y.

[REPRINTED FROM JONES' DEFENCE OF NORTH CAROLINA. P. 281.]

Letter from Samuel Johnston to James Iredell.

DEAR SIR,

HALIFAX, 2^d May, 1776.

"Affairs have taken a turn within a few days past. All ideas of forming a permanent Constitution are at this time laid aside. It is now proposed for the present to establish a Council to sit constantly, and County Committees to sit at certain fixed periods, but nothing is concluded. We find it necessary to emit a very large sum of paper money at the present emergency; a circumstance which gives me more concern than any thing else, and yet it seems unavoidable. You can easily see the evils attending this measure. I am pretty well this morning and have leave to be absent from the service of the House in order to prepare my public accounts for a settlement. Allen Jones is Vice-President."

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

A Proclamation by Major General Clinton of the King's forces.

Whereas a most unprovoked and wicked rebellion hath for some time past prevailed, and doth now exist within His Majesty's Province of North Carolina, and the inhabitants forgetting their Allegiance to their Sovereign, and denying the Authority of the Laws and Statutes of the realm, have in a succession of Crimes proceeded to the total subversion of all legal authority, usurping the powers of Government and erecting a tyranny in the hands of Congresses and Committees of various denominations, utterly unknown and repugnant to the Spirit of the British Constitution, and divors people, in avowed defiance to all legal authority are now actually in arms waging unnatural War against their King.

And Whereas all attempts to reclaim the infatuated and misguided multitude to a sense of their error have hitherto unhappily proved ineffectual, I have it in command to proceed forthwith against all such Men or bodies of Men in Arms, and against all such Congresses and Committees thus unlawfully established, as against open enemies of the State. But considering it as a duty inseparable from the principle of humanity first of all to forewarn

the Deluded People of the miseries ever attendant upon Civil War, I do most earnestly entreat and exhort them as they tender their own happiness and that of their Posterity to appease the Vengeance of an injured and justly incensed Nation by a return to their duty to our common Sovereign, and to the blessings of a free Government as established by Law, Hereby offering in His Majesty's Name free Pardon to all such as shall lay down their Arms and submit to the Laws, excepting only from the benefit of such Pardon Cornelius Harnett and Robert Howes. And I do hereby require that the Provincial Congress and all Committees of Safety and other unlawful Associations be dissolved, and the Judges allowed to hold their Courts according to the Laws and Constitution of this Province; of which, all persons are required to take notice as they will answer the contrary at their utmost Peril.

Given on board the *Pullisser* Transport in Cape Fear river in the Province of North Carolina this 5th day of May 1776, and in the Sinteenth Year of His Majesty's Reign.

H. CLINTON.

By Command of General Clinton

RICH^d REEVE Secretary.

God Save The King.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Proceedings of the Safety Committee for Rowan County.

May 7th, 1776.

The Committee met according to adjournment.

Present: Sam^l Young, Chairman; James Smith, G. W. Barringer, Alexander Dobbin, Josiah Rounceifer, John Dickey, Samuel Reed, Gilbraith Falls, William Alexander, John Purviance, William Sharp, Jonathan Hunt, Robert Moore, John Archibald, John Montgomery, John Sloan, John Lewis Beard.

A Petition signed by 37 of Capt. Work's Company praying a Nomination of other Officers in said Company or otherwise a new Election, being read —

Resolved, That on Saturday, the 11th Instant the said Company commanded by Capt. Work, shall meet at their common muster ground and elect proper officers to command the same, and it is

recommended that the said Company or such part as is required, do hold themselves in Readiness to march, on the shortest notice in case of an-Invasion of this province.

Ordered, That Martin Huckleberry has leave to take into his possession as much of the goods and chattels of Thomas Carris as shall be equal to the sum of £6 9s. & 11d. due to him, the Debtor being removed out of this province.

Andrew Shields has leave to take into his possession the goods and chattels of Hugh Cunningham absconded, or demand a hat worth 40s. assumed by Thomas M^cGuire. The whole equal to £4 10s. and as security for said Debt.

Sam^l Young has leave to retain the cash due to Hugh Cunningham absconded, from the Public, as a satisfaction for a Debt of £3 16s. — and if a overplus, deliver it to Shields, to indemnify him.

The Committee adjourned till tomorrow 6 o'clock.

May 8th 1776.

Committee met according to adjournment.

A Letter of Col. Armstrong of Surry to this Committee purporting that a Number of guns were taken during the Expedition from the Inhabitants of Muddy Creek in said County, by the officers of Roan, and requiring a Restoration of the same.

Resolved, As the taking said guns originated from the Committee of Safety together with a subsequent order of General Court Martial at Cross Creek, the said guns are to be detained until further order be given thereon by the Committee of Safety.

Information being made, that Thomas Haggains has lately expressed some things very unfriendly to American Liberty, Therefore,

Resolved, That Capt. Wm. Frohock immediately take his fire arms if any, and cause his appearance before this Committee at their next sitting, to answer such things as shall be objected against him, and have then and there Joseph Renchoe, & Benjamin Hilgore, Evidences.

Resolved, In Case our Delegates return from Congress, without having made provision of gun-powder for the county, that the Chairman of this Committee apply to some of the neighbouring Colonies for 500 w^t of powder, and flints in proportion — and pledge the credit of this Committee for payment of the same.

A letter from a number of young ladies in the County, directed to the Chairman, requesting the approbation of the Committee to a number of resolutions enclosed, entered into and signed by the same young ladies, being read,

Resolved, That this Committee present their cordial thanks to the said young ladies for so spirited a performance; look upon these resolutions to be sensible and polite; that they merit the honor and are worthy the imitation of every young lady in America,

The Committee adjourned till Committee in course.

SAMUEL YOUNG, Chairman.

WILLIAM SHARPE, Secretary.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Report of Committee appointed to enquire into the conduct of insurgents and suspected persons.

NORTH CAROLINA, }
Halifax. }

At a meeting of the Committee appointed by the Congress to inquire into the conduct of the Insurgents and other suspected Persons.

Present: Mr Allen Jones, Mr John Ashe, Mr Miles Harvey, Mr Thomas Benbury, Mr Nathaniel Rochester, Mr Griffith Rutherford, Mr Arthur Council, Mr Whitmill Hill, Mr Thomas Burke, Mr Thomas Person, Mr John Rand, Mr Thomas Jones and Mr Cornelius Harnett.

The Committee proceeded to the choice of a Chairman. Allen Jones, Esquire was accordingly chosen and James Glasgow was appointed Clerk.

Your Committee have proceeded to inquire into the several charges against the prisoners now in Halifax, and from the confession of the parties and the several witnesses examined on Oath, we find that the said prisoners are of four different Denominations which your Committee are of opinion should be classed as follows, to wit:

First. Prisoners who had served in Congress.

Secondly. Prisoners who had signed Tests or Associations.

Thirdly. Prisoners who had been in Arms without such circumstances.

Fourth. Prisoners under suspicious circumstances, and respecting each prisoner in particular your Committee Report as follows:

Your Committee are of Opinion that Farquard Campbell disregarding the sacred Obligations he had voluntarily entered into to support the Liberty of America against all usurpations has Traitorously and insidiously endeavoured to excite the Inhabitants of this Colony to take arms and levy war in order to assist the avowed Enemies thereof. That when a prisoner on his parole of honor he gave intelligence of the force and intention of the American Army under Col^o Caswell to the Enemy and advised them in what manner they might elude them — and that he is a Freeholder and lives in Cumberland County.

That Thomas Rutherford regardless of the said Obligations did actually take up arms and lead forth to war as Colonel of a Regiment, a Division of men for the avowed purpose of assisting the Enemies of America and that he is a Freeholder and lives in Cumberland County.

That Alexander McKay, regardless of the said obligations did Actually take up arms and lead forth to war, a company of thirty eight men, for the purpose aforesaid, and that he is a Freeholder and lives in Cumberland County.

That James Hepburn regardless of the said obligations did actually take up Arms and go forth to war as Secretary to General McDonald for the purpose aforesaid, that he is a freeholder and lives in Cross Creek.

That Alexander Legate regardless of his having signed the Test and Association and his having acted as a member of the Committee of Bladen County, did actually take up arms and lead forth to war, as Captain, a company of eighty men, for the purpose aforesaid. That he is a Freeholder and lives in Bladen County.

That Alexander M^cDonald (Condrach) did actually take up arms and go forth to war, as Major of a Regiment, for the purpose aforesaid.

That Alexander Morrison did actually take up Arms, and lead forth to war, as Captain of a company, thirty five men, for the purpose aforesaid.

That Alexander MacDonald, son of Kingsborough, did actually take up arms and go forth to war, as a volunteer for the purpose aforesaid, and that he lives in Anson County.

That James MacDonald did actually take up Arms and lead forth to War, as Captain of a Company, twenty-five Men for the purpose aforesaid.

That Alexander McLeod did actually take up Arms and lead forth to War, as Captain of a Company, thirty-two Men for the purpose aforesaid.

That John MacDonald did Actually take up Arms and lead forth to War, as Captain of a Company, Forty Men for the purpose aforesaid.

That Alexander McLeod did Actually take up Arms and lead forth to War, as Captain of a Company, sixteen Men for the purpose aforesaid.

That Murdoch McAskell did actually take up Arms and lead forth to War, as Captain of a Company, thirty-four Men for the purpose aforesaid.

That Alexander McLeod did actually take up Arms and lead forth to War, as Captain of a Company, sixteen men for the purpose aforesaid.

That Jacob Pope did actually take up Arms and lead forth to War, as Captain of a Company, forty-nine men for the purpose aforesaid. That he is a Freeholder and lives in Bladen County.

That Angus MacDonald did actually take up Arms and lead forth to War, as Captain of a Company, thirty men for the purpose aforesaid.

That Neill McArthur did actually take up Arms, and lead forth to War, as Captain of a Company, fifty-five men for the purpose aforesaid. That he is a Freeholder and lives in Cross Creek

That Francis Frasier did actually take up Arms and go forth to War, as Adjutant to General MacDonald's Army, for the purpose aforesaid, and that he lives in New Hanover County.

That Samuel Snead did actually take up Arms and go forth to War, as Major of a Regiment, for the purpose aforesaid. That he is a Freeholder and lives in Anson County.

That Lewis Lowrey did actually take up Arms and go forth to War, as Captain, for the purpose aforesaid. That he is a Freeholder and lives in Anson County.

That James Mews did actually take up Arms and lead forth to War, as Captain of a Company of Light horse, fifty-four men for the purpose aforesaid. That he is a Freeholder and lives in Cumberland County.

That John McLeod did actually take up Arms and lead forth to War, as Captain of a Company, thirty-five men for the purpose aforesaid. That he is a freeholder and lives in Cumberland County.

That Thomas Wier did actually take up Arms and lead forth to War, as Captain of a Company, thirty men for the purpose aforesaid.

That John McKinzie did actually take up Arms and lead forth to War, as Captain of a Company, forty-three men for the purpose aforesaid. That he is a Freeholder, and lives in Cumberland County.

That John Mulkeson did actually take up Arms and lead forth to War, as Lieutenant of a Company, forty men for the purpose aforesaid. That he hath a Bond from a Person to make him a Title to the land whereon he lives in Cumberland County.

That Morris Nowland did actually take up Arms and lead forth to War, as Captain of a Company, twenty men for the purpose aforesaid. That he is a Freeholder, and lives in Cross Creek.

That Nathaniel Stead did actually take up Arms and lead forth to War as Captain of a Company of Forty seven Men for the purpose aforesaid. That he is a Freeholder and lives in Anson County.

That William Garner did actually take up Arms and lead forth to War as Captain of a Company seventy three men for the purpose aforesaid. That he is a Freeholder and lives in Cumberland County.

That Kenneth Macdonald did actually take up Arms and go forth to War as aide de camp to General Macdonald for the purpose aforesaid.

That Aaron Verdier did actually take up Arms and go forth to War as Waggon Master to General Macdonalds Army for the purpose aforesaid.

That Murdoch McLeod did actually take up Arms and go forth to War, as Surgeon to General Macdonalds Army for the purpose aforesaid. That he is a Freeholder and lives in Anson County.

That John Smith did actually take up Arms and go forth to War, as adjutant to General Macdonalds Army for the purpose aforesaid. That he is a Freeholder and lives in Anson County.

That D'Arcy Fowler did actually take up Arms and go forth to War as a Volunteer for the purpose aforesaid.

That Donald McLeod did actually take up Arms and go forth to War as a Lieutenant in Capt^t Morrison's Company for the purpose aforesaid.

That Norman McLeod did actually take up Arms and go forth to War as Ensign in Cap^t James McDonalds Company for the purpose aforesaid. That he is a Freeholder and lives in Anson County.

That John McLeod did actually take up Arms and go forth to War, as Lieutenant in Cap^t James Macdonalds Company for the purpose aforesaid; that he is a Freeholder and lives in Anson County.

That Laughlin McKinnen did actually take up Arms and go forth to War, as Lieutenant in Col^o Rutherfords Core, for the purpose aforesaid; that he is a Freeholder and lives in Cumberland County.

That Thomas Bradford did actually take up Arms, and go forth to War, as a Volunteer for the purpose aforesaid.

That James Munroe did actually take up Arms and lead forth to War as Lieutenant in Cap^t Ray's Company fifty men for the purpose aforesaid. That he is a freeholder and lives in Cumberland County.

That Donald Morrison did actually take up Arms and go forth to War, as Ensign to Cap^t Morrisons Company, for the purpose aforesaid.

That John McLeod did actually take up Arms and go forth to War, as Ensign to Cap^t Morrison's Company for the purpose aforesaid.

That Archibald McEachern did actually take up Arms and go forth to War as Lieutenant to Cap^t McArthur's Company for the purpose aforesaid. That he is a Freeholder and lives in Bladen County.

That Rory McKinnen did actually take up Arms, and go forth to War, as Volunteer for the purpose aforesaid. That he is a freeholder and lives in Anson County

That Donald McLeod did actually take up Arms and go forth to War, as Quarter Master to two Regiments in General McDonalds Army, for the purpose aforesaid. That he is a Freeholder and lives in Cumberland County.

That Donald Stuart did actually take up Arms and go forth to War, as a Quarter Master to Col^o Rutherford's Regiment for the purpose aforesaid.

That Seymore York did actually take up Arms, and lead forth to War, as Captain of a Company thirty four Men for the purpose aforesaid. That he is a Freeholder and lives in Guilford County.

That William Draper did actually take up Arms, and go forth to War, in Captain Reads Company for the purpose aforesaid.

That Matthias Sapinfield did actually take up arms and lead forth to War as Captain of a Company seven men for the purpose aforesaid. That he is a Freeholder and lives in Rowan County. That he signed the Test and Association & took the Oath prescribed by the committee of Rowan.

That Samuel Diviney did actually take up Arms and go forth to War for the purpose aforesaid. That he was one of the Company that shot Cap^t Dent.

That Stephen Lisney did actually take up Arms and go forth to War for the purpose aforesaid. That he was one of the Company that shot Cap^t Dent.

That William Shannon did actually take up Arms and go forth to War for the purpose aforesaid.

That Frederick Craft did actually take up Arms, and go forth to War, for the purpose aforesaid. That he was one of the Company that shot Cap^t Dent.

That William Field regardless of the Solemn Assurances by him given to observe a strict neutrality did actually take up Arms and lead forth to War as Colonel a division of Men for the purpose aforesaid. That he is a Freeholder and lives in Guilford County.

That Jeremiah Field did actually take up Arms and go forth to War for the purpose aforesaid.

That Robert Field did actually take up Arms and lead forth to War as Captain of a Company sixty men for the purpose aforesaid. That he is a Freeholder and lives in Guilford County.

That Joseph Field did actually take up Arms and go forth to War as Lieutenant to Robert Fields for the purpose aforesaid. That he is a Freeholder and lives in Guilford County.

That Robert Turner did actually take up arms and lead forth to war as captain of a company of eighteen men, for the purpose aforesaid.

That William Armfield did actually take up Arms and go forth to War for the purpose aforesaid. That he lives on Lords Land in Guilford County.

That Stephen Parker did actually take up Arms and go forth to War for the purpose aforesaid.

That Allen Macdonald, of Kingsborough, did actually take up Arms and lead forth to War as Colonel of a Regiment a Division of Men for the purpose aforesaid. That he is a Freeholder and lives in Anson County.

That John Bethune did actually take up Arms and march as Chaplain to General Macdonald's Army for the purpose aforesaid.

That John Piles did actually take up Arms and lead forth to War, as Captain of a Company Fifty men for the purpose aforesaid; that he is a Freeholder and lives in Chatham County.

That John Piles jun^r did actually take up Arms and go forth to War for the purpose aforesaid.

That William Bradford did actually take up Arms and go forth to War, for the purpose aforesaid.

That Thomas Bradford did actually take up Arms and go forth to War as Ensign in Capt. Garner's Company for the purpose aforesaid.

That David Jackson did actually take up Arms and lead forth to War as Captain of a Company forty four men for the purpose aforesaid. That he is a freeholder and lives in Guilford County.

That Enoch Bradley did actually take up Arms and lead forth to War as Captain of a Company of Light horse thirteen men for the purpose aforesaid; that he hath entered and surveyed a tract of Land in Orange & Chatham.

That John Downing did actually take up Arms and go forth to War as Ensign to Capt. Seymore Yorke's Company for the purpose aforesaid; that he is a Freeholder in Guilford and Orange and lives in Guilford County.

That Duncan St^r Clair did actually take up Arms and go forth to War for the purpose aforesaid.

That Robinson Yorke did actually take up Arms and lead forth to War as Captain of a Company twenty seven men for the purpose aforesaid.

That Daniel McDaniel did actually take up Arms and go forth to War as Lieutenant in Seymore Yorke's Company for the purpose aforesaid.

That Alexander McRaw did actually take up Arms and lead forth to War as Captain of a Company forty seven men for the purpose aforesaid; that he is a Freeholder and lives in Anson County.

That John Simmons did actually take up Arms and go forth to War for the purpose aforesaid.

That Kenneth Stuart did actually take up Arms and go forth to War as Lieutenant in Capt. Stuart's Company for the purpose aforesaid.

That Collin M^rIver did actually take up Arms and go forth to War as Lieutenant in Capt. Leggate's Company for the purpose aforesaid.

That John Doak did actually take up arms and go forth to War as Captain of a Company for the purpose aforesaid.

That Joseph Dobson did actually take up Arms and go forth to War as a Soldier in a Cap^t Field's Company for the purpose aforesaid.

That Michael Holt did actually take up Arms and lead forth to War, as Captain of a Company of thirty men for the purpose aforesaid; that he is a Freeholder and lives in Orange county.

In Congress, 20th April, 1776.

The foregoing reports were read and concurred with and ordered to be referred to the Committee of Secrecy, Intelligence and Observation.

By order

JAS. GREEN, Jun^r, Sec^y.

• Your Committee further report

That James Low did actually take up Arms and go forth to War as a Common Soldier for the avowed purpose of assisting the Enemies of America and that he was one of the Company who shot Captain Dent.

That Robert Adams did actually take up Arms and go forth to War as a Common Soldier for the purpose aforesaid and that he was one of the Company that shot Captain Dent.

That George Blair, a Captain appointed by Lord Dunmore to command a Company in a Regiment of new Levies called the Queen's² Royal Regiment, did by Order of his Lordship go on Board a Tender for the avowed Purpose of seizing as prizes of War all vessels coming to or going from America; that they came within Occacock Bar in search of Provisions and were there taken by pilots belonging to that place.

That Charles Robb, mate of the ship *William* belonging to Lewiston in Maryland and seized by Lord Dunmore, was ordered on Board said Tender by his Lordship for the purpose aforesaid and was taken in said Tender by the pilots at Occacock.

That Thomas Douglass, a Midshipman of said Tender, was on Board for the purpose aforesaid, and was taken in the said Tender by the pilots as aforesaid.

That Thomas Mander, a Soldier belonging to the 14th Regiment, was Ordered on Board the said Tender by Lord Dunmore for the purpose as aforesaid and was taken as aforesaid.

That John Goodrich, late of Portsmouth in Virginia, was in the Actual service of Lord Dunmore for the avowed purpose of annoy-

ing the Sea Coasts and seizing the Ships Bound to and from America: that in the said Service he Commanded a certain Tender called the *Lilly* under the Superior Conduct of a certain Lieutenant John Wright of the British Navy, who commanded an armed Sloop called the *Fincastle*; that during his Command of the *Lilly* and under the conduct aforesaid he seized as prizes of War divers Vessels outward Bound from this Colony. It also appears to your Committee that the said John Goodrich was superintending Pilot on Board the *Otter* Man of War, when she sailed up Chesapeak Bay for the Purpose of Burning the vessels at Baltimore and if resisted, the Town of Baltimore: that from his knowledge of the Sea Coasts and various Inlets into the different maritime Colonies, he is capable of being made a dangerous Instrument in the hands of our Enemies, and He thinks himself bound to serve and obey them implicitly because he has some considerable property under their power.

That Alexander MacLaine did actually take up Arms and go forth to war as Commissary to Gen^l M^cDonald's Army for the avowed purpose of assisting the Enemies of America.

That Thomas Collins did actually take up Arms and go forth to war as a volunteer for the purpose aforesaid. That he is a Freeholder and lives in Cumberland County.

That George Mylne was intrusted with the gun powder which belonged to the Committee of Cumberland, which powder the said George Mylne suppld Gen^l M^cDonald's Army with.

That Conner Dowd did actually give an Order on Edward Winslow to deliver to Alexander MacLaine for the use of Brigadier General M^cDonald's Army 27 Barrels of Beef, and 25 Barrels of Pork. That he is a Freeholder and lives in Cumberland County.

That Peter Hay delivered to W^m Campbell for the use of Gen^l M^cDonald's Army, a barrel of powder. That he bore the Colours which was afterwards Erected as a standard in Cross Creek from Campbellton.

That Robert Gillies had about one hundred weight of gun powder which the Tories took from him. That he did not interfere on either side for fear of a large property in his hands belonging to his employers.

That Angus Campbell did actually take up Arms and lead forth to war, as Captain of a company, thirty men for the avowed purpose of assisting the Enemies of America.

That Alexander Stuart did actually take up Arms and lead forth

to war, as Captain of a Company, thirty men for the purpose aforesaid.

That William Austin did actually take up Arms and go forth to war as a common soldier under John Piles for the avowed purpose of Assisting the Enemies of America.

That James Thomas did actually take up Arms and go forth to war as a common soldier for the purpose aforesaid.

That Hugh McDonald did actually take up Arms and go forth to war as a volunteer for the purpose aforesaid. That he is a Freeholder and lives in Anson County.

That John McDonald did actually take up Arms and go forth to war as a common soldier for the purpose aforesaid.

That Daniel Cameron did actually take up Arms and go forth to war as a common soldier for the purpose aforesaid.

That Daniel McLean did actually take up Arms and go forth to war as Lieutenant to Angus Campbell's company in the late Insurrection for the purpose aforesaid and that he is a Freeholder and lives in Cumberland County.

That John Hunter Lieutenant to a company commanded by Captain Hunter who was appointed by Lord Dunmore in a New Regiment of Levies did go on Board a Tender called the *Lilly* commanded by Cap^t Goodrich who went a cruize for the avowed purpose of seizing, as prizes of war vessels belonging to America, that they came within Occaecock Bar and seized a vessel belonging to M^r Jones of this Province on Board which the said Hunter was taken by the Pilots belonging to that place.

That Malcolm McNeill did actually excite encourage and endeavour to hire Daniel Treadaway to repair to the King's standard at Cross Creek and take up Arms against America under Gen^l McDonald. That he allured James McEahon into Gen^l McDonald's Company's Council, and then with a gun compelled the said McEahon to disclose intelligence which he was sworn to keep secret by Capt. Folesom. That he hath been active on the side of Government in the late Insurrection and your Committee are of opinion that the said McNeill's sentiments are truly inimical to the Liberties of America.

ALLEN JONES, Chairman.

HALIFAX, 10th May, 1776.

The foregoing reports of enquiry were read in Open Congress & concurred therewith.

By order.

JA^s GREEN, JUN., Sec^y.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Affidavit About one William Miller.

NORTH CAROLINA, }
New Hanover County. }

On the fifteenth day of May, 1776, Personally appeared before me, William Purviance, one of the Justices of the said County, David Ketcham, who being duly sworn on the holy Evangelists of Almighty God, did depose and say that in a Conversation he had with William Miller on or about the eighth day of this Instant May, he asked the said Miller what News; he answered, no News particular, but that there were a great many of the King's forces come in. He said that the common People had been led into an Error by some cunning and designing Men who wanted to advance themselves into Places of profit and honour, and that many People now began to be convinced of their Error, and that many of the Officers were about resigning their Commissions after what had passed. This deponent then asked the said William Miller whether the People would suffer the Troops to land. He answered they might as well, for it was only the leaders they wanted, and said they might as well or had better deliver them up, and further this deponent saith not.

DAVID KETCHAM.

Sworn before me this 15th Day May, 1776.

W^m PURVIANCE.

Letter from Joseph Hewes delegate in Congress from North Carolina to Samuel Johnston.

PHILADELPHIA, 16th May, 1776.

DEAR SIR,

I have had the honor to receive your several favours of the 10th, 13th, 15th, & 17th ultimo enclosing sundry resolutions of your Congress. I took the earliest opportunity to lay those papers before Congress and have now the pleasure to inform you they have taken your Six Regiments into Continental Service, appointed Nicholas Long Esq^r deputy quarter master general with the rank of Colonel, ordered Twelve field pieces to be procured and sent to you, also

Three Tons of Powder, Six Chests of Medicines, and one hundred weight of bark.

I urged the necessity of taking your light Horse into their service, but could not prevail on them to do it, no colonies having been yet allowed to raise any on Continental pay, it is said they are very expensive Troops and of little use in this Contest. I am informed a Company or two were raised in South Carolina but being found by experience to be too expensive the Horses were discharged and the men turned into the ranks of foot Regiments. I had it not in charge from you to make application for any Powder or Medicines, but apprehending they would be wanted I took the liberty to apply for them, the three Tons of Powder in Twenty five barrels went off yesterday in three Waggons for Halifax, the Medicines will be sent off next week. I hope these matters will meet the approbation of your Congress; should you want Drums, Colours, Shoes, Stockings and Blankets for your Soldiers I believe some might be procured here, Cannon fitt for field pieces cannot be purchased at any price, before the resolution passed in Congress to procure and send Cannon, or I had received your Orders, I had done my utmost to get them. I had Contracted with a person to Cast Twenty four double fortified four pounders which will do either for field pieces or Ship Guns, they are not yet done nor can I say when they will. I can only say that nothing on my part shall be wanting to get them soon as possible.

I send you enclosed the Commissions for the field Officers of the Six Regiments and for Colonel Long, the Resolutions of Congress respecting the several matters before mentioned also a resolution that passed yesterday together with sundry other papers.

My endeavours to get a few Muskets for your Troops have, hitherto been fruitless it is impossible to procure any here at this time many of the Continental Troops in this City and in New York are without any, we are greatly distressed on that account, some of our Vessels have returned without any, some have brought a few, and very few, and several that were expected with a Considerable quantity are missing supposed to be taken by our Enemies, every effort is exerted to get them made in these Colonies but this Source falls exceedingly short of our demands, however we have some Vessels out that may be expected about this time and we hope they will arrive safe with a seasonable supply.

A few days ago Thirteen Row Gallies built at the expense of this Province each carrying one Eighteen pounder attacked the *Roebuck & Liverpool* Men of War in the River about Twenty Miles below and obliged them to return to the Capes in a shattered condition it is thought if they had been fully supplied with powder & Ball they would have destroyed those Ships, the Boats expended in the engagement about four Tons of powder, the report of this day is that the ships are gone out to sea supposed to be to Halifax in Virginia to repair the damage they received in this action, for other news I beg leave to refer you to the papers inclosed.

I am with great respect & esteem

Dear Sir

Your mo. obed. hum. Ser.

JOSEPH HEWES.

[REPRINTED FROM RAMSAY'S HISTORY OF TENNESSEE. P. 147.]

Letter from Henry Stuart, Deputy Indian Agent, to the settlers in Wataugah.

WATTAGA — This day Nathan Reed came before me, one of the Justices for Wattaga and made oath on the Holy Evangelists of Almighty God that a stranger came up to Charles Robertson's gate yesterday evening — who he was he did not know — and delivered a letter of which this is a true copy.

JOHN CARTER.

Sworn before me the 19th May, 1776.

Attest: JAMES SMITH.

GENTLEMEN:

Some time ago Mr Cameron and myself wrote you a letter by Mr Thomas and enclosed a talk we had with the Indians respecting the purchase which is reported you lately made of them on the Rivers Wattaga, Nollichuckey, &c. We are since informed that you are under great apprehensions of the Indians doing mischief immediately. But it is not the desire of his Majesty to set his friends and allies, the Indians, on his liege subjects. Therefore whoever you are that are willing to join his Majestys forces as soon as they arrive at the Cherokee Nation, by repairing to the King's Standard, shall find protection for themselves and families and be free from

all danger whatever; yet that his Majesty's officers may be certain which of you are willing to take up arms in his Majesty's just right, I have thought fit to recommend it to you and every one that is desirous of preventing inevitable ruin to themselves and families immediately to subscribe a written paper acknowledging their allegiance to his Majesty, King George, and that they are ready and willing whenever they are called on, to appear in arms in defence of the British right in America; which paper, as soon as it is signed and sent to me by safe hand; should any of the inhabitants be desirous of knowing how they are to be free from every kind of insult and danger inform them that his Majesty will immediately land an army in West Florida, march them through the Creek to the Chickasaw Nation where five hundred warriors from each nation are to join them and then come by Chota who have promised their assistance, and there to take possession of the Frontiers of North Carolina and Virginia at the same time that his Majesty's forces make a diversion on the seacoast of these Provinces. If any of the inhabitants have any beef, cattle, flour, pork or horses to spare, they shall have a good price for them by applying to us as soon as his Majesty's troops are embodied.

I am yours &c.,

HENRY STUART.

[B. P. R. O. AM. & W. IND. VOL. 230.]

Letter from John Stuart, Indian Agent, to Lord Germain.

COCK'S SPUR IN GEORGIA, 20th May, 1776.

MY LORD,

I had the honour of writing to your Lordship the 22nd March from Cape Fear River.

I remained at Cape Fear untill the arrival of the Troops, as General Clinton thought my so doing necessary. Upon the 8th of this month I sailed from thence and arrived here yesterday in the *Hinchinbrook* armed vessel, in which I proceed immediately to Saint Augustine and from thence to Pensacola.

During my stay at Cape Fear I was cut off from any correspondence with my Deputies in the Indian Countries, and of course received no intelligence of Indian Affairs. Since my arrival here I have been told that the Indian Agents appointed by the Continental Congress have had meetings with the Creek and Cherokee Indians,

at which a great many of each nation attended and engaged to remain neuter in the quarrel between Great Britain and her Colonies, notwithstanding which I do not despair of getting them to act for His Majesty's service when deemed necessary.

As I have no instructions from General Howe or General Clinton to employ the Indians, and as no plan for my Government has been communicated to me, I shall use my utmost endeavours to keep the Indians in temper and disposed to act when required, without attempting anything farther untill I shall first have been honoured with your Lordship's or said Generals' orders.

I have the honour, &c.,

JOHN STUART.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Report of the Iron Works Commissioners to the Council of Safety.

We the Commissioners and Trustees to Hire the Iron Works of Jnⁿ Wilcocks or purchase those in Guilford, Having met at the s^d Wilcocks's Blumery & furnace and viewed and taken the Same into Consideration, find ourselves by the Resolve of Congress in some measure Restricted and Confined, in Contracting with the said Wilcocks upon the terms we apprehend most advantageous to the public, which is in taking Security upon this Estate and assisting him with some money to Compleat the s^d furnace, &c. We have Hired him the Negroes for the use of the Public at the Rate of Two Hundred pounds £² annum, for a longer or shorter time. All which we hope will meet with your approbation; the Restrictions we are under Relative to the premises we submit to your Consideration and trust you will give such Instructions on that point as may warrant us to do what we Humbly Submit to you & Conceive to be most Beneficial to the Public Int.

We are Gentⁿ with Real Regard,

Y^r m^t Ob^t Hum^{ble} Serv^{ts}

THOMAS PERSON

MARTIN FIFER

AMBROSE RAMSEY

Chatham County, June 1st 1776.

[B. P. R. O. AM. & W. IND.: NO. CAROLINA. NO. 222.]

Letter from Lord George Germain to Governor Martin.

WHITEHALL, 14th June, 1776.

SIR,

The misfortune which happened to the *Duke of Cumberland* Packet Boat on her return from America has deprived me of the Dispatches which I am informed by the Master you had put on Board her, and as I am without any Information of the state of things in the Southern Colonies, I am unable to give you any Instructions by this Packet which is principally dispatched for the purpose of affording you and his Majesty's other servants in the Southern Colonies an opportunity of transmitting an account of such Occurrences as you shall judge it of importance to communicate to me for his Majesty's information.

We are very impatient to hear of the arrival of Sir Peter Parker and Lord Cornwallis with the Fleet and Troops under their command, as we have great hopes some happy effects will attend their operations, altho' the season of the year will not admit of their continuing long with you.

The Enclosed Gazette Extraordinary will inform you that the siege of Quebec has been raised by the succours sent from hence, and I have the further pleasure to acquaint you that the Troops under Genl Burgoyne which are destined to act against the Rebels on that side were met in the River St Lawrence by the ship which brought the Account from Quebec.

I am &c:
GEO: GERMAIN.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Letter from the Safety Committee in Tryon County to the Safety Committee in Rowan County.

GENTLEMEN OF THE COMMITTEE OF ROWAN COUNTY,

With these we send you under gard Ambrous Mills one of the greatest Enemy's of our pesse in Tryon County a companion of Robinson, and Been lying out in the mountens since before the South

Carolina campaign; has held a Correspondence with Camron; has acknowledged himself to have been in the Indian Nations, he Seems Simple but is Subtile and Insinuating and has had Influence enough to prädgudise not only his nighbours but many at a great distance against the Cause of Ameraein liberty, in Short his Character is so netorious that we expect that every gentelman in Rowan is acquainted with it and we hope that he will be confind till he has a fare tryel in every article above mentioned and a great deal more can be proved against him when required. For further per-ticuelers Inquire of Cpt Cook Commander of this gaurd; for fear of a Resque we will not inform you of our own Circumstances but hope M^r Cook will think to inform you.

We are gentlemen with great Respect

Your most obedient Humble Sarvents,

JOHN WALKER

JAS. M^rENTIRE

GEORGE BLACK

JAS COOK

June 12th, 1776.

We have sent the deposition of Robert Ranken, a worthy man of this neybourhood that may be depended on.

TO THE CORRONOR OR KEEPER OF THE PUBLICK GOLE FOR THE
DISTRICT OF SALISBURY,

We Do hereby Require you to Take into your Costeday the above named Ambrous Mills a Netorious offender against the Commin Caus of america and him Safely Keep in the Publick Gole until Discharged by Order of Congress or Committe.

Given under our Hands this 15th of June 1776.

MATTHEW LOCK

GRIFFITH RUTHERFORD.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Letter from Col. Wm. Bryan to Brigadier General Ashe.

JOHNSTON COUNTY, 12th June 1776.

SIR,

Agreeable to resolves of the Congress I have Drafted the number of men required from this County though we site of some Difficul-

ties that has prevented their march as soon as I intended; some of our men Obstinately refuses to march & says they will die before they will go. The next is the Congress having made no provisions how the militia shall be furnished with arms. I have Indeavoured to borrow or hire Guns though in vain; I then ordered the Captⁿ to send out his Sargants to press Guns, but the people Hides their guns and would not show them and says They don't know how soon they may have Occasion to turn out with them thereselves; the Congress Appointed a Committee in this County to purchase all the Spare arms in the County and they have Purchased the arms so close that it is Impossible to furnish the militia with arms; another bad Sircumstance is Several of Our militia after Drafted Hired persons to take there plases by Giving five or six pounds to Go in there roomes and then Inlisted themselves in the regular Service. There is one Robert Dodd who was Inlisted in the regular Service as Drummer under Captⁿ Ward finding there was a Chance to Git Something applies to his Captain and under a Sham Pretence his Captain pretends to Discharge him and after taking five pounds from another man to Go in his Room then Gows to his Captain again and lists in the regular Service again. If this Method of behaving by men and Officers is allowed of, then there is no possibility of raising or making a Company compleat; for further Intelligance of the matter Inquire of Captain McCulle s who Carreys this Letter. I should be Glad to have that matter layed before the Council as we may know how to proceed. We have Several Obstonate Persons in this County, and I believe they are Great Toreys in their hartes; they are Constantly Sowing Sedition in the minds of the people. I should be Glad the lite Horse Could be Directed to take a turn through our County. I believe if there Could be a few of the heads of them subdued it would be of Great Service to the County. I have So Little Dependance in the militia, that I don't think Convenient to undertake to subdue them that way.

I am Sir with Great Respect

Your Humble Serv^t

WM. BRYAN.

[FROM THE VESTRY BOOK OF ST. PAUL'S PARISH]

Proceedings of a Vestry meeting in St. Paul's Parish on 19th June; 1776.

Be it remembered that the Freeholders of St. Paul's Parish met the Sheriff at the Court House in Edenton on Monday the 8th of April, then & there pursuant to an Act of Assembly did Elect the following Persons to serve as Vestry men for one year (agreeable to resolve of the Provincial Congress held at Halifax the 2^d April and Qualified agreeable thereto) Viz^t: Thomas Bonner, W^m Boyd, Thomas Benbury, Jacob Hunter, John Beasley, W^m Bennett, W^m Roberts, Rich^d Hoskins, David Rice, Aaron Hill, Pelatiah Walton, W^m Hinton.

We, the Subscribers, professing our Allegiance to the King and acknowledging the Constitutional executive power of Government do solemnly profess, testify and declare that we do absolutely believe that neither the Parliament of Great Britain nor any Member or constituent Branch thereof have a right to impose Taxes upon these Colonies to regulate the internal Policy thereof; and that all attempts by Fraud or Force to establish and exercise such claims & Powers are Violations of the Peace and Security of the People and ought to be resisted to the utmost, and that the People of this Province, singly and collectively, are bound by the Acts and Resolutions of the Continental and the Provincial Congresses because in both they are freely represented by persons chosen by themselves, and we do Solemnly and Sincerely promise and engage under the Sanction of Virtue, Honor and the Sacred Love of Liberty and our Country, to Maintain & Support all and every, the Acts, Resolutions & Regulations of the said Continental & Provincial Congresses to the utmost of our power and ability. In Testimony whereof we have hereto set our hands, this 19th of June, 1776.

RICH^d HOSKINS
DAVID RICE
AARON HILL
PELATIAH WALTON
W^m HINTON
THOS. BONNER

W^m BOYD
THOS. BENBURY
JACOB HUNTER
JOHN BEASLEY
WILL^m BENNETT
WILLIAM ROBERTS.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Letters from Captain Purviance to the Council of Safety.

DEEP INLET, Sunday Morning, June 23^d, 1776.

DEAR SIR,

On my return from New river I did myself the pleashure to forward you a Line by your boy to Inform you what I had then dun. I am hopefull from Expectations I have of Willey the Sargeant sent to Onslow added to what I have dun that the whole of the Company is nearly fild, on the Upper Station of deep inlett; is Engaged at this Day 18 men. It is hardly to be Expected I could goe on this service at this time without Graite trouble and Expense. Men to be raised without Bounty without advance or any Cloathing not even Blankets w^h I am hopefull will be thought reasonable to allow for the security of the men in winter, add to this men who I had Grait hopes to raise out of my former Militia now left disgusted from not being paid nor their accounts allowed on w^h one other Sircumstance stands against me in their sight. My being obliged to resign and Quit them to a person who I canot think fitt should I be inclined to perswaid them to the contrary, in the recruiting service 10s. is allowd the officer to defray his necessary Expense and enable him to appear more Chearfull to them by giving some small acknowledgement even in a Drink though I have it not well in my power yet it has not Ben omitted so far as I was able and indeed ought to be thought of for me. Midletons department is the only place where men are not to be had Easy so that the Ten from New river under Willey is intended for that place. Grait part is now on foot and Provetions Scearse I have sent to Doatey who will not act, no wonder when fresh Beef is not Less than 4d. to 6d. ʒ lb and Flower in proportion so high and scearse that I am Certain adding the Cost & Expense of Carting down and Boating to the different Stations 12d. ʒ Day will not supply them, in the meantime provetions not to be had on those very high terms without Cash and no provetion made for to enable me to purchass it makes the task very disagreeable. I know of no person this way willing to fill the vacancy Saive M^r Hostler a person Very Capable from his connections in the provetions way and his willingness to be near where I am. If he sh^d be apointed I am hopefull he will act, at present he

has sent for me to Cross creek to procure 12 bl^s Porke 12 Ditt Flower and 50 Bushells Corn sh^d it come in a short time it will be off much Service. M^r Toomer has with Grait perswasion promised me the Lone of three hundred w^t Bread and Two Barrels of porke as M^r Dunbibin goes with part of the New Hanover accounts I send Certificats of the Time the field Officers serv^d and it is my Earnest request youll take out the Certificat for me for the Cannon from Green and forward if there, if not doe Please to send a Line by Duvbibin for Green w^h I'll forward to Newbern or where he lives the affidavats of Kings behaviour shall appear in a proper season — This day week when I was at New river in surch of Kings men the *Cruizer* who lyes at the New inlett sent her Tender and Ten men to sound Deep inlett on Board was John Kennedy & M^r Stevens the purser, on seeing sum persons on the Banks they sett off, shortly after that heavy Gale came on hope they have found their way to the Gulph Stream. I shall be very watchful of every post in my Charge and discharge that or any other Service to the public I am able to perform with much Cheerfullness whilst I have the Honour to be there and

Dear Sir Your Sincear Hum^{bl} Ser^t

W^m PURVIANCE.

P. S. I am hopefull the Council will make sum Provetions for the men in winter in Clothing or Blankets and that I may be allowed my Inlisting Expences, a Cappy of the act w^h Constitutes those Companys I wish to see if convenient for you to forward will my swearing in my men be allowed as there is no majistrats this way shall be oblig'd to doe it alsoe how I am to conduct myself with Respect to Craft to Carry my men and provetions whether I shall purchas or Hyre pray inform me (mum) pray doe have Hostler apointed for though there is a loss at this time there may be sumthing made when provetions come in and he is to be concerned and myself, if he is not appointed Let it remain as it is, it will be Equall. New Hanover my heart is sore for your Situation w^h I cannot help who Could Blame me to resigne when I had such a Tyrant pushing me to be Broake and now threatens the Saime at Congress Because I did not Levey on Young George Moore who was in the first Draft, nevertheless I gave him his number and receipt w^h he saved.

DEEP INLET, Tuesday Morning 25th, June, 1776.

MY DEAR SIR,

Two days since I wrote you by Captain Dunbibin, who I learn does not goe before tomorrow, as M^r Ward Lyes ill indeed dangerously so. Yesterday I was in Town for amunition and provetions—the amunition I got and with Graite worke obtained one Barrel porke at £5, with two hundred weight Bread at 34s. ~~£~~ hundred, this to be carted then Boated to my men, by w^{ch} you see the Trouble and Expence with much Loss I am left to maintain my men. Doaty having yesterday sent me word by Captain Daws of Onslow he could not supply me I wish Alexander Hostler may be apointed who will procure every necessary from Cross Creek. In this the Council will be doubtless Judges, and make sum allowance for carting and Boating such a distance as well as to think what we are to doe in the winter for cloathing & blanketts, sh^d this company be thought necessary, if not, I am willing to turn out with what I am able to gather to supporte so far as in my power this part of the coast. I informed you that Stevens and Kennedy was at Deep Inlet during the two days I was at New River and yesterday I have learnt their secret intentions if General Moore has not informed you, you may believe what follows. Persons were employed by Stevens on the coast to give inteligens. Two tenders were to call in Deep Inlett and Rich Inlett Sundays and Thursdays, where he was to meet them. One letter is already detected and I am very anxious to steale a march on that vilan who I hope will sum of those days fall into my hands. They will watch well if they see my men. I shall keep them secreted untill they get out of their crafts. This moment M^r Jno. T. Alston is left my house for town being delivered me by the Light Horse and after viewing all I could learn, have sent him with my Horses to town, where his friends from the Southard wait to view him. He says he were well. Urdby Tatmarsh says their intelligens is good and that Stevens came down rejoycing, told them he had fixed plans for Intelligence, that the one half of the people above were their friends, and that questions daylie arose, that their old enemy Colonell Purviance was disgusted and refused to act and thrown up his command. It nettled me so much to learn them think me well affected to any measure they have ever followed or proposed, that nevertheless the Trouble and cost I have been at with that command if my people are paid off and that the two commissions are consistant, as M^r Ashe, my steady enemy says they are not, I'll resume my command of the

company when there is the smartest occasion. I am the more willing to doe this from the Discontent I saw amongst the People above which I saw yesterday who reflect much on me for quitting them. I promised them if they were paid and no commissions already given out I w^d do anything they thought best. So soone as I have wroate this I sett off by land for Topsail to see how matters goe on and to cause Middleton to forward his acc^{ts}. Whether the Council may think it so or otherwise no pains shall be spared to render the public every service in my power, and when I canot serve them as an officer I'll most chearfully take my muskett. Alston informs me Day before yesterday a fifty Gun ship was off Cape Fear Barr, Left Intelligence that Carleton had Defeated our troops at Kenneda and made grait slaughter (a Lye I hope and believe), that he spoak Howe with two hundred Sail men of war and Transportes at sea—that all the ships of war and Transportes were over Charlestown Barr, if so they might as well be at Barmodas for all the Hurt they can do. I well know the place where they are. He adds the hope soon to crush us and teach us obedience. Pray remember the acc^t sent to Congress for the Rum Bought of Jukes the candles and paper and have a warrant forwarded me. When any thing new and a conveyance offers you may exp^t to hear from Dear Sir,

Your very Humb^{le} Serv^t,
W^m PURVIANCE.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Letter from John Penn, Delegate in Congress at Philadelphia.

PHILAD^a, June 28th, 1776.

DEAR SIR,

Agreeable to my promise, I write this in hopes you may receive it, tho' I much fear by the time it gets to hand our army will have left Canada. Our misfortunes there are in a great measure owing to the small-pox, w^{ch} has gone through all the Troops. I understand that we shall be able to make a stand at the lakes, should it happen as I suspect. General Burgoyne with several thousands arrived in Canada some time ago. He soon after made Prisoners General Thompson and severall other officers with him, tho' we lost very few men either killed or taken at the time. Thompson was an inhabitant of Pennsylv^a. A very dangerous plot has lately been

discovered at New York. The design was to blow up the magazine and kill General Washington. A large number were concerned, some of note; several of the General's guard were bribed. Governor Tryon is at the bottom. We do not know the whole of this affair, as it is not made known yet. The General knew of the design for several days before he apprehended any of the persons concerned, in order that he might discover the whole end of their views. The principals were all taken at the same time by different officers, so that they were totally unprepared either to escape or make an excuse. The famous Rogers that was so much talked of last war is in confinement. The first day of July will be an era of great importance, as that is the day for debating the great and important question of Independence, and from what I have seen there is no doubt but a total separation between Britain & her Colonies, that were, will take place, as all the Provinces but Maryland are for it, and the Inhabitants there are coming over fast. I wish things may answer our expectation after we are independant. I fear most people are too sanguine relative to commerce; however it is a measure our enemies have forced upon us. I don't doubt but we shall have spirit enough to act like men. Indeed, it could no longer be delayed.

In haste I remain with great respect,

Dear Sir, your mo^t ob^t serv^t,

JOHN PENN.

Eleven o'clock at night. Should anything happen your way do write, as I wish to hear as often as I can. Y^{rs} J. P

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Letter from Colonel Peter Dauge to the Council of Safety.

WILMINGTON, June 29th 1776.

Genⁿ

My appointment as Col^o Leaves a Vacancy for the Appointment of a Second Major in the Second regiment of Foot for the County Pasquotank, therefore I have tho't proper to recommend M^r Demey Gregory as a Very proper person to fill that Post and wish You

would send him a Commission As I never more Intend to act as Major In that regiment.

I am Genⁿ Y^r most Hum^{ble} Serv^t

PETER DAUGE.

Please send the Comⁿ to Major Lamb at Wilmington who will Contrive it to M^r Gregory. P. D.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Proceedings of the Safety Committee in Pitt County.

MARTINBOROUGH, June 29th, 1776

Committee met.

Present: Jas. Gorham, Edward Williams, David Perkins, Simon Pope, Arthur Forbes, Benjamin May, John Williams, W^m Robson, Godley Stancel, Jesse Jolly, & Thos. Wolfenden. Major James Gorham appointed Chairman.

Ordered that Selie Rodgers have leave to warrant Rich'd Herebanks.

Ordered that Benj. May have leave to sue Jos. Sulevant & Sam'l Alberton.

The opinion of this Committee is that John Fry pay Nesbet Mills Ten Shill's for corn he lost at his mill, and the cost of the warrant.

JAMES GORHAM, Chair^m.

[REPRINTED FROM THE AMERICAN ARCHIVES. VOL. 6. P. 1129.]

Letter from General Charles Lee to President Pendleton of Virginia.

CHARLESTON, June 29th, 1776.

SIR:

Yesterday about eleven o'clock the Enemy's Squadron, consisting of one fifty, one forty, and six frigates came to anchor before Fort Sullivan, and began one of the most furious cannonades I ever heard or saw; their project was apparently at the same time to land their troops on the East end of the island, twice they attempted it, and twice were gallantly repulsed; the ships continued their fire over the fort till eleven at night. The behavior of the Garrison, both men and officers, with Colonel Moultrie at their head, I confess, astonished me; it was brave to the last degree, I had no idea that so much cool-

ness and intrepidity could be displayed by a collection of raw recruits, as I was witness of in this garrison. Had we been better supplied with ammunition, it is most probable their Squadron would have been utterly destroyed — however they have no reason to triumph; one of their Frigates is now in flames, another lost its bowsprit, the Commodore and a forty gunship had their mizzens shot away, and are otherwise much damaged — in short they may be said in this their first essay on South Carolina to have been worsted, but presume they will make another attempt. Our loss is ten killed, twenty two wounded, seven of whom have lost their legs or arms. The defences of the fort have received no injury only one gun dismounted. I shall write, when the affair is finished, a more accurate relation to your Convention and to the Congress; in the mean time I think it but justice to publish the merits of Col. Moultrie and the brave Garrison. Col. Thompson of the South Carolina Rangers acquitted himself most nobly in repulsing the troops who attempted to land at the other end of the Island. I know not which corps I have the greatest reason to be pleased with Muhlenberg's Virginians, or the North Carolina troops — they are both equally alert, zealous, and spirited. I shall not write to the Congress till the operations of the enemy are brought to something more like a decision. If you Sir, think this short relation of importance sufficient, you will, of course, transmit it.

I am sir, Your most obedient, humble servant

CHARLES LEE.

To the Honorable Edmund Pendleton
President of the Convention, Virginia.

Letter from General Charles Lee to General Washington.

CHARLESTOWN July 1, 1776.

MY DEAR GENERAL: I have the happiness to congratulate you on a very signal success (if I may not call it a victory) which we have gained over the mercenary instruments of the British tyrant. I shall not trouble you with a detail of their manoeuvres or delays, but defer it to another time, when I have more leisure to write and you to attend; let it suffice that having lost an opportunity (such as I hope will never again present itself) of taking the town, which on my arrival, was utterly defenceless, the Commodore thought proper on Friday last, with his whole squadron consisting of two fifties, six frigates, and a bomb, (the rates of which you will see in the

enclosed list) to attack our fort on Sullivan's Island. They dropped their anchors about eleven in the forenoon, at a distance of three or four hundred yards before the front battery. I was myself at this time in a boat, endeavouring to make the Island, but the wind and tide being violently against me, drove us on the main. They immediately commenced the most furious fire that I ever heard or saw. I confess I was in pain from the little confidence I reposed in our troops, the officers being all boys, and the men raw recruits. What augmented my anxiety was, that we had no bridge finished of retreat or communication, and the creek or cove which separated it from the continent is near a mile wide. I had received, likewise, intelligence that their land troops intended at the same time to land and assault. I never in my life felt myself so uneasy; and what added to my uneasiness was, that I knew our stock of ammunition was miserably low. I had once thoughts of ordering the commanding officer to spike his guns, and when his ammunition was spent, to retreat with as little loss as possible. However, I thought proper previous, to send to town for a fresh supply, if it could possibly be procured, and ordered my Aid-de-camp, Mr Byrd, (who is a lad of magnanimous courage), to pass over in a small canoe and report the state of the spirit of the garrison; if it had been low, I should have abandoned all thoughts of defence. His report was flattering. I then determined to maintain the post at all risks, and passed the creek or cove in a small boat, in order to animate the garrison in *propria persona*; but I found they had no occasion for such encouragement. They were pleased with my visit, and assured me they would abandon the post but with their lives. The cool courage they displayed astonished and enraptured me; for I do assure you my dear General, I never experienced a hotter fire—twelve full hours it was continued without intermission. The noble fellows who were mortally wounded conjured their brethren never to abandon the standard of liberty. Those who lost their limbs deserted not their posts. Upon the whole, they acted like Romans in the third century. However, our works were so good and solid, that we lost but few—only ten killed on the spot, and twenty-two wounded; seven of whom lost their legs or arms. The loss of the enemy, as you will perceive by the enclosed list, was very great. As I send a detail to the Congress, I shall not trouble you with a duplicate; but before I finish, you must suffer me to recommend to your esteem, friendship, and patronage, my (though young) Aids-de-camp, Byrd

and Morris, whose good sense, integrity, activity, and valour, promise to their country a most fruitful crop of essential services. Mr Jenifer, of Maryland, a gentleman of fortune, and not of the age when the blood of men flows heroically, has shown not less spirit than these youngsters. I may venture to recommend in these high terms because the trial was severe. Colonel Moultrie, who commanded the garrison, deserves the highest honors. The manifest intention of the enemy was to land, at the same time the ships began to fire, their whole regulars on the east end of the Island. Twice they attempted it, and twice they were repulsed by a Colonel Thompson of the South Carolina Rangers, in conjunction with a body of North Carolina Regulars. Upon the whole, the South and North Carolina troops, and the Virginia Rifle Battalion we have here, are admirable soldiers. The enemy are now returned to their old station on this side the bar. What their intention is, I cannot divine. One of the five deserters who came over to us this day, is the most intelligent fellow I ever met with. The accounts of their particular loss and situation are his, and I think they may be depended upon.

CHARLES LEE.

Letter from General Charles Lee to the President of the Continental Congress.

CHARLESTOWN, July 2nd, 1776.

I should have done myself the honour sooner of informing the Congress of the attack made by the enemy's squadron on Sullivan's Island, and their repulse, but conjectured that by waiting a day or two, I might probably be furnished with the means of sending a more minute, full, and satisfactory account.

My conjecture was right, for yesterday five seamen made their escape, one of whom is a more intelligent fellow than is commonly found amongst men of his level. Enclosed is a copy of their narrative. I may venture to congratulate Congress on the event. Not only the advantage must be considerable, but the affair reflects no small credit to the American arms.

On Friday at eleven o'clock, the Commodore (Sir Peter Parker), with his whole squadron, consisting of two line of battle ships and six frigates, the rates of which are marked in the enclosed Narrative, anchored at less than half musket shot from the fort, and commenced one of the most furious and incessant fires I ever saw or heard. It was manifestly their plan to land, at the same time, their

whole Regulars at the East end of the Island, and of course invest the fort by land and sea. As the garrison was composed entirely of raw troops, both officers and men, I thought it my duty to cross over to the Island to encourage the garrison by my presence. But I might have saved myself that trouble, for I found, on my arrival, they had no occasion for any sort of encouragement. I found them determined and cool to the last degree; their behaviour would, in fact, have done honour to the oldest troops.

I therefore beg leave to recommend, in the strongest terms to Congress the commanding officer, Colonel Moultrie, and his whole garrison, as brave soldiers and excellent citizens. Nor must I omit, at the same time, mentioning Colonel Thompson, who, with the South Carolina Rangers and a detachment of the North Carolina Regulars, repulsed the enemy in two several attempts to make a lodgment at the extremity of the Island.

Our loss, considering the heat and duration of the fire, was inconsiderable. We had only ten men killed on the spot and twenty-two wounded, seven of whom lost their limbs. But with their limbs they did not lose their spirits: for they enthusiastically encouraged their comrades never to abandon the standard of liberty and their country. This I do assure you, is not the style of gasconading romance usual after every successful action but literally a fact. I with great pleasure mention the circumstance, as it augurs well to the cause of freedom. At eleven the fire ceased, having continued just twelve hours without the least intermission.

CHARLES LEE.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

THE JOURNAL OF THE PROCEEDINGS OF THE COUNCIL
OF SAFETY OF NORTH CAROLINA, BEGUN AND HELD
AT WILMINGTON ON 5th JUNE, 1776.

NORTH CAROLINA.

[WILMINGTON, NORTH CAROLINA,
5th June, 1776.]

The Provincial Congress having by Resolve Nominated the following Persons to be a Council of Safety, to-wit:

Willie Jones, Esquire.

For the district of Wilmington — Cornelius Harnett, Samuel Ashe, Esq^{rs}.

For the district of Edenton — Thomas Jones, Whitmill Hill, Esq^{rs}.

For the district of New Bern — James Coor, John Simpson, Esq^{rs}.

For the district of Halifax — Thomas Eaton, Joseph John Williams, Esq^{rs}.

For the district of Hillsborough — Thomas Person, John Rand, Esq^{rs}.

For the district of Salisbury — Hezekiah Alexander, William Sharp, Esq^{rs}.

Pursuant to which Cornelius Harnett, Samuel Ashe, Whitmill Hill, James Coor, John Simpson, Joseph John Williams, Hezekiah Alexander, and William Sharp, Esquires, at the Town of Wilmington on the fifth day of June, in the Year of our Lord one thousand seven hundred and seventy six, subscribed the Test and took their Seats in Council.

The Council proceeded to the choice of a president, when Cornelius Harnett, Esquire, was unanimously chosen, and James Glasgow and James Green jun^r were appointed Secretaries.

Adjourned 'till tomorrow morning 8 o'clock.

Thursday 6th June 1776.

Met according to adjournment.

Brigadier General Ashe informed the Council that there are a number of outlying malcontents in the County of Bladen, who were desirous of returning home and submitting themselves to the determination of the said Council,

Resolved, That all such outlying Malcontents in the said County as have been concerned in the late Insurrection, and will take an Oath before the Chairman of the Committee, to submit themselves to such Regulations as are or may be established for the Government of this Colony; and when required will take up Arms in defence thereof, shall be permitted to return to their respective Habitations unmolested.

Resolved, That Robert Rayford and Abraham Daws, be appointed Adjutants to the two Battalions of the Militia Brigade now at Wilmington under the Command of Brigadier General Ashe, and that they be allowed seven shillings and six pence per day each.

Resolved, That [] be appointed Surgeons to the two Battalions of the Militia Brigade now at Wilmington under the Command of Brigadier General Ashe.

Resolved, That Alexander Martin, Esquire, Colonel of the second Regiment of North Carolina Continental Troops, be directed to borrow the sum of two thousand pounds for the use of his Regiment, and that he supply the Captains of each Company with their proportion of the said Sum, in part pay of the Soldiers under their Command; and that this Council will give a draught on the paymaster to replace the said money to the person or persons from whom the same be borrowed.

Resolved, That James Grant be appointed Messenger and Door-keeper to the Council of Safety.

Resolved, That Mr Joseph Palmer be appointed Ensign in Captain William Caswell's Company in the fifth Regiment of Foot of the American Army of this Province, in the room of John Bush resigned.

Resolved, That Mr Benjamin Pike be appointed first Lieutenant in Captain George Mitchell's Company in the sixth Regiment of Foot in the American Army of this province in the room of Amos Love resigned.

Resolved, That Mr Samuel Martin be appointed second Lieutenant and Mr Samuel Jones Ensign, in said Captain George Mitchell's Company, in the room of Benjamin Pike advanced and Reuben Grant resigned.

Resolved, That Mr William Lytle be appointed second Lieutenant, in the room of Samuel Thompson, resigned, and Mr William Green Ensign, in the room of Mr William Lytle, advanced, in Captain Archibald Lytle's Company, in the sixth Regiment of Foot of the American Army of this Province.

Resolved, That Aaron Haskins be appointed Captain, Mr Eper Kilbey Lieutenant and Mr Robert Nixon Ensign of the New Topsail Company of Militia of New Hanover County.

Resolved, That Thomas Evans, William Tyler Kilbey and John Jacobs be appointed Ensigns in the second Regiment of Foot of the American Army of this province.

Adjourned 'till To-morrow Morning 9 o'Clock.

Friday, June 7th, 1776.

Met according to Adjournment.

Resolved, That the Treasurers or either of them place in the Hands of Mr John Eason of Carteret County, for the immediate use of carrying on a Salt Work in the said County, the sum of five

hundred pounds to be paid to Mr Robert Williams occasionally, for the purpose aforesaid, and that they be allowed the same in their Accounts with the Public.

Resolved, That the Treasurers or either of them pay to John Daves, Quarter Master to the second Regiment of Continental Troops in this province, the sum of one hundred and Fifty pounds to enable him to purchase Forage for the use of the said Regiment, now under Marching Orders; and be allowed the same in their Accounts with the public.

Resolved, That five hundred weight of the gunpowder, ordered by General Lee to be sent into this province from Virginia, be on its arrival at Halifax, sent to Salisbury, to the care of the Brigadier General of that district, under a Guard of six Men; and that Brigadier General Jones see this Resolve put into execution.

Mr Arthur Mabson appeared in Council and agreed to sell them for the use of the public, a certain Tract of Land in Carteret County, near Beaufort, containing ----- Acres commonly called Gallant's Point, which place is judged convenient for making Salt; the value to be ascertained by two persons, one to be chosen by Mr Mabson, the other by the Council, which being agreed to, Mr Richard Cogdell of New Bern, and Mr Solomon Sheppard of Carteret County were appointed to value the said Land.

Resolved, That the aforesaid Richard Cogdell and Solomon Sheppard value the said Tract of Land, and in case they do not agree thereon, that they call in a third person to value the same, and return a certificate of such valuation with their proceedings therein to this Council, that the said Mr. Mabson, on making a proper Title may receive such valuation from the public.

Resolved, That the Paymaster of the Continental Troops in this Province, pay unto Richard Quince Esq., the sum of One thousand pounds, being for so much advanced by him to the Colonel of the second Regiment of said Troops in part of their pay; and that the said Paymaster be allowed the same in his Accounts with the public.

Resolved, That James Williams be appointed first Lieutenant (in the room of Cha^s Hollingsworth resigned) and William Williams second Lieutenant in Capt. Ashe's Company in the fourth Regiment of Foot of the American Army of this province.

Doct^r William McCluere Surgeon to the sixth Regiment of Continental Troops in this province resigned.

Resolved, That Doctor William McCluere be appointed Surgeon to the second Regiment of Continental Troops in this province in the room of William Partner resigned.

Adjourned till tomorrow Morning 8 o'Clock.

Saturday June 8th, 1776.

Met according to adjournment.

Whereas Mr John Bickerstaff acted as ensign in Captain Knox's Company from the 1st day of February to the 5th day of March last, and from that time until the 8th day of June instant as second Lieutenant to said Company; Mr David Vance as Ensign from the 5th day of March last until this date; Mr Richard Graham as second Lieutenant from the first day of February to the 5th day of March last and Mr Isaac Rolestone as Ensign from the first day of February last by the nomination of Alexander Martin Esquire Colonel of the second Regiment of Continental Troops in this Province,

Resolved, That the paymaster pay them the wages payable to such Officers from the time of their nomination.

Resolved, That Richard Graham be appointed second Lieutenant in Captain Murphy's Company, John Bickerstaff Ensign in Captain Knox's Company, Isaac Rolestone Ensign in Captain Armstrong's Company, and David Vance Ensign in Captain Farmer's Company in the second Regiment of Foot in the American Army of this province.

Resolved, That Mr Manlove Tarrant be appointed second Lieutenant in Captain Herritage's Company, Mr Samuel Martin second Lieutenant in Captain Gee's Company, and Mr Charles Allen second Lieutenant in Captain Kear's Company in the second Regiment of Foot in the American Army of this province.

Resolved, That it be recommended to the Provincial Congress to make an Allowance to Colonel John Patten for his extraordinary Expences during the Campaign in Virginia.

Resolved, That Parker Quince be appointed Colonel, William Lord, Lieutenant Colonel; John Rogers, first Major; Lewis Dupree, second Major; Robert Daniel, first Captain, Brunswick; Francis Allston, Second Captain, Shallot; Edward Wingate, third Captain, Waccamaw, and Jacob Leonard, fourth Captain, Lockwoods Folley; of the Militia in Brunswick County.

Doctor Rob^t Wilson, who was appointed Surgeon to the second Regiment of Continental Troops, resigned.

Resolved, That Doctor Robert Wilson be appointed Surgeon to the sixth Regiment of Continental Troops in this Province, in the room of Doctor McCluere, who was appointed to the second Regiment.

Resolved, That the Surgeons appointed to the six Regiments of Continental Troops in this province, be directed to employ a Surgeon Mate to each Regiment, and that such Mates be allowed the same pay as directed by the Continental Congress.

Colonel Alexander Martin certified That Mr Charles Allen has acted as Ensign in Captain Armstrong's Company from the first day of October last until the first day of February last, and from that time as second Lieutenant in the said Company until this date,

Resolved, That the Paymaster pay the wages due to the said Charles Allen from the time of his appointment to the said Offices by Col^o Martin.

General Moore laid before the Council a Letter from Francis Perry, Captain of the *Cruizer* Ship of War and another from Mr Francis Clayton proposing an exchange of a prisoner.

The Council are of Opinion That General Moore may send down Mr Stephen in Exchange for Mr Clayton agreeable to the proposal made by Mr Clayton through Mr Parry.

Resolved, That the Colonels of the respective Regiments of Continental Troops in this province be empowered to appoint a Drum Major to each of the said Regiments.

Resolved, That the Council of Safety do Business at Wilmington until Saturday evening next, at which time they adjourn from thence, to meet on the Tuesday following at the house of Mr William Whitfield on Neuse River in Dobbs County; in order to proceed on the public business of this Province, of which the Secretary is to give public Notice.

Resolved, That Mr Alexander Douglass who has acted as Drum Major to the second Regiment of Continental Troops in this Province, be allowed the Sum of forty three pounds four shillings, and that the paymaster pay the same and be allowed in his Accounts with the public.

Adjourned 'till Monday Morning 8 o'Clock.

Monday, June 10th, 1776.

Met according to Adjournment.

Whereas the proportion of Militia ordered by Congress to be drafted out of the County of Brunswick appears to be a greater number than can with conveniency be spared out of the said County.

Resolved, That thirty privates of said Militia ordered to be drafted as aforesaid be dismissed from such draft.

Colonel Martin certified That Mr David Crawford has acted as Ensign in Captain Davison's Company in the first Regiment of Continental Troops in this Province from the first day of February last until this date,

Resolved that the paymaster pay the wages due to the said David Crawford from the time of his acting as Ensign to the said Company.

Resolved, That Mr David Crawford be appointed Ensign in Captain Davison's Company in the first Regiment of Continental Troops in this Province.

Resolved, That the paymaster pay to Mr Ransome Southerland, Twelve hundred and fifty pounds for so much money advanced by him in part pay of the first Regiment; and be allowed in his Account with the public.

Resolved, That Spenceer Watts be appointed Lieutenant in Captain Henry Dawson's Company of Militia from the Halifax detachment, in the room of John Sumner who resigned.

Whereas it appears to this Council that John King who was appointed Captain of an Independant Company stationed between New River and Deep Inlet, hath been guilty of a gross deception in inlisting his men; and a flagrant neglect of Duty in not occupying the posts on the Sea Coast; and in suffering two thirds of his men to absent themselves from their Duty,

Resolved, That the said John King be suspended from his said Command, until the sense of the Congress be had thereon.

Resolved, That Mr Blackmore be requested to furnish Colonel Long for the use of the Continental Troops in this province, with all the Blankets he hath in his Store, for which this Council will give an order to the Public Treasury.

John Rand Esquire, a member for the district of Hillsborough, appeared in Council, subscribed the Test and took his seat accordingly.

Adjourned till tomorrow morning 8 o'clock.

Tuesday, June 11th 1776.

Met according to adjournment.

On Petition of Angus Campbell of Cumberland County, setting forth his Indisposition hath prevented him from removing agreeable

to his parole to Guilford County, praying permission to remain in Cumberland County on giving Security for his future good behavior,

Resolved, That Colonel Ebenezer Folesome do grant such further Indulgence to the said Angus Campbell on his giving Security as he may judge consistent with the safety of this Colony.

Resolved, That Robert Nixon of Onslow County, be allowed the sum of Ten pounds for his Vigilent Service as Chaplain to the Onslow Detachment of Militia; and that the Treasurers or either of them pay the same and be allowed in their accounts with the public.

Resolved, That the following persons be appointed Captains, Lieutenants and Ensigns to the Edenton, Newbern, Halifax and Wilmington Brigades of Militia, now in actual service under the Command of Brigadier General Ashe at Cape Fear:

FOR THE EDENTON DISTRICT.

No. 1 — For Pasquotank County — — — — —, Captain; — — — — —, Lieutenant; — — — — —, Ensign.

No. 2 — For Perquimans County — — — — —, Captain; — — — — —, Lieutenant; — — — — —, Ensign.

No. 3 — For Tyrrell County — — — — —, Captain; — — — — —, Lieutenant; — — — — —, Ensign.

No. 4 — For Chowan County — — — — —, Captain; — — — — —, Lieutenant; — — — — —, Ensign.

No. 5 — For Bertie County — — — — —, Captain; — — — — —, Lieutenant; — — — — —, Ensign.

No. 6 — For Hertford County — — — — —, Captain; — — — — —, Lieutenant; — — — — —, Ensign.

No. 7 — For Martin County — — — — —, Captain; — — — — —, Lieutenant; — — — — —, Ensign.

FOR THE NEWBERN BRIGADE.

No. 1 — For Dobbs County — Joseph Green, Captain; Matchet Herring, Lieutenant; William M^cDaniel, Ensign.

No. 2 — For — — — — — County — William Fellows, Captain; Joel Herring, Lieutenant; Solomon Coöper, Ensign.

No. 3 — For Craven County — Henry Cannon, Captain; Gideon Carraway, Lieutenant; Samuel Smith, Ensign.

No. 4 — For Craven County — Thomas Tyre, Captain; Aaron Earnell, Lieutenant; William Hancock, Ensign.

No. 5 — For Hyde and Beaufort Counties — ----- Captain;
----- Lieutenant; ----- Ensign.

No. 6 — For Pitt County — John Salter, Captain; Josiah Little, Lieutenant; Luke Bates, Ensign.

No. 7 — For Johnston County — ----- Captain; ----- Lieutenant; ----- Ensign.

FOR THE HALIFAX BRIGADE.

No. 1 — For Halifax County — James Nich^s Parsons, Captain; Pestly Cox, Lieutenant; Caleb Monterief, Ensign.

No. 2 — For Halifax County — Henry Dawson, Captain; William Noblin, Lieutenant; John Champion, Ensign.

No. 3 — For Edgecombe County — James Gray, Captain; Benjamin Bum, Lieutenant; Joseph Curl, Ensign.

No. 4 — For Edgecombe County — Gresham Cofield, Captain; Spencer Watts, Lieutenant; Francis Parker, Ensign.

No. 5 — For Bute County — James Denton, Captain; John Meacon, Lieutenant; William Harrison, Ensign.

No. 6 — For Bute County — Benjamin Seawell, Captain; William Hill, Lieutenant; John Jones, Ensign.

No. 7 — For Northampton County — Robert Peoples, Captain; Benjamin Jordan, Lieutenant; Charles Jordan, Ensign.

FOR THE WILMINGTON BRIGADE.

No. 1 — For New Hanover County — Thomas Devane, Captain; William Neal, Lieutenant; John Smith, Ensign.

No. 2 — For Onslow County — Ephraim Battle, Captain; James Foy, Lieutenant; William Shaw, Ensign.

No. 3 — For Duplin County — Abraham Morton, Captain; Hardy Holmes, Lieutenant; William Rutledge, Ensign.

No. 4 — For Bladen County — James Shipman, Captain; James Merchhead, Lieutenant; Thomas Mulford, Ensign.

No. 5 — For Cumberland County — -----, Captain; -----, Lieut.; Ensign, -----.

No. 6 — For Brunswick County — -----, Captain; -----, Lieut.; -----, Ensign.

And that Commissions issue accordingly.

Resolved, That the Treasurers, or either of them pay to Samuel Ashe, Esquire, or Order, the sum of three hundred and fifty pounds, to replace that sum borrowed from William Campbell for the use of the Public; and be allowed in their accounts with the Public.

Resolved, That Thomas Callender, James Craven, and John Cheese be appointed Ensigns in the first Regiment of Continental Troops in this Province.

Adjourned 'till Tomorrow Morning 8 °Clock.

Wednesday June 12th, 1776.

Met according to adjournment.

Resolved, That his honor the President write to the Delegates at Philadelphia, requesting them to purchase at the Expence of this Province, Three Tons of Gun Powder for the use of the Army, and a number of Iron plates sufficient to make panns for erecting a Salt Work, and Waggons and Horses for conveying the same to this Province: and that they apply to the Continental Treasury for money to defray the Expences of the same.

Resolved, That fifteen hundred weight of the Gunpowder at Edenton, and a proportional Quantity of Lead be immediately removed from Edenton to this Place; and that Samuel Johnston Esquire be requested to direct the same.

Resolved, That the Paymaster pay to Mr William Campbell, four hundred and Twenty pounds for so much Money advanced by him for the first Regiment of Continental Troops in this province in part of their pay; and be allowed in his Accounts with the Public.

Resolved, That the paymaster pay to Mr William Campbell forty pounds for so much Money advanced by him to General Moore in part pay of his wages, and be allowed in his accounts with the public.

Resolved, That the paymaster pay to Mr William Campbell Sixty pounds for so much money advanced by him to General Lee in part pay of his Wages; and be allowed in his Accounts with the public.

Resolved, That Colonel Ebenezer Folesome one of the Commissioners for purchasing Guns in Cumberland County, deliver to Captain Arthur Council as many of the said Arms as shall be sufficient to Arm his said Company.

Samuel Willits being brought before the Council and charged with corresponding with the Enemy which appearing from the Testimony produced against said Willits,

Resolved, That the said Samuel Willits enter into Bonds with Security in £500 for his good behaviour, and Conformity to the Resolves of Congress or any Authority under them, and for his

immediate removal from the County of Brunswick and constant residence in the County of New Hanover, until discharged therefrom.

Resolved, That William Cooper be appointed second Lieutenant in Captain John Enloe's Company in the fifth Regiment in the American Army of this Province.

Resolved, That Mr William Purviance be appointed Captain of the Independant Company stationed on the Sea Coast between New River and Deep Inlet in the room of Capt. John King (suspended by this Board) until the sense of the Congress be had thereon.

This Council having received Information, That the Records and Papers of the Inferior Court of Cumberland County are concealed by disaffected persons.

Resolved, That Col^o Ebenezer Folesome make diligent search after the said Records and papers, and (receive the same if possible and) deliver them into the Custody of William Rand, appointed by Congress to receive them; and it is recommended to the Justices of the said County to make strict inquiry and search after the same and all persons are required to aid and assist therein.

Resolved, That the Treasurers or either of them pay to Mr Hugh Montgomery the sum of three hundred pounds to enable him to pay the persons from whom he hath purchased Provisions for the public; and be allowed the same in their Accounts with the public.

Mr Peter Mallet made it appear before this Board, That the four hogsheds of Molasses which were stopt at Elizabeth Town and are in care of William M^cRee, Esquire, are his property.

Resolved, That the said William M^cRee deliver to the said Mallet or Order the said four hogsheds of Molasses.

Resolved, That the Treasurers or either of them pay to Nicholas Long, Esquire, one hundred and thirty five pounds for a Waggon, four horses and six Barrels of Corn, purchased for the use of Continental Troops in this Province, and be allowed in their Accounts with the Public.

Adjourned till Tomorrow Morning 8 o'Clock.

Thursday June 13th, 1776.

Met according to adjournment.

Resolved, That the Paymaster pay to Mr William Wilkinson, the sum of forty pounds for so much advanced by him for the use of

the first Regiment of Continental Troops in this Province and be allowed in his Accounts with the Public

Resolved, That the Treasurers or either of them pay to Edward Dickson eight pounds for going Express to Gen^l Lee in South Carolina, and be allowed in their Accounts with the public.

Resolved, That the Commissioners of the Armed Brig the *Pennsylvania Farmer* at New Bern, deliver out of the public stores in their Possession, to John Wright Stanley, Twenty pieces of canvass, taking his Obligation with Security to deliver into their Hands at a reasonable price good Dutch Oznabrigs sufficient to pay the value of the said canvass.

Resolved, That Colonel Ebenezer Folesome immediately call on the several Merchants and Factors in Cumberland County, whom he suspects of having Salt in their Hands and make strict enquiry for any that may be concealed, and take an Inventory and stop the sale of the same; and return an Account thereof to this Board: Provided, That this Resolve shall not extend to such Salt as have been purchased for the use of private Families and that he call on the Commissioners to render an Account of all the Salt delivered out and to whom, and make return thereof to the Council.

Resolved, That Michael Quinn be appointed Lieutenant Fire Worker in a Company of Artillery in this province commanded by Captain John Vance.

Resolved, That James Middleton be appointed first Lieutenant, Charles Hollingsworth second Lieutenant and James Spicer Ensign to the Independent Company, stationed between New River and Deep Inlet.

Adjourned till Tomorrow Morning 8 o'Clock.

Friday June 14th, 1776.

Met according to adjournment.

Resolved, That the Treasurers or either of them pay to Doctor James Geekie Surgeon to the first Regiment of Continental Troops in this Province Eighty pounds for sundry Medicines furnished for the first and second Regiments of said Troops, and be allowed in their Accounts with the Public.

Resolved, That Mr Walter Gibson be appointed Commissary to the detachment of Militia from the New Bern and Wilmington Brigades of Militia now in actual Service under Brigadier General Ashe.

Resolved, That the Treasurers or either of them pay to Mr Peter Mallett eighty one pounds thirteen Shillings and six pence for thirty eight Barrells of Flour delivered William Cannon Esquire Commissary to the first Regiment of Continental Troops in this province for the use of the said Regiment; and be allowed in their Accounts with the Public.

Resolved, That Colonel Joseph Leech, James Davis, Esquire, and Mr David Barron, be appointed to value the Cannon on Oath, imported into New Bern by Capt. Elms; and send a return of said valuation to this Council that satisfaction may be made to the owner.

Resolved, That Mr Henry Toomer be appointed Commissary to the detachment of Militia from the Halifax Brigade now in Actual Service under Brigadier General Ashe in the room of Chappell Gee resigned.

Resolved, That Timothy Bloodworth be allowed and paid by the Public five pounds for each musket and bayonet that he makes (agreeable to the Resolutions of the Continental Congress) and delivers within four Months from this date to this Council, or to such person or persons as they shall appoint to receive them, and that the said Bloodworth and the Workmen employed by him in the making of Muskets and Bayonets shall be exempt from bearing Arms during the time they shall be at work thereon, Also that the sum of One hundred pounds be immediately advanced to the said Bloodworth to enable him to carry on the said Work he first giving security faithfully to Account for the same; and that the Treasurers or either of them pay the same and be allowed in their Accounts with the public.

Resolved, That the Commissioners of the Armed Brigg *Pennsylvania Farmer* at New Bern do take for the use of the said Brigg eight of the most suitable Cannon imported by Captain Elmes after the same shall have been appraised agreeable to a resolution of this Board.

Resolved, That the Treasurers or either of them pay to Mr Henry Toomer, Commissary of the Halifax detachment of Militia the sum of One thousand pounds for the purchasing Provisions for said Militia, he first giving Bond with Security in two thousand pounds faithfully to account for the same; and be allowed in their accounts with the public.

Adjourned till Tomorrow Morning 8 o'Clock.

Saturday June 15th 1776.

Met according to Adjournment.

Resolved, That Mrs Jean DuBois and Mrs McNeill and their Families remove from the town of Wilmington the place of their residence within eight days from this time so as to be at least twenty miles distant from the said Town up the River, and that General Moore be requested to see this Resolve carried into Execution.

The Council having received Information that David Jackson, James Mewes, William Garner, John Piles and John Piles, Junior, prisoners who were destined for Philadelphia and Virginia, had made their Escape from the Guard and returned to their respective habitations, and are using their utmost influence with the disaffected in that part of the province to prevent their associating in the Common Cause,

Resolved, That Colonel Ebenezer Folesome forthwith march a party of Horse with the Utmost Secrecy and Secure the persons of the said James Mewes, William Garner, John Piles, John Piles, Junr., David Jackson, and a certain William Catlett, and convey them under a sufficient Guard to Halifax Gaol.

Resolved, That the Treasurers or either of them pay to James Grant fourteen pounds sixteen Shillings for sundry Services by him rendered the public, and be allowed the same in their Accounts with the public.

Resolved, That William Maxwell, Colin Campbell and Donald Campbell, who have been carrying on a Correspondence with the enemy, be sent under a proper Guard to the Town of New Bern and delivered to the Gaoler, there to be kept in the public Gaol until further orders, and that ----- Smith, John Campbell, William Miller and Maleom McNeill be sent under Guard to the Town of Halifax, and delivered to the Gaoler, there to be kept in the public prison until further Orders; and that Andrew Wilson and Thomas Erskine be sent with the Guard to the Town of Halifax, there to remain within the limits of the said Town on their parole; and that General Ashe see this Resolve carried into Execution.

Resolved, That the Treasurers or either of them pay to James Dupree the sum of one hundred and fifty pounds, to enable him to purchase Tools for establishing an Armory to the Continental Troops in this province, he giving Bond with Security to Account for the same in the Sum of Two hundred pounds; And be allowed the same in their Accounts with the public.

Resolved, That Mr Abraham Dawes be appointed Brigade Major to the Detachments of Militia in actual Service under Brigadier General Ashe.

Resolved, That Maurice Jones be appointed second Lieutenant in Captain George Mitchell's Company in the Fifth Regiment of the American Army of this Province.

Agreeable to Resolve the Council Adjourned to Mr William Whitefield's on Neuse River in Dobbs County.

Wednesday, June 19th, 1776.

Met according to Adjournment.

Thomas Eaton Esquire, one of the Members for the district of Halifax, appeared, subscribed the Test and took his seat accordingly.

The President being absent, Thomas Eaton, Esquire, was chosen President *pro tempore*.

Thomas James Emery being charged on oath with undue practices tending to inflame the minds of the People and prevent the Militia of Craven County from turning out in defence and protection of this province agreeable to Resolve of Congress, Resolved, That the said Thomas James Emery do remove within ten days from the Town of New Bern the place of his present residence to the County of Dobbs, there to remain on his Parole within the Limits of the said County for the space of two Months from the date hereof; and at the expiration thereof he be permitted to return to the Town of New Bern on giving Bond to the Chairman of the Committee of the said Town in sufficient security for his future good Behavior: and that Brigadier General Bryan see this Resolve carried into execution.

Resolved, That the Treasurers or either of them pay to Henry Giffard Commissary to the detachment of Militia stationed at Cross Creek under the command of Colonel Folesome four hundred pounds, and be allowed the same in their Accounts with the public.

Resolved, That Mr Henry Giffard be appointed to purchase provender for the Light Horse under the Command of Colonel Folesome at Cross Creek and furnish them at the rate of six quarts of corn per day, or four quarts of corn and four quarts of oats per day for each horse, and that he be allowed the sum of four shillings per day for his trouble.

On application of Capt. Atkinson to this Board for a quantity of powder to supply the Troops under Colonel Folesome at Cross Creek, the same appearing absolutely necessary: Resolved, That Colonel

Ebenezer Folesome be impowered to send as soon as may be to Brigadier General Jones for five hundred weight of the powder now in the Care of Henry Montfort belonging to the Public.

The Council taking into consideration the necessity of supplying the Frontier Inhabitants of this Province with a sufficient quantity of powder for their protection,

Resolved, That Brigadier General Rutherford be supplied with five hundred weight of powder now in the care of Henry Montfort, for the purpose aforesaid, and that Brigadier General Jones send the same.

Adjourned till Tomorrow Morning 8 o'Clock.

Thursday June 20th, 1776.

Met according to adjournment.

Adjourned till tomorrow morning 8 o'Clock.

Friday June 21st, 1776.

Met according to adjournment.

Resolved, That Colonel Ebenezer Folesome be directed to appoint two Sergeants, and two Corporals, to each Company of Light Horse, and that the paymaster pay them the Wages due such Officers from the time of their appointment.

Whereas it appears to the Council, That many of the Members of the Committee, both of the County of Cumberland and Town of Campbelton are removed out of the province, and some of those that remain decline to Act; Resolved therefore, That the Inhabitants of the said County and Town Elect Members pursuant to the Resolve of the Provincial Congress to serve in their respective Committees, in the room of those neglecting and refusing to Act, and so removed out of the province.

The Hon^{ble} The President appeared in Council and took his seat.

Adjourned till Tomorrow Morning 8 o'Clock.

Saturday, June 22nd, 1776.

Met according to adjournment.

Resolved, That Captain Eleazer Drew do attend this Council on Monday the first day of July next with the necessary papers explanatory of the Bottomry on the Brig *William* and all other Accounts respecting said Brig.

Resolved, That Courts of Justice for hearing and determining Maritime matters be and hereby are established at the Ports of Edenton, Bath, New Bern and Wilmington; and that the following persons be appointed Judges for the said Courts, to wit: Jasper Charlton Esquire, for the port of Edenton; Christopher Neale Esquire, for the port of New Bern; and Thomas Respess, Junior, Esquire, for the port of Bath, and that Commissions issue accordingly.

Resolved, That the Judges of the said Courts of Admiralty be directed to appoint one Register and Martial at each of the said Ports, and all other Officers necessary for the purpose of carrying into Execution the determination and decrees of said Courts.

Resolved, That Didderick Gible be appointed Ensign in Captain Enoch Ward's Independent Company in the room of Charles Dennis who resigned.

Resolved, That Benajah Doty be appointed second Major in the Onslow Regiment of Militia in the room of James Howard resigned.

Resolved, That Hull Doty be appointed Commissary to the Independent Company stationed on the Sea Coast commanded by Capt. Selby Harney.

Resolved, That the Commanding Officers of the Militia and Minute men in this province who have been on service in the late insurrection do collect from the different Companys under their Command, the public powder which remains in their hands and return an account of the same to this Board.

Adjourned till Monday morning 8 o'clock.

Monday, June 24th, 1776.

Met according to adjournment.

The Council upon reconsidering the case of Joseph Smith, John Campbell, William Miller and Malcom McNeill, prisoners ordered to Halifax Goal,

Resolved, That the said prisoners be admitted their parole within the Limits of the Town of Halifax they appearing between the hours of nine and twelve every day before Mr Christopher Dudley.

On application of Mr Nathaniel Rochester, Commissary of Stores, setting forth that for want of Waggons and by reason of the Ferries between Edenton and New Bern, he could not without great delay and expence remove the public stores from that Town as the Congress had directed.

The Council taking the same into consideration are of the Opinion that the said stores may with safety be removed by water from Edenton to New Bern from whence they may be Transported by Land to the Army.

Resolved, That Colonel John Bryan of Craven County do procure a proper Boat and send twelve armed Men under the Command of an Officer to Edenton for the said Stores and deliver them in New Berne to the Order of the Commissary.

Whereas, the Council have received Information that Benjamin Sheppard of Dobbs County hath passed as and for good and lawful Money certain Base Counterfeit Bills in likeness of the four Dollar Bills emitted in Consequence of a Resolve of Congress held at Hillsborough.

Resolved, That Colonel Abraham Sheppard immediately take into his safe Custody the said Benjamin Sheppard and bring him forthwith before the Council to answer of and concerning the Premises; and that he take with him such aid as may be needful.

Adjourned till Tomorrow Morning 8 o'Clock.

Tuesday, June 25th, 1776.

Met according to Adjournment.

Resolved, That Robert Bignal Esquire be requested, and he is hereby impowered to examine the Public Provisions in Tarborough in the Care of Henry Irwin and repack the same at the public Expence and also to sell for the best price that can be had such provisions as may be unfit for Carriage or Transportation.

Adjourned till Tomorrow Morning 8 o'Clock.

Wednesday, June 26th, 1776.

Met according to adjournment.

Joseph Green one of the Commissioners for purchasing Guns in the County of Dobbs exhibited an account whereby it appears that he hath received of the public Treasurer one hundred and fifty pounds that he hath purchased forty Guns at the price of one hundred and forty nine pounds, nine shillings and four pence which Guns he delivered to Captain William Caswell of the fifth Regiment of Continental Troops in this Province, for which he produced a Receipt; whereby it appears there is a Ballance of ten Shillings and eight pence in the Hands of the said Joseph Green belonging to the Public,

Resolved, That the said Joseph Green be allowed Ten pounds for his Extraordinary trouble and Vigilance in procuring the said Arms, and that the Treasurers or either of them pay him nine pounds nine shillings and four pence being the Ballance of the said Ten pounds and be allowed in their Accounts with the Public.

Adjourned till Tomorrow Morning 8 o'Clock.

Thursday, June 27th, 1776.

Met according to Adjournment.

The Congress having applied to the President of the Council of Safety of South Carolina for the purchase of twenty pieces of Cannon (double fortified Six pounders) imported into this province by Capt. Thomas Nelmes in the Schooner *Little Thomas*, which Vessel is now lying at New Bern; and Mr Edward Blake, the half owner thereof having signified in a Letter to said Captain Nelmes, that the President of the Council of Safety had directions from that Board, to load the said Vessel from this province at the Expence of South Carolina, and in case of Neglect, that he the said Edward Blake would pay the Expence of such Cargo.

Resolved, That the Treasurers or either of them pay to the said Thomas Nelmes the sum of six hundred pounds to enable him to procure a Cargo for the said Schooner, for which sum the Province of South Carolina is chargeable; and if not paid by that province the said Edward Blake to be chargeable for the same; and be allowed in their Accounts with the public.

Resolved, That Richard Caswell, Esquire, Public Treasurer of the Southern District draw on the Continental Treasury in favor of Richard Ellis, Esquire, for two thousand eight hundred and fifty Dollars, being the Amount of his Claim for nineteen hundred weight of Gun powder imported for the use of the public; and be allowed in his Accounts with the public.

Resolved, That Captain Thomas Nelmes be permitted to purchase a Cargo of Provisions in this province for Bermuda.

Resolved, That the Treasurers or either of them pay to Captain Joshua Hampstead the sum of One hundred and twenty pounds for two hundred weight of Gun powder imported for the use of this province and be allowed in their Accounts with the public.

Resolved, That Captain Joshua Hampstead be permitted to Export white oak staves from this province to the French West India Islands to the Amount of one hundred and twenty pounds,

being the Nett value of the Gun powder imported by him for the use of the public.

Resolved, That Richard Ellis, Esquire, be permitted to Export white oak staves from this province to the French, Dutch or Neutral West India Islands to the Amount of One thousand and forty pounds, being the Nett value of the Gun powder imported by him into this province for the public.

Whereas Richard Ellis, Esquire, of the Town of New Bern hath applied for Letters of Marque and Reprisal for his Armed Sloop called the *Heart of Oak*, Burthen about Seventy Tons, and hath also delivered in a Schedule of the Numbers of Guns and the Names of the Officers, the Provisions and Warlike Stores on Board and hath also given Bond and Security agreeable to the Resolutions of the Continental Congress for that purpose. And Whereas the Commissions or Letters of Marque and reprisal issued by the said Congress for this province are not yet arrived.

Resolved, That George Dennison, Captain of the said *Heart of Oak*, William Troop, Chief Mate, and [] second Mate, Officers on Board (the said *Heart of Oak*) be and are hereby permitted to Act against the Enemies of the thirteen United Colonies in manner and form as Letters of Mark are permitted by the Continental Congress.

Resolved, That Mr John Wood be appointed second Lieutenant in Captain William Ward's Company in the fifth Regiment of the American Army of this Province.

Whereas eight Commissioners were appointed to fit out the armed Brigg, the *Pennsylvania Farmer*, at New Bern, and it appearing that a Majority of the said Commissioners cannot be with conveniency on any Occasion Collected, whereby many delays and Inconveniences may arise,

Resolved, That Messrs Joseph Leech, Richard Ellis and David Baron, three of the said Commissioners are hereby impowered and required to act and do all things necessary for the management of the said Brigg and her Crew on Board, according to the directions of the Congress and Provincial Council heretofore made, and lay an account of their proceedings before the next provincial Congress.

Resolved, That John Guerard be allowed at the rate of fifteen pounds per month for Transporting the Army with their Baggage and every other Article belonging thereto across the Ferries opposite to Wilmington to commence from the 24th day of June instant,

he agreeing to find hands and Boats and constant Attendance for that purpose.

Whereas Mr John Green of the Town of New Bern hath applied for Letters of Marque and Reprisal for an Armed Schooner called the *Johnston*, belonging to the said John Green, Andrew Blanchard, Edward Tinker and David Baron, of the County of Craven, and Robert Salter, of the County of Pitt, and hath also delivered in a Schedule of the Number of Guns and the Names of the Officers, the provisions and Warlike Stores on Board, and hath also given Bond and Security agreeable to the Resolutions of the Continental Congress for that purpose. And whereas the Commissions or Letters of Marque and Reprisal issued by the Congress for this province are not yet arrived,

Resolved, That Edward Tinker, Captain; Reuben Doze, Chief Mate, and Samuel Palmer, second Mate, Officers on Board the said Schooner *Johnston* and her Crew be and are hereby permitted to act against the Enemies of the thirteen United Colonies in manner and form as Letters of Marque and reprisal are permitted by the Continental Congress.

Adjourned till To morrow Morning 8 o'Clock.

Friday, June 28th, 1776.

Met according to Adjournment.

Whereas the Council have received Information that a certain Joshua Bently, of the County of Edgecombe, is a person disaffected to the Common Cause, and hath endeavoured to inflame the minds of the people against the present American Measures,

Resolved, That Abraham Sheppard, Esquire, take such power of the Militia as may be necessary and bring before this Council the Body of the said Joshua Bently to answer of and concerning the premises.

Benjamin Sheppard, who was charged with passing Counterfeit Money, being brought before the Council and Examined and not giving a Satisfactory account in what manner he became possessed of the said Counterfeit Bills, and Circumstances leading to render the Conduct of the said Benjamin Sheppard suspicious,

Resolved, That the said Benjamin Sheppard do enter into Bond with Security in the sum of One thousand pounds, with Condition to appear before this Council to answer for his Conduct herein whenever he may be called on for further enquiry.

Resolved, That the Treasurers or either of them pay to Mr Charles Jaycocks, Commissary to the Edenton Brigade of Militia now in actual Service, five hundred pounds to enable him to procure provisions for said Brigade, and be allowed in their Accounts with the public.

The Council having received Information that Thomas Harrison and William Taylor are persons disaffected to the Common Cause and are endeavouring to dissuade the people from associating in defence of their Liberties,

Resolved, That Abraham Sheppard, Esquire, of Dobbs County, take sufficient aid and bring the said Thomas Harrison and William Taylor before this Board to answer of and concerning the Premises.

Adjourned 'till To-morrow Morning 8 o'Clock.

Saturday, June 29th, 1776.

Met according to Adjournment.

Whereas William Bryan, Colonel of the Militia of Johnston County, hath Complained to the Council That some of the Militia who were draughted pursuant to a Resolve of the Congress have refused to serve,

Resolved, That the said William Bryan issue his Warrant for the recovery of the Fines pursuant to the Militia Law and Resolution of the Congress in that case made and provided and that Needham Bryan late Sheriff of Johnston County be empowered to execute the same.

Resolved, That the Treasurers or either of them pay to Walter Gibson, Commissary to the New Bern and Wilmington Brigades of Militia, the sum of One thousand pounds to enable him to procure provisions for the said Militia Brigades and be allowed in their accounts with the public.

Whereas, it appears to the Council that Robert Cochran Esquire, has advanced to Colonel Alexander Martin of the second Regiment of Continental Troops in this province as ^{per} Receipt one hundred and sixty pounds and also to Captain John Armstrong twenty two pounds six shillings and two pence amounting to one hundred and eighty two pounds six shillings and two pence in part pay of the said Regiment:

Resolved, That the paymaster pay Robert Cochran the sum of one hundred and eighty two pounds six shillings and two pence;

and be allowed the same in his Accounts with the public, and deduct the same out of the pay of the said Regiment.

Resolved, That the Captains of each Independant Company stationed on the Sea Coast in this province do purchase at the expence of the public three good suitable Boats for each Company, provided that such Boats so to be purchased do not exceed the sum of ten pounds each.

Adjourned till tomorrow morning 8 o'Clock.

Sunday, June 30th, 1776.

Met according to adjournment.

Adjourned till tomorrow morning 8 o'Clock.

Monday, July 1st, 1776.

Met according to adjournment.

Resolved, That all persons who have Horses, Guns or other Articles in their possession, which were impressed, brought or taken into Service of the public, on the Expedition against the Tories, and to Cape Fear, and no owner appearing to claim, bring or send the same to Capt. W^m Whitfield's on Neuse in Dobbs County; those who neglect so to do will be compelled to make good the sum which such Articles were valued to.

Adjourned till tomorrow morning 8 o'Clock.

Tuesday, July 2nd, 1776.

Met according to adjournment.

Resolved, That John Pasteur be appointed second Lieutenant in Captain George Mitchel's Company in the sixth Regiment of the American Army in this Province in the room of Maurice Jones resigned.

Resolved, That Christopher Neale Esquire Judge of the Court of Admiralty at Port New Bern do immediately proceed on the Trial of the Brigantine *William* seized as British property and now lying at the said Port agreeable to the Resolves of the Congress.

Adjourned till tomorrow morning 8 o'Clock.

Wednesday, July 3rd, 1776.

Met according to Adjournment.

Resolved, That David Baron be permitted to Ship to the French, Dutch or Nentral West India Island twenty six thousand four hun-

dred white oak Staves, Fifty two thousand red oak Staves, two thousand five hundred White Oak Hogshead heading, and Fifty thousand twenty two Inch Shingles, The said David Baron first entering into Bond with Security before the Commissioners for the port of New Bern in the sum of three thousand pounds that he will import into this province; the whole Amount of the Nett proceeds of the above Articles, in Arms Ammunition and Salt the danger of the Seas and Enemy excepted.

Resolved, That the Treasurers or either of them pay to Mr David Smith three pounds for his Expences and attendance on this Board; and be allowed the same in their Accounts with the Public.

Resolved, That James Coor Esquire be appointed Commissioner for the Port of New Bern in this Province, and that he enter into Bond with Security in the Sum of five thousand pounds for the faithful discharge of his Office.

Adjourned till Tomorrow Morning 8 o'Clock.

Thursday, July 4th, 1776.

Met according to Adjournment.

Whereas the Continental Congress, in Order that an equal and general representation should be made in the thirteen United Colonies, on the 26th day of December last did Resolve that the most effectual Means should be taken in each Colony by the Assemblies, Councils or Committees of Safety to ascertain an impartial List of the number of the Inhabitants in their respective Colonies..

Resolved, therefore that the Committees of the several Counties and Towns within this Province take the most effectual Method to obtain an exact List of the Number of Inhabitants in their respective Counties and Towns, distinguished as directed by Resolve of the provincial Congress at Hillsborough in 1775, and that the Chairman of the said Committees, Transmit to this Board such Lists properly Authenticated by the persons who shall be intrusted with this Service within three Months from this time in order that the same may be Transmitted to the Continental Congress.

Resolved, That the Captains of each Company of Continental Troops raised in this Province, do pay to such persons as may apprehend and deliver to them any deserting Soldier belonging to his Company such a sum of Money as may be reasonable and Equal to the trouble and Expence of Apprehending such Soldier or Soldiers

not exceeding five pounds and deduct the same out of the pay of such Soldier.

The-Council taking into Consideration the present alarming and dangerous situation of this province and reflecting with the greatest Concern that a number of people Nursed up in the very Bosom of the Country, who by their pretended Neutrality virtually declare themselves Enemies to the American Union while others more daring refuse to receive in payment the public Bills of Credit of this province, issued for the very purpose of Securing to our posterity the most inestimable Blessings of peace, Liberty and property, And Whereas the King and parliament of Great Britain have under Colour of Law directed their Troops to seize and destroy the persons and properties of the good people of this province, in order therefore to Secure the property of such Instruments of Despotism, and prevent the fatal Effects that might otherwise result from their Conduct,

Resolved, That the Committees of the several Counties in this province do immediately call on every such person within their respective Counties to render an Inventory on Oath of all and Singular their real and personal Estate, and in case of neglect or refusal they do direct the Commanding Officer of the County forthwith to cause such suspected person to be brought before this Board.

The Council being informed that the Committee of the County of Duplin have taken into their possession a large Quantity of Salt, the property of Mr John James, and it appearing that Salt may at this time be purchased at or near Wilmington, and that the said Mr James hath contracted to procure provisions for the use of this Province,

Resolved, That the said Committee do suffer Mr James to retain in the County for the purpose aforesaid any Quantity of Salt not exceeding two hundred Bushels, and in case the remainder should be wanted by the Inhabitants of the said County, that they do allow him the sum of ten shillings *proc. per* Bushel for the same, and that they do not sell more than two Bushels to any one Family.

Whitmill Hill, Esquire, one of the Commissioners appointed by the Provincial Council to Charter a Vessel or Vessels and agree with Masters and Seamen to proceed on a Voyage at the expence of this province for Arms and Ammunition, exhibited his accounts, Whereby it appears that he hath received from the Public Treasury the sum of fifteen hundred pounds, that he hath regularly laid out

and Expended in Cargoes which he Shipped on Board [Captain James Butler and Captain Daniel Cartwright], on account of this province, the sum of fourteen hundred and ninety-nine pounds, fourteen Shillings and seven pence, which leaves a Ballance of five Shillings and five pence in the Hands of the said Whitmill Hill due to the public, which Ballances his Account.

Adjourned till To-morrow Morning 8 o'Clock.

Friday, July 5th, 1776.

Met according to Adjournment.

Resolved, That Col^o Folsome deliver to William Sheppard, of Surry County, sixty bushels of Salt out of that belonging to Robert Gilles of Cross Creek, the said William Sheppard paying for the same, and that the remainder of the Salt be kept until further Orders from this Board; except what belongs to the Commissaries Mallet and Gibson.

Whereas Peter Mallet and Robert Cobb, Esquires, two of the Commissioners for Inventorying the Tories' Estates in Cumberland County, appointed by Congress, are so engaged in the Army that they cannot attend that duty,

Resolved therefore that Mr David Smith and Mr John Walsh be added to the Commissioners appointed by the Congress, and are hereby invested with the same powers and subject to the same restrictions as the Commissioners appointed by the Congress.

Resolved, That Doctor Isaac Guion be appointed Commissary to the Independant Company of Militia stationed on the Sea Coast commanded by Captain Selby Harney in the room of Hull Doty who hath enlisted as a soldier in the said Company.

Adjourned till Monday morning 8 o'Clock.

Monday, July 8th, 1776.

Met according to adjournment.

Thomas Jones, Esquire, one of the members for the district of Edenton, appeared, subscribed the Test, and took his seat accordingly.

Adjourned till Tomorrow Morning 8 o'Clock.

Tuesday, July 9th, 1776.

Met according to Adjournment.

Resolved, That three Tons of powder be sent from the Brigades of Edenton, Halifax and New Bern to Wilmington to be sent from

thence to Charles Town—And that General Vail and General Jones see the two Tons ordered from their Brigades sent off and that the Committee of the Town of New Bern send the Ton from that Brigade to Wilmington.

Adjourned 'till tomorrow morning 8 °Clock.

Wednesday, July 10th, 1776.

Met according to adjournment.

Resolved, That the Judges of the Courts of Justice for hearing and determining Maritime Matters at the Ports of Edenton, Bath, New Bern and Wilmington shall before they enter upon the Execution of their respective Offices take the following Oath, to wit:

“ I, A B, do swear upon the holy Evangelists of Almighty God, That I will in all Cases which may come before me as Judge of the Court of Justice for the hearing and determining Maritime Matters at the Port of -----, execute the said Office with integrity, impartiality, and according to the best of my skill and ability. So help me God.”

Adjourned till Tomorrow Morning 8 °Clock.

Thursday July 11th, 1776.

Met according to adjournment.

Whereas this Council have received certain information, That many Persons within this Province inimical to the Liberties of America have offered larger sums of the Bills of Credit emitted by the Congresses held at Hillsborough and Halifax than at the rate of eight shillings in exchange for Spanish Milled Dollars; and also that many persons equally disaffected, have asked and demanded in payment for Articles of Merchandize higher prices when to be paid in the said Bills of Credit than they have for the same Articles when to be paid for in Proclamation Money, debenture Bills or in Gold or Silver, with a manifest intention to depreciate and undervalue the said Dollar Bills of Credit emitted for the Express purpose of securing and defending the Lives Liberties and property of the good people of this province. It is therefore Resolved, That the Committees of the several counties and towns in this province do immediately call on every such person within their respective towns and counties and on proper proof being made thereof to cause such person or persons to render an Inventory on oath of all and singular their real and personal estate and in case of Neglect or refusal they do direct

the Commanding Officer of the County forthwith to cause such suspected person or persons to be apprehended and sent to this Board.

Whereas it appears that the Salt Works directed by the Congress to be established in this province will not furnish a sufficient quantity of that necessary Article for the consumption of the Inhabitants thereof and it being requisite that other works be erected for that purpose, and Mr Richard Blackledge being willing and desirous of undertaking a Salt Work exclusive of the other Commissioners,

Resolved, That Mr Richard Blackledge be allowed at the rate of twenty shillings per day for every day he shall attend the said Works himself or by some skilfull person, to commence from the time he shall begin to erect such works.

Resolved, That the Treasurers or either of them pay to the said Richard Blackledge the sum of five hundred pounds to enable him to erect and carry on said Salt Works, he first giving bond with Security in the sum of one thousand pounds for the faithfull discharge of the trust hereby reposed in him and for the due application of the Money hereby granted, And be allowed the same in their Accounts with the public.

Adjourned till tomorrow morning 8 °Clock.

Friday, July 12th, 1776.

Met according to adjournment.

Resolved, That Captain James Middleton, Captain James Nixon, Captain John Robinson, Captain William Evans and Captain Henry Toomer, who lately commanded companies of militia in the county of New Hanover, do within two months from the date hereof return on Oath to this Board Lists of their respective companys containing the number of officers and men under their command together with the time each continued in service.

Resolved, That the Treasurers or either of them pay into the hands of John Simpson Esquire for the use of the public three thousand pounds to be applied by this Board in defraying such public contingencies as may happen during the sitting of the Council of Safety at Halifax, and be allowed in their accounts with the Public.

Adjourned 'till Monday Morning 8 °Clock.

Friday, July 12th, 1776.

Met according to Adjournment.

Adjourned till tomorrow Morning 8 °Clock.

Saturday July 13th, 1776.

Met according to Adjournment.

Adjourned 'till To-morrow Morning 9 o'Clock.

Sunday, July 14th, 1776.

Met according to Adjournment.

Adjourned till Tomorrow Morning 8 o'Clock.

Monday, July 15th, 1776.

Met according to Adjournment.

It appearing to the Council that the Reverend George Micklejohn of Orange County has not agreeable to the Resolve of the Provincial Congress removed himself into the County of Perquimons in that part of the said County of the South side of the River which he ought to have done in pursuance of the said Resolve within fourteen days after the passing thereof for which disobedience, It is

Resolved, That the said George Micklejohn be immediately removed into the said County at his own Expence in order to carry into Execution the said Resolve of Congress; and that the Commanding Officer of the second Regiment of the County of Orange see this resolve carried into effect.

Resolved, That the following persons be appointed Commissioners Viz^t Mr Francis Brice at the Town of Wilmington, Mr John Green at the Town of New Bern, Robert Hardy Esquire at the Town of Edenton, Thomas Respess Sen^r Esquire at the Town of Bath to purchase within their several districts, Gun powder, Lead and Cannon Ball, Sail Duck, Osnabrigs, Coarse Linnens, Coarse Cloaths, Blankets, Shoes, and Leather for the use of the Continental Troops stationed in this province and make a just return of the purchases made by them to this Council, and that each of the said Commissioners are hereby impowered to draw on either of the Treasurers for the sum of one thousand pounds first giving Bond with good and sufficient Security in the sum of two thousand pounds to the Hon^{ble} Samuel Johnston Esquire President of the Congress and his Successors in Office for the faithful Application of such Monies and that they render true and just Accounts to the Provincial Congress and also that they produce to such Treasurer the Bond properly executed before any Money is advanced by him.

Adjourned till Tomorrow Morning 8 o'Clock.

Tuesday, July 16th, 1776.

Met according to adjournment.

Resolved, That the Treasurers or either of them pay to Captain John Forster the sum of five hundred pounds for so much by him advanced for the use of the public, to be accounted for in the settlement of his Accounts with the public.

Resolved, That the Treasurers or either of them pay to Nicholas Long Esquire, Deputy Quarter Master General, the sum of six hundred pounds for so much by him advanced for the use of the Public, to be accounted for in the settlement of his accounts; and be allowed in their accounts with the Public.

The Council adjourned to the Town of Halifax in the County of Halifax.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Letter from James Milles to the Council of Safety about the Iron Works on Deep River.

GENTLEMEN,

At the request of M^r. Thomas Person I lately rode out to M^r. John Wilcox's Forge & Bloomery on Deep River, in Chatham County, and to his Furnace on Tick Creek in the same County. His Bloo^mery and Forge are of present use to the Inhabitants of that and the Neighbouring Counties, as they supply them with a considerable quantity of Barr Iron of a middling good quality. The quantity and quality will be Enlarged and Improved, as soon as he can make it from pig metal, which always affords better Barr Iron than can be produced from a Bloomery, as it is better refined in the Former, than it can be in the Latter. The Furnace is built on a Creek about ten miles from the Forge, and appears to me to be well constructed, and capacious enough to contain a sufficient quantity of metal to cast a cannon of a ton weight at least, which if I rightly remember is about the weight of a nine pounder. I am of opinion from the appearance of the streams that are to furnish it with water, that it will be able to work Nine Months in the Year, if no more. When I saw it, it had been dry weather for a considerable time, which was visible from the adjacent Fields. There is an almost inexhaustible stock of wood for coals, and building, on what is called vacant Land,

Five Thousand acres of which ought to be secured as soon as the land office is opened, for the use of the work, that it may not be in the power of an Individual to distress a work of so much utility to the community. I carefully Examined the Prospect of Ore, and it appears to me to be sufficient for ages, and to appearance Extremely rich in metal. This Furnace I am told is not above Seventy Miles from the Charaws on Great Pee Dee, from whence is a good Navigation to George Town &c. From Cross Creek it is said to be about sixty miles, from whence there is water carriage down Cape Fear River, and from Hillsborough it is thirty odd miles. It now remains for me to give an account to your Honours of the Interest I have procured for the country in this valuable work. Of the money granted by the Congress at Halifax, for the purpose of hiring or buying Iron Works, for the use of the Province, I ventured to recommend to M^r Ambrose Ramsey one of the Commissioners, who was with me, to advance to M^r John Wilcox two hundred and fifty pounds on the following Terms, viz: That he the said John Wilcox & W^m England his Partner in the Furnace, do Execute a Deed of Trust for the said Furnace, to Martin Fifer, Ambrose Ramsey and Tho^s Persons, Commissioners for Iron Works, for the use of the Province, which deed is to be looked upon not only as security for the two hundred and fifty pounds then advanced, but also for such farther sum or sums, as it may be found necessary to furnish him with in future, for the Purpose of rendering the said Furnace more compleat. Besides this I recommended to M^r Ramsey to take a bond to the commissioners and their successors in the sum of Two Thousand Pounds, conditioned that they use the utmost expedition in finishing the said Furnace and getting it in Blast, and that they Furnish therefrom to the Founder or Founders, that shall by the said Commissioners be sent to that work, such quantities of melting metal as they shall want for the casting of Cannon, mortars, shells & Ball, for the use of the country, and this for the space and during the Term of Two Years, in which time I apprehend our country may be supplied with an abundance of those Articles so Eminently useful for the defence of it.

Thus Gentlemen I hope it will appear to you that I have contrived to Answer all the Laudable Intentions of the Congress in their Resolve relative to Iron Works being secured for the Public Service, without Entangling them, or their Commissioners, in such a Multiplicity of Business, as they would have found bursting in

upon them, had the work been made the Temporary or Perpetual property of the Public.

It now is become necessary to appoint some Person properly Qualified to go to Philadelphia or to such other of the Northern Colonies as may be most likely to furnish a Founder or Founders and such having found, to agree with, to repair with the Utmost Expedition to the said Furnace, in order to go immediately to work. in casting such cannon &c. &c. as shall be directed by the Commander in Chief of our Forces, or such other person as may be appointed to provide those things.

The same Person ought also to be Enabled and Empower'd, to procure every necessary material that such Founders may think necessary — such as moulds, patterns, &c., and to Hire one or more Waggons, as may be necessary for their Transportation, with the utmost dispatch. Gentlemen I beg your attention to something further that I am desirous to mention to you, and which as a Friend to the community I think I ought not to pass unnoticed. I have already Informed you, that the Furnace appears to me to be a good one, that I have reason to believe there will be a sufficiency of water, and that there is Wood and Ore in great profusion. I must now inform you that on the North side of Deep River, and I believe not above half a mile from the Forge, there is Pit Coal, and from what appears on the surface, such as is very good, so that there is sufficient Reason to believe, were it dug for, great quantities might be Raised. Stone for Various Uses abounds there, Hearth-Stones for Iron Works are also to be there got and such as appear to be very good. Grind Stones of various degrees of Finess are & may be cut there. Upon the Whole Nature has pour'd out with a Bountiful hand on that part of our Country, everything necessary for the Establishment of an Extensive Iron Manufactory. An additional advantage thereto is, its being situated in the midst of a provision country; its convenience to Trade I have already mention'd, from all which I flatter myself I shall be doing good to this Province, and perhaps to her neighbours. While I am Recommending these things to your notice, I beg leave to say that if a Slitting and Rolling mill and a Steel Furnace, were to be speedily Erected at or near the place I have been describing they cou'd not fail of producing the Greatest Advantages to this Province. The First wou'd enable us to furnish Nails in particular, as cheap as they can be bought in Britain. The Second wou'd enable us to produce for market everything made from thin

Iron, such as locks, hinges, &c., &c. And the Steel Furnace would enable us to Furnish weapons of defence; and every kind of Edged tools for Artificers and Husbandmen. Gentlemen I am convinced that place, or some other in its neighbourhood, from the great abundance of materials, that nature has there so plentifully bestow'd, might in a few Years be made the Sheffield of North Carolina, and perhaps of all the Southern provinces; and it will be a great means of Rendering us more extensively Independant, for while we purchase from Foreign markets, those articles so absolutely necessary to us, we may truly be said to be in some degree Dependant on that Kingdom, or State, from whence we Receive them. If these things strike your minds with the same force they do mine, and if Improvements for the Benefit of our Country are Objects that properly fall within the Verge of your Power, you will I doubt not, fall on such measures as will be most likely to produce the Salutary Effect. As a person must be sent to the Northward to procure a Founder for carrying on the Casting business, perhaps you may think proper to give him Instructions to procure persons acquainted with the method of Erecting such Works; and with Workmen to work in them. If you should think such Affairs do not come under your Cognizance, perhaps you may think proper to mention them to the Assembled Representatives of the Province, next November, where they may probably be taken into Consideration. Should the whole be disregarded, I can't be deprived of the Inward satisfaction of having pointed out, what to me Appears pregnant with Public Advantage.

I am Gentlemen your Most H^{ble} Serv^t

July 3^d 1776.

JAM^s MILLES.

[FROM MS. RECORDS OF VIRGINIA.]

Letter from General Griffith Rutherford, Commander in Chief of the North Carolina forces to Colonel William Christian, Commander in Chief of the Virginia forces against the Cherokees.

MY OWN HOUSE, ROWAN COUNTY,
5th July, 1776.

SIR,

By the council of safety of this province I am directed to march with the brigade of the district of Salisbury under my command, against the Cherokee middle and valley towns at the same time that

you at the head of your forces march against the overhills, and the South Carolinians against the upper towns. By a letter from Mr Hammon, dated the 19th of July, I learn that he left Maj. Williamson's Camp the day before within forty eight miles of Cheowee, and that the Maj. had 1200 men under his command waiting to be reinforced by Col. Thomas with 300, and Col. Neal with 500. But does not learn when they will be ready to march against the towns. I have therefore sent Express to Maj. Williamson and expect an answer about five days hence, which when received shall be sent as fast as possible to you. I expect to rendezvous at the head of the Catawba tomorrow two weeks with 2000 men, ready to march as soon as your situation and readiness is known to me. By a letter from the council [of] state of your province to our council of safety, a copy of which is now before me, I learn that you are directed to co-op rate with me, and that you are well prepared for an attack, which in my opinion will doubtless be against the over-hill Towns. As soon as this comes to hand be so kind as to forward immediately an express leting me know, as near as possible, the time you'll be ready to march, which I shall then forward to South Carolina, that we may unite our strength, and as near as possible pursue the same measures in marching forth at once, and by the assistance of Divine Providence, crush that treacherous, barbarious Nation of Savages, with their white abbetors, who lost to all sense of Humanity, honor and principle, mean to extinguish every spark of freedom in these United States. Had I time many lines might be added to the few above, applauding the bravery of the officers and soldiers of your province in the present struggle for the rights of these States.

Sir, Your most Obt, Humble Servt.,
GRIFFITH RUTHERFORD.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Letter from General Griffith Rutherford to the Council of Safety about the expedition against the Cherokees.

ROWAN COUNTY, July 5th, 1776.

GENTLEMEN,

By the Inclos'd you will see the situation oure Country is in, I Reeved yours by M^r Alex^r, but I Do not think my self so fully

Directed as I wish for, as the Whole of the Proceedings of the Militia is at your Direction, I do not find that I am Warrented to proceed after the Indians out of my District, Nither to appoint Rainging party's I Desire full instructions how to act, if you think it Expedient, to Right to Virginia, & South Carolina, if the Frunters, of Each of them Provances will joyn me (with your approbation & Direction) I have no Doubt of a Finel Destruction of the Cherroce Nation,—In my Sentements it is but Consuming both Time & money to appoint Raingers for a Longer time than forces Can be Rais'd to go to the Nation—I thank you for Care of the Frunters of this Province, in Ordering ammunion of which I have received 489½ out of 1000lbs you acquaint me off be ples'd to Direct the Remainder as Quick as possible—The Lead the Commissioners was to Get, I have seen a letter from the mines that Acquaints them, that they Can suply them with 2 Tunn for sartin by the 10th of this Instant, & perhaps 3 of which I shall want the most, Mr Lock is to set off for the Mines, but the want of money is much, as no other kind will do but gold, or silver, or Contannantel money—you ought to Provide such money as will answer the purpose.

I am With Grate Respect gentlemen,

your most obedient Humble Ser^t

GRIFFITH RUTHERFORD.

[B. P. R. O. AM. & W. IND.: NO. CAROLINA. NO. 222.]

Letter from Governor Martin to Lord George Germain.

SNOW PEGGY, SOUTH CAROLINA, WITHIN THE
BAR OFF CHARLES TOWN, July 5th, 1776.

MY LORD,

Since I had the honour of writing to your Lordship by the *Duke of Cumberland* Packet nothing of great moment or out of the common course of things has occurred with regard to the Province of N^o Carolina except the withdrawing of the Fleet and Army from thence on the 31st day of May, a measure which was taken on the manifold considerations that the Army was not then all arrived, that the season was too far advanced for the service of the British Troops in this climate, that carriages and horses, the indispensable means of enabling the army to penetrate into the Country, were

not in our hands, that it was probable the Rebels, having already disarmed the friends of Government, in case the necessary facilities should be obtained by the Army, on its taking footing on shore, would fall back on the country and drive before them the well affected, preventing our junction with them and rendering the subsistence of the Army difficult by desolating the country behind them, but above all the representation of General Clinton that his Army might probably be ordered to join General Howe before the reduction of the country could be compleated and order restored, which would turn victory to defeat, convinced and satisfied me that the conquest of that Province was not then an object to be pursued.

The Armament on its departure from Cape Fear bent its course hither as I understand, on fair presumption that a sudden stroke might be made with advantage, but owing to a train of unlucky circumstances, which your Lordship will better learn from the Commanders of the Expedition, a month was almost consumed before any attempt was made upon the enemy. On the 28th of last month the Squadron attacked a strong Battery of the Rebels on Sullivan's Island, and after a severe cannonade that lasted more than nine hours, the ships having expended most of their ammunition, were obliged to haul off, having sustained great damage and very considerable loss of men. General Clinton, with whom I had the honour to be at this time, had made every arrangement that time and circumstances and the position in which his Army lay admitted, to support and take advantage of this attack, but the Frigates intended to make a diversion in his favour being laid aground by the Pilots, and none arriving at their appointed Station, nothing could be attempted by the Army but at the hazard of everything.

It is now resolved my Lord to join the main Army under General Howe and all preparations are making accordingly. As my Family, cutt off from my advice for want of communication, is detained at long Island near New York and I understand that Province to be the next object of his Majesty's arms I hope so tender a consideration will justify me to my Royal Master and to your Lordship for accompanying this Armament thither while it is utterly out of my power to effect any good purpose in North Carolina where I have left on Board a Transport which I hired for the purpose under the protection of the King's ships on that Station a number of the friends of Government who took sanctuary on board the Fleet during its stay at Cape Fear among whom there are per-

sons qualified and instructed to keep up a correspondence with and to give every possible encouragement to the well affected during my absence, while I do assure your Lordship shall be no longer than to see how far it may be possible to receive my family an additional motive with me for going thither of which I have the satisfaction of General Clinton's approbation is that I may be able to answer the inquiries of the Commander in Chief in relation to the Province of North Carolina where as in all the other Southern Provinces I am firmly persuaded the King's Government may be restored by the adoption of a Plan of which General Clinton has done me the honour to communicate the outlines which that Gentleman I apprehend has the merit of first conceiving and has formed I am sure upon information collected with most universal pains and attention and better than any other person possesses, its great object is to get at the arm and draw into use the friends of Government who inhabit the interior Country and by their means to press the Rebels on the back while the regular forces engage their attention on the Coast, it is a plan My Lord in my humble opinion altogether as complete in all its parts and hanging as well together as can be imagined and I must say bids so fair to succeed under General Clinton's direction that if it fails I should be almost inclined to think the reduction of these Provinces out of hope which pursuing General Clinton's Plan I persuade myself will be effected in the most desirable way by the strength of the friends of Government in the Provinces themselves who will evermore after conquest most effectually secure their allegiance.

The check his Majesty's Arms have received in the attack made by the Squadron here the other day will certainly operate disadvantageously by teaching the Rebels higher opinions of their own strength, although I think it to be imputed to the deception of the Pilots in not carrying the ships so close to the enemy works as they engaged to do, by which as in a distant cannonade must always be the case, all advantage was on the side of the Artillery on shore, and the bravery of the British Seamen, which was displayed as usual upon this occasion could not command the success it deserved.

I have the honour &c.,

JO: MARTIN.

[Private.]

SNOW PEGGY, WITHIN CHARLES TOWN BAR,
July 6th, 1776.

MY LORD,

As I consider it among the duties of my Office to lay before your Lordship the merits of His Majesty's faithful subjects of North Carolina, at this time, that loyalty so little characterises the people of this Continent in general, I have the honour to present to your Lordship M^r Tho^s Macknight, from whose intelligence and candor I persuade myself your Lordship will derive every information you can wish touching that Colony.

M^r Macknight my Lord is not less distinguished from the common herd of sufferers in North Carolina by the peculiar loyalty & fortitude of his conduct, than by the greatness of his losses, and the disinterested and noble principles, which from the beginning of the distraction on this continent, led him uniformly to set at nought every consideration in comparison of his duty as a subject. At the time of the holding the second Convention in the Province of North Carolina M^r Macknight My Lord appeared at it as a member chosen unanimously by the County in which he resided, and where he was held universally in the highest respect. He came thither provided with Instructions from his Constituents formed upon his own just sense of things, with intention to moderate the measures of that factious Assembly and to obviate if possible, the danger with which he saw it pregnant. A resolve passed that the Members of that Convention should sign the non exportation agreement of the General Congress, and declare at the same time their full approbation thereof, and resolution to recommend it to their Constituents. Upon this occasion M^r Macknight singly objected that it was inconsistent with his principles as an honest man to declare his approbation of a measure that was calculated to prevent his doing the common justice of paying debts he owed in Britain, & accordingly declined the declaration required of him absolutely. This honest revolting was followed immediately by the Convention's severest sentence of excommunication, but was not the real cause of it. It had become notorious My Lord that M^r Macknight had by his influence in the two Counties of Currituck and Pasquotank obtained peremptory instructions to their Delegates to move the Convention to express the highest disapprobation of the Suffolk resolves adopted by the Congress at Philadelphia, and to resort to legal & constitu-

tional modes for obtaining redress of grievances, with injunction to them, failing in these points, to withdraw from the Convention.

Such my Lord were the true grounds of this meeting's hasty condemnation of M^r Macknight, of whose instructions they dreaded the Promulgation, as appears by their being refused when he tendered them to be read before he withdrew.

From the dissolution of this Convention in April, M^r Macknight, persevering in the same upright and spirited conduct, unmoved by the courtship of the most consequential Leaders in faction, or by the arguments & pressing instances of his dearest and most intimate friends, who were embarked on the side of rebellion, was persecuted and menaced with every species of terror, until the beginning of last October, when, threatened hourly with assassination, he fled for protection to Lord Dunmore, whose sanctuary was in his neighbourhood, and abandoned on the noblest and most disinterested principles, a property reasonably estimated at thirty thousand pounds sterling, exhibiting an example of loyalty and integrity and spirit that I think, my Lord I may be bold to say is without parallel in this hemisphere; and next to him I think may be ranked in merit his partners in Trade, M^r Aitchison and M^r Parker, two very considerable Merchants in Virginia, who, like M^r Macknight, so far have sacrificed all of a very great property to loyalty to their Sovereign.

M^r Macknight, seeking the first occasion to join me, came to Cape Fear in February last, bringing the most honorable testimonials to me from Lord Dunmore of his services. Assured that his knowledge of the Province and his personal influence would be most highly useful to me when the expected armament should arrive. I pressed his stay and he cheerfully yielded to my importunity while there was a prospect that he could render any service, nor resolved upon going to England until the expedition was directed towards another object.

I flatter myself, my Lord, the detail I have given your Lordship of M^r Macknight's merits and sufferings cannot fail to engage for him your Lordship's powerful and generous protection, and I shall content myself with having commended him to your Lordship's justice, in full assurance that he will thence derive the favour of Government in measure proportioned to his very rare and uncommon deservings.

I have the honor to be, &c.,

JO. MARTIN.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Letter from President Rutledge of South Carolina about the Cherokee Indians.

CHAS^s TOWN, July 7th, 1776.

SIR,

I am sorry to acquaint you, that, notwithstanding the most friendly Assurances, given at the late Congress, to the Continental Commissioners, by the Cherokee-Indians, these People have actually begun a War against the Colonies. The lower Towns, some Time ago, suffered Cameren, (Stuart's Deputy in the over-Hills,) to have two Men, Hamptons, who resided there, & were in our Interest, seized and carried to Cameren, but they would not permit any of our People, who were in the King's Interest, to be taken. They have made several Prisoners, plundered Houses, & on the 30th ult^o proceeded to kill some of our People. These outrages must not go unpunished, but be instantly checked. Conceiving that the most effectual way of putting a Stop to them will be to march a considerable force, from this Colony & North Carolina, into the Heart of the lower & Middle Towns, & of the Valley-Settlements, & that, at the same Time, or as soon as may be, the Over-Hills should be attacked from Virginia from whence alone it can be done to Advantage, & may with great Ease, Gen^l Lee and our council, being of the same opinion. I have givn orders to Major Williamson, to proceed with what Men he has embodied & can raise, which I suppose may be about Eleven Hundred, & march against the lower Cherokees — then carry on a War against them, unless they will submit to reasonable Terms. He will set out in a very few days. I have wrote to the President of the Convention of Virginia, to order a Body of Men from that Colony to attack the over-hill Cherokees. And, I hope, that as the object is of the utmost Importance, & there is not a moment to be lost in taking such Steps, as may effectually put a Stop to Apprehensions of danger from these Indians, & others, who may be intimidated by their Fate, that you will immediately cause a sufficient Force to march from North Carolina, with the utmost Expedition, to assist Major Williamson against the lower Cherokees, untill they shall be brought to such Terms as may be safe & honourable.

I shall be glad to have your Answer as soon as possible, & hope to meet with no difficulty, delay, or disappointment on the part of your Colony.

I am Sir Y^r obed^t & very hble Serv^t

J. RUTLEDGE.

Extract of my Letter to Major Williamson.

“The Indians must be bro^t to reasonable Terms tho’ they must, in a great Measure, be left to your discretion, I will hint what I think should be insisted on, viz^t., That they deliver up all who have committed any Murders, Thefts or Robberies, to be punished by us. That they deliver up all white persons in their Nation, except such as you shall permit to remain there, particularly Cameren and his Agents, for We shall have no peace while they stay t^here That they suffer no white person to go to or stay in the Nation, but such as have Licenses from the President of this Colony, or Georgia, or from the president of the Council, or Congress of North Carolina, or Virginia, but that any person going without such License shall be immediately apprehended by the Indians and delivered to an officer nearest the place where they shall be apprehended. That all Commissioners, Agents & Traders having such Licenses shall be suffered to reside in the Nation with^t Molestation. I think upon these Terms we may make peace & enter into an Alliance, offensive and defensive, with them, which will be attended with greater advantage than was heretofore proposed, viz^t., that instead of remaining in a State of Neutrality with respect to British-Forces, they must take part with us, against them, or any Enemy, Indians or others. You know the Continental Commissioners had Instructions to engage only a Neutrality, but now the Congress have agreed to enter into an Alliance, offensive and defensive, with the Indians, which I hope will be soon concluded at the Northward, if it is not already. You may, & I think, therefore, should do so with the Cherokees, the old treaty with respect to the Indians not crossing the Boundary-Line without Leave, to be strictly ratified. Whether Hostages sh^d be delivered for observance of a treaty, is a Matter of which you will be best able to judge. I think We ought, if possible, to have some Security from such faithless Savages. If Matters are pushed with Vigour & Expedition at this critical Season (for on Account of their Crops We c^d not have a better), We may soon put a stop to, &c.”

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Letter from General Charles Lee to the North Carolina Council of Safety.

CHARLESTOWN, July y^e 7th, 1776.

SIR,

M^r Rutledge will inform you by this Express of the outrages committed by the Cherokees which must be construed as the commencement of a War.

As it is now certain that a capital and favourite part of the plan laid down by his most excellent and clement Majesty George the Third, is to lay waste the Provinces, burn the habitations and mix Men Women & Children in one common carnage by the hands of Indians; and as this part of his plan, tho' of a piece in point of humanity, is certainly more big with mischievous consequences than the rest; It appears to me absolutely necessary to crush the evil before it arises to any dangerous height — indeed if we avail ourselves of the event, it may prove a fortunate one — perhaps we ought, in policy, to have wish'd for it. We can now with the greatest justice strike a blow which is necessary to intimidate the numerous tribes of Indians from falling into the measures of the Tyrant, and as these Cherokees are not esteem'd the most formidable Warriors, we can probably do it without much risk or loss. I think, then, Sir, that without a moments delay a body of Rifle Men from your Province shou'd be immediately furnish'd forth, to act in conjunction with the South Caroliners against the lower Nation, whilst the Virginians march against the upper — I make no doubt of your being able to make a severe, lasting and salutary example of 'em.

Clinton's Army & Parkers Squadron are pretty much in the same situation as when I wrote last. They daily indeed make some alterations in the position of their land Troops from one Island to another perhaps for new air or water of which the Deserters say they are in great want; they tell us likewise that a considerable sickness prevails in the Army and greater discontents from hard duty and bad diet. The Spirit of Desertion begins to shew itself, five Soldiers came over these last two Nights, who assure us that were they not on an Island from which it is difficult to escape, two thirds of their Army would soon be with us; I am myself inclined to believe 'em. Upon the whole, when I consider the difficulties which the Enemy Generals

have to encounter, the temper and disposition of their Troops, and the improving spirit of ours, I assure myself that 'the game is in our hands. God give us more grace than to shuffle it away.

I am, Sir, with the greatest respect

Your most ob^t humble Servant,

CHARLES LEE.

[REPRINTED FROM RAMSAY'S HISTORY OF TENNESSEE. P. 148.]

Deposition of Jarret Williams about the Hostile Intentions of the Cherokees.

FINCASTLE, ss — The deposition of Jarret Williams taken before me, Anthony Bledsoe, a justice of the peace for the county aforesaid, being first sworn on the Holy Evangelists of Almighty God, deposeth and saith: That he left the Cherokee Nation on Monday night the 8th inst. (July), that the part of the Nation called the Over-hills were then preparing to go to war against the frontiers of Virginia, having purchased to the amount of 1000 skins or thereabouts, for mockasons. They were also boiling flour for a march and making other warlike preparations. Their number from calculation made by the Raven Warrior amounts to about six hundred warriors, and according to the deponents idea he thinks we may expect a general attack every hour. They propose to take away negroes, horses and kill all kinds of cattle, sheep, &c., for which purpose they are well stocked with bows and arrows; also to destroy all corn, burn houses, &c. And he also heard that the Valley towns were, a part of them, set off; but that they had sent a runner to stop them till all were ready to start. He further relates that Alexander Cameron informed them that he had concluded to send Captain Nathaniel Guest, William Faulin, Isaac Williams and the deponent with the Indians till they came near to Nonachucky; then the Indians were to stop and Guest and the other whites above mentioned, were to go to see if there were any King's men among the inhabitants; and if they found any they were to take them off to the Indians or have a white signal in their hands or otherwise to distinguish them. When this was done they were to fall on the inhabitants and kill and drive all they possibly could; That on Saturday the 6th inst. in the night he heard two prisoners were brought in about midnight, but the deponent saw only one; that the within Williams saw only one

scalp brought by a party of Indians with a prisoner, but from accounts they had five scalps. He also says he heard the prisoner examined by Cameron, though he gave a very imperfect account, being very much cast down. He further says that the Cherokees had received the war-belt from the Shawnese, Mingo, Taawah and Delaware Nations to strike the white people; that fifteen of the said nations were in the Cherokee towns and that few of the Cherokees went in company with the Shawnese, &c.; that they all intended to strike the settlers in Kentucky, and that the Cherokees gave the said Shawnese, &c., four scalps of white men which they carried away with them. The said Shawnese and Mingo informed the Cherokees that they were at peace with every other nation: that the French were to supply them with ammunition and they wanted the Cherokees to join them to strike the white people on the frontiers, which the Cherokees have agreed to do. And the deponent further saith that before he left the nation a number of the Cherokees of the Lower towns were gone to fall on the frontiers of South Carolina and Georgia and further saith not.

JARRET WILLIAMS.

Signed before

ANTHONY BLEDSOE.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Proceedings of the Safety Committee in Tryon County.

NORTH CAROLINA }
Tryon County. }

This day I had a Certain John Auston before me whome by his Traviling through Different Parts of the Country Sotherly — and has Publickly Refused to Take the Oath Proscribed By Our Council in said Province —

These are therefore to Require you to him safely take To Salsbury Gaol, there to be Continued untill Such Times as he may be Dealt with According to order of Superior Authority.

Given under my hand this 9th July 1776.

WILLIAM GRAHAM.

To the Gaoler at Salsbury.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Letter from General Griffith Rutherford to the Council about the
Cherokees.

July y^e 12th, 1776.

HONERED GENTELMEN,

This is funder to acquent you of oure Trobles; this Day I Rec^d an Express from Col^o Backman and it gives me account, that Last Weak there Was 40 Indens on Crooked Creek & that one Middleton is kiled there — Indins Was seen meney miles funder Down the Cuttaba River. I am applid Daley tow for Relefe; ancesly wating for youre Instructions; pray send, if Possible at Lest 1000 lbs. more Powder, besides what you first Voted, for People in the frunters will move off if not suplid with that artiele. I Plead for Expedition, M^r Alston the berrer is appoint^d Commesare for a Large Number of men & as Salt is Not to be got without youre approbation I Hope you will Give orders to the Marchants of Cross-Creek to Let the Commessarys of Salisbury District have at Lest 300 bushels,

I am Gentelmen youre Humble serv^t

GRIFFITH RUTHERFORD.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Letter from Captain James Anderson to the Council of Safety.

MATTAMUSKEET, July 12th, 1776.

SIR,

I have the happiness to Inform you that I have fully made Up my Company at Oeracock — And have pray^d y^e freedom to Draw on you for the sum of Two Hundred & Ninty five pounds proek — Which I should be Glad You'd Order paid to M^r John Jones — it being for a quantity of Cloth &c. for y^e Use of my Company.

I hope to be Capable of guarding against all Enemies who may offer to oppose us here.

In hast I am Sir Your Humb. Serv^t

JAS. ANDERSON.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Letter from Doctor John Fergus to the Council of Safety.

WILMINGTON, July 12th, 1776.

SIR,

By the hands of Captⁿ Forster I beg leave to present my Acco^t Against the Public from last Settlem^t up to the 12th Inst for many Services & a great deal of Labour as Captⁿ Forster can testify, the Soldiers and Militia being very sickly in general; And have to observe to the Council, that every thing in this Acco^t is Charged at a much lower rate than is Customary here or than in my former; In Consequence of which I hope 'twill meet the approbation of that Hon^{ble} board & be allow'd *Nem. Con.* as only a reasonable Compensation for my vast fatigue & Extraordinary Exertion to give satisfaction to officers & Soldiers, which I flatter myself I have done so far. The Council will please observe I have all the sick of the 1st 2^d 3^d & 4th Regim^{ts} that are here to Attend, and the Militia too, as far as I am able, by particular desire of Gener^l Ashe & his officers; my mate M^r Ward is a very assiduous young man and of great assistance to me, for whom I have Charg'd one Month's pay being due the 11th Inst^t which I hope will also be approv'd of, and added in the Certificate when pass'd on an order on the paymaster for it, as the young Gentleman has no other dependence now, cant afford to lye out of his pay, and being well assured 'tis not the desire of y^e Council that he shou'd. Am with all due respect

Your most Obed^t H^{ble} Serv^t

JN^o FERGUS.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Letter from Ransom Southerland to the Council of Safety.

WILMINGTON, 13th July, 1776.

DEAR SIR,

I address myself to you, as a principle member of that Honble. Body who have a Right to inquire into, and Redress any grievance civil, or Military that may exist in this Country.

Give me leave to inform you Sir, that I have Just Reasons to believe (from the Contents of a Letter I this minute Rec^d from the

young man who Transacts my business at home), That a certain David Jackson, one of those Culprits who made their escape from the guards Sent by the Congress to the Northward, & was again ordered by the Council when in this place to be retaken by Col^o Folsum, is now runing at large, and is Srudely Suspected to be a principle in the most Atrocious villiany that human heart could suggest, You will remember Sir, from a recent Conversation with me that there are but few people in the Neighbourhood wherein I have Resided for a few years that are friendly to y^e Common Cause. One of those unhappy men was a few days since privately Shot & mortally wounded, and of his wounds he died in a few hours. Another young man who was very Active against the Tories when they imbodied last Winter was fired at a little time after, while peaceably at his dayly labour, & narrowly Escaped his life, the ball went thro' his hat within an Inch of his Scull. This Jackson Sir, & a certain Jacob Kagle is Suspected to be the authors of this Cruel & Bloody mischief, as they are now living privately in the woods. The young man also writes me that he is obliged to keep himself closely concealed within the walls of a Neighbours house to prevent (if possible) their Sliping a Ball thro' him.

I am at a loss to know what the Council may determin on, from this information as it is not in Evidence, but I do from the Confidence I have in the Youth above mentioned, assert it as a fact, and am also as certain that the lives and properties of the few friends we have in that part of the Country cannot be Secured to them unless it be by your timely interposition. The little property they have left me, is not of value Sufficient to Justify the Council in having a Small Troop at the expence of this Country to protect it, — Nor do I ask it. But you'll excuse me Sir, when I say that it effects me very Sensibly to hear that those poor fellows who manfully stood forth to Suppress the late Tory Insurrection, should now be cut off from their famalies, and Dearest Connexions, & perhaps the little property they may have to Support and raise their Children on, will be destroy'd by those bloodthirsty Scoundrels.

I wish the Council may think with me, that it is now high time the point Should be Settled with those fellows. They will then order General Rutherford, or Col^o Folsum, to march immediately with 3 or 400 men into their Settlements & put those Rascals to death on Sight, & that they lay waste the Country where the inhabitants refuse to deliver the Offenders, as I am well convinced they

are concealed by the inhabitants. This may be thought Severe doctrine, but until Something of this kind is adopted, you may rest assured no man there dare ever Say a word in favour of America, if he does, you find he does it at the Risque of his life & fortune.

With due Respect to the members of Council I beg leave to Subscribe myself, your honors

Most Ob^t hble. Serv^t
RANSOM SOUTHERLAND.

N. B. — Cap^t Foster Saw the Letter I have Reference to.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Letter from Charles Roberson and James Smith about the Cherokees.

WATAUGAH, July the 13th, 1776.

The day before Yesterday Isaac Thomas, Jarret Williams & William Falling arriv'd here from the Cherokee nation in three days and made oath that the Cherokees Creeks & Shawnees were all Combin'd together to Fall upon the Frontiers of the Provinces the Creeks upon Georgia Cherokees on the Carolinas and the Shawnees on Virginia at the same time determined to continue a war with the whites all this Summer but they will Clear the western water settlements the Cherokees have appointed Nonachuckeh their Place of Rendevous during the s^d Expedition. These deponents also sayeth a little before they Came away 15 Shawnees was at the Cherokee Nation Concerting measures with them Concerning the War and Intend to fall upon Louisa as they Return — they say also that when they Came away three hundred Warriors was in Readiness to Start the next morning to French Broad river where they was to join a Reinforcement from the Valley Towns which was to march Immediately against these Settlements Cameron desired them not to start within 20 days, But the Warrior ans^d that the time was appointed & he wou'd not be disappointed, Cameron ans^d if he wou'd go then he might, he shou'd Continue to furnish them with ammunition, as long as they Continued the war — that many white men was trim'd & painted to Come to war with the Indians. They also said that very lately some Indians brought in a white man Prisoner with a white mans Scalp & threaten to burn the Prisoner

but Cameron desir'd them not to bring any more Prisoners in alive but kill as they went the Indians danc'd & Rejois'd Grately over the Scalp, they say that the white men are all Safallitic thats Join'd the Indians, and Intends to kill all the white men they Can and steel all negroes & drive away all Cattle & horses they Can find & these deponents further sayeth not.

Sworn before me the day & date above written.

CHARLES ROBERSON.

JA^s SMITH.

Whereas we the subscribers have Rec^d the above Express do hereby Impower the Barer to supply himself with good sufficient horses to forward him on his journey to Jeneral Rutherfords & back.

Given under our hanns July 16th 1776.

JN^o HORN SEN^r

JN^o SNEAD CLARK.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Letter from James Davis to the Council of Safety.

NEWBERN, July 13th, 1776.

SIR:

I last night rec^d your Favour with the Papers inclosed. I immediately gave it all the Dispatch in my power, and now (three in the afternoon) discharge the Messenger. I shall take due Care to disperse a number this Way. The brave stand made at Cha^s Town must certainly damp the spirits of the British Tyrants and make them think seriously of parting with America. This glorious news, with the Resolve of Council against the Tories, has caused a very great Commotion among them. They are flocking in to sign the Test & Association.

The Resolves sent down are printed, a number dispersed here and the Remainder inclosed & sent by the Messenger.

The Council's Letter to the Committee in Relation to the Powder was immediately attended to. Col. Bryan applied to to dispatch it off under a Guard of Militia, which will be done as soon as Carriages can be got.

I inclosed you a Warrant for my last half year's salary, requesting the Favour of you to sign it. When Time permits pray Sir be good enough to send it down by some safe Hand. I have several Warrants for my Salary yet unpaid, and lying out of Money these distressing Times is grievous. Hope the Council will consider me and order Payment.

Am Sir respectfully,

Your most obed^t

JAMES DAVIS.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Proceedings of the Safety Committee in Rowan County.

NORTH CAROLINA, {
Rowan County. }

Whereas, a certain John Auston, Late of Tryon County, is charged of being an Enemy To Ammerican Liberty, & also Refuses to take the oath Proscribed by the Counsel of Safety of this Provance,

These are therefore to Command You to Take the s^d Auston Into youre Possession, & him safely keep in youre Gole Till Furder Orders.

Given Under my hand, this 13th Day of July, 1776.

GRIFFITH RUTHERFORD.

To the Golor of the Gole of Salisbery District.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Letter from Doctor S. Cooley to the Council of Safety.

CAMP AT WILMINGTON, July 13th, 1776.

SIR:

I beg the favor of you to let me know whether there is any provision made by Continental Congress for supplying the regiments in this Province with Medicines; I have hithertoo used my Own, but unless I have a new supply shall soon be out of some of the most principle Articles. I could have supplied myself had I been supplied with money, but the Pay master refuses to advance any money for that purpose. The consumption of medicines is very great; for 3 weeks Past I've had from 20 to 30 in the Hospital belonging to

the 5th regiment. The sickly season is now coming on fast, and unless I'm speedily supplied I shall be destitute of such medicines as I find of most service here. I furthermore beg the favor of you, Sir, to let me know what a Surgeon's Pay is, how many rations he is allowed, whether there's any mate allow^d, if so, what his Pay is to be, and who appoints Him. Your compliance will much oblige,

Sir Your most Obedient Hum^l Servant,

S. COOLEY.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Letter from Ralph Gorrell to the Council of Safety.

MR CHAIRMAN, & GENTLEMEN OF HONORABLE COUNCIL,

As you will Receive by the hands of the bearer a letter to you Directed from Brigeder Rutherford, (as I suppose) praying that your Honors would order sum salt for the Distract of Salsbury and alsoe more powder, for the use of the Militia now order'd out against them Indians; and as Col. John Peasley of Guilford has appointed me Comosary for the Guilford Batalion with the abrobation of the Brigeder for said Distract, I should be Glad that your Honors in your Great Prudence would be pleast to order it that Each County in said Distract might know the quantity, and I should be Glad that you would send by the Bearer if you think proper an order to me to Receive at Cross Creek what Quantity you may a Judge Necessery for Guilford so that I might be the more Expedition in Geting the provisions ready for the men; & as there is a number of the militia Drafted that wants Guns in this County should your Honors Resolve that what tory Guns is in this County fitt for servace that the militia should have them on this Expedition it would perhaps Expediate their Dispatch. I should be Glad if your Honors would inform me if you order any of the salt for the militia of Guilford whether or not the money must be remited to the merchant there or be Charge the publack

Your Honors Complacency with this will much Oblige, Gent^l

Your very Humble servant,

RALPH GORRELL.

Guilford, July the 14th, 1776.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Letter from General Griffith Rutherford to the Council of Safety
about the Cherokees.

July y^e 14th, 1776.

HONOURABLE GENTLEMEN,

I am Under the Nesity of sending you by Express, the Allarming Condition, this Contry is in, the Indins is making Grate prograce, in Distroying & Murdering, in the frunteers of this County, 37 I am Informed was kill'd Last Wedensday & Thursday, on the Cuttaba River, I am also Informed that Col^o M^eDowel 10 men more & 120 women & Children is Beshaged, in sune kind of a fort, & the Indins Round them, no help to them before yesterday, & they were surrounded on Wedensday. I Expect the Nex account to here, that they are all Distroyed. Col^o Backmans is the frunter of this County, pray Gentelmen Consider oure Distress, send us Plenty of Powder & I Hope unde God, we of Salisbery District is able to stand them, but, if you allow us to Go to the Nation, I Expect, you Will order Hilisbourgh District, to Joyn Salisbery, three off oure Captans is kiled & one Wounded. This Day I set out with what men I Can Raise for the Relefe of the Distrest,

I am Gentelmen in hast

Yours Humble ser^t

GRIFFITH RUTHERFORD.

P. S. I Cou'd wish you would sit at Hilisboury, that I Could send to you with more speed & you Could know of Case better.

G. R.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Letter from Charles Medlock and Will Pickett to the Council of Safety.
GENTLEMEN:

I am sorry that I have to inform you that the Torys is imbodying themselves together upon the waters of Drowning-Creek. We are Credibly informed they are Part of this County & Part of Cumberland County, & as we think the County is in danger We think it

would be proper to raise a company of Light horse to be held in readiness upon any call, & Let the s^d Company be Provided for by any Person we think shall be most Proper. Your Oppinion upon the same would Much oblige

Gentlemen your Most sincere Friends & well wishers,

CHA^s MEDLOCK
WILL PICKETT.

Anson County, July 22ⁿ,^d 1776.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Proceedings of the Safety Committee in Pitt County.

MARTINBOROUGH, July 23rd, 1776.

Committee mett.

Present: Jas. Lanier, C. M.; Geo. Evans, Benj. May, Jas. Gorham, Arthur Forbes, John Williams, Edmond Williams, David Perkins, Godfrey Stancel, William Robson, Jesse Jolley, Geo. Moy, Rich^d Grist, Simon Pope, Jas. Lathem, & Thos. Wolfenden.

Ordered, That Jos. Hickman have leave to warrant Capt. Inlow.

Ordered, That Michael Ellis have leave to sue Seth Lanier.

Ordered, That Elenor Bright have leave to sue Randall M^cDowall.

Adjourned to Saturday, August 10th.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Letter from the Safety Committee at Edenton to the Council of Safety.

IN COMMITTEE, EDENTON. 25th July, 1776.

We have this day had lodged with us an information that a number not less than one hundred and fifty men chiefly from the County of Perquimons have determined to pay the Town of Edenton a visit and break open every Store and Warehouse and take all the Salt they can find. We have inquired into the situation of affairs respecting that article and find that what is now in Town is not sufficient for the use of the possessors and that the intention of the mobb is only to get salt without paying for it. We beg leave to

referr your Honors to a Letter of M^r Cummings from Nixonton and we do earnestly intreat you will take the most effectual methods in your power to Suppress Mobs. We wou'd not presume to advise much less to dictate to so wise a body as yours but we wou'd humbly premise that you on being acquainted with matters of this kind would think and find out ways and means to prevent the worst part of Society ruling the best. We expect much from you—to you we have entrusted much—we have wrote to the Chairman of the Committee of Perquimons and to the Chairman of this County they will we doubt not do everything in their power to preserve good order.

We are Honble Sirs

Y^r mo: obed Serv^{ts}

JOS. BLOUNT, Chairman.

By order

WILL HALSEY, Clerk.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY STATE]

Letter from President Page of Virginia to the North Carolina Council of Safety.

W^{ms}BURG, July 26th, 1776.

SIR,

On your first application for Lead, we directed our manager to deliver two Tons to M^r Lock, or your Order: and, receiving a second Letter requesting five Tons, we ordered that all the Lead w^{ch} was not immediately wanted for the use of our own Troops on the Frontiers should be delivered to him. On the first Intimation of the hostile Disposition of the Indians, we sent up an Express to give Directions for the necessary Preparations for an Expedition against the Over-hill Cherokees. Our first Plan was to send 900 men; but on receiving your last Letter now before us, we thought proper to consult Col. Stephen, who had served on an Expedⁿ against those Towns in the last war, & his advice we have adopted, which is to send out immediately 1200 Men from Virginia, & to desire about 300 from the Frontiers of your State, most convenient to ours, as the Colonel supposes that the Forces from S^o & N^o Carolina will easily force the Indians of the lower Towns & middle settlements to abandon them, and that they will then retire to the Over-hills

joining their whole Force, which with their Confederates may be very considerable, & would make a formidable attack on the Troops on Holstan River. Assistance is required from you in that Quarter, as numbers of our regular Troops in the Continental Service were drawn from thence. The Place of Rendezvous for your Troops to be at Stalnackers or Holstein. The Distance between the lower Towns & Over-hills is so great that it is impossible to get any Intelligence from, or to keep up any Correspondence between the Forces acting in those Parts, as we once flattered ourselves might be done. We shall do all in our Power to lay in Provisions & Ammunition, but without assistance from you we shall be extremely distressed for want of Salt. We beg therefore that you will please to send us as much of that article as you can possibly procure & spare. The Mode of Payment shall be settled when we can receive your advice on that Head. His Excellency our Governor is not yet able to attend to Business, or he would have return'd you many thanks for your kind Congratulation on his Appointment. I have the honor to be Sir

Your most obed^t H^{ble} Ser^t

JOHN PAGE, President.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Letter from Wm. Maxwell, a Prisoner in Jail at New Bern, to the Council of Safety.

NEWBERN, July 26th, 1776.

SIRS,

Necessity, I hope will be excepted as an apology for troubling you at this time. I have wrote two Petitions to the Council and have sent you two Letters, But has Received no ans^r. My Present Condition is Disagreeable beyond description, and before it would prefer death, from any hands but my own. I can say nothing more on this than I say^d in the Petitions I sent, and what was there say^d was the truth, without any Evation, and what I ment to perform, as was becoming a Man of Honor, that had confirmed his promise by oath. I S^r must beg of you to move it in Council once more in my behalf, and if they will be pleased to place confidence in me, Restore me to my Liberty, I hear promise by everything that is Dear to a man, not to abuse such confidence in the Least, but to act as is becoming an

Individual who has the good of the American Cause at Heart, & if I have an opportunity shall convince you and Every man, that I Deserv^d that Liberty I now Solicite. I am Confident Mr Harnett, tho' strict in Justice is Ever Compationate and will Consider my present situation, from which I Earnestly pray to be delivered. If Mr Harnett will be so Obliging as to Ans^r this by a Line, the favour will never be forgotten by

S^r your Moste Humble
Obedient & Much Ablg^d Ser^t,
W^m MAXWELL.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Statement of John Dunn as to his arrest in Salisbury, his removal to South Carolina and his imprisonment there.

SIR,

Persuant to your request of me, I have drawn up the Folowing State of Matters and facts, as they are with Regard to my person, being Seized upon, in my own Province and Sent Prisoner to Charles Town Together with Mr Benjamin Booth; where I now am, and have been for Twelve months, wanting a few Days.

Some Time about the last of August or Beginning of September in the Year 1774 and previous to the meeting or Assembling of any Congress or Committee in any of the Southern Provinces, or their having entered into any particular Resolves, with regard to the general cause of American libertie, So far as at that time I had any knowledg off. A Certain William Temple Coles Then a magistrate came to me at the Yard in Salisbury where I then was looking over Some hands who, were then at work for me, about Making of Bricks. Mr Booth and others Present. Mr Coles Pull'd out of his Pocket A northern News Paper, where printed I do not Recollect, and Among other Things he Read Certain, Resolves or Protests, entered into by the people of New York and declaring their disapprobation to the Measures then Carrying on by the people at Boston & in opposition to the British Acts of Parliament, Touching the Tea act and other Acts that as Soon as he had read those resolves he Seem'd to approve of them Very Much, and then said he thought it was Very Necessary and becoming the people of our Province, Especially Crown officers to enter into Such like resolves or Resolves

Similar to those and then prevailed on M^r Booth to draw up Something of that Nature; that in a few days after, I being at M^r Coles house in Salisbury, M^r Booth, produced a paper Containing a Declaration of Allegiance, fidelity and obedience to his Majesty and Submission to the British Acts of Parliament in General, & That this paper being similar to that published at New York it was approved off by M^r Coles, M^r Walter Lindsay (who also was a magistrat) and my Self and was then Signed by M^r Lindsay, M^r Booth and My Self and I believe one Person More; M^r Booth then kept the paper and it was then concluded upon by us not to offer it to any other person to be Signed. Neither have I been privy to its being Signed nor no Copy thereof by any other person to this Hour, nor have I made any Inquiry about it Since.

Shortly afterwards, I being at Mecklenburg Court I had learned that M^r Avery had by some means procured a Copy of M^r Robinson a schoolmaster in Salisbury, who had copied it fair from the Original Rough draft. I was also told that M^r Avery had Read it to the whole Presbyterian Congregation at their Meeting at Mecklenburg. I being asked at that Court by some persons who Shew'd me a copy (given I presume by M^r Avery,) whether or no I knew anything of it, to which Question I answered in the affirmative. In September or October following and on a day when a general Muster was held in Salisbury, Some of the Inhabitants in Salisbury and adjacent Neighbourhood formed themselves into a committee and amongst other matters there Deliberated and Considered upon the above paper or Copy was Considered upon, and after some time (it was as I had been Informed) was Voted Seditious, libilous, and Inflammatory &c.

I heard no more of the matter from that time untill the last day of July following, which was almost a year, (During which Time Many Committees, and Councils of Safety, and Committees of Intelligence Sat in Salisbury where I lived. I was Never Examined or brought to any Account, before them. Neither had I to this day, been asked to associate with them, Nor join in their deliberations, Neither have I ever seen any S'ociation Paper nor do I believe they had any untill I procured one, Since my Confinement in Charles-Town which I inclosed to them as a presedent to adopt another by it Suitable to the genius of the Back inhabitants of North Carolina: I Recolect that at a time When the People were met at the Court house in Order to choose New Different Committees and a Council

of Safety, my assistance was asked for by some Gentlemen. I attended, and Told I could not act my Self in any public Capacity from Meer Principal and Matter of Conscience; have at diver's times and on many Occasions, before then taken the several oaths of Government, as also being then the Sworn and Acting Attorney for the Crown, in Rowan County Court as also A notory Public in the Province, But that I was Ready at any time to assist them in Choosing of fit members for Committees an l Proper persons to attend as Delegates to Serve in general Congress and assist them with my advice or Oppinion upon any Special Ocassion, with which they Seemed well Satisfied and Accordingly I did; which gave great umbrage to a Certain person then Present, he having missed being Elected himself owing as he imagined to my fault, and wondered what right I had to Interfer in the matter and Swore as I afterwards was told if I ever Came there I should be kicked out of doors. I then Desisted from Concerning Self further, Either on the one Side or the other,

On Monday being the last day of July or the first day of August 1775, being just recovering out of a fit of Sickness and at my own house in Salisbury, it being the day before the Sitting of the Court as also the meeting of the Committee for the County, I being Busy preparing my papers Relative to the Crown as well as Civil business, a number of Armed persons Entered into my house and after haveing Seized upon my person I was forced away to one Lewis Coffee's house in Salisbury, and in a few minutes I saw M^r Booth Conducted in the same manner to the Same house. Shortly afterwards William Kennon Attorney at Law and Adlai Osbourn entered the room, And they being Asked by Several Gentlemen Merchants and others the Chief of whome, were Members of the Town Committee and Council of Safety why we were Restained from our liberty, for what reason, or by what authority, or by whose order we were taken into Custody. Kennon and Osbourn Seemed to Signify it was at the desire of some Gentlemen from the Southward, and who were then waiting at M^r Locks, about five mile from Town, in Order to Examine us with regard to our Political Sentiments, with regard to the American Cause of liberty &c., and that we would be detained but a few minnits before we should be set at large, in order to return home, those Gentlemen Reply^d and Told them, that they looked upon it that they were the only proper Judges of our Conduct on those Ocasions, and they only, had the best right to

Examine into these affairs, as nothing could be Transacted by us to the Prejudice of the Common cause, but they of course must have had notice thereof, and²Reflected very much on the Arbitrary conduct of those busy and Intermeddling men, and looked upon it an Insult offered to them and violation of that liberty which Americans in General were then Contending for with great Britain.

Notwithstanding Every Argument which could be offered from reason and Common Justice by Mes^{rs} Troy, Chambers, Nesbett, Beard, Little, Members of the Council of Safety and D^r Anthoney, We were Sent off under a guard of Men whom a few minmits before then, those two conspirators had lead out into the woods, they caused them to be first sworn to Secrecy and fidelity (as the men themselves told us afterwards) and then Ordered them to take us, into Safe Costody, thus were we Exposed and Drove to M^r Locks that Evening as Felons. When we arrived there I saw no Gentlemen from the Southward or Else where, but there we were kept under a strong Guard, untill about 11 °Clock at night, at which Time, those Gentlemen above mentioned, who went with us to Learn the Event of Such Treatment Grew Impatient and proposed Entering themselves Security in any Sum of Money whatever so far as their Respective Estates were worth. for our appearance before our own Committee, The Next day who were then to meet at Salisbury. According to appointment, and if any Such matter which as they Could lay to our Charge would be fairly and Impartially inquired into, but all to no purpose; in the mean time M^r Avery, M^r Willis who was Kennon's Brother in law and a negro fellow were Sent off along the Road leading To Mecklenburg, and in Some time returned with Near Thirty or forty Armed men from Mecklenburg and Tryon Counties, who were Engaged in the same manner persuant to an unjust Scheme and plan Adopted by the Said Kennon, Osbourn, Polk and others a few days before. That about Two °Clock in the morning we were Forced away from M^r Locks & Escorted by this Guard to Mecklenburg Court house where we Arrived in the evening of the next day. The said Kennon and Osbourn having signified that the Mecklenburg Committee would Examine into those affairs, we made application to M^r Polk to call upon the members of that Committee, many of whom were then In town, and that we were ready to Answer to Any Charge that any one could accuse us with, and would give them any Reasonable Satisfaction with regard to our Conduct which they in reason Could expect or desire, to which

request he seemed to have some thoughts of complying, but instead thereof the next morning he, at the head of about Sixty horsemen, all armed, Signified to us that we were to be sent to Camden Jail in South Carolina, and according we were forced to comply. From Camden we were sent to the Congress and from thence to Charles Town without a shift of any kind of apparel nor a shilling in our pockets to buy us the least necessary of life, and previous to any Examination, Trial or Conviction or any legal or Just charge, but such as those cruel and unjust persecutors please to Suggest, in Order to Justifie their Conduct, having violated every principal of Honour, Justice and humanity, and even one of the Established Maxims and rules of the General Congress before that time made and Directed to be observed throughout the whole Continent. And now here we still remain prisoners in Exile from the Enjoyment and Society of our wives, children and families, who have suffered great Distress and hardships on many ocasions, contrary to every principal of Humanity and Christian Virtue and without any Just Cause whatever, unless it be to gratifie the malice and envy of wicked, artful and Designing persons, who in Order to gratifie their own ambitions and carry their pernecious & wicked designs into Execution would sacrifice their own Honour and the repose of their Innocent neighbours, and happiness of their families to Answer their Pernecious views.

It has been proposed to us Several Months Ago, by the Gentlemen of this place, that if we would Release those men, and Indemnifie them from all Actions or Causes of Actions Accrueing to us on account of our sufferings, we should be released and permitted to go home to our families. As to myself, I answered and told them that I was ready and willing to release and Indemnifie Every Person Belonging to any Congress, Committee or Council of Safety or any Person Who had been invested to act in any wise by any authority of the people, ~~but~~ those who had Treated me with Cruelty and Barbarity, in an arbitrary and unjustifiable manner I could not in Justice to myself, family and fellow Subjects forgive; having suffered near Twelve months' false Imprisonment, and was also Indebted near one hundred pounds proc. money, To Physicians who attended my son, who was sent hither with a Certificate by the Gentlemen of Salisbury in order to shew the falsity of the Charge laid against me, he being sick of a violent fever for seven weeks, Exclusive of his bord and attendance and keeping his horse, as also another

Debt owing from myself to the Doctor who attended myself when Taken with the Yellow Janduce and a fever, and now cannot command a shilling to pay of those Just debts.

SOUTH CAROLINA.

John Dunn, attorney at law, late of Salisbury Town in North Carolina, personally appeared Before the Subscriber, one of the Justices assigned to keep the peace for the District of Charles Town, and being first sworn upon the holy Evangelists of Almighty God, Deposeth that the Accusations wherewith he stands charged by William Kennon, Adlai Osbourn, Sam^l Spencer and others, of and Concerning his being Inimical to American libertie, and of his holding Correspondence with Governor Martin, of North Carolina, and other Government officers, and Acting and Doing other Matters and things to the prejudice of the people of North Carolina in Particular and America in General, is false and without foundation, And further Declareth on his oath aforesaid that he has not at any Time heretofore Directly or Indirectly Wrote any letter or letters to Governor Martin or any Crown Officer or other person whatever of or Concerning the present Disputes Between Great Britain and the American Colonies, neither was he privy to any letters being wrote or sent by other persons on that Account, Neither Did he Ever write, Dictate or cause any Petition, Remonstrance, Plan or Scheme Either for himself or other person or persons, nor has he at any time been privy to any such being done by others, as to his own knowledge, neither has he been active or privy to any Combination or Meeting of any Number of People whatever in order to Oppose or frustrate the views or Designs of the Americans, Neither has he at any time aided or assisted in any of the above schemes, Nor has he ever been solicited by any person or more on that head, but once (which he then positively refused,) that of Drawing, what was called A petition, and would not. And further that he never Exhibited, nor read to others, nor even so much as Carried about him a Certain paper called a protest, nor wrote or caused to be wrote any Copies thereof, nor Tender such to be signed by others, Neither has he at any time set his name to any other Paper, Remonstrance or Petition, other than the paper mentioned in the foregoing state of facts mentioned in this paper, but whatever his private opinion or Sentiments may be with regard to those matters, he has not acted at any time Directly

or indirectly by any act of his or other deed to the prejudice of the Common Cause.

Sworn and subscribed to before me this 27th day of July, 1776.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Letter from the North Carolina Delegates in the Continental Congress to the Council of Safety.

DEAR SIR,

This morning in consequence of a letter from Governour Rutledge informing the Congress that the Cherokee nation had begun Hostilities, a Resolve has passed recommending to the Provinces of Virginia, North Carolina and Georgia to assist and co-operate with South Carolina in carrying on a War with all possible vigor against those savages. This however is by no means intended to alter the plan of military operations which you have begun or to draw off the Strength of our back Country to a distant part merely for the sake of acting in the same place with the South Carolinians, if the Opposition can be made as effectually in any manner devised by yourselves and from a part of your province from whence hostilities may successfully be carried into the bosom of the Cherokee Country. In fact nothing is meant but to subdue the Cherokees.

We intended to have wrote you the other day by Cap^t-Tool but his precipitate departure prevented it. Nothing very material has occurred since he left this—what before you will find by having recourse to the newspapers which by him We inclosed to your Council of Safety. General Washington is at New York with a large army. Gen. Howe on Staten Island with about 10,000 men and expecting every day reinforcements. Some slight skirmishes have happened but nothing decisive. We expect soon to hear that the Armies are in contact & then We shall write you again.

We have taken advantage of a moment's leisure from the Business of New York to call the Attention of the Congress to the State of North Carolina. This Evening they meet & from the disposition of the congress We flatter ourselves the very reasonable requisitions signified in your Lett^r & some other matters which have occurred to

us since as necessary for the safety of our Colony will be duely attended to.

Pray make our best respects to your honourable Board & believe us to be with great Regard,

Your most obed^t Hum^{ble} Serv^{ts}

W^m HOOPER

JOSEPH HEWES

JOHN PENN.

Philadelphia, July 29th, 1776.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Letter from the Council of Safety of North Carolina to President
Page of Virginia.

HALIFAX, July 30th, 1776.

SIR,

We have rec^d your Letter of 26th instant, and we thank you for the order for Lead.

In Consequence of your Request, we have directed Brigadier Gen^l Rutherford to order 300 men from Salisbury District to March immediately to Stalnackers, to join and co-operate with the Virginia Armament against the Overhills.

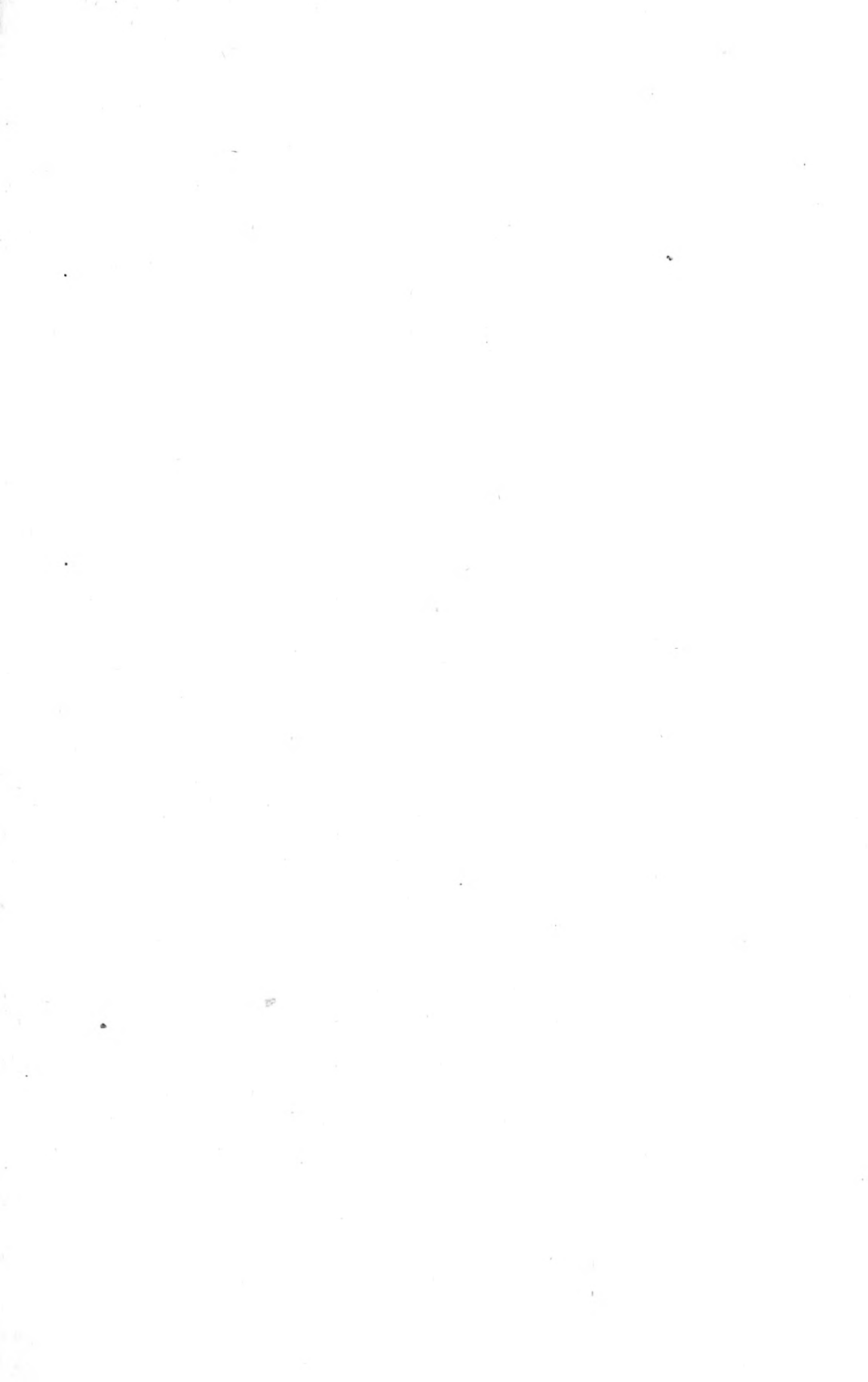
The Cherokees as we are told, can muster about 2,000 Gun Men in the whole, whereof one half and that the most warlike Division, live beyond the mountains. It is probable that the force which we have sent agst the lower towns, joined with the S^c Carolinians, will either reduce them to submission, or drive them beyond the Mountains, in which last case your troops will have to contend against their whole force, for which Reason we have thought it the more necessary to send the requested Reinforcem^t.

We have ordered 150 bushels of salt with the Detachm^t to Stalnackers, which is all that can be spared.

We are sincerely sorry for the continuance of His Excellencys Indisposition.

We are, &c

P. S. We have taken the Liberty of sending parties to Virginia to apprehend sundry persons suspected of counterfeiting the Dollar Bills of this province; but we hope the necessity of putting a speedy stop to an Evil big with such fatal consequences will apologize for



us since as necessary for the safety of our Colony will be duely attended to.

Pray make our best respects to your honourable Board & believe us to be with great Regard,

Your most obed^t Hum^{hle} Serv^{ts}

W^m HOOPER

JOSEPH HEWES

JOHN PENN.

Philadelphia, July 29th, 1776.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Letter from the Council of Safety of North Carolina to President Page of Virginia.

HALIFAX, July 30th, 1776.

SIR,

We have rec^d your Letter of 26th instant, and we thank you for the order for Lead.

In Consequence of your Request, we have directed Brigadier Gen^l Rutherford to order 300 men from Salisbury District to March immediately to Stalnackers, to join and co-operate with the Virginia Armament against the Overhills.

The Cherokees as we are told, can muster about 2,000 Gun Men in the whole, whereof one half and that the most warlike Division, live beyond the mountains. It is probable that the force which we have sent agst the lower towns, joined with the S^c Carolinians, will either reduce them to submission, or drive them beyond the Mountains, in which last case your troops will have to contend against their whole force, for which Reason we have thought it the more necessary to send the requested Reinforcem^t.

We have ordered 150 bushels of salt with the Detachm^t to Stalnackers, which is all that can be spared.

We are sincerely sorry for the continuance of His Excellencys Indisposition.

We are, &c

P. S. We have taken the Liberty of sending parties to Virginia to apprehend sundry persons suspected of counterfeiting the Dollar Bills of this province; but we hope the necessity of putting a speedy stop to an Evil big with such fatal consequences will apologize for

Insert op p 121 vol 1.[illegible]



our proceeding: and we on our part do not only give Leave to the Virginians to apprehend suspected persons in our province in the like case, but we will also, on request, give every aid in our power for that purpose. We send inclosed the Depoⁿ of Shad^h Kennebrew, which mentions that a certain Lewellin W^mson directed him to apply to Benjamin Woodards for counterfeit money, and also went thither with him. We have strong suspicions of this said W^mson, but he is so artful that we fear no material Testimony can be obtained against him. As Woodard is in your Gaol, we would request the favour of you, to take and send us his Examination, as soon as may be, particularly respecting W^mson.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Letter from John Hancock President of the Continental Congress to the North Carolina Council of Safety.

PHILADELPHIA, July 30th, 1776.

SIR,

The Congress having received Information from the State of North Carolina that the Cherokees had committed Hostilities against the Inhabitants thereof, and that the President of that State had thought proper to carry the war immediately into the Heart of the Enemy's Country; I am directed by the Congress to inform you of their Request that you will afford all necessary assistance to, & co-operate with the State of South Carolina in carrying on with vigor the intended Expedition,—that Justice may be done for Injuries sustained, and Peace be established with the Savages in that Country.

I have the Honor to be Sir most respectfully

Your very obed Serv^t

JOHN HANCOCK, President.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

JOURNAL OF THE COUNCIL OF SAFETY, BEGUN AND
HELD IN THE TOWN OF HALIFAX, 21ST JULY, 1776.

HALIFAX, 21ST July, 1776.

Met according to Adjournment.

It appearing to the Council That there is an absolute necessity for placing in the hands of Matthew Lock Esquire a Sum of Money to pay off the Militia in the Salisbury Brigade,

Resolved, That the Treasurers or either of them pay to Matthew Lock Esquire paymaster to the Salisbury Brigade the sum of three thousand pounds to be hereafter accounted for; and that they be allowed in their Accounts with the public.

Resolved, That the Treasurers or either of them pay to Matthew Lock Esquire, paymaster to the Salisbury Brigade a further sum of two thousand pounds to be hereafter accounted for and that they be allowed in their accounts with the Public.

Resolved, That Mr Robert Rowan or Mr Peter Mallet or either of them their Factors Agents or Clerks at Cross Creek do deliver to the Commissaries of the Salisbury district, three hundred Bushels of Salt, such Commissaries first producing an Order from under the hands of Brigadier General Rutherford, before any of the said Salt is delivered to them.

Brigadier General Person one of the Members of the Council of Safety appeared and took his Seat.

Adjourned till Tomorrow Morning 8 o'Clock.

Monday, July 22^d, 1776.

Met according to Adjournment.

The Continental Congress having on the fourth day of July last declared the thirteen United Colonies free and independant States,

Resolved, That the Committees of the respective Towns and Counties in this Colony on receiving the said Declaration, do cause the same to be proclaimed in the most public Manner, in Order that the good people of this Colony may be fully informed thereof.

Adjourned till Tomorrow Morning 8 o'Clock.

Tuesday, July 23rd, 1776.

Met according to adjournment.

Resolved, That Brigadier General Person immediately furnish forth five hundred men properly Armed and Accountred from the Hillsborough Brigade and that Colonel Joseph Taylor have the Command of the same, and that he March with the Troops with all Expedition to the Western Frontiers and join Brigadier General Rutherford.

The Council being informed that William Miller and Andrew Wilson (the former in close Confinement the latter on his parole) in Halifax are dangerous persons to the Liberties of this Country; and it being necessary that they should be immediately separated,

Resolved, That William Miller be sent to the County of Johnston on his parole within three miles of the Courthouse, and that he appear at the house of Mr John Smith once every day. Andrew Wilson to the Town of Hillsborough on his parole within the limits of that Town, and that he appear once every day at the house of Mr William Courtney; and that the Commanding Officer of the County of Halifax see this Resolution faithfully carried into Execution.

Resolved, That William Clarke who was Ordered by the Congress to remove himself to the Town of Nixonton and remain on his parole within the Limits of the said Town, have his parole extended to the County of Pasquotank, and there to remain unless it shall be otherwise Ordered by this Council or the Congress.

The Council received from James Ramplin in three Waggons from Virginia two Tons of Gun powder and one Barrel of Jesuits Bark.

Resolved, That twelve hundred and twenty two Weight of Gun powder be immediately sent off from this place for the district of Salisbury; that two hundred and twenty two weight of which be left at Hillsborough to replace that Quantity sent by Doct^r Burke to General Rutherford, the remaining one thousand weight to be forwarded by General Person to the district of Salisbury and that four hundred weight be also sent to Hillsborough for the use of that district to be disposed of as Brigadier General Person may direct.

Adjourned 'till tomorrow morning 8 o'Clock.

Wednesday, July 24th, 1776.

Met according to adjournment.

Adjourned till Monday morning 8 o'Clock.

Thursday, July 25th, 1776.

Met according to adjournment.

Whereas the representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled at Philadelphia on the fourth day of July last declared the thirteen United Colonies Free and Independent States, and that the good people thereof were absolved from all Allegiance to the British Crown and that the said Declaration renders the Test as directed to be subscribed by the Congress at Halifax improper and Nugatory.

Resolved, That a Test as follows be substituted in lieu thereof and subscribed by the Members of this Board:

We the Subscribers do Solemnly profess testify and declare, that we do absolutely believe that neither the Parliament of Great Britain, nor any Member or constituent branch thereof hath a right to impose Taxes upon these Colonies to regulate the Internal police thereof, and that all attempts by fraud or force to establish and exercise such claims and powers are violations of the peace and Security of the people, and ought to be resisted to the utmost, and that the people of this province singly and collectively are bound by the Acts and Resolutions of the Continental and provincial Congresses because in both they are freely represented by persons chosen by themselves, and we do Solemnly and sincerely promise and engage under the Sanction of Virtue honor and the sacred Love of Liberty and our Country, to Maintain and support all and every the Acts, Resolutions and Regulations of the said Continental and provincial Congresses to the utmost of our powers and Abilities. In Testimony whereof we have hereto set our Hands at Halifax, this 24th day of July 1776.

CORN^s HARNETT,
WILLIE JONES,
THO^s PERSON,
WHITMILL HILL,
THOMAS EATON,

JOHN SIMPSON,
JOS. JNO. WILLIAMS,
THOS. JONES,
JAMES COOR.

Resolved that the Thanks of this Board be given to Brigadier General Ashe and the Officers and Soldiers under his command who so readily and spiritedly assisted in quelling the late unhappy Mutiny among the regular Troops in Wilmington.

Resolved, That John Hunter Jun^r be immediately sent to the Town of Martinborough, there to remain on his parole within the Limits of the said Town and that the Commanding Officer of the County of Halifax see this Resolution carried into Execution.

Resolved further, that the said Hunter appear once every day at the House of Mr George Falconer, between the hours of six and twelve o'clock in the Town aforesaid, in default of which (sickness excepted) and in case he shall break the Limits aforesaid Mr George Falconer is hereby required to send the said Hunter immediately to Halifax Gaol.

In order to encourage the importation of Common Salt an Article essentially necessary and greatly wanted in this Colony,

Resolved, That all known Friends to the American Independency will on Application to this Board be permitted to export any kind of Staves or heading, first entering into Bond with sufficient Security to import in return Salt, Arms, Ammunition and other Warlike Stores to the full amount of the Nett proceeds of such Staves and heading.

Whereas it is absolutely necessary to prevent as far as possible all kinds of forestalling and imposition on the Inhabitants of this Colony in the Article of Common Salt,

Resolved, That for the future no retailer of Salt shall be permitted to receive more than twenty five per cent on the prime Cost for any Salt purchased in this Colony, and that the Committees of the respective Counties and Towns, see that this Resolve be strictly observed, and send under Guard to this Board every person who shall presume to take or receive a greater advance than is hereby allowed and permitted for Salt purchased in this Colony as aforesaid.

Adjourned till Tomorrow Morning 8 o'Clock.

Friday, July 26th, 1776.

Met according to Adjournment.

Whereas, it is necessary that the directions of the Congress respecting Exportation be fully and strictly observed,

Resolved, That the Commissioners of the different ports do receive from the Captains of all Vessels on Oath a Manifest of their Cargo, before they grant any Clearance or permit to leave this Colony, and that the Commanders of the Armed Vessels, the Companies of Militia on the Sea Coasts and of the different Forts in this Colony are hereby impowered and required to stop and detain all Vessels and prevent

their leaving this Colony until they produce proper Clearances from the Commissioners of the ports of Edenton or Wilmington.

Resolved, That Colonel Folesome deliver to Brigadier General Person one hundred Bushels of Salt from Cross Creek out of the Quantity intended for Granville County.

Resolved, That Robert Neilson Master and Owner of the Brigantine *Polly* be permitted to Export to some port in Spain and Portugal the following Articles to wit: Sixty thousand pipe Staves, four thousand five hundred hogshhead Staves, three thousand weight of Bees Wax and twenty Barrels of Turpentine he having entered into Bond with Security in the sum of five thousand pounds to import into this province the net proceeds of the Staves above mentioned, in Salt, Arms Ammunition and other Warlike Stores.

Adjourned till tomorrow Morning 8 o'Clock.

Saturday July 27th, 1776.

Met according to Adjournment.

Whereas Robert Neilson Master and Owner of the Brig *Polly* in the port of Edenton hath agreed to import into this Colony a Quantity of Salt, Arms and Ammunition, and hath given Bond and sufficient Security to perform the same within eight Months from the date hereof,

Resolved, That it be recommended to the Commissioners of the port of Edenton to suffer the said Brig *Polly* with her Cargo consisting of sixty thousand pipe and four thousand five hundred Hogshhead Staves, three thousand weight of Beeswax and twenty Barrels of Turpentine to depart this province for some of the ports belonging to the Kingdom of Portugal or Spain for the purpose aforesaid.

Brigadier General Person one of the Managers of the Iron Works in this Colony produced to the Council their report on the same also a Deed in Trust in behalf of the public and a Bond from Wilcox and England which were approved and Ordered to be filed.

Ordered, That William Turner be immediately committed to Gaol for passing counterfeit money.

Ordered, That Jonathan Carpenter, William Carpenter and Benjamin Carpenter be committed to Gaol till further Orders from this Council, they being strongly suspected of passing Counterfeit Money.

Resolved, That it be recommended to the Commissioners for superintending the Iron Works in this province to pay to Mr James Mills six pounds fifteen Shillings for his Expences nine days in Attending the Council and making report with respect to the said Works.

Whereas, there appears to have been no paymaster appointed to the Independant Companies on the Sea Coast in this Colony,

Resolved, That Mr John Easton of Carteret County is hereby appointed paymaster to the two Independant Companies Com-manded by Capt James Anderson and Captain Enoch Ward in the district of New Berne and that Richard Caswell Esquire Treasurer for the Southern District in this Colony do on Receiving Bond and Security in the sum of five thousand pounds payable to the Hon^{ble} Samuel Johnston Esquire President and his Successors pay into the Hands of the said John Easton Esquire the sum of one thousand pounds proclamation money for the purposes aforesaid.

Resolved, That Richard Caswell Esquire Treasurer of the South-ern District do, on receiving Bond and Security for faithfully accounting for the same, pay into the Hands of Captain James Anderson the sum of two hundred pounds for the purpose of pro-curing good and sufficient Guns, Drums and Colours for the use of his Independant Company on the Sea Coast in this Colony.

Resolved, That Mr. Richard Cogdell do furnish from the Maga-zine in New Bern to Capt. James Anderson fifty weight of Gun powder, and one hundred weight of lead for the use of his Independ-ant Company.

Resolved, That Captain James Anderson who commands the Independant Company stationed at Occacock do as soon as possible send an Officer with a sufficient Number of Men under his Com-mand to Cape Hatteras Banks and to remove three pieces of Iron Ordnance over the said Banks to Pamlico Sound and to Transport the cannon from thence to South Key on Black Water and then deliver the same to the Virginia Commissioners appointed by the Conyention of that Colony to build and fit out two Gallies for the protection of the trade to Occacock and that all the Expence attend-ing the hiring of carriages &c^a will be paid by this Colony.

The Continental Congress having on the fourth day of this In-stant July declared the thirteen United Colonies free and Independ-ant States,

Resolved, That Thursday the first day of August next be set apart for proclaiming the said declaration at the Court House in the Town of Halifax: the freeholders and Inhabitants of the County of Halifax are requested to give their Attendance at the time and place aforesaid.

Ordered, That the Council of Sa'ety leave this Town next Friday week for some Interior part of this Colony.

Adjourned 'till To-morrow Morning 8 o'Clock.

Sunday, July 28th, 1776.

Met according to Adjournment.

Adjourned till To-morrow Morning 8 o'Clock.

Monday, July 29th, 1776.

Met according to Adjournment.

Resolved, That Captain Christopher Dudley do immediately deliver out of the Magazine in the Town of Halifax to William Sheppard Esquire Chairman of the Committee of the County of Surry One hundred and fifty pounds of Gun powder for the use of the said County, and take his receipt for the same, and which the said Committee must Account for to the next Congress.

Resolved, That Matthew Lock Esquire, do furnish the Committee of Surry County with five hundred weight of Lead out of the quantity he may receive from the Managers of Chriswell's Mines to be Accounted for to the public by the said Committee.

Whereas by a Resolution of the Continental Congress entered into on the 24th day of June last with respect to Treason, as also one other Resolution entered into on the 26th day of the same Month, giving a Bounty to Non-Commissioned Officers and Soldiers who may be willing to enlist into the Continental Service for the Term of three Years, have been transmitted to this Council,

Resolved, That Copies of the same be immediately sent to the respective Counties and Towns in this Colony to be made public.

Stephen Scarborough of Wake County being brought before this Council for passing Counterfeit Money was Examined and Committed to the Halifax Gaol.

Stephen Scarborough having deposed on Oath that he received a Quantity of Counterfeit Money which was found upon him of a certain William Harrel living in Wake County,

Resolved, That John Cook of Bute County be, and is hereby directed to apprehend and bring the said William Harrel imme-

diately before this Board; and the said John Cook is hereby impowered to take with him such assistance as he may think necessary to carry this Order into execution.

Resolved also that the said John Cook be and he is hereby directed to Search the said Harrel's house, his Desks, Chests &c^a for Counterfeit Money.

The Council taking into consideration the requisition of John Page, President of the Council of State in the Colony of Virginia, of three hundred men to join the Virginia Armament, destined against the Overhill Cherokees,

Resolved, That General Rutherford be and he is hereby directed to Order three hundred Men from the district of Salisbury, to march with all possible Expedition to Stalnackers on Holstein River to act in concert with the Virginia Forces against the Overhill Cherokees.

Adjourned till Tomorrow Morning 8 o'Clock.

Tuesday, July 30th, 1776.

Met according to adjournment.

Ordered, That Benjamin Sherwood be immediately sent for and brought before this Board to give Testimony against Sundry Persons to be examined respecting Counterfeit Money, and that John Geddy see this Resolve carried into Execution.

The Council being of Opinion that Shadrach Kennebrew, on his examination respecting Persons concerned in making and passing Counterfeit Money has given Testimony of the greatest importance and with great Candour and ingenuity discovered all he knew,

Resolved, That the said Kennebrew for the reasons above mentioned ought not to be prosecuted for the part which he has taken in passing Counterfeits, but that it be recommended to the Congress to Admit him an Evidence for the province against other Offenders.

Resolved, That Lewis Williamson, Annanias Raudale, Howel Edmunds, Michael Harris, Benjamin DeBerry, Benjamin Branch, James Sikes and Jacob Kinnchen, be immediately committed to the Gaol of Halifax for further Examination.

Resolved, That the Col^o of Dobbs County do take an Inventory of the Estate of Thomas Harrison who has been suspected of being an Enemy to this Colony and that he keep the said Harrison in Custody until he pay the expence of bringing him to this Council and give Security in the Sum of five hundred pounds payable to

the President of the Congress and his Successors for his future good behaviour,

Resolved, That the Colonel of the County of Dobbs do take an Inventory of the Estate of William Taylor who has been an Enemy to this Colony, and that he keep the said Taylor in Custody until he pay the Expence of bringing him to this Council, and give Security in the Sum of One hundred and fifty pounds, payable to the President of the Congress and his Successors for his future good behavior.

This Council having received Information from the Committee of the County of Surry that Michael Henderson, present Ranger has been guilty of Mal practices in that Office,

Resolved, That Mr John Snead, Major Joseph Winston and Mr Paul Patrick be appointed Rangers in the said County of Surry in the room and stead of the said Michael Henderson.

Adjourned 'till tomorrow morning 8 o'Clock.

Wednesday, July 31st, 1776.

Met according to Adjournment.

Resolved, That Colonel Joel Lane, Commissioner of the County of Wake be impowered to receive one hundred Bushels of Salt out of that taken by a Court Martial heretofore held at Cross Creek, and the Commissioners or in their Absence Col^o Folesome deliver the same and that Colonel Lane distribute the same in the most equitable Manner amongst the Officers and Soldiers who turned out in the late Expedition to Moore's Creek, and that Samuel Smith of Granville County be impowered to receive one hundred Bushels and distribute the same in like manner.

Adjourned till Tomorrow Morning 8 o'Clock.

Thursday, August 1st, 1776.

Met according to adjournment.

Resolved, That John Gale or William Calvert be appointed to the Command of the Brigantine *Betsy*, now lying in Edenton Bay and Laden with a cargo of Tobacco on the Continental Account and bound on a Voyage to Europe, and should they both refuse to take the Command of the said Brigantine in that case the Committee of the Town of Edenton be impowered to appoint some person well skilled in the Art of Navigation, and who is a known Friend to the

American Independency to the Command of the said Brigantine *Betsy*.

Resolved, That Robert Smith Esquire of Edenton be permitted to Export to any of the French or Neutral Islands in the Sloop *Betsy*, James Ferguson Master the following Articles, to wit, twenty thousand Hogshead staves and Heading, he having entered into Bond with security in the sum of one thousand pounds to import into this province the Net proceeds of the staves above mentioned in Salt Arms and Ammunition and other warlike stores.

Resolved that Henry Montfort be allowed an additional sum of eighty pounds for four hundred weight of powder imported into this province and sold to Samuel Johnston Esq^r for the use of this province; and that the Treasurers or either of them pay him the same and be allowed in their Accounts with the public.

Resolved, That the Sheriff of Halifax County do on receiving a Certificate from Mr Willie Jones or Joseph John Williams that James Lowe now a prisoner in the Gaol of the said County hath given Bond and Security in the sum of one hundred pounds for his future good behavior release and discharge him from the said Gaol.

Resolved, That Thomas Collins now confined to Halifax Town on parole be discharged therefrom on giving Security in the sum of five hundred pounds to the Council for his future good behavior and to this end that he have leave to go home on condition that he appear before this Board in thirty days from this time with his securities or failing thereof return again to Halifax on parole as as before.

Whereas there appears to have been no paymaster appointed to the Independant Companies on the sea coast in this Colony. Resolved, That Col^d Samuel Jarvis of Currituck County is hereby appointed paymaster to the Independant Company Commanded by Captain Dennis Dauge in the District of Edenton; and William Wilkinson paymaster to the two Independant Companies, commanded by Captain William Purviance and Captain Selby Harvey, and that the Treasurers or either of them do on receiving Bonds and Security the former in the sum of two thousand five hundred pounds the latter in the sum of five thousand pounds payable to the Hon^{ble} Samuel Johnston Esquire president and his Successors for the faithful discharge of their Offices pay into the hands of the said Samuel Jarvis the sum of seven hundred and fifty pounds, and into the

hands of William Wilkinson the sum of one thousand pounds for the purposes aforesaid.

Hezekiah Alexander Esquire one of the Members of this Board appeared.

Resolved that Samuel Jarvis Esquire be appointed Commissioner for the port of Currituck in this province and that he enter into Bond with Security in the sum of five thousand pounds for the faithful discharge of his Office.

Resolved, That Daniel Fisher be immediately brought before this Council to answer such Complaints as may be exhibited against him, and that Mr Chappel Gee be appointed to execute this Resolve.

Adjourned till Tomorrow Morning 8 o'Clock.

Friday, August 2nd, 1776.

Met according to Adjournment.

Resolved, That Three Waggons now at Whitfield's Ferry on Neuse River be directed by Quarter Master General Long to proceed to Captain Stephen Cobb's on Contentnea Creek and there to receive from said Stephen Cobb a full Load of Bacon and pork belonging to the public, and proceed with the same to Wilmington and deliver it to the said Quarter Master General Long or his Order, and that he do dispose of the said Bacon and pork either to the Commissaries or to private persons as he may judge most for the Benefit of the public.

Resolved, That Mr Charles Bonfield of Edenton deliver out of the public Magazine in that Town, to Captain Dennis Dauge, Twenty-five weight of Gunpowder for the use of his Independant Company on the Sea coast in this province.

Resolved, That John Smith of Halifax County be immediately brought before this Council for passing Counterfeit Money. That Mr Philip Harney and Mr William Harris be summoned to appear as Witnesses at the same time, and that the Commanding Officer of said County see this resolution carried into execution.

Adjourned till Tomorrow Morning 8 o'Clock.

Saturday, August 3rd, 1776.

Met according to Adjournment.

Whereas it appears to the Council by the Oath of James Williams of the County of Perquimans, that a certain John Pitts did on the Night of the twenty-fifth day of July last past, in a clandestine man-

ner, take from this deponent and carry out of the said County of Perquimans the following Negroe Slaves to wit, Abb, Toby, Martin, Sall, as also four horses, being part of the Estate of Joseph Williams deceased, and in order to do justice to the legal representatives of the said Joseph Williams, These are therefore to empower you or either of you to make diligent search within the Limits of this State for the said Negroe Slaves and Horses, and when found take the same into your possession, as also the Body of the said John Pitts and them bring before the Council, and should the said John Pitts make resistance, in that case you must call to your aid sufficient force in order that this Order may be carried into execution.

Whereas this Board anxious to detect all persons concerned in Counterfeiting the Currency of this State and influenced by reports injurious to Mr William Edwards Character and by Misinformation Ordered Mr Edwards to be brought before us for examination; and he was brought and Examined accordingly. We in justice to injured innocence and to prevent that imputation of Guilt which might arise from the Circumstance of Apprehending Mr Edwards do with infinite pleasure declare that after the strictest Scrutiny into his Conduct the Charge was found totally groundless and he was most honourably acquitted.

Resolved, That Brigadier General Person and Mr Joseph John Williams do each of them agree with a proper person for the purpose of Instructing the Inhabitants of Anson County and other the Western parts of this Colony in their duty to Almighty God, and for explaining to them the justice and necessity of the Measures pursued by the United States of America as the only Means under God of supporting and maintaining our Civil and Religious Liberties, and thereby induce the good people of this Colony firmly to Unite in supporting their just rights and Privileges, and that the persons who may be intrusted with the Execution of this important Service, be by the said General Person and Mr Joseph John Williams supplied with the sum of twenty-five pounds each in order to defray their Travelling Expences and that the Treasurers or either of them pay the same and be allowed in their Accounts with the public.

Resolved, That Mr James Mills of Bute County be employed immediately to proceed to the Northern States there to Contract in behalf of this State with one or more persons well skilled in the Art of Casting Pig Iron, Cannon, Cannon Balls and hollow ware and that it

be recommended to the delegates in Congress for this State to give Mr Mills such aid as may be necessary, by advice and a proper supply of Money.

Resolved, That either of the Treasurers pay into the hands of Brigadier General Person the sum of one thousand pounds for the use of the Commissary who may be appointed to furnish with provisions the detachments Ordered from the district of Hillsborough to reinforce General Rutherford and that he take Bond and Security from the said Commissary to account with the next Congress for the due Application of the said Sum.

Adjourned 'till Tomorrow Morning 8 o'Clock.

Sunday, the 4th August, 1776.

Met according to Adjournment.

Adjourned till Tomorrow Morning 8 o'Clock.

Monday, August 5th, 1776.

Met according to Adjournment.

Resolved, That John Webb of Halifax be permitted to Export to any of the French or Dutch Islands in the Sloop *King Fisher* James Ducaine Master eighteen thousand Hogshead Staves he having entered into Bond and Security in the sum of two thousand pounds to import into this province the Net proceeds of the Staves above mentioned in Salt, Arms, Ammunition and other Warlike Stores.

Adjourned till Tomorrow Morning 8 o'Clock.

Tuesday, August 6th, 1776.

Met according to Adjournment.

Resolved, That the Treasurers or either of them pay into the hands of Mr Walter Gibson Commissary to the New Bern and Wilmington Brigades of Militia at Wilmington the sum of one thousand pounds, it appearing to the Council the said Walter Gibson is in Advance that Sum to the public and be allowed the same in the settlement of their Accounts with the public.

The Continental Congress on the fourth day of July last declared the thirteen United Colonies of America Free and Independant States, and as it appears that there is no Committee in the County of Cumberland,

Resolved, That Colonel Ebenezer Folesome and Colonel David Smith or either of them on receiving the said declaration, call a General Meeting of the Inhabitants of the said County, and that

they or either of them cause the same to be read and proclaimed in the most public manner in order that the good people of this State may be informed thereof and that at the same time the Resolve of the said Congress respecting Treason be published, and that he proclaim the same to the Regiment stationed at Cross Creek.

Resolved, That John Cook be allowed the sum of sixteen pounds for himself, William Wood and Edmund Denson for bringing under guard to this Council a certain William Harrard of Wake County that the Treasurers or either of them pay him the same and be allowed in their Accounts with the Public.

Adjourned till tomorrow morning 8 o'clock.

Wednesday, August 7th, 1776.

Met according to adjournment.

Capt. Hardy owner of the Brig *Betsy* bound on a voyage to Hamburg on Continental Service having represented to this Board that he himself risks the Vessel against the dangers of Seas and the barratry of the Master and that Gale and Colvert nominated by this Board as proper Persons to take the Command of her are strangers to him and he apprehends unacquainted with those Seas to which she is bound,

Resolved, That the former Resolution respecting this matter so far as it relates to Gale and Colvert be rescinded and that the Committee of Edenton to appoint any known Friend of American Independence to the Command of the said Brig.

Resolved, That the Treasurers or either of them pay unto Mr James Davis the sum of One hundred and twenty five pounds being for half year's salary due him the first day of June last agreeable to an Act of Assembly and be allowed in their Accounts with the public.

Adjourned till tomorrow morning 8 o'clock.

Thursday, August 8th, 1776.

Met according to Adjournment.

Resolved, That the Treasurers or either of them pay into the hands of Captain Thomas Bloodworth the Sum of three hundred pounds to enable him to pay off his Minute Company and that he Account for the same with the next provincial Congress: and be allowed the same in the settlements of their Accounts with the Public.

Resolved, That Henry Buford be allowed the sum of Forty pounds for six months rent of the North East Bridge from the 18th February, 1776 to the 18th August inclusive for Sundry Troops, Waggon, Horses, &c^a., passing and repassing the same and that the Treasurers or either of them pay him the same and be allowed in their Accounts with the public.

Resolved, That Austin Parrat and Michael Henry be discharged from Custody, they first entering into Bond for their personal Appearance at the next Congress, and that Francis Roberts be Committed to Gaol, there to remain 'til further Orders.

Ordered, That Benjamin Branch and Jacob Kennebrew be discharged from Custody, they entering into Bond for their Appearance at the next Congress.

Adjourned till Tomorrow Morning 8 o'Clock.

Friday, August 9th, 1776.

Met according to Adjournment.

The representatives of the United States of America in General Congress assembled at Philadelphia the 4th day of July, 1776, having determined that the thirteen United Colonies are free and Independant States and in Consequence thereof have published a declaration of Independance.

Resolved that it be recommended to the good people of this now Independant State of North Carolina to pay the greatest attention to the Election to be held on the fifteenth day of October next, of delegates to represent them in Congress, and to have particularly in view this important Consideration. That it will be the Business of the Delegates then Chosen not only to make Laws for the good Government of, but also to form a Constitution for this State, that this last as it is the Corner Stone of all Law, so it ought to be fixed and Permanent, and that according as it is well or ill Ordered it must tend in the first degree to promote the happiness or Misery of the State.

Resolved, Also that it be recommended to the Inhabitants of this State to Elect five delegates, properly qualified for each County to sit and vote in the next Congress as Business of the last importance will come before them.

Whereas the Provincial Council heretofore held at John Smith's on Neuse River did order and direct by Resolve that the Books, papers and Accounts belonging to Anthony Warwick & Company

in the possession of Lewis Williamson should be delivered to the said Anthony Warwick and Company, and it now appearing to this Council that the Carrying the said Order and Resolution into effect would be injurious to many of the Inhabitants of this State,

Resolved therefore that the said Resolution be rescinded and that the said Lewis Williamson keep in his Possession the said Books and papers til further Orders.

Richard Dunnovan, lately belonging to the *Syren* man of war, a prisoner on parole in Halifax came before the Council and moved that he might be Naturalized and Admitted to the privileges of a Free Citizen of this State, and to this end declared that he was willing to take an Oath of Allegiance to the States, which being granted and he having taken and subscribed to an Oath for that purpose,

Resolved, therefore that the said Richard Dunnovan be discharged from his parole and that he be henceforward considered as a Member and Free Citizen of this State.

William Miller a prisoner on parole in Halifax but lately of Wilmington came before the Council and moved that he might be admitted to the privileges of a free citizen and to this end declared he was willing to take an Oath of Allegiance to this State, which being granted and he having taken and subscribed to an Oath for that purpose,

Resolved therefore, That the said William Miller be discharged from his parole and that he be henceforward considered as a Member and free citizen of this State.

Adjourned till tomorrow morning 8 o'clock.

Saturday, August 10th, 1776.

Met according to Adjournment.

Samuel Ashe Esquire one of the Members of the Council of Safety for the district of Wilmington appeared.

Whereas there is now on hand in the Town of Halifax a large quantity of Beef and Pork purchased by John Webb for the use of the public a great proportion of which for want of due management and care is much damaged and unfit for the use of the Army, and as there is also a considerable quantity of provisions belonging to the public in the Town of Tarborough under the care of Colonel Irwin, part of which is also damaged in Order therefore to prevent the total loss thereof,

Resolved, That Colonel Nicholas Long be impowered and required to dispose of the said Beef and Pork in the best and most advantageous manner he may think proper either at public or private sale and may if he judge it necessary give three months credit to the purchasers and make return of such sale to the Congress.

Resolved, That Colonel Willis Alston do procure Waggon and Team and a guard of twelve good and trusty men properly Armed with an Officer to command them in order to Transport a quantity of Ammunition, and other Articles from the Town of Halifax to Wilmington.

Adjourned till Tomorrow Morning 8 o'Clock.

Sunday August 11th, 1776.

Met according to Adjournment.

Adjourned till Tomorrow Morning 8 o'Clock.

Monday, August 12th, 1776.

Met according to Adjournment.

This Board being informed there is in the County of Halifax on a place called great fishing Creek a lead mine and some of the Ore having been produced and tried from which it appears there is a probability of procuring Lead for the use of this State therefore for employing proper Persons to examine and make a more full discovery of the quality and quantity of the said Ore.

Resolved, That either of the Treasurers pay into the hands of Francis Ward or John Williams the sum of fifty pounds proclamation Money and that they do Account for the due Application of the same to the next Congress.

Resolved, That Colonel Nicholas Long deliver to Francis Ward and John Williams five pounds of gun powder for the use of Blowing rocks in Exploring the Lead Mines on Fishing Creek.

Resolved, That Richard Dunnovan, a prisoner on parole at Halifax, be allowed one pound sixteen Shillings for three Weeks' Board, and that the Treasurers or either of them pay him the same and be allowed in their Accounts with the public.

It appearing to this Board by the Oath of Francis Pitts, wife of John Pitts, that on or about the fourth of this Instant August, that as the said John Pitts was travelling the high road through the County of Halifax he was assaulted and inhumanly beat by a certain James Sweeny and by him robbed of a Horse, One Watch,

Nine dollars in Bills, one Gold ring, one Trunk, one Dutch Blanket, one Tobacco Box and one Tickler,

Resolved, Therefore that Bottom Stegall be hereby authorized and impowered to take with him such aid and assistance as he may judge necessary to Apprehend the said Sweeny and bring him before this Board or a Committee of the County of Halifax to answer the above charge.

Resolved, That Mr James Williams and Mr Joseph Turner do take into their possession Three Negroes now in the Town of Halifax and one at the Plantation of Mr James Cotton, the property of the Heirs of Mr Joseph Williams, of Perquimans County, deceased, and deliver them into the hands of Col^o William Skinner, to be by him secured for the use of the Orphans, agreeable to the Will of the said Williams, until the further Order of Congress.

Adjourned till Tomorrow Morning 8 o'Clock.

Tuesday. August 13th, 1776.

Met according to Adjournment.

It appearing that Nicholas Long Esquire, Quarter Master General of the Continental Troops, hath advanced Large sums of Money for supplies for the said Troops, as also for Colonel Mulenburg's Virginia Regiment,

Resolved, That the Treasurers or either of them pay into the Hands of Nicholas Long the sum of One thousand pounds to be accounted for by him at the next provincial Congress, and that they be allowed the same in their Accounts with the Public.

It appearing that Henry Giffard, Commissary of the Militia stationed at Cross Creek under the Command of Col. Folesome, hath advanced a large sum of Money for supplies for the said Militia,

Resolved, That the Treasurers or either of them pay into the Hands of the said Henry Giffard the sum of four hundred pounds to be accounted for by him at the next provincial Congress; and be allowed the same in their Accounts with the public.

James Childs of Anson County charged on Oath with practices inimical to the Cause of Liberty was brought before the Council and being Examined declared that he was a preacher of the New light Baptist Persuation, that one of the Tenets of his Church was not to bear Arms, either Offensively or defensively, and that he had preached this doctrine not only in his particular Church, but in all the Churches of his Communion and that he had inculcated it by

the Terrors of Excommunication, and the said James Childs being required to take an Oath of Allegiance to this State refused,

Resolved, That the aforesaid Doctrine, especially at this Crisis has an evil Tendency; and that James Childs by preaching the same, and by excommunicating such of his followers as did not implicitly subscribe to this doctrine and by refusing to take the Oath of Allegiance deserves to be considered as an Enemy to this State, Therefore that he be sent to the Town of Edenton on his parole within the Limits of the same, not to depart therefrom without permission of this Council or the Congress.

Resolved, That Colonel Ebenezer Folesome take into his possession and keep safe all the Salt which he rendered an Account of to this Board except such as has been otherwise ordered subject to the further Order of this Council.

On application of Mr Wyriot from Georgia,

Resolved, That the Officers from that State be permitted to recruit Soldiers in this State provided they do not enlist any regular Soldiers or Marines already engaged here in the Continental Service or the Services of this State or Indented Servants or Apprentices without first obtaining leave from their Masters; and it is recommended to the several County and Town Committees to afford them all possible Assistance as the Soldiers about to be enlisted are to be on the Continental Establishment.

Resolved, That Thomas Erskine now a prisoner at Halifax be removed to Harrisburg in the County of Granville there to remain on his parole within one Mile of the said Town until further Orders of this Council or the Provincial Congress.

TO THE GAOLER OF HALIFAX COUNTY,

Herewith you will receive the Body of James Sweeny charged on the Oath of Francis Pitts, wife of John Pitts, of having Feloniously Stolen from the said John Pitts, one Horse, one Watch, nine dollars in Bills, one Gold ring, one Trunk, one Dutch Blanket, one Tobacco Box, and one Tickler.

John Campbell a Prisoner on parole in Halifax came before the Council and moved that he might be admitted to the privileges of a Free Citizen and to this end declared that he was willing to take an Oath of Allegiance to this State which being granted and he having taken and subscribed to an Oath for that purpose,

Resolved therefore, that the said John Campbell be discharged from his parole, and that he be henceforward considered as a member and free citizen of this State.

Resolved, That the Treasurers or either of them pay into the hands of Willis Alston Esq^r the sum of fifty pounds for the purpose of employing Guards for the Town of Halifax, to be accounted for at the next Congress; and be allowed the same in their Accounts with the public.

Malcom McNeill and Joseph Smith prisoners on parole at Halifax came before this Council and being desirous to take Oath not to take up or bear Arms on any pretence against the Inhabitants of the United States of America nor carry out more than fifty pounds of Gold and Silver equal in value to fifty pounds Carolina currency; and they having subscribed to an Oath for that purpose.

Resolved, That the said Malcom McNeill and Joseph Smith be permitted to leave this State, and proceed to any of the French or Neutral Islands in the West Indies and that they have leave from this Board to take Shipping from any port in this State where they can obtain the same.

The Council adjourned to Wake County at the house of Mr Joel Lane.

Wake County, Wednesday, August 21st, 1776.

Met according to adjournment.

The Council proceeded to make choice of a President in the room of Cornelius Harnett Esquire, who has leave of absence, when Sani^l Ashe Esquire was unanimously chosen and placed in the Chair accordingly.

It being represented to the Council by Capt. John Jones, that he at the request of Richard Blackledge applied to Richard Nassau Stevens of Bath Town for certain kettles to the said Stevens belonging for the purpose of making Salt Boiling that he John Jones agreed to give the price demanded by Stevens but that Stevens refused to take it, unless paid in old Proclamation or Continental Money,

Resolved, That the said John Jones be and he is hereby impowered to apply again to the said Stevens for the Kettles above mentioned, and if he shall refuse to receive payment for the same in dollar Bills of this State, then and in such case to take them unpaid for and refer the same to this Council for remedy.

Adjourned till tomorrow 8 o'clock.

Thursday August 22^d, 1776.

Met according to Adjournment.

The Petition of the Committee of the Settlements of Watauga and Holstein, called by them Washington district, and of the Inhabitants thereof was read, setting forth the manner in which they first settled that country and the nature of their Title, shewing that from the commencement of the present dispute, between Great Britain and the Colonies they have adhered to the Association and Resolutions of the Continental Congress, and promoted as far as they could, the common cause of Liberty; that the said Settlements are within the Bounds of this State and praying that they may be received into and considered as part thereof, The said Petition being considered,

Resolved, That the Council do approve of the conduct of the Committee and Inhabitants of the above mentioned settlements in regard to the present disputes, and that it be and is hereby recommended to the Freemen of the said Settlements to hold a free and impartial Election at some convenient place in the said district on the fifteenth day of October next, then and there to elect five delegates to represent the said district, and that it be recommended to the delegates so elected, to attend at Halifax in this State on the tenth day of November next, then and there to lay their case before the Congress of this State.

Whereas, the Cherokees unprovoked by the Inhabitants of Watauga and Holstein, and Instigated under the Influence of Cameron, Stewart and other Emissaries of the British Government, by the Refusal of the said Inhabitants to join and co-operate with the Enemies of America, have attacked the said Inhabitants of Watauga and Holstein, murdered some of them, ravaged their country, destroyed their crops, and driven off their stocks of cattle and horses and carried off other Effects,

Resolved, That it be recommended to the Gentlemen Officers and Soldiers of the Armaments which have Marched or May March from Virginia and this State against the Cherokees to restore to the Owners on recapture, all such cattle horses and other Effects, sufficient proof being first made of the property.

Christopher Neale Esquire Judge of the Court of Justice for port New Bern exhibited his Account against the Brig *William* Captain Drew C mmander, lately condemned in the said Court whereby it appears there is a Ballance due to the public of One hundred and eight pounds, eighteen shillings and six pence half penny,

Resolved, That the said Christopher Neale pay the sum of one hundred and eight pounds eighteen Shillings and six pence half penny into the hands of the Southern Treasurer and take his receipt for the same.

Adjourned till Tomorrow Morning 8 o'Clock.

Friday, August 23rd, 1776.

Met according to adjournment.

Whereas the Council have received Information, That John Cowper of Beaufort County Merchant has at this time by him a large Quantity of Common Salt, which he refuses to dispose of, pretending as it is said that he keeps the same for the use of two of the Independant Companies on the Sea Board,

And Whereas the Numerous Armaments now in the service of this State on the Frontiers are in the greatest Want of Salt, It is therefore,

Resolved, That James Bonner Esquire do immediately call on the said John Cowper, requiring him to deliver upon Oath, an exact Account of the Quantity of Salt he has now in his possession and that the same remain in the care of the said John Cowper for the use of the public, until he receives the further Order of this Board, and that the said James Bonner immediately certify to this Board the exact Quantity of said Salt.

Whereas this Board have had Information that the Cherokees of the lower, middle and valley settlements have abandoned their Towns and that the force already collected under General Rutherford with the three hundred Men marched from Hillsborough district is fully adequate to the protection and Security of the Frontiers,

Resolved, That the Brigadier General of Hillsborough district be directed to Countermand the raising or Marching of the remaining two hundred Ordered from the said district until further Orders from the Council.

Resolved, That Col^o Ebenezer Folesome furnish the Commissioners appointed to Manage and Superintend the Iron Works with fifteen Bushels of the public Salt in his possession for the use of the Labourers at said Works.

Whereas sundry persons of the Militia in Hillsborough district, disregarding the resolutions of Congress relative to the militia, and also in contempt of an Order of this Council, lately issued, directing the raising and Marching of five hundred men to the assistance of

General Rutherford, have failed to attend the Muster in their respective Counties, and when drafted have refused or Neglected to March, and by such conduct incurred the Penalties by the Resolutions of Congress inflicted,

Resolved, That the Colonels in the respective Counties be and they are hereby directed to hold Courts Martial for the Trial of such Delinquents, that they administer the following Oath to the Members thereof, towit: "You Shall Swear well and truly to try and determine, according to your Evidence in the matter now before you, between the Independant State of North Carolina and the prisoner to be tried." That they enquire into Facts and pass sentence, and return their proceedings to this Board, deferring Execution until further Orders of the Council or the Congress.

Resolved, That Conner Dowd be directed to sell the Salt in his Possession, being about one hundred and ten Bushels, to the Whigs, who bore arms on the late Expedition against the Tories at Moore's Creek, at ten Shillings per Bushel, not selling more than half a Bushel to each man.

Resolved, That Mr Archibald Simpson be directed to sell ten Bushels of his Salt to Henry Giffard, Commissary for the Horse under the Command of Colonel Folesome, at ten Shillings per Bushel.

Adjourned till Tomorrow Morning 8 o'Clock.

Saturday, August 24th, 1776.

Met according to Adjournment.

Read the Petition of a Number of Inhabitants of Cumberland County complaining of many abuses committed by Colonel Ebenezer Folesome, which was Ordered to be filed, And that notice be given at a future day for hearing of the parties.

Adjourned till Tomorrow Morning 8 o'Clock.

Sunday, August 25th, 1776.

Met according to Adjournment.

Adjourned till Tomorrow Morning 8 o'Clock.

Monday, August 26th, 1776.

Met according to Adjournment.

Resolved, That a Copy of the Valuation and Appraisement of sundry Vessels sometime since Sunk to obstruct the Navigation of

Cape Fear River be Transmitted to Nicholas Long Esquire. That he apply to the Committee of Wilmington for the Inventories therein mentioned, and take into his possession the Masts, Yards, Sails, Rigging, Cables, Anchors, and other Apparel to the said Vessels belonging, and deposit them in the care of one or more trusty person or persons, there to remain subject to the further Orders of the Council or Congress, and that he transmit an Account of his doings herein and an Inventory of the Various Articles, and with whom Lodged, to this Board.

And Whereas the Council are informed That a certain William Campbell, late owner of the Ship *Alexander*, a Vessel sunk for the purpose above mentioned, refuses to deliver up the Sails &c^a to her belonging, detaining them until he shall be allowed for sundry Materials prepared for the repair of the said Ship, *Alexander*,

Resolved, That Nicholas Long call on said William Campbell for delivery of the Sails and other Articles aforesaid, and on his refusal to deliver them, summon sufficient Aid and take them by force, and proceed to take care of them as above directed.

Resolved, also, That the Committee of Wilmington, be and they are hereby directed to appoint five indifferent persons, to value and appraise the Materials prepared for the repairs of the Ship *Alexander*, lately belonging to William Campbell, the said Campbell first deposing on Oath that they were actually prepared for that purpose and render an Inventory and Appraisement thereof to next Congress, that they determine of said Campbell's claim for the said Materials.

Resolved, That the Commissioners or Colonel Folesome deliver to Mr James Williams Sixty Bushels of Salt out of that taken at Cross Creek for the use of the County of Chatham, he or they Complying with the resolution of Congress respecting the same.

It appearing on Examination of Major James Moore's Account, rendered to and allowed by the last Congress that there was an Error in extending the pay of fifty two privates in the Minute Service for twenty eight days at one shilling and ten pence three farthings of Twenty six pounds and one penny, it being carried out one hundred and twelve pounds and three pence instead of one hundred and thirty eight pounds and four pence.

Resolved, That the said James Moore be allowed the sum of twenty six pounds and one penny for said Error; That the Treas-

urers or either of them pay him the same and be allowed in their Accounts with the public.

Adjourned till Tomorrow Morning 8 o'Clock.

Tuesday, August 27th, 1776.

Met according to Adjournment.

William Crawford having applied to this Board for leave to depart this State for the Island of Bermuda,

Resolved, he have leave accordingly.

Adjourned till Tomorrow Morning 8 o'Clock.

Wednesday, August 28th, 1776.

Met according to Adjournment.

Resolved, That Reneca Julian and James Walker be sent to the Gaol of Halifax, it appearing to this Council that they are both inimical to this State, and that Messrs. William Bell, Richardson Owen and Francis Harper, Commissioners appointed by Congress to take care of the Estates of Prisoners put out of this State from the County of Guilford take an Inventory of the Estate of the said Reneca Julian and to take all the care in their power to prevent Waste and Embezzlement and to make return thereof to next Congress, but at the same time to pay particular attention to his Wife and Children, to see that they do not want the Common necessities of life and that his Estate shall remain where it was, except Arms and Ammunition under the protection of this Council, until some future Order of this Board or the Congress and that the Col^s of Wake County do see the first part of this Resolve carried into Execution.

Jacob Elliot, Abraham Woodward, James Wilson, William Draper, John Underhill and Reneca Julian being brought before this Board from Guilford County as persons inimical to the Cause of America,

Resolved, That the aforesaid Persons by equal Proportions pay to Thomas Jenkins, Captain of the Guard for himself and seven Others the sum of twenty pounds eight Shillings and six pence for their expence in bringing them before this Council.

Resolved, That Thomas Jenkins be allowed the sum of three pounds eight shillings and one penny for himself and Guard bringing to this Board James Walker of Guilford County. That the

Treasurers or either of them pay him the same and be allowed in their Accounts with the public.

John Hamilton appearing before this Board in behalf of John Hamilton and Company and suggesting that they had been aggrieved by the determination of this Board relative to the Brigantine *William* directed by the Congress held at Halifax in April last to be seized as British property, and praying an Appeal from the determination of this Board to the next Congress, and that all further proceedings be stayed until the direction of Congress be had thereon,

Resolved, That the said John Hamilton in behalf of the Company, be permitted to appeal to the next Congress and that the said John Hamilton and Company and all other persons, the Officers of the Courts of Justice excepted, who have received any Monies arising from the Sale of the said Brigantine *William* replace the same in the Hands of Christopher Neale, Esq^r until the Resolution of the next Congress.

Resolved, That Messrs Francis Brice and George Merrick be appointed Commissioners for the port of Wilmington in this province and that they enter into Bond with Security in the sum of five thousand pounds for the faithful discharge of his Office.

Resolved, That the Commissioners appointed at the Ports of Edenton, Bath New Bern and Wilmington be empowered to give Permits to Vessels to load with Staves and heading for any of the French, Spanish, Dutch or Danish Islands in the West Indies the owner or owners of such Vessels first giving Bond with good and sufficient Security in the sum of two thousand pounds, which Bond must be payable to the president of this Congress of this State and his Successors that Salt, Arms, Ammunition and other Warlike Stores shall only be imported in return for the Nett proceeds of such Staves and heading, and that no person shall be intitled to this privilege but known Friends to the American Independency.

Resolved, That Mr William Brown be appointed for the port of Bath and that he enter into Bond with Security in the Sum of two thousand pounds for the faithful discharge of his Office which Bond is to be lodged with the President of the Provincial Congress.

The Council adjourned to Salisbury in the County of Rowan.

[REPRINTED FROM RAMSAY'S HISTORY OF TENNESSEE.]

TO THE HONORABLE THE PROVINCIAL COUNCIL OF NORTH CAROLINA:

The humble petition of the inhabitants of Washington District including the River Wataugah, Nonachuckie, &c., in committee assembled, Humbly sheweth that about six years ago Col. Donelson (in behalf of the Colony of Virginia) held a treaty with the Cherokee Indians in order to purchase the lands of the Western Frontiers, in consequence of which Treaty many of your petitioners settled on the lands of the Wataugah &c., expecting to be within the Virginia line and consequently hold their lands by their improvements as first settlers, but to their great disappointment when the line was run they were (contrary to their expectation) left out; finding themselves thus disappointed and being too inconveniently situated to remove back and feeling an unwillingness to loose the labour bestowed on their plantations they applied to the Cherokee Indians and leased the land for the term of ten years; before the expiration of which term it appeared that many persons of distinction were actually making purchases forever, thus yielding a precedent (supposing many of them who were gentlemen of the law to be better judges of the Constitution than we were) and considering the bad consequences it must be attended with should the reversion be purchased out of our hands we next proceeded to make a purchase of the lands reserving those in our possession as sufficient tracts for our own use and resolving to dispose of the remainder for the good of the community. This purchase was made and the lands acknowledged to us and our heirs forever in an open treaty in Wataugah Old Fields, a deed being obtained from the Chiefs of the said Cherokee nation for themselves and their whole nation conveying a fee simple right to the said lands to us and our heirs forever, which deed was for and in consideration of the sum of two thousand pounds sterling (paid to them in goods), for which consideration they acknowledged themselves fully satisfied, contented and paid, and agreed for themselves their whole nation, their heirs, &c., forever to resign, warrant and defend the said lands to us and our heirs, &c., against themselves, their heirs, &c.

The purchase was no sooner made than we were alarmed by the reports of the present unhappy differences between Great Britain and America on which report (taking the now united colonies for

our guide) we proceeded to choose a committee which was done unanimously by consent of the people. This committee (willing to become a party in the present unhappy contest) resolved (which is now on our records) to adhere strictly to the rules and orders of the Continental Congress and in open committee acknowledged themselves indebted to the United Colonies their full proportion of the Continental expense.

Finding ourselves on the Frontiers and being apprehensive that for want of a proper legislature we might become a shelter for such as endeavored to defraud their creditors, considering also the necessity of recording Deeds, Wills and doing other public business, we by consent of the people formed a Court for the purposes above mentioned, taking (by desire of our constituents) the Virginia laws for our guide so near as the situation of affairs would admit; this was intended for ourselves and was done by the consent of every individual; but wherever we had to deal with people out of our district, we have ruled them to bail to abide by our determinations (which was in fact leaving the matter to reference) otherways we dismissed their suit lest we should in any way intrude on the legislature of the Colonies. In short we have endeavoured so strictly to do justice that we have admitted common proof against ourselves on accounts, &c., from the Colonies without pretending a right to require the Colony seal.

We therefore trust we shall be considered as we deserve and not as we have (no doubt) been many times represented as a lawless mob. It is for this very reason, we can assure you that we petition; we now again repeat it that it is for want of proper authority to try and punish felons, we can only mention to you murderers, horse thieves and robbers and are sorry to say that some of them have escaped us for want of proper authority. We trust however this will not long be the case and we again and again repeat that it is for this reason we petition to this Honorable Assembly.

Above we have given you an extract from our proceedings since our settlement on Wataugah, Nonachuckie &c, in regard to our civil affairs we have shown you the causes of our first settling and the disappointments we have met with, the reason of our lease and of our purchase, the manner in which we purchased and how we hold of the Indians in fee simple; the causes of our forming a committee and the legality of its election; the same of our Court and proceedings and our reasons for petitioning in regard to our legislature.

We will now proceed to give you some account of our military establishments which were chosen agreeable to the rules established by convention and officers appointed by the Committee. This being done we thought it proper to raise a company on the District Service, as our proportion, to act in the common cause on the sea shore. A Company of fine riflemen were accordingly enlisted and put under Capt. James Roberson and were actually embodied when we received sundry letters and depositions (copies of which we now enclose you), you will then readily judge that there was occasion for them in another place where we daily expected an attack, we therefore thought proper to station them on our Frontiers in defence of the common cause at the expense and risque of our own private fortunes till further public orders, which we flatter ourselves will give no offense. We have enclosed you sundry proceedings at the station where our men now remain.

We shall now submit the whole to your candid and impartial judgment. We pray your mature and deliberate consideration on our behalf, that you may annex us to your Province (whether as county, district or other division) in such manner as may enable us to share in the glorious cause of Liberty, enforce our laws under authority and in every respect become the best members of society, and for ourselves and constituents we hope we may venture to assure you that we shall adhere strictly to your determinations and that nothing will be lacking or anything neglected that may add weight (in the civil or military establishments) to the glorious cause in which we are now struggling or contribute to the welfare of our own or ages yet to come.

That you may strictly examine every part of this our Petition and delay no time in annexing us to your Province in such manner as your wisdom shall direct, is the hearty prayer of those who for themselves and constituents, as in duty bound, shall ever pray.

John Carter Ch ^a	John Sevier	John Jones
Charles Roberdson	Jas. Smith	George Russel
James Robertson	Jacob Brown	Jacob Womack
Zach. Isbell	W ^m Been	Robert Lucas

The above signers are the Members in Committee assembled.

W^m TATHAM, Clerk *P. T.*

Jacob Womack	John Brown	Adam Sherrell
Joseph Dunham	Jos. Brown	Samuel Sherrell Jr

Rice Durroon	Job Bumper	Samuel Sherrell Sr
Edward Hopson	Isaac Wilson	Ossa Rose
Lew Bowyer D. Atty	Richard Norton	Henry Bates Jr
Joseph Buller	George Hutson	Jos. Grimes
Andw Greer	Thomas Simpson	Christ ^t Cunningham S ^r
Joab Mitchell	Valentine Sevier	Joshua Barten Sr
Gideon Morris	Jonathan Tipton	Jona. Bostin
Shadrack Morris	Robert Sevier	Henry Bates, Jr
William Crocket	Drury Goodan	Will ^m Dod
Thos. Dedmon	Richard Fletcher	Groves Morris
David Hickey	Ellexander Greear	W ^m Bates
Mark Mitchell	Jos. Greear	Rob ^t Mosely
Hugh Blair	Andrew Greear, Jr	Ge. Hartt
Elias Pebeer	Teeler Nave	Isaac Wilson
Jos. Brown	Lewis Jones	Jno. Waddell
John Neave	John I. Cox	Jarrett Williams
John Robinson	John Cox, Jr	Oldham Hightower
Christ ^t Cunningham	Abraham Cox .	Abednego Hix
Jas. Easeley	Emanuel Shote	Charles M ^c Cartney
Ambrose Hodge	Tho. Houghton	Mark Robertson
Dan ^l Morris	Jos. Luske	Joseph Calvit
W ^m Cox	W ^m Reeves	Joshua Houghton
Jas. Easeley	David Hughes	John Chukinbeard
John Haile	Landon Carter	James Cooper
Elijah Robertson	John M ^c Cormick	William Brookees
William Clark	David Crocket	Julius Robertson
John Dunham	Edw ^d Cox	John King
W ^m Overall	Tho ^s Hughes	Michael Hider
Matt. Hawkins	William Roberson	John Davis
John Moore	Henry Siler	John Barley
William Newberry	Frederick Calvit	

[Endorsement]

Received August 22nd, 1776.

[FROM AN ADDRESS ON THE EARLY HISTORY OF BURKE COUNTY, BY JUDGE A. C. AVERY.]

Extract from Judge Avery's Address on the Early History of Burke County.

During the year 1776 the Cherokee Indians as allies of England, crossed the Blue Ridge and invaded the upper part of Burke and what is now McDowell County. They scalped the people, burned the houses and appropriated the live stock along their line of march. It is to be regretted that more of the history of that fearful raid has not been preserved.

With very short notice of their danger, the people living along the foot of the Blue Ridge in McDowell and also in Burke rushed to the different forts for protection, and those who without warning, remained at their homes, were killed, after being subjected, in some instances, to cruel torture. Very few women, even, were spared and taken as prisoners.

The white men then claimed the country to the top of the Blue Ridge, and had occupied it to the foot, while the Watauga settlement west of the mountains extended South of Jonesboro for some distance. The treaty of the next year was concluded at the Long Island of Holston, and contained a formal recognition of the claims of the whites. There was a fort at the present town of Old Fort, which was built for the Catawbas, as we have mentioned, but was used in 1776 by the whites. Another had been erected in the Turkey Cove, a third where the town of Lenoir now stands, and we suppose that many others were scattered along in the exposed settlements of Burke and Tryon.

Old Mrs Hunter, the mother of James Hunter (who formerly lived on Linville where his son Joseph now lives), and grandmother of the late Swan Burnett and Mrs J. Sewell Brown of McDowell county, was scalped by the savages, who appeared at her house without warning. She was left senseless, but recovered, however, lived many years after and raised a large family.

The wife of a man named McFalls, who lived in the North or Turkey Cove, was also scalped and terribly disfigured, but recovered to find herself disowned and deserted by her unfeeling husband because her beauty had been marred by her terrible wounds. This same man McFalls was a Tory, and when captured at King's Moun-

tain was led up to a tree with a rope around his neck, but was released at the earnest request of one of McDowell's men who promised to be responsible for his good behavior thereafter, on taking the oath of allegiance to the colonial government. The Cherokees came down Roaring Creek to Toe River and crossed, we believe, into the North Cove settlement first. Colonel Waightstill Avery passed up Roaring Creek, and hearing the war-whoop behind, spurred his horse and galloped across from the head of the creek to the Watauga settlement on Doe River. When he returned with Col. Sharp and others, who, with him, made the treaty of 1777, on Holston, he ascertained from a woman, who had been a prisoner, that several braves followed him for some distance, and desisted only because they suspected that he was trying to lead them into an ambushade. Gen. Rutherford raised near the close of the summer of 1776 an army of 2,400 men.

He probably passed up the old Island Ford road a few miles south of Morganton. He was joined in Burke county by both Joseph McDowell, Sr., and Joseph McDowell, Jr., as well as Col. Armstrong's regiment from Wilkes and Surry. He crossed the Blue Ridge at Swannanoa Gap, went down that river to the French Broad, then, after passing up Hominy, crossed the Pigeon just below the mouth of East Fork, and entered the valley of Richland a few miles above Waynesville. He then marched up that creek, crossed Balsam to Scott's Creek, and passed down Scott's Creek to the Tuckasegee, which he crossed at an Indian town called Stekoeh, located on the farm of Col. W. H. Thomas, in Jackson county, a mile from Whittier Station. After an engagement with the Indians on Cowee Mountains, he went down the Tennessee river to Middletown, then on the 14th of September he met Gen. Williamson, from South Carolina. He returned by the same route, afterwards known as "Rutherford's Truce," having completely subdued the Indians and paved the way for the treaty of the next year.

Gen. Rutherford, we suppose, followed an old Indian trail, but it is curious to observe how nearly he marked out also the line on which the great highways of the country, first the turnpike and then the railroad were located.

Nearly all of the men of the Piedmont section, who afterwards led in the last campaign of 1780-'81 in Western North Carolina, saw their first service under Rutherford in this expedition.

[REPRINTED FROM STEDMAN'S HISTORY OF THE AMERICAN WAR. VOL. 1. P. 248.]

About the Use of Savages Against the Americans.

“Such cool, deliberate, and resolute conduct was the more remarkable, that Congress had now to contend with an additional enemy. This enemy was the Indians. It has been shown how unsuccessful every attempt had hitherto proved to detach the Southern Colonies from the support of the common cause to their own immediate defence, by involving them in civil war through the means of the Regulators and Highland Emigrants in the Carolinas, or of the Negroes in Virginia. It has also been shown that the provincials adduced these attempts as charges against their several Governors. Unsuccessful as these endeavors had hitherto been, the consequences that would result from such a plan of operations were too important to be neglected. British agents were again employed in engaging the Indians to make a diversion and to enter the Southern Colonies on their back and defenceless parts. Accustomed to their dispositions and habits of mind the agents found but little difficulty in bringing them over to their purpose by presents and hopes of spoil and plunder. A large body of men was to be sent to West Florida in order to penetrate through the territories of the Creeks, Chickasaws and Cherokees. The warriors of these nations were to join the body and the Carolinas and Virginia were immediately to be invaded. At the same time the attention of the Colonies was to be diverted by another formidable naval and military force which was to make an impression on the sea coast. But this undertaking was not to depend solely on the British army and Indians. It was intended to engage the assistance of such of the white inhabitants of the back settlements as were known to be well affected to the British cause. Circular letters were accordingly sent to those persons by M^r Stuart requiring not only the well affected but also those who wished to preserve their property from the miseries of a civil war to repair to the royal standard as soon as it should be erected in the Cherokee country with all their horses, cattle and provisions for which they should be liberally paid. * * * Matters were not yet ripe for execution when the Creeks, a bloody and cruel race eager to partake of the expected plunder, resolved not to await the arrival of the British troops but to commence the insurrection

immediately. They proceeded in the execution of their intentions with incredible barbarity." * * * *

"In addition to the strength already possessed by the English in Canada, several nations of Savages who inhabit the back settlements of that province and the borders of the Western Lakes, resolved to take up arms against the Americans. The acceptance of their assistance has occasioned much discussion and a variety of opinions. General Burgoyne was certainly induced to adopt this measure from a knowledge of their warlike character and from a well-grounded supposition that, if he refused their offers, they would instantly join the Americans. But he resolved to bring them into action as little as possible. In the preceding year he did not make much use of them and he determined to pursue, as far as he could with prudence, the same line of conduct in the present year. He knew that their object in all wars was murder, desolation, and destruction; and though he certainly wished to conquer the revolted Americans, yet he did not wish to exterminate them. His conduct however in this respect, did not receive general approbation; for it was contended that partial severity was general mercy, and that, to put a speedy end to the rebellion, the most vigorous and resolute measures should be adopted. Among the opponents of General Burgoyne on this subject was the minister himself, who accordingly, transmitted orders to General Carleton to use all his influence in securing the assistance of the Indian nations. This he did so effectually, that he became fearful at length of obtaining a larger number than was necessary."*

[REPRINTED FROM JONES' DEFENCE OF NORTH CAROLINA. P. 268.]

An account of the reception of the news of the Declaration of Independence at Halifax.

On the 22nd of July the news of the Declaration of Independence reached Halifax: and, the Council of Safety being in session in that place, the following resolution was unanimously adopted,

Resolved, That the Committees of the respective counties and

*History of the American War by C. Stedman who served under Sir W. Howe, Sir H. Clinton and under the Marquis Cornwallis, to whose army he was Commissary, published in London in 1794.

towns in this State on receiving the Declaration of Independence, do cause the same to be proclaimed in the most public manner, in order that the good people of this Colony may be fully informed thereof.

On the 25th of July the Council proceeded to change the test oath; and the preamble of the resolution states that the Colonies were now free and independent States, and all allegiance to the British Crown was forever at an end. On the 27th of the same month the Council set apart Thursday, the first of August, as a day for proclaiming the Declaration at the Court House in Halifax; and the freeholders and inhabitants of the County were requested to give their attendance at the time and place.

On the appointed day an immense concourse of people assembled at Halifax to witness the interesting ceremony of a public proclamation of the Declaration of Independence.

The Provincial troops and militia companies were all drawn up in full array, to witness the scene and to swear by their united acclamations to consummate the deed.

At mid-day Cornelius Harnet ascended a rostrum which had been erected in front of the Court House, and even as he opened the scroll, upon which was written the immortal words of the Declaration, the enthusiasm of the immense crowd broke forth in one loud swell of rejoicing and prayer. The reader proceeded to his task, and read the Declaration to the mute and impassioned multitude with the solemnity of an appeal to Heaven. When he had finished, all the people shouted with joy, and the cannon, sounding from fort to fort, proclaimed the glorious tidings that all the Thirteen Colonies were now free and independent States. The soldiers seized Mr Harnett and bore him on their shoulders through the streets of the town, applauding him as their champion, and swearing allegiance to the instrument he had read.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Letter from Richard Blackledge to the Council of Safety.

CORE SOUND, August y^e 1st, 1776.

GENTLEMEN:

I have been here some few days past and have been Trying the water at 5 different places while the people were a geting things in

Order, to carry on the works, but find as farr as I have been able to Judge, the channel water the best Both for Clearness and stringht we can git. Near one peck of salt out of 32 gall. of water will be got, in this unstedey way of boiling in small potts, and the Open aire.

I send £ Capt. John Jones a small sample of the salt, made both from the Channell, and the flatts, though itt's not neare cured as yet. I have purchased one Large Iron Kittle of M^r Wasley at £6 & have sent £ Capt. Jones to Bath to Try to Buy three or 4 more for feare y^e plates should note come. I am told the Marylanders are making in Large cast flatt Iron Kittles. In case the plates shold arrive, I have spoek to some workmen who saith thay can Rivett them for me. As the Seasons farr advanced I think Boyling will bee Our greatest Dependance for this season, but I mean to make one or 2 sett's of works with which I hope we shall make some quantity of salt by Evaperation but the place whare M^r Williams at work on I-dont liek, as I am certain I can erect a sett of works much cheaper & more Exstensive & a deal better foundation about three miles higher up y^e River, and from Experance the waters equeelly as good & more out of the way of an Enemy, and the Land can be had on such Termes that wont be disagreeable, to the publick. I believe, however I am this day to Treat as to the price of itt.

I shall want some oxen, say 2 yoak, a cart and Timber wheels, a Boat & Cannon, which I mean to try to buy, as oxen at 5 £ day will soon run away with the price of a yoak or Two & we shall allways be in want of some. As the properest ways & means to make salt to advantage is of the utmost consequence to the provance, I have prevailed on Capt. Jones to waite on your honours, to offer himself to go to Vergenia, to the salt works there & vew them, & git the best derections that is to be had, allso to offer his services to your Honours as an assistance to me to carrey on they works. M^r Williams hath finished one of his sett of works, & is gon a considerable way on with the second, though much against Cap^t Easten or my Inclination. He expects to make salt next week.

I ant seen the second account, but am told that the £500 you Long sence, lent Capt. Easten advanced, as well finished the second works, or all must stop, as I find his plan & mine wont agree, to carry on to geather.

I am Gentlemen with Esteem your

Honours most Obe. Hum^l Ser^t

RICH^d BLACKLEDGE.

P. S. I begg the favour of the Lone of M^r Tho^s Jones Treates on maeking of Salt, by Brownrigg, to be sent Ƴ the post, to the care of my son Rich^d in New Bern, for which I shall be thankfull, as well as carefull to return in good order. If Capt Jones shold go to Ver-genia, please wright to the Gentlemen that Superintends the works there to assist him all thay can in instructing him in y^e Business, if you shold approve of his going, & being my assistanee in carreying on the works.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Letter from General Robert Howe to the Council of Safety.

SIR,

Captain Cellock will Visit your Colony on the Reeruiting Duty; in the service of Georgia. The Necessity that Colony is under for that, its importance to the common cause and the Zeal it has shown in it, combine to give it a claim to every assistance of a sister Colony, which they can lend compatible with their own immediate interest; this will I doubt not induce you to serve them all in your Power. I have nothing further to add by Cap^t Cellock as I shall write you fully by an Express.

I am with the greatest Respect Sir,

Your most Ob^t Serv^t

R. HOWE.

Charles Town, 2^d August, 1776.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Letter from the North Carolina Delegates in the Continental Congress to the Provincial Council of Safety.

HONOURED SIR,

Permit us, thro' you, to address the honourable body in which you preside, and inform them that we were favoured with their two last letters by Mr Hooper, and have seized the earliest, and most probable method to carry the contents of them into execution. We have stated to the continental congress, with all the energy we are

capable of, the present distressed and necessitous state of our Province, and the means which may tend most effectually to relieve it. We have been as fortunate as your most Sanguine expectations, and the inclosed Resolve will convince you, that North Carolina bears no inconsiderable weight in the favour of the Continental Congress. The readiness which they discover upon all occasions to comply with the just requisitions of our State, evince that they entertain a grateful sense of our patriotick exertion, & wish to furnish to us every inducement to persist in a conduct from which we have to expect liberty, peace and happiness.

In addition to the several articles which you recommended to our care, We have bestowed our Thoughts upon the subject of procuring Cloaths for our Troops. Men as prompt as they are, to encounter every difficulty and danger, deserve every comfort and convenience that from the present pittance of Stores can be procured for them in this part of the Continent. The Soldiers raised here not from any advantages which they derived from nature in point of appearance, but from being decently clad, and covered from the Inclemency of the Sun & Rain, shew themselves to great advantage, & rival regular Troops in decency and cleanliness, whilst ours with scarce a shirt to their Backs, feel forcibly the effects of poverty, they become dispirited from neglect, & feel an indifference to a service which so sparingly recompenses the exertions of those who fight for it, and brave every danger to protect the liberties of their Country. (Aware of the difficulty of procuring Cloathing in Carolina, We have prevailed upon the Congress to send a supply from this, & by their direction have this day employed one of the continental Commissaries to have *made up* for them as many *Cloth Short Coats, Breeches, Stockings Shoes and Shirts* as may tend to relieve their urgent wants & prepare them to meet the Weather when it becomes less favourable to their present destitute Situation. It will take some time to collect the materials & have them made up for use, but be assured nothing shall be wanting to urge to completion this necessary business, & to forward the articles as soon as they are in readiness.) We shall not omit to send Hats, if besides these you should think proper to order Canteens, Cartouch boxes or any other military appendage, (Arms excepted), We shall pay a punctual Obedience to such orders, Arms not being to be procured

The 4 Tons of Gunpowder mentioned in the resolve inclosed will be forwarded as soon as Waggon and Horses can be purchased. In

this we have made some advances & we hope in a few days to have this necessary Article in motion.

The field pieces cannot at present be had. No pains have been spared to procure such as would answer our purpose, but we have not been able in the publick stores or in private hands to find any. We must wait the contingency of the arrival of Vessels with stores, & it will be among the first objects to minister in this respect to the defence of North Carolina.

Battering cannon cannot for some time be sent to you. Few are made but in Maryland & there only at one Work. Few Mechanicks can be found that are acquainted with the process, & like all new undertakings it goes on slowly, and its first efforts often prove unsuccessful. The Works at Maryland and elsewhere are under contract to the Continent for what they make & you will of course come in for a share of what the attempts produce. With plenty of iron in our province, and the ground work of a foundery at deep river, could we possibly procure an able operator to carry on the manufactory of Guns, it would be an Object well worthy publick attention, & merit almost any expence that might attend the carrying so useful a design into execution. It would put us out of dependance upon others & furnish a necessary & profitable article for the supply of our neighbours.

We have consulted Doctor Franklin and others upon the subject of Salt pans. He has promised us his Assistance in preparing the plans, and directing the mode of making the pans. As soon as an operator can be found who will undertake them, We shall set him at work. Just now all manufacturies are at a stand here. The large draughts that have been made from this city for the defence of the Jerseys & New York have scarce left enough behind to supply the necessary demands of cloathing for the Inhabitants. We shall find great difficulty to hire men to drive our Waggons. The exertions of this city are beyond comprehension, and all Ranks have rushed to New York as to the field where they soon expect to gather the fruits of their bravery, and secure liberty to these United States. May Heaven crown them with success.

The Books which you ordered, with some small alteration which we thought it prudent to make by adding a few others which have some reputation in the military way, and a few Pamphlets, the design of which will appear from the preface, not inapplicable to our province *altogether*, with *Cutridge* & writing paper, will accompany or follow soon after the Gunpowder.

We beg leave to press upon you as a matter of the most serious concern the manufactures of Saltpetre, common salt and Gunpowder. Should Britain spread her immense Navy along our coasts our supplies from abroad are at an end. Upon ourselves must we rely, and should we fall short in our attempts, the consequences are too alarming to predict & must be obvious to every one. The people here and at the Eastward have found it necessary to be at great expence in the commencement of these manufacturies, but the success has amply* compensated them, & they will soon defy the endeavours of Britain to withhold these necessary supplies. You best know the policy of fitting out and loading one or more vessels for the purpose of procuring Salt for the present exigency. When the people feel the total want of that Article we fear it may drive them to some desperate resolutions.

■ We hear with extreme concern that the Currency of N^o Carolina has been counterfeited & the deceit so well executed as to endanger the property of the best Judges of our money. We humbly beg leave to hint that one expedient & one only can relieve us, the calling in all the circulating Currency of the Colony and emitting bills in lieu of it. This will put the old & new on a footing & prevent from a Comparison of the new with the old any discrimination being made (as by wicked men it at present is) in favor of the latter. Should you think with us & be confident that the Convention when it sits will adopt this expedient will it not be prudent to order the Bills to be *struck here* (rather printed) as the Continental bills are, and on paper of the same kind, this will Secure it from fraud after this, as far as human Invention can disappoint the ingenuity of Villains. Should this be resolved upon the sooner it is accomplished the better. If any great Quantity of the base Currency gets into Circulation and should reach the Soldiery the unavoidable consequences will be clamor mutiny and desertion.

By Capt Tool we inclosed you the late newspapers. We now send those which are subsequent to which we refer you for any news which is stirring here. In hopes to hear from you by the first Opportunity, We offer our most respectful Compliments to the Gentlemen of your Honourable Board & Subscribe ourselves

With great respect Sir

Your most obed^t Humble Serv^{ts}

WILL. HOOPER
JOSEPH HEWES
JOHN PENN

P. S. The Drums Colours & fifes will be sent as soon as the men return from the Army whose business it is to make them—we hope this will be in a few days.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Letter from General Charles Lee to Colonel Sumner.

CHARLESTOWN, August y^e 3^d, 1776.

SIR,

I think you will act prudently in getting your Party over Ashley Ferry as soon as possible as your men (should they be inclined to desert) will find much greater difficulties in accomplishing it. If you are then not properly equipped you may halt send back some intelligent officer to inform me of your wants and you shall be supplied accordingly.

I am, Sir, yours,
CHARLES LEE.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Letter from Dugall Campbell to Cornelius Harnett.

SAMSON HALL, 3^d Aug^t, 1776.

SIR,

When last at Willmington my Business there was to Wait on you and lett you know the dissagreeable situation I was in with Regard to mustering in this County which still Continues—and only last week a party under arms Came to this house to Demand and Levie fines off me. Tho' I have been Bad of a fever since ever you saw me when at Willmington I indeavour'd to make you sensible how inconvenient it was for me to muster or take up arms—you saw by a factory I left with my friends at home that all the property I have is in Great Brittain and that holding of the Crown. You know and is sensible there are many of my Country people here that wou'd be very Glad of an opportunity to inform again me were they to know I took up Arms for this Country—then my property wou'd be immediately Confiscate to the King—The consequence must be my ruin—and that for the mere form of my

taking up arms—my own Country people are more inveterate against me than others, for no reason than that I did not or wou'd not Join in the Last Insurrection not only that but advised them I thought I had most influence with strenuously against it which was taken so much amiss among them that I was oblig^d to fly here for protection. Now Sir I should be very happy and at the same time infinitely oblig^d to you if you wou'd but put me upon a plan of preserving my property—for little as three or four thousand sterling is its my all and I think as well in my hands as the Kings—I'll only ask you or any Gentleman of sense and property in America what wou'd they doe in my situation—I suppose them at present in Brittain and their property here how wou'd they relish being oblig^d to take up arms there and consequently lose their property here—I want no particular favour shewn me I only want to be done to as you or any one of the Councill wou'd choose to be dealt with was their Case mine—By and by (as I have no place of residence of my own) I go to some other County to Tarry a While there and then I'm in the same delaima—What am I to doe, God Bless you doe tell me—I as a stranger Beg your advice and assistance in this affair—as I doe and did look upon you as a friend I hope you wont neglect me—I hope you'll forgive the trouble I have given you but necessity has no Law—please offer my very Respectful Comp^{ts} to Mess^{rs} Ashe, Sharp, and Warner. Your answer by Major Clinton I Expect which will be alwise Esteem'd as a very singular favour done to

Sir your most obedecent and very Hum^{ble} Serv^t

DUGALL CAMPBELL.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Letter from Robert Williams to the Council of Safety.

CARTERET COUNTY, August the 5th, 1776.

TO THE COUNCIL,

Yours of the 11th Ult^o I rec'd the 26th by Blackledge. I have finished my first Works and let on Water last Thursday the 3^d instant. Expect to make Salt in 4 or 5 Days; if we have good weather I have no doubt of Success; I thought the Exigencies of the province called for a quantity rather than a Sample, however must and will in some measures submit to your orders. Let the

Public I have been so anxious about suffer what they may by leaving off the works, but hope to finish a Second Divission (or work) in about a week. If I by so Doing trangress your orders must pay what I lay out amiss. Have Discharged most of the people at high Wages which was Necessary, as I have no money for them at present; and my common labourers I have reduced to about 30, & As it appears you have no great confidence in my integrity, or are Diffident of my Abilities, I shall be always Willing to quit your Service, and hope to see you soon, with account of quantity, and sample of the quality of Salt. I am as usual

An Entire well Wisher of the good of the province

Your ROBERT WILLIAMS.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE]

Letter from John Easton to the Council of Safety.

BEAUFORT, y^e 6th Augst, 1776.

SIR,

Your Hon^{ble} Board were pleased to order five hundred Pound to be deposited in my hands to be paid to Robert Williams occasionally for carrying into execution Publick Salt Works. I have now to inform you that it is expended, I could not prevail on Mr Williams to have the process fully demonstrated with that Money, have frequently told him it was the intention of the Council of Safety, but he being so confident of it himself extended his works to a second division. I am however in hopes it may still answer a public purpose, am confident Salt will make in Others, the first division has had water on the beds four days am in hopes in 4 more salt will begin to make, after which should it continue dry it will make fast, the second division is going on will be compleated in 15 or 16 days; the men at high wages are discharged, so that am in hopes it will be carried on with less expence than the first. I have done every thing in my power to lengthening out the £500. I have advanced Money towards carrying on the works hoping it may meet with your approbation as I think it may be of use to the publick as the works are so far gone on with to have it finished, it is clear to me that the place where they are fixed is equal to any in the Province for the purpose, it is well sheltered against storms and I think the works are proof against a Hurricane, as they are well

executed and the water equally salt. As no provision has been made for furnishing the Independant Company's with fire Arms I have ventured to deliver out to Cap^{tn} Ward's Company what Guns I have purchased for the Publick and take his Rec^t for the delivery of them when called for, I hope the Council of Safety will fav^r me with a Letter informing how far they may approve of my advancing for finishing the second division of Salt works as likewise my letting out the fire Arms as mentioned above. I am with due regard,

Your Obed^t Hum^{ble} Serv^t

JOHN EASTON.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Affidavit of Alexander McLeod.

NORTH CAROLINA }
Chatham County. } Ss.

This day personally appeared before me Mial Scurlock Alexander McLeod and made Oath that a certain man who called himself Lieu^t York Shephard came to his house on or about the 25 day of June last passed and informed this Deponent that he had left the Indian Camp some few days before in company with fourteen other men who were drected to Different Counties in this Colony two and two in a company in order to acquaint the King's party to hold a good Heart and that they wou'd soon relieve them for that they wou'd camp about the 25 of August at the Indian Springs on the borders of Cumberland County and that the Army consisted of about 60000 men whereof 3000 were white with whom they were four Governors and seven Indian Kings; this Deponent further says that the said Shephard further informed him that he was that day going to a meeting of some men his Friends about five miles from Conner Doud's and that he wou'd return that night if it should be midnight, but that he did not return nor has this deponent seen him since and that this deponent further saith that the said Shephard brought with him a son of Cotton's whom he called Thomas and the said Boy left the inclosed list of persons by accident at his house and the said Shephard further informed this deponent that he had been in several parties with the Indians where he had committed divers murders and Roberies. And further this deponent saith not.

ALEX^r MACLEOD,

Sworn before me this 6th day of August 1776.

MIAL SCURLOCK.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Letter from the Secretary of War to the North Carolina Council of Safety.

WAR OFFICE, PHILAD^a 6th Aug^t, 1776.

GENTLEMEN,

By a Resolve of Congress on the subject of Prisoners it is determined "That a list of the Prisoners in each Colony be made out by the Committees of the Counties Towns and Districts where they reside and transmitted to the Assembly, Convention or Council or Committee of Safety of such Colony respectively who shall send a copy thereof to Congress." The Board of War who have by Direction of Congress, the care of all Prisoners, are much Obstructed in that Business by the Resolution before quoted not having been complied with, I am therefore to press you, by all means to prevail on the several Committees in your State to enable you immediately to transmit an accurate List of all Prisoners of War now in your State to the Board that this matter which has heretofore been in Confusion may be reduced to proper Order.

I have the Honor to be your

most humble Serv^t

RICHARD PETERS, Sec'y.

P. S. Please to send a List of all Officers their Ranks & Dates of Comissions of any Continental Troops raised in your State & the Time for which they were enlisted.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Letter from General Griffith Rutherford to the North Carolina Council of Safety, about the Cherokee Outrages.

SALISBURY, August 6th, 1776.

SIR:

Your Favour of the 29th July by M^r Toadvine is before me, and shall immediately comply with the Order of Council by sending Lieut Col^t Williams, of Surry, with 300 Men to Virginia, and as soon

as Salt from Cross Creek comes to hand, shall send 50 Bushels under their Care.

I am sorry to hear that your advices from Surry were falsely grounded, both with Respect to the Militia and Ammunition.

At the first alarm I had from the frontiers, I determined to leave the Surry Militia at that time to defend their own, and take sufficient from the other Counties to put a stop to the Rage of the Enemy; and at the same time sent express Orders to Col. Armstrong, of Surry, to hold himself in Readiness to join me, if required, with the half of his Militia, and march against the Cherokees, in case the Council should give me express Orders to carry the War into the Nation; and on Tuesday, the 23^d of last Month, I wrote him express Orders to join me at Head-Quarters, with 300 Men equipped for the purpose of War, against that day four Weeks.

Whereas I cannot take any men from Tryon, nor the second Battalion of Rowan (being frontiers), the Current of Tories running strong in Guilford and Anson; the Surry Gentlemen's Insinuations to Virginia, your Board thereby depriving me of 300 Men, and many Inhabitants in the Neighbourhood of this place being ill with fevers, all conspire to render it absolutely necessary that 500 or more should join me from Hillsborough District, and therefore have wrote by Express for that Purpose.

No wonder that this and many more Distresses and Disorders should attend us, when Gentlemen to whom we ought otherwise to look up, and from whom we ought to have had many and necessary Orders have denied their Presence.

Sir, your most Ob^t humble Serv^t,

GRIFFITH RUTHERFORD.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Letter from the North Carolina Delegates in the Continental Congress to the North Carolina Council of Safety.

PHILADELPHIA, August 6th, 1776.

GENTLEMEN,

We have this morning obtained an order upon the Continental Magazine for half a Ton of Gunpowder for the use of the back Inhabitants of North Carolina. A M^r M^cDowell an Inhabitant of

the County of Rowan being on his way home with a Waggon has engaged to take in that quantity & proceed immediately to Salisbury with it. We shall direct him to deliver it to General Rutherford, in his Absence to M^r Matthew Lock, in case of both being absent to M^r Hugh Montgomery. We are induced to this measure from information which we have obtained that the Indians have fallen upon the frontiers of The Colony & that our people are in the most distressed and defenceless situation from the want of Ammunition. We doubt not we shall meet your hearty approbation of this measure & beg leave to subscribe ourselves with Great Respect

Gentlemen, Your most Obed. Humble Servants,
 W^m HOOPER
 JOSEPH HEWES,
 JOHN PENN.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Letter from Richard Ellis to North Carolina Council of Safety.

Abstract of a Letter from Peter Knight Esq^r, dated Philadelphia, 15th July, 1776 :

"Should you incline to have the Cannon &c^a sold, could sell them now to a profit; expected you w^d have said something about the sale of them, as you cannot get them to your place; but suppose you mean to have them ly at the risque of your Province till winter, and then perhaps send for them."

NEW BERN, 7th Augst, 1776.

DEAR SIR,

Above you have an abstract of a Letter from M^r Knight concerning Guns, Swivels, Ball &c^a, &c^a, ordered for the use of the *Pennsylvania Farmer* and paid for at least as far as 200 Dollars w^d go which I remitted him in Bills, he never has advised me how much the whole of the articles ordered cost; I should be glad to have your Directions whether to order him to Dispose of them on acc^t of the province or not. We have at last got in the way of running Bullets, and this week will have as many as will do for the Brig. M^r Leech has been at the Man's works about 18 miles up Trent 3 Days ago, and says he saw him cast several, and after that Day he was in no Doubts but he w^d run 100 or more a Day; the Brig goes down to morrow or next Day at farthest. This Day I purchased a small

Sloop and not having procured either officers or men, beg you will send me an order to M^r Sitgraves to let me have (on Complying with the terms) one of the two Commissions he has in his possession as she will be ready to sail by the time M^r Neal returns — not a line to be got in Town, I refer you to the Bearer M^r Neal for news.

I am Sir yours and the Gentlemen of the Council's

Most ob^t Humble Servant

RICH^d ELLIS.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Letter from President Page of Virginia to the North Carolina Council of Safety.

W^m^sBURG, August y^e 1st, 1776.

SIR,

We have been endeavouring to make every Preparation necessary for the indian Expedition, but before a single Man could march from the Battalions below, or the Counties from which we had ordered them out, the Cherokees & Creeks made an Irruption into Fincastle County on Holstein murdered several Women & carried off some children — upon which a Party of Militia 170 in Number marched out in quest of the Savages & on the 20th ulto fell in with an equal Number of Indians whom they attacked & totally routed, killing on the spot 13 without losing a man — we took a great number of Guns, & it is supposed that near half of them were killed or wounded — as our men fought with great Calmness & Intrepidity. The Attack was begun by our Scouts who fell in with the Indian's Scouts, & beat them back, when the Ground being disadvantageous to our Men they thought it best to retire to a breast work they had thrown up not far from the Place; whilst they were on their way to it, the Indian with their whole Force fell on our Rear which bravely withstood their shock — our whole Force was soon drawn out in a Line, & after an obstinate Engagement totally routed the Enemy — I have given you an imperfect but true Account of this Affair written with great haste that I may not detain the Express who happened to be passing through this Town on his way to Cha^s Town. I could not refrain from doing this, as I could wish that you would always lay hold in the same Manner of every oppor-

tunity to forward to us any Intelligence you may think worth communicating — Excuse my Haste, & my not being able to be more particular.

I am Sir with greatest Respect

Y^r most obe^{dt} h^{ble} Ser^t

JOHN PAGE.

P. S. We have certain Intelligence by a Person who made his escape from the Cherokee Town that they were marching 600 Men into our Frontiers (that the Party above mentioned was a Detachment from that Army) that they had in the different Towns 2400 fighting Men — that the Creeks had joined & 15 Northern Tribes.

J. P.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Proceedings of the Safety Committee in Rowan County.

ROWAN COUNTY.

In Committee 7th Aug^t, 1776.

Whereas, Ambrose Mills now in the common Gaol of said county has at sundry times expressed his inclination and by his conduct appeared some time past active to induce the good people of this country to take up Arms and co-operate with the Indians in subjugating these United States, therefore

Resolved, That the publick Gaoler in said county do immediately confine the said Ambrose Mills in the Criminals' Room in said Gaol. And that the said Gaoler by all means in his power prevent the said Mills corresponding with any person by letter or otherwise.

Signed by Order.

W^m SHARP, Secy.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Letter from the North Carolina Delegates in the Continental Congress to the North Carolina Provincial Council.

GENTLEMEN:

We wrote you lately by the Post, informing you that we had sent half a Ton of Gunpowder to the Western Inhabitants of North Carolina that they might not want, as far as it was in our power to pre-

vent it, the means of defence against the Indians. The Waggoners have been detained here by some private business of their own till now, but this day they propose to set off. You will be the best Judges whether to order a guard for them thro' Guilford or any other part of our Province, as their Route is by the upper Road, which Mr Sharp & Alexander are well acquainted with.

"We send you inclosed a Copy of a letter which this day came to Congress from General Washington. We tho' it interesting to you, as it tends to free the Southern Colonies from the apprehensions of immediate injury, & will, from Clinton's removal, give them an opportunity to provide for their defence in case of a Winter Campaign against them. We must most earnestly importune you to compleat the Continental Battalions. You will now have leisure to recruit them, and in our next to you we hope in behalf of Congress to hold forth such Encouragement as will make that Task very easy. The circumstance of being comfortably cloathed, for which we are making all the provision we can, will no doubt weigh much with men to enlist, tho' you will remember the value of the Cloathing is to be deducted from their pay."

The secure state of your Sea Coast at present gives your Board an opportunity to direct all your attention against your Enemy Indians. The gross infernal breach of faith which they have been guilty of shuts them out from every pretension to mercy, and it is surely the policy of the Southern Colonies (and justice to our fellow whites on our Frontiers not only will vindicate but loudly demands such a Conduct) to carry fire and Sword into the very bowels of their country and sink them so low that they may never be able again to rise and disturb the peace of their Neighbours. To extinguish the very race of them and scarce to leave enough of existence to be a vestige in proof that a Cherokee nation once was, would perhaps be no more than the blood of our slaughtered countrymen might call for. But Christianity, the dear Religion of peace & mercy, should hold our conquering hands, & while we feel the resentment of Men, We ought not to forget the duties of the Christian. Women and Children are not a Conquest worthy the American Arms. Their weakness disarms rage. May their blood never sully our triumphs. But mercy to their Warriors is cruelty to ourselves.

We mean not to sport with their pains or to exercise wanton acts of Cruelty upon them if the Chance of War should throw them into our hands, but to exercise that manly and generous method of

pursuing them to destruction which our own Customs & the Laws of nations will vindicate. We have been large upon this subject, as we have it much at heart to quiet the apprehensions of our Frontiers, that we may be able to oppose our whole strength to Clinton in the Winter, who will then most certainly pay us a visit.

We are Gentlemen with great Respect,

Your most Obed^t Humble Servants,

W^m HOOPER,
JOSEPH HEWES,
JOHN PENN.

Philadelphia, August 7th, 1776.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Letter from Colonel Folsome to the North Carolina Provincial Council.

HEAD QUARTERS, Chatham Augst 7th, 1776.

MR. PRESIDENT AND GENTLEMEN,

You will see by the enclosed affidavit, I send you, the disposition of the Tories in the several counties where I am directed to attend. From the best Intelligence from every Quarter it is most certain they wish for nothing more earnestly than an opportunity of making a Head, and were not the strictest attention paid to all their motions, I am persuaded numbers would fly to join the Indians, as it is their professed declaration — and such is my present situation that I cannot muster more than seventy five foot; Captⁿ Caldwell with his thirty five men from the Salisbury Brigade, is returned, contrary to my express command; and now I have not one man from that Brigade; I take the liberty of requesting your directions on that Head; you will also inform me how and in what manner I shall be supplied with Lead as I am ready in distress for that article not having six balls a man, I must entreat you wou^d inform me in what manner the Public Salt for the County of Cumberland is to be secured and got and that you wou^d direct some Person there to take it in charge. I wou^d humbly recommend Captⁿ John Walsh, as I am obliged to attend the Troops in the different Counties.

I have taken the Liberty to raise twenty five men in Cumberland under Captⁿ John Walsh as a guard for the town of Cross Creek

during the absence of the Troops. I shou'd be glad of your approbation and if you wou'd please to have them continued till my return. A general monopoly of the salt in that County among the different Commissaries will put it out of Mr Giffard's power (shou'd this detachment be continued all winter or the major part thereof) for providing for these Troops without your special Interposition and Directions.

I am sorry I am under the disagreeable necessity of troubling you again on the Head of an alteration of the Rations for the Light Horse, when out in small parties thro' the country; 'tis morally Impossible they can carry provisions and provender along with them, nor can they purchase it when out, for ten pence p^r day; by the Return which I have seen them make, I see they are obliged to give eight pence per meal for every man, which if they eat twice a day is six pence per day per man more than their allowance. I humbly recommend this particular to your Honours consideration and remain with all Respect your Honour's

Most Obediant Humble Serv^t to Command,

EBE^r FOLSOME.

I reffer your Honours for a more particular account of things to Mr Giffard who will present this.

[B. P. R. O. AM. & W. IND.: NO. CAROLINA. NO. 222.]

Letter from Governor Martin to Lord Germain.

ON BOARD THE SOVEREIGN TRANSPORT IN
THE NARROWS OF NEW YORK HARBOUR

August 7th, 1776.

MY LORD,

I have the honour to acquaint your Lordship that I arrived on the 1st instant with General Clinton and his division of the Army at this place where I find all manner of preparation going forward for the great scene that is likely to be opened on this theatre and which I most fervently hope will soon close with all honour and glory to the vigour and spirit and to the wisdom and magnanimity of Britain's Councils.

I am to pray your Lordship's pardon for the omission of some advices in my dispatches from North Carolina which I ought to

have transmitted earlier. The first My Lord regards the institution of a Court of Vice Admiralty in Cape Fear River in which in the course of its proceedings took cognizance of prizes brought into that port by the King's ships of War after the Act of Parliament prohibiting all Trade with that Province and most of the other Continental Colonies became known there as well as of such as were brought in previously to the declaration of that law but I am to observe to your Lordship that most if not all of the condemnations which passed were founded on breaches of former Acts of Trade. The circumstances my Lord which led me to the measure of instituting a Court of Vice Admiralty at that period I flatter myself will justify it to your Lordship however it may seem at first view to militate against the intentions of the Act of Parliament before alluded to.

When General Clinton arrived in North Carolina in March provisions were extremely scarce on board the ships there. At this time and soon afterwards no prohibition then known the Cruizers brought in Sundry American Vessels loaded with Rice, Bread and flour, &c.: all of which were locked up from use for want of some legal mode of proceeding against them. The Captors urged me to establish a Court of Vice Admiralty that their prizes might be brought to trial. The General saw it absolutely necessary that the Cargoes should be distributed for the immediate support of the ship's crews and the few soldiers who were there as well as the need there would be of such supplies when the number of months should increase by the arrival of the expected Armament from Ireland. The prohibiting Act of Parliament arrived while these matters were agitated: I saw My Lord that it contained no express restraint of the powers vested in me as his Majesty's Governor of that Province to constitute a Court of Vice Admiralty while it bore a manifest interdict to the Captors to bring their prizes into the Court of a Colony of a discription too corresponding with the then state of North Carolina. I represented this to the Captains of the King's Ships of War who acknowledged they were forbid by the Act to bring prizes into such Ports, alleging on the other hand that if following the letter of the Act they were obliged to send their prizes to distant Ports whence they might be tried, they should unman their ships and render them unfit for service, and that as they confidently relied on the expediency and necessity of the case for their indemnification they wished to hazard the trial of their prizes in a

Court of Vice Admiralty there. After mature consideration, being clearly of opinion that the Act of Parliament did not restrain the jurisdiction of the Vice Admiralty Court discerning no possible ill consequences from the condemnation and sale of Prizes at that Port, and seeing that the ends and objects of the Act of Parliament of preventing succour going to the Rebels were fully answered while the purchase of prizes and their Cargoes was necessarily confined to his Majesty's Fleet and Army, I gave into the measure of erecting a Court of Vice Admiralty and that relief was afforded by it in a formal course of proceeding which necessity must otherwise have compelled the Commander in Chief to take by the strong hand of power.

My next omission My Lord was the neglect formerly to notify to your Lordship that with the approbation of General Clinton I hired the ship *Jenny*, John McNeil Master of three hundred and ten Tons burthern for the reception and accommodation of a number of his Majesty's faithfull subjects who fled to the Fleet in Cape Fear River for protection and could not be otherwise provided for; of this circumstance My Lord I shall think it proper at the present opportunity to advise the Lords Commissioners of his Majesty's Treasury and I shall humbly hope that my conduct in both these cases will meet with your Lordships approbation.

My best information since the unfortunate check of the loyalists in North Carolina (of which I had the honour to give your Lordship the minutest detail then in my power in my dispatch No. 1.) teaches me to think their good purpose was frustrated at least by egregious misconduct and that they would have made their way good even in the small force they appeared if they had been conducted with a little more prudence, the want of which cannot be enough lamented more especially as expense to Government was incurred in the course of that unlucky business.

I have now my Lord the sore mortification to find my family inaccessible at only twenty miles distance but I trust the time is at hand that will deliver them and me from misery, my share of which abstracted of the circumstances of my family's distress in a sort of Captivity that your Lordship will believe have not been a little afflicting to me, I leave to your Lordship to compute after observing that I have now spent nearly fourteen months on board divers ships under every possible disadvantage and inconvenience.

I have the honor, &c.,

JO: MARTIN.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY STATE.]

Letter from President Page of Virginia to the North Carolina Council of Safety.

IN COUNCIL, W^mSBURG, Augst 8th, 1776.

SIR,

We are much obliged to you for so readily complying with our Request to send 300 men to join our Forces, & are in great Hopes that they will be fully sufficient to chastise the Savages, as our Troops when joined by your's should amount to 1750.

We must also acknowledge the Obligation we are under to You for sending 50 Bushels of Salt with your Detachment; that Quantity with what we may be able to procure, will, we hope, be sufficient.

We thank You for the Intelligence You give us from Charles Town, & think it not amiss to inform you, that as there was a Report at New York, that Gen^l Howe had sent a Re-inforcement to Gen^l Clinton, it is suspected that the Fleet is bound to N. Carolina or Virginia, & not to New York as was supposed at Charles Town.

Lord Dunmore, with his Fleet in two Divisions, has just left our Capes; one of which steered to the Southward, the other with a fair Wind to the Northward.

It gave us, Sir, great Concern, when we read that Part of your Letter of the 30th ult., respecting your having apprehended sundry Persons in this Commonwealth suspected of counterfeiting your Paper Currency; and it is with y^e greatest Reluctance we even mention the Subject, as it requires the utmost Delicacy in the handling of it. The Steps you have taken have already produced great Uneasiness & considerable Warmth in one Part of our Country, a Complaint having this moment been lodged with us on that Occasion. We see, Sir, the Necessity of endeavouring to put a speedy Stop to the pernicious Practice of counterfeiting our Paper Currencies, & will exert every Power with which we are invested, to apprehend any Persons concerned therein. But, we could wish upon all such Occasions, that Application should be made to the Governor & Council for Authority to apprehend the Offenders; which we consider as the only regular Method, and as efficacious as that which You have adopted. We know not whether the Charge against the Persons apprehended is for what is supposed to have been done in North Carolina, or in this Country; in the latter Case, we conceive

they could not be tried by your Laws, but ought to be sent here for that Purpose. If that should be done, we wish to receive all the Information which may be necessary for carrying on the Prosecution.

We shall, by no means, suffer anything you have done thro' Zeal for the common Good to excite any Jealousies in our Breasts to your Prejudice, & hope the measures we now recommend will effectually prevent all future Uneasiness in either Country.

We are highly obliged to You for sending us Shadrack Kennebrew's Deposition. Benjamin Woodward is removed to Dinwiddie Jail, to be examined according to Law. Nothing can be got from him which can be of any Use to you; but any Information we may hereafter procure shall be sent you.

I have the Honour to be,

Your most obed^t. Servant,

JOHN PAGE, Presid^t

(Signed by Order of Council.)

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Letter from General Robert Howe to the North Carolina Council of Safety.

CHARLES TOWN, 9th August, 1776.

SIR,

I am honour'd with your favour of the 9th July, and thank you for those congratulations upon the success of our arms, and for those expressions of kindness to myself. The Event of the 28th of June has been much more decisive than we knew at the time I wrote, many more of the Enemy kill'd and wounded & the damage to the ships much greater. I will if I can obtain exact & particular accounts transmit them. The Declaration of Independence this moment receiv'd by express from Congress gives the highest satisfaction to every individual (a few Tories excepted) in this Place, permit me sir to congratulate your Hon^{ble} Board upon this occasion. It is indeed important and teeming with Event, It calls for the Exercise of every Publick, every private Virtue; all private pique personal prejudice party animosity & opposition shou'd be forgotten, for that wretch will be truly contemptible who suffers these to have influence upon his conduct at this truly awful crisis, when union

alone can Effect the Glorious Establishment we are struggling for. I must beg sir if your Council should not so frequently hear from me as I should wish or they desire that they will not impute it to neglect or disrespect. I feel every wish to communicate to them all particulars worth their notice, and nothing but the want of time and opportunity shall prevent it, but I am so continually employed in the Duties of my occupation that I often have not begun to do many things Essential to my interest & pleasing to my inclination, and they may be assur'd I feel no wish more strong than that of serving & obliging them and that I consider it as an act of my Duty. The Enemy have left this Port intirely. What a noble opportunity for arrivals. God send in arms and ammunition for we want them much. I am now under marching orders for Georgia and am packing up accordingly. I shall transmit you an acc^t of my operations there tho' I think they can not be very important. I could be anxious upon this occasion if I gave way to it, but I have long since Devoted my self to my Country, and therefore have suffer'd no private transaction however important or mental enjoyment however dear to induce me to hesitate one moment when brought in competition with my publick Duty, and amply shall I be rewarded if in the end my friends in particular, & my country in general shall approve of my conduct and do me the justice to believe that I felt no desire so forcibly as that of contributing by my Efforts to Effect the Glorious purpose for which we are contending. I beg of you sir to present my sincere compliments to the Hon^{ble} Council; may wisdom guide & success attend their measures. You may probably not hear from me again till I arrive at the southward.

I am sir with great Respect

your most ob^t Ser^t

ROB^t HOWE.

P. S. I write in too much hurry and confusion to be accurate.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Letter from Enoch Ward to the North Carolina Council of Safety.

BEAUFORT y^e 9th Augst, 1776.

SIR,

The man whose House we have occupied as barracks grows uneasy for fear he should gett no pay and talks of takeing the House which if he should the soldiers would be destitute of a place to shelter themselves in. I shall be glad to know from your Hon^{ble} Board what provision hath been made for quartering Troops, or how far I may give encouragement to the owner of the house for makeing him pay. I am Your Obed^t Hum^{ble} Serv^t

ENOCH WARD.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Letter from Robert Williams to the North Carolina Council of Safety.

SALT WORKS CARTERET COUNTY,

August the 9th, 1776.

In my last I acquaint^d you how & when I laid water on the first Salt works. Diderick Gibble is now scraping up of a little Salt that is made on such parts of the beds as became bare. The water was laid on the whole of the works from the river, but now the Brine Pits and Salt pits are Greatly Saturated, to be ushered on the Salt beds Gently this Evening. Please observe the first water was in its Natural State, the earth Plank and Timber imbibing the best particles, so that I would not have attempted to keep the water down but for Sample Sake and In hopes to satisfie the impatience of the Public. In hopes yourselves and them will receive more agreeable acc^{ts} as soon as time and season will admit. It seems as if my Second work will be finished or in great forwardness the following week. But as the people have got a report among them I am to have no more money, I am in great measure, nay altogether responsible for their wages, As the £500 is already & more expended. The weather has been unfavourable and we have had two rains since I laid on water. I am in great haste, tho' as usual yours,

ROBERT WILLIAMS.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Letter from the North Carolina Delegates in the Continental Congress to the North Carolina Council of Safety.

In Congress.

Resolved that the pay of the Regimental Surgeons be augmented to thirty-three dollars and one-third of a dollar a month.

Resolved that a Chaplain be appointed to each Regiment in the Continental army and their allowance be increased to thirty-three dollars and one-third of a dollar a month.

Resolved that a Bounty of ten dollars be given to every non-commissioned officer and soldier who will enlist to serve for the term of three years.

Extract from the Minutes.

CHA^s THOMSON, Sect'y.

GENTLEMEN,

The above Resolves being interesting to our Province we have thought it our duty to send copies of the same duly authenticated.

We are with great Respect, Gentlemen,

Your most Obed. Hum. Serv^{ts},

W^m HOOPER,
JOSEPH HEWES,
JOHN PENN.

August 9th, 1776.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Letter from the North Carolina Delegates in the Continental Congress to the Council of Safety.

GENTLEMEN:

We wrote you yesterday by express to General Lee with dispatches requesting his immediate return to the Eastern Colonies. We then mentioned to you that Congress in order to encourage the completion of the Continental Regiments had offered a considerable bounty to all non commissioned officers & soldiers who would enlist for the space of three years. Congress are deeply impressed with the necessity of making enlistments if possible during the War, but

at any rate for the space of three years, as frequent enlistments prevent soldiers ever becoming expert in discipline and often put it in their power to quit their stations at a time when their services are most necessary for the publick safety. We recollect that our State hath given a bounty of 40s. to every man who has engaged in the Continental Reg^{ts} raised in N^o Carolina. By way of economy and to save that Bounty to the Colony in part by making it a continental charge, We would propose that 5 dollars more be given to every non commissioned officer and soldier already enlisted who will engage for the space of the War, & if that cannot be effected, *for a limited time*; We wish a longer at any rate than three years, tho' that will come within the intention of Congress. In increasing the Reg^{ts} begun to their proper number the new Recruits will be entitled to the 10 dollars bounty in case of the proposed extension of time in the enlistment. We imagine that this will operate to produce a very happy alteration in the state of our Carolina army, especially as the Soldiers will in a short time receive decent and comfortable Cloathing.

We are Gentlemen with great Respect,

Your obed^t Humble Servants,

W^m HOOPER,
JOSEPH HEWES,
JOHN PENN.

Philadelphia, Aug. 10th, 1776.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Letter from John Hamilton to the North Carolina Council of Safety.

MR MILLERS August 10th, 1776.

HONOR'D SIR,

Uncertain where I may find your Honorable Board sitting, I begg leave to transmitt an acc^t against the Capt & Brigg *William*, still due us, in order that you may be fully acquainted with our claim, & that you may detain a sufficiency of the money arising from the sale to satisfy my demand, in case I am not present when M^r Neale makes a Return to your Board.

The Capt has never Enter'd a protest, which I have from under Mr Davis's hand, I have also a certificate from Capt John Cowper

& two more Capts, that the Vessell & Capt are liable to me for any damages, a shipper may Receive on their property, so that I am now intitled to my claim, M^r Barron insists on my paying him his commission, on which acc^t I hope your honours will not suffer me to be a looser, I shall waitt on you whenever I hear the place of your destination, untill then, must again Sollicit you, to detain the Capt & Sailors claims, untill mine is ascertain'd, which you may even do without my being present. I have shewn M^r Miller the Certificates, who will satisfy you, in Respect to their legality.

I Remain most Respectfully Honor'd Sir

Your most obed^t Serv^t

JN^o HAMILTON.

The Capt & Brigantine *William*

To John Hamilton & Co.

For 1127 Gallons Molasses short delivered exclusive of

leakage -----	£160	11	--
275 bls Sugar 100s-----	13	15	--
75 ses Coffee 2s. 8d-----	10	--	--
Custom house fees-----	14	17	--
Mr Barron's Commission not allowed in last settlement--	12	18	4
Cash paid a Sailor, omitted in last Settlement-----	1	4	--

Errors Excepted

£221 5 4

JN^o HAMILTON.

August 10th, 1777.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Letter from Colonel Caswell to the North Carolina Council of Safety.

11th August, 1776.

Sir,

I had an order of Coupeil of the 27th ult^o, presented to me this day, for payment of £1000 to Capt. John Easton as paymaster to Capts. Anderson & Ward's Independant Companies on the Sea Coast; and observed in the order by way of introduction, 'tis said, "Whereas there appears to have been no paymaster appointed to the Independant Companies on the Sea Coast in this Colony." I apprehended that the paymasters of the Militia in the different districts were to

pay the Independent Companies in their respective Districts and have accordingly paid to Mr William Blount & Mr James Council two months' pay of the four Comp^{ys} stationed in their districts, which I am persuaded the Council did not know at the time of Mr Easton's appointment and which I think it my duty to inform them of. I shall be ever ready to obey the orders of Council, but in this instance I have delayed it 'till I have your further directions in the matter, especially as the person sent for the Money waits on you with other Business. Mr Jacob Blount set out with me on Thursday last in expectation of waiting on the Council at Johnston but on the road we were informed you had not left Halifax & we returned. He intends to set out again and will be able, I imagine, to give you an Acco^t of the payment of the money or why it has not been all paid. I shall set out for Halifax in a few days or would do myself the pleasure to wait on you.

I am with Compliments to the Council,

Sir, your most obedient Serv^t

R. CASWELL.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Oath of Malcolm McNeill and Joseph Smith.

We Malcolm McNeil and Joseph Smith do Solemnly Swear on the Holy Evangelists of Almighty God that we will not on any pretence whatsoever take up or bear Arms against the Inhabitants of the United States of America and that we will not disclose or make known any matters within our knowledge now carrying on within the United States and that we will not carry out more than fifty pounds of Gold & Silver equal in value to fifty pounds Carolina Currency. So help us God.

Halifax, 13th Aug^t, 1776.

MALCOLM McNEILL,
JOSEPH SMITH.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Letter from General Ashe to the Council of Safety.

CAMP AT WILMINGTON, Aug. 13th, 1776.

HON^{ble} GENTLEMEN,

Agreeable to yours of the 8th Ins^t which I Received last evening,

I dismissed the Brigade early this Morning & have Given Marching Orders to the field Officers of the different Districts in Regard to their March home. I have Likewise spoke to Gen^l Moore in Respect of the Barracks, he tells me that he has not as yet Received any Orders in Respect to them. I could wish it might be given as speedily as possible as I am apprehensave much of the Lumber will be stole. Since my last to you I Received a letter from the Committee of Bladen County informing of me of a Number of deserters from the Regular Troops of this State, Tories & Other Disaffected persons that had Collected themselves together & that they were apprehensive of ill consequences attending if they were not disperced. Upon the Receipt of this Letter I Ordered off a Detachment from the Brigade of Two Companies, consisting of a Hundred & Ten privates under the command of Col^o Brown to March into their Settlements and to apprehend them & to distroy such as should Oppose them; but before he could reach them they had killed Captⁿ Nathaniel Richardson late Member of Congress & fired on Two Others: the Purpetrators of this Murder with a Number of others fled into the State of South Carolina, however he Apprehended Several of them & Left them in the Jail of Bladen; five Deserters & Three of the most Notorious of the others he Brought to head Quarters, the Deserters I delivered to Gen^l Moore & the others I ordered to be Carried to you with Two others sent to you by General Moore by the Halifax Detachment under the Command of Lieut. Col^o Gee. I have Inclosed a Charge against the Three. M^r Stuart was apprehended by Order of the Committee of War & Secrecy, M^r Bowan was apprehended Near the Fort, his conduct is so well known by the Chairman of your board that I Need not say any thing in Respect to him. I have likewise inclosed you the Determination of a Court of Enquiry & a Court Martial Respecting Captⁿ Hill of the Detachment from the Edenton Brigade with my order thereon Subject to your Determination. I am Gentlemen with due Respect

Your Most Obed^t & Very Hum^{ble} Serv^t

JOHN ASHE.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Letter from John Hamilton to the Council of Safety.

August 14th, 1776.

HONOUR'D SIR,

I have procur'd a certificate from Mr Davis of Newbern that Capt. Drew never Entered a legall protest, likewise another from Capt. John Cowper & other Gentlemen, that the Capt. & Vessel are liable to me for any damage or loss sustained. As Capt. Neal will be with you before I leave, begg can to transmit to your Honour my claim against the vessell & Capt. & hope you will Gett it allowed. Should you be att a loss, for the certificates I mention, (which on my Honour I have) I must entreat of you to detain the money due to the Capt. & Mariners with the overplus of the money arising from the sale of the vessell, untill my Return from Guilford Court, where I am going on some Bussiness of consequence, & will be att the Councill, Monday or Tuesday week. I begg your Interest in this matter & believe me to be with Great Esteem

Hono'r'd Sir Your Hum^t Serv^t

JN^o HAMILTON.

N. B. Mr Barron has wrote me also that whether I am allow'd the Commission or not, that he expects me to pay it, I am convinced will make me liable.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Letter from Colonel Williamson to General Griffith Rutherford.

CAMP AT KEOWEE August 14th, 1776.

SIR,

I yesterday evening returned to Camp, where I found your Express by Mr Avery, by whom I observe Cap^t Hammond wrote you in answer thereto, and also sent you a copy of a letter, I had wrote you some days before. At my return to Camp, I found that by excessive Rains, some of our flour was damaged, and that a great part of a drove of Cattle had broke away to the settlements, from a party that was bringing them from Long Canes to the Army. All the men that have been out with me, are worn out with y^e great Fatigue, and

hardships of the march, a Journall of which, I herewith Inclose you. The news contained therein I flatter myself, will prove agreeable to you, and all our other friends. Had we been in a situation of proceeding, we shou'd I find been about seven or Eight days earlier than you, by which time we shou'd be short of provisions to proceed. I have therefore resolved to move to Seneca, in order to refresh our Horses with some fields of corn I had reserved for that purpose, and get up a full supply of Provisions, and refresh my men for 15 days; as I wish to act in conjunction with you, I take the earliest opp^r to inform you of this determination that you may order your movements accordingly, and that we may enter the middle settlements in one day if possible. I will move from Seneca on the 30th Instant, the distance being seventy miles, and as I determine to march very secure, always in order of Battle, it will be about the 9th Septem^r that I propose entering the middle settlements at a Town called Necasa. Where your Rout may bring you in I am at present unacquainted. If you write me before our Junction, amongst other things, shou'd be glad to know this. Desolation is spread over all the lower towns, and I hope we shall thro' the divine assistance, soon have the Valley and Middle Settlements in the same situation. I have now about 1000 men I can depend upon and certain Intelligence of 500 more, to be at Ninety-Six to morrow, on the way to join me here, from the Regiments below, also that a detachment of the Second Regiment of Rifle Men, consisting of about 250 Men are on their march to join me.

I am S^r your Most H^{ble} Serv^t

A. WILLIAMSON.

P. S. On the 6th Instant I marched from my Camp about two miles below this place with about Seven Hundred Chosen Men, to surprise Cameron and the Indians who were said to be encamped at Oconowie. When I arrived there, I found the Camp deserted. I destroyed the Houses and corn that were there. I then proceeded towards Toogola, where when I arrived I found the Houses all burnt down on the other side of the River, but the corn and all the Houses on this side standing, which I entirely cut down and destroyed, and detached 100 men on Horse back who destroy^d another place and the corn &c. about six miles distance, and took about 300 Raw deerskins. The 9th I marched for and destroyed the corn at Estatoe, having before sent off Cap^{ts} Anderson and Pickens

to reconnoitre the Mountains near the River, who returned and informed me that they had seen several Indians, On both sides the River, on the Hills. I marched at 5 O'Clock next morning, and in fording the River, about a Mile Above where I encamped, the front being advanced about half way over, was fired upon by a considerable body of white men & Indians who had taken advantage of the ground along the Riverside and on a high hill, which commanded the ford and Landing place. Being but a few men they retreated to the bank where they returned the fire with spirit, and a Gen^l fire now ensued on both sides. The River, which is here about 40 Yards wide, being betwixt the two parties, I ordered out a party to proceed up the River about half a mile in order to endeavour to cross there and take them behind, but found it Impracticable, the Enemy having secured every point. I then ordered a strong party on a Hill which commanded an Open field and part of the Hill on the other side, and had the Indian canoes brought over the River, in which about 220 men crossed the River about 2 in the afternoon, which the enemy perceiving quitted the ground and left me in possession thereof, where I found nothing but some marks of Blood. I do not know the number of killed and wounded of the Enemy. On my side one Lieu^t and 4 privates are wounded, but none of them dangerously. I had the Houses and corn here also burnt and destroyed, and encamped on a convenient spott till the next morning the 11th when I marched and burnt and destroyed the Houses and corn on Brasstown Creek. Here I encamped. The 12th I proceeded about 12 miles to Tomassie where I found a large quantity of corn and detached Cap^t Pickens wth 60 men to reconnoitre the Hills, when about three in the afternoon they discovered a spy from y^e Enemy, on whom they fired, and followed, and after running some small distance about 35 of them engaged a large number of the Enemy. On hearing of the firing at Tomassie I immediately hurried to their assistance wth about One hundred & Fifty Men, and came upon their back about a mile from Tomassie, when a sharp firing ensued, which lasted about an Hour and a quarter, when the Enemy gave way with considerable loss, Sixteen dead bodies being found, in about the space of 150 Yards whom our people scalped. They were so nearly Engaged that three of the Indians were killed by our people with their corn knives & Tomahawks. From apparent circumstances I cannot think there could be less than 60 Indians killed and wounded in this affair. We had one man killed and 15 wounded 3

of which since dead, & the rest in a fair way to do well. Here I Incamped for the night and the next day 13th reached this Camp late in the evening.

A. W.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Letter from Colonel Christian, Commander-in-Chief of the Virginia Troops, to the Commander of the South Carolina Troops.

BOTETOURT COUNTY, VIRGINIA,
August the 15th, 1776.

SIR:

Since the Cherokee Indians commenced hostilities on the people of Fineastle county, I have been appointed Commander in chief of the Expedition to be carried on against them from Virginia. The President informs me that the plan is, for the Virginia Troops with the assistance of Forces from North Carolina to march against the Overhill towns; while at the same time the South Carolina Troops are to attack the lower Towns. I am directed to endeavour to correspond with you, and co-operate with you by making my attack as near the time of yours as may be: but not having heard what forwardness the Army in South Carolina is in, I think it best to send an Express to you, in order to acquaint you how matters are here, and to have an opportunity of hearing with certainty from you.

The army I am to command will Rendezvous at or near the great Island on Holston's river the 20th of September. The Island is 130 miles from the Towns, and if all happens well with me, it is probable I may be able to attack them betwixt the 10th and 15th of October. But should you be able to make your attack sooner, I would endeavour to hurry, in order to co-operate with you the more effectually.

Would it not answer well for you to send a messenger with the bearer, that I may answer any particulars you wish to be acquainted with, that may not now occur to me, or that are not now known?

The Indians have killed twenty of our people at different places by attacking small parties & helpless families. Our militia have killed twenty-five of their men, without the loss of one on our side. The last accounts we have here from New York are that General Howe had landed about twenty thousand men on Staten Island in

Jersey, and that General Washington was collecting a much more considerable Army.

I wish you success, and am Sir

Your Obedient humble Servant,

WILLIAM CHRISTIAN.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Letter from Elisha Battle to North Carolina Council of Safety.

EDGECOMBE, IN COMMITTEE, August 16th 1776.

GENTLEMEN,

We have try'd David Smith for passing Counterfeit money, but not proof sufficient appearing to committ him; have therefore agreeable to the advice of Mr Rand, sent him to you for further examination.

The inclosed bill of five dollars is the money on which the said Smith was convicted & has sworn that he received the same of a certain David Craig of Salisbury.

I am Gent^a y^r Humb Serv^t

ELISHA BATTLE, C. D. C.

Signed by order of the Committee.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Letter from James Hunter, prisoner of war to the North Carolina Council of Safety.

MARTINBOROUGH, August 17th, 1776.

CORNELIUS HARNETT, ESQ^{re}

SIR,

It is with infinite concern I can assure you of the great uneasiness it gives me; having incurrd the displeasure of the Honble the Council, so far, as to be confined to the narrow Limitts of this town, deprived of all Company, and the liberties allowed to other Prisoners. It is with truth Sir I can assure you, that in whatever light my behaviour has been represented; that it never was my intention to be of the least hurt to the cause while a Prisoner and if any

unguarded Expressions escaped me since my Confinement, I promise for the future to be more on my Guard; and could wish to be removed to some more agreeable Situation; or have my Limitts extended here; although I could earnestly wish to be reinstated among my fellow prisoners whose Company I could enjoy. Pray excuse the freedom of a Stranger who has no other view than a more extensive Liberty and to remain

With every respect your most obed^t Serv^t

JOHN HUNTER, JUN^r.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Letter from Gideon Lamb to Colonel Richard Cogdell.

WILMINGTON, 18th Augst, 1776.

SIR,

Having nothing material to inform you of except An Ingagement between the South Carolina Troops and Indians in Chief we have succeeded with the loss of one Cap^{tn} and Two privates — the N^o of Indians kill^d is yet unknown, tho' we have totally defeted 'em there and Burn^d up Two or three Indian Towns.

I have Rec^d a letter or Two from my Little Sun Abner which I do not Rightly Underst^d. If you find him Gilty of any thing that Deserves Correction I hope you'll not omitt it. I hope and desire you'll Use the same Authority over him that you would with your Owne — and if you find anything meterily Amiss in him I shall be obliged of you to Inform me of it. I am Dear Sir with very best wishes to yourself, spouse and family,

Y^r M^o Obedient Hum^{ble} Serv^t,

GIDEON LAMB.

To Col^o Cogdell.

P. S. If Abner should have A fancy to Come to see me you please furnish him with a Trifle for his Expences and suffer to Come — if he will Undertake to Come afoot — but by no means Suffer him to go to Pasquotank.

G. L.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Letter from Colonel William Christian, Commander in Chief of the Virginia Forces against the Cherokees, to Gen^l Griffith Rutherford.

BOTETOURT COUNTY, VIRGINIA,
August 18th, 1776.

SIR,

The Lieutenant Governor and Council of Virginia, have been pleased to Order me to take the Command of the Forces that are to March against the Overhill Cherokees; therefore your letter of the 5th of this month is this moment delivered to me. On the 15th Instant I wrote a letter to the commanding officer of the three hundred men of your District that are to join me. I also wrote to the Commanding officer of the South Carolina army, The Express I gave the letters to, I am just told has not yet left his own house which is about 25 miles from me on the way to Carolina so that I will send after him and desire him to take this, to you.

It was not, until I received your letter that I understood the Cherokees were to be attacked at three different places; indeed I was doubtful that the way from North Carolina to the Valley Towns was so Mountainous and rugged that it could not be well done that way. But good men can surmount all difficulties, and the Plan is undoubtedly an excellent one.

The letter, the Express has for the Commanding Officer in South Carolina, you will be pleased to open, and send it forward, or not as you may think necessary. I should think that the Express had better return from you to me, as you can no doubt give me any intelligence necessary respecting the South Carolina Army. I shall desire the Express to call on Lieutenant Colonel Williams, as he goes to you from whom I wish to know how soon he can be in Fin-castle county.

The number of effective men allotted to be under my command, are 1450 besides those from Your Province. They are now gathering with all possible dispatch and will begin to march in less than two weeks from the different counties in which they are to be raised. I have appointed the General Rendezvous to be held at the Big Island on Holston's river on the 20th day of September. The Island is in the Enemy's country & within 130 miles of the principal Over-

hill Towns. I shall endeavour to march in a day or two after the Rendezvous, and loose no time afterwards, but hurry on as quick as possible. I hope to take with me Fifty days provisions. The flour I will have in Waggon, and will open a Waggon road as I go. When I wrote on the 15th Instant to South Carolina I imagined that It would be betwixt the 10th and 15th of October before I could be at the Towns. But now I conclude I may be there about the 5th. I have no doubt of marching ten miles each day. I know of nothing that can delay me except repeated Skirmishes, or Broad river, its being high.

I am now near the Centre of the Country which will furnish the provisions & men for the Expedition, therefore I shall wait here; if nothing new occurs, about ten days longer and then begin to move towards the place of Rendezvous which is 190 miles from hence; in order to be there Eight or ten days before hand.

After the bearer returns; Should you think it necessary to send to me again in a short time it will be best to direct your messenger to come by Fort Chiswell in Fincastle county, at which place he may be informed where I shall be. Would it not be well for us to keep messengers constantly passing & repassing, as many unforeseen events may happen to either of us; necessary to be known by the other. Will it be possible for you Sir to proceed to the Overhill Towns after you drive off the Valley people, or will the South Carolina Army do it, or is it intended that either shall?

I shall think my self happy in Cooperating with you, or any other of the United States, for the Interest of them, or either of them, And I know that the State whose Servant I have the honour to be, will rejoice at our harmony and unanimity. May We then go on with speed and success to crush our Savage Enemies; and in a short time be ready to turn our Victorious Arms to meet their more than Savage abettors, where ever they may appear to disturb the repose of our American Brethren.

From the last accounts, I have had from the Northward, nothing considerable has happened, but as Gen^l Howe was in Staten Island with odds of twenty thousand men it is probable that some Manuevre will soon be made by him or General Washington.

I am Sir Your most Obedient

And most humble Servant

WILLIAM CHRISTIAN.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Letter from Joseph Hughes, Prisoner of War, to the North Carolina Council of Safety.

CHARLOT, Mecklinburgh, Aug^t 20th, 1776.

GENTLEMEN,

Agreeable to Order of the Congress I have confined myself to Charlot and Mecklingberg. I find it very inconvenient to get a House in this place to get my Family in, and beg the favour of the Honourable Councill to be indulged, and be Confined in Salsbury or the County, as I will give any assurance in my Power that I never will Act or do any thing to the Prejudice, Injury, or Interest of the Country for the future, and Hope the Honb^{le} Councill will be kind enough to Order me removed to Roan or Salsbury, which will make it much easier and Convenient for my distressed Family.

I remain with all due respect, Gentlemen,

Your Obed^t Humb^l Serv^t,

JOS: HUGHES.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Roll of Officers and Private Soldiers Detached from the first or Southern Battallion of the Militia of the County of Orange to March against the Hostile Indians under the Command of Col^o Ambrose Ramsey.

Major — Hugh Tinnian.

Captains — William Williams, William Murray.

Lieutenant — Joseph Thompson, Peter O'Neal.

Ensigns — Edward Gwin, Elias Powel.

Serg^{nts} of Cap^{tn} Murray's Company — John Murray, Rob^t Powel.

Corporals do — Geo. Holt, John Williams.

Drummer do — Jacob Albright.

RANK AND FILE.

Hugh Mulhulum

Morris Richards

Joseph Thompson

John Pogue

William Car

William Graves

James Car	John Pugh
Walter Ellis	Anthony Godfree
Robert Paysly	James Godfree
Amariah Reives	John Allison
John Abbot	Solomon Swift
John Stroud	Frederick Davis
Rich ^d Williams	Thomas Flemming
Robert Mains	Thomas Minor
Andr ^w Hopkins	Richard Webb
William Hawkins	Charles McClurg
Aquilla Dulohoide	John M ^e Adams
William Rayny	Arch ^d Mahon
John Logue	Dan ^l Hoffman
James McCall	William Thrift
Howal Harwood	Isaac Easthen
Major May	Jesse George
Charles Williams	David Horton
Arnold Bruce	Nowel Mum
John Parris	Stephen Seagraves
Hezekiah Pindum	Thomas May.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Letter from the North Carolina Delegates in the Continental Congress to the North Carolina Council of Safety.

GENTLEMEN :

You will receive by the five Waggons which accompany this 4 tons of Gunpowder and several other articles which, in obedience to your orders, we have procured for the use of the State of North Carolina. The inclosed will show the particulars with which the Waggons go charged, & what remains still to perfect what by your last letters you gave in command to your delegates. The Catridge paper, the pamphlets upon the making of Salt are ready & will be sent off by Waggons which will follow these in a few days.

We find great difficulty in procuring Salt pans. We flatter ourselves however that we shall be able to effect that important purpose, tho' not so speedily as we could wish and the circumstances of our State seem to require. We have applied for directions as to the size, shape and quality of those made use of in Shrewsbury, and have

obtained such information as will put it in the power of the Blacksmiths here to make agreeable to the specimen, as soon as rolled plates can be procured for them to work upon. As the mechanicks belonging to this City are chiefly in the Jerseys at present, a delay will be unavoidable, tho' the Council may be assured that their delegates will use their utmost endeavours to expedite this measure and answer the wishes of the Council of Safety.

We anxiously expect to hear from you & to receive any other Commands which you may have for, Gentlemen,

Your Obed^t Humble Serv^{ts}

WILL. HOOPER,
JOSEPH HEWES,
JOHN PENN.

Philadelphia, August 20th, 1776.

P. S.—The five Waggon & Horses are purchased on the account of the Province and are put under the direction of Henry Hinckle, Waggon Master, who is to receive wages at the rate of Five pounds Ten Shillings per Month till he returns, allowing one day for every twenty-five Miles after he is discharged in Carolina to return home. The other Waggoners are to have four pounds $\frac{7}{8}$ month in like manner. All of them are paid up to this day. They have agreed to take the Waggon to any part of the Province that you may direct and deliver them to such persons as you may order to receive them. A guard, by order of Congress, accompanies the Waggon.

An Account of Packages sent in the Five Waggon to North Carolina.

Twenty-nine Barrels & six half Barrels containing Powder as follows:

4048 lbs	Musket Powder	in 16 Barrels,	numbered 1@16.
2916 lbs	Cannon	ditto in 12	ditto 17@28.
243 lbs	Pistol	ditto in 1	ditto 29.
794 lbs	Fine	ditto in 6 half barrels,	N ^o 13, 14, 15, 21, 22, 31.

8001 lbs.

Five Boxes directed for the Honble the Council of Safety, containing as follows:

144 Setts of Simes's Military guide, 2 Vol. each.

24 New System of Military Discipline.

24 Witherspoon's Sermons.

32 Van Sweeten's & Jones's Cures for Armies.

48 Principles of the English Constitution (Pamphlet).

24 Rheams of Writing Paper.

2 Boxes weighing 311 lbs., directed for Willie Jones Esq.

3 ditto ditto 556 lbs., directed for Joseph Hewes to the care of Willie Jones, Esq^r.

Philad^a, 20th Aug., 1776.

N. B.—A particular Invoice of the whole shall be sent as soon as the Bills can be collected for the Waggon, Horses, &c., &c.

This may Certify that we the Subscribers have agreed with Henry Hinkle and the other Waggoners going with him to North Carolina that they are not to be detained in the Service after the Waggon get to the place of destination unless they or any of them shall chuse to continue therein for a longer time. Given under our hands at Philadelphia the 21st of August 1776.

WILL. HOOPER,
JOSEPH HEWES,
JOHN PENN.

Received of William Hooper, Joseph Hewes & John Penn Esquires Twenty nine Barrels and Six half Barrels containing Powder Five Boxes directed for the Honble the Council of Safety of North Carolina, Two Boxes directed for Willie Jones Esq^r and Three Boxes directed for Joseph Hewes all which articles together with Five Waggon four horses to each Waggon with all the articles thereto appertaining I Promise to deliver to the Honble the Council of Safety of North Carolina at the Town of Halifax or such other place as that board shall direct (Accidents excepted) for which I have signed Two receipts of the same tenor & date. Witness my hand in Philadelphia the 20th 1776.

HENRY HINKLE.

Witness present

JACOB HILTZHEIMER.

Rec^d at Philad^{ia} the 20th of Aug^t 1776 of Jacob Hiltzheimer Seventy five pounds for the use of Purchasing Provisions for the within Mentioned Waggoners & Horses from here to North Carolina for which I have signed two Receipts of the same Tenor & Date.

Witness my Hand

£75

HENRY HINKLE.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Letter from Micajah Bullock to Colonel Folsome.

CHATHAM, JOHN PYLES, Augst 21st, 1776.

DEAR SIR,

You are not uninformed of the dispute that arises between the paymaster, the Officers, and the Private Men in your Detachment, about the Time that the several days of Commencement of their Pay; whether, among the Officers, from the day they began to enlist, the day they marched, or the date of their Commissions? Among the men, whether from the day they enlisted, the day they marched, or the day they joined the Company? You will be pleased to have the Opinion of the Honorable Council of Safety on the above; for till the day is fixed it is but barely possible that the pay Role should be made out right; and the determination of that Body will not only fix the point with the paymaster, but quiet the Minds of the Men — as a pay Role can not be regularly made out and the paymaster will not settle without. I could also wish you wou^d have their Honors Opinion who the said Role must be certified by, whether by the Captains alone, or yourself, or by the several Colonels from which the Companies are drawn? as you know some of the Companies are made out of two Counties, and were under three Colonels.

I am Sir your most Hum^b Ser^t

MICAJAH BULLOCK.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Letter from James Hepburn, prisoner of war, to the North Carolina Council of Safety.

CHARLOTE, 21st August, 1776.

SIR,

I took the liberty of writing you some time agoe, praying an extension of my limits — and again hearing your Hon^{le} body proposes sitting soon in Sallsberry, I take the liberty to acquaint you of the difficulties I labour under in procuring lodgings for myself and family — It has been with difficulty, that I have procured a small apartment where I now live, and which I must soon relinquish — I would therefore request permission to remove to Sallsberry where I am told lodgings may be easily procured — Coll^o Salter who does me the honnour of carrying this letter can acquaint you fully of my situation.

I have the honnour to be with much Esteem

Your most ob. hu. Serv^t

JAS. HEPBURN.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY STATE.]

Letter from President Rutledge of South Carolina to the North Carolina Council of Safety.

SIR,

By the last Accounts from the Cherokee-Nation, We hear, that Col. Williamson had destroyed five of the lower Towns, & all their Corn in the Fields adjoining them, where they had plentiful Crops, & about the 7th Instant was on his March to other Towns higher up the Country. I wish you would give orders to Gen^l Rutherford to proceed with the utmost Expedition. I am afraid if his March is delayed, for any Time, the Indians of the Middle & Valley Settlements will go to & join those of the over-Hills, and that the Virginians will, in such Case, find it much more difficult to act against these People than they expect, or than they would, if the Middle & Valley Settlements first feel the Effect of your Arms. I write, by this Express, to Virginia, pressing speedy & sufficient Reinforcements to the Troops which they have ordered against the over-Hills. Mr

Galphin, one of the Continental Indian Commissioners, in his Letter to me, dated in Georgia, the 10th Instant, says, there is the greatest reason to apprehend that the Creeks will not join the Cherokees. They had rejected their Invitation to join them, in Consequence of a Talk which Galphin had sent to the Creek Nation. Gen^l Lee is gone to Georgia with Gen^l Howe, to make the necessary Arrangements for an Expedition into East Florida for breaking up the Settlements in that Province. Should this & the Expedition against the Cherokees succeed, I hope it will keep the Creeks quiet.

I am Sir Y^r obed^t & very h^{ble} Serv^t

J. RUTLEDGE.

Cha^s Town, S^c Carolina, August 21st, 1776.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

List of Members of Captain Williams's Company of the Orange Militia.

1. Captain Williams.

- | | |
|--------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| 1. Jn ^o Griffy | 21. John Rhodes |
| 2. Ja ^s Allison | 22. Joshua Horn |
| 3. Andrew McBroom | 23. W ^m Rhodes |
| 4. Tho ^s Curtess | 24. Ja ^s Turner |
| 5. Jn ^o Clark | 25. Sam ^l Chissenhall |
| 6. Ja ^s Rutherford | 26. Henry Wood |
| 7. Jn ^o Rutherford | 27. Isaac Forrest |
| 8. David Pinkerton | 28. Rich ^d Nichols |
| 9. Ja ^s McCallister | 29. Beverly Pirkinson |
| 10. W ^m Woods | 30. Jeromiah Harris |
| 11. W ^m Clinton | 31. Jn ^o Strayhorn |
| 12. Ja ^s Clark | 32. Jn ^o Gees |
| 13. Jn ^o Baker | 33. Aquilla Rhodes |
| 14. Jn ^o Disharoon | 34. Abraham Nelson |
| 15. W ^m Clenny | 35. Jn ^o Wilkinson |
| 16. Benj ⁿ Jones | 36. Sam ^l Aken |
| 17. Dan ^l Andrew | 37. W ^m Talbie |
| 18. Abjah Massey | 38. Ja ^s McCulloch |
| 19. Nath ^l Newman | 39. Ja ^s Hartt |
| 20. Elijah Green | 40. And ^w Reed |

- | | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| 41. Tho ^s Baker | 46. W ^m Jones |
| 42. Hugh Currothers | 47. John Parton |
| 43. Jn ^o Gee | 48. Jn ^o M ^c Bride |
| 44. Jn ^o Mitchel | 49. Jn ^o Minnis |
| 45. George Hightower | 50. Tho ^s Cappel |

NORTH CAROLINA }
Orange County. }

This day came William Williams Captain of the Orange Militia and made oath before me, one of the members of the Committee, that the within is a just and true list of his Company mustered this day —

Which is attested by

JAMES HOGG.

The foregoing is a list lodged with me at Hillsborough by Cap^t Williams of Col^o Butler's Batallion. THO^s PERSON, C^l B^r G^l.

22nd August, 1776.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Proceedings of the Safety Committee in Rowan County.

SALISBURY, 22^d Aug^t, 1776.

Present, Three Members of the Town Com: and Three of the County.

Whereas by a Resolve of the County Committee dated the 7th Instant, Ambrose Mills was to be confined in the Criminals' room in the Common Gaol — And it now appearing that the said Mills is in a very low state of health so that by so close confinement his life may be much endangered, It is therefore the opinion of the said Members of Committee that the Gaoler ought & is hereby required to admit the said Ambrose Mills to any part in said Gaol, at least untill his health is recovered and there safely kept untill farther order is made thereon.

W^m SHARP, Sec^y County Com.
AND^w NEWMAN, C^{mn} T. C.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Letter from the Safety Committee in Guilford County to the North Carolina Council of Safety.

GUILFORD COUNTY, 23^d August, 1776.

SIR:

The Committee of this County have past a resolve appointing a Company of light horse to scout and apprehend those that are disaffected to the Common Cause & for the express purpose of Inforcing the resolves of Congress and dispersing meetings or Imbodying of the Torys, in Consequence of which several disaffected persons have been brought before that bord, some of whom have been required to give an Inventory of their Estates. Several have refused to comply with this requisition, in Consequence of which and in Compliance of a resolve of your bord the Committee have ordered them into Costody, to be sent to the Council. Against Elliott & Woodward nothing very criminal appears to amount to more than a suspicion, on which we are to require an Inventory, & which is refused by those two men, as they say on religious principals. In Justice to those two men and two others, Wilson & Julian, I have to say that during the time of their Confinement, about two weeks, they have behaved themselves very orderly. They will best inform you what Indulgence they have mett with. They have been Extreemly punctual to their words &c.

I woud Just observe that there has been some discontent on appointing of the Company aforesaid, altho' I must observe they only embody at the particular Instance of the Committee and under their Controul, and by no means any power to Act at their own discretion, notwithstanding the Committee woud by no means streach their power beyond the bounds intended them. I shoud therefore, on behalf of the Committee in general and myself in particular, as a Member of that body, be greatly obliged that you woud take the Matter into Consideration and Mark out to us the particular line by which we are to Act, and signify your sense of the proceedings respecting the Company aforesaid. At the same time it is my opinion that something is absolutely necessary to be done to keep this refractory spirit within peaceable bounds.

The Committee have ordered James Hunter into Costody & to be sent to your bord, & I am Just informed that he has set out with a

petition to the Council, signed by some of the Members of Committee. This paper (if he has any) I am to inform you has not been laid before the Committee, therefore could receive no sanction from that board. At the time the Committee resolved to raise a Company, it appeared that the Tories intended to Imbody. Several letters and reports Certify this. M^r Tho^s Jenkins, who waits on you with this, can give farther light into this affair, to whom I refer you. I must beg pardon for troubling you with those hints, and ask leave to subscribe myself.

Y^r very Hble Serv^t,

WILL. DENT.

GUILFORD COUNTY, 23^d August, 1776.

TO THE HONORABLE COUNCIL OF SAFETY,

We herewith send you the bodies of Jacob Elliot, & Abraham Woodward, who was required to give an Inventory of their Estates, which they refused — Also Remy Julian as an Enemy to the Common Cause was in both Camps, and declares he would on the Same Occasion take up arms for the defence of the King. Also James Wilson who has been before us a Second time; he was a Member of that Committee which modeled Governor Martin's proclamation, fitted it for Signing & proposed it to the people to Sign; he Charged this Committee with Acting Arbitrary, he refused to give up his Arms. The above Charge against said Willson was Sworn to before this Committee. James Walker confeseth that he was in the Company that plundered & rob^d William Dent &c., and in Fields' Camp. William Draper, who (by resolve of Congress was destined to Bartee County, and neglected to Comply therewith.) John Underhill was required to give an Inventory which he refused.

Signed by order of Committee

SAM^l BELL, C. M.

To Cap^t Tho^s Jenkins, of the Guard.

[B. P. R. O. AM. & W. IND. VOL. 280.]

Letter from John Stuart, Indian Agent, &c., to Lord Germain.

PENSACOLA 23rd August 1776.

MY LORD,

* * * * *

A Great number of Families wishing to avoid the calamities of a rancorous Civil War have migrated from the different Provinces to

seek bread and peace in those remote deserts and a very extensive and populous settlement is made upon Lands pretended to have been purchased by one Henderson a Lawyer from South Carolina situated between Holstein River and the Ohio. Similar Settlements have been made upon Watoga and Holstein's Rivers of many hundred Families all which are beyond the Boundary Lines stipulated by Treaties. M^r Cameron endeavoured to quiet the minds of the Indians upon account of these encroachments by assurances that as soon as peace should take place Justice should be done them but they became exceedingly alarmed by seeing a Row of stockaded Forts 15 miles distant from each other erected by the Rebels along their Frontiers and at a small distance from their Towns. They saw the back Inhabitants in Rebellion and everywhere in arms, the friends of Government distressed disarmed and drawn from their houses many of whom were pursued by the Rebels into their Towns whither they had fled for shelter and protection. The Indians at last flew to arms attacked, killed and took prisoners many of the pursuing parties. Altho' M^r Cameron was in constant danger of assassination and the Indians were threatened with invasion should they dare to protect him, Yet still he found means to prevent their falling upon the settlement.

* * * * *

I am, &c.,
JOHN STUART.

[B. P. R. O. AM. & W. IND. VOL. 280.]

The Deputy Superintendant Mr Henry Stuart's Account of his Proceedings with the Cherokee Indians about going against the whites.

PENSACOLA, 25th Aug^r, 1776.

As the Cherokees have gone against the back Settlers of Carolina and Virginia I think it incumbent upon me to give you a detail upon my Transactions and of M^r Cameron and of the Occurrences in their Nation while I was among them.

About two days after my arrival in West Florida with the Ammunition which I brought from S^t Augustine to supply the Cherokee and Creek Nations I was informed of the arrival of Chinacacina a Leader of the Cherokees at Mobile. I thought this a

very fortunate circumstance as we had not heard from their Nation for many months and as we were at that time entirely ignorant of the situation of affairs among them. I immediately set out for Mobile that I might have some conversation with him and I found on my arrival that his only Business was to enquire into the cause of the present quarrel and disorders in the Colonies and the Reason why their supplies of Ammunition and goods (which were formerly brought from Georgia and Carolina) were stopt. He told me that their Nation was under very great apprehensions and uneasiness and complained much of the encroachments of the Virginians and Inhabitants of North Carolina; he said that they were almost surrounded by the White People, that they had but a small spot of ground left for them to stand upon and that it seemed to be the Intention of the White People to destroy them from being a people.

I endeavoured to explain to him as well as I could the situation of affairs in the Provinces and the nature of their Quarrel with Great Britain. I told him you considered the distress that his Nation must have been reduced to by their Trade having been stopt'd, that you had sent me with a supply of Ammunition to enable them to hunt and to provide for their Families and to defend them from their Enemies. I told him that I was sorry for the Encroachments that were made on their Lands by the Virginians but that they were made contrary to the Kings Orders, that affairs were in such a situation at this time that they seemed to trample on his Authority and that we could not do anything with them but that we hoped things would not continue long so. I put him in mind that they themselves were to blame for making private Bargains for their Lands contrary to all the Talks that they had received from you and Mr Cameron, that they had frequently been told not to suffer any person to settle nor even to hunt beyond the Boundary Line which was run by Mr Cameron to divide them from the White People and to prevent any future Quarrels, that they had often been told that when they found any people hunting or settling beyond the Lines that they would never be found fault with if they took away their Effects and burnt their Houses. He made answer that he had no hand in making these Bargains but blamed some of their Old Men who he said were too old to hunt and who by their Poverty had been induced to sell their Land but that for his part he had a great many young fellows that would support him and that were determined to have their Land.

I told him that I was to proceed with the Ammunition to their Nation and that I should then see how matters were, but I could say nothing more at present. My first Intention was to have proceeded with the Ammunition through the Creek Nation on to the Cherokees. I dispatched a Messenger to Mr Taitt in the Creeks and wrote him to order down Horses to carry the supplies for both Nations; my letters were returned to me about Twenty days after I sent them away; the Rivers were so high that the Messengers could not proceed. I understood that there were then Parties of Choctaws out against the Creeks and I thought that carrying ammunition at this time to the Creeks was attended with some danger; I therefore ordered round the ammunition for the Cherokees to Mobile in order to proceed through the Chickesaws. The Winds were contrary and the Sloop with the Ammunition was so long coming round that I thought best for fear of the bad consequences of too long delays to proceed with Thirty horse load of Ammunition which I borrowed at Mobile. I had a very tedious Journey to Tenassy River owing to the badness of the weather but I found Chincanacina with about Eighty Indians waiting for me with greater Patience than I could have expected. I met at the Tenassy some White People who had come down the River in order to settle on the Mississippi. I found that the Indians had been making some Enquiries at those People about the Settlers on Watoga beyond the Boundary Line and in other places in their Neighbourhood; they told them that they seemed to encrease fast and that they talked of building or had already built a Fort on the Cherokee Land at the mouth at Watoga River. We proceeded on our Voyage up the Tenassy, Capt. Quest [Guest] accompanied me, he was very well acquainted with the new Settlements and informed me that the Settlers were very numerous. I found that the Indians constantly discoursed about them and frequently took an opportunity of mentioning them to me and their firm resolution of driving them off. I asked them how long the White People had been settled there, they told me about seven years. I said they might easily have been prevented in the beginning, but now their attempting to drive them off might be attended with very bad consequences that altho' I wished to see those People off their Land I did not wish to see Blood spilt, that there were many poor people among them who thought that they lived on Lands fairly purchased and I should be very sorry if they were hurt, but when they came to know their mistake that they would remove; that I would write to them as soon as I arrived in

the Nation and encourage them to go down the Mississippi and that I thought they would pay regard to my letter. I told him that we had but a bad Interpreter and that we could not understand one another, but that when I got to the Nation and could see M^r Cameron I should be able to talk to him. He told me he would wait until I had wrote and if they did not then remove that he would acquaint the Old Warriors of his Intentions; if they approved of them it was well, if not he and the young Warriors would follow their own way. We met with several Boats on our Passage with People from Holston's River bound to the Natchez. The People in some of the Boats told in presence of the Indians that the new Settlers talked of settling quite down to the mouth of the Broad River and that if they met with any opposition from them that they would drive them from their Towns. We met with some Indians who acquainted us that they had received some insulting messages from the People of Watoga and that they had threatened to put M^r Cameron to death; That they had a Talk from some men at Fort Charlotte inviting them down; That they are desired in that message to be good Friends to the Inhabitants of Watoga and to leave a Road to pass and to repass to their Country from Virginia and desired that they would pay no regard to any Talks they should receive from the Superintendant or M^r Cameron. All these pieces of Intelligence seemed to Spurr on Chincanacina and his party who seemed already firmly bent on doing mischief. Messengers were dispatched by him at different times to the Nation with Talks to such people of his Nation as he thought would most readily concur with him in his designs, so that by the time we arrived in the Nation nothing was talked of but War, to the no small uneasiness and discontent of the most thinking and sensible part of the Nation. We found that one Scalp had been already brought into the Great Island and that a small party was fitting out from the same Town which we found means to prevent.

A few days after my arrival in the Nation I assembled the Headmen from the different parts of the Nation. I acquainted them that I had brought them a small supply of Ammunition to relieve their present necessity and to enable them to hunt and to supply their families; that the King had ordered that while they continued firm to him and minded the Talks that you and M^r Cameron gave them that they should never be suffered to want; That altho' the Rebels had shut up the communication with Georgia and Carolina

that there were other paths that would be open for their Trade as long as they behaved well; That since the King was so mindfull of them, that he expected if he should ask their help in bringing his obstinate Children to reason that they will be ready to give it. I likewise told them that we had information that there were persons hired to take away M^r Cameron's life and that the Rebels had threatened to send a party of Men into the Nation to take away the King's Friends and that I hoped they would keep a good look out and take care to prevent them. I told them that it gave me great pleasure to hear from M^r Cameron, that very few of their Nation had been prevailed on to go to Fort Charlotte and that I hoped they that went would pay little regard to what they should hear from those pretended Headmen sent from the Rebels. I told them that my stay among them would not be long, that I had only brought a small part of the Ammunition, which was intended for them and that it was too little to divide among the different parts of the Nation; that we had been unfortunate and lost some of what I brought from Mobile on the passage, but that M^r Colbert would be sent away in two days to bring some more and that I would soon set out myself. M^r Cameron who had lived so long among them (till he had almost become one of themselves) would be always with them to advise to whatever was for their good; I hoped they would always listen to him. If they had done so constantly there would not be that uneasiness in their Nation which I was very sorry to find among their young people and which I wished might not be productive of bad consequences to their Nation; that you had heard of their making Bargains for their Land and that it gave you great uneasiness. I told them that I understood that a Party was actually preparing to go out to War from the Great Island and that I hoped they would stop them from taking a step that would doubtlessly involve their Nation in Ruin; that there were many poor ignorant people on their Lands who were made to believe that the Lands were legally purchased and that they thought the Cherokees had no objection to their Settling them; That I had promised to write to them provided it was agreeable to the Chiefs and would make them such offers and State Matters in such a manner to them as I did not doubt would induce many if not all of them to remove; That if they should attack these people that they themselves had been the means of bringing on their Land they would draw on themselves the Resentment of every body. In answer the Indians

congratulated me on my safe arrival in their Nation and on your Escape from your Enemies who they said had forced you from your House into the sea ; That you had been for a while invisible to them but that now you have appeared again at Augustine as if you had risen from under the Waves. That you had considered the distress of your children and taken pity on them ; that they were very thankfull and would never forget your Talks but would be firm to the King and would protect his people and look upon them as their own ; That if any attempts were made by the Rebels to take M^r Cameron or any of the King's people out of the Nation they would defend them with their Lives and the Rebels must stand to the consequence of their making such an attempt. They said they did not like to spill the blood of the white people but if they attempted to carry away their people who lived among them they could not avoid it. They said some of the people from the Valley and a few from the Lower Towns had been prevailed on to go to the Congress at Fort Charlotte ; that their wants and the hopes of receiving presents and not any regard to the talks they should receive had induced them to go and that they returned disappointed and were become the Jest of the Nation. They gave a string of Beads which they hoped they would deliver. They then gave another and told me that you had been misinformed with regard to their giving away the Lands for Watoga and Nonatluchky. (They took good care to avoid saying anything of Henderson's purchase). They said that when M^r Cameron ran the line of Virginia there were people who had set themselves down on this side the Boundary Line ; they were ordered to remove off but they begged as their crops were then on the ground that they might be allowed to reap them and that they would certainly remove the Spring following ; some of them went away but others and more people came in their room ; they at last brought goods and prevailed on some of their people to give leases ; that many of them were against their staying on the Land, But that the people who brought the goods told them that they would stay on the land whether they took the goods or not and now that the time has expired which they had to stay on the land, they pretend that they purchased it. They begged that M^r Cameron and I would write to them and send their talk and desire them to remove immediately and prevent further trouble. Some of the Traders who were present at these transactions affirm this to be a true state of the case and that they believe that under a pretence

of taking Leases and Receipts for Rent they had got deeds signed. We immediately dispatched one Isaac Thomas with the inclosed letter and this talk to the Inhabitants of Watoga and Nonatluchky.

He returned to us in ten days and brought us the enclosed letter signed John Carter and one signed Aaron Pinson, in the name of the Inhabitants of Nonatluchky, expressing their gratitude to us for writing to them and acquainting them with the Intentions of the Indians; their letter is full of professions of Loyalty, and they tell us that they have no Intention of continuing on the lands but untill times alter that they may return to the Provinces from whence they fled to avoid the present troubles. and they intreat us to point out any place that they may retire to for a little time. Isaac Thomas informed us that our letter had been read before all the Inhabitants, but that he was told by one of them that one Jessy Benson was employed by Carter to transcribe our letter, which was very different from the original, and that it was sent to one of the Committees in Virginia. This he did, and on Oath Thomas informed us afterwards that Aaron Pinson did not sign the Letter, but that his name was affixed to it by the desire of one Patrick Brown and sent in a Talk to the Raven in the same hand writing, expressing his surprize that he should deny his claim to the Lands on which he was settled, the Boundaries of which he and the Carpenter had marked, and enumerated the different articles he had given in payment. There was a Man sent with Thomas who declared all the people who were settled there had paid Brown for the Lands they possessed; that he was fully paid for all the goods that he had paid the Indians, and that they claimed no Right to the lands, but only intreated that if they insisted on their removing from thence immediately that some place might be pointed out for them to retreat to untill things should take a turn in the settlements. He named the Head of Nonatluchky River, at the Bottom of the Iron Mountain, which the Indians readily agreed to. The Indians agreed to return an answer to M^r Brown's Talk and to John Carter's, accompanied with a string of White Beads. They said they remembered they had given them leave to sit down on their Lands for a certain time, but that the time was now elapsed, but they insisted that they never sold any Land. The goods they remembered very well to have received, but they were received as a payment for the Deer and Buffaloe they had destroyed, For the Houses they had built on their hunting Grounds and the Fields they had planted and for the Grass that their Horses

and Cattle had eat; that they had drove away all their Deer and Buffaloe, and that now they were obliged to go a great way to look for victuals for their Families. They said they sent once more in a Friendly manner to the people settled on their Lands to desire them to remove and they hoped they would comply with their request, as they said they had no inclination to do them any injury, and as the time first fixed for their departure was rather short they gave them Twenty days longer.

The people of Watogo requested that Isaac Thomas might be sent back with the Indians Answer to them. We sent for Thomas and desired he would go to the new Settlements again with our Second Letter and the Talk from the Indians. He said if the Indians desired it he would go but that they must furnish him with a Guard for that he had been well informed that a Settico [Tellico] fellow named the Little Deer had lain in wait to take away his life when he last returned but that he had been surprised by some of the Toquah People who had been out a hunting and was disappointed in executing his design. The truth of this report was confirmed by some Indians who were present. The Great Warrior offered his service to escort Thomas with a Party to Broad River and he was fully determined if he found the Little Deer on any such design to put him to death. Sixteen days was the time affixed for Thomas' return. At this time things looked favourable and we had some hopes that the Indians might be prevented from falling on the new Settlements. I must now return to give an account of Occurrences and of our Transactions before Thomas' first return to the time fixed for his second return.

Mr Cameron and I were of opinion that it was necessary to have a full supply of Ammunition and some presents to keep the Indians in good temper and to dispose them to pay attention to what we might find necessary to recommend to them, for he was of opinion that notwithstanding the very great pains he had been at to attach them to his Majesty's Interest and all their professions of friendship that if they had been properly supplied with presents and ammunition by the Rebels they might have been brought away from us. Mr Wilkinson Commissary for the Rebels amongst the Cherokees we found was furnished with plenty of provisions and Rum to entertain the Indians and that he had purchased all the Goods he could to make presents and that by these means he had gained a good deal on the people of the lower Towns; some of the people of the valley were kept in

the Interest of the Rebels by presents which the people of Augusta continued to send them. Therefore that we might have it in our own Power to counteract the design of the Enemies of Government we sent M^r Colbert to Pensacola with Letters for you and ordered a supply of Goods and Ammunition. We at this time were constantly informed of the intention of the Rebels to get all the friends of Government out of the Nation and that a reward was offered for M^r Cameron and that some villains about Broad River had undertaken to assassinate him. We were informed that one Preston Hampton a Trader who resided in the valley and who had been very active in prevailing on the Indians to go down to Fort Charlotte had just returned from the Settlements with his brother and some others; that they had threatened several Traders who were friends to Government and that they had told the Indians that there would soon be a sufficient body of Men from the Settlements to take all the King's Friends in the Nation; That they made Interest with the Indians to permit them to pass over the Hills to take M^r Cameron Prisoner; that they wore the Uniforms of the Rebels and Deer Tails in their Hats in defiance of M^r Cameron.

We thought proper to assemble all the White People in the Nation and to tender to them the Oath of Allegiance. The White People in the Overhills took it very readily, and fifteen of them with Willanawaw and three other Indians set out with M^r Cameron next day for the Valley to apprehend the Hamptons; they seized them after a little Resistance and brought them Prisoners to Toquah in spite of some Threats uttered by Doharty's half breed sons and a party which they had made who were inclinable to relieve them. The prisoners were put into the hands of a Constable with an Intention to have been sent to Pensacola. Preston Hampton, the principal offender who had been a deserter from the 17th Regiment, found means by the connivance of some White Man in the Nation to make his escape About twenty six days after he was taken. One of the Trader's Hirelings dropped an expression which caused some suspicion against him of having let Hampton escape, and fear of being called on and being exposed to the Resentment of the Indians made him run away.

One Cap^t York and some others of the Loyal Inhabitants of the back Settlements of Carolina paid us visits to know if there were hopes of assistance coming to them through the Cherokees from S^t Augustine or Pensacola. They complained much of the distressed

situation to which the Friends of Government were already reduced and said that they were apprehensive that the Rebels would use means to prevent their doing anything in favour of Government hereafter if they were not soon supported; That the Friends of Government were very numerous, but wanted Arms and Ammunition; that the Rebels were building Forts and would they imagined deprive them of Provisions as well as Arms.

Some people who had been at Augusta informed us that one Speers, a Trader in the Valley and who from consciousness of bad behaviour in the Nation had run away when Mr Cameron went to apprehend Hampton and endeavoured to exasperate the People of Georgia against the King's Friends in the Cherokees; they brought us Intelligence that there was to be a Muster in a few days at Fort Dartmouth and Fort Charlotte and that a large Draught was to be made to come into the Nation and that the Hamptons' Friends in the Valley were to assist and Pilot them over the Mountains to apprehend Mr Cameron and every other Friend of Government. It was reported at Augusta that Mr Walker intended to come into the Overhills from Virginia with about 800 or 900 Men. He had told the Indians that he did not intend to trouble himself much about Cameron for he proposed paying him a visit. This made the other Report gain greater Credit. The Indians were all very inquisitive to know what Intelligence we received from the Settlements which we always took care to communicate with that degree of Caution that we thought it deserved. About the time that we were preparing to send Thomas a second time to Watoga four young fellows set out in a private manner from the Great Island and on the Road from Henderson's purchase, waylaid some passengers and brought in a Scalp; they brought in some letters which were found in the persons pockets who was killed; they brought them to us. They proved to be from some poor industrious people from North Carolina who had settled with a few cattle on Hendersons purchase, encouraging their Friends to come to settle in that new Country.

The principal Indians did not at all approve of the behaviour of the young fellows of the Island venturing out without the consent of the Nation. They met on purpose to testify to us their displeasure. The sixteen days appointed for Thomas's and the Indians return were now fully expired, but no accounts of either. The Indians now began to be uneasy; they allowed two days more at the end of which if they did not return they should conclude that

some unlucky accident had befallen their people and they would set out to look for them. Before the two days were fully expired the Indians returned; they had waited at a place appointed on the other side of Broad River the full time they had promised, but saw no likelihood of Thomas's return. The young fellows began now to be impatient and to be apprehensive that an army was preparing to come against them; while they were in this turn of mind a Deputation of fourteen Indians with a Cherokee fellow as interpreter arrived from the Northern Nations. They consisted of some from the Confederate Nations and from the Mohawks, Ottowas, Nantucas, Shawnees and Delawares. We were sent for to Chote the day that they made their Entrance; they came in all black. They gave an account of their Journey and the news which served sufficiently to intimate their Errand. They said they had been seventy days on their Journey; that when they attempted to pass through that Country from Pittsburgh to their Nation, which but very lately used to be the Shawnees and Delawares hunting grounds (where they used to see nothing but Deer Bear and Buffaloe), they found the Country thickly inhabited and the people all in arms; That at Pittsburgh there were 2000 Men assembled; That at a fort on Cedar River which falls into the Ohio there were 1500 Men assembled; that at a Fort on Louisa River there were 1000; that on Green River beyond Cumberland Mountain there were 1000 men. They laid down several other Forts where they said there were Bodys of Men assembled. Their salt Springs and their Buffaloe grounds they said had numbers of Inhabitants and fortified places round them; That they were obliged to go down a great way on the other side of the Ohio and to take a round of near 300 Miles to avoid being discovered; that between Cumberland Mountain and the Cherokee Nation where the road goes from the Settlements on the Ohio to Holston's River they discovered fresh Tracks of a Great Body of People with Horses and Cattle. The Mohawks said that early in the Spring a Body of the White People inhabiting the Country near them had come into one of their Towns and surprised their people and killed many of them; that they took Sir William Johnson's son prisoner and put him to death in a cruel manner; that there were two attempts made afterwards and that the Indians gave them battle and defeated them with a very great Slaughter. They said that they had got all the Northern Tribes to assist them to take Satisfaction and that the French have supplied them with a great

quantity of Ammunition and Arms and Provisions and have promised to support them; that they told them that the King's Troops would soon fall on their Enemies towards the Sea and if they united and fell on them on this side they would find them nothing; That now all Nations of Indians were at peace with one another; that they had sent messengers to the Oubacks to the Tribes there to secure their friendship, and that they would not trouble the Cherokees any more. This they said was all they had to say now, which they might depend was all Truth; they apprehended the 10th day from the day of their arrival for their grand Talk, when they hoped there would be people from the different parts of the Nation. After this day every young Fellow's face in the Overhills Towns appeared Blackened, and nothing was now talked of but War. The people of Tellico and the Island were busily employed in preparing Spears, Clubs and scalping Knives. We still continued to diswade them from their Intentions of attacking the Settlements by representing to them the dangerous consequences that were likely to follow to their Nation, the danger of making an indiscriminate attack and the impossibility of their being able without a Body of White People to join them to make any distinction; that it would be the means of drawing on them the King's displeasure and of uniting all parties against them. We told them that our express might have been detained by sickness or some accident, and that we did not yet despair of hearing that the people were removed off their Land. All the principal chiefs assented very readily to everything, but the young warriors became impatient; they said it had been better if they had attacked the people at once without our having wrote to them; that by this time they might have had the people removed from their Lands; That our Letters served only to put the Settlers on their Guard and to make them prepare to come against them; That we had told them to assist the King and that now when there was a probability of an Army coming against their Towns we endeavoured to keep them back; that we had made a sham of taking a prisoner and that we had suffered him to escape; that for their parts they did not believe the White People were at War, altho' they pretended so; that since Hampton's escape one of the people who lived among them had gone away, and that they were convinced it was with no other Intention but to give Intelligence to their Enemies of what passed in the Nation. They desired that

there might be no more letters wrote nor any of the people suffered to leave the Nation.

We told them that when we wrote to the people at Watoga, &c., we did it with a view of getting them to remove without Trouble to their Nation and that it was done with their Approbation and consent; that we did not yet know but our Letters might have the desired Effect; that altho' we did not approve of their going rashly into measures that might involve them and others in the most disagreeable situation, yet we did not desire them to be careless but on the contrary to keep a good look out that if there was an army coming against them they might be discovered in time enough before they could come near their Towns and that all the World would approve of their conduct if they opposed them. I told them that I had taken a great deal of pains to come among them and to bring ammunition to relieve their Wants but that some of them had thought proper to put bad constructions on our Endeavours to serve them, that such behaviour was very disagreeable to us; that it was dangerous and troublesome to advise them any longer and that they would do best to desire us to go about our business. The principal Headman waited on us and told us that they hoped we would not pay any regard to what any of their Idle young fellows said; that they always did and always wished to advise with us on every occasion, and as we see things more clearly than they did, that they hoped we would freely give our advice. We then told them that we would give our Opinion on Matters when asked; that they had many wise men among them, that they should consult them whether it would be best to follow it or not. They told us that they were apprehensive that our Messenger had been stopped and that there was something bad intended against their Nation; that they wished to get the assistance of the Creeks in case of an army coming against them and wished us to write to Mr Taitt to prevail of them to come; that they did not want any of the White people among them to go to any of the Settlements at this time for fear of their giving Intelligence of the Northern Indians being among them. They told us that the French who had promised to assist the Northern Tribes had told them that the reason of the People of Great Britain's quarreling with the People of America was because the Rebels were always making Encroachment on the Indians and oppressing them, But that the French and the King's People would assist each other against the Rebels. They

told us that if Thomas did not arrive in a few days they would send out Scouts to look if there were any Preparations making at the new Settlements, which we approved of. Affairs were in this situation when we received Intelligence from the Lower Towns that the Rebels were forming a chain of Forts along the line and that the Indians began to be uneasy and apprehensive of some design against them from that quarter. Cap^t York who had been down to keep his People in the back Settlements of Carolina in Spirits returned to acquaint us that the Rebels intended as soon as the Forts should be finished to administer an Oath of Neutrality to the Friends of Government and that such as refused to take it was to be put into the Forts; That it was determined to take all White People out of the Nation that were obnoxious to them. M^r Wilkinson sent people to apprehend York who very narrowly escaped being taken — he was obliged to leave his Gun, Saddle and other things in the House at Sugar Town when four armed men were arrived in order to apprehend him; the Indians of Seneca got them back for him from M^r Wilkinson whom they treated with a great deal of contempt. M^r Wilkinson gave the Indians all the assurance he could that there was nothing intended against them & endeavoured to prevail on the Terrapin to go down to M^r Wilkinson's that he might be convinced of the truth of what he said. The Terrapin refused to go until he should have our leave. M^r Cameron had sent his servant with two men to bring up some cattle which he had purchased about twelve miles distance from Keowee. The servant returned in a few days, the two men that went with him were apprehended by a party of people sent after them from the settlements; he informed us that M^r Wilkinson was obliged to go away from Keowee for that the Indians grew very uneasy but that the Terrapin had gone down. Davis a Trader who came from the Lower Towns, said that it was currently reported that 900 men were to be sent into the Nation from Virginia. We were always obliged to communicate whatever intelligence we received, from time to time to the Indians; we were therefore invited to Chote that we might tell them the news and consult about sending out Scouts. We had just received your letter from Cape Fear and took this opportunity of telling them what you recommended to us.

The grand Talk from the Northern Indians was to have been in two days. The standard of war was erected, the Flag Staff and Posts of the Town House were painted black and red. Some Indians

who had been out hunting near the Settlements had been surprised by some white men who were employed as Rangers. The Indians said they did not offer to do them any injury, but insisted on their going with them to Watoga to hear some Talks from their Headmen to carry to the Nation. The Indians were afraid to trust themselves and escaped from them, leaving their guns and everything they had at their Camp; they returned in the morning and found all their things in the same situation as they had left them. The Deputies being now assembled from the different parts of the Nation and the day being come for hearing the Grand Talk, we went to Chote where we could easily judge their different inclinations from their appearances; those from the Great Island except Otacite & two or three men were all black, also all the Chillhowle and Settico [Tellico] people and some from every Town were blacked. The Northern Deputies being seated they said they would now tell them what they came about and begged that they would listen with attention.

The principal Deputy for the Mohawks and six Nations began. He produced a belt of white and purple Whampum with strings of white beads and purple whampum fixed to it; He said he supposed there was not a man present that could not read his Talk; the back settlers of the Northern Provinces whom he termed the Long Knife had without any provocation come into one of their Towns and murdered their people and the son of their Great Beloved Man; that what was their case one day might be the case of another Nation another day; That his Nation was fighting at this time and that he was sent by them to secure the friendship of all Nations for he considered their interests as one, and that at this time they should forget all their quarrels among themselves and turn their eyes and their thoughts one way. The Belt was delivered to Chincanacina.

The principal Deputy of the Ottowas produced a white Belt with some purple figures; they expressed their desire of confirming a lasting bond of true friendship with all their red Brethren; that they were almost constantly at war one Nation against another, and reduced by degrees, while their common enemies were taking the advantage of their situation; that they were willing & they hoped every Nation would be the same to drop all their former quarrels and to join in one common cause, and that altho' the Trade to their Nation and all the other Northern Nations had been stopped, that their friends, the French in Canada, had found means to supply them and would assist them. Chincanacina received this Belt.

The Talk of the Nations was much to the same effect, he produced a white Belt and it was received by the Raven.

There was only a boy of the Delaware Nation. The Talk was now to be finished by the Shawnees Deputy, formerly (as I am informed) a noted French partizan. He produced a War Belt about 9 feet long and six inches wide of purple Whampum strewed over with vermillion. He began with pathetically enumerating the distresses of his own and other Nations. He complained particularly of the Virginians who after having taken away all their Lands and cruelly and treacherously treated some of their people, had unjustly brought war upon their Nation and destroyed many of their people: that in a very few years their Nation from being a great people were now reduced to a handful; that their Nation possessed Lands almost to the Sea Shore and that the red people who were once Masters of the whole Country hardly possessed ground enough to stand on; that the Lands where but lately they hunted close to their Nations were thickly inhabited and covered with Forts & armed men; that wherever a Fort appeared in their neighbourhood, they might depend there would soon be Towns and Settlements; that it was plain, there was an intention to extirpate them, and that he thought it better to die like men than to diminish away by inches; That their Fathers the French who seemed long dead were now alive again; that they had supplied them plentifully with ammunition, arms and provisions and that they promised to assist them against the Virginians; that their cause was just and that they hoped the Great Being who governs everything would favour their cause; that now is the time to begin; that there is no time to be lost, and if they fought like men they might hope to enlarge their Bounds; that the Cherokees had a Hatchett which was brought in six years ago & desired that they would take it up and use it immediately; That they intended to carry their Talks through every Nation to the Southward and that that Nation which should refuse to be their Friends on this occasion should forever hereafter be considered as their common enemy and that they would all fall on them when affairs with the White People should be settled.

The Belt was received by Chincanacina. It was some minutes before any one got up to give his Assent which was to be done by laying hold of the Belt. At last a Head man of Chillhowie who had lived long in the Mohawk Nation and whose wife had constantly lived in Sir William Johnson's house was the first who rose

up to take the Belt from Chincanacina. He sung the war song and all the Northern Indians joined in the chorus. Almost all the young warriors from the different parts of the Nation followed his example, though many of them expressed their uneasiness at being concerned in a war against the white people. But the principal Chiefs, who were averse to the measure and remembered the Calamities brought on their Nation by the last war, instead of opposing the rashness of the young people with spirit, sat down dejected and silent. The Deputies proposed that Mr Cameron and I with all the white People that were present should take up the Belt as the King's friends among them and all the French had done, which we refused. We told them that Indians did not understand our written Talks and we did not understand their Beads, nor what were their intentions; That for my part I was determined not to give any sanction to a war that was likely to bring destruction on their Nation, especially as I had not forgot the use that they made of my telling them that the King should expect their assistance if it should be asked to bring his disobedient and obstinate children to order; That the Virginians when they were not above half the number that they are at present had withstood the French and the combined Force of all the Indian Nations when they were twice as numerous as they are at present and that now they are in Arms ready to go against the King's forces; that if they went to war they had no white People to direct them against their proper Enemy as the Northern Tribes had, and if they should go over the Boundary Line or fall on indiscriminately to kill women and children and to attack the King's friends as well as his enemies, they would draw on themselves all the force that was intended against the King's Troops and the resentment of those that otherwise would have been their friends, and would have assisted them; that their Father was willing to support them and supply them with ammunition while they paid regard to our Talks, But that we did not yet think it time for them to go out unless they were certain that there was an Army coming against them and therefore could not give our consent, as it was your desire that they should remain quiet until they should hear from you.

Cahetoy delivered this very distinctly. The Raven of Chote told them that they would consider of their Talks before they gave them a full answer and a meeting was appointed next day at Settico [Tellico,] where we were told the young fellows expressed a great deal of dissatisfaction at our not laying hold of their Belt, and from

what we were afterwards informed passed there, and from the insinuations of one James Branham a half breed who had been in the settlements and was sent in with a design to injure M^r Cameron, that our lives and the lives of all the white people of the Nation had been in great danger. Branham told the Indians that M^r Cameron had wrote letters to the Settlements to incense the People against them, and bring an Army to destroy them. Some of the Indians repeated what had been said at Fort Charlotte, that I had not forgot the affair at Cane Creek when you was taken prisoner and that altho' I brought ammunition I wanted to keep them from going to war till it should fall into the hands of the Virginians. From hints given the Traders by some of their friends they had got in readiness to make their escape and some of them slept in the Woods. We treated the information we had from the Traders with seeming indifference.

Next day we had a visit from Chincanacina painted black, he asked what was the reason that all the Traders were preparing to going away and that I was talking of going after I had been in a great measure the means of bringing trouble on them by writing to the People of Watoga. I told him that I did not know what the Traders intended to do, but that when their lives were in danger they could not be expected to stay; that for my part I had always said that I would not stay but until I should have an answer to the Express that was sent to Mobile and that as soon as I could procure Horses I was determined to go whether the Express arrived or not; That he must know himself to be the cause if any trouble was like to come on their Nation and that it did not look well to endeavour to throw the blame off himself. He told the Interpreter after parting with us that it was agreed among the people in his Island that if any of the white People attempted to go away to follow them but not to bring them back.

The next day the Northern Deputies waited on us and took great pains to make us sensible that they assisted the King's friends; they described their Country and the situation of the King's Forts of Niagara and Oswego. They said the King's forces and the French acted together and assisted them. They described the place thro' which their supplies were generally brought to the Lakes which the Rebels had taken possession of but that they had since dispossessed them. They said the Rebels had told them some time ago that they looked on the People at Oswego and

Niagara as their Prisoners, and would not at that time trouble themselves about them.

The day following Chincanacina or the Dragging Canoe and all the Head Men came to Mr Cameron's House and all the Traders were ordered to attend. The Dragging Canoe gave promises for their safety if they staid in the Nation and hoped that they would not for the future pay any regard to idle dreams; that they considered their White People to be the same with themselves; that if any of them inclined to join them in going to war they would be glad but that they would not insist on their going but that such as did not go to war should bring supplies and ammunition. They gave a string of beads. They addressed Mr Cameron as he was to remain among them and told him that they would always pay attention to whatever he advised, and gave a string of beads. I took this opportunity of putting Chincanacina in mind of what he had said a few days before and made him acknowledge himself before all the Chiefs the sole cause of the war. They informed us that the Deputies were to return without going to the Creeks; that they had sent Messengers with Belts and that they desired the Lower Creeks to assist the Lower Cherokees & that they had not yet fixed a day for their going out; that they thought of sending out Scouts; that if we would write a letter to know what was become of Isaac they would send it by the Scouts to be fixed up at some public Place near the Settlement of Watoga. I objected to having anything more to do with writing as they had been suspicious of us upon former occasions, but at last consented to write in their name, if they would tell me what to write. They desired I would tell them that Isaac Thomas had been sent to them at their own request with a very civil Message from them, and that they had detained him contrary to what they understood had ever been done among the White People, and that among Indians such a thing never was done in time of War. They desired if he was alive he might be sent back immediately, and if he did not return they should know what they had reason to expect. This was read over to them & approved of. The Scouts were sent out next morning and a few miles from Toquah met with Thomas returning. He brought us the enclosed Talk from the Committee of Fincastle which so exasperated the Indians that we had little hopes after this of being able to restrain them.

Isaac Thomas informed us that there were about six thousand men in Arms on the Frontiers of Virginia and North Carolina which were intended to have gone to oppose the King's Troops but they had determined to stay and oppose the Indians; that the inhabitants of Watoga had built Forts; that they had marched some Companies to Nonatluchky and obliged the inhabitants who were friends to Government to take an oath of neutrality and that they afterwards drum'd them out of the Settlement; that those people did not look upon themselves bound by the Oath that was forced on them and were resolved to be revenged for the affront put on them as soon as an opportunity offered. He informed us that the people on Henderson's purchase had received a message that the Corn Stalk, a principal Warrior in the Shawnese Nation known by the name of Logan, with about fourteen other Indians were gone to the Cherokees on some bad design, that they would do well to endeavor to waylay and kill them; that a Trader (whose name I do not recollect) from Virginia had gone into the Shawnese Nation with a view to prevail on two hundred of that Nation to come down who they intended to keep as security for the behaviour of the rest; he heard that they had already got some of the Delawares engaged; he declared on Oath that he was informed by several of the Inhabitants of Watoga that a letter was forged by one Jessy Benton in M^r Cameron's name and so like his hand writing that it would be impossible to know that it was a forgery; that they had given out that it was brought to the House of one Roberts in the night by a man wrapped up in a blanket who immediately rode off; that it was said to contain information that 500 Creeks, 500 Choctaws, 500 Chicasaws and a Body of Troops from Pensacola with all the Cherokee Nation were immediately to fall on the Frontiers of Virginia and North Carolina; that the letter was forwarded to North Carolina and Virginia in order to engage their assistance against the Cherokees; that Evan Shelby read our second letter notwithstanding that the committee of Fincastle take no notice of it, but we find that Shelby is a Party concerned in the Lands. The forged letter was forwarded to South Carolina, but they thought proper to affix my name instead of M^r Cameron's. We took an opportunity of representing to the Indians the probability that there was of their being deceived by the Shawnese; they seemed to entertain some doubts about them and resolved to wait the 20 days allowed in the Committee's Letter for giving an Answer.

The Indians told us that the Great Warrior of the Nation had never yet given his opinion and they would be obliged to abide by whatever he should determine, whether Peace or War. This gave us hopes that a war might yet be prevented. About this time we received a letter from M^r Hamilton, wherein he acquainted us that the Terrapin had advised him to come over the Hills, for that a party would be sent from the Settlements to take him out of the Nation. M^r Hamilton asked him if he would not protect him; his answer was that perhaps they might be too powerful and that their coming might be attended with bad consequences; most of the other Indians determined to stand by him. The people that were sent for the Cattle and taken prisoners returned; we imagined that they dreaded the consequence of offending us, as we were out of their reach, and therefore they had thought proper to discharge them with leave to bring up 8 beeves. Andrew Williamson and Wilkinson wrote to M^r Cameron and complained much of the Letter that I was said to have wrote to the people of Watoga, threatening the Frontiers of North Carolina and Virginia, and said that if there was an Indian war it would be occasioned by that letter and by lies brought into the Nation by Captain York. I wrote a letter to M^r Wilkinson, but I have reason to think it went no farther than Seneca.

The Indians had appointed a day to get the Great Warrior's Talk, when the time of their going to war was to be finally determined upon, and which we understood was to have been put off for a month or two, but on the night before they were to have met they received intelligence from the Lower Towns that they were certainly gone out against the Settlements of Carolina, and that they had determined on this rash step immediately on the return of the Deputies who were sent to hear the Talk of the Northern Indians: that it was occasioned by a private Talk sent to the Terrapin by a Warrior of Tellico and Ninituca, relations of his, who resented his being very active in getting Ninituca's Brother, who was his Kinsman, put to death, as satisfaction for the Murder of a white man in Virginia. Laskigitihi, of Tellico, arrived from the Lower Towns and brought a white prisoner with him from Little Chote; he told us that a Party of twenty-four men had come into the Nation under a pretence of taking away Steel and Pritchard, two Traders whom they understood were obnoxious to the Indians: the prisoner with another who was left in the Lower Towns was sent into Chote to obtain leave from the Indians to pass through the Nation; that they were detained

and beat and a party was sent to attack the others; that they killed five of them and took all their horses and Arms and that the rest had made their escape. Among the killed was young Hampton, who we had set at liberty about 20 days before, after having administered to him at his own desire an oath of neutrality.

It was in vain to talk any more of Peace, all that could now be done was to give them strict charge not to pass the Boundary Line, not to injure any of the King's faithful subjects, not to kill any women and children, and to stop hostilities when you should desire it notwithstanding any promises to the contrary given to the Shaw-nese. All these instructions they promised strictly to adhere to, and they begged that I would acquaint you of this, and that altho' they had been rash and listened too readily to the Talks of the Northward Indians, that the usage you had received, the threats against Mr Cameron, and the cruelty used to Sir William Johnson's son were the causes that spurred them on and they therefore hoped that you would not be angry with them nor cast them off, but continue your assistance & support. They blamed Chincanacina the Warrior of Chillowie as the cause of their beginning before they received your Orders.

The Indians seemed very inclinable that any of the King's loyal Subjects that were at Nonatluchky should be invited to come to them or desired to assemble themselves together and put up a white flag. [See page *ante* 606.—EDITOR.] Captain Guest offered to undertake to give them notice if he could get four white men that knew the woods and some Indians. The Tish of Settico [Tellico] a very sensible Indian offered himself with his Nephew who is Interpreter: they sent a message on this subject to the Warrior of Cowie. The very night before they were to have set out the four men that were chosen to go run away, they were all Virginians which was likely to prove fatal to the people who remained. All the white People in the Nation thought that the only security they now could have for their safety, was to go out with the Indians. Some went out with the Indians from the Overhills and Middle Settlements and all the rest offered to accompany Mr Cameron who was to set out in a few days for the Lower Towns. I left the Nation the 12th July, when the Toquah and Chote People which were the last Parties in the Nation set out very much dejected which I am informed was the case with the greatest part of the Nation.

I proceeded to the Creeks and on my way met the People that were sent in with the Shawnese Belt. They had a letter for M^r Cameron which I found was from Emistisigno wherein he informs M^r Cameron that a Belt was brought into his Nation from the Cherokees without any Letter from him, that it seemed to be a stolen Talk, that he did not understand it; he expressed his surprise that I was not returned; he said if I did not make my appearance in 26 days he should conclude that some accident had befallen me, and would go with his people to look for me. He charged them strictly to take care of their white people and of the King's People that might fly there for protection, for if any of them should be hurt he would stop their supplies from every quarter. I told the Creeks that the Cherokees desired their assistance but that your Orders were that they should take no steps till they should hear from you and that I would not therefore desire them to go, but if they found any of their people going in consequence of Messages they might have from the Cherokees That he should instruct them to go directly to the Nation and receive directions from M^r Cameron. The Creeks said they chose to remain at home until they should have Orders from you. I missed meeting with Colbert. He went to the Cherokee Nation with 100 horse load of ammunition and presents by a different road. I met with some Cherokees returning home by whom I sent a message that I had performed my promise and w^d be as punctual in what I now said; that I had heard of the murder of Davis and his man and could not forget it. That if I should hear of another being hurt, or if they neglected after this to hear M^r Cameron's advice and would listen to the Shawnese that this should be the last supply that would ever be permitted to go to their Nation from any quarter; that I had taken some pains to open a communication with Pensacola and Mobile thro' the different Nations; that if they misbehaved a word of my mouth would shut it forever.

HENRY STUART.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Proceedings of the Safety Committee in Orange County.

At a Committee held for the County of Orange at the Courthouse in Hillsborough on Tuesday 27th of August, 1776, John Henly appeared before this Committee and complained upon Oath that a

certain Doctor Edward Bryan, a Lieutenant of Light Horse lately appointed by Brigadier General Person to attend the Militia under Col^o Ramsey, did come to his House with about eight of his Company on Friday the 23^d Instant, and there having Procured an order Signed by Capt. John Moore and Archibald Murphy, Two Members of this Committee, (and which he believed to be their proper Signatures) empowering him to press the said John Henly, John Barnet and several Other persons in the service as Light Horsemen — that he the said Bryan actually has forced off the said Barnet accordingly; that the said Henly having found means to make his escape while they were preparing to force him away, he the said Bryan did with much abusive Language Demand Ten pounds from the wife of the said Henly as a fine for his Refusal. He further declares that he has been informed that the said Bryan has advertised a reward for apprehending him the said Henly dead or alive; for which Reason he considers Both his Life and Liberty in danger and Demands the protection of this Committee.

Resolved that this Committee have an utter abhorrence to every attempt to force a free man into the Service contrary to the Regulations of the Provincial Congress upon any pretence whatever.

Resolved that the said John Henly ought and will be Protected, by this Committee the same as any other Inhabitant of this County and any attempt to injure him in consequence of any illegal advertisement ought to be resisted by the good People of this County.

Resolved that the Chairman of this Committee be directed to Transmit a Copy of the above Resolve to the Honorable The Council of Safety for this State and to request them in the Name of this Committee to order the Commanding officer of the Corps of Militia which Marched on the Indian Expedition from the Hillsborough Brigade to Send the said Edward Bryan to their Board or to this Committee to answer in due Manner for the Violence Complaind of.

JOHN HOGAN, Chairman.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Letter from Cornelius Harnett to the Council of Safety.

WILMINGTON, August 30th, 1776.

GENTLEMEN,

The Letters in this Packet enclosed I received late last night, I came to Town early this morning in Order to send them to your

Hon^{ble} Board by express, but meeting with M^r Grainger just setting off for the Council I imagined it would answer Very well to send them by him especially as he intends riding with great expedition. I made so free as to open them, nothing which ought to be kept secret has been mentioned to any person. Gen^l Moore has gone upon a Secret Expedition. He declares you shall have fighting for your money if the enemy can possibly be brought to any kind of action; he has taken 300 men with him, no person in Town can even conjecture where he is gone — I suppose to Attempt dislodging the Enemy from Bald Head, but am not certain. It has given me great Mortification to find that the S^o Carolina Troops under Col^o Williamson have got the start of Gen^l Rutherford, surely he must have procured Pack-horses long enough ago — For God's sake Gentlemen send him forward with all the Expedition in your Power, that our Countrymen may have a shair in subduing those Savages — Lead is wanted exceedingly in the Army. The requisition of Powder from S^o Carolina must be attended to — It is strange none is yet arrived from New Berne, for God's sake order it forward. I hope for the pleasure of seeing you all the Latter end of the next Month and have the Honor to be with great Regard Gent^l

Your most Obed Serv^t

CORN. HARNETT.

If I have done wrong in Opening the enclosed Letters a hint will be sufficient for preventing the like in future.

M^r Mallett, a Commissary, sends by M^r Grainger his Accounts, as he tells me to convince the Council of the necessity of his being supplied with more money, in order to supply himself with Salt Provisions for the Troops — Your Militia & Army have suffered very much by being constantly supplied with fresh beef — The Council I think ought to make it a Point with the Commissaries to give the men Salt meat three or four times a week, this is a matter I think of the utmost Consequence to the health of our men. Every person here seems pleased with the destination of the *Black Lawyer*. The Advice of the Council to the inhabitants of the State relative to the ensuing Choice of Delegates is not yet got abroad Davis ought to be hurried. I wish Jammey Green would send me one.

D^r SIR:

The Bearer M^r John Wright Stanley, My Friend & Neighbour, having business at the Council of Safety, I embrace this opportunity with Pleasure, To inform you, that ever since the Commencement of these Troubles, M^r Stanley has always shewn himself a steady, invulnerable and generous Friend to the Liberties of America. He was early a Member of our Committee, & by his Judicious & well tim'd Observations, has been very instrumental in opening the Eyes of his Neighbours, & rousing them in defence of our common Cause. Any services you can render him I shall esteem done myself, & am,

S^r your very hum^{le} ser^t,

WILL. TISDALE.

New Bern, Aug^t 31st, 1776.

I thought it had been done Long Since, but if it is really the Case & He cannot sail before the Council shoud meet by appoint^t I think it would be best to Write to M^r Tho^s Jones by Post & you Come This Way. I Will Go with you to Hallifax to see the business done. M^r Stanley was speaking to Me about a Commission of Letter of Marque for a Vessel of his. I Thought I had one, but find it is only Instructions to the Commanders of Ships of Warr.

I have Just Got home much fatigued, & I don't find I Can Inform you anything New. Conclude with Great regard.

Your Hum. Serv^t,

JOHN SIMPSON.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Letter from General Griffith Rutherford to the North Carolina Council of Safety about the Expedition against the Cherokees.

CAMP HEAD OF CATAWBA 1st Sep^r 1776.

SIR,

Your favour of thic 23^d Aug^t is now before me and am so exceedingly hurried I cannot be particular herewith. I send you my last letters from the Commanders on the frontiers of S^c Carolina & Virginia.

If the Indians evacuate the Middle & Valley Towns and our provisions will hold out and it be possible to March to the overhill Towns

perhaps I shall go to that place, or perhaps send a detachment to join the Virginians. Those under my command consists of 1971 privates of foot, about 80 light horse. The number of officers pack horse masters & drivers are not yet taken. For the present plan of operations I refer you to Col^o Williamson's Letter. I have ordered 130 under three Captains to Range and defend the forts on the frontiers of Tryon, 175 on the frontiers of Rowan, 100 on Surry.

I am in a very imperfect state of health, but will be as assiduous as possible in executing the important trust reposed in me.

My best compliments to the gentlemen of the Council.

Sir your most Obedient

and most Humble Serv^t

GRIFFITH RUTHERFORD.

P. S. I am this moment informed by the pack horse master General that there is about 1400 pack horses one driver to each 4 horses a pack horse master over every 10 drivers. We have 40 days provision.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Letter from John Hunter, Prisoner of War, to Thomas Burke.

DEAR SIR,

When I was brought prisoner to Halifax, and admitted on my parole with the rest of the prisoners, (by your Interest) I never thought that ever I should have been guilty of anything to deprive me of that Liberty, and I can assure you that it was quite foreign from my intention. But some malicious person or other having informed the Honble the Council something which hurt me in their Opinion has been the cause of my being sent here and confined to the narrow Limitts of this town and obliged to appear before a man dayly, who is watching the smallest op^{ty} to send me to Hallifax Gaol as he is directed so to do, if I go out of my Limitts. I wrote M^r Harnett assuring him of my innocence. Your influence with him will confer additionall Obligations on

Your Most Obedient Humble Servant,

JOHN HUNTER, JUN^r.

Please excuse Bad Pen.

Martinborough Sept. 2^d, 1776.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Instructions from Colonel Jethro Sumner Respecting the third Regiment.

SAVAN^h, the 3^d day of Sep^r, 1776.

TO COL. WILLIAM ALSTON,

SIR:

I have leave from his Excellency Maj^r Gen^l Lee to return to N^o Carolina, to use my endeavours in providing for the Regim^t many indispensable articles which the season of the year now coming on, and the Great Distance, and uncertainty of amediately procuring such things may require the utmost diligence. The destrest state of our Reg^t at first view will Convinee you of the absolute necessity of making (if possible) some provision against the enclemency of the approaching season.

However, Sir, you are now taking the Command of the Regim^t. You are to be perticularly careful of the Disciplene off and to your utmost keep up a good understanding among the Officers & Soldiers; acquaint them of the Cause of my leaving the Regim^t at this time of the year. You are at all times to keep up Strict Disciplene, but to reserve a mode of Clemency as being among young troops. Now and then to throw something of a promising hope among them of a quick return to N^o Carolina, which I doubt not but some time hence will be the Case. It will engage the mind and for a time despence with Inconveniencys. Be Careful in seeing no fraud is done them by the Commissarys, and there pay Regularly to a month delivered them by there Cap^{ts}.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Letter from the North Carolina Delegates in the Continental Congress to the North Carolina Council of Safety.

PHILADELPHIA, Septembor 3^d, 1776.

GENTLEMEN,

The present truly critical state of the Continental Army at New York has induced Congress to enter into the Resolve which this is intended to convey. From the Newspapers, aided with the Infor-

mation which you will receive from our friend Mr Heyward, you will learn that we have received a Check upon Long Island, our utmost exertions are immediately necessary to invigorate and give spirits to the Troops to the Eastward. As the fate of New York and all the Eastern Colonies in a great measure depends on our success in that quarter & as this must work very powerful effects upon the Continent at large, We are well assured that a measure which puts it in your power to add two Reg'ts to our forces at a time when you have no urgent occasion for them at home will meet your cordial approbation. Virginia is to march three Regiments with all possible expedition in addition to two which are now on the way & far advanced.

We suppose that you will advise the filling up of the Regiments which you send hither to their compleat number out of the other Regiments & immediately order out recruiting parties to supply the places of those whom you may draw from the other Regiments. A large bounty sufficient to induce men to prefer a Soldier's to any other occupation must be given. The Exigency is importunate. We must not be stopped by trifles.

If our Troops are to the Southward of North Carolina orders must immediately go for their return, & we doubt not every possible measure will be adopted to expedite their movements. Mr Hewes will be with you shortly, to him we refer you for further particulars & for the manner in which the Troops may be marched with the greatest ease & Expedition.

We are Gentlemen with great Respect,

Your obed^t Humble Servants,

W^m HOOPER,
JOSEPH HEWES,
JOHN PENN.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Extract from the Minutes of the Continental Congress.

IN CONGRESS, September 3^d, 1776.

Resolved, That two of the North Carolina Battalions be ordered to march with all possible expedition under the command of brigadier general Moore to reinforce the Army at New York.

CHA^s THOMSON, Sec^y.

Extract from the minutes.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Letter from Thomas Harte to the North Carolina Council of Safety.

HARTFORD, Sept^r 3^d, 1776.

HON^{ble} GENTⁿ,

The Bearer John Rice waits on you with an Acc^t against the Publick for flour purchased and Sent to Cross Creek, it was Sometime pass'd laid before your Board, but not allow'd (as I am told by Col^o Sutherland) for want of Col^o Kennon's Rec^t, his Rec^t I have now procured as will appear to you, and hope the Acc^t will appear so reasonable to you, as to Justify you in giving me a Certificate on the Treasurer for the Amount thereof; he also brings a Rec^t from the Commanding Officer for the District of Edenton, in favour of M^r Mallett, for Victualing the Militia of that District, and from him assign'd to me, for the Amount of £313 10s. 8d which I shall also be glad to Obtain a Certificate for on the Treasurer.

I am Gentⁿ Your Most Obed^t Serv^t

THO^s HARTE.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Letter from James Hepburn, Prisoner of War, to the North Carolina Council of Safety.

CHARLOTE TOWN, MECKLENBURGH COUNTY,

Sept^r 4th, 1776.

SIR,

We have had so many reports of your Hon^{ble} body being convened in Sallsberry, that I have been induced at two different times to trouble you with a representation of my present situation, and a request of my Removal. I now take the liberty to Inclose you a Certificate from some of the Committee of this place, saying there is not a house of any kind to be got in this place. Willing to Continue here rather than to put you to any trouble on my account I offered a rent of £40 per annum for a house hardly fit for a stable, at least not much better. I have sent a Servant on purpose with this request—and have to beg of you, he may be quickly dispatched. Perhaps it may never be in my power to repay you for

the Civility you have shown me in my day of adversity. If so I am one of many who have received obligations from M^r Harnett, which they never can discharge.

I am Sir with much Respect

Your most Obed^t Serv^t

JA^s HEPBURN.

P. S. What I request is to be removed to Sallsberry.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Letter from B. Booth Boote to the North Carolina Council of Safety.

SALISBURY, 4th Sep^r, 1776.

SIR,

After thirteen months cruel captivity in So: Carolina, I have been permitted to return to this place upon my parole; The President of that province first intimating, that it was expected I would repair to your honorable Board upon my return hither. The truth of which, I trust, you have been already otherwise apprised.

In order therefore to answer such expectation, & the confidence reposed by that Colony in me; I beg leave to assure the Honorable Council, over which you preside, that I shall with the greatest cheerfulness wait on them, whenever their pleasure shall be signified to

Sir Your most Obedient

And Very Humble Servant

B. BOOTH BOOTE.

[B. P. R. O. AM. & W. IND. VOL. 280.]

Letter from Lord Germain to John Stuart, Indian Agent, etc.

WHITEHALL, 5th Sep^r, 1776.

SIR,

The impossibility of forming any certain Judgment here of the effects which the operations carrying on to the Northward might have upon the Savages in your Department or of the Measures which the Commander in Chief might think fit to adopt in conse-

quence of the events which might attend those operations, added to the difficulty of a safe conveyance, prevented my opening a correspondence with you since I have been honoured with the seal of secretary of State. You will however have been informed by Governor Young that your vigilance and attention to counteract the Machinations of the Rebel Emmissaries and to prevent the Defection of the Savages were very much approved will I hope have excited you to continue to exert the same zeal and activity for securing their Fidelity and in the Execution of such orders as you may have received from the Commander in Chief.

The failure of the late attempt upon Charles Town will no doubt throw great advantage into the scale of the Rebels and encrease your difficulties but I trust your influence will be found superior to every motive they can urge or Inducement in their power to hold out to draw the Indians from their Allegiance.

The very ample credit given you by General Gage will enable you to defray whatever expence this most essential service may be attended with and as your Agents Mess^{rs} Grahams Johnston & C^o had permission to send you the ammunition and arms you mentioned in your letter of the 17th of December to have ordered them to procure for you as far as they thought proper to execute your order every assistance has been given you by Government that you desired for strengthening your Hands and giving efficacy to your Negotiations.

Should General Howe find himself in a condition to extend his operations to the Southern Colonies in the Winter the Assistance of the Indians will be of the utmost consequence, and you will no doubt receive timely orders from the General to engage as large a number as possible for that purpose. You will therefore have that service in view in all your transactions with those People, and if you find the making Peace between the Choctaws and Creeks will facilitate your obtaining Parties from both Nations to co-operate with the King's Troops it will certainly be your Duty to take upon you the management of that Business and to accomplish it as speedily as possible.

In expectation of this service becoming necessary and to prevent any disappointment from the defective Execution of your orders to your Agents, a supply of Goods suitable for presents to the Indians is preparing by the Direction of the Lords' Commissioners of the Treasury and will be sent to Pensacola on board an armed Ordnance

Store ship that is to sail in about a month, and I have the satisfaction to acquaint you that in consequence of a Representation which I thought fit to make to their Lordships of the difficulties which the operation of the restraining Act would probably lay you under in obtaining Value for your Bills on their Commander-in-Chief, their Lordships have authorized me to direct you to draw upon the Treasury for the Amount of your Estimate accompanying your Bills with proper letters of advice, until such time as things shall return into their former Channel, and of which I have acquainted General Howe.

This however is a Licence which is only to be made use of by yourself, for none of your Deputies must take that Liberty, and it is the more necessary for you to give them the most positive orders to that purpose, as some Bills drawn by M^r Thomas have been presented for payment, and being accompanied by a letter from you to him which seemed to countenance his drawing in that manner, their Lordships were pleased to order them to be paid.

Your letters to the Earl of Dartmouth of the 17th of December, 6th, 8th and 19th of Jan^{ry} and 10th of Feb^{ry} have been received, the four former only in June last. The latter, with the map of your District referred to therein, came to hand the 10th of May, and as it appears to be executed with great accuracy, will be very usefull in furnishing us with just ideas of that Country. I have also received your letters to me numbered 1 & 3, but that numbered two is still missing.

I am, &c:

GEO: GERMAIN.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Gen^l Orders by Gen^l Lee.

CHARLES TOWN, Sep^r 8th, 1776.

As it is of the utmost importance to the Common Interest of America that the Sth Carolina and Georgia Battalions should be compleated, as soon as possible, Gen^l Lee in Capacity of Continental Commander of the Southern District gives full Authority to the Officers of the South Carolina and Georgia Battalions, to engage into the service of their Regim^{ts} any soldiers or non commissioned officers of the Regiments of Virginia and North Carolina, on Condition that they pay unto the hands of the Colonels, or the com-

manding Officer of the Regiment which the soldier, or non Commissioned Officers quit, the Bounty Money, which is now allow^d to recruits, and settle the accounts which subsists between such soldiers, Non Commissioned Officers and their Captains. Drummers and Fifiers, are not allowed to be Engaged.

(Signed) CHAS. LEE,
Major Gen^l and Commander of the Southern District.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Affidavit of William Alston.

M^r W^m Alston of Guilford County in the State of North Carolina of lawful Age being sworn on the Holy Evangelists of Almighty God deposeth and saith that a certain Hance Hamilton of Granville County in a conversation with this deponent in the County of Rowan on the third or fourth day of this instant September the said Hamilton ask'd this deponent if he had done distressing of poor John Henderson. This deponent answered that he never had distressed John Henderson, and that as Henderson had given security to the Congress at Halifax he this deponent was satisfied. Hance Hamilton then said damn such a Convention and their proceedings for that they had no right to hold him to security or bring Henderson to trial. Hance Hamilton ask'd this deponent what was the Court for that they did not hold him to security. This deponent then told him the sum was over the Jurisdiction of a County Court. Hamilton then repeatedly damn'd the Congress and said they would be call'd to account for their proceedings, and further this deponent saith not.

W^m ALSTON.

Sworn to in open Councill the 9th Sep^r 1776 before me.

SAM^l ASHE, Presid^t.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

The Humble Remonstrance of John Dunn To The Honourable Samuel Ashe Esquire, President, & To the Honourable Members of Council, now in Salisbury Assembled —

Sheweth,

That on the last day of July in the Year One Thousand Seven Hundred and Seventy five, Your Remonstrant in Consequence of A premeditated Scheme and Combination previously entered into by William Kennon, Adlai Osburn, Samuel Spencer and others, their Associates, Caused your Remonstrant to be Taken into Custody by a number of Armed Persons, who were first Illegally sworn in private for that purpose and by force was Compelled from his own house in Salisbury to the house of Matthew Lock Esquire, where he was detained many hours in the Night, as a prisoner under a specious pretext that Some Gentleman from South Carolina were Desirous of seeing him, that after some time a Body of other armed men arrived from the Counties of Tryon and Mecklenburg, to whom your Remonstrant was delivered over in custody, who conveyed him to Mecklenburg it being pretended, that the Committee of that County was Desirous to Examine him with regard to some matters which should be by them Enquired into. That notwithstanding the Importunities and Earnest Scolicitories of several Gent^l from Salisbury, Members of the Committee, and the then Council of Safety, who offered themselves as Security and to be bound in any Sum for my appearance the next day before the Committee in Salisbury. Notwithstanding I was forced away the same night to Charlotte, where we arrived the next day, and having Petitioned to have a hearing before the Committee of that County which was likewise Refused, and an Armed force of about Sixty horsemen were Ordered to Convey me to Camden, from there to the Congress in South Carolina and thence to Charles Town, where your Remonstrant hath been detained a prisoner for upwards of Twelve months, Contrary to Every Principle of Justice and humanity, and Contrary to a certain Resolve of the General Congress and in Direct Violation of those Rights and Privileges which Americans contend with Great Britain for at this Time.

Your Remonstrant Now Prays that you would in Justice to himself and his family who have Suffered Greatly on Account of this unwarrantable and arbitrary Treatment enquire into the Same. Your Remonstrant being Desirous to Acquit himself of those false and Groundless Charges, laid against him previous to any Oath being Tendered to him, In order to Satisfy your Honours and the world that he is not in any wise Guilty of such matters as have been falsely suggested or alledged against him, by which he hopes to Appear in a Different light than what has been represented of him, and for a further Confirmation of his Innocence, Your Remonstrant is Ready and willing to be Interrogated to Answer on Oath as the Honble Bôard thinks it Necessary, and your Remonstrant will pray.

Sep^r 11th 1776.

JOHN DUNN.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Letter from Robert Williams to the North Carolina Council of Safety.

CARTERET COUNTY, September the 14th, 1776.

On the 5th instant as my Salt beds were promising something considerable of Salt in a day or two, there fell a heavy rain and blasted all my hopes for this fall, as before then the length of nights chilled the brine and the decreas'd length of Days exaled it much slower than four or five weeks before, and as the same disadvantages must increase till the next Summer have quitted the works for the present while I am getting in my much neglected crop about 30 acres of rice. The Second Division of Salt works is all levelled for my salt beds and the rest of the Ground in Great forwardness, my ground timber is all fitted and scarfed, and lies on the spot. Plank for the whole ready Jointed; It would be necessary to finish that work and lay on water this fall, that Wood and Soil may get fully saturated with saline particles against next Summer; for it takes abundance more time to season than I expected, and everybody who have been making of Salt in the small way hereabout have experienced the same. One Zach^a Harker informed me that in a wooden or Plank'd vat he has, he at first gathered not a quart but in Continuation of 6 or 7 weeks came to Scrape a Bushel or more at a time from water of the same quality as the first. Although we begun several months too late yet by experience found

out on trial, which perhaps we should not have otherwise properly investigated it may be of advantage to the public that some of their money is laid out this fall, so as to be in best order against next Summer. I still trust the works will pay for themselves in due time, if this climate will produce Salt as on the coast of France and Portugal &c^a, I am Certain our water is as fully impregnated with Salt as theirs or more so, but their days are longer. Perhaps their winds are more keen than the Southerly Breezes on our Coast which I observe contain a good deal of humidity until far to the westward especially when on the eastern board.

Indeed so great has my Anxiety been for the preservation of the Public even before I had tho^t of being employ'd that I am persuaded few individuals felt so much as I did.

When at last I receiv'd your letter on the Subject, would not have then engaged it being so late, but for fear the public would have blamed me for not using my endeavours, but when I set about it I went on with all the industrious rapidity in my power, overlooked the shortness of time and the other numerous difficulties I had to encounter, and my mind became animated with hopes of accomplishing something for Public Good. I had a good stock of provisions and utensils procured, built several necessary temporary houses or plank sheds; dug wells; made near 40 Wheel and hand Barrows Got Oxen Carts and Carriages upon the Spot, Employ'd many hands until after a while and for some time work'd from 40 to 60 or upward a day — my fatigue was great for some weeks in Directing so many hands & new matters; the weather was close & rainy & my feet almost constantly wet going to the woods where my business frequently called me. I suffer'd much in my health, my business and interest at home greatly neglected. Having thus made a large and necessary preparation such as I judge the exigency of the undertaking required, I set off upon a Double work from the 1st, but not in such manner as to retard the completion of the first Division as quickly as possible. When Blackledge first came I was just then getting and had many trees in common hew'd for the Second work and when he returned with your letter were Chiefly laid in their Places and the first work or Division Just finished. Believe had you seen my Situation your Selves you would have tho' most Eligible to go on as I did, though I confess the works cost far more labour & time and the ground proved

more Disadvantageous than I expected, haveing had many roots upon Top and much dirt to move away.

I Judge upon pretty near Calculation, we have not Expended above £160 upon the Second Division in wages since the first was finished. Believe about £70 more will compleat the 2^d part in a manner much more effectual and promising of success. Nothing points out to improvements and Shews Defects like an Essay or a work finished. Generally every first undertaking will be defective in p^t.

I herewith send my Accounts nearly as they now stand, many people are in want and several importunate with me for the the Ballance of their wages. I am Certainly greatly distressed my self having advanced all the money I had among them, so that I have not the wherewithal to carry on my rice harvest nor to purchase such domestic necessaries as times will afford. I must request you will order the Present ballance due to the works about £288 with or without the addition of the £70 above mentioned towards compleating what is on the verge of being finished.

I would have waited on you myself but cannot for some weeks leave home and my long neglected Business.

Who am your Friend,

ROBERT WILLIAMS.

P. S. Had no hands on the highest wages since I finished the first beds, only two I had lately to get the 2^d p^t in order. I wish I could be with you to answer such part of the accounts and explain such other matters as you would want to know, which perhaps would be too tedious for me to attempt with my pen.

I think I heard that Gallands Neck was valued being ab^t 270 Acres at about £270, surely it would not sell for $\frac{1}{3}$ of the money exclusive of 3 or 4 Acres the Salt work stands upon, if any more works are made there 10 or 12 Acres would be sufficient for the Country but guess better places may be had hereafter, Although I had Sufficient reason to fix there at the time I began as Tenders with great reason were hourly Expected.

We have cut all the pines that we could find as at foot of the acc^t, few would have squared 8 Inch at 20 feet long, nor one of them maul into rails, the land for many years past had been constantly Pillaged by the town People. There is a bit of tolerable land where a Plantation formerly was but the chiefest part is only low

grassy piney Land with tolerable Clay bottom and no ways preferable to piney land of the kind in Common; only for this disadvantage that it has no trees for turpentine, or rails, nor a knot of light-wood left unpillaged.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Letter from John Penn, Delegate in the Continental Congress, to the Council of Safety.

DEAR SIR,

PHIL^a, Sep^r 16th, 1776.

I wrote to you by Thomas Hayward, Esq., one of the Delegates of So: Carolina, that General Howe was in possession of Long Island as also the manner in which we left it. General Sullivan, who was made a prisoner on that occasion, was sent here lately by Lord Howe with a message that his Lordship was very desirous to converse with some of the members of Congress as private Gent^a and that he would meet them as M^r Howe, that he had great powers from the King to negotiate a peace, tho' we were persuaded that he only intended to throw the odium of carrying on the war on the Congress having no reason to believe that he had any such authority. Yet to counteract his design Doct^r Franklin, John Adams & Edw^d Rutledge, Esq^{rs}, were directed to meet his Lordship not as private Gent^a but as a Committee of Congress to know of him what his powers were if any he had to treat with the Congress on the Subject of Peace.

The Gent^a had a conference with Lord Howe who owned that he had no terms to offer to America and was not at liberty to treat with any set of men who were Representatives of the People, that he had a right to converse with Individuals & represent to the King the substance of what passed. I hope this will have a good effect as it will satisfie the people at large that we have no alternative for our safety but our spirit as Soldiers.

The Congress have left the sending two Battalions from N^o: Carolina with General Moore to New York altogether to the Council of Safety. I would not advise the sending them at any rate as it is too late in the year. I suspect General Washington will remove from New York into King's bridge so that the enemy will take possession of the Town, this, will be of no great consequence as it is nearly an Island & we shall be able to confine them in it.

The Army under General Gates were recovering their health and spirits, we have also a considerable Fleet on lake Champlain.

The last letters we had from Martinique mention that there is great reason to expect a war between France & England will break out soon in consequence of the protection given to our Vessels.

I wish the Council of Safety would signifie their pleasure to your delegates about our being at the next Convention at Halifax, indeed my Friend we shall have very little to do in Congress of any great importance untill we know what reception the confederation plan will meet with in the different States. Hooper as well as myself would be glad to come, it is what has been done in these States; do leave it to us to determine; you may depend we will not leave the Congress if anything of consequence should require us to stay.

I am Dear Sir

Your Most Obed^t Serv^t

JOHN PENN.

Perhaps it would be better to direct that we should come.

Since we are to raise such a numb^r of Battalions would it not be prudent to stop the officers of the neighbouring States from inlisting any more men in N^o: Carolina untill we have compleated our Quota.

Since writing the above I hear General Washington has removed from New York so that Lord Howe I suppose is there, it was prudent or otherwise he might have been surrounded. J. P.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

The 16th Sept^m, 1776.

A Return of Cap^t John Dickerson's Company of Light Horse.

COMMISSIONED OFFICERS			Rank and File.	On Furlow.	On Command.	At Kendal.	At Willmouton.	At New Inlet.	Fit for Duty.	Dead.	Horses Dead.	Ab ^m Childers.
Captains.	Lieutenants.	Cornetts.										
2	2	2	33	7	13	4	4	8	17	1	4	

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

A General Return of the Artillery Company and Gunners' Stores,
Commanded by Captain John Vance.

WILMINGTON, Sep^t 16th, 1776 — Cobham's Hill.

N ^o	Company.	
1	Captains Absent.	
1	Cap ^t Lien ^t on Command.	
2	Lieut ^s 1 st and 2 nd .	
1	Lieutenant Fire Worker.	
1	Gunner.	
2	Sargents.	
1	Drummer.	
2	Carpenter and Mate.	
1	Absent with Leave Sick.	
7	Sick in the Barricks.	
24	Matrosses fit for Duty.	
1	Wagons — one Cart.	
5	Horses.	
8	Guns fit for Duty.	
2	Guns Dismounted.	
3	Swivels on Board Washington.	
9	Sponges and Hammers.	
9	Ladles and Wirmes.	
8	Priming Hornes.	
8	Outlasses.	
3	Cases Pistoles.	
7	Shot Boxes.	
4	Water Buckits.	
8	Cartridge Boxes.	
32	2-pounder Catridges. full.	
33	Swivel Catridges. full.	
32	4-pound Shott.	
158	Swivel Shott.	
132	Baggs of Grape and Lantage.	
63	Swivel Catridges sent the Brigg.	
17	Baggs Grape Sent the Brigg.	
150	Emty Cases.	

JOHN ALLEN, Lieut. Artillery.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

The Petition of Sundry of the Inhabitants of Guilford County to
the North Carolina Council of Safety at Halifax, Humbly sheweth,

That Whereas a Certain Jeremiah Fields, now a prisoner in Frederick Town in the province of Maryland, was on or about the 8th of February last taken prisoner for having taken up arms against the glorious Cause of Liberty & Continued from that time as a prisoner of Warr, and Whereas your petitioners are of opinion that the said Jeremiah Fields is by far less Criminal in that case than most of those infatuated unhappy persons that formed that diabolical scheme of subjugating this Province, Your Petitioners having from good authority to assure your Honours that the said Jeremiah Fields hath frequently expressed his approbation of the Common Cause of Liberty both before and since his unhappy confinem^t and that his reasons for joyning the Tory party was entirely on acc^t that he had been out Law'd by the province as a regulator and that he was

assured by the Government that nothing less would procure his pardon; that notwithstanding this he, the said Jeremiah Fields has in the hearing of some of your petitioners wished success to the cause of Liberty, and that he has behaved himself Moderately on all Occasions, Your Petitioners are therefore of Opinion that the said Jeremiah Fields acted under the Immediate Influence of his more designing Neighbours, being himself Ignorant as to Letters. We your Petitioners, therefore, sympathising and deploring the unhappy case of the said Jeremiah Fields in his being detained from a distressed wife and a great number of small Children, and apprehending that the said Jeremiah Fields is really a friend to the Common Cause, Humbly Pray your Honours to take the case of this unhappy man into your serious Consideration and permit him to return to his family on security for his good behaviour or otherwise, as in your Wisdom you shall think Meet, and as in duty bound your Petitioners will ever pray, &c.

SAM BELL, C. M.,	}	Committee.
WILL. DENT,		
ROB. M ^c KENSIE,		
JAMES BELL,		
ALEX. CALDWELL,		
WILL ^m GOWDY,		
WILLIAM PEASLY,		
EDWARD HUNTER,		
FRANCIS MURRAY,		
THOMAS JENKINS,		
HUGH BRALY.		

September 18th, 1776.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Letter from the North Carolina Delegates in the Continental Congress to the North Carolina Council of Safety.

GENTLEMEN,

We wrote the honourable the Council of Safety by Mr Hayward who left this sometime since. We then inclosed you a Resolve of the Continental Congress directing Brigadier General Moore with two of the Continental battalions which were raised in the State of North Carolina to proceed to New York with all possible expedition.

A further Revision of that subject together with some private information by letters of the present state of Our Country have induced your delegates to obtain an alteration of that Resolve, from which it will appear that the movement of our Troops is now left to the discretion of your honourable Body, and considering that you are now engaged in a war with the savages on your frontiers, and have nothing to expect from the disposition of the late insurgents but hostilities as soon as their fears have so far subsided as not to restrain them from such attempts, We are induced to hope that you will retain within yourselves the Regular troops as they seem to be absolutely necessary for our own security. And it may be viewed almost as a certainty that General Howe instead of keeping his Army in Winter Quarters idle will make a formidable diversion in a Southern Climate which will call forth your utmost exertions to oppose with success.

We need say nothing to you who have so well considered and digested the matters to induce you to compleat to their full number the Continental Battalions which have been raised in our State. The inclosed system agreed upon by Congress for the modelling a new Army holds forth such encouragement that we flatter ourselves you will find no difficulty in carrying into execution that part of the plan which has been allotted to your share. The Bounty proposed is liberal and aided with the stimulus which every honest American does or ought to feel effectually to establish the liberties of America upon a pure and solid basis we hope to have an opportunity soon to congratulate you, that it has obtained for you an additional force which will effectually baffle the future efforts of our Enemies.

You will observe that in addition to the six Regiments already raised by you, you are impowered to raise three more. Should you think yourselves inadequate to so large a number you will as early as possible represent such your incapacity to Congress who will no doubt make such alteration as will suit your circumstances, tho' we hope that you will find no difficulty in complying with this Resolve to the full as you will no doubt be often called upon hereafter to aid the weakness of South Carolina and Georgia, and the calling forth the militia is so expensive and burdensome that it ought as much as possible to be avoided.

Would it not be advisable to draw your scattered troops together as soon as possible that they may be ready to co-operate as soon as their whole strength may be required to oppose the Enemy. We fear

the effects of a Southern Climate upon those which General Lee has led to Georgia. What may be his views we cannot ascertain but surely the object ought to be of the last necessity to justify a measure which must, even without an opposition from an enemy, involve the loss of so many brave men from the Inclemency of the season, fatigue & our Troops being almost naked.

We shall write you very fully by M^r Hewes who leaves this in a few days. In the mean time we beg leave to subscribe ourselves with all possible respect Gentlemen,

Your most Obed^t Humble Serv^{ts},

W^m HOOPER,
JOSEPH HEWES,
JOHN PENN.

Philadelphia Sep^r 18th 1776.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Letter from the North Carolina Delegates in the Continental Congress to the North Carolina Council of Safety.

GENTLEMEN:

We wrote you very lately by M^r Wyriott of Georgia, & shall write you very fully by M^r Hewes in a few days.

This goes by M^r Milles who returns to acquaint you with the result of his agency. We regret with him that it has not been accompanied with the successes that you had reason to expect from it. Nothing was wanting on his part that the most earnest zeal for you could prompt, and we have co-operated with our best endeavours to carry his designs into execution. But such is the demand for workmen in every branch of the Iron manufactory and the Wages so very extravagantly high that men who have any pretensions to skill in the business cannot be prevailed upon to leave home. We have been under the necessity to purchase a light Waggon and two horses to remove the Man whom he has employed together with the Patterns of Pots which we have been so fortunate as to secure tho' at a great price, as they were the only ones to be sold in the province of Pennsylvania.

We have advanced 100 dollars to M^r Milles for which he will be accountable to you. We have been induced to this from an expec-

tation that on his way out he may meet some workmen who may answer his purpose & to whom it may be necessary to pay something in hand to induce to accompany him to Carolina.

We are Gentlemen with great Respect

Your Obed. Humble Serv^{ts}

WILL. HOOPER,
JOSEPH HEWES,
JOHN PENN.

Inclosed is Expence of the Waggon & Horses.

Philadelphia, Sept. 23rd, 1776.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Letter from the President of the Continental Congress to North Carolina Council of Safety.

PHILADELPHIA Septem^r 24th, 1776.

GENTLEMEN,

You will perceive by the inclosed Resolves, which I have the Honour to forward, in Obedience to the Command of Congress, that they have come to a determination to augment our Army, and to Engage the Troops during the Continuance of the War. As an Inducement to enlist on those Terms, the Congress have agreed to give, besides a Bounty of Twenty Dollars, a hundred Acres of Land to each Soldier; and in Case he should fall in Battle, they have resolved, that his Children, or other Representatives, shall succeed to such Land.

The many ill consequences, arising from a short and limited Inlistment of Troops, are too obvious to be mentioned. It is sufficient to remind you, that the Fall of the late Gen^l Montgomery before Quebeck, is undoubtedly to be ascribed to the limited Time for which the Troops were Engaged; their Impatience to return Home, having laid him under a Necessaty of making the attack, Contrary to the Conviction of his own Judgment. This single Fact, independent of other arguments, furnishes a most striking Proof of the Danger & Impropriety of sending Troops into the Field, under any Restriction as to the Time of their Inlistment. The noblest Enterprise may be left unfinished, by Troops in such a Predicament,

or abandoned at the very moment Success must have crowned the Attempt.

It is extremely evident, that without a well disciplined Army, we can never expect Success against Veteran Troops; and that it is totally impossible we should ever have a well disciplined Army, unless our Troops are engaged to serve during the War. To accomplish therefore this most desirable End, I am to request you will at once, and without a Moment's delay, bend all your Attention to raise your Quota of the American Army. The Times call for the greatest dispatch and vigour of Conduct. When the bloody Standard of Tyranny is erected in a Land of Freedom, no good man, no Friend of his Country, can Possibly remain an inactive Spectator of her Fall. Display therefore, I most ardently entreat you, that Virtue which alone can save her on this Occasion. Let us convince our Enemies, that as we entered into the Contest for the defence of our Liberties, so we are resolved, rather than relinquish it, bravely to perish in the last Dyke of our Country. If we do but remain firm—if we are not dismay'd at the little Shocks of Fortune, I am persuaded, under the Gracious Smiles of Providence, assisted by our own most strenuous Endeavours, we shall finally succeed agreeably to our wishes; and thereby establish the Independence, the Happiness, and the Glory of the United States of America.

As the Troops now in the Service belonging to the several States, will be considered as a Part of their Quota, you will please to take such Steps as you may judge Necessary to ascertain what Number of the Troops, as well as what Officers belonging to your State, will engage to serve during the War. I send by this Express, blank Commissions, to be filled up with such Officers as you shall please to appoint. I forward Likewise a Number of Rules and Articles of War, as just altered and published by Congress.

I have the Honor to be Gentlemen,

Your most Obedient and very Hum^{ble} Serv^t

JOHN HANCOCK, Presid^t

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Letter from James Lloyd to George Hooper.

Boston, Sept^r 24th, 1776.

DEAR SIR:

It was with real pleasure that I received a Letter from the son of my old and very Much Esteemed Friend; your Father's memory will ever be Dear to me. He was a most Accomplished Gentleman, and one of the best Friends I ever had; and it gives me particular satisfaction and pleasure to know that you are yet Living, that you are Blest with an Amiable Family, and that you enjoy the Comforts of life. May these Blessings be long continued to you and yours.

I am sorry it has not been in my power to render your amiable Friend, M^{rs} Jones, all that polite attention I could wish, owing to M^{rs} Lloyd's Extreem Ill Health. At the time of M^{rs} Jones' arrival I had but little hopes of her recovery, but thank God she is now better.

I have paid all the attention in my power to M^{rs} Jones disorder in her Eyes, & made such Applications as I judged most likely to serve her, but with very little effect. I apprehend the complaint to be a begining Cataract (a disorder but little in the power of Medecine). Should she hereafter become blind (which I think doubtfull), she may be releaved by couching, which I would never advise while any tolerable vision remains & then on but one Eye, least the other might be injured by the consequent Inflammation attending the operation, & the Sight of one Eye will answer every necessary purpose. M^{rs} Lloyd & My Daughter Roslund unite with me in our best regards to M^{rs} Spence, yourself & family, and believe me to be with much esteem & regard,

Dear Sir, Y^r Affectionate Friend

and very obed^t Servant,

JAMES LLOYD.

[FROM MS RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Letter from the North Carolina Delegates in the Continental Congress to the North Carolina Council of Safety.

GENTLEMEN,

This will be handed to you by our worthy Colleague M^r Hewes who after a long and diligent attendance in Congress, and the different committees of which he has been a member is now upon his return home. From the large share of naval & mercantile business which has been allotted to his attention by Congress, his health has been much injured; we wish his Journey may tend to restore it & that he may enjoy in his recess from publick employment much happiness among his Countrymen whom it has been his unwearied endeavour to Serve while he has been in publick trust.

M^r Hewes will inform you by letter or in person of the State of our public affairs, of the Situation of our Army at New York and whatever else that has occurred in this quarter which may immediately or in its consequences operate importantly upon the State of North Carolina. The Check which the American Arms have lately received on Long Island reflects no dishonor upon those who bore them. The struggle was bravely maintained by our young Soldiery and to a want of Generalship in some of our inferiour officers is to be ascribed the necessity we have been under of relinquishing so important a Post. To the honor of 3000 Troops which we had that day upon the Island it will be remembered that they opposed, fought and for many hours maintained their ground against the Enemy's whole force which at the least on that day outnumbered them by 12,000. They cut their Way thro' the main body & marked their retreat with the blood of great numbers of the Enemy who we are well assured lost in killed more than fell on our side. From the Enemy's obtaining possession of some advantageous heights on the Island our works were commanded by them and were no longer tenable, under these Circumstances Gen^l Washington thought it prudent to draw all his Strength to New York, this retreat was effected without any loss to us and in a manner which reflects great Credit upon the Military Abilities of our commanding officer. Unfortunately for us New York being accessible to the Enemys

Ships, and lying much lower than Long Island was exposed to all the Enemy's Batteries without a possibility of injuring them in return. This rendered the City a post which from the nature of things & the manner in which in all probability the Enemy would conduct their operations could not long be a place of Safety for our Army. Our General foresaw the difficulty & bestowed the utmost endeavours which human prudence could suggest to provide a safe retreat for his Troops & to prevent our Stores falling into the Enemy's hands. The first has been effected without loss, the latter in a great measure the difficulty of removing heavy Cannon was a great obstacle to the perfect accomplishment of this. The General is now at the lights about 9 miles from New York with his Army posted advantageously. Should the Enemy attack him there we hope he will give a good account of them. Thus we have given you a general view of our military matters that you may not be alarmed with false rumors & that you may be furnished with materials to confute the misrepresentations of wicked men who are already pluming themselves with this small success and Striving to dispirit the good friends of America by falsehood and exaggeration.

Sept 19th — In obedience to your orders we have directed the several parts of Brownrigg's Essay upon making Salt by Sun Evaporation or by Culinary fire to be extracted and published so far as they would apply to the Circumstances of our State and afford information which might be useful to those who may attempt the manufacture of Salt in N^o: Carolina. The pamphlets have been printed with as much Economy as possible, that there being no occasion for a parsimonious distribution of them, they might fall into many hands and induce great numbers to try an experiment upon which so much at present depends & in which Success is so easily attainable.

The Salt pans are engaged tho' it has cost us much trouble to prevail upon any one to undertake them. The Blacksmith's here have such full employment in the common routine of their trade that they are averse to any Work which takes them the least out of the common course. The man who is now at work upon the pans has engaged to finish them in four Weeks, We have Some doubt whether he will not claim the allowance of an additional Week. He shall not want frequent applications from us to Stimulate him to be expeditious as we know the urgent necessity which you are under for them.

By this or the next Opportunity we think it would be proper that you should direct in what manner they should be transported to you, by Water or by land. The Congress have directed a packet to ply between this & our State. Should you approve of that mode of conveyance it shall be embraced as Waggonage will be very expensive. We will send you the weight & size of the pans as nearly as they can be ascertained before they are finished that you may prepare proper works to receive them.

The Pamphlets directing the mode of Salt making go in the Congress packet boat to Edenton, which sails in a few days from thence, and they will immediately be sent to you or where you shall order them.

The Military books which you ordered went with the Gunpowder, except 14 Volumes which we send packed up with the salt pamphlets. These are entitled the Field Engineer. It is thought a performance of Great merit and from the favourable reception with which it has met with here among Gentlemen in the military line we have been induced to send a few copies of them to you, as practical Engineering is but little understood amongst us and it is a science both in theory and practice essentially necessary in the conducting this war with success.

We hear with great satisfaction of your Intentions to carry on the Iron Works upon Deep River upon an extensive plan, which shall comprehend not only the manufacture of military stores but family utensils which we shall not be able to procure elsewhere but at a great expence. The design is great and if carried literally into execution will not only be attended with great advantages to ourselves, but will make us importantly useful to our southern neighbours to whom nature has not furnished the means for similar undertakings.

We have given every possible assistance to Mr Milles while he has been here to make his journey hither successful and to comply with the views of your hon^{ble} body. We regret that our endeavours have not met with that success which our Industry and exertions seem to entitle them to. We have yet been able to procure only one workman, and he is ignorant of the casting of Cannon. Mr Milles on his way home has some expectations of procuring a German who has the reputation of being skilled in the latter branch. If he is so fortunate we shall congratulate you upon the consequences of his embassy. We have yet been able to procure no patterns for casting pots, without which the work cannot proceed. We are flattered with

the expectation of Mr Milles finding a set at Lancaster. If he gets them he must pay a great price as we are told that they are the only set now for sale in this State. We should not do justice to Mr Milles if we did not assure you that he has been extremely assiduous to comply with the intentions which you had in sending him here. From the best judgment we can form of his abilities as well as the observation of others he is well qualified to superintend the works you propose to erect and seems to have the undertaking very near his heart. Indeed he has done everything here that you could expect from the utmost fidelity skill and Industry. The zeal with which all the Iron works are prosecuted here leaves very little opportunity to prevail on workmen to go abroad when their services are so well rewarded at home. We have bought a waggon and two horses to transport the man he has employed & his baggage and the patterns. You will learn the Expence from Mr Hewes, and we doubt not the articles will sell with you at least for what they cost. Should that be the case our views will be answered, which are to consult all possible Economy in this as in every other matter committed to our care.

24th.—Mr Milles left this yesterday. He takes with him one Ball who has undertaken to cast pots and other open ware for us. Milles on his way in the neighborhood of Lancaster expects to procure a Cannon founder. There he takes up the patterns. We have advanced him 100 dollars which we beg you to note in your settlement with him.

26th.—Yesterday Evening we applied to the man employed to make the salt pans. He, notwithstanding his most solemn engagements to us, has not yet begun them. We feel ourselves much hurt by this disappointment, but must submit with patience to the caprice of the Blacksmith, as he is the only person in the City who will undertake this Business. We shall not cease to stimulate him to his duty if the most pressing importunity will avail anything.

We inclose you herewith the plan for raising the new army, from which you will observe what proportion of strength the Continent expects to derive from the State of North Carolina in the next ensuing year. We shall perhaps meet some difficulty in accomplishing the whole of what is required of us, but considering the great advantages which must result to us in point of local provincial security and defence against our Enemies in case we should effect it, I doubt not our utmost endeavours will be exerted for this desirable

purpose. To possess within ourselves a strength competent for our defence without calling upon our neighbours, will give us an Independence and self Importance which must rank us high in the scale of the States. It will save us the necessity of drawing forth the militia to a service peculiarly burdensome to men the subsistence of whose families and of the State at large depends upon their continuance at their homes and the Cultivation of their lands. It will give circulation to the vast quantity of paper currency which we have amongst us and which without this will become a dead weight upon us, a medium infinitely beyond the Exigencies of Trade and commerce, checked as they are within our State. This is not all; the Farmer will find a ready sale for his commodities, and so many craving mouths will go far to consume the great quantities of provisions which would otherwise perish on the hands of the Planters. It will give occupation to many who in the present stagnation of trade would be without employment, and from being Idle might become disorderly and dangerous to society. But to comprehend in one a thousand substantial goods which will be produced by it, It will lodge amongst us, or give us a Credit with the Treasury of the United States for a large sum which will tend to assist us in the discharge of that immense load of debt which the struggle for our liberties hath already and must hereafter cost us. We beg pardon for dwelling upon a subject which you have already anticipated. We feel so forcibly the prudence of the measure we urge, that our earnest wishes for the happiness of our State have perhaps led us beyond the rules of strict propriety.

We cannot conclude this matter of Military arrangements without hinting to you the great probability there is that Lord Howe will attempt a descent upon some part of your State during the winter Season. The happy temperature of our Climate at that season of the year is exceedingly well calculated for a campaign, without endangering their health, when otherways in an Eastern State they must lie idle in Winter quarters expensive to Britain & without any Employment. From General Howe's large Army He can spare a very considerable force. His Object during the Winter will in the Eastern Colonies be only to secure the Conquests which he has made, and with works to defend him & the necessity our army must be under to go into Winter quarters, a part of his Army will be fully competent to that purpose. The Southern Colonies are a tempting morsel to them & they have not forgot their disgraceful expedition at Charles-

town and no doubt will strain every nerve to retrieve their Honour. This calls for our most serious attention that in this day of leisure and safety nothing may be unessayed which may tend hereafter to repel the Efforts of our unrelenting Enemies. Batteries where they can be erected to advantage, Obstructions in rivers which nature has made most accessible to Shipping, works thrown up at defiles and narrow passes — Redoubts — Block houses & many other preparations familiar to military Gentlemen would be a proper employment for our Soldiery while an Enemy is at a distance and render him less formidable when near us. We need say nothing more inducing an attention to these concerns, than that if General Howe should get a firm footing in Carolina and be able to establish there again the Government of Britain It would affect the Continent at large and go far to the subjugation of America & the total ruin of our Cause.

We shall send Cloathing for the soldiers as soon as Waggon and Horses can be procured. We think the Risque too great by Water, as in case of a Capture or loss they could not be replaced from the present scarcity of materials. We refer you for the matters which we have omitted to our friend Mr Hewes & beg leave to subscribe ourselves with great respect

Your obed^t Humble Servants

W^m HOOPER
JOHN PENN.

P. S. We wrote you by Mr Wryriott & Milles, since which Gen^l Washington has had a Skirmish with the Enemy — defeated them, drove them from their ground & killed wounded & taken about 80 or 90. This tho' trifling in itself will we hope be important in its consequences as it has given great spirits to our soldiery.

Yours &c.,

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Letter from William Hooper to Samuel Johnston.

This, my Dear Sir, is truly confidential. Were it not that my friend Hewes is to be the bearer, I should not trust out of my own hands a letter which may be attended with unhappy consequences

should it fall into the power of any one disposed to make an unfriendly use of it. I have waited impatiently for our publick affairs to take a favourable turn to the Eastward before I set down to delineate to you the state of them. I have waited to little purpose; every day gives a blacker tinge to the picture, and I assume my pen at this stage of them, least I should be induced hereafter to turn from the prospect with abhorrence and be averse to trouble you upon so unpleasing a contemplation. You will feel yourself little obliged to me even now that I draw off your attention from the endearing concerns of private and domestick life, from the recesses of rural and philosophic retirement, to fix it upon scenes that characterise human nature in its most depraved state, and almost tempt a man to arraign providence that he has been cast into being at a time when private & political Vice is at a Crisis & the measure of Iniquity full and overflowing. But, Dear Sir, It becomes our duty to see things as they are, divested of all disguise, and when the happiness of the present age and of Millions yet unborn depends upon a reformation of them, we ought to spare no pains to effect so desirable a purpose. I know it to be very unpolite to dwell upon his losses to a man who is unlucky, but when you play so deep a hazard as at present, you ought not to be kept in Ignorance how the Game runs.

After the constant employment of the American Army during a whole summer in fortifying Long Island and New York, General Howe landed with his Army on the former, and being opposed with a handful of our troops, whose bravery did honour to the glorious cause they fought for, with greatly superior numbers Howe bore down all resistance, and after having killed and wounded many and taken near 1000 prisoners, retired to his Encampment now enlarged by that part of the Island of which he had dispossessed our friends. Our men now confined to their lines were thought unequal to the defence of them, the Enemy possessed of Heights which our Troops with all their opportunities had neglected to fortify, had the entire Command. Our General wisely ordered a retreat, which was conducted without any loss but that of our honor. New York received us in our retreat, but from what you know of its situation, not to hold us long. We retired with the loss of great part of our Stores in sight of a victorious Enemy, abandoning their works which had been reared at an immense expense without any use but to stand as monuments of the absurdities which must ever attend a War con-

ducted with raw, undisciplined Troops in the field and want of political experience in the Cabinet. Would I could draw a veil of oblivion over what ensued. The Enemy attempted to land a body of Troops near Haerlem where we had two Brigades of Eastern forces stationed. Our men made way for them as soon as their arrival was announced. They saw, they fled, not a single man faced his Enemy or fired his Gun. Our brave General flew to the scene of Action, but not a man would follow him. With prayers, entreaties, nay tears, he endeavoured to cause them to rally. At one time sixty of the Enemy, separated from the main body, had the pleasure of pursuing two compleat Brigades of New England Heroes. Where then had fled "That spirit of freedom which animated them?" "Where were then the Yeomanry of a Country, Men of property, not "mere mercenaries, who fight the cause of freedom, and will succeed "or perish with it." Mere words of puff *vox et præterea nil*.

Washington is now at Col. Roger Morris's advantageously posted, His army however in a condition far from pleasing. The scarcity of clothes of all kinds prevents their being cloathed and covered as the season requires. Near 4000 of them are now sick, which is but small compared with them who have been returned formerly in that state. He has had an immense deal of trouble with the Militia, who from real or feigned sickness have been a constant burden to the army without any use whatsoever. Of 13 battalions of Connecticut Militia all but 700 deserted, and these he dismissed to save such a burdensome Expence, without any benefit resulting from it.

I am sorry to find that my Countrymen are become a byword among the nations — Eastern Prowess — Nation poorly — Camp Difficulty are standing terms of reproach and dishonour — they suffer in the comparison with the troops to the Southward of Hudson's River who have to a man behaved well and born the whole brunt on Long Island — and that for which the Eastern troops must be damned to eternal fame — they have plundered friends and foes without discrimination. When I commend the Southern Troops I except the Philadelphia City Militia who Poltroon like deserted their station, not being able to bear the absence of the Muskets.

All this is in a great measure to be ascribed to the present footing upon which our army has been enlisted. The Enlistments have been so short that they were scarce on the field before it was time to disband them. They acquired no military knowledge from Expe-

rience. Their service was too short to establish subordination and discipline amongst them.

Another great grievance has been the want of proper officers to command. The scantiness of pay or some other cause has drawn few Gentlemen into commands; Offices have been chiefly distributed amongst men to the Eastward who aimed at nothing but popularity in the army and knew that nothing would so effectually secure it as condescension and equality. Judge what would be the privates when such were the officers. I am told that they have even stimulated their men to desertion to find an excuse to follow them, and the Regimental Surgeons have taken bribes to certify sickness in order to exempt soldiers from Duty. It is a fact that a Connecticut Militia Brigadier induced his whole Brigade to run away and then most bravely run away himself.

In a word I begin to believe that patriotism among the common soldiery is a bubble and that pay well and hang well are the grand secrets to make an army—that this is a mere machine, that ought never to think, or act but when acted upon; that it requires skilfull artificers or officers, to wind up and conduct its movements, for when left to itself it will soon run down or go into irregularities which must produce confusion and ruin to itself. If once a soldier is suffered to think for himself or reason upon the propriety of the commands of his Officers—farewell to suddenness and decision in execution. These are the imperfections of our present army. The inclosed will shew you the method which we have adopted to remedy them.

Thus we stand alike and contrasted — Washington brave, Howe brave. Howe Experienced, Washington not. Howe's army disciplined, orderly, satisfied, well found with everything. Washington's, raw troops, disorderly, discontented and wanting almost everything necessary for cloathing, and very many for defence & the term of Enlistment nearly expired. Don't start from the picture. It is taken strictly from the original, and far from exciting despair it ought rather to rouse us from our Lethargy and induce us to remedy the Evils while in our power for yet they are so. By way of back shade to the painting I would inform you that a few days ago a detachment from the Enemy took possession of our works at Paulus Hook, the guard we had there retired and left them a bloodless conquest. Hewes will inform you that we lately had some advan-

tage in a skirmish with the Enemy. That perhaps has proved to keep together our present Army.

Our privateers have been successful. I will not say anything of our Continental Ships lest I should infringe upon Hewes' department. I fear that the want of Men & Cannon will prove an insuperable obstacle to their Movements.

To what accident it is to be ascribed I know not but since Howe got possession of York above one-third of the City has been consumed by fire. It is reported, I know not with what truth, that Howe who is obliged now and then to condescend to humour the Hessians gave them one day to rejoice & riot & that in the heat of their festivity they made a Bonfire of the City. So says Rumour. Others with less probability ascribe it to our forces who were 9 Miles distant from it at the time.

The Successes of Howe have given a strange Spring to Toryism; men who have hitherto lurked in silence and neutrality, seem willing to take a side in opposition to the liberties of their Country. Toryism is a Strange Weed, the growth of a barren soil whose vegetation is not progressive, but is indebted for a sudden Existence to the Sunshine of prosperity and perishes as soon as that leaves it, having nothing radical in itself or the soil from which it springs to continue its existence longer.

You have seen the constitution of Pennsylvania — *Humano capite cervic equina junctæ* — the motley mixture of limited monarchy, and an execrable democracy — a Beast without a head. The Mob made a second branch of Legislation — Laws subjected to their revisal in order to refine them, a Washing in ordure by way of purification. Taverns and dram shops are the councils to which the laws of this State are to be referred for approbation before they possess a binding Influence. No man to be an Assemblyman unless he believes in God. Is Irreligion then the flourishing growth of Pennsylvania and is Atheism a weed that thrives there? Sure this insinuates as much. It is a melancholy consideration, that publick proceedings now are in a great measure the histories of those concerned in them — and popularity — Interest — Office, are the strong outlines which mark the production — in this Instance they all work powerfully. I shall lament that any prepossession should have taken place in Carolina in favor of the wisdom in politicks of this State; or that the name which authenticates the public Acts of Convention should have any weight to give such a plan a currency. It is truly

the Excrement of expiring Genius & political Phrenzy. It has made more Tories than Lord North; deserves more Imprecations than the Devil and all his Angels. It will shake the very being of this once flourishing Country.

But I am at the Bottom of my page, I have performed all I promised & have given you a Tale — piteous truly piteous, and will now leave you to indulge all the luxury of melancholy & distress for our bleeding Country — Do not however imagine that I rather delineate the history of my own mind than a state of facts as they are unwarped by Gloomy fancy — Do not mistake me, my spirits have not failed me — I do not look upon present ills as incurable, I never considered the path to liberty as strewed with roses. She keeps her Temple upon the highest Pinnacles on Earth; they who would enter with sincerity and pure devotion, must climb over Rocks & frightful precipices covered with thorns & weeds; these mis-carriages will be frequent & how many thousand must perish in the pursuit, but the prize is worthy all the fatigue and hazard, and the adventurer when at his Journey's end will look down with pleasure on the difficulties he has surmounted, & with triumph count the glorious wounds that have purchased to him and posterity the invaluable blessing. Thus I sport in the field of Metaphor, more at ease than I till now thought myself capable of. It is the standard which every man at the present day should bring himself to, and were I to choose a motto for a Modern Whig — It should be — "Whatever is, is right" — & on the reverse "*Nil desperandum.*" May you and yours ever feel those blessings which are the result of genuine goodness of heart, and may the misfortunes of the public never intrude themselves upon your domestick peace.

When I began this scrawl I intended it only for you. I have been led into a train of scribbling which has not left me a moment to write to the man whom I love and esteem, Mr Iredell. In supreme confidence give him a sight of this and beg his remembrance of Me. To Your & his family pray offer my most respectful Compliments & believe me to be with Unaltered Esteem & Affection

Your Friend
WILLIAM HOOPER.

Philadelphia, Sep^r 26th, 1776.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE]

Letter from John Green to the North Carolina Council of Safety.

NEW BERN, September 28th, 1776.

SIR,

Pursuant to a Resolve of Your Board empowering me to purchase Sundry Articles for the use of the Public, I am to inform you I have Vested the amount of the draught in my favour for that purpose in Cloth, Powder and shoes, all which (together with the different Bills) are ready to be delivered to Such person as you may Judge proper to receive them. As I have laid out all the money for those Articles I should be glad to know whether I am to decline any further purchases for the public. Amongst the different Articles purchased I have 408 p^r shoes and am Under Contract for 200 p^r more to be deliver'd in October, thinking they will be a Necessary article this Winter, but if the Council shou'd be of opinion that the Troops will not want them, my Contract will be of no disadvantage to me, as I can sell them again in a short time with a profit. The Letter of Marque Schooner *Johnston*, the *Lilly* (now the *Caswell*) and the Schooner *Polly* all belonging to Several of us at this port are safe arrived in the West Indies, One of which (the *Caswell*) is Just returned. The Neat proceeds of the Two first is chiefly laid out in powder, Oznabrigs, Rum, and Shipped on Board the *Johnston*, which may be shortly expected. She Sail'd with the *Caswell* as a feint and Intends waiting in the passage for a Brigg Laden with Sugar & Rum &c., which was to sail soon after he left St Croix bound for Europe. If the Public shou'd have Occasion for the Powder & Oznabrigs on her Arrival here I should be glad to have timely Notice.

I have the Honor to be with Respect

Sir Your Obed^t Servant

JOHN GREEN.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Letter from Samuel Johnston to Richard Bennehan.

HALIFAX, 25th Sep^t, 1776.

DEAR SIR,

I sometime ago received your Letter by Doctor Bourke inclosing a Receipt for making Whiskie for which I am very thankfull.

If you should send any Butter down the Country this fall I would be glad of 400 lbs. of the best quality, if it could be contrived either to Halifax or Edenton, if to Halifax to the care of M^r Henry Martin, if to Edenton to the care of Mess^{rs} Hewes & Smith.

Be so good as to present my most respectful Compliments to our friend M^r Johnston, tell him that the answer I have had to my Letters respecting our Linen Manufactory from M^r Hewes are not favourable to our Scheme. M^r Hewes informs me, that from the best information he has been able to collect, these Manufactures are carried on to greater advantage, with respect both to the publick and individuals in private Familys than by Companies on an extensive Plan, he does not give me his reasons, but says the reasons given him were convincing and conclusive to his Judgment.

I am Dear Sir

Your Most Obedient Servant

SAM^l JOHNSTON.

P. S. I would be glad of a Line from you respecting the Butter. I would take 100 lbs. Checse.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Letter from Thomas T. Erskine, Prisoner of War, to the North Carolina Council of Safety.

SIR,

Encouraged by your former goodness I once more take the liberty to trouble you, which I hope you will pardon, When You consider my unhappy situation. There is no appearance of my recovering my health in this Country, which is the cause of the present application.

Sir I earnestly beg that you would present the inclosed to the Hon^{ble} the Council of Safety — if you think it proper — otherwise I must be content — for should you think well of it — I know not who will take the liberty to think otherwise. I pray you to condescend to inform the bearer when he may call for an Answer.

I have the Hon^r to be Sir Your Most Obliged

Most Obed^t Most Hum^{ble} Servant.

T. T. ERSKINE.

Sept^r 28th, Sunday Morn^g.

GENTLEMEN,

I presume to think that you all must be sensible that I have no chance to be exchanged, after what I have done and said against the friends of the Government of England — were I inclined to Accept of Such an exchange, which I never would (and am positive no powers in America would compell me nor desire it against my inclination). The channel is stopt from whence I use to be Supplied with money, consequentially I must become a charge to the publick which will be extremely distressing to me.

I am afflicted with a complication of distempers, which makes my life most miserable — Gentlemen — the above considered, I beg leave to hope you will commiserate my unhappy condition, and permitt me to go to Scotland in the Schooner *Liberty*, Cap^t Buckner Com^r, which is advertised in the Virginia papers, now at the falls of James River. I shall (if desired) make oath that I will neither speak nor act against America. Gentlemen it is the desire of life, so natural a passion, that makes me wish to go to sea, which I expect may be the means of prolonging it.

I have the Hon^r to be

Gentlemen with Great Respect

Your Most Hum^{ble} Obed^t Serv^t

T. T. ERSKINE.

Sep^t 28th, Sunday Morⁿ.

[B. P. R. O. AM. & W. IND.: NO. CAROLINA. VOL. 222.]

Letter from Governor Martin to Lord Germain.

LONG ISLAND NEAR NEW YORK.

September 28th, 1776.

MY LORD,

I have the honor to offer your Lordship my sincerest congratulations on the success of His Majesty's Arms, that have already secured at least the important point of good winter quarters for the Troops by the possession of the City of New York and this Island, which although very greatly exhausted by the depredations of the rebels, will yet contribute much to the support and comfort of the Fleet and Army, if the parts of the coast, most exposed, are timely protected against the New England People who have crossed the sound and made several descents on the North side of this Island,

for the purpose of driving off cattle, and seizing persons well affected to Government, since the Troops took possession of the western part of it.

It being manifest my Lord that my return to North Carolina, to lie on board ship can answer no sort of purpose and Lord Howe having seen it expedient to call away His Majesty's ships that are stationed at Cape Fear river rendering it impossible for me to resume that very irksome situation I remain here in readiness to take any part that may be assigned me, until further operations shall open a way to my wishes, and my particular duty to promote His Majesty's Service in that Province.

Since my arrival at this Place I have received my Lord, but not been able to find out through what channel, the original & duplicate of the Earl of Dartmouth's letter of the 8th of Nov^r last, signifying the King's Pleasure that I should inform His Majesty's Officers within the Government of N. Carolina that they were not expected by His Maj. to remain in their present stations at the hazard of their lives & properties, & that they therefore were at liberty to withdraw themselves from the Colony whenever their personal safety should make it necessary so to do. I should have been happy my Lord to have received this letter while it was possible for me to communicate it. For I am persuaded the assurance it gives of attention to the unfortunate circumstances of the servants of the Crown is a grace that would mitigate the sufferings of every other individual in the proportion it does my own.

The Transport ship on board which I left at Cape Fear the loyal refugees from the shore of North Carolina I expect my Lord will come here with the King's ships which are ordered from that Port, when I shall discharge her, & I presume, most of the refugees who for their good behaviour & encouragement, I have formed into Companies, and entitled to pay pursuant to the powers vested in me to levy Provincial Troops, will be ready to serve the King in such Corps as the Commander in Chief shall be pleased to consign them to.

I have had the happiness to find my family in safety which, all circumstances considered, is better fortune than I could reasonably expect.

I have the honor &c
JO. MARTIN.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Letter from William Maxwell, a prisoner, to the North Carolina Council of Safety.

NEWBERN GAOL, Sept^r 30th, 1776.

GENTLEMEN,

My Disagreeable Situation in being a Prisoner & Confined now, five months, to the almoste Ruin of my famaly will I hope, have some weight with you, Especially as I am Ready & Willing to take the Oaths Directed to be taken, & having no other Desire but to become a Deserving Member of the State. M^r Coor, one of the members of the Honorable Council, promist me to Write in my behalf and Send you some Letters. I wrote some time since, but the Council being Removed, I had no Oportunity before this, of Laying my Petision before you. I flatter myself this Honorable Council will be Ready to grant & Receive me as a member of the State, so earnestly desired by a Declaration of the Late Congress, while it shall be my Constant study to Deserve every favour you are pleased to confer, on Gentlemen your

Most Humble and Obedient Servant,

W^m MAXWELL.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Letter from James Coor to Colonel John Simpson.

NEW BERN Septem^r 30th, 1776.

DEAR SIR,

On the first of this month I sat off to meet the Council in Wake. At M^r Cooms in Dobbs County, was informed they were gone to Salisbury. I then concluded to wait their return which I heard was to be in three weeks, but could not hear of them since until M^r Green told me they were gone to Halifax. The advertisements respecting the ensuing elections I sent to Colonel Caswells to be forwarded to Council or distributed to the Counties. Several Vessels have arrived here with cargoes of sugar, molasses, salt, powder &c.

The armed Vessels belonging to this State are in want of ball. Could not some be sent immediately from Willecock's forge, and should they not be ordered to cruize off our Coast, or one of them

loaded on Acc^t of the public and sent for such things as are immediately wanted? Poor Maxwell in this Gaol begs to be liberated on taking & subscribing an Oath of Alegiance to this State. Should he be indulged herein, perhaps the Council may order it done before M^r Davis the Chairman of this town Committee. If so please send a Coppy of the resolution that he may be discharged. I send your watch for repairing. I paid M^r Tisdale twenty shillings. I have sold my Dwelling house, and must move my family directly. I am preparing a place for them which prevents my relieving you, but I shall if possible give you a few days respite before the meeting of the Congress. M^r Tisdale Contended the New Bern Election with M^r Nash, and there are ten or a dozⁿ Candidates for this County's representation. Please give my best respects to the Gentlemen of the Council and my friends in Halifax, and believe me to be with Great respect

Your M^t Obed^t Hum^l Serv^t

JAMES COOR.

Pray tell M^r Caddy there is not any Knives to be sold in Newbern.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY STATE]

JOURNAL OF THE COUNCIL OF SAFETY, BEGUN AND HELD AT SALISBURY.

SALISBURY, September 6th, 1776.

Met according to adjournment.

James Hunter and Joseph Dobson, both of Guilford County, voluntarily came before the Council and moved that they might be admitted to the privileges of free Citizens, and declared that they were willing to take an Oath of Allegiance to this State, which being granted and they having taken and subscribed to an oath for that purpose,

Resolved, That they henceforward be considered as free Citizens and Members of this State.

Jacob Williams of Anson County, being brought before this Council for having spoken some words inimical to the Cause of Liberty and regardless of a Solemn declaration by him signed at the Congress at Hillsborough,

Resolved, That the said Williams enter into Bond with Security in the Sum of three hundred pounds, conditioned that he appear at the next Congress to be held at Halifax and not depart without leave, otherwise to be committed to the Common Gaol of Salisbury, there to remain until further Orders of this Council or Congress.

Adjourned till Tomorrow Morning 8 °Clock.

Saturday, September 7th, 1776.

Met according to Adjournment.

Resolved, That the Troops stationed on the Frontiers of Tryon County, by order of General Rutherford, for the Protection of this State, be continued till further Orders of this Board, General Rutherford or the Congress.

Ambrose Mills and John Auston of Tryon County having been brought before this Board for acting inimical to the Cause of American Freedom, and after examination it was thought proper to discharge them, the first having entered into Bond and taken the Oath of Allegiance to this State, the other having also taken the said Oath of Allegiance.

Adjourned till Monday Morning 8 °Clock.

Monday, September 9th, 1776.

Met according to Adjournment.

On the Petition of Mary Hughs, wife of Joseph Hughs, for leave for her husband to appear before this Board to be admitted as a free Citizen of this State,

Resolved, That the said Joseph Hughs be permitted to appear before this Council on or before the 11th of this Instant September for the purpose aforesaid.

Read in Council the Petition of James Hepburn, on parole to Mecklenburg County, and a certificate from Waightstill Avery Esquire, one of the Committee of the said County, shewing that the said James Hepburn cannot procure a House within the Limits of his said parole,

Resolved, That the said James Hepburn have leave to remove himself to the Town of Salisbury there to be on parole within the Limits and Bounds of the said Town and within two miles thereof.

Read the Petition of Michael Holt late of Orange County at present under confinement in the City of Philadelphia, praying releasement &c^a; also a Petition from the Committee of said County

setting forth, that in their Opinion the releasement of the said Michael Holt would not in any wise injure the Cause of Liberty in this State.

This Board taking the said Petitions into consideration and having collected all the Evidence for and against the said Holt with respect to his March in order to join M^cDonald's Army, find many Circumstances in his favour, inasmuch when he was fully acquainted with the Intention of the Tories he did actually return home, and was the means of inducing a Number of Others to follow his example without a junction with the Scotch Army,

Resolved, That he be recommended to the Continental Congress as an object of Compassion, and that the Delegates for this State use their utmost endeavour to get him discharged from his present imprisonment in order that he may return home to his Family, he first taking an Oath to this State a Copy of which is ordered to be enclosed to said Delegates.

Adjourned till tomorrow morning 8 o'clock.

Tuesday, September 10th, 1776.

Met according to adjournment.

Whereas in February last James M^cCoy with a number of men was employed in disarming the Tories for sometime and was allowed at Congress the sum of One hundred and two pounds for the payment of the men in that department, and whereas a certain controversy has arisen among the men concerning the distribution of the money, and application having been made to this Board concerning the same: It is the Opinion of this Council that the said James M^cCoy in Order that equal Justice be done pay each man according to the time of his being in actual service.

Resolved, That Colonel Ebenezer Folesome or in his Absence the Commissioners at Cross Creek deliver thirty Bushels of the public Salt to Capt. John Hamlin to be by him distributed in the following proportions, to wit: Eighteen Bushels among the Officers and Soldiers of the Company in the late Expedition and Twelve Bushels among the Families of the Officers and Soldiers in the present Expedition against the Indians.

Benjamin Booth Boote lately a prisoner in South Carolina from this State, permitted to return on parole came before this Board and took an Oath of Fidelity to the State,

Resolved therefore, that he be discharged from such parole and that he be henceforward considered as a friend and free Citizen of this State.

Adjourned till tomorrow morning 8 o'clock.

Wednesday, September 11th, 1776.

Met according to adjournment.

Resolved, That John Dunn be parolled to the Town of Salisbury, there to remain until further Orders of this Council or Congress and to appear once a day at the house of Mr Maxwell Chambers and further that he enter into Bond with Security in the sum of one thousand pounds for his future good behaviour, and in case of breach of his parole to be committed by the Committee of the Town to close prison.

Adjourned till tomorrow morning 8 o'clock.

Thursday, September 12th, 1776.

Met according to Adjournment.

George Wolfenden, Thomas Ferguson, James Morgan and James Gibson offered to the Council sundry pieces of Linnen claiming the several Bounties pursuant to a Resolve of the Congress held at Hillsborough on the tenth day of September, 1775, the Board examining into the premises and finding that the said several pieces of Linnen were manufactured in this State pursuant to the said Resolve of Congress and that they are so near in quality, that a determination cannot be had with precision, but that they are intitled to the several Bounties in the said Resolve. It is Resolved That the Treasurers or either of them pay unto the said George Wolfenden, Thomas Ferguson, James Morgan and James Gibson twenty three pounds fifteen Shillings each, it being their equal part of the several Bounties allowed by the said Resolve and that the same shall be allowed the Treasurers in their accounts with the public (the parties being present and consenting to an equal dividend of the aforesaid Bounties.)

Adjourned till Tomorrow Morning 8 o'clock.

Friday, September 13th, 1776.

Met according to adjournment.

Joseph Hughs came before this Board according to the Prayer of a Petition exhibited by his Wife, Mary, the Council taking the same in Consideration,

Resolved, That the said Joseph Hughs be parolled to the Limits of the Town of Salisbury, there to remain until further Orders of this Council or Congress and to appear once a day at the House of Maxwell Chambers, and in case of a Breach of parole to be committed by the Committee of the Town to close prison, and further that he enter into Bond with Security in the Sum of five hundred pounds for his future good behavior.

Resolved, That the several Militia Officers and Captains of the Forts and Garrisons on the Frontiers of Rowan and Tryon furnish Mr Avery with a sufficient Escort of Men for a Guard on his way to General Rutherford and also to give the said Avery all the necessary Aid and Assistance in their power.

Resolved, That Abel Armstrong or any other Officer of the Militia of the district of Salisbury furnish Joseph Thompson and James Gallaspee, Waggoners in the service of this State on their way to and from Chiswell's Mines with a guard of four men to Escort them to and from the same.

Resolved, That Jesse Nighton pay unto James Hacket for himself, James Kerr and Robert Grier the sum of one pound ten Shillings for bringing the said Nighton before this Board pursuant to its order.

The Council adjourned to the Town of Halifax, in the County of Halifax.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Parole of Sundry Prisoners of War.

We the Subscribers, being made Prisoners of War by the Navy of this State, do promise and engage on our Word & honour & on the faith of Gentlemen, to depart from hence to the town of Salisbury in the State of North Carolina and there or within ten miles thereof to remain during the present War between Great Britain & the United States of America, or untill the Congress of the said States or the Supreme executive Authority of North Carolina shall order otherwise, and that we will not directly or indirectly give any intelligence whatsoever to the Enemies of the said States, or do or say anything in opposition to or in prejudice of the measures & proceedings of any Congress or Assembly of the said States, during the present troubles, or untill we are duly exchanged or discharged.

Given under our hands at Charlestown in S^t: Carolina this thirty first day of October Anno Domini 1776.

DUN M^cNICOL, Cap: R. H. E.
 HUGH FRASER, Lieu^t R. H. E.
 DUN MACDOUGALL
 LAUCHLIN M^cDONALD
 WALTER CUNNINGHAM
 HECTOR M^cQUARY
 ANGUS CAMERON
 ALEX^r CHIRISHOLM.

We also undertake for Neal M^cNicol, James Fraser, Alex^r M^cDonald, & David Donaldson, that they shall be on the same footing with ourselves.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Letter from the Commissioners appointed to fit out the Brig *Pennsylvania Farmer* to the Council of Safety.

NEWBERN, October 1st, 1776.

GENTLEMEN,

We being intrusted by your Hon^{ble} Board to fit out an Armed Vessel from this Port, can now inform your Honours that the Brig *Pennsylvania Farmer* is compleatly fitted man'd ready for service, and hath been so for some months past only for the want of shot, which we have now got, sufficient for a Cruize and as she is so well man'd and fitted, and the whole Crew as well officers as men so anxious of going out rather than be laying allmost Idle in a harbour which does not altogether suit the disposition of a Sailor, and as she has been at a considerable expence to the Country we think it is adviseable she should gee out, as it is quite probable that in a very short time she may reimburse the Country in an ample manner the whole expence and much to spare, by bringing in some valuable prizes, which we hope you'll take into consideration and if approved off by your Hon^{ble} Board, you'll send us directions to send her on a Cruize. We think no time is to be Lost from Certain Accounts we have had of a fleet of Merehantmen sailing this month from Jamaica to England without convoy.

We some weeks agoe were anxious of getting the Brig down to the Bar, but could not send her with Safety as she had not a sufficient anchor and Cable, it was thought, to ride out a Gale of Wind which might be expected at this season of the year, and none to be purchased, we thought ourselves Justifiable, especially as so much of the Country's property was depending, in taking one from a Sloop belonging to M^r Schyler of New York, that we were told was to be carried up Trent river there to be Layed up this Winter 'till the Spring, out of the way of Hurricanes, therefore we Judged it could well be spared without any detriment to M^r Schyler sole owner of said Sloop, and as the Country's Service required it we did not think the owner himself had he been here would have had the least objection to it nor do we believe any person else had it not been particularly wanted at the same time for the Brigantine *William*, belonging to M^r John Wright Stanly and others as we were informed by the master of the said Brig — thus far respecting the said anchor and cable we thought proper to mention to your Honours at this time as we are inform'd a Complaint is intended to be lodged against us respecting the same.

No Commission having as yet been made out for the *Pennsylvania Farmer* you'll please to send one for her by the Bearer with your directions.

We are Gentlemen your
most obed^t Humble Serv^{ts}

JOSEPH LEECH,
RICH^d ELLIS,
D. BARRON.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Letter from James Coor to the Council of Safety about the Brig
Pennsylvania Farmer.

NEW BERN, Oct^r 1st, 1776.

RESPECTED SIR,

Col^o Leech and M^r David Barron, two of the commissioners for fitting out the Armed brig the *Pennsylvania Farmer* have Just informed me that they have procured ball for that Vessell sufficient for a small Cruize if permitted, for which purpose they send an express to the Council. They say she is every way fitted for sea.

Provisions on board, a full complement of healthy men all anxious to adventure, as they are desirous to be so employed that they may endeavour to reimburse this State for the expence of that establishment. The Commissioners assure me that if the Council will permitt the *Pennsylvania Farmer* to cruize only for a few months, they make no doubt of her taking some of the Jamaica Ships, as they know of several which will sail in a little time without convoys. Should the Council think proper to send either of the armed Vessells on a trading voyage the *King Tammany* would be most suitable as she draws less water and has but few hands on board. Should any complaints be made to the Council against the proceedings of the Commissioners they are ready to attend and hope to Account for their conduct in that appointment whenever they may be called on to the satisfaction of the Council. This I mention at their instance, and am Sir with Very Great Respect,

Your M^t Obed^t Hum^t Servant,

JAMES COOR.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Letter from Colonel John Simpson to James Coor.

CHATHAM, Oct^r 3^d, 1776.

D^r SIR :

Yours of 30th Sep. & first Oct^r I rec^d on the Road. It gives me pleasure to hear of the success of the adventures in Trade & could wish there were more.

As to the *Pensilvany Farmer* the Council sent Orders by me which I have forwarded by Cap^t Stanley to Cap^t Hamstead, to sail imediately On a Cruize &c^a. As to M^r Maxwell, Prisoner in Newbern, the Council have Liberated those who Take the State Oath & give Security accord^e to circumstances for their Good Behavior, & in their opinion the several Committees have and may do the same (except capital offenders), they paying all charges. When I see you I will reimburse you the pay for my watch. I forgot to give it to Capt. Stanley. The Council by reason of sickness in M^r Tho^s Jones & Jos. John Williams' family could not be kept siting for want the attendance of Members. We concluded to meet the 20th Inst. at Hallifax, if no Imediate call before. In That Case on an Express

being sent by Mr President Wiley Jones on our Expence, we are to Meet Immediately, of which you take notice. You have sold your house I trust to your Mind. My Mill Dam is broke. I find this day that my attendance must be supply^d by you. Capt. Stanley was intending to Hallifax to wait on the Council for Leave to Export some staves in his Vessels, as he has Imported Warlike Stores, Salt, &c., & done his endeavour to Meet the Council for Leave, & the season farr advanced for the Importation of Salt, I think Mr Stanley is Intitled to any Indulgence given that way. The Commissioners mention in their Letter to Council that no Commission has issued for the *Pennsylvania Farmer*. How that has happen^d I cannot acc^t for.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Letter from James Davis to the Provincial Council about the Privateer *Pennsylvania Farmer*.

GENTLEMEN,

Mr Stanly having Occasion to wait on you with a memorial relative to the Conduct of the Commissioners of the Provincial armed Vessell the *Pennsylvania Farmer* permit me by the same Opportunity to lay before your Honours something on the same subject. To this duty I am impelled by the strongest of Ties, a sacred and venerable Regard for constitutional liberty and the Honour and Interest of my Country. When these are invaded it would be criminal to be silent. And here Gentlemen it would be necessary to pause a while and endeavour to investigate the secret springs of this patriotism. If it is expected Honors, lucrative Appointments, or any sinister Expectations whatever that whets my Zeal I may be justly suspected of deviating from the modern Patriots, and little Credit paid to my Narrative. But if none of these views appear, and that they do not I appeal to the Gentlemen of the Council themselves, to the chief of whom I have the Honour to be personally known to, then I hope you will believe the Facts I shall here endeavour to state to be true.

The Provincial armed Vessel the *Pennsylvania Farmer* sailed from this Town a few days since after lying here with 110 men on board at the Expence of near Forty Pounds per day, upwards of six months, in the most inglorious, inactive, and dissolute state that perhaps was

ever suffered in any Country. By the Inexperience, Inactivity and neglect of the Officers of this Vessell who early began their Irregularities by inlisting the regular soldiers into their service, a continued scene of Riot Outrage and Robbery has been carried on by the people of her, the most daring Insults on the Inhabitants of the Town suffered to pass with Impunity. One hundred and ten pints of Rum poured out to them every morning kept them continually drunk and ready for any mischief, especially as they consist of men of all nations and conditions, English, Irish, Scotch, Indians, Men of Wars Men and the most abandoned sett of wretches ever collected together. Two of the Officers broke open the Gun Room, and with a number of the men went off with the Boat with Intent to join Lord Dunmore's Fleet, and actually reached Currituck County. They were apprehended and are still at large on board. They have wasted near 100 pounds of powder in wantonly firing at and bringing too all Boats, Canoes and Vessels of every sort, even Passengers in the Ferry Boat have been insulted. Cap^t Tho^s Shine of the Militia, with his Company on board coming up to the General Muster, was fired on and a ball passed within a few inches of his Arm. Of this Insult he complained to me. I remonstrated to the officers but met with nothing but abuse. With Regard to myself Gentlemen, I have been exceedingly obnoxious to this Crew of Banditti, for I can call them by no other name. As I had the Honour to be one of the Commissioners for that Vessell I very early opposed the iniquitous measures I saw pursuing and objected to the injudicious Choice as I thought, of the Officers of the Vessel, men utter Strangers, without Abilities, without Interest, Connections, or any tie whatever to the Country, the Captain never having sailed in, much less more commanded a Square rigged Vessel in his Life, Capt. Oliver of the marines being the only officer on board known to the Country. The Chief mate, one Barton, a Person intrusted by M^r Durant of St. Croix with a vessel and Quantity of Powder for the use of this Province, the whole of which Vessel and Cargo he attempted to underrate. I say Gentlemen, by the means above I became obnoxious to these men and have suffered every insult from them and sustained considerable Damage. They came to my Landing and destroyed a Bay Boat that cost me Thirty pounds, cut her up for Fire Wood and took out every Bolt and spike Nail they could come at. Of this I complain'd to the Officers and Commissioners but could get no Redress. As the Vessel lay opposite my Plantation at

Green Spring the men came repeatedly into my Corn field and carried off Quantities of green Corn and grew so daring that I was forced to repel them by Force and lay on my Arms for many nights. Of this I complained to the Commissioners but could get no Redress.

I have been told the Reason for lessening the number of Commissioners for this Vessel was the Impossibility of doing Business effectually with such a number. I heartily agree with the Gentleman who made this complaint, and am fully convinced Business could not be effectually done while I opposed Contracts for Beef for the Vessel at 5^d a Pound when I was buying for my own use at 3^d and while I opposed some glaring accounts that freely passed after my Expulsion from the Commission. While I was on the Commission I spent much Time, and some Money and was willing to do every act in my power to further the good Intentions of the Council in ordering this Vessel to be fitted out, but am not concerned at being left out of a Commission wherein I could do no good to my Country nor Honor to myself.

I must beg your Honours further Indulgence while I say a few words in Justification of a most infamous Slander cast on me by Capt. Hamstead and the Officers of this Vessel. They have propagated in all Companies a Story of my being disaffected to the present measures pursuing against British Tyranny, which I make no doubt has reached your Honours Ears, giving for a Reason that I would not let my son go in the Vessel. My attachment to the glorious Cause of Liberty in which we are at present embarked, and the very early and active Part I have taken in it, stands, I hope, too well recorded in this Province to be shaken by the insidious and base arts of disappointed Faction, and as to my Son as he is yet too young to be known to the World it is necessary I should set the matter right with regard to his Conduct. He was brought up to the sea, and great Part of his Apprenticeship Sailed out of Cadiz in Spain to many Parts of Europe, since his Return home he has been in the Employ of Mr Cornell and has been master of a Vessel out of this Port. He was the first Officer shipped on board the Vessel to Superintend the Rigging and continued on board upwards of two months. When the Commissioners went into the Choice of Officers he was appointed Second Lieutenant, in a short Time after by the Caprice of the Commissioners he was appointed Master, with this he was contented, and would have now been on board, had not I

ordered him to resign an Employ he was not likely to gain any Credit by.

Upon the whole Gentlemen I have the fullest Conviction within my own Mind that this Vessel in her present Dress will utterly defeat the good Intentions of the Council, and as far as my poor Opinion goes would heartily recommend a Revision of her.

I hope your Honours will pardon my Presumption in troubling you with this long Epistle, But when Arbitrary Power runs triumphant among us and the Sacred Barriers of Private Property are destroyed the inestimable Blessings for which we are now contending and pouring out our best Blood in Streams, I could no longer be silent.

I have the Honour to be Gentlemen

your most obed. humble Serv^t

JAMES DAVIS.

[FROM MS. RECORDS OF VIRGINIA.]

Letter from Colonel William Christian, Commander-in-Chief of the Virginia Forces against the Cherokees, to Governor Patrick Henry.

SIX MILE CAMP, October the 6th, 1776.

HONOURABLE SIR:

I have advanced six miles from Fort Patrick Henry, which Lieutenant Colonel Russell has called the Fort at the Great Island. I will enclose you herewith a return of the Army with me; besides which about 100 men are left at the Fort to Guard the Stores there. Lieutenant Col^o Morgan, of Col^o Lewis's battalion, is on his march with about 140 men, officers included, but I doubt is too far behind to have any probability of overtaking me. I came to the Island on the 21st of September, since which time several parties of the enemy have been about us; they killed one soldier and one of the Countrymen near the Island and took another prisoner who escaped the second night after he was taken, but was not able to give me any information, more than that the party were twelve in number and making homeward. Several of the country people have also been fired upon and some wounded since I came to Holston. The enemy generally fire from behind logs and bushes, and seldom at a greater distance than eight or ten steps; last Tuesday three of them fired upon two men and broke one of their arms, but they got away.

Nothing has been done since. I have no intelligence from Brigadier Rutherford since his letter of the 27th of August. I will inclose you both his letters, and my answer to his first. The last I have not answered. If he is an enterprising man he may finish the Campaign before I get to the Indian Towns. The difficulty of marching from the valley Towns to the over hills is not half so great as from Green Bryer to Point Pleasant. I shall march in less than an hour and take with me 30 days' flour and seventy days' Beef. I hope to cross Broad river the 15th instant where it is most likely I shall be attacked, or meet with proposals of peace. The men who have fled from the towns say that the Indians will surely fight desperately, which they promised Stuart the King's superintendent to do, and Cameron his deputy, who remains amongst them, is daily encouraging them to defend their country against a party of Rebels. I heartily wish that they may first attack me, and it is the wish of the army. Cameron being an artful man may invent measures to delay our march if the Indians will execute them with dexterity, but still I have no doubt of returning to the Island in five weeks from this time, six at the farthest. Yesterday I sent four of my scouts to the Towns to endeavour to take a prisoner, that I may know what the enemy are doing, but the attempt being new and the probability of meeting some of them before they can reach the Towns so great, that I have but little hopes of success. I have promised the four men £100 if they succeed. I have also sent another party of scouts, about eighty miles from here and within fifty miles of the towns, to watch the path. If anything new occurs at Broad river I shall send you an Express as speedily as possible. If I am attacked there and my march delayed I must send back to the Island for more flour. Mr Madison the Commissary in chief will write you fully about the Provisions, so that I will not trouble you and the Hon^{ble} the Council on that head. The people on Holston and Clinch, from ten miles above Stalnakers downwards, are in Forts. The number of souls contained in them, I am told amounts to more than 3000. Their distress is very great. I called at such as are upon the main road, and found many in want of provisions, great numbers sick, and heard of many that had died, occasioned I suppose by their close confinement, and being too much crowded together. I ventured to direct that a few loads of flour should be distributed amongst the wives and widow mothers of those men who are with me, and gave orders to the Commissary to keep an account thereof,

that the men may be called upon to pay for it, or such other steps taken therein as your Excellency and the Hon'ble Council shall please to direct. In all probability there will be more flour than I shall want for the expedition. It might prevent great distress if your Excellency and the Hon'ble Council would allow some of it to be sold to such of the inhabitants as have lost their crops by the war. Lieut. Col^o Russell, who was much disappointed, especially in the County of Fincastle, about getting three hundred men ordered by the Convention, took into the service a great part of the men in the Forts; that step and that alone, prevented the people from starving, or quitting the country altogether. I should have written your Excellency several times since I wrote to his honor the President, but I really did not know well what to say. I could not until within a week past speak with such certainty as I wished to do.

I am Sir your most obedient Humble Servant,
WILLIAM CHRISTIAN.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Letter from Colonel Folsom to the Council of Safety.

CROSS CREEK, Oct^r 8th, 1776.

MR PRESIDENT AND GENTLEMEN,

In pursuance of your Order I demanded the Salt of Com^{er} Doud, which was appropriated to the use of the Militia of Cumberland who were in the service of the Publick in February last, but was peremptorily refused; and as the People were extremely anxious for it, I have delivered to each man his Portion, half a Bushel, out of M^r Gillies salt in Cross Creek, and I hope I shall meet with your concurrence.

The Detachment now consists of three Companies of Foot, Captain Herndon and Captain Bullock complete, Captain John Walsh who is joined with the Wake men, which makes the third, is very near full, and should be glad of your approbation that they should be continued, as in my own Opinion there never was more Necessity for the Detachments being complete than at Present.

Captain Atkins with his company of Light horse is stationed in Bladen in quest of the out-lying men who were concerned in the murder of Captain Richardson; part of Atkinson's are out on Duty

in Anson and the rest are in Chatham at the Request and by Express from Col Jonathan Harper.

Mr Giffard, who hands you this, will carefully bring any command you may have for Gentlemen

Your most Hum^{ble} Servant,

EBEN^r FOLSOM.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Letter from Samuel Ashe to the Council of Safety.

CAPE FEAR, Oct^r 8th, 1776.

DEAR SIR,

Te Deum Laudamus: We here at present joyfully chant forth. The Vessels of War lately here, I am Just now informed, took their departure a few days since, first burning two of their Tenders. We have now an Open Port, tho' I fear it will not long be one, unless y^e honble Board will hurry down some Balls.

I presume Mr Hewes with a budget full of Interesting Northern News, is with You before this—pray be so obliging as to communicate by a line what he, or any others may have brought. We have none here, since the L: Island affair, nor one syllable of Indian matters. Has Avery returned? or have the Indians borrow'd the poor fellow's Night Cap? I wish to hear from that quarter.

The Humour of Salt boiling seems to be taking place here, I have seen some boiled here, the cleanest & whitest of any salt (I think) I ever saw in my life—every Old Wife is now scouring her pint pot for the necessary operation. God send them good luck.

Pray tender my respectfull comp^{ts} to every member of y^e Board, & believe me Dear Sir, wth Esteem, Y^r Ob^t Serv^t

SAM^l ASHE.

P. S. Just as I finished this, I was told, the *Cruizer*, (too long the Terror of Cape Fear) was likewise burnt.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

TO THE HONOURABLE COUNCIL OF SAFETY NOW SETTING AT HALIFAX.

Your Petitioners humbly Sheweth.

That whereas our husbands William field, Robert field, Joseph field, Jeremiah field, Semor York, Stephen Sisny, Samuell Diviney, Fredrick Craft, Robert Turner, all of Guilford County and province of north Carolina was made prisoners in and about the tenth Day of Feabury Last, we your humble petticioners beg that you would with an Eye of pittty and Compashon take their and our Deplorable Condition into your wise Consideration and that you will Restore them back again to us upon Som Reasonable Terms, that they Can Comply with as we hope you are Sensible that it is out of their power to Doe any Dammage to the Common Cause & where they are not allowe the necesserys of Life as prisoners of warr nor the Liberty that prisoners of warr have; therefore we hope that your honours will out of pittty and Compashion to us and our Small familys Releas our Husbands from their Bands or if your Honours Cannot Comply with this our petticion we Still adress you further that you would admit of their being Removed in to the Province again So that we may be of Som asistance to their wants and we hope that your honours will Doe us the feaver to apoint the place where they are to be Removed to as Conveniant to us as it will allow we made our aplication to the County Commitee and their advise was to petticion your Honours and they Did not Doubt but it would gain the Desirable Efect. So we Commit it to your wisdoms to point out of Such ways and meashures as in your wisdoms Shall Seem meet, and your Petticioners shall Ever pray.

MARY TURNER

CATHEREN CRAFT

DOLAY SISNY

HENNAY DIVINEY

LYDE FIELD

MARY FIELD

LYDE FIELD

ANN FIELD

SILVENY YORK.

October the 12th, 1776.

[FROM MS. RECORDS OF VIRGINIA.]

Letter from Colonel Charles Lewis, Commanding Second Battalion of Virginia Forces against the Cherokees, to Governor Patrick Henry.

CAMP ON FRENCH BROAD RIVER,

Oct. 14th, 1776.

MAY IT PLEASE YOUR EXCELLENCY,

Yesterday about noon our whole army arrived at the river, but from the accounts Col. Christian received from one Harland, a white man who the Indians sent with a flag of truce, he did not think it prudent to attempt crossing in the day. Harland told us that there were about 7 or 800 Indians lying on the opposite bank of the river, and that he overtook several parties of them as he came from their towns, on their way to the river. About 8 o'clock at night Col. Christian took about 1100 with him, and marched down the river about 4 miles to a ford the spies had discovered, though there was no appearance of its ever being used, crossed safe with all the men and after a most surprising march through the woods, arrived at the place the Indians were said to be at before sunrise. But instead of a general engagement, as was expected, the bank of the river was found clear and no sign of more than three or four Indians, upon which the Col. ordered the rest of the army to cross, which was done today and the whole encamped in good order. From the accounts Col. Christian received today, from three men he had sent to the Cherokee towns, we have the greatest reason to expect an attack in a day or two. Our men are in high spirits and really wish for an attack, that they may have it in their power to chastise the cruel villians.

I am sorry to tell your Excellency, That from sickness and death I have not been able to bring but a little more than 300 men of the 2^d Battalion on this important expedition. The men being so very sickly while they were in service below, gave the people of the counties that composed the Battalion such a distaste to the minute service, that a very few new recruits could be raised by the officers. But the deficiency has been amply made up by the activity and

good conduct of Col. Christian in raising the men in the Back Counties.

I am your Excellencys

Most Obedient Hum^{ble} Serv^t

CHAS. LEWIS.

His Excellency Patrick Henry, Esq., Governor in Chief of the Commonwealth of Virginia.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Letter from Alexander Stewart to the Council of Safety.

GRANVILLE COUNTY, 14th Oct^r, 1776.

SIR,

I was Paroled to this County by Order of Congress May last, when I left Halifax I aplyed to some of the members of Congress about geting my Cloaths from Cross Creek; they told me that I would be alowed to goe for them, if they were not sent up to me. I never got a opportunity of sending for anything I wanted till the begining of August last, but a few Days before I sent, they were Carry^d away out of M^r Gillies^s store by the Commissioners apointed in Cumberland County; they told M^r Gillies that upon my Proving the Property of them, they would be Restored. I cannot prove the property here. I thought my Letters at different times would show plainly they were mine, besides my Trunk & all my Linnens is mark^d with my Own Name, which I think is all the proof Requisite. As I am Quite Destitute for want of Cloaths & Linnens Just now I hope you'll be soe Good as to send me an Order upon my Trunk & Chist with all my Cloaths and Linnens, and a pass for myself to go for them, as cannot Get any here to go for them, and Especially if must prove the Property of them, there is no other man can do it but myself. I find my Trunk is in Capt. John Walsh's possession, he does not write me about my Chist. I'll Expect your Immediate ans^d by the Harrisburg Post to the care of Capt. Campbell, which will greatly oblige.

I am Sir, your most ob^t serv^t

ALEX^r STEWART.

[FROM MS. RECORDS OF VIRGINIA]

Letters from Colonel William Christian Commanding the Virginia forces against the Cherokees to Governor Patrick Henry.

BANK OF BROAD RIVER, October the 14th, 1776.

HONBLE SIR,

I am now encamped with the Army on the Bank of Broad river next the Cherokee Nation. On the 12th in the evening just before I was about to encamp, a white man with a Flag met me about five miles from the river. He said that the nation desired peace, and that the Raven Warrior of Chote in particular had sent him to desire he might speak to me & that he did not doubt but that we should agree, in case I would treat upon reasonable terms. He told me moreover that the advanced parties were at my present camp, & that the whole strength of the nation were expected here that evening in order to oppose my crossing, which was easily to be done at this Forading without great loss. Yesterday about twelve o'clock I came to & formed my Camp on the other side from whence it was discovered there was Indians here. I sent up & down the river to search for fordings, one was discovered above by our men seeing four Indians pass over, & below a place unfrequented was found which it was supposed could be crossed at. Ten o'clock at night I set off with betwixt ten and eleven hundred men, 200 of them mounted on Horses, and by one o'clock in the morning got over with much danger & difficulty; the river being so deep & rapid that none of the men could waid, the night was so very dark I was obliged frequently to make lights, the river about half a mile counting the several windings we were obliged to make. About an hour before day I marched within a mile of this spot where I expected the Enemy were, and at sun rise surrounded the place; but found no enemy. Upon this I ordered the remaining part of the Army with Provisions & Baggage to be brought over, which is now effected. At twelve o'clock the three men mentioned in my former letter returned without a Prisoner, but with intelligence (but the manner of getting it I must not now mention, least this may be miscarried), that the whole Force of the Nation is now near me, with a determined resolution to attack me, and to skirmish at me from here to the Towns; Aiming to destroy the cattle & Horses,

and in obedience to Stuart's orders (now at Mobile) never to make Peace; to Fight & retreat on.

It appears also that the flag was disapproved of by most of the Towns except three, under the influence of the Raven; that him, his Brother & Capt. Gist [Guest] were here, when the white man was sent to me with the flag. I forgot above to mention my Answer to the Raven's Message, which was: How can he send to me for peace before he has delivered up Cameron, that enemy to white & red people. How can the Nation think of Asking peace of me when they retain our Prisoners? How can they ask a peace when they have the assurance to assemble their men to Fight me, if they should dislike my terms? That I would cross the river and that I would Proceed to the Towns. That Mercy & Bravery was the characteristic of the States of America, and that I should distinguish betwixt those Towns who had behaved well towards us, & others who had not done so. They have not sent to me since; but it seems more than Probable that the Proposals, although really the sentiments of three Towns, that the majority hoped to take me unguarded while a Treaty was on Foot. Six Indians were seen this day, one six miles down the river where I crossed last night & four within half a mile of this Camp. I shall look for an attack to morrow. However I Judge the enemy will be vexed & disconcerted at finding me here to day. It will I dare say take me four or five days to reach the Towns, as I must march slow, & always in order. It is reported in the Towns that Stuart is sending 800 Creeks, who are to be there in a few days. However be as it may, I shall Proceed, & endeavour to have matters settled before I return. General Rutherford has returned to the Seneca Towns, some where about Keowee, after laying waste the Valley. One of my accounts say he has sent a woman Prisoner with Proposals of Peace. Another says he has not. This is all I can hear. But I believe it to be certain, he has returned. Perhaps another Flagg may come, as the Indians say we travel as fast as them, & and seem very impudent. They attended me all the way from the Island but seldom came nearer than to hear the Tapping of the Drums, which was pretty constant, in order to keep the several lines in order. It is now evening, & I intend to march to morrow by ten O'Clock, if possible. Should anything new occur before that time I will add it. I am sir,

Your Most Obed. Serv^t

WM. CHRISTIAN.

P. S. Capt. James McCall of South Carolina who was taken Prisoner the first day of July last by the Cherokees is now with me, and a brave man. He had a wife and five children, and wishes it to be Published in the *Gazette*, that he is here and well. By this means it will get into the Carolina Paper and reach his family.

BANK OF BROAD RIVER, Oct^r 15th, 1776.

HONBLE SIR,

I wrote to you yesterday evening what news I then had. It is now a little after sunrise, and I am preparing to march. About an hour after dark last night Cap^t Gist [Guest] came in with a flag from the Raven Warrior to intercede for Chote. He seems to doubt my other intelligence, that the whole force was to fight me. He says that from the answer I gave the first flag that the Raven had hopes, and had turned all he had influence over, as the enemies forces were encamped about four miles from here; that when his party drew off the others followed, and that yesterday morning great numbers were moving off their families and corn. He says that Cameron offered a great reward for his head, and the man who brought the first flag. That he advises the Indians to burn their Towns and corn, because they must then depend on him for ammunition to get meat and by that means to continue the war. He says that one thousand of the Carolina side Indians are over this side. He says that Cameron will try to assemble them all some where about Highwassey and to defend that place, or to bring them to fight. I intend to speak to some of the warriors to catch him if possible. He says there are several small parties about us who will do what harm they can, but that no general battle will be fought except when I cross the Tennessee, or towards Highwassey, if I follow there. He says that the whole people of the valley and lower settlements have come over and quit that country. That their loss of men was very inconsiderable. I judge the flag was only an excuse for him to get with me. I believe he is sorry for what he has done. I did intend to have him put in irons but the manner of his coming I believe will prevent me. The officers tell me that the camp is in great confusion about him, some think there are many favorable circumstances attending him, and many for killing him, of the last the greatest part. I spoke but little to him, and dont know whether he wants to go back or not. He says that the Creeks are expected

soon. I shall push first for the Island Town, and those who bred the war, and have thoughts of sparing Chote.

I am sir your most obedient and humble Servant,
WILLIAM CHRISTIAN.

[FROM THE VESTRY BOOK OF ST. PAUL'S CHURCH AT EDENTON.]

Proceedings of the Safety Committee in Chowan County.

At a Committee of the County of Chowan met in Committee Chamber in Edenton the 15th Day of October, 1776.

Present: Palatiah Walton, Edward Vail, Joseph Riddick, Henderson Standing, David Rice, W^m Hoskins, W^m Roberts, Demsey Costin, Josiah Copeland, Thomas Rountree, James Sumner, Charles Rountree, Thomas Hunter, Thomas Benbury, Thomas Bonner, John Beasley, John B. Beasley, Rich^d Hoskins, James Rice Sen^r, Evan Skinner, being a quorum of the Committee of the County aforesaid.

Resolved *nem. con.*, that Brigadere Gen^l Vail be appointed Chairman of this Committee.

Whereupon he took the Chair in form.

The Petition of thirty seven of Capt. Aaron Hill's Company requesting of this Committee to appoint some person instead of said Hill. The Committee thereupon appoints Thomas Hunter in his room & stead, and that the Chairman of this Committee give a Certificate to said Thomas Hunter for that purpose.

Resolved, That any member of this Committee who shall be absent two succeeding meetings without sufficient cause shewn shall be Expunged from this Committee.

EDW. VAIL, C. C.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Letter from Samuel Johnston to the Council of Safety.

EDENTON, 15th Oct., 1776.

DEAR SIR,

The Bearers M^r Wyat and Capt. Chase are interested with M^r Ambrose Knox in a Vessell which has been seized by order of

Council on account of some misconduct of one Capt. Cartwright a part owner, they will state the particular circumstances of their case to the honourable Council, as they are desirous of having their Interest at Sea, they will give Bond to see forthcoming any claim or Interest the publick may have in the Vessell. Mr Wyat is a young man of considerable property in this part of the Country and both he & Capt. Chase entitled to every indulgence the Council can consistently extend to them having been active in importing ammunition and have both lately been taken endeavouring to serve the public by other importations.

I have the honor to be with great respect

Sir your most Obedient Servant

SAM. JOHNSTON.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Letter from the Commissioners appointed to fit out the Privateer *King Tammany*, to the Council of Safety.

SIR,

EDENTON, 18th Oct^r, 1776.

Since the Resolve of your Honorable Board came to hand for the *King Tammany* to Cruize we have been indefatigable in our endeavours to get her mann'd and rendered fit for Sea, and we have the pleasure to inform you that She is now nearly, or quite complete.

We have lately been informed the *Pennsylvania Farmer* is gone up to New Bern, to heave down, and will not be ready for some considerable time to proceed on her intended Cruize.

We beg leave to Submit it to your Hon^{ble} Board whether it might not be best to alter the Cruizes of the Two Vessells and Order the *King Tammany* to take the first Cruize. Also to allow her to Cruize from Lat: 35 to Lat: 30, to leave the distance from the Coast to the discretion of the Captain, and allow Six weeks for the Cruize in place of four.

What induced us to trouble you on this Occasion was this Consideration, that by the last of the month of November, in all probability, the *Jamaica Fleet* homeward bound will have crossed these Latitudes, and render the Cruize fruitless to all intents and purposes.

We have no doubt but it will Occur to you, it will be necessary to give the Bearer as much dispatch as possible as the *King Tammany* will be ready to go down next Wednesday.

We have the Honor to be, Most Respectfully Sir,

Your most Obed^t Serv^{ts}, &c.,

THO^s JONES

ROB^t HARDY

ROB. SMITH

Commissioners, &c.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Letter from Robert Hardy to the Council of Safety.

EDENTON, 18th Oct^r, 1776.

SIR,

In Obediance to an Order from your Hon^{ble} Board I have purchased a quantity of Mens shoes for the Army, and have now by me two hundred and twenty pair. Please let me know by return Express whether you will have them sent to Halifax for the use of the Army now there or keep them by me until future orders.

M^r Jones tells me it would be proper to purchase a quantity of Leather Britches. As Britches was not mentioned in the Articles your Board gave me Orders to purchase shall be glad to know whether I shall purchase any or not.

I have the Honour to be

Sir Your most Obed^t Serv^t

ROBERT HARDY.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Letters from the North Carolina Delegates in the Continental Congress to the North Carolina Council of Safety.

PHILA., Oct. 19th, 1776.

GENTLEMEN,

This goes with four Waggons charged with different Articles agreeable to Invoices inclosed for the State of North Carolina. The

necessities of our army at Ticonderoga where the Winter makes such early advances, the pressing demands of General Washington from New York, with the scarcity of cloathing here, will explain to you the reason of this provision having been so long delayed.

We have agreeable to your advice thought it prudent to purchase rather than hire Waggons and Teams and have been particular in the choice of the horses that you may incur as little loss as possible in the sale of them if you should not think proper to reserve them for Continental use. The waggons are well calculated for our roads as in selecting them we have had an eye principally to make them useful to our troops in their movements, as they are light and not constructed upon so heavy a plan as those made use of in the Eastern States. The prices of the Horses and waggons are high but considering the vast demand for them for public use are not excessive.

The proceedings of the Continental Congress since September must be very necessary to assist your deliberations at the next convention. We have therefore sent you 12 copies of them. You will observe the Apology which the Bookseller makes for packing other Articles with them, as they are such as will be useful to the State, or if not may be sold without loss; we have tho't proper to forward them.

As the waggons will proceed very slowly we shall make use of the post or some conveyance which will reach you before this to write you upon the State of public affairs and whatever else we may deem interesting to North Carolina.

We are Gentlemen with great
Respect Your Obed^t Serv^{ts}

W^m HOOPER

We send 200 Copies of the Articles of War.

HONoured SIR,

By favour of Mr Penn I inclose you Copies of the Several bills of parcels which go by Waggons which in all probability will arrive about the Time this reaches you.

The Waggons & Horses are purchased for the State of North Carolina. I therefore send you a very particular account of the several prices & descriptions of the Horses. The Letters & papers which the Waggoners upon their arrival will hand you will explain

this transaction more fully. Permit me in the Meantime to Sub-
scribe myself with great Respect

Sir Your^s & the Convention's

Most Obed^t Hum^{ble} Serv^t

W^m HOOPER.

Oct. 26th, 1776, Philadelphia.

PHILADELPHIA, October 18th, 1776.

Invoice of Sundry Packages of Clothing sent by Mease and Cald-
well ꝑ order of the Hon^{ble} Delegates from North Carolina for the
use of the Army there, addressed to the Council of Safety of North
Carolina at Halifax.

Per ----- Wagon.

N^o 1. A case containing 320 Privates' Coats, Mixt Cloth faced
with Red.

N^o 2. A case containing 320 Privates' Coats, Drab, faced with Blue.

N^o 4. A case containing 264 Privates' Coats, Brown, faced with
White; 32 Serjeants' Coats, Brown, faced with White; 16 Drums &
Fifes, White, faced with Brown.

Per Michael Truby's Wagon.

N^o 3. A case containing 240 Privates' Coats, Drab Cloth, faced with
Blue; 32 Sergeants' Coats, Drab, faced with Blue; 16 Drums & Fifes,
Blue, faced with Drab.

N^o 5. A case containing 312 Privates' Coats, Brown, faced with
White.

N^o 11. A case containing 240 pairs Drilling Breeches.

Per James Cartwright's Wagon.

N^o 6. A case containing 280 Privates' Coats, Drab Cloth, faced
with Red.

N^o 8. A case containing 296 Privates' Coats, Brown, faced with
Red.

N^o 10. A case containing 266 Pairs Drilling Breeches.

Per Anthony Hinckle's Wagon.

N^o 7. A case containing 131 Privates' Coats, Drab Cloth, faced
with Red; 154 Privates' Coats, Brown, faced with Red.

N° 9. A case containing 240 Privates' Coats, Mixt, faced with Red; 21 Serjeants' Coats, Brown, faced with Red; 5 Privates' Coats, Brown, faced Red.

N° 12. A case containing 500 Stout Oznaburgh Shirts.

Mess^{rs} Hewes, Hooper and Penn Esq^{rs} North Carolina Delegates
To Jacob Hiltzheimer, D^r

1776.

Sept. 28. To Col. Slough's Team N° 1, viz^t

One Bay Horse 5 years old the saddle Horse	£30	0	0
One Black Horse 7 years old the offside Horse	45	0	0
One Black Horse 7 years old the leader with a starr	35	0	0
One Black Horse 8 years old the off Horse with a Starr & Snip	35	0	0
The waggons, hand screw & chains	35	0	0
The Geers	17	0	0
The Bags 10 in Number	3	0	0
The keeping the above Team from the 30 th September to the 24 th Instant inclusive, including the Waggoners' Expences	24	0	0
	224	0	0

Oct. 2.	To 1 Black Horse 6 years old for 2 ^d Team N° 2, with a Starr	40	0	0
	To 1 Bay Horse 5 years old paid Henry Hinekle	35	5	0
	To 2 Black horses of M ^r Hancock one 6 & one 7 years old, each a Blase	90	0	0
	To 1 Waggon bo ^t of M ^r Hancock	40	1	5
	To the harness maker's bill	13	0	4
		218	6	9
	To 1 Bay Horse 6 years old of Jn ^o Paul 3 ^d Team N° 3	35	0	0
	To 2 Black Horses 4 years old, each one hath a white foot	100	0	0

Oct. 2.	To 1 Black horse 8 years old with a Starr -----	£25	0	0
	To the wheelwright's bill for a waggon-----	15	19	6
	Blacksmith's bill for said waggon--	24	19	6
	Harness maker's bill for ditto-----	15	10	10
	Waggon Cloth for ditto-----	3	12	0
		-----	220	1 10
	4 th Team, N ^o 4, Waggon & Geers, &c:			
	To 1 Chesnut Stallion 4 years old,			
	1 Chesnut Gelding 5 do.,			
	1 Gray Mare 5 do.,			
	1 Bay Gelding, 10 do-----	142	10	0
	To 1 spare Black Horse 4 years old,			
	mealy Nose for the Conductor--	35	0	0
	To painting the waggon & Cloth----	2	5	0
	To keeping 8 Horses from the first of October 144 Days @ 3 ^s ̄ day----	21	12	0
	To ditto 1 horse from the 7th do. 11 Days @ 3 ^s -----	1	13	0
	To ditto 4 horses 4 days each, 16 days @ 3 ^s -----	2	8	0
Oct. 19.	To cash paid for halters-----		13	0
	To ditto paid Peter Nigh wagoner, 19 days wages to this day exclusive, at five pounds ̄ month. (Entry begins this Day 100 ^s ̄ month)-----	3	3	4
	To William Rex, Conductor, 16 Days at 110 ^s ̄ month-----	2	18	8
	To James Cartwright, wagn ^r , 16 Days at 100 ^s ̄ month-----	2	13	4
	To Anthony Hinckle, do., 3 Days @ 100 ^s ̄ month-----	10	0	
	To Michael Truby, do., 5 Days @ 100 ^s ̄ month, the whole entry this day	16	8	
		-----	10	2 0
	To Cash paid for sundry Stores for the waggoners, Rum, Oil, Sugar, Choco- late & Kettles & Buckets-----		7	7 0

Oct. 19. To Peter Hays' Bill for victualling the waggoners -----	£9 7 11
To Cash paid Will ^m Rex, Conductor, for expences on the Road -----	80 0 0
	<hr/>
	975 6 6
To Commissions @ 2½ % C ^r -----	24 7 8
	<hr/>
	999 14 2
	<hr/>
	SUPRA C ^r
Sept ^r 28. By Cash received of M ^r Hewes -----	378 0 0
	<hr/>
Balance due -----	£621 14 2

Received of William Hooper and John Penn delegates for the Province of North Carolina—

- N^o 1. Waggon and four horses (Peter Nye driver) with 3 large boxes containing cloathing.
2. A Waggon & four horses (Mich^l Truby driver) with 2 large boxes containing cloathing.
2 small Ditto.
3. A Waggon and four horses (Ja^s Cartwright driver) 2 large boxes of Cloathing.
2 small ditto.
4. A Waggon & four horses (Anth^r Hinekle driver) 3 large boxes of Cloathing.
1 small ditto of Medicines.
1 spare horse rode by W^m Rex.

All which Articles of loading together with the Waggon and horses I engage and promise to deliver at Halifax in the State of North Carolina to Wyllie Jones Esq^r or the Council of Safety of that State or such other persons as they shall appoint to receive them (saving only such accidents as may be unavoidable on my way thither).

WILLIAM REX.

Philadelphia Oct. 19th, 1776.

Mess^{rs} Hewes, Hooper & Penn, N^o Carolina Delegates

To Jacob Hiltzheimer, Dr.

1776.

Sept. 28th. To Col. Slough's Team N^o 1, Viz^t:

1 Bay Horse 5 years old the saddle horse-----	£ 30	0	0
1 Black d ^o 7 Years old the off Side Horse -----	45	0	0
1 ditto 7 Years old the Leader with a Star-----	35	0	0
1 D ^o 8 Years old the off Horse with a star and Snip-----	35	0	0
The Waggon Hand Screws & Chains-----	35	0	0
The Geers-----	17	0	0
The Bags 10 in Number -----	3	0	0
To keeping the above Team from the 30 th of Sep ^t to 24 th Ins ^t inclusive including the Waggoners Expences -----	24	0	0
	<hr/> £224 0 0		

To 1 black Horse 6 Years old for 2^d Team N^o 2 with a Star £ 40 0 0

To one bay Horse 5 years old paid Henry Hinckle----- 35 5 0

To 2 black d^o of Mr. Hancock's one 6 & one 7 years old each a Blase ----- 90 0 0

To 1 waggon bo^t of Mr Hancock 40 1 5

To the Harness Maker's Bill-- 13 0 4

£218 6 9

To 1 bay Horse 6 years old of Jn^o Paul 3^d Team N^o 3----- £ 35 0 0

To 2 black Horses 4 years old, each one has a white Foot-- 100 0 0

To 1 black d^o 8 years old with a star----- 25 0 0

To the wheelwright's bill for a waggon ----- 15 19 6

Blacksmith's Bill for said wagⁿ 24 19 6

Sept. 28.	Harness makers's Bill for d° --	£15 10 10	
	Waggon Cloth for d°-----	3 12 0	
		<u>£220</u>	1 10
	4 th Team, N° 4, Waggon & Geers &c:		
	To 1 Chestnut Stallion 4 years old		
	1 d° Gelding 5 years old,		
	1 Gray Mare, 5 d°		
	1 Bay Gelding 10 d°-----	£142	10 0
	To 1 spare Horse for the Conductor, Black 4 years old,		
	Mealy Nose -----	35	0 0
	To painting the waggon & Cloth	2	5 0
	To keeping 8 Horses from the first of October, 144 days @		
	3s. 7 ^d day -----	21	12 0
	To keeping one horse from the 7 th of October, 11 days @ 3s.		
	7 ^d day -----	1	3 0
	To keeping 4 horses 4 days, 16 days @ 3s. 7 ^d day -----	2	8 0
		<u>£867</u>	16 7
	SUPRA C ^r		
Sept ^r 28.	By cash Rec ^d of Mr Hewes-----	£378	0 0
		<u>£489</u>	16 7
Oct ^r 19.	To Cash paid for Halters -----	£ 13	0 0
	To cash paid Peter Nigh waggoner		
	19 days wages to this day exclusive at five Pounds 7 ^d Month,		
	Entry begins this day @ 100s. 7 ^d Month -----	3	3 4
	To cash paid W ^m Rex Conductor,		
	16 days wages @ 100s. 7 ^d Month	2	18 8
	To cash paid James Cartwright, 16 days wages @ 100s. 7 ^d Month ---	2	13 4
	To cash paid Anthony Hinckle, 3 days wages @ 100s. 7 ^d Month---	0	10 0

Oct. 19. To cash paid Michael Truby, 5 days	
wages at 100s. $\frac{7}{8}$ Month -----	£16 8 0
	-----£ 10 2 0
To cash paid for sundry stores for the Waggoners, Rum, Oil, Sugar, Chocolate & Kettle & Buck ^{ts} ----	7 7 0
To cash paid Peter Hays' Bill for viatualling the Waggoners-----	9 7 11
To cash paid W ^m Rex Conductor for Expenses on the Road -----	80 0 0
To Commissions @ 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ $\frac{7}{8}$ Cent-----	24 7 8

Ballance due-----	£621 14 2
To Cash paid Joseph Fox his Bill--	2 10 1 $\frac{1}{2}$

	£ 624 4 3 $\frac{1}{2}$

The above sum equal to 1664 Dollars and near $\frac{5}{8}$.

Receiv'd of William Hooper Esq^r Delegate for the State of North Carolina the above sum of six hundred and twenty four pounds four shillings & three pence in full of this account.

JACOB HILTZHEIMER.

Philadelphia, Oct^r 24th, 1776.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Field Return of General Moore's Brigade.

Sir,

In Consequence of a Resolve of the Council of the 19th Inst, in which I am desired to lay before them the state of the Brigade under my Command I hereby inclose You a General return of the Foot, the last returns (made to me) of the Artillery Company & Captain Dickerson's Company of Light Horse. When the Council have done with them, I should be glad if they were returned, as I have not got duplicates.

I have the Honor to be

Sir Your Obed^t Hum^{ble} Serv^t

J. A. MOORE.

October 21st, 1776.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF

A General Return of the Brigade Commanded by Colonel Moore.

PRESENT.																														WANTING TO COM- PLEAT.																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																												
GENS. ATT ^s .		FIELD OFFI- CERS.		COMM ^d OFFI- CERS.		STAFF OFFICERS.					NON-COMMISSION ^d OFFICERS.					RANK AND FILE.			TOTAL.																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																							
Aids de Camp.		Secretary.		Colonels.		Lieutenant Colonels.		Majors.		Captains.		Lieutenants.		Ensigns.		Adjutant Generals.		By Quar' Generals.		Brigade Major.		Adjutants.		Chaplains.		Surgeons.		Surgeons' Mates.		Quar' Masters.		Sergeant Majors.		Quar' Master Sergeants.		Sergeants.		Drum Majors.		Fife Majors.		Fifers.		Drummers.		Fit for Duty.		Sick.		On Furlough.		Recruited.		Total.		Sergeants.		Fifers.		Drummers.		Rank and File.																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																												
1 st Batt ^h				1	1	1	7	14	5				1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

*Present with Colonel Martin at Salisbury

N. B. 1st Regiment — the 81 said to be on Command are in Georgia.
 2nd do 75 on Command in Georgia.
 3rd do the whole on Command in Georgia except the 37 with

October 20th, 1776.

OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

SINCE LAST RETURN JOINED.											ON COMMAND.															
											FIELD OFFICERS.		COMM ^d OFFICERS.		STAFF OFFICERS.			NON-COMM ^d OFFICERS.					TOTAL			
Recruited.	Died.	Discharged.	Deserted.	Killed.	Wounded.	Missing.	Sergeants.	Fifers.	Drummers.	Rank and File.	Colonels.	Lieutenant Colonels.	Majors.	Captains.	Lieutenants.	Ensigns.	Adjutants.	Chaplains.	Surgeons.	Quar Masters.	Sergeants.	Fifers.	Drummers.	Rank and File.	Strength of Forces.	
	8			1									1		2	2					6				81	310
	57																									267
	8	1	28											1							1				34	451
	15		60		1								1	1		1					4		1		58	504
	10		58											2	8						6		4		84	463
																										3
43	1	146	1	1									2	4	10	3					17		5	257	2,035	

Colonel Martin.

W^m WILLIAMS, Brig^o Major.

[FROM MS. RECORDS OF VIRGINIA.]

Letter from the North Carolina Council of Safety to Governor Patrick Henry, of Virginia, about the Cherokee Expedition.

HALIFAX, Oct. 25th, 1776.

SIR,

Mr Sharp, a gentleman of our board, who accompanied Gen^l Rutherford, on the Expedition against the Cherokees of the Middle & Valley Settlements, having just returned; We take this opportunity of communicating to You, *pr. post*, the Intelligence which he brings.

Gen^l Rutherford, with his whole force, whereof we informed You in our last, marched from the head of Catawba River, on the 1st of Septemb^r, and arrived, unmolested, and undiscovered, within thirty miles of the middle Settlements,—from thence he ordered a Detachment of one thousand men, by forced Marches, against the Towns, in order to surprise the Enemy. The Detachment, on their way, were attacked by about thirty Indians, who fired, and immediately fled, having wounded one man in the foot. It is but justice to our Troops to observe that when they were fired on, and expected the enemy on every Side, the only contention among them was, who Should be foremost to share the danger and the promised Fight. The Detachment, without further Interruption, proceeded to the Towns, (which the Indians had evacuated before their arrival) and destroyed them. From hence about 900 Men, under the command of Gen^l Rutherford, who had left the main body, taking ten days provision, Marched on against the Valley Settlements. They found great Difficulties, & were much embarrassed, and for want of an intelligent pilot, crossed the Mountains at an unaccustomed place, by which means they were, to their great Mortification, disappointed of an Encounter with about 500 Indians, who were then, and had been for Several days before, lying in ambuscade on the common crossing place. Two days after this Col^o Williamson, with the South Carolina Troops, crossing at the usual place, fell into the ambuscade, was attacked and lost twelve killed & twenty wounded, but defeated & put the Enemy to the Rout, with the loss of about 14 killed. Their loss is supposed to be much greater; but only fourteen were found upon the ground. Gen^l Rutherford destroyed

the greater part of the Valley Towns, killed twelve & took nine Indians, and make prisoners Seven White Men, from whom he got four Negroes, a considerable Quantity of Stock & Deer leather, about 100 w^t of gunpowder & 2000 of Lead, to the amount of £2500 proc., which they were conveying to Mobile. Col^o Williamson, with the So: Carolina Forces, now joined Gen^l Rutherford, & having destroyed all the Towns, the corn and everything which might be of Service to the Indians, it was determined by the Commanding officers to return to their respective States, it being utterly impracticable to go against the Overhill Cherokees, the gap thro' the Mountains being impassable for an Army, in case of Opposition. Gen^l Rutherford's Army was Never opposed by any considerable body of Indians. He lost three men only. Mr Sharp Supposes that Many of the Indians lay concealed in the Mountains, that some had gone to the Overhills; but that the greater part had fled South Westward, to Coosawatee River, bordering on the Upper Creeks. Should Your Army meet with any Signal Success against the Overhills, or should they only destroy their Towns & Corn, we flatter ourselves that the Southern States will suffer no further Damage this Season, from the Savages, as it will employ their whole time to provide Sustenance, & Shelter for their Squaws, & children.

We are, with the Greatest Respect

Sir Your most Obed^t

& most Humble Serv^t

WILLIE JONES, Presid^t.

By order of Council.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Letter from William Tisdale to the Council of Safety.

D^r SIR:

You will receive a Letter by the Hand of M^r Stanley from Me, recommend^s him to your Notice. I am sorry to Inform you that since the writing the s^d Letter I have been inform^d of several Circumstances in the Conduct of the afores^d gentleman which puts me under the disagreeable Necessity of desiring you to look upon that Letter as tho' it was never wrote. In such a case as this I should

think it unpardonable to deceive any Gentleman, more especially a Member of the hon. Council of Safety, & am with greatst Respect

D^r Sir your M. Obe. Hum. Ser^t,

WILL. TISDALE.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Letter from William Hooper, Delegate from North Carolina to the Continental Congress, to the Congress at Halifax.

HONOURED SIR:

I beg leave through you to address the honourable the Congress of the State of North Carolina, and to explain to them the motives which induce my stay here at a time when the return of their delegates may be considered as an act of duty which they owe to those who constituted them. A desire to be present at that interesting period which is in a great measure to decide upon the portion of happiness which Carolina is to enjoy in its state of independency, weighs powerfully with me. And tho' my country may not have thought proper to have called me as a colonial delegate to assist in her councils in framing a system of Government for her future regulation, yet I most earnestly wish to be with you, altho' I should be only an inactive spectator of the Game in which every member of the State risques so great a Stake. That man must possess a more 'than stoical Apathy who can be indifferent to the event of deliberations which is to involve the rule of conduct which is to be prescribed to him, and under the influence of which he is destined to spend the remainder of his days, & be happy or miserable in proportion as the spirit of the government shall be adapted to those whom it is intended to control. Another motive which has a powerful influence with me is the insight which in the course of the business of the Continental Congress one necessarily obtains of the condition of the Continent at large, and the possibility of applying this experimental knowledge to the benefit of our own State. Were I upon the spot, in this respect I might be made perhaps convenient, tho' only as the vehicle of useful Intelligence.

I might explain to you the measures of the Continental Congress so far as they concern our State, and contribute my mite to aid the purposes for which they are intended. My private connections have a large share in my inclinations. A family seated in that part of

the State whither Lord Howe will no doubt direct the first efforts of his winter campaign, excites an anxiety that I am too much of the man not to feel in the most sensible manner, and earnestly wish to snatch them from impending danger.

These are considerations which one would imagine could scarce be over ballanced by any private or publick duty. The case is otherways — and from an obligation superiour to them all, I am induced for the present not to accede to them.

The necessary absence of my two very worthy Colleagues from the Continental Congress leaves the representation of the State of Carolina with me singly. At this critical period when the fate of American liberty may depend upon the full and perfect exertions of America on a sudden, when the energy of this Congress must be felt thro' all the parts of this extended Continent, Representation should be as large as possible, least the united Councils of America should lose their weight, from the fewness of those who are concerned in them. Thus circumstanced to leave the seat of our State vacant would be a gross violation of the sacred trust which you have reposed in me, and might be considered by America as a dishonourable desertion of her in the day of danger. The honour of North Carolina is concerned and with me that supersedes every other consideration.

We have a large army in the neighbourhood of New York and Gen. Howe with a formidable one to oppose it. The manœuvres of our Enemies indicate a design to bring on an action. The armies have continued for 6 days within a mile of each other, skirmishing at the extremities; this must soon communicate to the center and the action become general. What will be the event Heaven alone knows. Success is so of en the result of unforeseen accidents that the most experienced never count with confidence. Our hopes are indeed sanguine. Our general stands high in the opinion of those who know him — as the soldier, the citizen, the man, his character is great. Lee is with him and is an able assistant, and we have very many other officers who would do honour to any Corps in Europe. Our men are in high spirits zealous for action, leaving the event to Him who has most miraculously fought for us on former occasions — We trust we shall succeed, but the contrary is possible, as such this congress means to provide for such an event, if it does not happen our precautions will have been useless & this is the worst epithet that they will merit. Should we be defeated at

New York it is absolutely necessary that a full congress should be upon the spot to counteract the uses the Tories may make of it to dispirit our friends, to encourage the disaffected and bring our glorious cause into disrepute. Men who have made observations of the History of past ages, or studied the nature of things, are convinced that uninterrupted success is not the portion of man however meritorious his cause, but others who think superficially or are too lazy to think at all, men who have weak nerves, or like the Cappadocians chose rather to be slaves than freemen — despising the habit of thinking for themselves — these and such as these are governed by the event of the day, and if they do not run on in a continued tide of success, they lift up their hands in despair and give over all for lost; These unhappily are the bulk of mankind; it is the history of Human nature not of any particular place. Such exist here. To prevent the consequences of such ill grounded terrors, which when once set afloat spread like a contagion, it becomes the duty of the continental delegates by no conduct of theirs to give occasion to the weak or wicked, to draw insinuations from their conduct that may encourage such a spirit. This furnishes another reason, if another was necessary, to explain the motives of my continuance here.

With respect to the state of public affairs in this part of the Continent I beg leave to refer you to Mr Hewes & Mr Penn; satisfying myself with making some observations which necessarily arise out of the facts, and which may not occur to you at your distance from the Scene of Action. The successes which General Howe has obtained on Long Island and New York have been magnified into such importance that one would imagine that they proved a total incapacity on our part to resist him & must necessarily involve the ruin of our cause, Strange infatuation. What are the mighty feats that the utmost exertions of Great Britain by sea and land, aided with all the auxiliaries that Germany would credit them with, collected into a focus in the centre of America, performed? They have taken possession of Long Island and York Island, the first they purchased at the expence of 1000 men after a well fought battle which with 3000 men we maintained against twice that number, & where success was even then determined in their favor by a superior stroke of experimental Generalship. Were we disgraced here? No! we retired in a manner that would have honoured a Roman General, and they took possession of their dear bought purchase, with noth-

ing to boast but that from their shipping they might have cut off our communication with our main army and prevented us a supply of provisions. Have they any extraordinary merit in the acquisition of New York? Believe me they have none. This place was long ago thought incapable of defence against shipping, and an experienced Engineer who some time ago was sent out for the express purpose of fortifying it declared that it was impossible to make it formidable. It required more men than we could spare to make it tenable, and as we had many other ports to which as well as to this the Enemy had access with their shipping, It was tho't prudent to abandon it and concenter our force where the Enemies Ships could not annoy them. Have the Enemy notwithstanding this advanced into the Country? No! they keep close to their shipping and with all their advances have not yet marched a mile into our Country. The trouble (for that was all, the work being done by the soldiers when otherwise they would have been idle, saving the greatest part of the expence) of erecting Batteries was well bestowed. It has retarded the Enemies operations, advanced a Summer Campaign into the month of November, distressed them for food, and gives us opportunities to arm and accouter & cloath our own army and furnish them with the means of defence. Staten Island has seen British Troops fly before us. The 16th on Haerlem plains, it is believed they lost near 1000 in killed & wounded, & we held possession of the field — last Week they left 150 dead near Frog point to grace the success of Gen^l Glover — Deserters say they lost above 500 in killed & wounded. A skirmish at Rochelle last Week thinned them of 30 or 40 more. How stands the ballance? Britain surely has not much to boast. The Officers of the British Troops called Long Island a second Bunker Hill Affair — and I believe it proved so to them.

Altho' this skirmishing immediately decides nothing of importance yet as it accustoms our troops to the sound of musquetry, it is of essential service to them. Many men have courage by mechanism, & fighting may by frequent practice become so habitual as to constitute part of a man's pleasures.

The affair on the lakes is a matter of real importance, and the success which the British troops have obtained must for some time give them the command of the entrance into Canada, but it is a victory which they have obtained not at the expence of American honour. The Contest was maintained on our side with a bravery that would have graced the page of Roman history.

Success decided in favour of vastly superiour numbers and strength. Britain fought on the Water, her national Element, against the infant efforts of America, in the formation of naval strength. It is a fact which they confess that we did all that men could do. When in a future period justice shall be done to Arnold who commanded, Posterity will lament that such amazing fortitude should have been attended with such undeserved ill fortune. I flatter myself that should they make an attack upon Ticonderoga Gen^l Gates will give a good account of them. He has 9000 effective men in good spirits, reinforced by a large body of Militia who consider this pass as the key to the Eastern Colonies and are determined not to cede it but with their lives. Mr Penn will inform the Convention of any other matters of publick import as well as of a report which prevails and is believed of Gen^l Howe being wounded by a cannon Shot in the Leg.

Before I close this letter I beg leave to hint a few things for the consideration of your honourable body; you will give them attention in proportion to their merit, and pardon my presumption in offering them from the motive which influences me; which is a sincere wish to promote the publick good and even at this distance contribute my mite to aid the useful purposes for which you are assembled.

The first and most important object which will engage your deliberations will be the formation of a constitution of Government, under which yourselves and posterity are to be happy or miserable. As the happiness of society ought to be the end and aim of all Government (& that is most promoted by assimilating it to the tempers, pursuits, customs & Inclinations of those who are to be ruled), in the plan proposed for the future regulation of their conduct I doubt not much regard will be paid to the prevalence of habit, & that system adopted which will remedy the defects of the policy under which we have lately lived, without such a violent deviation as may tend to produce a convulsion from unnecessary alterations. I am well assured that the British Constitution in its purity (for what is at present stiled the British Constitution is an apostate), was a system that approached as near to perfection as any could within the compass of human abilities. The powers of the Crown are perhaps too independent of the people, and tho' upon fundamental principles, derived from and subject to Revocation, yet from being long exercised, to an inattentive people they assume the appearance of being

the inherent right of sovereignty, and subjects are so dazzled or dismayed with the Blaze of Majesty as not to dare to question the source from which power is derived. Hence it is necessary that recurrence should often be had to original principles to prevent those evils which in a course of years must creep in and vitiate every human institution and by insensible gradations at length steal upon the Understanding as part of the original system. To these pure, genuine, unadulterated principles I sincerely wish we may, in our present state, untrammelled by any rule but that of right, have recourse. Let us consider the people at large as the source from which all power is to be derived, & that whatever restraints may be imposed upon them, if they have not their happiness as their only aim, are the fetters of tyranny and the badges of slavery. Rulers must be conceived as the Creatures of the people, made for their use, accountable to them, and subject to removal as soon as they act inconsistent with the purposes for which they were formed. With this for a Basis, if we will divest ourselves of theoretical or practical prejudices, except as they arise from knowlege founded on experience, we shall find little difficulty in adopting a form of Government which will be stable and lasting. The Constitution of Britain had for its object the union of the three grand qualities of virtue, wisdom and power as the characteristicks of perfect Government. From the people at large the first of these was most to be expected; the second from a selected few whom superiour Talents or better opportunities for Improvement had raised into a second Class, and the latter from some one whom variety of Circumstances may have placed in a singular and conspicuous point of view, and to whom Heaven had given talents to make him the choice of the people to entrust with powers for sudden and decisive execution. The middle class, like the hand which holds a pair of scales balancing between the *one* & the *many*, and impartially casting weight against the scale that preponderates in order to preserve that equality which is the essence of a mixed Monarchy, & is called the ballance of power. Might not this or something like this serve as a Model for us. A single branch of Legislation is a many headed Monster which without any check must soon defeat the very purposes for which it was created, and its members become a Tyranny dreadful in proportion to the numbers which compose it. And possessed of power uncontrolled, would soon exercise it to put themselves free from the restraint of those who made them, and to make their own political

existence perpetual. The consultations of large bodies are likewise less correct and perfect than those where a few only are concerned. The people at large have generally just objects in their pursuit but often fall short in the means made use of to obtain them. A Warmth of Zeal may lead them into errors which a more cool, dispassionate enquiry may discover and rectify. This points out the necessity of another branch of legislation at least, which may be a refinement of the first choice of the people at large, selected for their Wisdom, remarkable Integrity, or that weight which arises from property and gives Independence and Impartiality to the human mind. For my own part I once thought it would be wise to adopt a double check as in the British Constitution, but from the Abuses which power in the hand of an Individual is liable to, & the unreasonableness that an individual should abrogate at pleasur  the acts of the Representatives of the people, refined by a second body whom we may call for fashion's sake, Counsellors, & as they are a kind of barrier for the people's rights against the encroachments of their d legates, I am now convinced that a third branch of Legislation is at least unnecessary. But for the sake of Execution we must have a Magistrate solely executive, and with the aid of his Council (I mean a Privy Council) let him have such executive powers as may give energy to Government.

Pennsylvania adopted the visionary system of a single branch. The people soon saw the Monster the Convention had framed for them with horror, & with one accord stifled it in its cradle before it had begun its outrages.

The Constitution of Delaware has in my opinion great merit. From this with the Plans of South Carolina and New Jersey may be framed a System that may make North Carolina happy to endless ages. I admire no part of the Delaware plan more than the appointing Judges during good behaviour. Limit their political existence and make them dependent upon the suffrages of the people, that instant you corrupt the Channels of publick Justice. Rhode Island furnishes an example too dreadful to imitate. Pardon me if I have trespassed too far; my Zeal for the happiness of my Country at a period when it is in a manner to be decided upon has hurried me beyond the bounds of propriety. Happy should I be could I consistent with duty to you contribute my mite to raising the glorious structure, but if that cannot be, God grant that I may with transport hail your handywork when compleated, built upon the founda-

tion of pure genuine liberty and upon those principles upon which the happiness of human Society depends.

I cannot but most earnestly press upon you the necessity of fortifying the harbours of Carolina into which the Enemy have access, their Absence gives you ample opportunity at present for that purpose, the only objection must arise from a scarcity of battering cannon; Some you have which might be made useful and it is impossible to apply them more beneficially than as I proposed. If the Enemy could be kept out of Cape Fear River, where else could they land? What a Security for our own & the shipping of those who may wish to carry on trade with us. It might be accomplished by drawing the regular troops together at the Entrance of Cape Fear and having a great number of hands to perfect the Work immediately. Could not cannon be borrowed from South Carolina? You will soon be in a Condition to repay them from your Iron Works; the vast advantages which would result from this measure to the Continent at large would no doubt induce South Carolina to aid you in the Attempt. At any rate is it not a Subject worthy the appointment of a Committee instantly? If you resolve upon it send an express to me & I will endeavour to procure an Engineer to superintend the Works.

Your Iron Works deserve your most strenuous exertions. Mr Milles who has been sent hither by the Council of Safety will inform you of what he has with the Assistance of your delegates accomplished. I think him sensible. I wish you may have the benefit of his abilities in carrying this most excellent plan into execution. It will be expensive, but when we consider the work as a Cannon foundry and manufacture of Shot and other implements of War and that upon a proper supply of these our salvation as a free people must in a great measure depend—when we reflect that Husbandry, manufactures, the very means of our subsistence must depend upon internal supplies of iron tools implements and Utensils, our trade with Britain being altogether interrupted and elsewhere in a great measure — the expence, I say under such Circumstances ought not to weigh even as a feather. Since Milles left this an ingenious Man in the process of Cannon casting has applied to me. Should you think prudent to employ him I must have very early notice of your Intentions.

The delegates from North Carolina have exerted their utmost endeavours to procure Salt pans in obedience to the Council of Safety.

They have been deluded with false promises from time to time and at length have been told that the demand at home for Plate Iron is such that they cannot spare any to go abroad. We must rely at present upon Frederick & soon I hope upon our own Works at Deep River.

Can anything be more necessary than filling up our own Regiments immediately? The plans which the delegates from your State have sent to you shew the advantageous terms which are offered, and the additional resolve inclosed relative to Cloathing makes proposals which I think must be irresistible and tend immediately to compleat your Military allotment.

By waggons which left this last Sunday we have sent you what Cloathing can from this at present be procured, some copies of the proceedings of Congress to May, some medicines & Articles of War. The Horses & waggons are purchased for our State. The Invoice of the whole together with the Expences of the Books & Teams are with the waggoners. If I have time before Mr Penn leaves this I will send copies of the whole, rectifying an Error in the Commissary of Waggons Account, he having charged some trifle less than what he was entitled to.

I am Gentlemen, With the Greatest Respect,

Your most Obed^t most Obliged Humble Serv^t

WILL. HOOPER.

I send the plans of Gov^t of several States.
Philadelphia, Oct. 26th, 1776.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Certificate showing the attendance and proficiency of W^m R. Davie in Princeton College.

I here testify that the Bearer William R. Davie Studied in this College for two years preceeding this Date behaving himself regularly & applying to his Studies with Success, that he was examined & admitted to the Bachelors Degree of which an authentick Instrument will be delivered to him at the first Meeting of the Board of Trustees, he is in the meantime recommended to all Lovers of Religion & Learning as deserving of Encouragement. The above is written & Signed at Princeton Oct. 20th, 1776, by

JOHN WITHERSPOON.

[REPRINTED FROM THE UNIVERSITY MAGAZINE. VOL. 4. P. 259.]

Instructions to the Delegates from Mecklenburg to the Provincial Congress at Halifax in November, 1776.*

At a general Conference of the inhabitants of Mecklenburg assembled at the Court-house on the first of November, 1776, for the express purpose of drawing up instructions for the present Representatives in Congress the following were agreed to by the assent of the people present and ordered to be signed by John M. Alexander, Chairman chosen to preside for the day in said Conference.

TO WAIGHTSTILL AVERY, HEZEKIAH ALEXANDER, JOHN PHIFER,
ROBERT ERWIN AND ZACHEUS WILSON, ESQUIRES:

GENTLEMEN: You are chosen by the inhabitants of this county to serve them in Congress or General Assembly for one year and they have agreed to the following Instructions which you are to observe with the strictest regard viz.: You are instructed:

1. That you shall consent to and approve the Declaration of the Continental Congress declaring the thirteen United Colonies free and independent States.

2. That you shall endeavor to establish a free government under the authority of the people of the State of North Carolina and that the Government be a simple Democracy or as near it as possible.

3. That in fixing the fundamental principles of Government you shall oppose everything that leans to aristocracy or power in the hands of the rich and chief men exercised to the oppression of the poor.

4. That you shall endeavor that the form of Government shall set forth a bill of rights containing the rights of the people and of individuals which shall never be infringed in any future time by the law-making power or other derived powers in the State.

5. That you shall endeavour that the following maxims be substantially acknowledged in the Bills of Rights (viz.):

* The instrument is in the well-known sharp, angular handwriting of Colonel Avery, with the exception of Sections 17 and 18, which are in the small, cramped hand of John McKnit Alexander. Sections 10, 11 and 13, as appears from a marginal note in the handwriting of Mr. Alexander, were rejected by the people.

1st. Political power is of two kinds, one principal and superior, the other derived and inferior.

2^d. The principal supreme power is possessed by the people at large, the derived and inferior power by the servants which they employ.

3^d. Whatever persons are delegated, chosen, employed and intrusted by the people are their servants and can possess only derived inferior power.

4th. Whatever is constituted and ordained by the principal supreme power can not be altered, suspended or abrogated by any other power, but the same power that ordained may alter, suspend and abrogate its own ordinances.

5th. The rules whereby the inferior power is to be exercised are to be constituted by the principal supreme power, and can be altered, suspended and abrogated by the same and no other.

6th. No authority can exist or be exercised but what shall appear to be ordained and created by the principal supreme power or by derived inferior power which the principal supreme power hath authorized to create such authority.

7th. That the derived inferior power can by no construction or pretence assume or exercise a power to subvert the principal supreme power.

6. That you shall endeavour that the Government shall be so formed that the derived inferior power shall be divided into three branches distinct from each other, viz.:

The power of making laws

The power of executing laws and

The power of Judging.

7. That the law making power shall have full and ample authority for the good of the people to provide legal remedies for all evils and abuses that may arise in the State, the executive power shall have authority to apply the legal remedies when the judging power shall have ascertained where and upon what individuals the remedies ought to be applied.

8. You shall endeavour that in the original Constitution of the Government now to be formed the authority of officers possessing any branch of derived power shall be restrained; for example,

9. The law making power shall be restrained in all future time from making any alteration in the form of Government.

10. You shall endeavour that the persons in whose hands the law making power shall be lodged, shall be formed into two Houses or

Assemblies independent of each other, but both dependent upon the people, viz.:

A COUNCIL AND GENERAL ASSEMBLY.

11. You shall endeavour that the good people of this State shall be justly and equally represented in the two Houses; that the Council shall consist of at least thirteen persons, twelve of whom shall be annually chosen by the people in the several districts, and that every person who has a right to vote for members of the General Assembly shall also have a right to vote for member of Council, and that the Council and General Assembly shall every year at their first meeting form one body for the purpose of electing a Governor who shall then be chosen by ballot and that the Governor by virtue of his office shall be a member of Council but shall never vote in Council on the subject of making laws unless when the Council are divided, in which case the Governor shall have the casting vote.

12. That the law making power shall be lodged in the hands of one General Assembly composed of Representatives annually chosen by the people freely and equally in every part of the State according to -----.

13. N. B. Considering the long time that would be taken up and consequent delay of business the choice of a Council by the people would at this time occasion, it is thought best for the dispatch of public business, and this county do assent that after the form of Government shall be agreed to by the people, the present delegates in Congress shall resolve themselves into a General Assembly for one year and that they choose 12 persons, inhabitants residing in the several districts, to form a Council and the persons so chosen shall be possessed of all the powers of a Council for one year as fully as if chosen by the people.

14. You shall endeavour that no officer of the regular troops or collector of public money shall be eligible as a member of General Assembly or if being elected he shall afterwards accept of such office or collectorship he shall thereby vacate his seat. And in general that no persons in arrears for public money shall have a seat in General Assembly.

15. You shall endeavour that the delegates to represent this State in any future Continental Senate shall never be appointed for longer time than one year and shall not be capable to serve more than three years successively and that the Council and General Assembly

shall have power to appoint the said delegates for one year and give them instructions and power to bind this State in matters relating to peace and War and making treaties for that purpose with Foreign Powers and also for the purposes of General Trade and Commerce of the United States.

16. You shall endeavour that all Treasurers and Secretaries for this State shall be appointed by the General Assembly.

17. You shall endeavour that all Judges of the Court of Equity, Judges of the Court of Appeals and Writs of Error and all Judges of the Superior Courts shall be appointed by the General Assembly and hold their office during one year.

18. You shall endeavour that Trials by Jury shall be forever had and used in their utmost purity.

19. You shall endeavour that any person who shall hereafter profess himself to be an Atheist or deny the Being of God or shall deny or blaspheme any of the persons of the Holy Trinity or shall deny the divine authority of the Old and New Testament or shall be of the Roman Catholic religion shall not sustain hold or enjoy any office of trust or profit in the State of North Carolina.

20. That in all times hereafter no professing christian of any denomination whatever shall be compelled to pay any tax or duty towards the support of the clergy or worship of any other denomination.

21. That all professing christians shall enjoy the free and undisturbed exercise of religion and may worship God according to their consciences without restraint except idolatrous worshipers.

22. You shall endeavour that the form of Government when made out and agreed to by the Congress shall be transmitted to the several counties of this State to be considered by the people at large for their approbation and consent if they should choose to give it to the end that it may derive its force from the principal supreme power.

And after the Constitution and form of Government shall be agreed upon and established [and] the General Assembly formed you shall endeavour that they may exercise the law making power on the following subjects of legislation (viz)

1. You shall endeavour to have all vestry laws and marriage acts heretofore in force totally and forever abolished.

2. You shall endeavour to obtain an attachment law providing for creditors a full and ample remedy against debtors who run away to avoid payment.

3. You shall endeavour to obtain an appraisement law for the relief of the poor when their goods are sold by execution.

4. You shall endeavour to obtain a law to establish a college in this county and procure a handsome endowment for the same.

5. You shall endeavour to diminish the fees of Clerks in the Superior and Inferior Courts and make the Fee Bill more perspicuous and clear it of all ambiguities.

6. You shall endeavour to obtain a law that Overseers may be elected annually in every county, with power to provide for the poor.

7. You shall endeavour to obtain a law to prevent clandestine marriages, and that Gospel ministers regularly ordained, whether by Bishops, by Presbyteries or by Association of regular ministers, shall have legal authority to marry after due publication of banns where the parties live.

8. You shall endeavour that all Judges and Justices may be impowered and required by law to administer oaths with uplifted hand when the party to be sworn shall desire that the same may be done without the book.

9. You shall endeavour to pass laws for establishing and immediately opening superior and inferior Courts.

10. You shall endeavour to pass a law for establishing a Court of Equity.

11. You shall endeavour to obtain a law for paying the Justices of the County Court.

12. You shall endeavour by law to enforce the attendance of the Judges of the Superior Court, and in case of due attendance to make them ----- allowance.

13. You shall endeavour that so much of the *Habeas Corpus* Act and the Common and Statute law heretofore in force and use and favorable to the liberties of the people shall be continued in force in this State, excluding every idea of the kingly office and power.

14. That persons be chosen annually in every county to collect taxes.

15. That a General and equal land tax be laid throughout the State.

16. That people shall be taxed according to their estates.

17. That sheriff, clerk and register shall be chosen by the freeholders in every county, the register to continue in office during good behaviour, the sheriff to be elected every year. The same person to be capable to be elected every year if all moneys due by virtue of his office shall be faithfully paid up.

18. That men shall be quieted in their titles and possessions and that provision shall be made to secure men from being disturbed by old and foreign claims against their landed possessions.

Test: J. McKnit.*

[REPRINTED FROM UNIVERSITY MAGAZINE. VOL. 4. P. 262.]

Instructions to the Delegates from Orange in the Halifax Congress, to be held in November, 1776.†

We, the people of the County of Orange, who have chosen you to represent us in the next Congress of Representatives delegated by the people of this State require you to take notice that the following are our instructions to you which you are required to follow in every particular with the strictest regard.

First, We desire you to consider the following propositions as maxims to which you and every other delegate shall plainly and implicitly subscribe and assent and which are to be the foundation of all your following proceedings.

1. Political power is of two kinds, one principal and supreme the other derived and inferior.

2. The principal and supreme power is possessed only by the people at large, the derived and inferior power by the servants they employ.

3. Whatever persons are delegated chosen or employed or intrusted by the people are their servants and can possess only derived inferior power.

4. Whatsoever is constituted and ordained by the principal supreme power cannot be altered, superseded or abrogated by any

* The signature J. McKnit, according to Governor Stokes, was an abbreviation not unfrequently adopted by Mr. Alexander instead of writing his name at length.

† Entirely in the handwriting of Governor Thomas Burke.

other, but the same power that ordained may alter suspend or abrogate its own ordinances.

5. The rules whereby the derived inferior power is to be exercised are to be constituted by the principal supreme power and can be altered, suspended abrogated by the same and no other.

6. No authority can exist or be exercised but what shall appear to be ordained and created by the principal supreme power or by some derived inferior power which the principal supreme power has authorized to create such authority.

7. The derived inferior power can by no construction assume authority injurious to or subversive to the principal supreme power.

Secondly. We require that the civil and religious constitution which we apprehend to contain the rules whereby the inferior derived power is to be exercised be framed and prepared by the delegates and be sent to every County to be laid before the people for their assent if the people shall think proper to give it, to the end that it may derive its authority from the principal supreme power and be afterward alterable by that alone agreeable to the fifth maxim before set down.

Thirdly. We require that in framing the religious constitution you insist upon a free and unrestrained exercise of religion to every individual agreeable to that mode which each man shall choose for himself and that no one shall be compelled to pay towards the support of any clergyman except such as he shall choose to be instructed by, and that every one regularly called and appointed shall have power to solemnize marriages under such regulations as shall be established by law for making the marriage contract notorious: Provided however, persons who are intrusted in the discharge of any office shall give assurances that they do not acknowledge supremacy ecclesiastical or civil in any foreign power or spiritual infallibility or authority to grant the Divine Pardon to any person who may violate moral duties or commit crimes injurious to the community—and we positively enjoin you that on no pretence you consent to any other religious constitution or that the establishing of this shall be waived, postponed or delayed.

Fourthly. We require that in framing the civil constitution the derived inferior power shall be divided into three branches, to wit: The power of making laws, the power of executing and the power of judging.

Fifthly. That the power of making laws shall have authority to provide remedies for any evils which may arise in the community, subject to the limitations and restraints provided by the principal supreme power.

Sixthly. That by such limitations and restraints they shall be prevented from making any alterations in the distribution of power or of depriving any individual of his civil or natural rights unless by way of punishment for some declared offence clearly and plainly adjudged against him by the judging power.

Seventhly. That the executive power shall have authority to apply the remedies provided by the law makers in that manner only which the laws shall direct, and shall be entirely distinct from the power of making laws.

Eighthly. That the judging power shall be entirely distinct from and independent of the law making and executive powers.

Ninthly. That no person shall be capable of acting in the exercise of any more than one of these branches at the same time lest they should fail of being the proper checks on each other and by their united influence become dangerous to any individual who might oppose the ambitious designs of the persons who might be employed in such power.

Tenthly. That in constituting the law making power the same be divided into two Assemblies each independent of the other and both dependent on the people.

Eleventhly. That one Assembly shall consist of Representatives chosen by all the freeholders and householders and the other Representatives chosen by the freeholders only.

Twelfthly. That all elections shall be by ballot.

Thirteenthly. That in constituting the executive power the same be made elective every year and that no person shall be capable of serving therein more than three years or capable of being elected thereto until he has been three years out.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Letter from William Hooper, Delegate from North Carolina to the Continental Congress, to the Congress at Halifax.

PHILADELPHIA, Oct. 29th, 1776.

HONOURED SIR,

By my worthy Colleague M^r Penn, I do myself the honour to transmit a resolution of the Continental Congress which bears immediate relation to the State of North Carolina. The Congress having been informed that the Armed vessels belonging to the Enemy have lately quitted the River of Cape Fear, and have proceeded to the Northward, have bestowed their thoughts upon the practicability of fortifying that entrance into your State, and excluding the British Men of War. The importance of such a measure must weigh as powerfully with you as with them, I am well assured that nothing will be wanting on your part to carry it into Execution with all possible dispatch. As this is the only Port in the State of North Carolina, into which the Enemies can introduce ships of any considerable force, should they be prevented here, we shall have nothing to fear from any forces which they may send against us in the ensuing Winter. The Harbour of Cape fear will furnish a Secure receptacle for our own trading Vessels, and those of foreigners who from this advantage may be induced to prefer ours to the ports of other States. The Privateers of the several states, as well as the Continental armed Vessels will carry any prizes which they make to the Southward, into N^o: Carolina when they are apprized of the protection which they and their Captures will receive, and by these means we shall be supplied with the many articles of which we now feel the most pressing necessity. We are aware of the scarcity of heavy Cannon in your state & have therefore procured a recommendation to you to apply to South Carolina to aid you in that respect. We flatter ourselves that it may produce the effect we wish, as it will be nothing but a reciprocal Civility and what North Carolina is well entitled to for the ready and ample succour afforded to South Carolina when in imminent danger from its Enemies. Our own Guns Small as they are may be made useful and I know not how more essentially. The Continental Troops will be employed in this service, & the Expence arising from the hire of negroes to perform the most laborious part of the operation will be consider-

able, but must appear contemptible when weighed against the public emolument which will result from it.

You will observe that this is to be executed at the Expence of your own particular state: a recommendation of a similar kind went to South Carolina, in consequence of which they have erected very great & very expensive fortifications at their own cost. It becomes Economy in you to bear this Expence yourself, rather than by making it Continental, expose yourself to pay your proportion of the large fortifications which have been or may hereafter be erected in the Eastern States. Your proportion only of the Connecticut forts would amount to as much as the whole of those proposed for your colonial security. In this case therefore it will be political (at least for us) to suffer each state to bear its own burdens.

Should the Convention think it proper to apply to the Continental Congress for the Assistance of an Engineer to execute this proposal, I shall upon being informed thereof immediately take the proper steps to procure one and send him on.

I am Sir With great Respect

to Your self & the Convention

Your's & their most Obed^t

Humble Servant

WILL. HOOPER.

Resolve of the Continental Congress about fortifying the Cape Fear.

IN CONGRESS, Oct^r. 29th, 1776.

Whereas the fortifying the entrance of the river Cape Fear in the State of North Carolina will tend greatly to the advantage and security of that State by furnishing a safe harbour for foreigners & excluding the enemies ships,

Resolved, therefore, That it be recommended to the Convention of the State of North Carolina, that they do immediately fortify & secure at the expence of their State the entrance of the said river by erecting batteries and other works of defence by placing obstructions in proper parts of the said river and pursuing such other measures as in their opinion will best conduce to prevent the introduction of the enemies ships and protect the trade of the said State; and in case heavy cannon cannot be procured in the State of North Carolina it is further recommended to the said Convention that they apply to the State of South Carolina requesting the loan of such cannon as they can spare from their own necessities, who it is

not doubted will contribute as far as it may be in their power to accomplish a purpose which will be of general utility to the Southern States.

CHAS THOMSON, Sec'y.

Extract from the minutes.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY STATE.]

JOURNAL OF THE COUNCIL OF SAFETY OF NORTH
CAROLINA, BEGUN AND HELD AT HALIFAX
TOWN, ON 27TH SEPTEMBER, 1776.

HALIFAX, September 27th, 1776.

Met according to adjournment.

The Council proceeded to make choice of a president in the room of Samuel Ashe Esquire who has leave of absence, when Willie Jones Esquire was unanimously chosen and placed in the Chair accordingly.

James Walker who was imprisoned by Order of this Board for acting inimical to the Liberties of America was brought before the Council and discharged on taking and subscribing to an Oath of Allegiance to the State.

Whereas it appears from the Oath of William Alston that Hance Hamilton of Granville County is a person inimical to the Liberties of America,

Resolved, therefore, That his Honor the president issue a warrant to bring the said Hamilton before the Congress to be examined concerning the Premises.

It appearing that James Walker who was imprisoned on suspicion of his being an Enemy to the States is a pauper,

Resolved, That the Expences and Fees attending the Conveyance and imprisonment of the said James Walker be paid by the public.

Resolved, That the several Sheriffs and Collectors of duties in this State do attend the next Congress to be held at Halifax on the tenth day of November next then and there to settle their Accounts of Taxes and Duties received and prepare themselves to pay at that time all sums of Money which may be due from them to this State.

Resolved, That it be recommended to the Officers of the Continental Forces in this State and the Officers of the Provincials not to suffer any Soldiers to be or appear at the ensuing Elections of delegates for the various Counties and Towns in this State such only excepted who have a right to vote upon the occasion.

Adjourned till Tomorrow Morning 8 Clock.

Saturday, September 28th, 1776.

Met according to Adjournment.

Resolved, That the Treasurers or either of them pay to Philip Perry the sum of three pounds for apprehending Elijah King a Deserter from Captain Brinkleys Company in the third Regiment of Continental Troops in this Province.

Adjourned till Monday morning 8 o'clock.

Monday, September 30th, 1776.

Met according to Adjournment.

Resolved, That the Treasurers or either of them pay to John Daves Quarter Master to the second Regiment of Continental Troops in this State two hundred pounds to enable him to procure Forage &c^a for the Horses in the said Regiment and be allowed in their Accounts with the public.

Resolved, That John Daves be appointed Ensign in Captain Crawford's Company in the second Regiment of Continental Troops in this State.

Adjourned till tomorrow morning 8 o'clock.

Tuesday, October 1st, 1776.

Met according to Adjournment.

Resolved, That John Plummer Messenger and door-keeper to this Board be allowed twenty seven pounds twelve shillings and two pence for his services, and that Richard Caswell Esquire Treasurer of the Southern district in this State pay the same and be allowed in his Accounts with the Public.

Resolved, That the Horses now in possession of sundry persons in Bute and Granville Counties the property of Josiah Martin late Governor, be brought to the next Congress in as good Order as they received them of the Committee of But^e County.

William Stuart a prisoner who was committed on suspicion of being a confidential Emissary and Spy of Josiah Martin was brought

before this Board, and on examination the said Allegations not appearing the said William Stuart was discharged on taking the State Oath, without payment of fees; it [appearing] that the said William Stuart is very poor,

Resolved, That the prison fees due from said Stuart be paid by the public.

Resolved, That the Commissary of Stores or his deputy or Captain Forster at Wilmington do deliver to the Commissioners at Edenton appointed to fit out the Armed Vessel *King Tammany* out of the Public Stores at Wilmington such Materials as the said Commissioners may apply for taking a Receipt for the same.

Resolved, That Sylvanus Pendleton Esquire Commander of the Armed Brigg *King Tammany* fitted out by this State do with all possible Expedition proceed to Occacock Bar and there lay for the protection of the Trade until the return of the *Pennsylvania Farmer* from her intended Cruize; and then that the said Sylvanus Pendleton shall immediately proceed to sea on a Cruize for the Term of one month against the Enemies of the United States of America, and to take as many of the merchant Ships, the property of the subjects of Great Britain, as may be in his power, and for that purpose to Cruize between the Latitudes of thirty two and thirty five and ten and to keep within the distance of eighty leagues of the American shore and that after the Expiration of the One Months Cruize the said Sylvanus Pendleton shall return to Occacock Bar and should he take any prizes the same must be sent to Occacock or some other port.

Resolved, That Joshua Hempstead Esquire, Commander of the Armed Vessel *Pennsylvania Farmer*, fitted out by this State, do immediately proceed to Sea and Cruize the Term of one Month against the Enemies of the United States of America and to take as many of the British Ships, the property of the Subjects of Great Britain, as may be in his power and for that purpose to Cruize between the Latitudes of 32° and 35° 10' and to keep within the distance of eighty Leagues of the American Shore, and that after the Expiration of the one Month's cruize the said Joshua Hempstead shall return to Occacock, and should he take any prizes the same must be sent to Occacock or some other Convenient port.

Samuel Andrews and Thomas Kersey, who were committed to the Gaol in Halifax, were brought before this Board and discharged

on taking the State Oath and entering into recognizance for their appearance at next Congress.

The Council adjourned, to meet at this Town of Halifax on the seventeenth October instant.

Thursday, October 17th, 1776.

Met according to adjournment.

Adjourned till Tomorrow Morning 8 °Clock.

Friday, October 18th, 1776.

Met according to adjournment.

Adjourned till Tomorrow Morning 8 °Clock.

Saturday, October 19th, 1776.

Met according to adjournment.

Resolved, That General Moore be desired to lay before this Board on Monday morning a state of the Continental Forces in this State.

Resolved, That Ambrose Knox and Company, William Brown, John Chase and Daniel Cartwright be permitted to send to sea the Sloop *Polly*, taken into Possession by Andrew Little and Robert Hardy in consequence of a Resolve of this Board, on the said Ambrose Knox and Company, William Brown and John Chase's giving Bond and Security to the president of the Congress of this State and his Successor in the Sum of one hundred and thirty-five pounds, being the value of Daniel Cartwright's part of said Sloop, and on leaving, one-third part of the Debts left in the Hands of William Skinner subject to the payment of such demands as may be due this State from the said Daniel Cartwright, on account of a Cargo shipped by this State on Board the said Sloop commanded by the said Daniel Cartwright.

Resolved, That Andrew Little and Robert Hardy be directed to Attend the Execution of the above Resolve and on the said Resolves being complied with to grant a certificate thereof to the Commissioner of the port of Edenton.

Adjourned till Monday Morning 8 °Clock.

Monday, October 21st, 1776.

Met according to adjournment.

Mr John Chase made application for Letters of Marque and Reprisal for the Sloop *Polly* belonging to Ambrose Knox and Com-

pany, William Brown, John Chase and Daniel Cartwright of this State, and hath also delivered in a Schedule of the number of Guns, the names of the Officers, the Provisions and Warlike Stores on Board, and hath given Bond and Security agreeable to the Resolutions of the Continental Congress,

Resolved, That Commissions issue for the said Sloop *Polly* accordingly.

Resolved, That the Treasurers or either of them pay to Henry Giffard, Commissary to the detachments of Militia in service under Colonel Folesome, the sum of five hundred pounds to enable him to pay (in part) for the provisions purchased for said Companies.

Whereas, it hath been represented that the Armed Brig *Pennsylvania Farmer*, ordered by this Board on a Cruize, is not at this time fit to proceed to Sea, and that the Jamaica Fleet, the object in view, may pass our Latitudes before the said Brig can be in readiness and thereby defeat the purpose of said Cruize,

Resolved, That Sylvanus Pendleton Esqr., commander of the Armed Vessel *King Tammany*, fitted out by this State, do immediately proceed to Sea and Cruize the Term of Six weeks against the Enemies of the United States of America and to take as many of the British Ships as may be in his power, sending the same as soon as possible into some of the ports of this State for Tryal and Condemnation, and for that purpose to Cruize between the Latitudes of thirty and thirty-six, and that after the Expiration of the said Term of Six weeks the said Sylvanus Pendleton shall return with the said Vessel to Occacock or some other convenient port within the Limits of this State.

The Armed Vessels *King Tammany* and *Pennsylvania Farmer* being ordered on a Cruize against the Enemies of the United States of America,

Resolved, That Captain John Forster, commander of the Armed Brig, the *General Washington*, now lying at Washington, do proceed with all possible dispatch to Occacock Bar and to remain within the said Bar in Order to protect the Trading Vessels which may be coming into or going out of that port, until one of the aforesaid Armed Vessels shall return there or he shall be otherwise Ordered.

Whereas, it is represented by the Commissioners for establishing a Manufactory of Guns in the District of Hillsborough that proper Iron for that purpose cannot be obtained in this State and that our Currency will not purchase it in any other,

Resolved, therefore, That Samuel Johnston Esquire be directed and impowered to draw on the Continental Treasury in favour of the said Commissioners or either of them or their Order, for one hundred pounds, to be considered as part of the sum of one thousand pounds voted by Congress for the above mentioned purpose.

Adjourned till tomorrow morning 8 o'clock.

Tuesday, October 22nd, 1776.

Met according to adjournment.

Adjourned till Tomorrow Morning 8 o'clock.

Wednesday, October 23rd, 1776.

Met according to adjournment.

Whereas, by Resolve of this Board of the thirtieth of September last Joshua Hampstead Esquire, commander of the Armed Brig, *Pennsylvania Farmer*, was directed to proceed to Sea and Cruize for the Term of one Month within eighty leagues of the American shore, and whereas, the time and distance prescribed in the aforesaid Resolve may, in a measure, frustate the Intentions of the said Voyage,

Resolved, That the said Joshua Hampstead be permitted to Cruize for the Term of Six Weeks between the Latitudes of thirty and thirty-six for the purpose aforesaid.

A Resolution of the Continental Congress of the sixteenth of September last leaving it to the Council of State to suspend or execute a former order of Congress dated the third of the said month directing Brigadier General Moore to march two North Carolina Continental Battalions to New York being read and considered, and it appearing from General Moore's return that the Continental Battalions in this State are far from being Compleat, that they are sickly and ill provided with Clothing and by no means prepared to march to a Northern Climate, and further that if two Battalions should march to New York the remainder would not be adequate to the defence of the State in case of an Attack,

Resolved, That the Execution be suspended.

Resolved also, That General Moore be required to station for the present the Continental Forces in this State in the districts of New Bern and Wilmington at such places as he may think best for the recovery of their health and to use every means in his power to have them immediately recruited to their full Complement.

Resolved, That Nathaniel Rochester, Commissary of Stores, be, and he is hereby directed to deliver to General Moore's Order, as much Oznabrigs as may be necessary to make Tents for the Continental Battalions in this State, and Bell Tents for securing their Arms, one Bell Tent to every Company allowing thirty yards for a Tent for every eight men, and twenty yards for each Bell Tent, thirty five yards for a Tent for the Non Commissioned Officers of each Company, and one hundred yards for a Hospital Tent for each Battalion.

Whereas, Samuel Johnston Esquire on the Application of Mr Peter Mallet acting Commissary of the fourth, fifth and sixth Regiments and at the instance of Mr Willie Jones paid to the said Peter Mallet three thousand pounds during the recess of the Council,

Resolved, That the Council do approve of the said payment and that Mr Johnston be allowed for the same in his account against the State, in like manner as if a Warrant for the Money had issued previous to the payment thereof.

Resolved, That the Treasurers or either of them pay to Mr Peter Mallet Commissary to the sixth Regiment of Continental Forces in this State the sum of One thousand pounds and be allowed the same in their Accounts with the public.

Adjourned till tomorrow morning 8 o'clock.

Thursday, October 24th, 1776.

Met according to adjournment.

Resolved, That Mr Nathan^l Rochester Commissary of Stores send to Tarborough for sundry Woollens purchased of Colonel Irwin for the public and convey them to Wilmington, and that he employ Taylors to Cut out and make up the same and all other public Cloathes in his possession, such finer Cloaths as are intended for Officers excepted, into Short Coats and Breeches and dispose of them to the Soldiers, taking care that no one man have more than one Short Coat and one pair of Breeches.

Adjourned till tomorrow morning 8 o'clock.

Friday, October 25th, 1776.

Met according to adjournment.

Resolved, That Richard Caswell Esquire public Treasurer of the Southern district pay into the hands of Colonel James Thackston the sum of two hundred and forty eight pounds for the purpose of

recruiting men in this State according to the new System and that he debit the paymaster for the same.

Resolved further, That the said Colonel James Thackston account with the paymaster for the aforesaid sum.

Whereas. This Council are well informed that certain Officers in the service of the State of South Carolina have enlisted sundry Regulars of this State, out of the North Carolina Continental Troops now in Georgia,

Resolved, That this Board do utterly disapprove of such measure, that it is unjustifiable, and has an obvious Tendency to Obstruct the regular Service in this State, and to endanger the Common defence of North and South Carolina: and therefore that General Howe be and he is hereby directed to reclaim the Soldiers so as above mentioned enlisted by the South Carolina Officers. and he is also further directed to remand the whole of the North Carolina Troops now in Georgia immediately to this State.

Whereas the Council are informed That many things belonging to the State such as Tory Horses and Waggons, condemned by last Congress, and also horses which have been purchased by the Public and have strayed away are now dispersed about in different parts, so that they will probably be lost if longer unattended to,

Resolved, therefore, That Nicholas Long, Esquire, be and is hereby directed and impowered to take into his possession all such Waggons and Horses: and for the disposition thereof he is directed to employ in the service such of the Waggons and Horses as are fit for the same, and to sell such as are not rendering an Account of his proceedings to the Council or the Congress.

Thomas Erskine a prisoner on parole in Halifax County, having represented to the Council that his Constitution is so impaired by sickness and the Effects of the Climate, that death must probably be the Consequence unless he is allowed to remove out of this State, and that in leaving it he has no intentions adverse to the United States and having also made Oath he will not directly or indirectly communicate to the Enemies of the Free and Independent States of America any Intelligence whatever which may tend to their prejudice,

Resolved, That he be permitted to leave this State and that he immediately go to Edenton and depart from thence in the first Vessel that Sails for the West Indies.

Resolved, That it is the Opinion of the Board that the Commissioners appointed in Cumberland County to Inventory the Effects of the Tories deliver to Mr Alexander Stewart's Order the Cloaths of the said Stewart taken out of the possession of Mr Gilless, upon the said Gilless's or some persons proving that the same was lodged with him as the property of the said Stewart.

Resolved, That Captain Dudley be directed to deliver to the Colonel of each Battalion of Continental Forces in this State Eleven Setts of Simms's Military Guide and two Setts of the new System of Military discipline, they giving a Receipt for the same.

WILLIE JONES, President.

By Order: J. GLASGOW, Secretary.

[REPRINTED FROM RAMSAY'S HISTORY OF TENNESSEE. P. 162.]

An account of the subjugation of the Cherokees.

The Indians were true to their engagement. Being informed that a British fleet with troops had arrived off Charleston they proceeded to take up the war club and with the dawn of day on the first day of July [1776] the Cherokees poured down upon the frontiers of South Carolina, massacring without distinction of age or sex, all persons who fell into their power. * * * The news of the gallant defence at Sullivan's Island and the repulse of Sir Peter Parker in the harbor of Charleston on the 28th of June, arrived soon after that glorious victory and frustrated in part the plan as concerted.

Preparations were immediately made to march with an imposing force upon the Cherokee Nation. * * * They were the most warlike and enterprising of the native tribes and except the Creeks, were the most numerous. * * * They lived in towns of various sizes; their government was simple and in time of war especially, the authority of their chiefs and warriors was supreme. Their country was known by three great geographical divisions: The Lower Towns, the Middle Settlements and Vallies and the Overhill Towns. The number of warriors in the

Middle settlements and Vallies -----	878
In Lower Towns -----	356
In Over-hill Towns -----	757
<hr/>	
Total Cherokee men in Towns -----	1991

To these may be added such warriors as lived in the less compact settlements estimated at five hundred.

To inflict suitable chastisement upon the Cherokees several expeditions were at once made into their territory. Colonel McBurny and Major Jaek from Georgia entered the Indian settlements on Tugaloo and defeating the enemy, destroyed all their towns on that River. General Williamson of South Carolina early in July began to embody the militia of that State and before the end of that month was at the head of an army of eleven hundred and fifty men marching to meet Cameron who was with a large body of Essenecca Indians and disaffected white men encamped at Oconoree. Encountering and defeating this body of the enemy he destroyed their town and a large amount of provisions. He burned Sugaw Town, Soconee, Keowee, Ostatory, Tugaloo and Brass Town. He proceeded against Tomassee, Chechokee and Eustustie where observing a recent trail of the enemy he made pursuit and soon met and vanquished three hundred of their warriors. These towns he afterwards destroyed.

In the meantime an army had been raised in North Carolina under command of General Rutherford and a place of joining their respective forces had been agreed upon by that officer and Colonel Williamson under the supposition that nothing less than their united force was adequate to the reduction of the Middle Settlements and Vallies. Colonel Martin Armstrong of Surry County in August raised a small regiment of Militia and marched with them to join General Rutherford. Benjamin Cleveland was one of Armstrong's captains. William (afterwards General) Lenoir was Cleveland's first Lieutenant and William Gray his second Lieutenant. Armstrong's regiment crossed Johns River at McKenney's ford, passed the Quaker Meadows and crossed the Catawba at Greenlee's ford and at Cathey's Fort joined the army under General Rutherford, consisting of above two thousand men. The Blue Ridge was crossed by this army at the Swannanoa Gap and the march continued down the river of the same name to its mouth near to which

they crossed the French Broad. From that river the army marched up Hominy leaving Pisgah on the left and crossing Pigeon a little below the mouth of the East Fork. Thence through the mountains to Richland Creek above the present Waynesville and ascending that Creek and crossing Tuckasegee River at an Indian town. They then crossed the Cowee mountain where they had an engagement with the enemy in which but one white man was wounded. The Indians carried off their dead. From thence the army marched to the Middle Towns on Tennessee River where they expected to form a junction with the South Carolina troops under General Williamson. Here after waiting a few days they left a strong guard and continued the march to the Hiwassee towns. All the Indian villages were found evacuated the warriors having fled without offering any resistance. Few were killed or wounded on either side and but few prisoners taken by the whites, but they destroyed all the buildings, crops and stock of the enemy and left them in a starving condition. This army returned by the same route it had marched. They destroyed thirty or forty Indian towns. The route has since been known as Rutherford's Trace.

While the troops commanded by McBurny, Williamson and Rutherford were thus desolating the Lower Towns and Middle Settlements of the Cherokees, another army not less valiant or enterprising had penetrated to the more secure, because more remote, Overhill Towns. * * * Orders were immediately given to Colonel William Christian to raise an army and to march them at once into the heart of the Cherokee country.* The place of rendezvous was the Great Island of Holston. * * *. Soon after Col. Christian was reinforced by three or four hundred North Carolina Militia under Col. Joseph Williams, Col. Love and Major Winston. * * *. The whole force now amounted to eighteen hundred men, including pack-horse men and bullock drivers. * * *. Near the mouth of Lick Creek was extensive cane brakes, which, with a lagoon or swamp of a mile long, obstructed the march. The army succeeded, however, in crossing through the pass. * * *. At the bend of the Nollielucky the camps of the enemy were found by the spies, deserted. * * *. The route to be pursued was unknown and through a wilderness. Isaac Thomas, a trader among the Cherokees, acted as pilot. He conducted the army along a narrow but plain

*Haywood's History of Tennessee, page 52.

war path up long Creek to its source and down Dumplin Creek to a point a few miles from its mouth, where the war path struck across to the ford of French Broad, near what has since been known as Buckingham's Island. * * * Next morning the main body crossed the river near the Big Island. They marched in order of battle, expecting an attack from the Indians, who were supposed to be lying about in ambush; but to their surprise no trace was found even of a recent camp. * * *

When it was understood in the Cherokee Nation that Christian was about to invade their territory, one thousand warriors assembled at the Big Island of French Broad to resist the invaders. * * * A trader named Starr, who was in the Indian encampment harangued the warriors in an earnest tone. * * * The trader's counsels prevailed, all defensive measures were abandoned and without waiting for the return of their messengers the warriors dispersed and the island was found deserted and their encampments broken up and forsaken. The next morning the army resumed its march. The route led along the valley of Boyd's Creek and down Ellejay to Little River. From there to the Tennessee River not an Indian was seen. * * * Next morning they marched to the Great Island Town which was taken without resistance. * * * A panic had seized the Cherokee warriors and not one of them could be found. Small detachments were therefore sent out from time to time to different parts of the nation, and finding no armed enemy to contend against, they adopted as not a less effectual chastisement of the implacable enemy, the policy of laying waste and burning their fields and towns. In this manner Neowee, Telico, Chillowee and other villages were destroyed. Occasionally during these excursions a few warriors were seen escaping from one town to a place of greater safety and were killed. No males were taken prisoners. These devastations were confined to such towns as were known to have advised or consented to hostilities, while such, like the Beloved Town Chota, as had been disposed to peace, were spared. Col. Christian endeavored to convince the Cherokees that he warred only with enemies. He sent out three or four men with white flags and requested a talk with the chiefs. Six or seven immediately came in. In a few days several others from the more distant towns came forward also and proposed peace. It was granted, but not to take effect till a treaty should be made by representatives from the whole tribe to assemble the succeeding May at Long Island. A suspension

of hostilities was in the mean time provided for, with the exception of two towns high up in the mountains on Tennessee River. These had burnt a prisoner, a youth named Moore, whom they had taken at Watauga. Tuskega and the other excepted town were reduced to ashes.

Colonel Christian, finding nothing more to occupy his army longer, broke up his camp at Great Island Town, marched to Chota, re-crossed the Tennessee and returned to the settlements. In this campaign of about three months not one man was killed. A few from inclement weather and undue fatigue became sick. No one died. * * * The volunteers who composed the command of Christian were, many of them, from the more interior counties of North Carolina and Virginia. In their marches they had seen and noticed the fertile vallies, the rich uplands, the sparkling fountains, the pellucid streams, the extensive grazing and hunting grounds and had felt the genial influences of the climate of the best part of East Tennessee. Each soldier upon his return home, gave a glowing account of the adaptation of the country to all the purposes of agriculture. The story was repeated from one to another till upon the Roanoke and the Yadkin the people spoke familiarly of the Holston, the Nollichucky, the French Broad, Little River and the Tennessee."

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

The Petition of Jacob Brown to the Congress at Halifax about his
Lands in the Watauga Settlement,
Humbly Sheweth,

That some time in the year one thousand seven hundred and seventy one your Petitioner purchased of a certain John Ryon a Parcel of Land situated on the waters of the River Nonetlucky which Land your Petitioner as well as many other purchasers and adventurers in that part of America deemed to appertain to the Territory included in the Virginia charter. But some time after a Line being run and a Proclamation Issued by his Britanic Majesty's Superintendent of Indian affairs requiring all persons who had made settlements beyond the said Line to relinquish them, Your Petitioner altho' much solicited by the Indians of the Cherokee Nation to remain on his settlement yet did remove himself with

much trouble and disadvantage to Wattagaw, where he remained until the Chief of the said Nation by very pressing Intreaty and great Incouragement prevailed on him your said Petitioner to return to his former settlement whither a Considerable Body of the Indians of the aforesaid Nation Escorted your Petitioner and assisted in removing his Effects. Your Petitioner having not the least doubt but that the said Indians had every natural and Equitable Right to dispose of Lands which they were confessed to be the antient and undoubted owners did after his repossessing his former settlement purchase of them several other Tracts of Land for which he paid them a valuable *bona fide* consideration with which they were well satisfied as will appear by certain depositions taken before the Committee of Wattagaw to wit of a certain William Closin, and William Clark to which your Petitioner prays leave to annex to this Petition and to refer thereto. Your Petitioner also humbly shews that in order the better to provide for his family he entered into Trade to a considerable amount, and that in consequence thereof and of his several purchases of land aforesaid he has Expended Property to the amount of Eighteen hundred and forty pounds ten shillings for a considerable part whereof your Petitioner is yet Indebted. Your Petitioner also humbly shews that he suffered great Losses from the Ravages of the Indians in the late Inrodes, and upon that whole that if he should be deprived of his Property in the Lands and settlements aforesaid he and his Family would be reduced to utter ruin.

And whereas it is now certain that the Northern and Southern boundary Lines of the State of North Carolina being produced westward will include the settlements wherein your Petitioners said Lands are situated, and your Petitioner is of Opinion the said lands ought to be parcel of the said State and under the Protection and Dominion thereof — your Petitioner being always ready and willing to perform any conditions which the said State may require of Persons settled on the Lands aforesaid or others under the like circumstances humbly prays that his Title to such Lands as he has fairly purchased of the Indians and others claiming under them, and which have been bounded and ascertained by express contracts and Instruments may be confirmed to him your said Petitioner in Fee and Protected to him in like manner as the Lands of others the subjects of the said State, and whereas your Petitioner's absence from home leaves his Family and Property exposed to devastations, he most humbly prays that the Honorable Congress would take his case

under consideration as soon as they can with Propriety and convenience and submitting himself entirely to their Justice Wisdom and Equity he humbly prays them to take such Resolution relative to his case as shall seem to them consonant to the Rights of Mankind.

And your Petitioner shall pray, &c.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Letter from General Robert Howe Respecting Prisoners.

CHARLES TOWN, 1st Novem^r, 1776.

SIR:

I inclose you a copy of a parole enter'd into by some officers of the enemy's Army that have fallen into our hands. Their names are Subscribed to the parole, which makes it unnecessary for me to mention them. The commanding officer of the party has a wife & children in Anson County, which was the reason for fixing him & those under his command at Salisbury, where he might hear of his affairs frequently, and so be absent from the County with as little inconvenience as possible; it might perhaps not be proper to permit him to reside in Anson. The parole is made subject to the Controul of your presiding political body, so that if anything in it is improper it may be moulded to your pleasure. Humanity and policy unite in making the situation of those who fall into our hands as little unhappy as possible, that our Brethren in similar circumstances may receive the same treatment. There is a resolution of Congress, if I mistake not, that establishes an allowance for prisoners (if not they are allowed rations) according to their rank. This you will please to order that they receive; this letter will probably not reach you so soon as those I shall send by express. I shall therefore reserve what I have to say for that opportunity, and only add that I have the honour to be with great respect,

Sir Your most obedient humble Serv^t

ROBERT HOWE.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Letters from William Hooper, North Carolina Delegate in the Continental Congress at Halifax, respecting prisoners.

PHILADELPHIA, November 1st, 1776.

SIR,

I take the freedom thro' you to communicate to the Honourable the Convention the memorial of several of the prisoners from North Carolina now confined in the Gaol of this City. Their confinement tho' accompanied with every circumstance of humanity which the publick security will admit of must however as the Winter advances become more irksome, from a scarcity of cloathing an inconvenience which at this time it will be very difficult to relieve. I shall not take the freedom to intrude my opinion upon the Conventions, I may be permitted to say that I lament that conduct which has draw upon them the resentment of their injured Country, I feel sincerely for their distressed families, and earnestly wish they may be restored to their homes as soon as such a measure can take place without hazarding the safety of North Carolina.

I am sir with great respect

Yours & the Conventions

most obed^t Humble Serv^t

WILL. HOOPER.

GENTLEMEN,

After a long separation of eight months from our Families & Friends, We the undersubscribers, Prisoners of war from North Carolina now in Philadelphia Prison, think ourselves Justifiable at this period in applying to your Honours for permission to return to our Familes; which indulgence we will promise on the Faith & honour of Gentlemen not to abuse, by interfering in the present disputes, or aiding or assisting your Enemies, by word, writing, or action.

This request we have already laid before Congress who are willing to grant it, provided they shall have your approbation.

Hoping therefore, that you have no particular intention to distress us more than others whom you have treated with Indulgence, we flatter ourselves that your determinations will prove no obstruc-

tion to our Enlargement on the above terms; and have transmitted to you the enclosed Copy of the Resolve of Congress in our favor, which if you countenance; it will meet with the warmest acknowledgements of Gentⁿ.

Your most obed^t humble Serv^{ts}

ALEX^r MORISON

JOHN BETHUNE

FERQ^d CAMPBELL

NEILL M^rARTHUR

ALEX^r MACLEOD

JOHN SMITH

ALEX^r M^cKAY

MURDO MACCASKILL

JAMES MACDONALD

JOHN M^cLEOD

JOHN M^cDONALD

ALEX^r M^cDONALD

MURDOCH MACLEOD

ANGUS M^cDONALD

JOHN MURCHISON

JOHN LEGETT

Octob^r 31st, 1776.

SIR,

As the printed Journals of the Continental Congress which have been lately forwarded to you by your delegates come down no lower than the month of May I do myself the Honour by M^r Penn to transmit you some resolves which have passed in Congress since that period. You will find several of them particularly interesting to our State and necessary in some measure to produce that uniformity of conduct in Military arrangements which it is proper to pervade the whole Continent.

Among the rest you will observe a resolve relative to the Carolina prisoners confined here from whence it will appear that they are left entirely to the discretion of your Convention to dispose of them as you think proper. I have the fullest confidence that you will extend every Indulgence to them which you can consistent with the security of the Continent at large & the particular safety of your own State.

I am Sir yours & the Convention's

Obed^t Humble Serv^t

WILL. HOOPER.

P. S. You will observe the supplemental Resolve of Congress offering Cloathing in addition to the Bounty of Land & Money already offered for the encouragement of Soldiers to enlist in the New Army.

In Congress Oct^r 17th, 1776.

Resolved, That the letter from Governour Livingston be referred to a Committee of three and that said committee be directed to take into consideration the case of the prisoners in the Gaol of Philadelphia.

The committee to whom was recommitted the report on the state of prisoners in the jail of Philadelphia brought in a further report which was taken into consideration, whereupon

Resolved, That the prisoners from North Carolina be permitted to return to their families, if the Convention of that State shall be of opinion they may so do without danger to that or any of the United States & in the meantime that bedding blankets and other necessaries be furnished the Gaoler by M^r Mease for the use of such prisoners as are unprovided with them.

That Capt M^cKenzie be permitted to apply to the State of North Carolina for liberty to return there, & in the mean time that he be allowed ten dollars to bear his expenses to Lancaster County.

Extract from the Minutes.

CHAS. THOMSON, Sec'y.

SIR,

I inclose to you and beg you would communicate to the Convention a petition from John Smith of Anson County praying to be relieved from his present confinement & to be restored to his afflicted Family and friends. His age, Indisposition, sincere contrition for the past, and engagements for his future conduct plead warmly in his behalf, and has so far interested me in his petition as to induce me to wish that if you should entertain the same sentiments of him which I do, the Journey of his son hither and back again may not be without effect.

I am with great Respect Sir Yours and
the Convention's Most Obed. Humble Serv^s

WILL HOOPER.

Philadelphia, Nov. 9th, 1776.

SIR:

I do myself the honour thro' you to send to the Convention a plan of the present seat of War in America. The topical & very particular description of the places where anything interesting has happened will no doubt afford you much amusement, & put it in your

power to read with much greater satisfaction the accounts you receive of the Military in New York and its vicinity.

I am Sir, with great Respect,

Yours & the Convention's Obed. Humble Ser.,

W^m HOOPER.

Philadelphia, Nov. 9th, 1776.

SIR,

By some accident I omitted to inclose the Bill of Cloathing in the letter which it was intended to accompany, & herewith you will receive it. Nothing very material has occurred with respect to our Armies since I wrote you. As to the successes we have had in some small skirmishes with the Enemy I refer you to the late papers which I send to our Mr Hewes. Our Garrison were well and in good spirits at Ticonderoga the 24th. Carleton with his Army is at Crown Point, 15 miles from there.

I am Sir with great Respect,

Your obed. Hum. Ser.,

WILL. HOOPER.

Nov. 6th, 1776, Philadelphia.

PHILADELPHIA, November 6th, 1776.

SIR,

By a letter which the Congress have this moment received from their Gen^l Secretary at New York no change of any consequence has taken place since I last wrote you.

By a letter received at the same time from General Schuyler we are informed that General Carleton with his Army are at Crown Point, General Gates is at Ticonderoga with a formidable army, every hour receiving reinforcements of men and supplies of provisions from Albany and the Eastern States. Schuyler is of opinion that should the Enemy attack Ticonderoga (and from accounts of two deserters he has great reason to think that they soon will) we shall be able to give a good account of them — & that should they be able (which he does not much apprehend) to compel us to retreat from Ticonderoga, he rests confident that we shall be able to confine him to the lakes this Winter, & before next Spring I hope we shall be able to stop his progress effectually.

A Vessel this day arrived from the Southward met with several armed Ships and brigs and from the course they steered he imagined they were bound to Virginia.

A large Turkey ship the original Invoice of whose Cargoe amounted to £36,000 Sterling, is arrived at Salem, taken by a Massachusetts privateer commanded by Captain Forrister.

The above facts may afford some amusement to the Honourable the convention I beg leave therefore thro' you to communicate the same to them.

I am Sir, with great Respect,

Yours & the Convention's

Most Obed^t Humble Serv^t

WILL. HOOPER.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Letter from Colonel Jo. Williams to the President of the Congress at Halifax.

CITTICO TOWN, 6th November, 1776.

HONOURED SIR,

Agreeable to instructions from General Rutherford, I marched three hundred men from Surry County, and joined the Virginians against the overhill Cherokee Indians, the whole commanded by Col^o William Christian; we arrived in Tomotly (one of their towns) the 18th ult., & have been lying in their towns till this day; nothing done except burning five of their towns & patched up a kind of a peace (a copy of which you have inclosed). I purpose waiting on you myself as soon as I return to N. Carolina, at which time will endeavour to give a more particular acc^t. I have this day obtained leave to return home with my Battalion.

I am Sir, Your m^t Obed^t Serv^t

JO. WILLIAMS.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Letter from President Rutledge, of South Carolina, to the President of the North Carolina Congress at Halifax.

SIR:

In Consequence of a Recommendation from the Privy Council, the honourable M^r Drayton, a Member of that Board, waits on the

Convention of North Carolina, to solicit Aid of Men from that State for the Defence of this.

I doubt not that proper Attention will be paid to his Application, & hope it will meet with success. I am Sir,

Y^r very hble Serv^t,

J. RUTLEDGE.

Chas^s Town, Nov^r 6th, 1776.

[B. P. R. O. AM. & W. IND.: NO. CAROLINA. VOL. 222.]

Letter from Governor Martin to Lord George Germain.

NEW YORK, Nov^r 6th, 1776.

MY LORD,

I have the honor to present to your Lordship Captain Parry, late Commander of His Majesty's Sloop *Cruizer*, of whose zeal, activity and unremitting attention to His Majesty's service during the whole of his Command in North Carolina, I think it a matter of justice, as well as a point of duty, to bear my testimony to your Lordship, with whom merit never fails to receive all due approbation.

I have the honor &c.,

JO. MARTIN.

[B. P. R. O. AM. & W. IND. VOL. 280.]

Letter from Lord George Germain to John Stuart, Indian Agent, &c.

WHITEHALL, 6th Nov^{ber}, 1776.

SIR,

The inclosed Tripplicate of my letter to you of the 5th Sep^{ber} will inform you of the very liberal Supply of goods for Presents to the Indians which has been directed to be sent to you and I have now the satisfaction to acquaint you that a considerable part (all that could be got ready in the time) is shipped on Board the *Lord Anherst* Store Ship which is now ready to sail for Pensacola intending to stop for a short time only at Jamaica on her way. I expect with some Impatience to hear from you of the success of your Negotiation with the Creeks and the Chóctaws and that you have prevailed with them to join the Cherokees who I find have already commenced

Hostilities against the Rebels in Carolina and Virginia. The Rebel Government in the Former Province have I also learn not only offered considerable rewards for the scalps of those Indians but declared their children of a certain age which may be taken prisoners the slaves of the Captors, a Measure which I am sure must inflame the Enmity of that Nation to the highest Pitch against them and excite the Resentment of all the other Indians in so great a degree that I cannot doubt of your being able under such advantageous circumstances to engage them in a general confederacy against the Rebels in defence of those Liberties of which they are so exceedingly jealous and in the full enjoyment of which they have always been protected by the King.

At this distance and before the issue of the campaign to the Northward can be known here it is impossible to give you any Instructions for the employment of the Savages. Gen^l Howe will no doubt give you full directions when he has formed his plan of operations against the Southern Colonies. In the mean time as the Cherokees have declared for us they must be supported and it will be your Duty to procure them all the Aid in your Power from the other Indian Nations and to supply them with arms and ammunition and other necessaries to enable them to carry on the war. I am not without hopes that Governor Sawyer will find means of assisting them with a Detachment of his numerous Garrison, and if the well affected Inhabitants in the back Countries could be collected and embodied to conduct and support the Indians, the Rebels on the Sea Coast would soon feel the distress from the want of their accustomed supplies, the discontent of the people with the new mode of Government would increase with that Distress, and Resentment against the Authors of their Calamities would be the necessary consequences.

Inclosed I send you by the King's command printed Copies of His Majesty's most Gracious Speech at the Opening of the Session together with the addresses of both Houses of Parliament to His Majesty in return, which I have the pleasure to acquaint you were passed in both Houses by very great Majorities.

I am, &c:

GEO: GERMAIN.

[REPRINTED FROM THE UNIVERSITY MAGAZINE, VOL. XX, P. 89.]

Report of Captain Moore to General Rutherford of his Command
during the Expedition against the Cherokees.

BRIGADIER GENERAL RUTHERFORD:

DEAR SIR—After my Compliments to you, This is to Inform you, that Agreeable to your Orders I Enlisted my Company of Light horse men, and Entered them into Service the 19th of Oct. From thence we prepared ourselves and Marched the 29th Same Instant as far as Catheys fort, Where we Joined Capt Harden, of the Tryon Troops, and Marched Over the Mountain to Swannanoa. The Next day Between Swannanoa & French Broad River we Came upon fresh Signs of five or six Indians, upon which we Marched very Briskly to the ford of Hominy Creek, where we expected to join the Tryon Troops. But they not Meeting according to appointment, we were Necessitated to Encamp and Tarry for them. Our men being extremely anxious to pursue the aforesaid Indians, After the Moon arose we sent out a Detachment of 13 men Commanded by Capt Harden & Lieut Woods. They Continued their pursuit about 8 miles and Could Make no Discovery, Untill Day-light appear'd, then they Discovered upon the frost, that One Indian had gone Along the Road: they pursued Very Briskly about five miles further and came up with s^d Indian, Killed and Scalped him. The Remainder of them, we apprehended, had gone a Hunting off the Road, upon which they returned Back to Camp, where we waited to Join the Tryons. They Coming up Towards the Middle of the day we Concluded to stay (to Refresh our horses which was fatigued with the Over Nights March) till the Next Morning. But to our Great Disadvantage we lost several of our Horses, which Detained us the Ensuing day. Then we pursued our march as far as Richland Creek, where we Encamped in a Cove for the Safety of our horses; but in Spite of all our Care, the Indians Stole three from us that Night by which we perceived that the Enemy was alarmed of our Coming. We followed their Tracks the next day as far as Scots place, which appeared as if they were Pushing in to the Nation Before us Very fast & Numerous. From Scots place we took a Blind path which led us Down to the Tuckyseige river through a Very Mountainous bad way. We Continued our march Very Briskly

in Expectation of Getting to the Town of Too Cowee before Night. But it lying at a Greater Distance than we Expected, we were Obligated to tie up our Horses, & Lay by till Next morning, when we found a ford and crossed the river, & then a Very large Mountain, where we came upon a Very plain path, Very much used by Indians Driving in from the Middle Settlement to the Aforesaid Town. We Continued our march along s^d path about two Miles, when we came in Sight of the town, which lay Very Scattered; then we Came to a consultation to see which was the best Method to attack it. But our small army consisting of but 97 men, we found we were not able to surround it, So we concluded and rushed into the centre of the town, in Order to surprise it. But the Enemy Being alarmed of our coming, were all fled Save two, who Trying to make their Escape Sprung into the river, and we pursued to the Bank, & as they were Rising the Bank on the Other Side, we fired upon them and Shot one of them Down & the Other Getting out of reach of our shot, & Making to the Mountain, Some of our men Crossed the river on foot, & pursued, & Some went to the ford & Crossed on horse, & headed him, Killed & Scalped him with the other. Then we Returned into the town, and found that they had Moved all their Valuable effects, Save Corn, Pompions, Beans, peas, & Other Triffling things of which we found Abundance in every house. The town consisted of 25 houses, Some of them New Erections, and one Curious Town house framed & Ready for Covering. We took what Corn we stood in need of, and what Triffling Plunder was to be got, and then set fire To the Town. Then we concluded to follow the Track of the Indians, which Crossed the river, & led us a Direct North Course. We Continued our march about a Mile, and then we perceived a Great pillar of Smoke rise out of the mountain, which we found arose from the Woods Being Set on fire with a View as we supposed to Blind their Track, that we Could not pursue them; Upon which Capt Mcfadden & Myself took a small party of men in Order to make further Discoverys, and left the main Body Behind upon a piece of advantageous Ground until our Return. We marched over a Large Mountain & Came upon a Very Beautiful River which we had no Knowledge of. We crossed the river & Immediately Came to Indian Camps which they had newly left; we went over a Second mountain into a large Cove upon South fork of sd river where we found a Great deal of sign, Several Camping places & the fires Burning Very Briskly. Night Coming on we were Obligated to Return to our

main Body A While Before day. When day appeared we made Ready and marched our men Until the place we had Been the Night Before. Our advance Guard Peing forward Perceived two Squaws and a lad, who Came down the Creek as far as we had Been the Night Before, and when they Perceived our Tracks they were Retreating to the Camp from whence they Came, which was within 3 Quarters of a mile. The Signal was Given, then we pursued and took them all three Prisoners. Un'fortunately our men shouted in the Chase and fired a Gun which alarm'd them at the Camp & they Made their Escape into the Mountains. The Prisoners led us to the Camp where we found abundance of plunder, of Horses and other Goods, to the amount of Seven Hundred Pounds. We took some horses Belonging to the poor Inhabitants of the frontiers which we Brought in, & Delivered to the owners. Our provisions falling short, we were Obliged to steer homeward. That night we lay upon a prodigious Mountain where we had a Severe Shock of an Earthquake, which surprised our men very much. Then we steered our course about East & So. East two days thro' Prodigious Mountains which were almost Impassable, and struck the road in Richland Creek Mountain. From thence we marched to Pidgeon river, Where we Vandued off all Our Plunder. Th n there arose a Dispute Between me & the whole Body, Officers & all, Concerning Selling off the Prisoners for Slaves. I allowed that it was our Duty to Guard Them to prison, or some place of safe Custody till we got the approbation of the Congress Whether they should be sold Slaves or not, and the Greater part Swore Bloodily that if they were not sold for Slaves upon the spot, they would Kill & Scalp them Immediately. Upon which I was obliged to give way. Then the 3 prisoners was sold for £242. The Whole plunder we got including the Prisoners Amounted Above £1,100. Our men was Very spirited & Eager for Action, and is Very Desirous that your Honnour would order them upon a second Expedition. But our Number was too Small to do as Much Execution as we would Desire. From Pidgeon river we marched home and Every Man arrived in health and safety to their Respective Habitation. Cap^t M^cfadden is Going to see your Honor at Congress, and if I have been Guilty of a Mistake in my Information, it's possible he may Acquaint you better. Col^o M^cDowell, Cap^t Davidson and me have sent for one of the Squaws this Day to come to my house, in order to Examine her by an Interpreter, and we will Give you as Good

an account as we can Gather from her, concerning the state of the Indians. Dear Sir, I have one thing to remark, which is this, that where there is separate Companys United into one Body, without a head Commander of the whole, I shall never Embark in such an Expedition Hereafter; for where every Officer is a Commander there is no command. No more at present. But Wishing you, Sir, with all true friends to Liberty all Happiness,

I am, sir, Yours &c.,

WILLIAM MOORE,

On the service of the United Colonies.

November 17th 1776.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Letter from William Hooper delegate from North Carolina in the Continental Congress to the Congress at Halifax.

PHILADELPHIA, Nov^r 8th, 1776.

SIR,

I take the earliest opportunity to communicate to you a piece of information which I have lately received & which is truly interesting to the Southern States. A Deserter from General Howe's army who has lately arrived in this City, upon his examination says the cause of his desertion was as follows — "That General Howe was planning an expedition against the Southern Colonies, that Draughts for that purpose were immediately to be made from the army at large, that he was apprehensive that it might fall to his lot to be selected — that he was to the southward last fall and suffered so much from drinking bad water, and from musquetoos & flies; that he would rather go to the Devil than make another expedition thither." What tends to corroborate this report, is that a large fleet of Transports is now lying at Red Hook in readiness to take in troops and proceed to sea.

They give out that these are intended for Rhode Island, meaning thereby to put us off our guard that we may become a more easy prey to them.

The Convention will pay the respect to this information which they may think it merits & take such measures to prevent the designs of their Enemies as they in their wisdom shall think best.

I beg my most respectful Compliments to the Members of the Convention and am

Sir with great regard yours & their
most Obedient Humble Servant

WILL. HOOPER.

[B. P. R. O. AM. & W. IND.: NO. CAROLINA. VOL. 222.]

Letter from Governor Martin to Lord George Germain.

LONG ISLAND NEAR NEW YORK, November 8th, 1776.

MY LORD,

I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your Lordship's dispatch No. 2, which I obtained only yesterday out of the Post Office at New York, with assurance that it had been delivered there not half an hour before, so that I am utterly at a loss to account to your Lordship for its delay. The arrival of the *Ranger* Sloop from South Carolina, of which we have received advice, will however have anticipated your Lordship's expectations of the information of His Majesty's servants in the Southern Colonies that miscarried in the *Duke of Cumberland* Packet.

My dispatches by her will have acquainted your Lordship of the defeat of my expectations from the efforts of the well affected in North Carolina, owing to the failure of the Troops to arrive at the time I was taught to expect them (when previous arrangements obliged me to call them forth), and to want of prudent concert among themselves. To this last cause indeed, and to very egregious military misconduct, my latest and best information inclines me to ascribe the discomfiture of the Loyalists, who, with better guidance, under every circumstance of disappointment, with regard to their own strength and the timely arrival of the British Troops (that would have rendered their success certain), I am clearly of opinion my Lord must have effected their purpose of joining me. My letters by the same conveyance, will also have informed your Lordship of the principles upon which the Troops were withdrawn from N^o Carolina. Since my last letter to your Lordship the refugees who had taken sanctuary on board the ships in Cape Fear river, are arrived here from N^o Carolina in a Transport under convoy of the King's ships which were recalled from that station.

I have encouraged the People my Lord to join the Army here, and I believe such of them as have served as Provincial soldiers, and who are now to be paid off by me, will take that part, while those who are not able or willing to bear arms, will readily gain a subsistence here, I am hopeful, without being further chargeable to the Public.

By a Person who left North Carolina in the month of September last, I am informed the rebels in that Colony, were so infatuated with the idea of being an independent State, as declared by the Congress, that they have struck Paper money with so liberal an hand, for the support of the war, as to have emitted five hundred and fifty thousand pounds, which vast sum, was then nearly expended. The Leaders of their Politicks at that time were Cornelius Harnett, Willie Jones and Thomas Jones who are all very guilty characters. I have the honor to enclose to your Lordship a copy of a resolve of their Committee of Safety, calculated to compleat the distress of the well affected. My effects in that country it seems, were previously plundered, and under the sanction of this Act I suppose will be confiscated with the estates of all the obnoxious. To what an extreme of madness is this People arrived!

Of the operations here my Lord I forbear to say anything to your Lordship, as I know nothing of Plans, objects or events but from the commonest report, and am assured that your Lordship cannot want information from the best authority.

I have received with great satisfaction your Lordship's circular letter of the 3^d of May, signifying Her Majesty's safe delivery of a Princess, and I sincerely enter into the joy of the rest of His Majesty's subjects on that event.

I have the honor, &c.,
JO. MARTIN.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

The Petition of John Smith late of Anson County North Carolina to the Congress assembled at Halifax humbly sheweth

That your petitioner having been charged with Practices unfavorable to the Interests of America and of having aided and assisted her Enemies in their Endeavors to establish the arbitrary system of measures formed by the British Ministry against her was arrested

sometime in the Month of March last and brought before your Honors.

That your Honors on hearing your Petitioners Case and the Evidence in support of the said Charges thought proper to send your Petitioner (with a number of others) Prisoner to this State of Pennsylvania where he hath continued since his Arrival Closely Confined in the Common Prison separated from his Family and Friends.

That he is informed his Family in North Carolina aforesaid are extremely afflicted and greatly injured by his absence — he is therefore very desirous of returning to them and willing to give every proper Testimony of his sincere attachment to the Rights and privileges of his Fellow Countrymen and the most approved security for his future peaceable Demeanor during the present contest with Great Britain.

He therefore humbly prays your Honors would consider his case and on receiving such security that an order may be made for permitting his return to his wonted Home and afflicted Family and Friends and as in duty bound he shall pray &c.

JOHN SMITH,
Little River.

November the 9th, 1776.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Letter from Colonel William Christian, Commanding Virginia forces against the Cherokees, to Colonel Russell.

November 12th, 1776, at Major Shelley's.

SIR,

Yesterday Isaac Thomas brought me a message from Cap^t Roberson, of Watauga, signifying his desire to have leave to go into the Nation after Horses; I have considered the matter and think it most prudent, that no person whatsoever shall go there except by my orders untill the Virginia & North Carolina States do determine under whose protection the Nation is to be considered; or who is to Treat with them hereafter. The people will git their Horses as well without going; And those who go will be suspected of having some Evil views.

Therefore it is my express orders that no person or persons whatsoever shall go to the Overhill Cherokees without my leave; unless Authorized by the Virginia or Carolina States, or untill further orders. You are desired to publish this letter everywhere where you may think necessary, that no person may hereafter plead Ignorance when call'd to an account for it; send a Copy certified, by Express to Cap^t Roberson as speedily as in your power; let it be sent night and day untill it gits to him; and let the messenger be a man who will know what he delivers.

I am Sir, your Obed^t Serv^t,
WILLIAM CHRISTIAN.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Letters from William Hooper Delegate from North Carolina in the Continental Congress to the Congress at Halifax.

PHILADELPHIA, Nov^r 14th, 1776.

GENTLEMEN,

We have this moment received Intelligence from the Jerseys that 100 of the Enemies Ships have been seen off the Coast of Shrewsbury steering Southward. They probably intend for this place, however as it is possible they may intend farther Southward, the Congress have thought proper to dispatch an express to you that you may hold yourselves in immediate readiness to oppose any attempts against your State, or to render assistance to your neighbours.

A Careful lookout should be kept along the sea coast, that we may be apprized of their movements and not taken napping. As your defence & that of South Carolina must consist chiefly in militia you will take measures that they hold themselves in perfect readiness to march when and wherever the Convention shall think fit to order them. We are making every possible preparation to oppose any designs they may have against this place & with the blessing of God I confide shall be able to disappoint them.

I am Gentlemen, with the greatest Respect,

Your Obed^t Humble Servant

WILL. HOOPER.

SIR,

I omitted to mention in the letter which I have closed and which accompanies this, that the Enemy are scant of provisions & may have some dependance upon the Cattle on the Sea Coast of the Southern States for a supply — in that case you will perhaps think it prudent to drive back the stock from the Low Country as soon as possible. Horses are much an Object with them for their Waggon, & therefore must be kept out of their way. It may be worth while to spend a thought upon a mode of securing our Negroes, and preventing any communication between the Enemy & any who may be disaffected amongst you whether of the late Insurgents or others.

I am Gentlemen, with great Respect,

Your Obed^t Servant,

WILL. HOOPER.

Philadelphia, Nov^r 15th, 1776.

PHILADELPHIA, Nov^r 15th, 1776.

GENTLEMEN,

By an express which was dispatched to the Southern States yesterday, I suggested to you the probability that a large body of forces had embarked and part of them had sailed from N. York for this place or the Carolinas. Since yesterday by a letter from General Greene who commands at Fort Lee we have further information upon this subject. He says that by a Gentleman of undoubted veracity and warm attachment to the American Cause who is just from New York he has obtained Intelligence, that the enemy are now embarking ten thousand men which are destined for an expedition against South Carolina, that L^d Dunmore is to proceed with them and have the command.

This information has induced Congress to send dispatches to you & the other Southern States, that you may take measures immediately to counteract the designs of the Enemy. I cannot imagine that the Enemy, infatuated as their councils have hitherto been are yet so far lost to every Idea of Propriety as to entrust such an important command to L^d Dunmore. He no doubt with Gov^r Martin & L^d William Campbell will go in the fleet, and give every assistance they may be capable of, but Clinton I imagine will conduct the land forces.

I cannot take upon me to direct what measures it will be prudent for you to pursue. Whether Virginia North or South Carolina will

be the first object it is yet impossible to decide. It will become you to hold all the Militia and regular troops of your State in readiness to repel the British troops whether they should attempt to land upon your own coast or whether it should be necessary to afford succour to South Carolina or Virginia. Upon this important occasion when the fate of our Southern Country is perhaps to be decided, and those liberties which we have been long gloriously struggling for are to be fixed upon a firm foundation or lost forever, I trust in God no man will deny his aid, but that all as one man will step forth to meet the foes to America to liberty to Heaven, for our's is the cause of God.

I have ordered three tons of Gun powder to Charleston by an armed Vessel bound thither. She will probably sail in the course of the next week. I will apprize you of it as soon as it takes place and if you have not a plentiful supply upon hand of that article you can have recourse there to supply yourself. Should you have occasion for more let me have your commands seasonably as at present our Magazines are tolerably full.

I enclose you the last newspapers from which you will perceive General Washington's late operations, as well as the sudden retreat of General Sir Guy Carleton from Ticonderoga. I sincerely congratulate you upon the latter as an event of much importance to these States & Am.

Gentlemen with the greatest respect

Your Most Obedient Humble Servant

WILL. HOOPER.

PHILADELPHIA, November 16th, 1776.

SIR,

When I closed my letters last evening, I did not imagine that it would be necessary for me to write anything further upon the motives which induced the Congress to send the Express who is the bearer of this. The Representation of the delegates of South Carolina, stating the weakness of that Colony and its incompetency to its own defence, if attacked by a formidable force of the Enemy, its reliance upon North Carolina for that succour which it had little reason to expect from any other source; their apprehensions that an attack was immediately intended by General Howe upon Charlestown, have induced Congress to pass a resolve which this incloses, and have detained the Express to give an opportunity to communicate it to your honorable body.

The Congress of North Carolina are well aware that should the Enemy succeed in an attempt upon Charlestown and obtain possession of that metropolis, it would operate very important consequences with respect to the neighbouring colonies in their future struggle. As that place might from the advantages of Nature be easily fortified on the land side, and with a fleet commanded everywhere else, a small force would be competent to the defence of it, and an enemy once in possession would obtain a permanent lodgment there. It would become an Asylum for the disaffected from all parts of the Southern States, by which means the enemy will be enabled to fill up those deficiencies which Nature or the chance of war may produce in their forces. It will at the same time furnish them with a safe commodious Harbour for their Shipping from whence they may be sent occasionally to distress their neighbours, or find safety themselves when pressed by their Enemies, or the inclemency of the Weather. The Inhabitants of the Western Counties of North Carolina may see the importance of South Carolina being kept secure from the introduction of the Enemy, in another but not less important point of view; the intercourse which they have had with the town of Charlestown marks it as an object of much importance to them. I will not be as positive, for I judge perhaps upon mere superficial grounds, as General Armstrong, but I will not pronounce him wrong, when he says that the Battles of our State will be fought in South Carolina or Virginia, and that in one or the other North Carolina will be saved or subdued.

North Carolina at an early period in this contest disclosed a spirit, a determined resolution, a strength which raised it from an obscurity to a distinction which it now respectably holds in the list of the United States. Its intestine foes were soon taught the weight of its collective powers, and their opposition sunk into insignificance and contempt. Their crimes have produced an abject contrition, and some of them are humbled so low as to merit rather pity than resentment. From within ourselves, then, little is to be feared, and from the situation of our Country in that part where a foreign Enemy is to make its advances at first, they must hazard more than the importance of the Object would justify. Sudden landing for the sake of Water, depredations of cattle or negroes will be all which they will attempt, and scouting parties may be so employed to harass them as to prevent this being long a business of pleasure to them.

Virginia has, or the Inhabitants of that State, expressing themselves by their delegates imagine they have, much to apprehend in case the Enemy should attempt to obtain a footing amongst them. This depends much upon their own exertions. True it is from the great Number of Water courses which pervade that Country, the enemy from their Shipping may harrass them by small indecisive encounters, but I am confident that nothing upon a large scale, when Success will determine any thing important as to the common cause, will be attempted there. For these reasons I conclude that the Enemy will shape their course immediately to Charlestown, and well aware to what causes they owed their disappointment in the former attempt, will go with a formidable army not less than 10,000, & without spending any part of their Strength in a conflict with Sullivant or other Batteries, will endeavour to pass them with a fair Wind and invest the town before it is prepared to give them a proper reception, or possibly may land at a distance and advance under cover of occasional temporary Works.

This points out Strongly the necessity of their having a force at or near Charlestown, to make a sudden effort to repel the first attempts of the Enemy. A delay might defeat the whole, and a force be inadequate to remove them from a lodgment made, when a third of it might, if seasonably applied, have prevented their obtaining it at first. The Continental Congress have therefore thought proper to recommend that the Continental Troops under Genl Moore should be stationed where they may be in a capacity to be suddenly and most effectually useful to South Carolina, and at the same time not at such a distance from ourselves as to be incapable of rendering N^o: Carolina assistance in case the Enemy should be infatuated enough to attempt to penetrate it. This measure recommended by Congress will I doubt not obtain your approbation; yet as the full and perfect security of North Carolina is a first and important object to me, the representative of it, I did not think myself at liberty to consent to any arrangement which might weaken our internal resources without a competent substitute in lieu of them. This induced my application that the Militia which we might have occasion to call forth should be at the Continental Expence, which from the justice of it obtained their assent. If you have begun any works at Cape Fear River or elsewhere, you will now have the means of completing them, and have a force on hand to assist your Neighbours in S^o: Carolina or Virginia; and

the State of North Carolina may perhaps be remembered hereafter with gratitude as having given salvation to one or both of them. I have promised much for my dear Countrymen upon this occasion, not more than I am well assured they will perform. I know the hardships they have encountered, the difficulties under which they labour at present, but when they consider the prize they contend for is liberty to themselves & to posterity, to avoid the galling yoke of Abject Slavery now & to latest ages, all they suffer or can suffer will weigh but as a feather against a world when they contemplate things as they are.

Circumstanced as matters are, should you have occasion for stores of any kind which this place supplies I beg to know your wants immediately that, upon the Arrival of the packet from Edenton they may be dispatched to you. We expect her every moment and am much surprised that she has not appeared before this.

Inclosed you have another Resolve which the necessity of recruiting an army immediately to the Eastward has rendered proper. Congress, tho' well convinced of the utility of enlisting men *during the War*, as it would tend to prevent the frequent calls for bounty upon new enlistments, and obviate the difficulties which would result from troops leaving Camp when their services are most essential, and when perhaps the fate of America might depend upon their stay, that we might have an army enured to service and discipline, thought proper to direct them to be raised during the war. An application from the State of Mass^{ts}, accompanied with the information that Connecticut and Rhode Island were pursuing similar and equally improper means to compleat their levies, finding that these States urged as an excuse for their extraordinary bounties, the insurmountable difficulties which they met with in recruiting men during the war, suggesting that Soldiers complained of such an engagement as a contract for perpetual servitude, the Continental Congress thought proper to relax & shorten the terms of Enlistment, agreeable to the Resolve which I send you herewith & which the above will fully explain.

Nothing in addition to what this & my many preceeding letters contain occurs to me as necessary at present to be subjoined. I have already far trespassed upon the patience & the momentous employment of that honourable Assembly in which you preside, & for which I send my excuse, in their candor which will I flatter

myself attribute it to a belief on my part that I am in the way of my duty.

I am Sir, With the Greatest Respect,

Yours & the Conventions most

Obedient Humble Servant

WILL. HOOPER.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Letter from President Hancock to the Congress at Halifax.

PHILAD^a Nov^r 14th, 1776.

GENTLEMEN,

The enclosed Letter from M^r Searle, a Gentleman of Honour, and a Friend of America, containing the most important Intelligence, I am commanded by Congress to forward to you with the utmost Expedition. The uncertain destination of the Fleet therein mentioned, makes it absolutely necessary that you should be informed of their Sailing, that you may make every preparation in your Power to defend yourselves in case of an Attack. I most ardently entreat your Attention and Exertion on the present occasion, and have the Honour to be Gentlemen,

Your most obed. & very hble Serv^t

JOHN HANCOCK, P^t.

By an Express just rec^d Gen^l Carleton has retreated with all his Forces to Quebec.

LONG BRANCH, NEW JERSEY,

Wednesday morning 12 o'Clock.

DEAR SIR,

About 10 o'Clock this morning appeared round the Point of Sandy Hook a number of Vessells outward bound, they are still coming out in great number, as I unfortunately have no Glass, I cannot as yet distinguish their motions, I shall detain the Express however one hour longer, that I may endeavour to form some Judgement of their number & Course.

One o'Clock—I do not think it prudent to detain the bearer any longer, the Ships come out but slowly, at present about 100 sail appear round the Hook & appear to be standing to the southward,

wind at N. West, I observe one or two that appear to be very large. Do me the favour to send word to M^{rs} Searle that I set out for Phil^a this afternoon & shall be there on Friday at noon.

I am D^r Sir &c

JAMES SEARLE.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Letter from President Hancock to the Congress at Halifax.

PHILAD^a, Nov^r 15th, 1776.

GENTLEMEN,

Since dispatching the Express yesterday with Intelligence that a Fleet of above One Hundred Vessels had left New York, the Congress have received a Letter from General Greene containing further Accounts; a Copy of which, in Obedience to their Commands, I now enclose.

It appears from this Information, that Lord Dunmore is to take the Command of a Fleet bound for the Southward, and said to be for South Carolina. But as it is by no Méans certain against which of the Southern States, the Expedition is designed, it is highly necessary you should be on your Guard. I shall not detain the Express, only to add that you will make such Use of this Intelligence, as the Importance of it requires.

I have the Honour to be, Gentlemen,

Your most Obed^t &

Very Hum^{ble} Serv^t

JOHN HANCOCK, Presid^t.

Since the foregoing, Congress have pass'd a Resolve, respecting the Troops in your State, & the necessity of the Exertion of a part of your Militia, which I inclose you & to which I beg Leave to Refer you as also to the Resolve respect^g the Inlistments.

Please to forward the Dispatches to South Carolina by a fresh Express.

FORT LEE, NOV. 12th, 1776.

SIR,

Your fav^{rs} of the 4th & 5th of this Ins^t came duly to hand, you may depend upon my transmitting to Congress every piece of intelligence that comes to hand that is worthy their notice.

By one Justice Mercereau a Gentleman that fled from Staten-Island, I am inform'd that there are 10,000 Troops embark'd for South-Carolina to be Commanded by Lord Dunmore. This intelligence he obtain'd by a Gentleman yesterday from the City of New-York, a man of Credit and Trutli. Mercereau is a very good friend to the Cause, and a sensible man, and he says from several ways this Account is confirm'd, perhaps the numbers are not so great as reported. Mercereau further informs that a large fleet are at the watering place on Long, or Staten-Island, all ready to sail for England, it is reported the fleet consists of 100 Sail. By several accounts from different people from the City it appears our prisoners are in a very suffering situation, Humanity requires that something should be done for them, they have only half allowance of bread & water, but this I suppose is exaggerated.

The Enemy at Dobbs ferry where they have been for several days past decamp'd this morning at nine o'clock, and took the road towards King's Bridge. They made an appearance at the ferry, as if they intended to cross the River. I believe they are disappointed in their expeditions, and at a loss what measures to pursue.

We have had several skirmishes with the Hessians on York Island, within a few days, killed & wounded between thirty and forty privates and one officer. Day before yesterday our people had an interview with the Hessians, they acknowledged they were greatly impos'd upon by their Prince, and promised to desert that night but none came over.

A Considerable part of the Troops on the other side, are coming over into the Jerseys, and his Excellency, General Washington with them. I expect General Howe will endeavour to possess himself of Mount Washington, but very much doubt whether he will succeed in the attempt. Our Troops are much fatigued with the amazing Duty, but are generally in good Spirits. The Hessians say they are on half allowance. The light Horse are said to be perishing for want of Provender.

I have the Honour to be

Your Most Obed^t &

Very Hum^{ble} Serv^t

NATHANIEL GREENE.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Know all men by these Presents that I William Cocke, of Fincastle County and Colony of Virginia, am held and firmly bound unto Samuel Woods of Amherst County and Colony afores^d in the penal sum of sixteen hundred pounds current money of Virginia, to which payment well and truly to be made I bind myself, my heirs, &c., to the s^d Woods, his heirs, &c., firmly by these Presents, Sealed with my Seal and Dated the 15th day of November, 1776.

The Condition of the above Obligation is such that Whereas the s^d Cocke hath bargind and sold and by these presents, for and in consideration of Eight hundred Pounds to him the s^d Cocke by him the s^d Woods in hand payd and stipulated to be payd as hereafter mentioned, doth grant, bargain and sell, alien and confirm unto the s^d Woods, his heirs, &c., certain Tracts or parcels of Land lying in or on Holston's River, commonly cald the great or long Island of s^d River, and also a Small Tract containing about Sixty acres lying South of s^d River oposite to the s^d Island, and he the s^d Cocke doth warrant to the s^d Woods that his the s^d Cocke's Right to s^d land by Improvement is the Earliest in time, and also doth warrant the s^d lands and the title thereof to him the s^d Woods against him the s^d Cocke, his heirs &c., and all claiming in, by or through him or them.

And Whereas the s^d Woods hath payd to the s^d Cocke Twelve Pounds Ten Shillings of s^d money in hand, & stipulated for the payment of other one hundred and Thirty Seven Pounds Ten Shillings in horse flesh to be delivered at s^d Woods' house before the first day of May Next, and also hath Given Bonds for the Remaining six hundred and fifty Pounds at the Rate of fifty Pounds per annum, the first fifty to become due Immediately after the s^d Woods shall have Obtained a Title to s^d lands from Government, and the Remaining fifties annually in succession after Each Other, provided nevertheless that all the Expences, cost and charges that shall accrue to the s^d Woods in Obtaining s^d Titles Shall be deducted out of the first payment or payments of s^d money. Now if the s^d Cocke shall perform all and Every article contained in this writing Binding upon him, then the above Obligation to be Void, or Elce to Remain in full force and Virtue.

W^m COCKE, [Seal.]

Sign'd, seal'd and deliver'd in presents of

EP^m DUNLOP,

JAMES M^cKEIN,

W^m M^cCLENAHAN.

•

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Resolves of the Continental Congress.

IN CONGRESS, Nov^r 16th, 1776.

Resolved, That it be recommended to the Convention of North Carolina to station General Moore with the Regular Troops under his Command in such parts of that State or of the State of South Carolina, where they will be in a capacity to render immediate and seasonable assistance to their friends in South Carolina & that they may be upon the spot to oppose the Enemy when, & whersoever they shall attempt to make their landing good in that State, & that the Convention of North Carolina do immediately at the Continental Expence embody five thousand militia to compleat any military operations already begun by General Moore to defend the State of North Carolina, or march to the relief of their neighbours in South Carolina, or Virginia where there shall be most occasion for their support.

By order of Congress.

JOHN HANCOCK, Presid^t.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

Letter from Colonel Jo. Williams to the Congress at Halifax about the Cherokees.

SURRY COUNTY, 22nd November, 1776.

HON. SIR,

By Mr Price I sent a Copy of the Articles of peace; I now send you a Copy of a letter from Col^r Christian to Col^r Russell; both of which are convincing proof to me, that some of the Virginia Gentlemen are desirous of having the Cherokees under their protection, which I humbly conceive is not their right, as almost the whole of the Cherokee Country ly in the limits of North Carolina & ought (I think) to be under their protection, & hope will be the opinion of every member belonging to this State. As our frontiers are Inhabited far beyond where the Colony line is Extended, in order to avoid futher disputes, It would be well for Commissioners to be appointed from each Colony & have the line extended, otherwise by all probability there will be great contentions in our frontiers.

One thing more I beg to mention, if the North Carolina State would Station a Regiment at the mouth of Holston river, it would be a means of breaking off the communication between the Northward & Southward Tribes of Indians; I went & took a view of the place, & can venture to say I never saw any better formed by nature; provisions may be conveyed in five days from the big Island to the point in canoes or small boats. I propose waiting on you at Halifax about the 8th of next month.

I am Sir your most obed^t hble serv^t

JO. WILLIAMS.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

THE JOURNAL OF THE PROVINCIAL CONGRESS OF
NORTH CAROLINA, HELD AT HALIFAX, NOVEM-
BER THE TWELFTH DAY, ANNO. DOM. 1776.

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA.

At a Congress begun and held at Halifax, in the county of Halifax, the twelfth day of November, in the year of our Lord one thousand seven hundred and seventy-six.

It being certified that the following persons were duly elected and returned for the respective Counties and Towns, to-wit,

For Anson County — Messrs. Thomas Wade, David Love, William Picket, George Davidson, Charles Robertson.

Beaufort — Messrs. John Barrow, Thomas Respis, Thomas Respis, Jr., Francis Jones, Robert Tripp.

Bladen — -----

Bertie — Messrs. Thomas Pugh, John Johnston, William Gray, Noah Hinton, Zedekiah Stone.

Brunswick — Messrs. Maurice Moore, Cornelius Harnett, Archibald McLean, Lewis Dupree, William Lord.

Bute — Messrs. James Denton, Thomas Eaton, Philemon Hawkins, Benjamin Seawell, Benjamin Ward.

Craven — Messrs. James Coor, William Bryan, John Bryan, Christopher Neale, John Tilghman.

Carteret — Messrs. Solomon Shepard, Brice Williams, William Borden, John Easton, Thomas Chadwick.

Currituck — Messrs. Samuel Jarvis, James White, Keder Merchant, Hollowell Williams, Thomas Williams.

Chowan — Messrs. James Blount, Thomas Benbury, Thomas Jones, Luke Sumner, Jacob Hunter.

Cumberland — -----

Chatham — Messrs. Ambrose Ramsey, John Birdsong, Mial Scurlock, Isaiah Hogan, Jeduthan Harper.

Dobbs — Messrs. Richard Caswell, Simon Bright, Abraham Sheppard, Benjamin Exum, Andrew Bass.

Duplin — Messrs. James Kenan, Thomas Gray, William Dickson, William Taylor, James Gillaspie.

Edgecombe — Messrs. William Haywood, Elisha Battle, Jonas Johnston, Isaac Sessums, William Horn.

Granville — Messrs. Thomas Person, Robert Lewis, Memucan Hunt, Thornton Yancey, John Oliver.

Guilford — Messrs. David Caldwell, Joseph Hinds, Ralph Correll, Charles Bruce, Isham Browder.

Hyde — Messrs. Joseph Hancock, John Jordan, Benjamin Parmerle, William Russell, Abraham Jones.

Hertford — Messrs. Lawrence Baker, William Murfree, Robert Sumner, Day Ridley, James Wright.

Halifax — Messrs. John Bradford, James Hogan, Willis Alston, Samuel Weldon, Benjamin McCulloch.

Johnston — Messrs. Needham Bryan, Jr., Samuel Smith, Jr., John Stevens, Henry Rains, Alexander Averyt.

Mecklenburg — Messrs. John Pfifer, Robert Erwin, Zacheus Wilson, Hezekiah Alexander, Waightstill Avery.

Martin — Messrs. William Williams, Whitmill Hill, Thomas Hunter, John Hardison, Samuel Smithwick.

New Hanover — Messrs. John Ashe, Samuel Ashe, John Devane, Sampson Moseley, John Hollingsworth.

Northampton — Messrs. Allen Jones, Jephtha Atherton, James Ingram, Howell Edmunds, Robert Peoples.

Onslow — Messrs. John Spicer, Thomas Johnston, Benajah Doty, Edward Starkey, Henry Rhodes.

Orange — Messrs. James Saunders, William Moore, John McCabe, John Atkinson, John Paine.

Perquimans — Messrs. Benjamin Harvey, Miles Harvey, Thomas Harvey, William Hooper, William Skinner.

Pasquotank — Messrs. Henry Abbot, Devotion Davis, Isaac Gregory, Dempsey Burgess, Lemuel Sawyer.

Pitt — Messrs. Benjamin May, William Robson, James Gorham, George Evans, Edward Salter.

Rowan — Messrs. Griffith Rutherford, Matthew Locke, William Sharpe, James Smith, John Brevard.

Surry —

Tyrrell — Messrs. Peter Wynn, Jeremiah Frazier, Isham Webb, Stephens Lee, Benjamin Blount.

Tryon — Messrs. Joseph Harden, Robert Abernathy, William Graham, William Alston, John Barber.

Wake — Tignal Jones, James Jones, Michael Rogers, John Rice, Britain Fuller.

Town of Bath — Mr William Brown.

Town of Brunswick — Mr Parker Quince.

Town of Campbelton — Mr Thomas Hadley.

Town of Edenton — Mr Joseph Hewes.

Town of Halifax — Mr Willie Jones.

Town of Hillsborough — Mr William Johnston.

Town of Newbern — Mr Abner Nash.

Town of Salisbury — Mr David Nisbet.

Town of Wilmington — Mr William Hooper.

Pursuant to which the following members appeared, to wit:

Messrs. Richard Caswell, William Haywood, Jonas Johnston, Isaac Sessums, William Skinner, Benjamin Harvey, Miles Harvey, William Williams, John Hardison, Ambrose Ramsey, John Birdsong, Mial Scurlock, Thomas Benbury, Luke Sumner, James Blount, Jacob Hunter, Thomas Jones, Robert Sumner, Day Ridley, William Murfre, James Wright, William Bryan, Christopher Neale, John Bryan, John Tilghman, James Denton, Thomas Eaton, Philemon Hawkins, Benj. Ward, Edward Salter, James Gorham, William Robson, Thos. Respis, John Barrow, Thomas Respis, Jr., Francis Jones, Robert Tripp, Allen Jones, James Ingram, Howell Edmunds, Simon Bright, Abraham Sheppard, Benjamin Exum, Willie Jones, Jeremiah Frazier, Isham Webb, Abner Nash, William Dickson, William Taylor, Thomas Gray, Henry Abbot, Isaac Gregory, Dempsey Burgess, Lemuel Sawyer, Devotion Davis, Solomon Sheppard, John Easton, Thomas Chadwick, Noah Hinton, William Gray, Zedekiah Stone, Henry Rhodes, John Spicer, Benajah Doty, Thomas Johnston, Parker Quince, William Lord, Thomas Person, Robert Lewis, Memnean

Hunt, John Oliver, Samuel Jarvis, Hollowell Williams, Thomas Williams, James White, John Bradford, James Hogan, Benj. McCulloch, Samuel Weldon.

General Jones proposed for President Richard Caswell, Esquire, who was unanimously chosen, and placed in the Chair accordingly.

At the same time James Green, Jr., was appointed Secretary, and Mr James Glasgow Assistant.

On motion, Evan Swann and John Gooding were appointed Doorkeepers during the continuance of this Congress.

The Congress adjourned till To-morrow morning 10 o'clock.

Wednesday, November 13th, 1776.

Met according to adjournment.

Mr Lawrence Baker, one of the Delegates for the County of Hertford; Mr Willis Alston, one of the Delegates for the County of Halifax; Mr. David Caldwell, and Mr Jos. Haynes, two of the Delegates for the County of Guilford, General Ashe, Mr Samuel Ashe, Mr Sampson Mosely, Mr John Devane, and Mr John Hollingsworth, Delegates for the County of New Hanover; Mr Archibald McLaine, and Mr Lewis Dupree, two of the Delegates for the County of Brunswick; Mr William Alston, one of the Delegates for the County of Tryon; Mr Andrew Bass, one of the Delegates for the County of Dobbs; Mr Joseph Hancock, Mr John Jordan, and Mr Abraham Jones, three of the Delegates for the County of Hyde; Mr John Atkinson, Mr John Payne, and Mr William Moore, three of the Delegates for the County of Orange; Mr Elisha Battle, one of the Delegates for the County of Edgecombe; Mr Michael Rogers, Mr Britain Fuller, Mr Tignal Jones, and Mr James Jones, four of the Delegates for the County of Wake; General Rutherford, Mr James Smith, Mr William Sharpe and Mr John Brevard, four of the Delegates for the County of Rowan; Mr Hezekiah Alexander, Mr Robert Irwin and Mr Zacheus Wilson, three of the Delegates for the County of Mecklenburg; Mr Thomas Wade one of the Delegates for the County of Anson; and Mr Kedar Merchant, one the Delegates for the County of Currituck, appeared, subscribed the Test, and took their seats in Congress.

His Honor the President laid before the House a Letter from the President of the Continental Congress, enclosing sundry Resolves, which were read, and ordered to be filed.

Resolved, That Mr Thomas Respis Jun^r, Mr Zedekiah Stone, Mr Lord, Mr Denton, Mr Neale, Mr Solomon Sheppard, Mr Jarvis, Mr Luke Sumner, Mr Scurlock, Mr Abraham Sheppard, Mr Thomas Gray, Mr Haywood, Mr Hunt, Mr Haynes, Mr Hancock, Mr Murrefree, Mr Hogan, Mr Hardison, General Ashe, Mr Ingram, Mr Rhodes, Mr William Moore, Mr Skinner, Mr Gregory, Mr Gorham, Mr Sharpe, Mr Frazier, and Mr Willis Alston, be a Committee to inquire what number of Troops may probably be raised in the different Counties in this State, and make Report to the House.

It being moved and seconded that all Questions for the future should be determined by Voice, instead of Counties and Towns, and it being objected to, the Question was put and carried in the affirmative, to wit,

By Counties and Towns: Beaufort, Brunswick, Carteret, Chowan, Hyde, Perquimons, Pasquotank, Pitt, Town of Brunswick, Town of Newbern

By Voice: Bute, Craven, Currituck, Chatham, Dobbs, Duplin, Edgecomb, Granville, Guilford, Halifax, Martin, New Hanover, Northampton, Onslow, Orange, Bertie, Tryon, Town of Halifax.

On motion Resolved, That Mr Haywood, Mr Abbot, Mr Thomas Jones, Mr Miles Harvey, Mr Willie Jones, Mr Benbury, Mr Jarvis, Mr Luke Sumner, Mr Edmunds, Mr McCulloch, General Person, and Mr Neale, be a Committee of Privileges and Elections; and that they have Power to send for Persons, Papers and Records, as the case may require, and make report to this Congress.

Read the petition of a number of the Inhabitants of Orange Complaining of an undue Election in the said County, praying Relief.

Ordered the same be referred to the Committee of Privileges and Elections.

Read the petition of a Number of the Inhabitants of Guilford County complaining of an undue Election in said County, praying Relief.

Ordered the same be referred to the Committee of Privileges and Elections.

On the petition of George Micklejohn, now on Parole in the County of Perquimons, praying Leave to be heard in Congress,

Resolved, That the said George Micklejohn, be permitted to repair to this Congress, pursuant to the Prayer of his said Petition.

Resolved, That Mr Willie Jones, Mr Nash, Mr Ingram, General Person, Mr Alexander, Mr Thomas Jones, Mr Neale, Mr James Blount, Mr Jonas Johnston, Mr Samuel Ashe, Mr Maclaine, Mr Robert Sumner, and General Jones, be a Committee of Inquiry.

On the Petition of Solomon Mercer, Henry Pope, Benjamin Ivey, Solomon Mercer, Jr., Charles Baker, Malcom Brice, Gilbert Cox, William Chaviss, Isaac Sterling, Miles Barfield, Benjamin Harper, Murrel Bath and Christopher Mercer, confined in Newbern Gaol for Misdemeanors,

Ordered that the said Petitioners be brought before this Congress, and that the Commanding Officer of the regular Soldiers now at Newbern, be directed to send them under a sufficient Guard to Halifax.

Resolved, That Mr President, General Person, General Jones, General Ashe, Mr Nash, Mr W. Jones, Mr Thomas Jones, Mr Bright, Mr Neale, Mr Samuel Ashe, Mr Haywood, General Rutherford, Mr Abbot, Mr Luke Sumner, Mr Thomas Respis, Jun^r, Mr Maclaine Mr Hogan, and Mr Alexander, be a Committee to form, and lay before this House, a Bill of Rights, and Form of a Constitution for the Government of this State.

Ordered, That Mr Edmunds be added to the Committee of Inquiry.

Read the Memorial of a Number of the Free holders of the Town of Hillsborough, complaining of an undue Election for the said Town.

Ordered the same be referred to the Committee of Privileges and Elections.

The Congress adjourned till To-morrow Morning 10 o'Clock.

Thursday, November 14th, 1776.

Met according to adjournment.

Ordered, That Lawrence Baker have Leave to absent himself from the Service of the House.

Mr Needham Bryan and Mr Henry Rains, two of the members for the County of Johnston; Mr Cornelius Harnett, one of the members for the County of Brunswick; Mr James Gillespie, one of the members for the County of Duplin; and Mr James Pickett, one of the members for the County of Anson, appeared, subscribed the Test, and took their Seats in Congress.

Mr Joseph Hewes, the member for the Town of Edenton, and Mr William Horn, one of the members for the County of Edgecomb, appeared.

Resolved, That Mr Benjamin Harvey, Mr Hunt, Mr Irwin, Mr Sawyer, Mr Rhodes, Mr Abraham Sheppard, Mr Skinner, Mr Tignal Jones, and Mr Wade, be a Committee to settle and allow the Public Claims.

Resolved, That Mr Hewes, General Rutherford, Mr Nash, Mr Sharpe, Mr Alexander, Mr Luke Sumner, General Ashe, Mr Ward, Mr Haywood, Mr Harnett, Mr Willie Jones, Mr Benjamin Harvey, Mr Hinds, General Person, and Mr Samuel Ashe, be a Committee to take into Consideration the Expediency of raising and continuing in Service Companies of Rangers, for the Protection and Defence of the Frontiers of this State.

On the Petition of James Childs, praying to be enlarged from his Parole in the Town of Edenton,

Ordered, That the said James Childs be directed to appear before this Congress as speedily as possible.

Ordered, That Mr Hewes, Mr Harnett, Mr Sharpe, and Mr Spicer, be added to the Committee to form, and lay before this House, a Bill of Rights and Form of a Constitution for the Government of this State.

Ordered, Mr Thomas Johnston, Mr Irwin, Mr Rogers, General Rutherford, Mr Brevard, Mr Harnett, and Mr Hewes, be added to the Committee of Privileges and Elections.

Mr Thomas Hadley, the member for the Town of Campbelton, and Mr Benjamin Seawell, one of the members for the County of Bute, appeared.

Read the Petition of Jacob Elliott, Abraham Woodward, and John Underhill, charged with Misdemeanors, praying to be heard,

Ordered to be referred to the Committee of Inquiry.

• The Congress adjourned till To-morrow Morning 10 o'clock.

Friday, November 15th, 1776.

Met according to adjournment.

Mr David Nisbet, the member for the Town of Salisbury; Mr Waightstill Avery, one of the members for the County of Mecklenburg; Mr Samuel Smithwick, for the County of Martin; Mr Benjamin Parmerle, one of the members for the County of Hyde; and

Mr Peter Wynn, one of the members for the County of Tyrrell, appeared.

General Jones, Chairman from the Committee of Inquiry, reported that the Committee had taken under Consideration the Petition of Jacob Elliott, Abraham Woodward, and John Underhill, as referred by the Congress, and are of the Opinion that they might be discharged, on taking an Affirmation of Fidelity to the State.

The House taking the same into Consideration,

Resolved, That the said Jacob Elliot, Abraham Woodward, and John Underhill, be discharged on taking the following affirmation, to wit:

“I, A B, do solemnly and sincerely declare and affirm, that I will bear true allegiance to the independent State of North Carolina and to the Powers and Authorities which may be established for the good Government thereof.”

Resolved, That the Treasurers, or either of them, pay into the Hands of Capt. Benjamin Williams, of the second Regiment of Continental Troops, the sum of £400 for the special purpose of recruiting soldiers in this State, and that the said Treasurers be allowed in their Accounts with the Public.

On motion, Ordered, That sundry horses, and a Chariot the property of the late Governor Martin, be sold for ready money on Monday next at 4 o'clock in the afternoon, in the Town of Halifax, and that the Proceeds of Sale be paid into the Treasury of this Province to be applied as this Convention, or any future Convention or Assembly shall direct.

It appearing that Mr James Jones, who was elected one of the Delegates for the County of Wake was at the time of his election an Officer in the Army in the service of the United States of America, and therefore disqualified to sit and vote in Congress, pursuant to a former Resolve,

Resolved, That the Freeholders and Householdors in the county of Wake meet at the Court House in said county on the 28th Instant, then and there to elect a delegate to sit and vote in this present Congress, instead of Mr James Jones, whose seat was vacated by his holding an Appointment as an Officer in the Continental Service at the time of his election, and that the candidates, or a majority of them, shall appoint a Clerk and Inspectors to take the Poll, and make Return thereof that Mr John Humphries, Clerk of the late Committee of said County, advertise the said election.

Resolved, That the Executors or Administrators of Captain William Knox, of the second Regiment of Continental Forces, pay into into the hands of the Paymaster all the monies which William Knox received from said Paymaster for the purpose of raising Recruits, which at the time of his death remained in his hands unapplied.

On motion, Resolved, That Mr Avery, Mr Eaton, Mr Birdsong and Mr Irwin, be added to the Committee to form a Constitution, &c.

The Chairman of the Committee of Privileges and Elections reported as follows, to wit: The Petition of Part of the Inhabitants of Guilford County being read, your Committee proceeded to examine into Facts relative to the Election for the said County, held the 15th of October last.

It appears to your Committee that the Committee of said County, before the Poll was opened, appointed Robert Lindsay, Alexander Caldwell and Anthony Sharpe, Clerks to the said Poll; which clerks have returned the sitting members as duly elected, on their Oaths, before the Chairman, Mr Samuel Bell, who has also certified the Election to be fair.

It appears to your Committee, by the Oath of William Bethell, that Joseph Tate and Col. Peasley's Father were Inspectors or Managers of said Election, and that Col. Peasley, who was a Candidate, declared that he came there to oppose Capt. Williams, who supports the Petition to us referred by the House; that Col. Peasley used Threats, with a whip clubbed in his Hand, and by getting on the Clerks' Table, did, as the said Bethell believes, drive back, or prevent some Votes in Favour of Capt. Williams, but that he did not know but that they might vote after, and that the said Evidence conceives the Election for the County of Guilford to be very unfair.

It appears also to your Committee, by the Testimony of Landren Harris, that on the Day of Election there appeared two Parties, the one in Favour of the sitting Members, the other in Favour of Capt. Williams. That the Party against Capt. Williams signed a List, which was delivered to a Cryer, who received their votes according to the List (except some few, who pressed in, and by curses forced their way to vote for Capt. Williams). That Capt. Williams produced also late in the afternoon a List of his Friends, and desired the Cryer to call them and let them vote, but was refused: and it was then agreed by the Managers that the People should vote promiscuously

as they came in, without being called, which Agreement was made against Capt. Williams' consent.

It further appears to your Committee, that the Petition to us referred, and supported by Capt. Williams, was subscribed in part by Capt. Williams, with the assent of such Petitioners; and that upon the said Capt. Williams being told that such Proceedings would have a bad face of appearance, he, Williams, replied to the Evidence sworn before your Committee, that he wrote very like the Persons themselves, and that in many other Parts of the Subscription to the said Petition it appears that a Number of Names were subscribed by one and the same handwriting. That Capt. Williams had endeavoured to have an undue Influence before the Election on the Electors, by attending at different meetings of the People, and giving Treats to the amount of 20 or 30s.

It also appears to your Committee that no undue Influence was, before or at the Day of Election, made use of by the members returned, but that in every respect they conducted themselves orderly, and that during the Election there was no Riot or disorderly Behaviour in the Electors, and that the Poll was kept open till late at night.

Your Committee farther report, by the Testimony of Mr Bethell, that a certain Charles Gilly (who was a householder, but had removed his Family to his Fathers, when he went on the Expedition against the Indians under General Rutherford) was refused his vote by the managers, because he had not removed his Family Home again; and also that several others were refused their votes because they had not been householders six months.

Therefore your committee are of opinion that the members returned are duly elected, and that the Petition should be rejected, all of which is humbly submitted to the consideration of the Congress.

W^m HAYWOOD, Chair.

The House taking the said Report into consideration, concurred therewith.

The Congress adjourned till tomorrow morning 10 o'clock.

Saturday, November 16th, 1776.

Met according to adjournment.

Mr John Rice one of the Members for the County of Wake appeared.

Resolved, That Mr Harnett, General Ashe, Mr Edward Salter, Mr Skinner, Mr Neale, Mr Burgess, Mr Benbury, Mr Easton, and Mr Haywood, be a Committee of Ways and Means to supply this State with the article of Salt.

Resolved, That the Freeholders in the County of Currituck meet at the Court House in said County on the 28th Instant then and there to elect a Delegate to sit and vote in this present Congress, in stead of Samuel Jarvis, whose seat is vacated by his holding an appointment on the Provincial Establishment at the time of his election; and that the candidates or a majority of them, shall appoint a Clerk and Inspectors to take the Poll, and make Return thereof; and that Mr John Stanly, Clerk of the late Committee of said County, advertise the said Election.

Read the Petition of Asa Tiner, complaining of great Injuries done him by John Huff and a certain Hunt, praying to be relieved, &c.

Ordered, The same be referred to the Committee of Inquiry.

Mr Edward Starkey, one of the members for the County of Onslow, and Mr Brice Williams, one of the members for the County of Carteret, appeared.

Ordered, That Mr Avery be added to the Committee for considering the raising, and continuing in service Companies of Rangers, for the Protection and Defence of the Frontiers of this State.

Mr President laid before the House a Letter from Col. Nash, of the first Regiment, respecting Lead and Prisoners.

Ordered, To lie for consideration.

Ordered, That the Quarter master receive into his Possession the Packages and clothes &c, sent from Philadelphia for the use of the army, and pay the Waggoners the Ballance of their Wages for driving four Waggons to Halifax.

Ordered, That the Horses now come from Philadelphia in Waggon, with Packages and clothes for the use of the Army, be sold on Monday next, and that the Quarter master take charge of said Horses till that day.

Ordered, That General Person and Mr Sharpe be added to the Committee on Claims.

Ordered, That Mr Avery be added to the Committee to take into consideration the Expediency of raising and continuing in Service, Companies of Rangers, for the Protection and Defence of the Frontiers of this State.

The Congress Adjourned till Monday Morning 10 o'clock.

Monday, November 18th, 1776.

Met according to Adjournment.

Mr William Brown, the Member from Bath Town; Mr John Stevens and Mr Alexander Averyt, two of the members for the County of Johnston; Mr William Graham, Mr Joseph Hardin, Mr Robert Abernathy, and Mr John Barber, four of the members for the County of Tryon; Mr Asiah Hogan, one of the members for the county of Chatham, and Mr James Kenan, one of the members for the county of Duplin, appeared, subscribed the Test, and took their seats in Congress. Mr Whitmill Hill, one of the members for the county of Martin, appeared.

Mr President laid before the House a Letter from the Hon. John Rutledge, Esquire, President of South Carolina, soliciting aid of men from this for the Defence of that State.

On motion, Resolved, That General Jones, General Ashe, Mr MacLaine, Mr. Harnett, General Person, General Rutherford, Mr Hewes, Mr Nash, and Mr Whitmill Hill, be a Committee to take into consideration the aid of men solicited by South Carolina from this State, and make Report thereon To-morrow morning.

Ordered, That the Paymaster of the Continental Troops of this Province be directed to attend this Congress without delay.

Mr President laid before the House a Letter from Hon John Rutledge, Esquire, President of South Carolina, requesting permission for the Officers of that to recruit men in this State.

Ordered, the same be referred to the committee to take into consideration the aid of men solicited by South Carolina from this State.

Ordered, That Mr Whitmill Hill and Mr. Coor be added to the Committee to form a Constitution, &c.

Mr Thomas Robeson, Mr Thomas Owens, Mr Thomas Amis, and Mr James Council, four of the members for the County of Bladen, appeared.

Ordered, That Mr. Hardin be added to the Committee to take into consideration the Expediency of raising, and continuing in service, companies of Rangers, for the Protection and Defence of the Frontiers of this Province.

The Congress adjourned till tomorrow morning 10 o'clock.

Tuesday, November 19th, 1776.

Met according to adjournment.

Mr Thomas Hunter, one of the members for Martin County; Mr James Saunders, one of the members for Orange County; Mr George Evans and Mr Benjamin May, two of the members for the county of Pitt; Mr Robert Rowan, Mr Philip Alston, Mr William Rand, and Mr Robert Cobb, four of the members for Cumberland County, appeared and took their seats.

Resolved, That John Bradford and Philemon Hawkins, for the District of Halifax; Luke Sumner and Robert Sumner for the District of Edenton; James Coor and Edward Salter, for the District of Newbern; Archibald MacLaine and Samuel Ashe, for the District of Wilmington; General Person and John Atkinson, for the District of Hillsborough; Robert Lanier and David Nesbit, for the District of Salisbury, and Mr Joseph Hewes, for the State, be a Committee to settle the civil accounts of this State.

Mr President laid before the House several Letters from William Hooper, Esquire, inclosing sundry Resolutions of the Continental Congress, and a Petition from a number of Prisoners sent from this State, confined in Philadelphia Gaol.

Ordered, The said Letters, Resolutions and Petition lie for consideration till Thursday next.

Read the Petition of John King, of Onslow County, praying to be heard, and reinstated Captain in the Independent Company, stationed at Deep Inlet, &c.

Ordered, The said Petition be referred to a Committee to consist of five Members viz.: Mr Hewes, Mr MacLaine, General Jones, General Person and Mr Nash.

Read the Petition of some of the Frecholders of Bertie County, complaining of an undue Election in said County, praying to be relieved, &c.

Ordered, The said Petition be referred to the Committee of Privileges and Elections.

Ordered, That the Deputy Quartermaster General send to Headquarters the Packages and Clothing now sent from Philadelphia to this State, and deliver the same to the Commissary of Stores.

Ordered, That Mr Willie Jones pay into the Hands of the Treasurer £1000 which he received from the Treasurer on account of a Treaty with the Southern Indians.

Ordered, That Mr Horn be added to the Committee of Inquiry.

Mr Willie Jones moved that a Petition, laid before the Council of Safety in August last, from the settlers of Watauga, and District of

Washington, praying to be annexed to this State, &c., and a Resolution of said Council on that Petition be read. The same being read and debated, it was moved and seconded, that the three Persons, who now attended Congress to represent the settlers in Washington District, might be permitted to subscribe the Test, and take their Seats; it being objected to, the Question was put, and carried in the affirmative, 153 to 1. Whereupon Mr Charles Robeson, Mr John Carter and Mr John Haile, three of the Delegates from Watauga Settlement, and District of Washington, appeared, subscribed the Test, and took their seats in Congress accordingly.

The Congress adjourned till To-morrow morning.

Wednesday, November 20th, 1776.

Met according to Adjournment.

Capt. Joshua Hampstead, commander of the Provincial armed Brig, *Pennsylvania Farmer*, came to the Bar of the House to answer to a charge exhibited against him from the Town of Newbern; and after reading sundry Depositions, and hearing all the Proofs against him which were offered, and also having heard the said Hampstead in his Defence, it was moved that he should be censured from the Chair. The Question was put, and

Resolved, That Capt. Hampstead shall not receive the censure of this House, and that he be dismissed from further attendance thereon.

Resolved, That the Commissary of Stores furnish the Commissioners of the Provincial armed Brig *Pennsylvania Farmer*, at New Bern, with a sufficient quantity of Duck to make a mainsail for said vessel and that the Commissioners of said vessel furnish her immediately with Provisions, and such other articles as may be necessary, to enable her to proceed immediately upon her intended Cruise.

Resolved, That James Hogan Esquire, be and he is hereby appointed by this House to administer Oaths, during the sitting of Congress.

This House being informed that Col. Henry Irwin, in the settlement of his accounts with the Public last Congress had made sundry erroneous charges therein,

Ordered, that he appear before the Congress the 29th of this Instant, to adjust and explain the same; and that Mr Daniel Southerland, Mr Robert Bignal, Mr Edward Hall and Mr Henry Hart,

also appear before this Congress, as evidences to support the charge exhibited against Mr Irwin on the aforesaid 29th Instant.

Mr John Johnston, one of the members for the county of Bertie, appeared.

John Grinder, who was bound over to appear before this Congress, being at the Bar, and desiring to be heard,

Ordered, That his Bond be referred to the Committee of Inquiry, and that he attend thereon, and that the petition of ----- Fields be also referred to the said Committee.

Resolved, That Mr Luke Sumner, Mr Noah Hinton and Mr Lewis Dupree, be a Committee to enquire into the Quantity and Quality of a Lead mine, supposed to be in the County of Halifax, on the lands of John Williams and Francis Ward, and make report to this Congress.

Mr David Love, one of the members for Anson County, and Mr Isham Browder, and Ralph Gorrel, two of the members for Guilford County, appeared.

The House being informed that a negro fellow now confined in Halifax Gaol, is the property of a John Thompson, in Dunmore's Fleet.

Ordered, That Col. Willis Alston clothe the said negro, and send him to the Iron Works.

The Congress adjourned till tomorrow morning 10 o'clock.

Thursday, November 21st, 1776.

Met according to Adjournment.

Mr Charles Bruce and Mr Ralph Gorrell, two of the members for Guilford County, appeared.

Resolved, That General Person, Mr Irwin, Mr Bradford, Mr Nesbit and Mr Willie Jones, be a Committee to re-examine the accounts of Col. Nicholas Long, rendered to last Congress at Halifax.

It being moved and seconded, that the House take into consideration the Expediency of continuing or disbanding the militia at Cross Creek, under the command of Colonel Folsome, and the independent companies stationed on the sea coast of this State,

Resolved, That all the militia stationed at Cross Creek, whether they be foot or horse, under the command of Col. Ebenezer Folsome be henceforth disbanded and discharged from the pay of this State.

Resolved that the two Southern independent companies stationed on the Sea Coast, under the command of Capt. Silby Harvey and

Capt. William Purviance, he henceforth disbanded, and discharged from the Pay of this State.

Mr. Harnett, from the Committee appointed to take into Consideration the Aid of men solicited by South Carolina from this State, reported that the said committee had proceeded to examine into the Propriety of such Proposals, and came to the following Resolutions, to wit:

Resolved, That it is the Opinion of your Committee, that as the People of North Carolina are very numerous, as the Defence of South Carolina is of the last Importance to the Well being of the United States, and as the Soldiers proposed to be enlisted will be on the Continental Establishment, and consequently liable to be called to the Defence of any particular State, that the Officers of South Carolina have Leave to raise such number of men in the State as shall be willing to enlist with them: Provided always, That neither the Officers from South Carolina, nor any other Officers whatever, shall be permitted to enlist any Soldier or Soldiers in the Continental Army, or the Service of this State, nor any Mariner or Mariners employed on Board of any Ship of War in this State (even though the Time of his or their Inlistment should be expired), nor any Servant or Apprentice, without Leave of his Master or Mistress, unless such Soldier or Soldiers, Mariner or Mariners, Servants or Apprentices, first produce a Certificate of his or their Discharge.

Resolved, That it is highly probable the Town and Fortifications of Charlestown, in South Carolina, will be attacked this Winter, when the Rigour of the Season prevents the Enemy from pursuing their military Operations in the more Northern States; and as the State of South Carolina cannot within itself raise a sufficient number of men for the Defence of their numerous Fortifications, as they are burthened with a numerous internal Enemy, and as they are Part, and a very important Part, of the great American Union, and their Fate, intimately and immediately connected with ours; your Committee are of opinion, that agreeable to the Request of the President and Council of that State, made known by Mr Chief Justice Drayton, that a Brigade of the Militia, consisting of two Battalions, be immediately raised as Volunteers, in such Parts of this State as they can most readily be procured, and by such Officers as have the greatest Influence amongst the People.

That they be commanded by a Brigadier General, and be continued in the Pay of South Carolina from the time of the Rendezvous

of each company until they return Home, for which Purpose they may depart from Charlestown at or upon the last Day of the month of March next, but may be sooner discharged, if that State shall judge it necessary.

That from the time of their March, until their Arrival at Charlestown, they shall be supplied with Rations at 10d. this Currency each Ration per Day, by a Commissary or Commissaries from this State, and with Waggons for the Carriage of their Provisions, Baggage and other necessaries, agreeable to the Regulations of the last Congress, and all other reasonable Expences attending their March to and from the State of South Carolina. That on their arrival in Charlestown, and during their Stay in that State, and on their return Home, they be supplied with Rations by a Commissary appointed by the State of South Carolina.

That during their stay in the Service of South Carolina, they be under the same Rules and Regulations, and receive the same pay as the Militia in that State. That each Battalion consist of one Colonel, one Lieutenant Colonel, one Major, one Adjutant, eight Captains, sixteen Lieutenants, eight Ensigns, one Serjeant Major, one Drum Major, thirty-two Serjeants, thirty-two Corporals, sixteen Drummers, eight Fifers, a Quarter Master, seven hundred and fifty Rank and file, and a Brigade Major to the whole.

The House taking the said Report into consideration,

Resolved, That the House do concur therewith.

The Congress adjourned till To-morrow morning 10 o'clock.

Friday, November 22^d, 1776.

Met according to adjournment.

Ordered, That Joseph Ford attend the House with money he received of John Bates, now confined in Halifax Gaol.

Ordered, That Daniel Gwin, of Edgecomb County, be sent for in custody to appear before this House, charged with passing counterfeit money; and that Solomon Nettle, William Copes, and James Bogner, also appear before the House, to support the charge against the said Daniel Gwin; and that Henry Horn, Jun., be appointed to see this order carried into execution.

On motion, Ordered, That Mr Luke Sumner, Mr Seawell, and Mr Hinton, be a Committee to Inquire into the state of the Gun Manufacture in the District of Halifax, and make Report thereon.

James Terry appeared before the House, charged by the Committee of Anson County with Expressions inimical to the cause of Liberty; and several Depositions for and against him being read, an Oath was offered to him, in order to repeat and subscribe, but begged Leave to withdraw and consider of it, which was granted, and Ordered, That he appear again To-morrow before this Congress.

Resolved, That Mr Seawell, Mr Rogers and Mr Sharpe be a Committee to take under consideration a Letter from Chatham County directed to Mr Birdsong complaining of some Violences lately committed in that county, and make Report thereon.

Ordered, That Mr Wynn have Leave of Absence from this Congress, Mr William Williams until Tuesday next, Mr Smithwick until Tuesday next.

Congress adjourned until To-morrow morning 10 o'clock.

Saturday, November 23rd, 1776.

Met according to adjournment.

Resolved, That it be recommended to General Moore, or the commanding officer for the time being in this State, to appoint a Secretary, and that this Congress recommend it to the Continental Congress to make provisions for such appointment.

Mr John McCabe, one of the members for the county of Orange, appeared.

Mr Nathaniel Rochester, Deputy Commissary General of Military Stores, came into Congress, and desired to resign his appointment; the same being granted.

Resolved, That Mr Thomas Craick be appointed Deputy Commissary General of Military and other Stores in this Colony, for the use of the Continental Army, and that he be allowed the same allowance as provided by the Continental Congress for such Officer, and that he give Security in £20,000 for the faithful Discharge of the Trust reposed in him.

Read the Petition of the Chairman and Committee of Orange County, in behalf of Enoch Bradley, respecting his Release,ment,

Ordered, To be referred to the Committee of Inquiry.

Read the Petition of a number of Inhabitants of Cumberland County, charging Col. Ebenezer Folsome with sundry misdemeanors, praying to be relieved in the premises.

The House, taking the same into consideration,

Resolved, That the said Col. Ebenezer Folsome be directed to appear before this Congress on the 4th day of December next, to answer to the charges exhibited against him in said Petition; and that Francis Smith, Robert Philips, Joseph Edwards, ---- Adkins, Francis Falkner, Richard Gest, Charles Stewart, Charles Akins, William Robertson, Mark Myat, John Smith, Adament Liverman and Alexander Avery be also summoned to attend the Congress on the said 4th day of December next, as witnesses to support the said charge, and that Mr. Richard Gest be appointed to see this Order carried into execution.

Resolved, That Col. Ebenezer Folsome summon such persons as he shall think necessary in justification of his conduct.

Mr Robert Lanier, Mr William Hall and Mr Charles Gordon, three of the members for Surry County, appeared.

The Chairman of the Committee for enquiring into Col. Long's Accounts passed last Congress, reported as follows, viz.: That on a careful examination of said Accounts, they find no improper allowance therein, and that the allegations against Col. Long, relative to the unfairness of his accounts, are totally groundless; and further they find the sum of £37 14s. for pork due John Moore, delivered to Col. Irwin at Tarborough, for which Col. Long has lodged the Voucher.

The House taking the said Report into consideration, concurred therewith.

The House taking into consideration the Appointment of a Brigadier General, to command the Brigade and Officers of the two Battalions of Volunteers directed to be raised for the aid of the State of South Carolina, came to the following Resolutions, to wit:

Resolved, That Allen Jones, Esq., Brigadier General, be appointed to the command of the said Brigade.

Resolved, That Abraham Sheppard be appointed Colonel of the first Battalion.

Resolved, That Francis Lock be appointed Colonel of the second Battalion.

Resolved, That Peter Dange be appointed Lieutenant Colonel of the first Battalion.

Resolved that John Pfifer be appointed Lieutenant Colonel of the second Battalion.

Resolved, That Samuel Weldon be appointed Major of the first Battalion.

Resolved, That John Atkinson be appointed Major of the second Battalion.

Resolved, That the Brigade destined to the State of South Carolina, shall be deemed a part of the Militia of this State.

Read the petition of Temp Snead, praying that her husband, now a prisoner from this State in Virginia, be discharged from his confinement.

Ordered, To be referred to the Committee of Inquiry.

Ordered, That Mr John Barrow have leave to absent himself from the service of the House during the sitting of this Congress.

James Terry came before the House pursuant to Order, repeated and subscribed an Oath to this State, and was discharged from further attendance thereon.

George Micklejohn, who was on parole in Perquimans County, pursuant to an Order issued from this Congress, appeared. He being examined, repeated and subscribed an Oath to the State, whereupon he was discharged.

Ordered, That Mr Atkinson have leave to absent himself from the service of the Congress till Wednesday next.

The Chairman from the Committee of Privileges and Elections reported as follows, viz.:

Your Committee find that a number of the Inhabitants of the County of Orange have petitioned to have a new Election for their county to represent them in the present sitting Congress, and give as a reason that they are not represented by the men returned for their Delegates.

Your Committee having called on sundry Persons as Evidences concerning the said Election, find that on the 13th Day of October last, a very great number of the Inhabitants of Orange appeared at the Court house of the said County, in order to give in their suffrages for members to sit in this Congress — that the People pressed into the house in such numbers to vote, that the Clerks could not write down their names. That by everything that could be said to them they still continued in a tumultuous and disorderly manner, and that the Election was adjourned three several Times by Orders of the Candidates, and opened again, and that an hour and a half before sunset the Candidates and Clerks were, by reason of the Tumult, obliged to leave the court house, and after that no Inspector or clerk whatsoever attended to receive their votes until Sunset, when the Poll was closed; and that the Deponents do not think one

fourth of the Inhabitants gave in their votes for Delegates as aforementioned.

Your Committee further report that from every circumstance it doth not appear there was any violence or bodily Injury offered to any person whatever, but that the Tumult and disorderly Behaviour was occasioned by People over anxious to get into the Court-house to vote.

Your Committee further report, that Col. John Butler, the Commanding Officer of the Southern Battalion of Orange County, at a General Muster, recommended it to the People, while under arms, that it was incumbent on all of them that were dissatisfied with the former Election, to immediately petition this Congress for a new one, alledging it to be their concern and not his.

Therefore it is the Opinion of your Committee, the sitting members for Orange County retain their seats, and that the Petition be rejected; all of which is humbly submitted to the House.

The House taking the said Report into consideration concurred therewith.

The House adjourned till Monday morning 10 o'clock.

Monday, November 25th, 1776.

Met according to adjournment.

The Chairman of the Committee to whom was referred the consideration of a Letter from Chatham County, reported as follows:

That it appears to your Committee, from the testimony of Joseph Moore, that some time in August last, the said Joseph Moore had his Horse shot in his Plough, as he suspected, by Hugh Patton; that about ten days after, he and Simon Tyrrel came to the house of the said Moore armed with a rifle gun, pistol and dirk, and ordered the People out of said Moore's shop, which being cleared, presented his gun at said Moore's breast, and told him he understood that the said Moore had offered five pounds for him, which he demanded in hard money for he would not have the damned Congress counterfeit; the said Moore said he had no money, on which the said Tyrrel said that could not be, for he made Twenty shillings each day; upon which the said Joseph Moore borrowed of John Moore Five Pounds in hard money, which he delivered to the said Hugh Patton, who then ordered him to go down on his knees and thank him for what he had done, with which he complied. He then called for a Bible, on which he compelled the said Joseph Moore to

swear never afterwards to ask more than Twenty Shillings for a Wheel, and ordered Tyrrel to lay his hand on the Bible and swear that he would go and inform the light Horse what he the said Hugh Patton had done.

That it also appears to your Committee, from the Testimony of John Moore, that after this the said Joseph and John Moore provided themselves with two Guns in order, if possible, to defend themselves in case the said Patton and Tyrrel should attempt to treat them in like manner.

That about the last of October past the said Hugh Patton, Jesse Beverly, John Beverly, Morgan Morgan, came to the shop of the said Joseph Moore armed, and with their Guns presented at the said John Moore's Breast demanded of him his Guns and Ammunitions, which he delivered, on which the said Hugh Patton ordered the said John Moore to remove himself some Distance from the House, until he gave him Thirty nine Lashes; the said Moore advancing towards Beverly, to intercede with him to prevent his promised Whipping, he the said Beverly presented his Gun and told him if he stirred he would kill him. Hugh Patton then demanded him to deliver his money, which he did, amounting to £6, 15s., 6d., which the said Patton received, and then ordered Breakfast; when they eat, and drank a Bottle of Brandy, which they found in the House, they departed towards Simon Tyrrel's.

That it also appears, from the Testimony of Simon Tyrrel, that the same morning that Hugh Patton, John and Jesse Beverly, and Morgan Morgan robbed John Moore, they came to the House of the said Tyrrel armed with six Guns, and Informed the said Tyrrel that they had taken two Guns from John Moore for the King, and £6. 15s. 6d. Part of the £20 which he understood John Moore had offered for him, and that they would visit old Lyons for riding Light Horse after them. That after a few Hours' Absence, they returned with said Lyons before Hugh Patton; they then hauled the said Lyons off the Horse, and ordered him on his knees to say his Prayers, which he refused, on which the said Hugh Patton gave him several Blows, then ordered a number of Hickory Switches, and with one whipped the said Lyons severely, after which they ordered him to strip, which being done, they discharged him.

That on the same Day they stopped a cart, the Property of John Moore, and took from thence a Horse, and carried off.

That from the Information of Mr Wall it appears that a certain George Henry complained on Oath to him, that on Sunday Evening the 10th Instant he was robbed of two Guns by a Party of 20 or 30 armed men, some of whose Faces were blacked, and others with Handkerchiefs tied over them. That the said George Henry, from their Voices, and other circumstances, was induced to believe that David Jackson, Howell Bruie, Sen., Howell Bruie, Jun., John Wilson, Sen., and Richard Lane were of the Party in Disguise.

That it further appears to your committee, from Letters and other Information, that a number of other persons in the counties of Chatham and Guilford, are, and have been for some time past, arrayed in arms, and are daily committing outrages and depredations on the persons and properties of the inhabitants of said counties,

Therefore it is the opinion of your Committee, that a company of Light Horse be immediately raised in the District of Halifax under the command of vigilant and prudent officers, and directed to repair to the said counties in the most secret and expeditious manner, to execute such orders as the Congress may think proper to take thereon, all of which is humbly submitted to the House.

W^m SHARPE, Chair.

The House taking the said report into consideration, concurred therewith.

Resolved, That Mr Willie Jones, Mr Sharpe, Mr Ramsey, Mr Miles Harvey and General Rutherford, be appointed a committee to draw up instructions for the officers appointed to command a party of Light Horse, ordered in pursuit of certain disaffected persons in Chatham County.

Resolved, That a reward of £200 Proc. Money, be given by this state to such person or persons, not in the service of the State, who shall apprehend, and secure in Halifax Gaol, the persons of Hugh Patton and David Jackson, of Chatham County, or in proportion for either of them.

Resolved, That a reward of £100 Proc. Money, be given by this State to such person or persons, in the service of the State, who shall apprehend, and secure in Halifax Gaol, the aforesaid Hugh Patton and David Jackson, or in proportion for either of them.

Resolved, That General Ashe, Mr Rowan, Mr Amis, Mr Owen, Mr Thomas Robinson, Mr Brown, Mr Willie Jones, Mr MacLaine, Mr Council and Mr Thomas Gray, be a committee to consider of

Ways and Means for apprehending & bringing to justice the Tories in Bladen County.

Read the petition of Windsor Pearce, complaining of sundry violences done him by David Jackson, praying relief, which was Ordered, To be referred to the Committee of Inquiry.

Resolved, That Mr Asael Simmons be appointed commissary and paymaster to the independent company stationed on the sea coast between Currituck and Ocracock Inlets, in the room and stead of Mr Samuel Jarvis, who has resigned, with leave of this Congress.

Mr Michael Rogers moved for leave to absent himself from the service of the House for 8 days, which was granted.

Mr Thomas Harvey, one of the Delegates for the County of Perquimons, appeared, subscribed the Test, and took his seat in Congress.

Mr President laid before the House Letters from William Hooper, Esq., one of the Delegates in the Continental Congress from this State, inclosing a Petition from John Smith, of Anson County, a Prisoner sent from this State to Philadelphia, praying to be discharged from his confinement.

Ordered to be referred to the Committee of Inquiry.

The House taking into further consideration the appointment of Officers to the two Battalions of Volunteers directed to be raised for the aid of the State of South Carolina, came to the following Resolutions, viz.:

Resolved, That the following Persons be appointed Captains, Lieutenants, and Ensigns, to the aforesaid two Battalions, to-wit:

First Battalion — Gresham Coffield, of Edgecombe, Captain; Jos. Pearce, of Halifax, First Lieutenant; Joel Champion, of Edgecombe, Second Lieutenant; Simon Lee, Edgecombe, Ensign. Patrick Stewart, Bladen, Captain; Thomas Mulford, Bladen, First Lieutenant; David Evans, Cumberland, Second Lieutenant; Joseph White, Bladen, Ensign. James Gillispie, Duplin, Captain; Hardy Holmes, Duplin, First Lieutenant; John Beck, Jun^r, Duplin, Second Lieutenant; Hillary Hooks, Duplin, Ensign. Abraham Sheppard, Jun^r, Dobbs, Captain; Thomas Coleman, Hertford, First Lieutenant; James Edmonson, Dobbs, Second Lieutenant; William Sheppard, Dobbs, Ensign. Thomas Devane, Jun^r, New Hanover, Captain; John Champion, Halifax, First Lieutenant; John Lambert, Onslow, Second Lieutenant; Solomon Cooper, Dobbs, Ensign. Andrew

Venoy, Orange, Captain; James Wilson, Orange, First Lieutenant; Matthew McCauley, Orange, Second Lieutenant; John Roper, Orange, Ensign. Robert Peoples, Northampton, Captain; Benjamin Jordan, Jr, Northampton; First Lieutenant; John Low, Northampton, Second Lieutenant; John Taner, Northampton, Ensign. Waddy Tate, Guilford, Captain; John Davis, Orange, First Lieutenant; Jeremiah Poston, Orange, Second Lieutenant; John Oldham, Orange, Ensign.

Second Battalion — William Picket, Captain; William Love, First Lieutenant; William Mask, Second Lieutenant; William Gainer, Jun., Ensign. David Caldwell, Captain; Peter Hendrick, First Lieutenant; Alexander Neely, Second Lieutenant; James McWhorter, Ensign. Joseph Dickson, Captain, James White, First Lieutenant; Francis Cunningham, Second Lieutenant; Evan Davis, Ensign. James Jack, Captain; William Alexander, First Lieutenant; Zacheus Wilson, Second Lieutenant; William Ramsey, Ensign. John McCree, Captain; William Berryhill, First Lieutenant; Peter Burns, Second Lieutenant; James Thompson, Ensign. Joseph Harden, Captain; James Miller, First Lieutenant; James Holland, Second Lieutenant; Peter Sites, Ensign. Robert Bell, Captain; James Campbell, Jun., First Lieutenant; Joshua Young, Second Lieutenant; James Dogan, Ensign. Benjamin Cleveland, Captain; William Lanier, First Lieutenant; William Gray, Second Lieutenant; Elisha Heddy, Ensign.

Mr President laid before the House a Letter from Brigadier General Howe, covering a Parole of sundry Prisoners sent from the State of South Carolina to Salisbury, in this State, which was read.

Ordered, That the same lie for consideration.

Resolved, That Mr Nathan^l Rochester, late Commissary of Stores, deliver over into the hands of the present Commissary all the stores and money now in his possession belonging to this State, he first entering into Bond with security, in the sum of £20,000 Proc. money, for the true and faithful discharge of the Trust reposed in him.

Ordered, That Mr Lemuel Sawyer have leave to absent himself from the service of this House.

Resolved, That Mr Hewes, Mr Harnett, and Mr MacLaine, be appointed a committee to take into consideration the Petition of Dempsey Burgess and Charles Grandy, and make report to this House.

Resolved, That Mr Graham, Mr Alexander, Mr Sharpe, Mr Wade, Mr W. Avery and Mr Lewis, be appointed a committee to examine into the state of the Iron Works in Chatham county, and make Report thereof.

The Congress adjourned till tomorrow morning 10 o'clock.

Tuesday, November 26th, 1776.

Met according to adjournment.

Mr President laid before the House a Letter from the President of the Continental Congress, containing an account of a large Fleet's sailing from Red Hook, supposed to be destined to the southward, which was read. The House considering the same,

Resolved, That it be recommended to General Moore immediately to collect and hold in Readiness the Troops under his command, to march on the earliest notice to such place as the service may require, and that the Letters now before the House from the President of the Continental Congress and the Governor of the State of Virginia, be transmitted to General Moore.

Resolved, That the Treasurers, or either of them, be directed to pay into the hands of each of the Colonels of the two Battalions of Volunteers directed to be raised for the aid of South Carolina, one month's pay of such Officers and privates, they first entering into Bond, with sufficient security, to account for the same to the State of South Carolina, and that the said Treasurers be allowed the same in the settlement of their accounts with the public.

Resolved, That for the future one or other of the Treasurers shall pay the Captain of the Guard at the Magazine in the Town of Halifax, from time to time, such sums as shall appear to be due, upon the Captain's producing a pay roll, sworn to and signed by himself, and countersigned by the Colonel of the County.

Resolved, That Mr Jesse Cobb be appointed a Commissary to the first Battalion of Volunteers directed to be raised in this State for the Aid of South Carolina, that he enter into bond, with security, in the sum of £10,000 to account for all monies received by him from the Treasurers; and that the Treasurers, or either of them, pay into the hands of the said Commissary one month's pay of rations for the Officers and privates, and be allowed in their accounts with the public.

Resolved, That Mr Hezekiah Alexander and Mr William Sharpe be appointed Commissaries to the second Battalion of Volunteers

directed to be raised by this State for the Aid of South Carolina; that they enter into bond, with security, in the sum of £10,000 to account for all monies received by them from the Treasurers; and that the Treasurers, or either of them, pay into the hands of the said Commissaries one month's pay of rations for the Officers and soldiers, and be allowed in their accounts with the public.

Mr Samuel Richardson of Bladen County (Brother of Nathaniel Richardson, lately deceased, who was killed by the Tories) surrendered himself to Congress for killing John Cairsy, deceased, one of the said Tories; and upon examining several Gentlemen who was present at the time the said John Cairsy was killed, it appeared that the said John Cairsy, when in custody, used provoking language, and exhibited insulting looks and Gestures, to the widow of the said Nathaniel Richardson, and that at the time the said John Cairsy was killed, and for some time before and afterwards, the said Samuel Richardson appeared to be unsettled in his mind, and not under the Government of sound understanding. It is therefore,

Ordered, That the said Samuel Richardson give bail, in the sum of £500 for his appearance at the next succeeding Judicature to be established for taking cognizance of Criminal Matters within the County of Bladen.

The Chairman of the Committee to consider of Ways and Means for apprehending and bringing to justice the Tories in Bladen County, reported as follows, viz.:

Resolved, That as by repeated Experience an armed Force has hitherto been found ineffectual, and as one of the Tories has already been taken in consequence of a Reward offered by the Inhabitants of Bladen County, it be recommended to the Congress that the sum of £100 be offered as a Reward for taking and securing Joseph Mercer, and that the sum of £50 be offered for the taking and securing each of the following Persons, to wit, Jacob Cairsy, Ambrose Bullard, James Piercy, William Biggs, and Noah Mercer, and for this Purpose that a Proclamation be issued immediately, offering the above Reward to any Person or Persons who shall seize and secure any of the above named Delinquents, and that by the said Proclamation all Persons be impowered, in case of the Resistance or Flight of the said Joseph Mercer, Jacob Cairsy, Ambrose Bullard, James Piercy, William Biggs, and Noah Mercer, or every of them, to kill and destroy them, any or every of them, without any Impeachment for the same.

All which is submitted to the consideration of the House
The House taking the said Report into consideration,
Resolved, That the House do concur therewith.

The Chairman from the Committee appointed to draw up Instructions for the Officers appointed to command a Party of Light Horse, ordered in Pursuit of certain disaffected Persons in Chatham County, reported as follows, viz.:

Your Committee appointed to consider of the most probable means of having David Jackson, Hugh Patton and their Accomplices apprehended, and of preventing the Repetition of such Acts of Violence as have been lately committed by them, having considered thereof, are of Opinion that a company of Light Horse, to consist of 1 Captain, 1 Lieutenant, 1 Cornet, and 30 Privates, ought to be raised for this service. That the Captain of said Company be impowered to take the said David Jackson, Hugh Patton, John and Jesse Beverly, and Morgan Morgan wherever found, and in case of Resistance or Flight, to kill and destroy them. And that the said Captain and his Company be further impowered to take and apprehend Doctor Piles and his son John, James Muse, Eli Branson, William Gardner, George Person, Julius Blalock, and Stephen Macpherson, and all and every of their Confederates and the Confederates and Protectors of the before mentioned Persons; and that for these Purposes the Power of pursuing and seizing them, and every of them, be extended to every part of this State.

That the Captain of said company be authorized to examine on oath (to be administered by himself) any person or persons respecting the offenders above mentioned, and those who harbour or countenance them; and, on sufficient proof, that he have power to seize the persons of such as may be charged with harbouring or abetting them, and send them to some safe and convenient Gaol, taking possession of their property, and the property of the persons above named, for the public, having first inventoried the same.

Your committee are further of opinion, that a proclamation ought to issue, impowering any person or persons to take the above mentioned David Jackson, Hugh Patton, John and Jesse Beverly and Morgan Morgan, and in case of resistance or flight, to kill and destroy them.

It appears to your committee that the reward of £50 to the Light Horse, and of £100 to any other persons, for taking Jackson and the like sum for Patton, are essentially necessary; but as to the con-

duct of the Captain of the Light Horse on this occasion, and the time when he shall be directed to make the aforesaid proclamation public, we conceive it impossible to give particular instructions, because he ought to be ruled by circumstances, all which is humbly submitted by your committee. WILLIE JONES, Chair.

The House taking into consideration the said report, concurred therewith.

Resolved, That the said company of Light Horse be disbanded by the executive powers, which are or shall be established by this State, whenever they shall judge it necessary.

The House took into consideration the appointment of Officers to command a party of Light Horse ordered out in pursuit of certain disaffected persons in the western part of this State, came to the following Resolutions, to wit,

Resolved, That Mr James Denton be appointed Captain, Mr John Twitty, Lieutenant, and Mr Agrippa Nichols, Cornet, of the said company of Light Horse.

Resolved, That three additional Battalions be raised in this State, on the Continental Establishment, and that the following persons be appointed officers of the said Battalion, viz.

Resolved, That James Hogan, Esq., be appointed Colonel of the 7th Battalion.

James Armstrong, Esq., Colonel of the 8th Battalion.

John Williams, Esq., Colonel of the 9th Battalion.

The Congress adjourned till tomorrow morning 10 o'clock.

Wednesday, November 27th, 1776.

Met according to adjournment.

The House taking into further consideration the appointment of officers to the three additional Battalions to be raised in this State on the Continental Establishment,

Resolved, That Robert Mebane, Esq., be appointed Lieutenant Colonel of the 7th Battalion.

Resolved, That James Ingram, Esq., be appointed Lieutenant Colonel of the 8th Battalion.

Resolved, That John Luttrell, Esq., be appointed Lieutenant Colonel of the 9th Battalion.

Resolved, That Lot Bruister, Esq., be appointed Major of the 7th Battalion.

Resolved, That Silby Harney, Esq., be appointed Major of the 8th Battalion.

Resolved, That William Polk, Esq., be appointed Major of the 9th Battalion.

Resolved, That the Captains and other Officers to the three additional Battalions to be raised on the Continental Establishment, be nominated by the Districts of this State, and Report the same to the House To-morrow Morning.

Ordered, That Mr Thomas Jones and Mr Parker Quince be added to the Committee to take into consideration the Petition of Dempsey Burgess and Charles Grandy.

Patrick Stewart, a Captain in the first Battalion to be raised for the aid of South Carolina, came before the House, being charged with irregular Behaviour last night at an unseasonable Hour; and being heard, and Evidences examined, it was Resolved, The said Stewart be reprimanded from the Chair for such, his conduct whereupon he received a Reprimand accordingly, and was ordered to withdraw.

Resolved, That Mr Maclaine, Mr Rowan, and Mr Willie Jones be a Committee to take under consideration the complaint of certain Officers on the Continental Establishment, with Respect to their Ranks, and make Report to this House.

Resolved, That the Treasurers, or either of them, pay into the Hands of Capt. James Denton, of the Company of Light Horse on an Expedition to the Western Parts of this Province, the sum of £100 Proc. Money, to enable him to proceed immediately on that Route, that he account for the same to some future Judicature of this State, and that the said Treasurers be allowed the same in their Accounts with the Public.

Resolved, That the Treasurers or Paymaster, who shall hereafter pay money into the Hands of Captains and Subaltern Officers of the Continental Troops in this State, shall require Bond with Security of the said Officers for the due application of the money, that the same may be properly accounted for.

Resolved, That Mr George Evans, Mr Whitmill Hill, Mr Hewes, Mr Battle, Mr William Williams, Mr Lord, and Mr Irwin, be appointed a Committee to examine into the State of the Paymaster's Accounts, and make Report thereof to this House.

Resolved, That William Goodman be appointed Captain in the 4th Regiment of the Continental Army in this State, in the Room of

Roger Moore, resigned; Patrick McGibbany, Ensign in Capt. Nelson's Company, of the 4th Regiment; Charles Alexander, Second Lieutenant in Capt. Smith's Company of the 4th Regiment; David Jones, Second Lieutenant in Capt. Nelson's Company, of the 4th Regiment; Alexander Brevard, Ensign in Capt. Smith's Company, of the 4th Regiment; Benjamin Carter, First Lieutenant in Capt. Smith's Company, of the 4th Regiment.

The Congress adjourned till To-morrow morning 10 o'clock.

Thursday, November 28th, 1776.

Met according to adjournment.

Resolved, That Albritton Jones, of Halifax County, was appointed First Lieutenant in Capt. Gresham Coffield's Company, in the first Battalion of Volunteers to be raised for the aid of South Carolina under command of Col. Abraham Sheppard, in the Room of Josiah Pearce, resigned.

Mr May has Leave of Absence for a few days.

Ordered, That the Secretary of this Congress call on Mr. Dudley, Keeper of the Public Magazine, from time to time, for paper for the use of this House.

Resolved, That the several Captains who have received money from the Paymaster for the purpose of Recruiting soldiers for the Continental Army, and in whose hands there remains a balance due to the public, shall account for the same with the Paymaster, before they shall be entitled to receive a further sum for the purpose aforesaid

Ordered, That Mr Johnston, Mr Hogan, Mr Hunter, Mr Ward, and Mr Seawell, have leave of absence till Monday next.

Resolved, That Mr Dickson, Mr Respis, and Mr Starkey, be a committee to re-examine the Accounts of Mr Ambrose Ramsey, and make Report thereon.

The Several Districts having returned Lists of the names of the Officers to the additional Battalions to be raised on the Continental Establishment,

Resolved, That the following persons be appointed Captains, Lieutenants and Ensigns, in the said Battalions, viz.:

Wilmington District — Thomas Nixon, Captain; James Mills, First Lieutenant; Benjamin Mills, Second Lieutenant; Samuel Jones, Ensign; John Walsh, Captain; Joseph Rhodes, First Lieutenant; Robert Greer, Second Lieutenant; James Pearl, Ensign.

Robert Raiford, Captain; William Singletary, First Lieutenant; Joseph Lewis, Second Lieutenant; Jacob Messick, Ensign. Edward Ward, Captain; Nathan Brice Williams, First Lieutenant; William Godfrey, Second Lieutenant; Peter Carpenter, Ensign.

Halifax District — Henry Dawson, Halifax, Captain; William Noblin, Halifax, First Lieutenant; Jacob Barrow, Halifax, Second Lieutenant; Benjamin Bailey, Ensign. Bennet Wood, Bute, Captain; John Mecon, Bute, First Lieutenant; Eli Ely, Bute, Second Lieutenant; James Myrick, Bute, Ensign. Green Bell, Edgecombe, Captain; John Bryant, Jun., Edgecombe, First Lieutenant; Theophilus Coleman, Edgecombe, Second Lieutenant; John Lyneh, Edgecombe, Ensign. Josiah Cotton, Northampton, Captain; James Vaughan, Northampton, First Lieutenant; Samuel Barrow, Northampton, Second Lieutenant; Elisha Webb, Northampton, Ensign.

Newbern District — Frederick Hargett, Craven, Captain; Gideon Carraway, Craven, First Lieutenant; Michael Quinn, Craven, Second Lieutenant; John Respis, Beaufort, Ensign. Henry Pope, Dobbs, Captain; Richard Respis, Beaufort, First Lieutenant; John McNaughton, Dobbs, Second Lieutenant; Thomas Custice, Beaufort, Ensign. William Gurley, Johnston, Captain; Caleb Foreman, Hyde, First Lieutenant; Solomon Wood, Johnston, Second Lieutenant; Thomas Bertie, Hyde, Ensign. James May, Jun., Pitt, Captain; William Dennis, Jun., Carteret, First Lieutenant; Samuel Chapman, Carteret, Second Lieutenant; James Lanier, Jun., Pitt, Ensign.

Hillsborough District — Richard Donaldson Cook, Captain; Francis Ross, First Lieutenant; Charles Yancey, Second Lieutenant; William Hicks, Ensign. Hezekiah Rice, Captain; Ralph Williams, First Lieutenant; Samuel Hart, Second Lieutenant; Robert Moore, Ensign. Matthew Ramsey, Captain; Joseph Stewart, First Lieutenant; James Carrington, Second Lieutenant; Joseph Johnston, Ensign. John Rochell, Captain; Lovick Rochell, First Lieutenant; James Daniel, Second Lieutenant; Peter Bruce, Ensign.

Edenton District — John Glaughon, Captain; Thomas Watson, First Lieutenant; James Powers, Second Lieutenant; Rowland Blanton, Ensign. Thomas Brickle, Captain; Seyth Eason, First Lieutenant; Richard Whedbee, Second Lieutenant; Jethro Lasiter, Ensign. Joseph Walker, Captain; John Baker, First Lieutenant; John Winburn, Second Lieutenant; Benjamin Dillon, Ensign. John Pointer,

Captain; William Snowden, First Lieutenant; William Ferrybee, Second Lieutenant; John Mercer, Ensign.

Salisbury District — Joel Brevard, Captain; John Brevard, First Lieutenant; William Neal, Second Lieutenant; John Thomas, Ensign. Joseph John Wade, Captain; Morgan Brown, First Lieutenant; West Harris, Second Lieutenant; John Coleman, Ensign. Michael Henderson, Captain; Thomas Spratt, First Lieutenant; George Russ, Second Lieutenant; John Smith, Ensign. Thomas McCrary, Captain; Anthony Sharpe, First Lieutenant; George Stewart, Second Lieutenant; George Pearce, Ensign.

Resolved, That General Ashe, General Bryan, General Person, General Rutherford and Mr Willie Jones be appointed a committee to regiment the Officers in the additional Battalions to be raised in this State.

On motion, That the Report of the Committee of Privileges and Elections, respecting the last Election in the county of Orange, and concurred with by the House, be reconsidered by this Congress.

Resolved, That the said Report be reconsidered.

The House having reconsidered the said Report,

Resolved, That a late Resolve of this Congress, concurring with the Report of the Committee of Privileges and Elections, respecting the last election in the county of Orange, be rescinded.

Resolved, That the said election for the county of Orange be set aside.

Resolved, That Mr Richard Benchan, Mr James Martin, Mr Archibald Murphy, Mr John Hogan and Mr John Kelly, or any two of them, be appointed Commissioners for holding an Election in the county of Orange, for Delegates to represent the said county in this present Congress; and that the said commissioners or any two of them immediately advertise all Freeholders and Householders in the said county to attend at the Court House in Hillsborough on the 10th day of December next, then and there to elect Delegates to represent them in this present Congress; and that the said commissioners, or any two of them, be impowered and authorized to hold the said Election, and adjourn the same from day to day, not exceeding three days, until all the Votes shall be taken; and in case the said commissioners shall refuse to act,

Resolved, That Persons appointed for this Purpose by the Candidates, be impowered and authorized to hold the said Election in manner aforesaid.

James Hogan, Esquire, one of the members of this House, for the county of Halifax, having been appointed Colonel of the 7th Regiment of the Continental Army in this State,

Resolved, That the Freeholders in the County of Halifax meet at the Court House in said county on the 6th day of December next, then and there to elect a Delegate to sit and vote in this present Congress, in the room and stead of the said James Hogan, whose Seat is vacated by the aforesaid appointment; and Guilford Dudley and William Wooten, or either of them, advertise the said election, take the Poll, and make Return of the same.

James Ingram, Esq., one of the members of this House for the County of Northampton, having been appointed Lieutenant Colonel of the 8th Regiment of the Continental Army in this State,

Resolved, That the Freeholders in the County of Northampton meet at the Court House in said County on the 6th Day of December next, then and there to elect a Delegate to sit and vote in this present Congress, in the Room and stead of the said James Ingram, whose seat is vacated by the aforesaid appointment; and that the Clerk of the Committee of the said County advertise the said Election, take the Poll, and make Return of the same.

The Chairman of the Committee appointed to examine into the state of the Iron Works in Chatham County, reported as follows:

Your Committee received Information from the Commissioners, that they have made a contract with Mr Wilcox, who has given a Bond, conditioned to supply the Public with melting metal, at the Rate of cast metal bars, deducting therefrom the charge of casting, and that the said Commissioners have advanced to the said Wilcox £300 and hired out to him 39 Slaves, in order to enable him to finish and carry on the work, and have taken a Deed in Trust for the Furnace and Premises in Security.

That the said Wilcox informs your Committee that he is not willing to sell or hire out his Furnace; that the same is now finished, and fit to be put in Blast in about 14 Days; that he wants £200 for present Demands; that there are two casters at this time employed in this State.

Your Committee are therefore of Opinion, that the Commissioners be directed to supply the said Wilcox with the aforesaid sum of £200 immediately, and pay out such other sums as may be neces-

sary to carry on the Business of casting cannon and ball with the utmost Dispatch.

All which is humbly submitted by your Committee to the House.

HEZ^b ALEXANDER, Chair.

The House, taking the said Report in consideration, concurred therewith.

The Congress adjourned till To-morrow afternoon 5 o'clock.

Friday, November 29th, 1776.

Met according to adjournment.

Mr President laid before the House letters from the President of the Continental Congress, and from William Hooper, Esq., inclosing sundry Resolutions respecting the Continental army and a Resolve for raising and embodying 5,000 of the militia in this State, which were read.

In consequence of Information from the Continental Congress, that a considerable number of Troops and a large Fleet had sailed from New York, and which are supposed to be intended against Charlestown, South Carolina,

Resolved, That General Moore do immediately march with the Troops under his command to the Relief of Charlestown, without delay; and that Orders issue to Col. Martin, and the Commanding Officer at Newbern, to join General Moore by the shortest way to Charlestown.

Resolved, That all officers having leave of absence, and all soldiers on furlough, shall immediately join the General, or the Commanding Officer of the Continental Army in this State, wherever the same may be, although their respective times of absence or furlough may not be expired and that notice be issued by the President for the purpose.

Resolved, That all soldiers already enlisted in the Continental Army during the war, shall be at liberty to list again for that term, or for three years, agreeable to the Resolution of Congress, and that General Moore be furnished with this and the Continental Resolution.

Resolved, That all officers in the Continental Army in this State for the future, shall be allowed the sum of 20s. for each and every Recruit they shall enlist into the said army.

Resolved, That General Jones, Mr Haywood, Mr President, Mr Salter, Mr Stone, Mr Blount, Mr Rhodes, Mr Thomas Brown, General Person, Mr Harper, Mr Graham, Mr Brevard and Mr Harnett, be a committee to inquire into the most speedy method of raising and embodying 5000 of the militia of this State, agreeable to the Resolution of the Continental Congress.

Resolved, That Mr Starkey, Mr Lewis, Mr Owens, Mr Moseley and Mr Gorham, be added to the Committee of Claims.

Resolved, That Mr Lord, Mr Thomas Harvey, Mr Harnett, Mr Amis, Mr Bruce and Mr Thomas Gray, be added to the Committee of Accounts.

It being represented to the House that Mr Matthew Ramsey, commissary to the militia in the western parts of this State on an expedition against the Tories, in the settlement of his accounts last Congress, had made sundry erroneous charges therein,

Ordered, That Matthew Jones, Alexander Clark, Matthew Davis and Elisha Cain, of Chatham County, be summoned as evidences to support the said charge, and that Matthew Jones be appointed to execute this order.

It being represented to this Congress that a certain sloop called the *Polly*, belonging to Mess. Peter Knight of Philadelphia, and John Green of Newbern, merchants and copartners, and Mr Alexander McAusten, whereof the said Alexander McAusten was late master, has been lately seized in the State of Georgia, and the vessel and cargo likely to be condemned, on a supposition there that the owners are not friends to America,

Resolved, That the President of this Congress write to the Governor or Chief Magistrate of Georgia, and inform him that the said Peter Knight and John Green are well known to the inhabitants of this State to be men of reputable characters, and from the beginning of the disputes between Great Britain and the Colonies, to this time, have conducted themselves as the firm and warm friends to the American cause.

The Congress adjourned till tomorrow afternoon 5 o'clock.

Saturday, November 30th, 1776.

Met according to adjournment.

Resolved, That Mr Willie Jones and Mr John Bradford be, and they are hereby appointed to administer oaths during the sitting of this Congress.

Resolved, That John Wilcox do immediately proceed home, and make the necessary preparations for the casting of cannon, cannon ball and grape shot for the use of this State.

On the Petition of John Wilcox,

Resolved, That Mr Birdsong, Mr John Thompson, Mr John Montgomery and Philip Alston be a committee to examine a Dam belonging to a certain Rigdon, below the said Wilcox's Iron Works, and to remove if they shall think proper, or keep such Dam with such a head of water, so as not to obstruct the works which are in the service of the public.

Resolved, That Mr John Pacely be appointed Lieutenant Colonel of the second Battalion of Volunteers to be raised in this State for the aid of South Carolina, in the room of John Pfifer, deceased, under Brigadier General Allen Jones.

The chairman from the committee appointed to regiment the several companies belonging to the 7th, 8th and 9th Regiments of Continental Troops to be raised in this State, reported as follows, viz:

Seventh Regiment—James Hogan, Colonel; John Graham, Captain, Thomas Brickle, do., Joseph Walker, do., John Pointer, do., Henry Dawson, do., Bennet Wood, do., Green Bell, do., Josiah Cotten, do.

Eighth Regiment—James Armstrong, Colonel; Frederick Hargett, Captain, Henry Pope, do., William Gurley, do., James May, do., Thomas Nixon, do., John Walsh, do., Robert Raiford, do., Edward Ward, do.

Ninth Regiment—John Williams, Colonel; Richard Donaldson Cook, Captain; Hezekiah Rice, do., Matthew Ramsey, do., John Rochell, do., Joel Brevard, do., Joseph John Wade, do., Michael Henderson, do., Thomas McCrary, do.

All of which is submitted by the committee.

WILLIE JONES, Chair.

The House taking the said report into consideration, concurred therewith.

The Chairman of the Committee of Claims reported to the House, that the said committee had allowed Joseph Harden Captain of a Company of Light Horse of Tryon County, on the Cherokee Expedition, his claim of £789.

The House taking into consideration the said report, concurred therewith.

The Congress adjourned till Monday afternoon 5 o'clock.

Monday, December 2^d, 1776.

Met according to adjournment.

Whereas it was Resolved in Congress at Halifax the 7th day of May last, that the Bridges in the County of Duplin, which were destroyed by Order of the Commanding Officers on the Expedition against the Tories and Highlanders in February last, should be rebuilt at the public expence of this State. And whereas, it is absolutely necessary, as well for the Inhabitants of the said County, as for others the Inhabitants of this State, that the said bridges be rebuilt,

Resolved, That the Treasurers, or either of them, pay into the hands of Thomas Gray, James Moore and Gabriel Homes, Esq., of Duplin County, the sum of £150, to be applied towards rebuilding the bridges, they entering into bond, with security, to the President of this Congress, for the faithful application of the same.

Read the petition of William M^cRee and James White, praying, &c.

Resolved, That Mr. Lord, Mr Avery, Mr Thomas Brown, Mr Rand and Mr Sharpe, be a Committee to inquire into the facts set forth in the said petition, and report the same to this House.

Read the petition of William Dent of Guilford County, setting forth the many losses he has sustained by the Enemies to this State, praying this Congress to consider his case, &c.,

Resolved, That Mr Avery, Mr Gray, Mr Evans, Mr Wilson, Mr Respis, Mr Caldwell and Mr Oliver, be a Committee to consider the said petition, and make Report thereon to this House.

Ordered, That Mr Barber have leave of absence during this Congress.

The Congress adjourned till Tomorrow Afternoon 5 o'clock.

Tuesday, December 3^d, 1776.

Met according to adjournment.

The returning Officer for the County of Wake having certified that Mr James Jones was duly elected a Delegate to represent the said County, whereupon Mr. Jones appeared, subscribed the Test, and took his seat in Congress.

Resolved, That Solomon Pace be appointed a Captain in the first Battalion of Volunteers to be raised by this State for the aid of South Carolina, Commanded by Col. Abraham Sheppard, instead of Robert Peoples, resigned.

Mr John Sevier, one of the members from Watauga Settlement, and Washington District, appeared, subscribed the Test, and took his seat in Congress.

Mr Benjamin Blount, one of the delegates for the County of Tyrrell, appeared, subscribed the Test, and took his seat in Congress.

Resolved, That Jacob Williams be appointed first Lieutenant in Capt. John Devane's Company, of the first Battalion of Volunteers to be raised by this State for the aid of South Carolina, commanded by Col. Abraham Sheppard, in room and stead of John Champion, superseded.

Mr President laid before the House a letter from Col. Joseph Williams, of Surry County, inclosing a copy of another from William Christian, Commander of the Virginia Forces (to Col. Russell) on an Expedition against the Cherokee Indians, which were read.

Resolved, That Mr Willie Jones, Mr Sharpe, and Mr Harnett, be a Committee to take under consideration the said Letters, together with the Treaty of Peace concluded on with the said Indians, and make Report to this House.

It fully appearing to this House, on Oath, that Mr Ralph Miller of Bladen County did actually manufacture within this Province 569 lbs. and a half of Gunpowder,

Resolved, That the said Ralph Miller be allowed the sum of £150 as a Premium for making and manufacturing the same, pursuant to a Resolve of Congress respecting Premiums, held at Hillsborough; that the Treasurers, or either of them, pay him the same, and be allowed in their accounts with the Public.

Resolved, That Mr George Evans, Mr Gorham, Mr Salter, Mr Neale, Mr Gray, Mr Whitmill Hill, and Mr Haywood be a Committee to inquire into the conduct of Mr John Cooper, of Beaufort County, with respect to the monopoly of common Salt, and make report to the House.

The Committee appointed to settle and allow the Public Claims of this Province, reported as follows, to wit:

That it appears from a Resolve of last Congress that the Militia Commissaries are directed to furnish the same Rations as are allowed to the Continental Men and Officers, but nothing expressed therein about the allowance for each Ration; and it also further appearing that sundry of the Militia Commissaries have stated their accounts, claiming 10d. per Ration, and that there is no certain Rule for allowing such claims (the Act of Assembly referred to by the last Con-

gress expressing only 8d. per ration), therefore we humbly beg to have the Opinion of the House what is to be allowed.

And we also further report it as our Opinion, that four Pack Horses and Driver be allowed 16s. per Day on the Expedition against the Cherokee Indians; that each Pack Horse master ought to be allowed 7s. 6d. per day; that the Pack Horse Master General ought to be allowed 10s. per Day.

Your Committee also desire to know the Opinion of the House, whether Pack or Waggon Horses, killed or lost in the service of the Country are to be paid for or not. M HUNT, Chair.

The House taking the said Report into consideration, concurred therewith,

And further Resolved, That the Commissaries to the Troops of Militia on the late Expedition against the Cherokee Indians, be allowed the sum of 10d. per Ration.

Resolved, That all Pack or Waggon Horses killed or being rendered disabled in the late Expedition against the said Indians shall be paid for by the Public.

The Congress adjourned till To-morrow morning 10 o'clock.

Wednesday, December 4th, 1776.

Met according to Adjournment.

Resolved, That Dr William Usher be appointed Chirurgeon to the third Regiment.

Ordered, That five Prisoners taken at Bald Head by General Moore, be cloathed at the Expence of this State.

Resolved, That Col. Nicholas Long employ at the Public Expence some Person or Persons to mend and put in fix sundry Guns now in his Possession, and in the Town of Halifax.

Resolved, That Mr Zedekiah Stone, of Bertie County, be and he is hereby appointed a Commissioner to purchase Guns for the use of the Public.

Ordered, That Mr Philip Alston have leave to absent himself during the sitting of the Congress.

Col. Ebenezer Folesome, pursuant to an Order of this House, appeared.

Resolved, That Mr Gregory, Mr Sharpe, Mr Jarvis, Mr Harper, Mr Johnston, Mr Jordan and Mr Starkey be a Committee to inquire into the conduct of said Folesome, and make Report to this House.

Resolved, That Alexander Martin, Esquire, be allowed the sum of £75 for holding three Courts of Oyer and Terminer as Judge of Salisbury District, appointed agreeable to Act of Assembly for establishing said Courts, in the years 1774 and 1775; that the Treasurers, or either of them, pay him the same and be allowed in their accounts with the public.

Resolved, That Francis Nash, Esq., be allowed the sum of £75 for holding three Courts of Oyer and Terminer as Judge of Hillsborough District, appointed agreeable to Act of Assembly for establishing said Courts, in the years 1774 and 1775; that the Treasurers or either of them, pay him the same, and be allowed in their accounts with the public.

Whereas many inconveniences have arisen from the mode lately pursued in granting the public money to the Recruiting Officers,

Resolved therefore, That Mr Avery, Mr Hill, Mr Allen Jones, Mr Battle, Mr Hewes, Mr Neale, Mr Coor, Mr Alexander, Mr Benbury and Mr Hunter, be a committee to ascertain a proper manner for paying the army for the future and adjusting the accounts of such officers as appear to be delinquents, for the inspection of the Legislature.

The Congress Adjourned till tomorrow afternoon 5 o'clock.

Thursday, December 5th, 1776.

Met according to Adjournment.

Resolved, That Thomas and John Humphries of Pasquotank County, be allowed the sum of £150 for 300 wt. of cannon powder lately imported into this State; that the Treasurers, or either of them, pay the same on their producing a receipt that the same has been received by Robert Hardy, Esq., of Edenton, for the use of the public; and that the said Treasurers be allowed in their accounts with the public.

Read the petition of Jane Bouland, in behalf of her son William Jackson, now confined in Hillsborough gaol for manslaughter.

Ordered, To be referred to the Committee of Inquiry.

Ordered, That Mr Thomas Respis have leave of absence.

James Childs appeared before the House pursuant to order, and being examined, the House was of opinion he might be enlarged, upon giving security that he would not preach the doctrine of non-resistance and also take an oath to this State.

Ordered, That Mr Childs have leave to withdraw and consider the same.

Read the Petition of George Denison, praying, &c.,

Resolved, That Mr Nash, Mr Hill, and Mr Starkey be a committee to take into consideration the Petition of George Denison, and make report to this House.

Sundry Depositions being laid before this House charging a certain William Heath, of the Town of Newbern, with Torryism, and dangerous to the Liberties of America,

Resolved, That the said William Heath be immediately sent for in custody, and brought before this Congress, to answer for such his conduct; and that Capt. John Daly be directed to see this Order carried into Execution.

The Chairman from the Committee of Claims reported as follows, viz:

That they have passed Colonel Thomas Polk's accounts for sundry services done the Public, amounting in the whole to £2,513 8s. 8d.; also Capt. Charles Polk's claim, amounting to £963 8s. 4d.; Capt. John Davidson's claim, to the amount of £617 6s.; Capt. William Hagin's, amounting to £595 7s.; Capt. John Keeler's, amounting to £95 13s. 4d.; Colonel William Taylor's, to £152 18s. 8d.; and Mrs. Winny Freer's claim for boarding the Prisoners of War, amounting to £41 16s. 6d.

All of which is humbly submitted.

M. HUNT, Chair.

The House taking the said report into consideration, concurred therewith.

The Congress adjourned till to-morrow afternoon 5 o'clock.

Friday, December 6th, 1776.

Met according to adjournment.

Mr Thomas Jones, from the committee appointed to form and lay before this House a Bill of Rights, and Form of a Constitution for the Government of this State, informed the House that the Committee had prepared the Form of a Constitution, which he read in his place, and delivered in at the Table.

Ordered, That the same be taken under consideration on Monday next; that one copy of the said Form of a Constitution be furnished for each District in this State, and one copy for each County, and that the Secretary employ Clerks for that purpose.

Whereas in consequence of the Representation of a few persons in the Town of Newbern, Richard Ellis, Esq., was directed to attend the House and answer a charge exhibited against him for directing Captain Hampstead to commit William Heath on Board the Armed Brig *Pennsylvania Farmer*, the said Richard Ellis, Esq., appeared, and upon examination of the Evidences, it appears to the House that the said charge is malicious and altogether groundless.

Resolved, That it appears to the House the said Richard Ellis, Esq., as well in that particular as in every other Respect, hath conducted himself as a zealous and warm Friend to the American Cause.

The chairman of the committee to take under consideration the complaint of certain Officers on the Continental Establishment, with respect to their ranks, reported as follows, viz.:

That at the Congress held at Hillsborough in August, 1775, Joshua Bowman was appointed Lieutenant in Capt. Thomas Allen's Company, and Neil M^eAlister an Ensign in Capt. Robert Rowan's Company in the first Battalion of Continental Troops, by certificates, bearing date the first day of September in that year.

That by the Journals of the late Provincial Council, Tilghman Dickson was appointed a Lieutenant in Capt. Dickson's Company, John Brown an Ensign in Capt. Alfred Moore's Company, and Leehansuis De Keyser an Ensign in Capt. John Walker's Company, on the 20th day of October, 1775.

That the Rank of the Continental Officers in this State hath always been settled by a Board of Officers of all Degrees, from a Colonel down to an Ensign inclusive, by which the inferior Officers must frequently have been constituted Judges where they were Parties, and actually interested in the consequences of their own Determination.

That the above-named Tilghman Dickson hath been advanced so as to take Rank before the said Joshua Bowman, and the said John Brown and Leehansuis De Keyser so as to take Rank before the said Neil M^eAlister, which your committee can not otherwise account for than upon this Principal, namely, that the said Tilghman Dickson, John Brown, and Leehansius De Keyser, were originally appointed Officers in Companies which afterwards took Rank of those commanded by the Captains Rowan and Allen, although at the time of their appointment by the Council the Ranks of the several Companies does not appear to have been ascertained nor their number of Soldiers complete.

Upon the whole, your Committee have come to the following Resolutions:

Resolved, As the Opinion of this Committee, that all Officers (except where the mode is otherwise directed by Congress) should of Right take Rank according to the Dates of the respective commissions or appointments; and that it be recommended to General Moore, and the Commanding Officers of the Continental Troops in this State for the Time being, to ascertain the Rank of the said Joshua Bowman and Neil McAlister accordingly.

Resolved, That it be recommended to General Moore, and the Commanding Officer for the Time being, that for the future; when it shall be necessary to settle any Rank by a Board of Officers, such Board shall be composed of such officers only as hold commissions of greater Dignity than those of the officers whose Ranks they are to ascertain.

All which is humbly submitted,

A. M^{re}LAINE, Chair^m.

The House taking the said Report into consideration, concurred therewith.

The Committee appointed to inquire into the Quantity and Quality of a Lead mine supposed to be in the County of Halifax, on the Lands of John Williams and Francis Ward, reported as follows, viz.:

Your Committee having examined into a Lead mine under the care and Inspection of John Williams and Francis Ward are of opinion, that from the situation of the said mine, the difficulties attending a further search into it, and the very small Quantity of Ore which it produces, it will not be advisable to expend any more money upon what can never be of any utility to the Public.

The House, taking the said Report into consideration, concurred therewith.

The Chairman from the Committee appointed to take into consideration the conduct of Col. Ebenezer Folsome, having inquired into the same, reported as follows, viz.:

That it appears to your Committee at the last Congress he was allowed a claim of £891 8s. in which was contained an allowance of £3 for 113 Privates for 30 Days Service in the late Insurrection against the Tories in Cumberland County, and Rations for the said 113 Privates during the said Term of 30 days, and an allowance of

£45 for Liquor, and also an allowance for 29 Light Horse for the space of 29 Days, at 5s. per day each.

That from the testimony of Charles Stewart, Joseph Edwards, William Robeson, Francis Smith, Adament Liverman, Robert Philips, Jesse Moore, Francis Falkner, Jacob Matthews, Alexander Avery, Robert Cobb, Ica Adkin, William Sproul, and Mark Mial, it appears that Col. Folsome paid off sundry of his soldiers in the Foot service with a much less sum than 20s. and demanded 2s. of each of them for Liquor, that sundry of the men found their own Rations the greatest part of the time; that he hath refused Payment for sundry cart horses belonging to some of his soldiers, although he was allowed for their service in his claim; that no such Quantity of Liquor was given gratis to the Soldiers as he had an allowance for last Congress; that he has claimed for more Light Horse Service than was actually performed, and that he has paid some in said service at the rate of 4s. 6d. per day, although 5s. was allowed.

It further appears to your Committee, from the Testimony of Capt. John Wa'sh and Henry Giffard, that Col. Folsome has not attended more than two thirds of his time at Head Quarters at Cross Creek last summer; that either for want of capacity or inclination to govern and direct the Military Operations of the Troops under his command, they were generally in disorder and confusion.

Your Committee therefore recommend that the said Col. Ebenezer Folsome be discontinued from the command of the militia in Cumberland County, and that Mr Robert Rowan, Mr Thomas Hadley, and Mr Philip Alston, be Commissioners to convene before them, or any two of them, the said Col. Folsome, and the injured soldiers, whether Foot or Horse that were under his command during the Insurrection aforesaid, and see that he pay them for what time they were in actual service, and that they properly adjust the same and lay an account of their proceedings before the next Assembly with the overplus money if there should be any. All which is humbly submitted to the House.

W^m SHARPE, Chairⁿ.

The House taking the said Report into consideration, concurred therewith.

Resolved, That William Little be appointed Ensign in Capt. John Rochell's Company of the 9th Battalion of the American Army, commanded by Col. John Williams, in the room of Peter Bruce, resigned.

Resolved, That General Ashe furnish forth two companies of the militia from the district of Wilmington, to guard the Magazine at Cape Fear in the absence of the regular Troops Destined for Charlestown.

Resolved, That Thomas Jenkins be allowed £100 for apprehending and bringing to Halifax Gaol a certain David Jackson, of Guilford County; that the Treasurers, or either of them, pay him the same, and be allowed in their accounts with the public.

Ordered that Mr Britain Fuller have Leave of Absence.

The Congress adjourned till tomorrow Evening 5 o'clock.

Saturday, December 7th, 1776.

Met according to adjournment.

The returning Officer for the County of Halifax having certified that Mr. Egbert Haywood, of the said County, was duly elected a Delegate, in the room of Mr James Hogan, whose seat was vacated by an appointment in the Continental Army: the said Mr Haywood appeared, subscribed the Test, and took his seat in Congress.

The Committee appointed to take into consideration the public manufactory of Guns in the District of Halifax, reported as follows, viz.:

Your Committee finds, by the accounts of James Ransome, one of the Commissioners appointed for establishing said manufactory, that the sum of £5 per Gun is not adequate to the Expenses attending the same, and that the sum of 20 dollars per Gun, is in the opinion of your Committee, the lowest price for which the said Guns can be manufactured. All which is humbly submitted to the House.

The House taking said Report into consideration, rejected the same.

The Chairman from the Committee to consider the Inconveniences which have arisen from the mode lately pursued in granting the public money to the Recruiting Officers, and ascertaining a proper manner for paying the Army for the future, and adjusting the accounts of such officers as appear to be delinquents, for the Inspection of the Legislature, reported as follows, to wit.

Your committee are of opinion that a Regimental Paymaster be appointed to each Battalion, with the pay and rations of a Captain per month, and that each Regimental Paymaster give security in the sum of £10,000.

That the Regimental Paymaster pay each individual Officer and Soldier belonging to his regiment monthly, and take their several receipts, to be laid at a future day before the legislative Powers of this State.

That the Deputy Paymaster General shall furnish each Regimental Paymaster with a state of the accounts of each Officer who may have received money either for the recruiting service or for the payment of the soldiers, and shall attend at Head Quarters when the first monthly payments shall be made, that all Disputes relative to the settlement of former accounts may the more easily be adjusted; and if such Officers do not immediately settle their accounts with him, he is hereby directed to lodge a complaint in writing with the Colonel or Commanding Officer of the Regiment, in order that such delinquent Officer may be proceeded against agreeable to the Articles of War established by the General Congress.

That the Regimental Paymaster advance to the Recruiting Officers of each Company, not in arrear to the Public, the sum of £200 towards recruiting such Company, and may advance, as occasion requires, any further sums for the purpose of recruiting, provided that the sums so advanced, together with the balance that may be in the hands of the Officers of such Company unapplied, shall not exceed the sum of £200. And provided also, that such sums, with all that hath been advanced to the said Officers, doth not exceed the amount of the Bounty money for a full Company. And provided further, that when by Death or Desertion any Company shall not have its full complement of soldiers, the Paymaster shall advance to the Recruiting Officers of such Company any sums of money, agreeable to the following Regulations and Restrictions, that shall be necessary to complete such Company: That the Recruiting Officer shall make a monthly return of his company on oath, alphabetically digested, certifying the time of inlistment; the money he has advanced, and what remains in his hands, to the Regimental Paymaster. And in case of neglect or refusal of such Officers, the Regimental Paymaster shall lodge a complaint against such delinquent Officers in writing with the Colonel or Commanding Officer, in order that he be proceeded against agreeable to the Articles of War established by the General Congress.

Your committee are further of opinion, that it be recommended to the Regimental Paymaster, that it is a duty incumbent on them to make diligent Inquiry whether the soldiers inlisted in the service

have received their full Bounty; and if it appears they have not, the respective Paymasters are hereby directed to lodge a complaint in writing with the commanding Officer of such Regiment to which the soldier or soldiers belong, to the End that Justice be done.

HEZ. ALEXANDER, Chair.

The House taking the said report into consideration concurred therewith.

On motion, Ordered the yeas and nays on the said report be taken down, which are as follows, to wit:

Yeas:

Jacob Hunter	Robert Tripp	Rowan
Thomas Jones	Jonas Johnston	Rand
Robert Sumner	John Hardison	Cobb
Day Ridley	Benjamin Exum	Carter
William Murfree	William Dickson	Gorrell
James Wright	Thomas Gray	Sevier
John Tillman	Henry Abbott	Russell
Edward Salter	Solomon Sheppard	Archibald MacLaine
Thomas Wade	John Easton	Sampson Moseley
Cornelius Harnett	Henry Rhodes	John Devane
W. Horn	John Spicer	Lewis Dupree
W. Avery	Thomas Johnston	Andrew Bass
Edward Starkey	Parker Quince	Elisha Battle
Benjamin Williams	William Lord	James Jones
James Kenan	Hollowell Williams	John Brevard
Thomas Owens	David Caldwell	Hezekiah Alexander
Thomas Amis	Samuel Ashe	Robert Irwin
James Gorham	John Ashe	Zacheus Wilson.
Thomas Respis	Evans	

Nays:

Thomas Person	James Smith	Samuel Smithwick
Robert Lewis	Isam Browder	William Graham
Memucan Hunt	Charles Gordon	Thomas Robeson
James White	William Sharpe	David Love
Thornton Yancey	Needham Bryan	Thomas Brown.
Griffith Rutherford	Benjamin Seawell	

Ordered, That Mr Thomas Gray have Leave to absent himself from the service of this House.

Resolved, That a certain Resolution of this House appointing Regimental Paymasters, and also a Resolution of the Continental Congress for allowing a Bounty and Cloathing to the Army of the United States, be set up at the Court House of every County in this State, and that the Secretary of this House furnish the Printer with a copy of the same, that a number may be printed for that Purpose.

The Congress adjourned till Monday Morning.

Monday, December 9th, 1776.

Met according to Adjournment.

Ordered, That Mr George Evans have Leave of Absence from this House.

Resolved, That Mr Samuel Ashe, Mr Burges and Mr Harnett be a Committee to inquire into a complaint of John Gaillard, against William Barrat, for taking a Sloop, the Property of the complainant.

Resolved, That Mr Isaac Gregory, Mr Ambrose Knox and Mr Othaniel Lascels be a Committee to take into Possession the Property of the following Persons, that the same may be secured till further Orders, to wit, James Ingram, in company with Neil Snodgrass, and Thomas Macknight in company with Thomas King, Thomas Macknight in company with William McCormick, Mr Neil Jamieson, and John Dunlap, their real and personal Estates, and that they make Report of their Proceedings.

On the Petition of James Burns, of Dobbs County, complaining of the irregular method of inlisting his son William Burns, by a certain Capt. Patrick Stewart, in the first Battalion of Volunteers voted by this State for the Aid of South Carolina,

Ordered, That General Jones, who is appointed to command the Brigade destined to South Carolina, do immediately discharge the said William Burns from his said Brigade.

The returning Officer for the county of Northampton having certified that Mr Thomas Parker was duly elected a Delegate to sit and vote in this present Congress, in the Room and stead of Mr. James Ingram, whose seat was vacated by an appointment in the Continental Army, Mr Thomas Parker appeared, subscribed the Test, and took his seat in Congress.

Resolved, That Mess. Isaac Gregory, William Ferebe and Abner Harrison, who have been appointed Commissioners to take into

their care the Estates of Thomas Macknight and James Parker, in Pasquotank and Currituck Counties, sell such Part of the said Estates as they shall judge most liable to Waste, for six months' credit for all sums above £3, taking Bond and security, and make Return thereof to the next ensuing Congress or Assembly. That Mrs Parker be allowed the monies arising from the Rent of her Husband's Plantation, and the Hire of the following Negroes that were taken by the Public, to wit, Sambo, Doctor, Africa, Jenny and Flora, to support herself and her children, or such Part thereof as the Commissioners shall think necessary, till further Orders.

Resolved, That Col. John Patton, of the second Regiment of Continental Troops, be allowed the sum of £208 15s. 10d. for horse hire, cart hire, shoes, blankets, rugs and sundry sums of money advanced by him for the use of the Continental Troops, as per account filed.

That the Treasurers, or either of them, pay him the same, and be allowed in their accounts with the public.

Resolved, That Mr John Bryan, Mr Christopher Neale, Mr David Barron and Mr Richard Ellis, or any two of them, be commissioners to take into their hands all the personal estate of Josiah Martin, Esq., late Governor of this State; and also that they have power to call on and examine on oath, all persons suspected of having or concealing any of the said Governor's effects; and that they sell the said effects at vendue, giving six months credit; and make return of their proceedings to the next Assembly to be held for this State, and in case any person or persons shall refuse to answer on oath, and deliver up to said commissioners, such effects as may be in their hands, such person or persons shall stand committed.

Resolved, That Watson Stott and James Donaldson have leave to depart this State in any vessel bound to the French, Dutch or Danish Islands, in the West Indies.

The order of the day being read, the House proceeded to consider the form of the Constitution to this State, and after having spent some time therein,

Resolved, The House do tomorrow morning enter on the further consideration of the said Constitution.

The Congress adjourned till To-morrow morning 10 o'clock.

Tuesday, December 10th, 1776.

Met according to adjournment.

Resolved, That the several Captains of the Light Horse Companies in the service of the Continent, stationed in this State, in case any horses should either be killed or die, be empowered to purchase horses in their stead, having regard to the instructions established by a resolve of the last Congress held at Halifax.

Resolved, That Mr James Council be appointed a commissioner to take into his possession all the personal estate of John Cairsey, of Bladen County, deceased, and sell the same at vendue for six months credit, and make return of his proceedings to the next Congress or Assembly to be held in this State.

Read the memorial of George Doherty, setting forth that a certain James Love, of Duplin County, aided with a party of armed men, came to the House of Samuel Portevints, of New Hanover County, and violently broke open an outhouse, and took from thence a Quantity of Salt, the property of the memorialist,

Resolved, That Mr Maclaine, Mr Ashe and Mr Starkey, be a committee to take into consideration the said memorial, and make report to this House.

The House, according to order proceeded to further consideration of the form of a Constitution to this State, when the same was read paragraph by paragraph, amended and ordered to pass for the first reading.

On motion, Resolved, That the said Constitution be taken under further consideration on Thursday next.

The Congress adjourned till To-morrow Morning 10 o'Clock.

Wednesday, December 11th, 1776.

Met according to Adjournment.

Resolved, That James Campin be appointed Ensign in Capt. Gee's Company of the Second Regiment of the Continental Army in this State; William Williams, Ensign in Capt. Williams' Company, of the Second Regiment; and John Pilley, Ensign in Capt. Vail's Company, of the same Regiment.

On motion Resolved, That the companies raised by order of the Committee for the protection of the Inhabitants of Washington District in June last, and also those who joined and marched with the North Carolina Troops, under Col. Joseph Williams, against the

Overhill Cherokees, be paid by this State, and that the claimants be referred to the Committee of Claims for Allowance.

The Chairman from the Committee of Ways and Means for procuring Salt, &c., laid their Report before the House. The same being taken into consideration, and some time spent therein,

Resolved, The said Report be recommitted to the said Committee, and that they make Report thereon.

Resolved, That Joseph Leech, David Barron, and Richard Ellis, be Commissioners to load and send out the *Pennsylvania Farmer*, reducing (until her return from said Voyage) the number of Carriage Guns of said Vessel to 8, and the number of men to 40, for the purpose of purchasing Salt, Arms and Ammunition, and also for importing 10 Pieces of Cannon, from 18 to 32 Pounders, for the use and defence of this State. .

The Committee appointed to take under consideration the petition of White and McRee, Executors, &c., reported as follows, viz.:

Your Committee, upon Examination, find that the Demands of the said Executors against Morris Nowland, and other Prisoners of this State, are much complicated;

That by Order of last Congress the Estates of said Prisoners have been inventoried and secured by Commissioners appointed for that Purpose;

And whereas the Legislature of this State will probably soon establish Courts of Law, before whom such Demands of the Petitioners may be more properly ascertained, and the estates of said Prisoners, in the Hands of Commissioners as aforesaid, may then be made liable to answer said Demands, and make good the Property of those Orphans in whose Behalf the Petition was introduced,

Your Committee are therefore of Opinion that it is necessary to make an Order thereupon at this Time.

All which is humbly submitted.

The House, taking the said Report into consideration, concurred therewith.

Whereas it is represented that Patrick Travers hath in his Possession a certain Horse, and Sundry Books of Accounts, all belonging to the Estate of Morris Nowland, and hath refused to deliver them into the Hands of Commissioners appointed by the late Congress to take into their Possession the Estate of the said Nowland, and others, Insurgents and Prisoners; therefore

Resolved, That Patrick Travers deliver the said Horse and Books to said Commissioners, or appear immediately before this Congress, or such Persons as may be appointed to hold the Executive Authority in this State, then and there to show cause why he detains the said Horse and Books from the Commissioners as aforesaid.

Resolved, That Mr Sharpe, Mr Gorham and Mr Harper, be appointed a committee to re-examine the accounts of Colonel Henry Irwin, and make report of the same.

Resolved, That General Rutherford, Mr Sharpe, Mr Avery, Mr Maclaine, Mr. Person, Mr. Neale, Mr Irwin, and Mr William Robson, be a committee to take into consideration the petition of Samuel Spencer, and make report thereon.

The committee appointed to re-examine the Accounts of Col. Ramsey, reported as follows, viz.:

Your committee find that Col. Ramsey received the sum of £56 12s. 4d. more than he was entitled to, which appears to be now due to the State.

Your committee are further of Opinion the error was not occasioned by any dishonest intention in the said Col. Ramsey, but through the Hurry in which his Accounts were drawn up.

The House taking into consideration the said report, concurred therewith.

Resolved, That Mr Council, Mr Brown, and Mr Rowan, be a committee to re-examine the Accounts of Matthew Ramsey, and make report of the same.

Resolved, That John Macon be appointed a Captain in the 7th Battalion of the Continental Army to be raised in this State, in the room of Bennet Wood, who refuses to act; Eli Ely, First Lieutenant; John Myrick, Second Lieutenant, and William Harrison, Ensign in Capt. Macon's Company, 7th Regiment.

Resolved, That General Ashe, Mr Dupree and Mr Quince, be a Committee to examine the claim of Mr Thomas Amis, and make report to this House.

On motion, The House proceeded to the Appointment of Regimental Paymasters to the several Battalions of Continental Troops raised in this State, and the following persons were appointed Paymasters accordingly, to wit:

Paymaster to the First Battalion — Mr William Lord.

Paymaster to the Second Battalion — Mr John Spicer.

Paymaster to the Third Battalion — Mr William Blount.

Paymaster to the Fourth Battalion — Mr William Bryan.

Paymaster to the Fifth Battalion — Mr John Rogers, Jr.

Paymaster to the Sixth Battalion — Mr William Moseley.

Paymaster to the Seventh Battalion — Mr James Harvey.

Paymaster to the Eighth Battalion — Mr Jesse Blount.

Paymaster to the Ninth Battalion — Mr. Isaac Guion.

Resolved, That the several Regimental Paymasters of the Continental Troops in the service of this State, before they enter upon the Execution of their Office, shall take the following Oath, to wit:

“I, A B, do swear that as Paymaster of the ----- Regiment, I will be faithful to the public, and not wittingly suffer them to be defrauded, but in all things well and truly execute my office, to the best of my knowledge and abilities, so help me God.”

The House proceeded to the Appointment of Commissaries to the three additional Battalions of Continental Troops to be raised in this State, when the following persons were appointed.

Resolved, That Mr Hardy Bryan be appointed Commissary to the Seventh Battalion, Mr Joseph Green Commissary to the Eighth Battalion, and Mr William Dent Commissary to the Ninth Battalion.

Resolved, That the Treasurers, or either of them, supply each of the Commissaries, appointed by this Congress to the three additional Battalions of the Continental Troops to be raised in this State, with the sum of £2,000, they first giving bond and security, each in the sum of £10,000.

The Congress adjourned till tomorrow morning 10 o'clock.

Thursday, December 12th, 1776.

Met according to adjournment.

Resolved, That Mr William Pasteur be appointed Regimental Paymaster of the Fourth Battalion of the Continental Troops raised in this State, in the room and stead of William Bryan, who refuses to act.

Ordered, That the Waggoners' Certificate, Signed by Col. Gee, shall be a voucher sufficient for the Paymaster of the Detachment from the District of Halifax, lately in service, to pay the same.

Resolved, That Mr Coor, Mr Avery, Mr W. Jones, Mr Starkey and Mr Samuel Ashe be a committee (especially appointed) to settle the

accounts of Mr Matthew Lock, Paymaster to the militia on the late Expedition against the Indians, and make Report on the Transactions of that Expedition.

Mr Matthew Lock, one of the Delegates for the County of Rowan, appeared, subscribed the Test, and took his seat in Congress.

Mr. Joseph Williams, one of the Delegates for the County of Surry, appeared, subscribed the Test and took his seat in Congress.

The order of the day being read, the House proceeded to take under consideration the Form of the Constitution to this State, and the same being read and debated paragraph by paragraph,

Resolved, That the same pass as the second reading of this House.

On motion, Ordered, the said Form of a Constitution be taken under consideration on Saturday next.

Mr Thomas Jones from the committee to form, and lay before this House a Bill of Rights, &c., informed the House that the committee had prepared the said Bill of Rights, which he read in his place, and delivered in at the table.

Ordered, The same lie for consideration.

Congress adjourned until To-morrow afternoon 4 o'clock.

Friday, December 13th, 1776.

Met according to adjournment.

The committee appointed to examine the accounts of Capt. Thos. Amis, of Bladen County, against this State, for apprehending, securing and delivering to their Officers, 19 Deserters from the Troops belonging to this State, reported as follows, to wit :

Your committee are of opinion that the said Thomas Amis be allowed for his trouble and expence in apprehending the said deserters, and for carrying them from this State to Charlestown in South Carolina, where they were delivered, the sum of £120.

The House taking the said Report into consideration, concurred therewith.

Mr Ambrose Ramsey came into Congress and moved that he might have leave to resign as one of the Commissioners of Iron Works in Chatham County, which was granted.

Resolved, That Mr Maclaine, Mr Harnett, Mr Luke Sumner, Mr Hinton, Mr Scurlock, Mr Avery, and Mr Thos. Jones be a committee to inquire into the best method of carrying on the Iron Works in Chatham County, for the Use of the Public, and make report of the same to this House.

Doctor John Piles, who was examined to-day before the committee of Inquiry (where he took an oath to this State, and gave security for his appearance before the House) appeared at the Bar of the House accordingly, and being further examined, it was

Resolved, That the said Doctor Piles be liberated, on his giving security in the sum of £1000, and his securities in £500 each, for his future good behaviour.

Resolved, That Mr Easton, Mr John Ashe and Mr Gorham, be a committee to inquire into the Cargo and Crew of the Transport lately cast away to the Southward of Ocracock Bar, and make report thereof to this Congress.

The Chairman of the Committee of Accounts reported as follows, viz,

That it appears to your Committee that Jonathan Jacocks, Executor of the last will and testament of Charles Jacocks, deceased, exhibited the accounts of the deceased for furnishing the Edenton District of Militia with rations at different times, to the amount of £1008 16s. 8d. for which he produced vouchers, and lodged with your Committee.

That it further appears to your Committee, that there is a charge by the executors of the said deceased for two provision carts for each company, amounting to £503 which is not mentioned in the deceased man's book.

Your Committee further report that it does not appear that any waggon master was appointed to the said militia, for want of which, and the death of Mr Jacocks happening before his accounts could be finished, it was impossible for his representatives to produce the vouchers required by law.

Your Committee therefore pray the direction of the House on the above charge for provision carts.

The House taking the said report into consideration,

Resolved, That the Committee do allow for the said provision carts accordingly.

The Congress adjourned till tomorrow morning 10 o'clock.

Saturday, December 14th, 1776.

Met according to adjournment.

Peter Lepoole, Esq., being about to settle in the city of Amsterdam, to negotiate American business there by way of consignment,

Resolved, That this State will consign to the said Peter Lepoole, such tobacco, or other commodities of this country, as they may have occasion to send to Amsterdam, for the produce of the manufactories of Holland.

Resolved, That Mr Jonas Johnston, Mr Rogers and Mr Robeson, be a committee to take under consideration the petition of a number of soldiers in Wake County, under the command of Capt. James Jones, of the Light Horse, and make report thereof.

Ordered, That Samuel Willits a prisoner on parole in New Hanover County, be admitted to return to Brunswick County, on his entering into security for his future good behaviour in the sum of £300.

Read the petition of John Lowry, setting forth, &c., praying relief,

Resolved, That Mr Burges, Mr Samuel Ashe and Mr Thomas Williams, be a committee to consider the said petition, and make report to this House.

The House taking into consideration the Bill of Rights and the same being read and debated paragraph by paragraph, was amended, and passed as the first reading of the House.

The order of the day being read, the House proceeded to the consideration of the Constitution; which was read, amended and passed at the third reading of the House.

Resolved, That the House take into further consideration the Constitution to this State on Monday next.

Resolved, That Henry Montfort be permitted to export staves in the sloop *Willing Maid*, Capt. Collins, to any of the French, Dutch or Danish Islands in the West Indies, to the amount of the value of 1000 bushels salt lately imported into this State, he entering into bond with the Commissioners to vest the nett proceeds of such staves in salt, arms, ammunition and other warlike stores, to be imported into this State, the dangers of the sea excepted.

Resolved, That Henry Montfort be permitted to export Staves in the Sloop *Savage*, Capt. Cricket, to any of the French, Dutch or Danish Islands in the West Indies, to the amount of the Value of 300 Bushels of Salt, 500 wt. of Gunpowder, lately imported into this State, he entering into Bond with the Commissioners to vest the nett Proceeds of such Staves in Salt, Arms, Ammunition and other Warlike Stores, to be imported into this State, the Dangers of the sea excepted.

The Committee appointed to examine into the Accounts of Matthew Ramsey reported as follows, viz.:

Your Committee have examined the accounts of Matthew Ramsey, and heard Evidence of the same. It appears to your Committee that the said Matthew Ramsey's accounts are just, and that the Rations therein charged were actually delivered to the Public, and are further of Opinion the said Complaint is utterly groundless, and unsupported by any testimony whatsoever.

The House taking the said Report into consideration, concurred therewith.

Read the Petition of Richard Blackledge, Jun., setting forth that he has always been a sincere Friend to the American Cause, but that he had never signed the Association, which was the means (as set forth in the said Petition) as he conceives, of his being injuriously pointed out as a Person to be dealt with under a late Resolve of the Council of Safety, praying the Congress to admit of Testimony of his Character and Innocence.

Resolved, That Richard Blackledge, Jun., appears to this House to be free from all suspicion of Disaffection to the cause of American Freedom, and that he be acquitted from the charge exhibited against him by the Committee of Craven County.

Ordered, That Mr Dupree, Mr Alexander and Mr Picket have Leave of Absence from this House.

Resolved, That General Person, Mr Seawell, Mr Coor, Mr Neale, and Mr Bright be a Committee to examine into the State of the Salt Works erecting at Core Sound, and to settle the accounts with the Commissioners of such works, and make Reports to this House.

Resolved, That John Waldon be allowed the sum of £28 for a mare bought for the service of the Public, and delivered to Capt. Edmund Hatch, of the Light Horse, on an Expedition to Cape Fear; that the Treasurers, or either of them, pay him the same, and be allowed in their Accounts with the Public.

The Congress adjourned till Monday morning 10 o'clock.

Monday, December 16th, 1776.

Met according to adjournment.

The returning Officer for the County of Orange having certified that Mr Thomas Burke, Mr Nathaniel Rochester, Mr Alexander Mebane, Mr John Butler, and Mr John McCabe, were duly elected Delegates for the said County, to sit and vote in this present Con-

gress, in the Room and stead of the late Delegates, whose Election was set aside by a Resolution of this House, the said Mr Burke, Mr Rochester, Mr Mebane and Mr Butler appeared, subscribed the Test, and took their seats in Congress.

Whereas the Sheriffs of some counties in this State have collected 5s. 4d. as the Public Tax for 1774, while those of other counties have collected only 4s. 4d.

Resolved, That such Sheriffs as have made collections in Part at the Rate of 5s. 4d. proceed to finish them in that manner; and then that they, and also such Sheriffs as have already completed their collections at the Rate of 5s. 4d. be, and they are directed to settle and account with the Treasurers for 5s. 4d. and that those who have collected 4s. 4d. be, and they are directed to settle and account with the Treasurers for 4s. 4d. And that equal justice may be done to the different counties in this State,

Resolved, That the Treasurers certify to the General Assembly at their next meeting what counties have paid 5s. 4d. and what 4s. 4d.; that in laying any future Public Tax such counties as have paid only 4s. 4d. may be taxed 1s. extraordinary.

Resolved, That Mr Daniel Mallet be appointed Commissary to the 4th Regiment of Continental Troops raised in this State, in the Room and stead of Mr Ransome Southerland, who has resigned.

The Order of the Day being read for taking into consideration the Form of Constitution,

Resolved, The same be deferred till To-morrow morning.

On motion the House proceeded to take into further consideration the Bill of Rights to this State; which were read, and passed as the Second Reading.

On the Petition of Elizabeth Pope, setting forth her Distresses, &c.,

Resolved, That Jacob Pope, now a Prisoner at Stanton Town, in Augusta County, Virginia, be permitted to return to the County of Edgecombe in this State, he taking an Oath to the State, and entering into Bond with Security in the sum of £500 on his arrival in this State, for his future good Behaviour.

Resolved, That Mr Maclaine, Mr Harnett, Mr Neale, Mr Luke Sumner, Mr Easton, Mr Thomas Williams, Mr Hewes and Mr Respis, be a Committee to inquire into the conduct of Capt. Anderson, stationed at Ocracock Bar, and the complaint of the Pilots there, what number of Pilots may be necessary at each Port; and to examine Evidence, and make Report to this House.

Ordered, That Mr Hewes, Mr Samuel Ashe, and Mr Gorham, be added to the Committee of Ways and Means for supplying this State with Salt, &c.

Resolved, That all the Prisoners of War now in this State be conveyed under Guard to Philadelphia, in order to be exchanged for other Prisoners belonging to the American Army, in General Howe's Camp and elsewhere.

Whereas by a Resolution of the Continental Congress, Prisoners of War were allowed at the Rate of two Dollars per week for their subsistence; wherefore

Resolved, That the Treasurers, or either of them, pay such Prisoners as have not already received the same, the said allowance up to this time, and that a Report be made to the General Congress of the sums so paid and to whom the same were paid.

Resolved, That Col. Long return a Horse, Saddle, and Bridle to Lieutenant Francis Frazier, that were taken from him on his first coming to Halifax.

Resolved, That the Rev. John Debow be allowed £15 10s. for acting as chaplain to Col. Butler's Detachment of Militia, on an expedition to Cross Creek against the Tories, and that the Treasurers or either of them, pay the same, and be allowed in their accounts with the public.

Upon the complaint of Robert Hogg, and Samuel Campbell, merchants in Wilmington that the Commissioners of Cumberland County, who were impowered to take inventories of the estates of Tories, had prevented George Mylne, partner of the said Hogg and Campbell in Cross Creek, from disposing of their effects in his possession,

Resolved, That the said Robert Hogg, Samuel Campbell and George Mylne, or any of them, may dispose of their effects in what manner they choose.

Resolved, That Mr Abbot, Mr Harnett, General Person, Mr Amis, and Mr Lock be a Committee to devise a more effectual way for apprehending deserters.

Ordered, That Mr Rowan be added to the Committee to settle and report upon Mr Lock's accounts.

Ordered, That Mr Harper and Mr Sharpe be added to the Committee to take into consideration the petition of a number of soldiers of Wake County, &c.

Mr Martin Pfifer, who was appointed one of the commissioners for carrying on the Iron Works in Chatham County, resigned.

Resolved, That the said Martin Pfifer be allowed the sum of £6 for his attending 12 days as a commissioner to the Iron Works in Chatham County; that the Treasurers, or either of them, pay the same, and be allowed in their accounts with the Public.

The Congress adjourned till To-morrow Morning 10 o'clock.

Tuesday, December 17th, 1776.

Met according to adjournment.

Resolved, That Mr Christopher Neale, Mr Edward Starkey, and Mr James Blount, be commissioners to procure and buy Anchors, Guns, Rigging and Canvass, for the Gallies building in Virginia, with Power to take what may be necessary from the Public Stores.

Ordered, That a negro confined in Halifax Gaol, the Property of Hardewell Davis, be delivered to him, he paying the charges of his Imprisonment.

Resolved, That Mr Maclaine, Mr Samuel Ashe, Mr Avery, Mr Thomas Bourke, Mr Nash, and Mr Thomas Jones be a committee to take into consideration a complaint of Mr Joseph Hewes and Mr Robert Smith, and prepare a Remonstrance to the General Congress and Assembly of the State of Massachusetts Bay, &c., and make report to the House.

Resolved, That Mr Maclaine, Mr Samuel Ashe, Mr Avery, Mr Thomas Bourke, Mr Nash, and Mr Thomas Jones, be a committee to consider of and prepare the Business necessary to be done by this Congress, and make report to this House.

Resolved, That Lemuel Ely be appointed a Captain in the 7th Regiment of the Continental Army to be raised in this State, commanded by Col. James Hogan, in the room of Green Bell, resigned, and John Moore, First Lieutenant in the said Capt. Ely's Company, in the 7th Regiment of the Continental Army.

Mr John McCabe, one of the Delegates for the County of Orange, appeared and took his seat.

The House taking into consideration the Bill of Rights, and the same being read Paragraph by Paragraph, was amended, passed and ordered to be engrossed.

The Order of the Day being read, the House proceeded to consider the Form of the Constitution to this State, and after having spent some time therein,

Resolved, The House do tomorrow morning enter on further consideration of the said Constitution.

The Congress adjourned till To-morrow morning 9 o'clock.

Wednesday, December 18th, 1776.

Met according to Adjournment.

Resolved, That Mr Burges, Mr Battle, Mr Frazier, Mr Jacob Hunter and Mr Hall be added to the Committee to devise a more effectual way for apprehending Deserters.

Ordered, That Daniel Davenport, a soldier in the 5th Regiment, commanded by Col. Edward Buneombe, be discharged from his six months' Inlistment in the said Regiment, and which expired 21st day of November last, provided that this Order shall not prejudice any claim the Officer may be able to make appear by indifferent Testimony of any Inlistment for a longer time.

The Committee appointed to re-examine and settle the Accounts of Col. Irwin, reported that the said Committee had drawn up the same, which was laid before the House, and being read, was rejected.

Ordered, That Col. Henry Irwin be directed to appear before the next Assembly, to answer such charges as may then be exhibited against him with respect to the settlement of his accounts last Congress, and that Mr Elisha Battle and Mr Elias Ford, of Edgecombe County, be appointed Commissioners to examine and procure Testimony for and against the said Col. Irwin, and make Report of their Proceedings to the next Assembly.

The Order of the Day being read, the House proceeded to take under further consideration the Form of a Constitution to this State, when the same was read Paragraph by Paragraph, amended, passed, and ordered to be engrossed.

Resolved, That a fair and correct copy of the said Constitution and Bill of Rights, and signed by the President and Secretary, be transmitted to Mr James Davis, Printer of this State, with directions that he do immediately print and distribute a number of copies to each county in this State.

William Heath, of Newbern, who was charged with Toryism and being unfriendly to the Rights of America, appeared before the House.

Ordered, That he be referred to the Committee of Inquiry for examination.

The Congress adjourned till To-morrow morning 10 o'clock.

Thursday, December 19th, 1776.

Met according to adjournment.

Resolved, That Mr Philemon Hawkins be allowed the sum of £47 10s. for boarding Governor Martin's servants and feeding his Horses, to be paid out of the money arising from the sale of said Horses, and that Col. Long pay him the same, and take his receipt for such money.

Information having been made to this House that the sum of £100 5s, part of £2,000 paid last Congress to Mr Council and Mr Richardson, at the time of his death was taken by his Murderers,

Resolved, That the Committee of Accounts be ordered to inquire into the Facts, and report them to the House, with their Opinion thereon.

On the Petition of John Ryley, and several of the Inhabitants of the County of Orange, submitting the said John Ryley to the mercy of the Congress, for certain misdemeanors therein mentioned, the House considering the same, and finding it certified that in the late Expedition against the Cherokee Indians he served and behaved as a good and useful soldier,

Resolved, That the said John Ryley, Jun., be received into the protection of this State agreeable to the prayer of the said Petition.

Resolved, That James Salter be appointed Commissary of the 2nd Regiment of Continental Troops raised in this State, in the room of Robert Salter, who resigns.

Resolved, That James Vaughan be appointed Captain in the 7th Regiment of the Continental Army of this State, in the room of Josiah Cotton, resigned: Allen Ramsey First Lieutenant in Captain James Vaughan's Company, of the 7th Regiment; Joshua Daily, First Lieutenant in Capt. John Poynter's Company, of the 7th Regiment, in the room of William Snowden, resigned; and Arthur Sledge, Ensign in James Macon's Company, of the 7th Regiment, in the room of James Myrick, resigned

Resolved, That no salted Pork, Beef or Bacon be exported out of this State, until the expiration of six months: Provided always, That any person importing Salt, Arms or Ammunition into this State shall be allowed to export Pork, or any other commodity, of the Growth and Produce thereof, to the value of such Salt, Arms or Ammunition imported; and that the Commissioners or Collector of every Port see this Resolve carried into execution.

It appearing to this House that many articles necessary to the support of this State cannot be procured, unless Permission is given to export Lumber, therefore,

Resolved, That the Inhabitants of this State, and the People of all such Countries as are not subject to the Kings of Great Britain and Portugal, be permitted to export Staves and Heading to any Port or place beyond the Seas, the Dominions of the said Kings of Great Britain and Portugal only excepted.

Resolved, That Mr Isaac Gregory, Mr William Ferrebe, and Mr Abner Harrison, do let or rent out, in the month of January next, at public Vendue, the Plantations and other Estates not perishable of Thomas Macknight and James Parker, laying in the Counties of Pasquotank and Currituck, for the term of one year, and make return of their Proceedings to the next General Assembly.

Resolved, That Mr John Ashe, Mr Harnett, Mr Sharpe, and Mr Neale, be a Committee to inquire into the petition of the Reverend John Wills, and make report to the House.

The Committee appointed to consider the petition of John Lowry, Attorney for a certain Jonathan Davis, of Massachusetts Bay, reported as follows, viz.:

It appears to your Committee from the confession of Southworth Collier, made before the Committee of Pasquotank County the 5th day of June last, against whom the said petition was exhibited, and from sundry papers produced before your Committee, that on or about the month of March, 1775, the said Jonathan Davis chartered a certain vessell called the *Hannah* from a certain Barnabus Hedge, and placed and appointed the said Southworth Collier Captain thereof, on an intended voyage from Boston to North Carolina, thence to the West Indies, and back to Boston again; that the said Collier did not complete the intended voyage, but deviated therefrom, without Intentions so to do, and hath lately sold the said vessel and changed the Register thereof, with design, as your Committee conceive, to defraud the said Davis. From all which circumstances, your Committee are of Opinion the Interposition of this House in Favour of said Davis, is necessary to compel the said Collier to give security for reparation of damages, and restoring of said Vessel. All which is humbly submitted to the House.

DEMSEY BURGESS, Chairⁿ.

The House taking the said report into consideration concurred therewith.

The House resumed the consideration of the report of the Committee to whom was referred the most speedy method of embodying 5,000 of the militia of this State, agreeable to a resolution of the Continental Congress, and the same being read, was rejected.

The Committee of Inquiry reported as follows, viz :

Your Committee having examined William Heath of Newbern, Innholder, and upon hearing Evidence, it appears that the said William Heath, at divers Times, and in different places, hath made use of Expressions tending to dissuade the good people of this State from opposing the measures of the British King to enslave America, and that the said Heath hath been at two different times apprehended, and had before the County and Town Committees at Newbern, and that the said Heath, being considered as an Enemy to this State, the Oath prescribed by the Council was administered, since which he hath continued to behave himself disorderly.

Your Committee are therefore of Opinion that the said William Heath be removed from this Town to some County not less than 100 miles from Newbern, there to remain twelve months, and that he take an Oath to this State, and in mean time be of good behaviour. All which is submitted to the House.

THOMAS JONES, Chairⁿ.

The House taking the said report into consideration, concurred therewith

Resolved, That the said William Heath be parrolled to the County of Northampton, and that he remain within six miles of the Court House in said County for and during the Term of twelve months from this day.

The Congress adjourned till tomorrow morning 10 o'clock.

Friday, December 20th, 1776.

Met according to adjournment.

The House taking into consideration the necessity of appointing Delegates to attend the Continental Congress in behalf of this State,

Resolved, That William Hooper, Joseph Hewes, and Thomas Bourke, Esquires, be and they are appointed Delegates to attend the Congress of the United States of America, in behalf of this State, until such time as the General Assembly shall direct; and they are invested with such Powers as may make any Act done by them, or

any of them, or consent given, in the said Congress, in behalf of this State, obligatory upon every Inhabitant thereof.

Resolved, That William Hooper, Joseph Hewes, and Thomas Bourke, Esquires, Delegates appointed by this Congress to attend the General Congress at Philadelphia, or such other Place as may be appointed, be allowed at the rate of 2,000 Dollars each per annum for performing such services, to be paid by the Public Treasurers, or either of them, who are impowered to draw on the Continental Treasury for the same, and shall be allowed in their accounts with the Public.

Mr John Cooper appeared in Congress, and resigned his Appointment as Commissary to the two independent companies stationed on the Sea Coast at Occacock and White Oak Inlets.

Resolved, That Mr William Sharpe be allowed the sum of £67 for very essential services rendered this State in the late Expedition against the Cherokee Indians in the Brigade under General Rutherford; that the Treasurers, or either of them, pay him the same, and be allowed in their accounts with the Public.

Ordered, That Mr Wright, Mr Birdsong, Mr Willis Alston, and Mr Parmarle have Leave to absent themselves from the services of the Congress.

The House being informed of the distressed situation of Patience Cooper, of Watauga, with eight small children, whose Husband was lately killed in a scouting Party against the Indians,

Resolved, That the said Patience Cooper be allowed the sum of £100 for the subsistence of herself and children; that the Treasurers, or either of them, pay her the same, and be allowed in their accounts with the public.

It being represented to the House that Isaac Bates and Richard Fletcher, of Watauga, in a late expedition against the Indians, received wounds which occasioned each of them to lose an arm, whereby they are rendered incapable of getting their livelihood, and that they are objects of public bounty,

Resolved, That the said Isaac Bates and Richard Fletcher be allowed each the sum of £15 per annum.

That the Treasurers, or either of them, pay the same on their producing certificates from any three of the Justices of the County or settlement in which they reside, that they are objects of public bounty; and that the said Treasurers pay them immediately their first annual allowance.

The House being informed that Jarrat Williams, who was settled near the Indian country, had left the same, and sacrificed the greatest part of his property to give intelligence to the frontier inhabitants of this State of the hostile intentions of said Indians,

Resolved, That the said Jarrat Williams be allowed the sum of £100 in consequence of his meritorious services rendered this State.

That the Treasurers, or either of them, pay him the same, and be allowed in their accounts with the public.

Resolved, That such horses as were lost on the Cherokee expedition, by unavoidable accident, killed, stole or taken by the enemy, shall be paid for by the public, provided the owner or driver shall make oath that they were not left designedly, or lost by reason of neglect or want of care, and that due pains were taken to recover them; and that this be instructions to the committee appointed to examine the claims for said horses.

Resolved, That Mr Wade, Mr Battle and Mr Love, be a committee to re-examine the accounts of Mr Charles Medlock, and make report to the House.

Resolved, That the ensuing Assembly shall be held at Newbern, in the County of Craven, on the 2^d day of April next.

Mr Maclaine, from the committee to consider of and prepare the business necessary to be done by this Congress, laid before the House an ordinance for appointing a Governor, Council of State, and Secretary, until next General Assembly.

Ordered. The said ordinance be read. Read the same the first time.

Ordered, The said ordinance be read a second time. Read the same a second time, amended, passed.

Ordered, The said ordinance be read the third time. Read the same a third time, amended, passed and ordered to be engrossed.

The Congress Adjourned till tomorrow morning 9 o'clock.

Saturday, December 21st, 1776.

Met according to Adjournment.

Ordered, That Jacob Blount, Esq., Paymaster to the Continental Troops of this State, be directed to settle the accounts, and pay any ballance that may appear to be due to James Blount, Esq., late a Captain in that service.

Resolved, That Asail Gregory, Solomon Oakly and Demsey Gregory, be allowed the sum of £2 for apprehending and conveying to headquarters two deserters belonging to the Continental army; and that the Treasurers, or either of them, pay the same.

Resolved, That Barnabas Stephens be allowed the sum of £7 for apprehending and conveying to Head Quarters seven Deserters belonging to the Continental Army; and that the Treasurers, or either of them, pay the same.

Resolved, That John Maclaine be allowed the sum of £3 10s. the balance due him for apprehending five Deserters and delivering them at Head Quarters; and that the Treasurers pay him the same.

Resolved, That Solomon Glass and Thomas Price be allowed 20s. for taking up and conveying to Head Quarters a Deserter belonging to the Continental Army, and that the Treasurers or either of them pay the same.

Resolved, That Thomas Owen be allowed the sum of £4 for taking up four Deserters, and conveying them to Head Quarters, belonging to the Continental Army; and that the Treasurers, or either of them pay the same.

This House having received Information that the horse, saddle and bridle taken from Lieutenant Francis Frazier, and ordered to be returned to him, are now employed in the Public Service, therefore,

Resolved, That the Treasurers, or either of them, pay the said Frazier the sum of £35 for the horse, and £5 for saddle and bridle.

Resolved, That Capt. Dickenson be appointed and authorized to conduct the Prisoners of War now in this State to . . . , Pennsylvania, and deliver them to the Order of the Continental Congress, and that the Treasurers, or either of them, advance him the sum of 500 dollars, to enable him to perform this service, and that his Excellency the Governor be requested to certify the names of the Prisoners, and give a letter of credence to the said Capt. Dickenson, in behalf of this State.

Resolved, That Thomas Jones and Thomas Benbury, Esqrs., be appointed Commissioners to take the depositions of Emperor Moseley, late master of the Brigantine *Joseph*, taken by a Privateer belonging to the State of Massachusetts Bay, and such Seamen and Mariners belonging to the said Brig as may have returned to this State, in order that such Depositions may be annexed to the Remonstrances

ordered by this House to be sent to the General Congress and Assembly of Massachusetts Bay.

Resolved, That Col. Nicholas Long, Quartermaster General for the Continental Troops in this State, in consideration of the great duty he has to perform, be allowed to draw 80 dollars per month for his pay.

Resolved, That Col. Nicholas Long, Quartermaster General for the Continental Troops in this State, be allowed to appoint an Assistant Quarter Master.

Resolved, That Mr Christopher Neale, Mr Edward Starkey, and Mr James Blount, Commissioners appointed by this House to procure and purchase Anchors, Guns, Rigging and Canvass for the Gallies building in Virginia, for the protection of the Trade of Occacock, be impowered to draw on either of the Treasurers of this State for a sum not exceeding £2000 to answer the above purposes, and that they give bonds for the faithful application of the same, to the President of this Congress.

Whereas, the manufacturing muskets and bayonets are absolutely necessary for Defence and Protection of this State, and in order that Gunsmiths may be the better enabled to carry on such manufactory,

Resolved, That there shall be paid to the person or persons who shall manufacture muskets and bayonets, of the description mentioned in the Resolve of the last Congress, out of the Public Treasury, the sum of £6 for every musket and bayonet so manufactured.

Mr Maclaine from the Committee to consider and prepare the Business necessary to be done by this Congress, laid before the House an Ordinance to appoint certain Commissioners to revive the Statutes and Acts of Assembly heretofore in Force and Use in North Carolina, and to prepare Bills for the consideration of the next Assembly, which was read.

Ordered, The said Ordinance be read a second Time. Read the same a second Time, amended and passed.

Ordered, The said Ordinance be read a third Time. Read the same a third Time, amended, passed, and ordered to be engrossed.

Mr Thomas Jones, from the Committee &c., laid before the House an Ordinance for appointing Collectors at the Ports of Currituck, Roanoke, Bath, Beaufort, and Brunswick, which was read.

Ordered, The said Ordinance be read a second Time. Read the same a second Time, amended and passed.

Ordered, The said Ordinance be read a third time. Read the same a third Time, amended, passed, and ordered to be engrossed.

Mr Thomas Jones, from the Committee &c., laid before the House an Ordinance to secure the Titles of Church Lands and Houses of Public Worship to the Proprietors thereof, and quiet them in the peaceable Possession of the same, which was read.

Ordered, The said Ordinance be read a second Time. Read the same a second Time, amended and passed.

Ordered, The said Ordinance be read a third time. Read the same a third Time, passed, and ordered to be engrossed.

Mr Thomas Burke, from the Committee &c., laid before the House an Ordinance to enable certain Inhabitants of certain counties therein mentioned, and the District of Washington, which was read.

Ordered, The said Ordinance be read a second Time. Read the same a second Time, amended and passed.

Ordered, The said Ordinance be read a third Time. Read the same a third Time, amended, passed, and ordered to be engrossed.

Mr Jones from the Committee &c., laid before the House an Ordinance to empower the Governor to issue a Proclamation, requiring all Persons who have at any time, by taking Arms against the Liberty of America, adhering to, comforting or abetting the Enemies thereof, or by words disrespectful, or tending to prejudice the Independence of the United States of America, or of this State in particular, to come in before certain Days therein mentioned, and take an Oath of Allegiance and make submission, on Pain of being considered as Enemies and treated accordingly, which was read.

Ordered, The said Ordinance be read a second Time. Read the same a second Time and passed.

Mr Thomas Jones, from the Committee &c., laid before the House an Ordinance for revising, enforcing, and putting into Execution so much of an Act of Assembly, passed at Newbern the 19th day of March, 1774, intituled An Act for establishing Inferior Courts of Pleas and Quarter Sessions in this Province, and for regulating the Proceedings therein, &c., which was read and passed.

Mr Burke, from the Committee, &c., laid before the House an Ordinance for ascertaining the mode of Balloting, and the number of days for taking the poll, at all future Elections for members to serve in the Senate and House of Commons, which was read and rejected.

Mr Avery, from the Committee, &c., laid before the House an ordinance declaring what shall be Treason, and for punishing the same, and other crimes and practices against the State, which was read.

Ordered, The same be read a second time Tomorrow morning.

Mr Avery, from the Committee, &c., laid before the House an Ordinance declaring certain practices misdemeanors against the State, and for punishing the same, which was read.

Ordered, The said Ordinance be read a second time Tomorrow.

Mr. Thomas Jones, from the Committee, &c., laid before the House an Ordinance to establish Courts for the trial of criminals in each district within this State, and for vesting in the several Interior Courts the power of appointing Jurymen for the said district Courts, and constituting Judges to preside therein, which was read.

Ordered, The said Ordinance be read the second time Tomorrow.

Mr Samuel Ashe, from the Committee, &c., laid before the House an Ordinance to establish and inforce the Statute Laws, and such parts of the Common Law of Great Britain, heretofore in use here; also to inforce such resolves of the Continental Congress, and the Congress of this State, which have not had their effect, which was read.

Ordered, The said Ordinance be read again Tomorrow.

Resolved, That the Committee appointed to settle the Accounts of of Mr Matthew Locke be discharged.

It appearing to the House that there was an Error of £3 in Griffith Rutherford's Account rendered last Congress at Halifax, in Favour of the Public,

Resolved, That the Treasurers, or either of them, pay him the same, and be allowed in their Accounts with the Public.

Resolved, That Cornelius Harnett, Esq., be appointed Vice President of this Congress.

Resolved, That John Doak be permitted to retire at Cross Creek for the space of two months, at the Expiration of which to return on his parole, and that he virtually observe the Indulgence given him by Congress

The Committee appointed to examine the Accounts of Charles Medlock reported as follows, viz.:

Your Committee, on due Examination of the Vouchers to the said Accounts, find that there remains due to the said Charles Medlock, for the payment of the Battalion under his command in the

Expedition to Wilmington in May last, the sum of £59 14s. 6d., which your Committee humbly submits to the House.

The House taking the said report into consideration, concurred therewith.

The Committee appointed to enquire into the cargo and crew of the Transport Brig, Capt. Bishop, lately cast away to the Southward of Occacock Bar, reported as follows, viz.:

Your Committee reported that the Brigantine *Aurora*, John Bishop Commander, sailed from Portsmouth in England, the 19th of September last, in the service of the King of Great Britain, as a Victualing Vessel, in company with 16 sail in the same Business, under the convoy of the *Mermaid* Frigate, and two armed ships, bound for New York. That the cargo of the said Brig consisted of Beef, Pork, Bread, Flour, Pease, Oatmeal, Rice, Raisins, Rum, Butter, Vinegar, &c., for the use of the Navy at New York.

That on the night of the 11th of November last the said Brig was stranded on the Sea Shore, about 12 miles to the South West of Occacock Inlet, where she bilged, and the Cargo greatly damaged, Part whereof hath since been collected together, and is now stored at Beaufort, under the care of Capt. Enoch Ward, of the Independent Company stationed there.

That the Cargo saved, agreeable to Invoice produced by Capt. Ward, amounts in Value to near £1000, great Part of which Articles are perishable, and will require a speedy sale.

That the master of said Brig is now in Halifax, under the care of Capt. Ward, and the mate and five men are at Beaufort Town, in Carteret County.

JOHN ASHE, Chair.

The House taking into consideration the said Report,

Resolved, That the Court of Admiralty proceed immediately to a trial of said Brigantine and her cargo, and that the Captain and such of the Mariners as refuse to enter into the service of this State, or any merchant Vessel thereof, be sent to Philadelphia after the payment of their wages.

The Committee appointed to consider of Ways and Means for furnishing the Inhabitants of this State with Salt, reported as follows, viz.:

Your Committee are of Opinion that Mess. Thomas Williams and John Blount be appointed Agents for this State, to proceed imme-

diately to the Island of Bermuda, and any Island or Islands in the West Indies, the Dominions of Great Britain only excepted, with discretionary Power to purchase, or otherwise agree for, and send in any Quantity of Salt which the Governor and Council shall direct.

That the said Agents shall consign all such Salt as they shall purchase, or otherwise agree for, to such Commissioner or Commissioners as shall be appointed by the Governor and Council at the different Ports in this State to receive the same; and such Commissioners shall proportion all such cargoes of Salt as shall be imported into this State to the number of Inhabitants thereof, and shall permit no more to be sold to any one County in this State than in Proportion of the Inhabitants of such County. And in order to ascertain the number of Inhabitants, the said Commissioners shall estimate the same by the Lists returned by the Committees to the President of the late Congress; and where none such have been returned, by the last list of Taxables taken in such county respectively, allowing for each Taxable the number of four souls. And the Commissioners shall give notice to the several Counties of this State, upon the Arrival of any cargo or cargoes of Salt, setting forth the Quantity proportioned to such County, and if the Salt allotted for any County shall not be taken away by the Inhabitants thereof within a Term, to be computed at the Rate of three Days for every 20 miles the Court House of the County may be distant from the Place where the Salt shall be, (such Term to commence ten Days after notice shall be given at the said Court House) the said Commissioner or Commissioners shall be impowered to sell the same at Public Sale, after giving 20 Days' notice at the place where the Salt shall be; provided that the Governor and Council shall have Power to prolong the Term if they shall think it necessary or expedient. And that the said Agents, or either of them, have power to draw on the Treasury of this State for any sum not exceeding 6250 Dollars, for the Purpose aforesaid.

Your Committee are further of opinion, that if a sufficient quantity of salt cannot be sent to this State without insuring the vessels in which it comes, that the said agents shall have full power to insure for that purpose, on the best terms, to the amount of £10,000 on the faith and credit of this State.

It is further the opinion of your Committee that his Excellency the Governor, with the advice of the Council of State, shall give such directions, from time to time, to said agents, as shall appear to

be necessary for the purpose aforesaid, and recall them when thought proper.

It is further the opinion of your Committee, that the said agents each give bond with security to his Excellency the Governor for and in behalf of this State, in the sum of £10,000 for the faithful discharge of the trust reposed in them, all which is humbly submitted by your Committee.

The House taking the said report into consideration, concurred therewith.

The Committee appointed to inquire into the conduct of Corsamo DeMedeci, Lieutenant of the 3^d Company of Light Horse on the Continental service in this State, reported as follows, viz,

It appears to your Committee, from information of Captain Jones that he is haughty, imperious and neglectful of duty; and from the testimony of John McIlroy, Randel Robison, Samuel Thomison and Howell Rowell, that the said DeMedeci, since the resignation of James Jones, Capt. of the said company, hath received from the paymaster the pay for his soldiers, which he hath withheld from them, and on application for the same pleads inability; that he is in debt to many of them, for money actually borrowed; that he hath frequently lent and hired out many of the horses belonging to the Company, by means whereof they are much abused; that he is much addicted to gaming, and hath sported away near £100 belonging to the public; that he seldom attends any public duty; that he treats his soldiers with great indifference and inhumanity.

It is therefore the opinion of your Committee, that the said Corsamo DeMedeci ought immediately be tried by a Court Marshal, on the accusations aforesaid, and that the commanding officer be served with this resolve, all which is humbly submitted.

W^m SHARPE, Chair.

The House taking the said report into consideration, concurred therewith.

The Committee appointed to inquire into the state of the Salt Works carrying on near Core Sound, at Newport River, in Carteret County, and for settling the accounts of the commissioners, &c., reported as follows, viz,

That Mr Richard Blackledge hath purchased 15 acres of Land, situate at the mouth of Core Creek, for the purpose of carrying on

the business of making salt, that a deed of conveyance was taken by the said Blackledge, as Commissioner in Trust for the use of the Public of this State.

It also appears to your Committee that the said Richard Blackledge hath received from the Southern Treasurer £1,000 and that the said Blackledge hath expended of the said sum, for the purchase of the land, Labour and Workmen, Provisions, Tools, Boats, Kettles, and other Articles necessary, and for his services, the sum of £906 5s. to the 30th of November last, as per the account on Oath, and several vouchers produced, will appear; that a balance remains in the hands of the said Blackledge of the sums of £101 15s. 10d.

That one set of works is nearly compleated the same is well executed, and that three kettles are put up in a proper Furnace for the purpose of boiling and making salt.

That the foundation of the Salt Pond and the Works is of good clay, and capable of very extensive additions, and in all probability will answer the purposes intended, and will, if properly managed, produce great Quantities of that very useful Article, Salt.

Upon the whole your Committee are of Opinion that a proper Person be immediately appointed to superintend and carry on said Works, in the most effectual manner, and that such further sum as this House may think sufficient be advanced, as Occasion may require, for that purpose. All which is humbly submitted.

CHRIST^r NEALE, Chairⁿ.

The House taking the said report into consideration, concurred therewith.

Mr Blackledge then appeared and made the following Proposals to the Congress, to wit:

Proposals made by Richard Blackledge, respecting carrying on the Public Salt Works at the mouth of Core Creek, on his own Private Account:

That if this Honourable Congress will extend the time for the payment of the premium, to be paid to any Person who shall make a certain quantity of salt, that was passed at Hillsborough, six months longer, and will give the said Blackledge a draught on the Continental Treasury for £1,500, this sum shall also be laid out as soon as possible for erecting more Salt Works, both by Boiling and Evaporation, and he shall have the Salt Pans that's now making for

this Province when they arrive, on paying the first cost and Expences on them.

The above sum of £1,500 with the sum of £1,000 already received from the Treasurer of the Southern District the said Blackledge will give bond and security to repay to this State in 12 months from the receipt of it, free of interest.

The said Blackledge will oblige himself his Heirs, &c., to build a ware house sufficient to hold 1,000 bushels of Salt, and will deliver to Commissioners to be appointed for that Purpose, the first 30,000 Bushels he shall make, at 8s. Proc. Money per Bushel.

The said Commissioners shall receive the salt at any time when there is 100 bushels ready to be delivered and give a receipt for the same, on proper Notice from said Blackledge, or his agents, that it is ready to be delivered; and he shall sell none at a higher price than 8s. per Bushel to any of the Inhabitants of this State during this War, and if the said Blackledge discovers any vacant Lands on Newport River or Core Creek, from whence wood can be got to help to supply the boiling works with wood, on his entering in the Secretary's Office the Quantity and Location of the Lands, and paying the cost of securing the same when the Land Office is Opened, shall be entitled to the Preference of the same.

The foregoing proposals being read and considered in this House,

Resolved, That they be agreed to, and that the lands purchased by said Blackledge shall be vested in him, his Heirs and Assigns.

The Congress adjourned till tomorrow morning 9 o'clock.

Sunday, December 22^d, 1776.

Met according to adjournment.

Ordered, That no more money be advanced to William Kennon than has been already paid him, in consequence of his bond, with Abner Nash Security, dated the -- day of December, 1776, for the sum of £10,000, the said Abner Nash declaring that he meant to be security for no more than the sum already advanced to him, £2,000.

Resolved, That Jacob Justice be allowed the sum of £15 6s. to enable him to make recompence to the surgeon which cured him of wounds which he received in the late expedition against the Indians; and that the Treasurers, or either of them, pay him the same.

Ordered, The ordinance for the better establishing the Bill of Rights, &c., be read the second time. Read the same a second time, and rejected.

Ordered, The ordinance to empower the Governor to issue a proclamation, &c., be read a third time. Read the same a third time, amended, passed and ordered to be engrossed.

Ordered, The ordinance to enforce the Statute Laws, &c., be read a second time. Read the same a second time and passed.

The Chairman of the Committee of Claims laid before the House the report of that committee, which were read and concurred with.

Resolved, That Mr James Mills be allowed the sum of £8 for his attendance at this Congress, in order to give information respecting the Iron Works in Chatham County; that the Treasurers, or either of them, pay him the same, and be allowed in their accounts with the public.

Ordered, The ordinance to enforce the Statute Laws, &c., be read a third time. Read the same a third time, amended, passed, and ordered to be engrossed.

Resolved, That Francis Lynaugh be allowed the sum of £10 for his attendance at this present Congress; that the Treasurers or either of them, pay him the same, and be allowed in their accounts with the public.

Resolved, That Solomon Sheppard be appointed Commissary to the two Independent Companies stationed at Occacock and Core Sound, in the room of John Cooper, resigned, and that he enter into bond for the faithful discharge of his said office.

Resolved, that the Treasurers or either of them, pay into the hands of Zedekiah Stone, the sum of £140 to enable him to purchase guns for the use of the troops in this State; and that the said Treasurers be allowed in their accounts with the public.

Resolved, That Jacob Barrow be appointed first Lieutenant in Capt. Henry Dawson's Company of the 7th Regiment, Benjamin Baily, second Lieutenant, and Hudson Whitaker, Ensign of the same Company.

Resolved, That Abraham Daws be appointed Adjutant to the 7th Regiment of Continental Troops in this State.

Mr Jones from the Committee, &c., laid before the House an ordinance for appointing certain commissioners therein named to procure a Great Seal for this State, and other purposes therein mentioned laid the same before the House which was read.

Ordered, The said ordinance be read a second time. Read the same a second time, amended and passed.

Ordered, The said ordinance be read a third time. Read the same a third time, passed and ordered to be engrossed.

Mr Jones from the Committee, &c., laid before the House an ordinance directing the qualification of members of the General Assembly and public officers, which was read.

Mr Abbot laid before the House an Ordinance to regulate the marriages in this State until the next session of Assembly, which was read.

Resolved, That in all suits and actions now depending, or which hereafter may be commenced for any matter where the cause of action shall have heretofore arisen, or may arise before the end of the next session of Assembly, the depositions of any witness or witnesses, taken before two Justices of any Inferior Court, in presence of the adverse party, or his Agent, if upon notice he thinks fit to be present, or upon notice he refuses to be present, the notice being proved, ought to be received as good Evidence in any of the Courts of this State which may be established, provided such witness or witnesses cannot be had at the trial of the Cause in which such depositions shall be taken; and that this Resolve shall be in force until the End of the next session of Assembly, and no longer.

Resolved, That Richard Cogdell, Esq., be appointed Judge of the Court of Admiralty for the Port of Beaufort, in this State.

Resolved, That Lancelot Johnston be appointed Chirurgeon to the 9th Regiment.

Resolved, That Col. Benjamin be restored to the Command of the Militia of the County of Tyrrell in the room of Clement Cook.

Resolved, That George Powers be appointed Paymaster to the Independent Company on the Sea Coast, stationed at Currituck Inlet.

Resolved, That John Plummer be allowed £5 the balance due him for his attendance on the Council of Safety as Doorkeeper; and that the Treasurers, or either of them, pay him the same.

Resolved, That Thomas Amis be appointed Commissary of the 3^d Regiment of Continental Troops in this State, instead of William Amis, resigned; and that the Treasurers, or either of them, advance to him the sum of £2000, he giving Bond and Security, &c.

Resolved, That John Bishop, heretofore master of the Brig *Aurora*, lately stranded on the Sea Coast of this State, on taking the Oath of Allegiance, be enlarged and permitted to depart in any ship or vessel belonging to this State, or any State in Alliance.

Resolved, That the sum of £741 13s., paid into the Committee of Accounts by the Southern Treasurer, and the sum of £124 16s. 6d., paid by the Northern Treasurer in ragged and old bill money, be burnt this afternoon by a committee of the whole House.

It also appears, by the Report of said Committee, that the Southern Treasurer has paid into the hands of said committee £6716 19s. on the Sinking Fund, and the Northern Treasurer £989 14s. on the same Fund.

Resolved, The aforesaid two sums, amounting in the whole to £7706 13s., be borrowed, and placed in the hands of Samuel Johnston, Esq., to be applied to defray the contingencies of this State.

Ordered, The Ordinance for appointing Justices of the Peace and Sheriffs, &c., be read a second time. Read the same a second time, amended and passed.

Ordered, The said Ordinance be read a third time. Read the same a third time, amended, passed and ordered to be engrossed.

Mr Burke, from the committee, &c., laid before the House an Ordinance for supplying the Public Treasury with money for the exigencies of this State, &c., which was read.

Ordered, The said ordinance be read a second time. Read the same a second time and passed.

Ordered, The said ordinance be read a third time. Read the same a third time, amended, passed, and ordered to be engrossed.

Ordered, The ordinance to establish Courts for the trial of criminals in each district, &c., be read a third time. Read the same a third time, amended, passed and ordered to be engrossed.

Mr Coor laid before the House an ordinance for the appointing a Treasurer for the Southern District, in the room of Richard Caswell, Esq., which was read.

Ordered, The said ordinance be read a second time. Read the same a second time and passed.

Ordered, The same be read a third time. Read the same a third time, amended, passed and ordered to be engrossed.

Mr Maclaine laid before the House an ordinance declaring who shall be Governor of this State until the end of the session of the next General Assembly, in case of the death, resignation or absence of his Excellency Richard Caswell, Esq., appointed Governor by this Congress, which was read.

Ordered, The same be read a second time. Read the same a second time, amended and passed.

Ordered, The same be read a third time. Read the same a third time, amended, passed, and ordered to be engrossed.

Ordered, The ordinance declaring certain practices misdemeanors against the State, and for punishing the same, be read a second time. Read the same a second time, amended and passed.

Ordered, The same be read a third time. Read the same a third time, amended, passed and ordered to be engrossed.

Ordered, An ordinance concerning marriages, be read the second time. Read the same a second time, amended and passed.

Ordered, The same be read a third time. Read the same a third time, amended, passed and ordered to be engrossed.

Resolved, That such Commissaries of the Continental Army as have settled with the public, and accounted for such monies as they have heretofore received for the use of the troops, shall receive from the Treasurers £1000 together with such sums of money as are now due to them from the public.

Ordered the ordinance directing the qualification of members of the General Assembly, and all officers civil and military, be read a second time. Read the same a second time, amended and passed.

Ordered, The said ordinance be read a third time. Read the same a third time, amended, passed and ordered to be engrossed.

The Congress adjourned till To-morrow morning 9 o'clock.

Monday, December 23^d, 1776.

Met according to adjournment.

The Committee appointed to inquire into the best method of carrying on the Iron Works in Chatham County, &c, reported as follows:

That John Wilcox and William England, of Chatham County, have received from the Commissioners appointed by the Congress held at Halifax in the month of April last, the sum of £500, to secure which the said Wilcox and England have, by Mortgage, bearing Date the 26th day of June, 1776, and by a Bond in the Penalty of £2000, secured the Public for the Repayment of the said sum, and by the said Bond also covenanted and agreed to proceed with Dispatch in compleating the Furnace on Tick Creek in said County, and putting the same in Blast, and should not only with the utmost Expedition compleat the said Furnace, and put the same in Blast, but should at all Times thereafter, when in Blast, furnish to the Provincial Founder such Quantities of melting Metal as from Time to Time, and at all Times during two years, when it should be

wanted or required for the casting of Cannon, Balls, or such other Castings as might be found necessary for the service of the Country, at the Price that cast Iron then should bear, deducting therefrom the charge of casting.

That in order to carry on the founding Business to advantage, your Committee find it necessary that the following Houses should be built, and the following Articles provided for that and other Purposes to wit: A Casting House, 20 Feet square, a Pottery 24 Feet by 18, a Dwelling House and convenient Out-Houses for the Manager or Superintendent, Artificers and Labourers: also a boring Mill, with an undershot Wheel, as near as possible to the Casting House, Locks, Hinges and Nails, Tools and Bedding for the Negroes, a Bed and Furniture for the Manager, and other necessary Furniture in the House, and Bedding and Necessaries for the Workmen.

That a founder of Cannon and Cast Iron Ware in all its Branches, and a Founder of Cannon Ball and open Work, are already provided by Order of the Council of Safety. That a House Carpenter and Blacksmith will be wanted, and a Turner must be employed for some months to turn molds and Patterns of Ordnance and Cannon Ball, and Tools for the several mechanics will be wanted, also a Waggon and Team, for the purpose of hauling in heavy Pieces of Timber and Framing, and that it will be most eligible to hire such Waggon.

That twelve slaves, including a woman and boy, are necessary for carrying on the Foundry. Provisions and Salt must be instantly provided by Persons on the spot, and a large Beam, Scales and Weights, must be supplied.

It appears to your Committee that there is a large body of rich Ore, sufficient for Ages in Vacant Land, large Bodies of vacant land to supply charcoal. Pit Coal and Hearth Stone on the lands which are said to be the Property of Herman Husbonds, about 8 or 10 miles from the Furnace. It is said but not sufficiently authenticated, that there is Plenty of Lime Stone in the neighborhood.

That the Founders from Pennsylvania arrived in this State the 15th day of October last, since which it does not appear to your Committee that these men have been employed in the service for which they were intended, owing in a great measure to the want of metal. If the works are properly supplied with an able manager, necessary Workmen and Labourers, and a sufficient sum of money, your Committee are of opinion that Iron Ordnance of One Ton Weight and

under, Cannon Ball, Iron Hollow Ware (including Pots, &c.) Chimney Backs, Cast Dogs, and every other Article in that species of Manufactory, necessary for the Inhabitants of this State may be supplied.

That it would be of great advantage to the Inhabitants of this State if a Slitting and Rolling Mill was erected for the purpose of preparing Iron for nails, Plates for Salt Pans, &c., and Your Committee have been informed that a Model of one hath been purchased by one of the Continental Delegates of this State, and that its Arrival may be daily expected.

It appears to your Committee that the Furnace in Chatham County would be ready to be put in Blast, with a sufficient Head of Water, in fourteen days from the 4th day of November last.

Your Committee find that the Land on which the Furnace is situated, and which is mortgaged to the late Commissioners, contains 15 acres and 52 Poles, but though it appears that the mortgage Premises and the bond herein before mentioned, are very sufficient to secure the Public for the money advanced, and the hire of 29 Negroes for one year, Yet your Committee are of opinion that the deeds from the said Wilcox and England to the Commissioners contain no degree of security for supplying the immediate exigencies of the Public, no Penalty being incurred by Wilcox and England for delay or refusal to comply with their Agreement, nor are the Commissioners impowered to sell the mortgaged Premises before the 20th day of June, in the year of 1778: so that although the Public should receive no advantage from the Furnace during that intermediate space of Time, No remedy could be sought for. Upon considering all the Facts and circumstances before mentioned, your Committee have come to the following Resolutions:

Resolved, That as the necessary addition and Improvement to be made at and near the Furnace will be attended with considerable Expence to the Public, the property of Wilcox and England should be purchased, even at the loss of a few Hundred Pounds, if it is possible to procure it.

Resolved, That the lands contiguous to the Furnace, the property of William and Thomas Graves, containing between 12 and 1300 acres, which they hold by deed, as also about 300 acres, which they claim under an Improvement, and all the lands of Balaam Thompson, adjoining to that on which the Furnace stands, and all other

lands which are private property, and may be beneficial to the Founding Business, should be purchased for the use of the Public.

Resolved, That no vacant land within 10 miles of the Furnace should hereafter be granted by virtue of any Improvement or Settlement hereafter to be made, until the General Assembly shall lay out and ascertain what may be necessary for the use of the Furnace and other Iron Works.

Resolved, That the lands which are said to be the property of Herman Husbands, on which there is Pit Coal, Hearth Stone, &c., be purchased, or otherwise secured for the use of the Public.

Resolved, That if John Wilcox and William England refuse to part with the mortgaged premises, it will be necessary to make a new Agreement with them, for the term of at least ten years, that the Public may be indemnified for the expences which must necessarily be incurred.

Resolved, That if they will neither sell their property, or enter into a new Agreement, it will be necessary to preclude them from using any Ore or Timber from the vacant lands, or any other lands for which a legal Title hath not been obtained.

Resolved, That it will be highly advantageous to this State to erect another Furnace, and if no Purchase can be made from, or Agreement with Wilcox and England, such Furnace should be erected on Rockey River, about three or four miles from the present Furnace.

Resolved, That if Balaam Thompson's land can be purchased, the necessary additional Buildings should be erected thereon, otherwise in such Place as the Commissioners shall direct.

Resolved, That the sum of £1000 be paid by the Treasurers, or either of them, to the Commissioners hereinafter named, to be by them laid out and expended in Buildings, paying Workmen, and providing Provisions and necessaries of all kinds, and for paying a manager his Salary and Expences hereinafter mentioned, and also for erecting an additional Furnace and Works.

Resolved, That Mess. Robert Rowan, Jeduthan Harper and Philip Alston be, and they are hereby appointed Commissioners to purchase such Lands as may be necessary, and see that the different Resolves herein before and after mentioned are carried into Execution, and that Mr James Mills be, and he is hereby appointed Manager of the Foundry and all Parts of the said Works, excepting only that of supplying the Founders with melting Metal, while the said Wilcox

and England continue to perform their agreement; and that the said James Mills be allowed the sum of £150 per annum for his services, exclusive of his Board, Lodging and Expences, when the Public Business requires him to apply to the Commissioners for Money or Instructions for carrying on the said Works, or any other Matter relative thereto, in which the Public may be benefitted.

Resolved, That all Persons employed in the said Works be exempted from all Public Duties whatsoever.

Resolved, That the Commissioners aforesaid do give security in the sum of £2000, payable to the Governor and his Successors, for the due Discharge of their duty; and that the said Manager do give security in the sum of £2000 for the faithful Discharge of the Trust reposed in him, which Bond must be made payable to the Governor and his Successors. All which is submitted to the House.

A. McLAINÉ,
 MIAL SCURLOCK,
 THOMAS JONES,
 CORNELIUS HARNETT,
 NOAH HINTON.

The House taking the said Report into consideration, concurred therewith.

Mr Jones from a Committee to take into consideration a complaint of Joseph Hewes and Robert Smith, Esqrs., and to prepare a Remonstrance to the General Congress and Assembly of Massachusetts Bay, laid the said Memorial and Remonstrances before the House, which were read, agreed to, and are as follows, viz.:

The memorial of the State of North Carolina, to the Delegates of the United States of America in Congress assembled, sheweth

That about twelve months past, Mess. Joseph Hewes and Robert Smith, of Edenton, merchants and free citizens of this State, loaded a certain Brigantine called the *Joseph*, under the command of Emperor Moseley, and sent her to Cadiz in Spain, where she was detained until the 19th Day of October by British Ships of War which cruized off the said Port. That on the 11th Day of November last she, the said Brigantine, being on her return to Edenton with 3000 Bushels of Salt, a Quantity of Wine, Jesuits Bark, and other Articles of a very considerable Value, was seized and made a Prize of by a Privateer belonging to Boston, in the State of Massachusetts Bay, named the *Eagle*, and commanded by Brazilla Smith, and said

to be the Property of Elijah Freeman Paine, as by the Depositions hereunto annexed will appear.

That the said Capture appears to this State to be a direct Violation of the Peace and Union of the United States, and contrary to the Laws of all civilized Nations in general, and to the Rights of the citizens of this State in particular. This State, ever watchful over the Rights of its Members, expects that strict Justice will be done in the Premises, either by the Captors or the State of Massachusetts Bay, and have no doubt but the Delegates of the United States will effectually interpose to have Justice done injured Citizens, and to punish those atrocious Violators of all Law and Justice, whose Avarice and Rapacity, if not timely checked, cannot fail to be attended with the most fatal consequences to the American Union.

The Memorial and Remonstrances of the State of North Carolina to the State of Massachusetts Bay, represents —

That on the 11th day of November last a Privateer named *The Eagle*, commanded by Brazilla Smith, and said to be the Property of Elijah Freeman Paine, and belonging to Boston, in the said State of Massachusetts Bay, did upon the high Seas make Prize of a certain Brigantine named the *Joseph*, the Property of Messrs. Joseph Hewes and Robert Smith, citizens of the said State of North Carolina, and commanded by Emperor Moseley; which Brigantine was loaded with Wine, Jesuits Bark, Salt, and other Articles of considerable Value, and was on her passage to Edenton, in the State of North Carolina aforesaid, as by Depositions hereto annexed will more fully appear.

The aforesaid Capture being contrary to the Law of Nations, and in direct Violation of the Peace and Union of the United States and the Rights of the citizens of the State of North Carolina, the said State expects that the State of Massachusetts Bay will cause Inquiry to be made concerning the Premises, and make effectual Provision against such Violence, and also cause full Restoration and Indemnification to be made to the said Joseph Hewes and Robert Smith for their Brigantine and Cargo, and the Damage occasioned by the capture aforesaid.

The Committee appointed to re-examine Captain William Sheppard's Account, reported as follows, to-wit:

It appears to your Committee that the said Captain Sheppard, and the men under his command, are only entitled to Pay, on the Service of the Indian Expedition as a Light Horse Company, for 92 Days, including the Time between the 23rd August to the 22nd of November inclusive.

Captain William Sheppard's Allowance, 92 Days, £57 10s.; Lieutenant do. 92 do. £48 6s.; Cornet do. 92 do. £36 6s.; 29 Privates do. 92 do. £667; John Pratt and Bar between them 88 do. £22; John Hayse & Hyde do. 91 do. £22 15s.; Jeremiah Harrison, 52 do. £13; James Short, 51 do. £12 15s.; John Denningham, 51 do. £12 15s. Amounting to £891 17s., which your Committee apprehend ought to be paid to the said Sheppard, and the Men under his Command.

Your committee are of opinion that the commissary's account ought to be re-examined, that rations for 39 days have been allowed over and above what they ought to have drawn, and that there is an error of £315 18s., all which is humbly submitted.

THOMAS PERSON, Chairⁿ.

The House taking the said report into consideration concurred therewith.

Resolved, That Richard Quince, Esq., be appointed Judge of the Court of Admiralty for the port of Brunswick, in this State.

Resolved, That James Childs be paroled to the county of Chowan, and that he remain within limits of said county until further orders.

Resolved, That John Carter be Colonel, John Sevier, Lieutenant Colonel, Charles Robeson 1st Major, and Jacob Womack 2nd Major, for the District of Washington, and that the commissions issue accordingly.

Resolved, That Col. John Carter be supplied with 200 wt. of gun powder from the magazine in Halifax, for the defence of the District of Washington, and Mr Christophor Dudley is hereby directed to furnish him with the same.

Resolved, That a sum of money, allowed by the Committee of Claims to Robert Gillies, attorney for James Gammell and Company of Great Britain, lie in the Treasury until the Legislature shall otherwise direct.

Resolved, That Mr Matthew Lock, Paymaster of the Salisbury District, pay 20s. per day for such waggons employed in the service

of this State on the late expedition against the Cherokees, as carried 1600 wt.

Resolved, That Richard Burt and Christopher Dudley, Tobacco Inspectors of Halifax, be continued until the next Inferior Court of Halifax County, under the same rules, restrictions and regulations directed by the Act of Assembly, entitled, An Act for amending the staple of tobacco.

Resolved, That the sum of £2,000 be paid to the delegates from the District of Salisbury, and by them paid in such Proportions as they shall think necessary to such persons as have claims on account of the Western Expedition against the Indians; that the Treasurers, or either of them, pay the same, and that the Delegates give security for such money, and be accountable to the Public.

Resolved, That no Attorney shall hereafter be allowed to plead or practice in any Court of Record in this State, until he shall have first taken the Oath appointed by Ordinance of this Congress to be taken by Public Officers.

Resolved, That the persons who were authorized by the Courts Martial or Boards Officers of the respective Counties hereinafter mentioned to receive the Salt taken for the Use of the public at Cross Creek, and ordered to be delivered by Robert Rowan and Peter Mallett, do pay for the Quantities by them respectively received to the Public Treasurers of this State, or one of them, that is to say, William Sheppard for the County of Surry, William Graham for the County of Tryon, Thomas Polk for the County of Mecklenburg, Hugh Montgomery for the first Battalion of Rowan County, Christopher Beckman for the second Battalion of the last mentioned county, Thomas Wade for Anson County, William Moore for Orange County, Ebenezer Folsome for Cumberland County, John Dickerson for Granville County, John Paisley for Guilford County, James Williams for Chatham County, and Joel Lane for Wake County, and that the said persons who have received Salt as aforesaid have notice to pay the same on or before the 2^d day of April, agreeable to the bonds which they have respectively given for the payment thereof.

The Committee appointed to inquire into the state and condition of the Salt Works at or near Core Sound, in Carteret County, under the management of Robert Williams, reported as follows, viz.:

That it appears by account rendered by said Robert Williams, on his solemn affirmation, that he hath, including his own charge for superintending and attendance on this Congress, &c., expended on said Salt Works the sum of £856 9s. 11d.; that he has received from the Public, by the Hands of Mr John Easton, the sum of £500, and for sundry provisions, &c., to the amount of £24 10s., and agreeable to the charges in the said account, a balance of £332 7d. is due to the said Robert Williams for his own Labour, and wages to the people he employed on the works, and material purchased for the purpose.

Your Committee are further of Opinion, from the best Information they have procured that the said Salt Works are incomplete, and not likely to answer the good Purposes intended, and that it would not be prudent to be at any more Expence about them, until a more perfect Inquiry can be made.

Your Committee are further of Opinion, that the Treasurers, or either of them, be directed to pay unto Mr John Easton, the afore-said Balance of £332 7d., in order that he may be enabled to pay people employed on said Salt Works.

Finally it is the Opinion of your Committee that the said Robert Williams deliver into the Hands of Mr John Easton, of the Town of Beaufort, all the Materials, Tools, and Utensils, he may have in Custody, and purchased for said Works, and now to be found, to be kept by said Mr John Easton, for the Use of the public until further Orders.

CHRIS^r NEALE, Chair^a.

The House taking the said Report into consideration, concurred therewith.

The Committee of Accounts reported as follows, viz.:

Capt. James Council exhibited to your Committee an Account of the late Capt. Nathaniel Richardson, referred by the House to your Committee, by which it appears the said Richardson had received from the Public £1000. That the said Richardson had about him at the Time he was murdered, as appears to your Committee, the sum of £110 5s. Public money, which from the best Information your Committee are able to obtain, was taken by the murderers of the said Richardson; and that the Balance of £888 15s. ought to be accounted for by the said James Council, together with the sum of £1000 advanced by the Public to the said Council and Richardson, to be accounted for by him out of the claims of the Bladen Militia.

J. BRADFORD, Chair.

The House taking the said Report into consideration, concurred therewith.

Resolved, That the £110 5s. taken from Nathaniel Richardson be allowed in the said Council and Richardson's Accounts with the Public.

Resolved, That Willis Alston be appointed Colonel, Samuel Weldon Lieutenant Colonel, John Geddy First Major, and John Whitaker Second Major of the Militia in the county of Halifax.

Resolved, That the Sheriffs of each County in this State, and also the Sheriffs of Washington District, shall on the 10th Day of March hold an Election by Ballot for choosing one member of Senate, and two members of the House of Commons to represent such County and District, and also one Member of the House of Commons to represent each Town having a Right to Representation in the next General Assembly.

It is further Resolved, That the Candidates of every County and Town shall appoint Inspectors, and where there are no sheriffs, may appoint a Returning Officer to take the Poll; and that every such Sheriff or Returning Officer shall adjourn the Election from Day to Day, not exceeding three Days, unless the Votes shall be sooner taken in, or all the Candidates agree that the Poll shall be sooner closed.

Resolved, That Nathaniel Rochester, Esq., be appointed Paymaster of the Hillsborough Brigade of Militia, in the room of Dr Burke, who resigned the said Office.

Resolved, That Nathaniel Rochester, Esq., be added to the Commissioners for erecting a manufactory of Fire Arms in the District of Hillsborough.

Resolved, That Col. John Carter, of Washington District, be recommended to Mr Calloway, the Agent for the State of Virginia at Chiswell's Mines, to be supplied with 400 wt. of Lead, to be charged by Mr Calloway to the account of this State.

Whereas, by the Death of Miles Harvey, Esq., late Clerk of the Inferior Court of Perquimans County, that Office is become vacant, and the Records and other Papers belonging to that County in said Office may be in some Danger for want of the care of some Person to receive the same into his Possession, the afore

Resolved, That Mr William Skinner take into his care and keeping all the Records and Papers belonging to said County in the

Clerk's Office, and that he act as Clerk to the said Court until some other Person shall be appointed by the Justices of the Inferior Court.

Resolved, That Mr Thomas Robeson be impowered to hire gunsmiths to repair all the guns now in his possession, that were taken from the Tories in Bladen County, and are not fit for service, and that he be allowed for the same.

It having been made to appear to this House, on oath, that there was burnt, and totally destroyed, in the store house of Ransome Southerland, the sum of £67 9s. in dollar bills and proclamation money,

Resolved, That the said Ransome Southerland be allowed the aforesaid sum of £67 9s. and that the Treasurers, or either of them, pay the same out of the sinking fund, and be allowed in their accounts.

Resolved, Mrs Cotton, wife of James Cotton, of Anson County, be allowed the profits of the plantation of the said James Cotton, and the following negroes: Fanny, Phillis, Joan and a child, now in the possession of Capt. Charles Polk; and that a negro fellow, named Simon, be hired out for benefit of said family by the commissioners for Tory estates.

Resolved also, That the said Capt. Polk be directed to bring from Mecklenburg County to the plantation of the said James Cotton the above negroes, which he removed from thence in March last.

Resolved, That John Dunn be parolled to the county of Rowan to remain within 5 miles of the limits of the town of Salisbury till further orders.

Resolved, That the public printer print and send by expresses one copy of the Journals and Ordinances of this Congress to every Delegate and Justice of the Peace in this state; provided that it shall be sufficient that such as may be destined for the District of Washington be delivered to Col. Martin Armstrong, in the county of Surry.

Resolved, That Mr Christopher Neale, Mr James Green, Jr., and Mr James Glasgow, be appointed a committee to state the accounts of this State with the United States, and deliver the same to the Governor certified under their hands, or the hands of a majority of them, and that the Governor do transmit the same to the Continental Congress.

Resolved, That the thanks of this House be given Richard Caswell and Cornelius Harnett, Esqrs., for their able, faithful and public spirited services, as President and Vice-President of this Congress.

Resolved, That Cornelius Harnett, Esq., Vice-President of this Congress, be authorized to sign the Journals thereof, and also all Ordinances, not already signed, when the same shall be engrossed; and all such ordinances shall be as valid and effectual as if signed in Congress.

CORNELIUS HARNETT, President.

JAMES GREEN, JUN., Sec'y.

A Declaration of Rights made by the Representatives of the Freemen of the State of North Carolina.

I. That all Political Power is vested in, and derived from the People only.

II. That the People of this State ought to have the sole and exclusive Right of regulating the internal Government and Police thereof.

III. That no man or Set of men, are intitled to exclusive or separate Emoluments or Privileges from the Community, but in Consideration of Public Services.

IV. That the legislative, executive and supreme judicial Powers of Government, ought to be forever separate and distinct from each other.

V. That all Powers of suspending Laws, or the Execution of Laws, by any Authority, without Consent of the Representatives of the People, is injurious to their Rights and ought not to be exercised.

VI. That Elections of members, to serve as Representatives in General Assembly ought to be free.

VII. That in all Criminal Prosecutions every man has a Right to be informed of the accusation against him, and to confront the Accusers and Witnesses with other Testimony, and shall not be compelled to give Evidence against himself.

VIII. That no Freeman shall be put to answer any Criminal Charge but by Indictment, Presentment or Impeachment.

IX. That no Freeman shall be convicted of any crime, but by the unanimous verdict of a Jury of good and lawful men, in open Court, as heretofore used.

X. That excessive Bail should not be required, nor excessive Fines imposed, nor cruel or unusual Punishments inflicted.

XI. That General Warrants, whereby any Officer or Messenger may be commanded to search suspected Places, without Evidences of the Fact committed, or to seize any Person or Persons not named, whose Offence is not particularly described and supported by Evidence, are dangerous to Liberty, and ought not to be granted.

XII. That no Freeman ought to be taken, imprisoned, or disseized of his Freehold, Liberties, or Privileges, or outlawed or exiled, or in any manner destroyed or deprived of his Life, Liberty, or Property, but by the Law of the Land.

XIII. That every Freeman restrained of his Liberty is intitled to a Remedy to inquire into the Lawfulness thereof, and to remove the same if unlawful, and that such Remedy ought not to be denied or delayed.

XIV. That in all Controversies at Law respecting property the ancient Mode of Trial by Jury is one of the best Securities of the Rights of the People, and ought to remain sacred and Inviolable.

XV. That the Freedom of the Press is one of the great Bulwarks of Liberty, and therefore ought never to be restrained.

XVI. That the People of this State ought not to be taxed, or made subject to the Payment of any Impost or Duty, without the consent of themselves, or their Representatives in General Assembly, freely given.

XVII. That the People have a Right to bear Arms for the Defence of the State, and as Standing Armies in Time of Peace are dangerous to Liberty, they ought not to be kept up, and that the military should be kept under strict Subordination to, and governed by the Civil Power.

XVIII. That the People have a Right to assemble together, to consult for their common Good, to instruct their Representatives, and to apply to the Legislature for Redress of Grievances.

XIX. That all men have a natural and unalienable right to worship Almighty God, according to the dictates of their own consciences.

XX. That for redress of grievances, and for amending and strengthening the laws, elections ought to be often held.

XXI. That a frequent recurrence to fundamental principles is absolutely necessary to preserve the blessings of liberty.

XXII. That no hereditary emoluments, privileges, or honours, ought to be granted or conferred in this State.

XXIII. That perpetuities and monopolies are contrary to the genius of a free State, and ought not to be allowed.

XXIV. That retrospective laws punishing acts committed before the existence of such laws, and by them only declared criminal, are oppressive, unjust and incompatible with liberty, wherefore no *ex post facto* law ought to be made.

XXV. The property of the soil in a free government being one of the essential rights of the collective body of the people, it is necessary, in order to avoid future disputes that the limits of the State should be ascertained with precision: and as the former temporary line between North and South Carolina was confirmed and extended by commissioners, appointed by the Legislature of the two States, agreeable to the order of the late King George II. in Council, that line, and that only, should be esteemed the southern boundary of this State, that is to say, beginning on the sea side at a cedar stake, at or near the mouth of Little River (being the southern extremity of Brunswick County), and running from thence a north west course through the boundary house, which stands in thirty three degrees fifty six minutes to thirty five degrees north latitude, and from thence a west course, so far as is mentioned in the Charter of King Charles II. to the late proprietors of Carolina.

Therefore all the Territory, Seas, Waters, and Harbours, with their appurtenances, lying between the Line above described and the Southern Line of the State of Virginia, which begins on the Sea Shore, in thirty six Degrees thirty Minutes North Latitude, and from thence runs West agreeable to the said Charter of King Charles, are the Right and Property of the People of this State, to be held by them in Sovereignty: any partial Line, without the consent of the Legislature of this State, at any Time thereafter directed or laid out in any wise, notwithstanding. Provided always, That this Declaration of Rights shall not prejudice any Nation or Nations of Indians from enjoying such hunting Grounds as may have been, or hereafter shall be secured to them, by any former or future Legislature of this State. And provided also, That it shall not be construed so as to prevent the Establishment of one or more Governments Westward of this State, by the consent of the Legislature. And provided further, That nothing herein contained shall effect the Titles or Possessions of Individuals, holding or claiming under the Laws heretofore in force or Grants heretofore made by the late King

George III or his Predecessors or the late Lords Proprietors, or any of them.

December the Seventeenth, one Thousand Seven Hundred and Seventy Six, read the third time, and ratified in open Congress.

R^d CASWELL, President.

JAS. GREEN, Jun^r, Sec'y.

The Constitution or Form of Government, agreed to and resolved upon by the Representatives of the Freemen of the State of North Carolina, elected and Chosen for that particular Purpose in Congress assembled, at Halifax, the Eighteenth Day of December, in the year of our Lord One Thousand Seven Hundred and Seventy Six.

Whereas Allegiance and Protection are in their Nature reciprocal and the one should of Right be refused, when the other is withdrawn; and whereas George the Third, King of Great Britain, and late Sovereign of the British American Colonies, hath not only withdrawn from them his Protection, but by an Act of the British Legislature declared the Inhabitants of these States out of the Protection of the British Crown, and all their property found upon the High Seas liable to be seized and confiscated to the Uses mentioned in the said Act. And the said George the Third has also sent Fleets and Armies to prosecute a cruel war against them, for the Purpose of reducing the Inhabitants of the said Colonies to a State of abject Slavery, in consequence whereof, all Government under the said King within the said Colonies hath ceased, and a total Dissolution of Government in many of them hath taken Place.

And whereas, the Continental Congress having considered the Premises, and other previous Violations of the Rights of the good People of America, have therefore declared, that the Thirteen United Colonies are of Right wholly absolved from all Allegiance to the British Crown, or any other foreign jurisdiction whatsoever; and that the said Colonies now are, and forever shall be, free and independent States. Wherefore, in our present State, in order to prevent Anarchy and confusion, it becomes necessary that Government should be established in this State; therefore, we, the Representatives of the Freemen of North Carolina, chosen and assembled in Congress for the express Purpose of framing a Constitution under the authority of the People, most conducive to their Happiness and

Prosperity, do declare that a Government for this State shall be established in manner and Form following, to wit:

I. That the legislative Authority shall be vested in two distinct Branches, both dependent on the People, to wit, a Senate and House of Commons.

II. That the Senate shall be composed of Representatives annually chosen by Ballot, one from each County in the State.

III. That the House of Commons shall be composed of Representatives annually chosen by Ballot, two for each County, and one for each of the Towns of Edenton, Newbern, Wilmington, Salisbury, Hillsborough, and Halifax.

IV. That the Senate and House of Commons, assembled for the Purpose of Legislation, shall be denominated the General Assembly.

V. That each member of the Senate shall have usually resided in the County in which he is chosen for one year immediately preceding his Election, and for the same time shall have possessed, and continue to possess, in the County which he represents, not less than Three Hundred Acres of Land in Fee.

VI. That each member of the House of Commons shall have usually resided in the County in which he is chosen for one year immediately preceding his Election, and for six months shall have possessed, and continue to possess, in the County which he represents, not less than One Hundred Acres of Land in Fee or for the Term of his own Life.

VII. That all Freemen of the age of Twenty One Years, who have been Inhabitants of any one County within the State twelve months immediately preceding the Day of any Election and possessed of a Freehold within the same County of Fifty Acres of Land for six months next before, and at the Day of Election, shall be entitled to vote for a member of the Senate.

VIII. That all Freemen of the Age of Twenty One Years who have been Inhabitants of any county within the State twelve months immediately preceding the Day of any Election, and shall have paid Public Taxes, shall be intitled to vote for members of the House of Commons for the county in which he resides.

IX. That all Persons possessed of a Freehold in any Town in this State, having a Right of Representation, and also all Freemen who have been Inhabitants of any such Town twelve months next before, and at the Day of Election, and shall have paid Public Taxes, shall be intitled to vote for a member to represent such Town in the

House of Commons: Provided always, That this Section shall not intitle any Inhabitant of such Town to vote for members of the House of Commons for the County in which he may reside, nor any Freeholder in such County who resides without, or beyond the limits of such Town, to vote for a member for said Town.

X. That the Senate and House of Commons, when met, shall each have Power to choose a Speaker, and other their Officers, be Judges of the Qualifications and Elections of their members, sit upon their own Adjournments from Day to Day, and prepare Bills to be passed in Laws. The two Houses shall direct Writs of Election for supplying intermediate Vacancies, and shall also jointly, by Ballot, adjourn themselves to any Future Day and Place.

XI. That all Bills shall be read three Times in each House before they pass into Laws, and be signed by the Speaker of both Houses.

XII. That every Person who shall be chosen a member of the Senate or House of Commons or appointed to any Office or Place of Trust, before taking his Seat, or entering upon the Execution of his Office, shall take an Oath to the State, and all Officers shall also take an Oath of Office.

XIII. That the General Assembly shall, by joint ballot of both Houses, appoint Judges of the Supreme Courts of Law and Equity, Judges of Admiralty, and Attorney General, who shall be commissioned by the Governor and hold their offices during good behaviour.

XIV. That the Senate and House of Commons shall have power to appoint the Generals and Field Officers of the Militia, and all officers of the regular army of this State.

XV. That the Senate and House of Commons, jointly at their first meeting after each annual election, shall by ballot elect a Governor for one year, who shall not be eligible to that office longer than three years in six successive years. That no person under 30 years of age, and who has not been a resident in this State above 5 years, and having in the State a freehold in lands and tenements above the value of one thousand pounds, shall be eligible as Governor.

XVI. That the Senate and House of Commons, jointly, at their first meeting after each annual election, shall by ballot elect seven persons to be a Council of State for one year, who shall advise the Governor in the execution of his office, and that four members shall be a quorum: their advice and proceedings, shall be entered into a

Journal to be kept for that purpose only, and signed by the members present, to any part of which any member present may enter his dissent. And such Journal shall be laid before the General Assembly, when called for by them.

XVII. That there shall be a Seal of this State, which shall be kept by the Governor, and used by him as occasion may require; and shall be called the Great Seal of the State of North Carolina, and be affixed to all grants and commissions.

XVIII. The Governor for the time being, shall be Captain General and Commander in Chief of the Militia, and in the recess of the General Assembly, shall have power, by and with the Advice of the Council of State, to embody the militia for the public safety.

XIX. That the Governor, for the Time being, shall have power to draw for and apply such sums of money as shall be voted by the General Assembly for the Contingencies of Government, and be accountable to them for the same. He also may, by and with the Advice of the Council of State, lay Embargoes, or prohibit the Exportation of any Commodity, for any Term not exceeding thirty Days at any one Time, in the Recess of the General Assembly; and shall have the Power of granting Pardons and Reprieves, except where the Prosecution shall be carried on by the General Assembly, or the Law shall otherwise direct, in which case he may, in the Recess, grant a Reprieve until the next sitting of the General Assembly; and may exercise all the other executive Powers of Government, limited and restrained as by this Constitution is mentioned, and according to the Laws of the State. And on his Death, Inability or Absence from the State, the Speaker of the Senate for the Time being, and in Case of his Death, Inability or Absence from the State, the Speaker of the House of Commons, shall exercise the Powers of Governor after such death, or during such Absence or Inability of the Governor or Speaker of the Senate, or until a new nomination is made by the General Assembly.

XX. That in every case where any Officer, the Right of whose appointment is by this Constitution vested in the General Assembly, shall, during their Recess, die, or his Office by other means become vacant, the Governor shall have Power, with the Advice of the Council of State, to fill up such vacancy, by granting a temporary Commission, which shall expire at the end of the next Session of the General Assembly.

XXI. That the Governor, Judges of the Supreme Court of Law and Equity, Judges of Admiralty, and Attorney General shall have adequate Salaries during their Continuance in Office.

XXII. That the General Assembly shall, by joint Ballot of both Houses, annually appoint a Treasurer or Treasurers for this State.

XXIII. That the Governor and other Officers offending against the State, by violating any Part of this Constitution, Mal-Administration, or Corruption, may be prosecuted on the Impeachment of the General Assembly, or Presentment of the Grand Jury of any Court of Supreme Jurisdiction in this State.

XXIV. That the General Assembly shall, by joint Ballot of both Houses, triennially appoint a Secretary for this State.

XXV. That no Persons who heretofore have been or hereafter may be Receivers of Public Monies, shall have a Seat in either House of General Assembly, or be eligible to any Office in this State, until such Person shall have fully accounted for and paid into the Treasury all Sums for which they may be accountable and liable.

XXVI. That no Treasurer shall have a seat in either Senate, House of Commons, or Council of State during his continuance in that Office, or before he shall have finally settled his Accounts with the Public for all Monies which may be in his hands at the Expiration of his Office, belonging to the State, and hath paid the same into the Hands of the succeeding Treasurer.

XXVII. That no Officer in the regular Army or Navy in the Service and Pay of the United States of this or any other State, nor any Contractor or Agent for supplying such Army or Navy with Clothing or Provisions, shall have a seat in either the Senate or House of Commons or Council of State, or be eligible thereto; and any Member of the Senate, House of Commons, or Council of State, being appointed to, and accepting of such Office, shall thereby vacate his seat.

XXVIII. That no Member of the Council of State shall have a seat either in the Senate or House of Commons.

XXIX. That no Judge of the Supreme Court of Law or Equity, or Judge of Admiralty, shall have a seat in the Senate, House of Commons, or Council of State.

XXX. That no Secretary of this State, Attorney General, or Clerk of any Court of Record, shall have a seat in the Senate, House of Commons, or Council of State.

XXXI. That no Clergyman or Preacher of the Gospel, of any Denomination, shall be capable of being a member either of the Senate, House of Commons or Council of State, while he continues in the Exercise of the Pastoral Function.

XXXII. That no person who shall deny the Being of God, or the Truth of the Protestant Religion, or the divine Authority either of the Old or New Testament, or shall hold religious Principles incompatible with the Freedom and Safety of the State, shall be capable of holding any Office, or Place of Trust or Profit, in the civil Department within this State.

XXXIII. That the Justices of the Peace within their respective Counties in this State, shall in future be recommended to the Governor, for the Time being, by the Representatives in General Assembly, and the Governor shall commission them accordingly; and the Justices, when so commissioned, shall hold their Offices during good Behaviour, and shall not be removed from Office by the General Assembly, unless for Misbehaviour, Absence, or Inability.

XXXIV. That there shall be no Establishment of any one religious Church or Denomination in this State in Preference to any other, neither shall any person, on any pretence whatsoever, be compelled to attend any Place of worship contrary to his own Faith or Judgment, or be obliged to pay for the Purchase of any Glebe, or the building of any House of Worship, or for the maintenance of any Minister or Ministry, contrary to what he believes right, or has voluntarily and personally engaged to perform, but all persons shall be at Liberty to exercise their own mode of Worship. Provided, That nothing herein contained shall be construed to exempt Preachers of treasonable and seditious Discourses, from legal trial and Punishment.

XXXV. That no person in the State shall hold more than one lucrative Office at any one Time. Provided, That no appointment in the Militia, or the Office of a Justice of the Peace, shall be considered as a lucrative Office.

XXXVI. That all Commissions and Grants shall run in the name of the State of North Carolina and bear Test, and be signed by the Governor. All writs shall run in the same manner, and bear Test, and be signed by the Clerks of the respective Courts. Indictments shall conclude, Against the Peace and Dignity of the State.

XXXVII. That the Delegates from this State to the Continental Congress, while necessary, shall be chosen annually by the General

Assembly, by Ballot, but may be superseded in the mean time in the same manner, and no person shall be elected to serve in that Capacity for more than three years successively.

XXXVIII. That there shall be a Sheriff, Coroner, or Coroners, and Constable, in each County in this State.

XXXIX. That the person of a Debtor, where there is not a strong Presumption of Fraud, shall not be continued in Prison, after delivering up, *bona fide*, all his Estate, real and personal, for the Use of his Creditors, in such manner as shall be hereafter regulated by Law. All prisoners shall be bailable by sufficient sureties, unless for Capital Offences, when the proof is evident, or Presumption great.

XL. That every Foreigner who comes to settle in this State, having first taken the Oath of Allegiance to the same, may purchase, or by other just means acquire, hold and transfer, Land, or other real Estate; and after one year's Residence, shall be deemed a free citizen.

XLI. That a school or schools be established by the Legislature, for the convenient Instruction of youth, with such Salaries to the Masters, paid by the Public as may enable them to instruct at low prices; and all useful Learning shall be duly encouraged and promoted in one or more Universities.

XLII. That no purchase of lands shall be made of the Indian natives, but on behalf of the public, by the authority of the General Assembly.

XLIII. That the future Legislature of this State shall regulate entails, in such a manner as to prevent perpetuities.

XLIV. That the declaration of rights is hereby declared to be part of the Constitution of this State, and ought never to be violated on any pretence whatsoever.

XLV. That any member of either House of the General Assembly shall have liberty to dissent from, and protest against any act or resolve which he may think injurious to the public, or any individual, and have the reasons of his dissent entered on the Journals.

XLVI. That neither House of the General Assembly shall proceed upon public business, unless a majority of all the members of such House are actually present, and that upon a motion made and seconded, the yeas and nays upon any question shall be taken and entered on the Journals; and that the Journals of the proceedings

of both Houses of the General Assembly shall be printed and made public, immediately after their adjournment.

This Constitution is not intended to preclude the present Congress from making a temporary provision for the well ordering of this State, until the General Assembly shall establish Government agreeable to the mode herein before described.

December the Eighteenth, One Thousand Seven Hundred and Seventy Six, read the third time, and ratified in open Congress.

RICHARD CASWELL, President.

By order

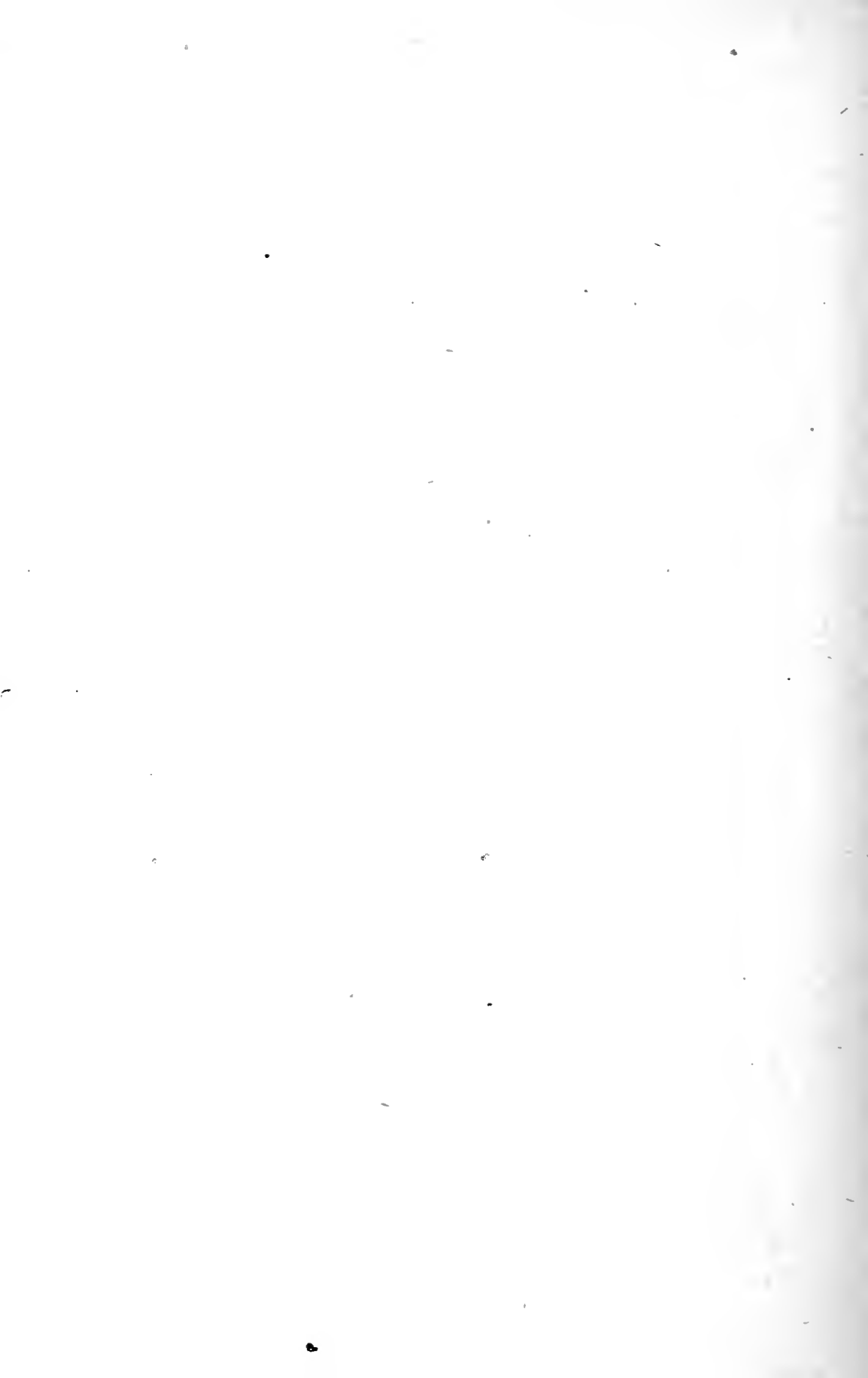
JAMES GREEN, JUN., Sec'y.

An Ordinance for appointing a Governor, Council of State, and Secretary, until next General Assembly.

I. Whereas it is necessary that a Governor, Council of State, and Secretary, should be immediately chosen: Be it therefore Ordained and Declared, by the Representatives of the Freemen of North Carolina, in Congress assembled, That Richard Caswell, Esq., be, and is hereby constituted and appointed Governor of this State, with the stile and Title of Excellency, to enter upon the Execution of his Office immediately after the Dissolution of this Congress; Cornelius Harnett, Thomas Person, William Dry, William Haywood, Edward Starkey, Joseph Leech, and Thomas Eaton, Esqrs., Members of the Council of State; and James Glasgow, Esq., Secretary; to have, hold, exercise, and enjoy, the said Offices of Governor, Counsellors of State, and Secretary, respectively, with such Powers and Authority as they are respectively vested with by the Form of Government established by this Congress and no other whatsoever, except what is or may be given by any Resolve or Ordinance of this Congress.

II. And be it Ordained by the Authority aforesaid, That the Governor shall be allowed at the Rate of £1500 per annum, as a Salary for his Public Services; and that each member of the Council of State shall be allowed at the rate of 20s. per Day, for each Day's travelling to, attending at, and returning from the Council, together with his Ferriages, to be paid them out of the Public Treasury; and that the Secretary shall be intitled to the same Fees, Privileges and Emoluments, as the Provincial Secretary heretofore held and enjoyed.

III. And be it Ordained, by the Authority aforesaid, That this Ordinance shall continue and be in Force until the End of the next Session of the General Assembly, and no longer.



APPENDIX.

[REPRINTED FROM THE UNIVERSITY MAGAZINE. VOL. 4. PAGE 256.]

MECKLENBURG PETITION FOR THE REPEAL OF THE VESTRY AND MARRIAGE ACTS, 1769.

TO HIS EXCELLENCY, WILLIAM TRYON, ESQUIRE, CAPTAIN GENERAL, GOVERNOR AND COMMANDER-IN-CHIEF IN AND OVER THE PROVINCE OF NORTH CAROLINA, &c., TO THE HONOURABLE HIS MAJESTY'S COUNCIL, TO THE HONOURABLE SPEAKER AND GENTLEMEN OF THE HOUSE OF BURGESSES OF SAID PROVINCE.

The Petition and address of the inhabitants of Mecklenburg County, of the Presbyterian denomination, humbly sheweth:

That we claim it as our incontestable right to petition the Legislature of this Province for redress of grievances.

We therefore beg leave freely to represent our case, trusting to your candour and uprightness to redress our grievances, maintain our rights and privileges, and prevent all infraction of the same.

We would inform that there are about one thousand freemen of us, who hold to the established church of Scotland able to bear arms, within the county of Mecklenburg.

We declare ourselves faithful and loyal subjects, firmly attached to his present Majesty and the government, ready to defend his Majesty's dominions from hostile invasions.

We declare ourselves zealous to support Government, and uphold the Courts of Justice, that the law may have its free course and operation. And we appeal to his Excellency the Governor, how ready and cheerful we were to support Government in time of insurrection.

We declare ourselves entitled to have and enjoy all the rights and privileges of his Majesty's subjects in Great Britain, to-wit: England or Scotland.

In the great Charter, his Majesty confirms to his subjects removing from Great Britain into this Province, and their descendants, all the rights, privileges, franchises and immunities to which his Majesty's subjects in Great Britain, to-wit, England and Scotland. are entitled:

And instructed the Lords Proprietors to grant other and greater religious privileges to dissenters.

When settled under these assurances of liberty, and the quiet and peaceable enjoyment of religious rites, secured to us by law, by the Charter and by his Majesty's instructions to the Lords Proprietors, we think it a grievance that we are liable to a burthensome taxation to support an Episcopal clergy.

We would by no means cast reflection upon our sister church of England; no, let them worship God according to their consciences, without molestation from us. We ask on our part that we may worship God according to our consciences, without molestation from them.

We think it as reasonable that those who hold to the Episcopal Church should pay their clergy without our assistance as that we, who hold to the church of Scotland should pay our clergy without their assistance.

We now support two settled Presbyterian ministers in this Parish, we, therefore, think it a grievance, that the present law makes us liable to be still further burthened with taxes to support an Episcopal clergyman: especially as not one twentieth part of the inhabitants are of that profession.

We think that were there an Episcopal clergyman in this Parish, his labours would be useless.

We think ourselves highly aggrieved by the exorbitant power of the vestry, to tax us with the enormous sum of ten shillings each taxable; which is more than double the charge of Government: And that for purposes to which we ought by no means to pay anything by compulsion.

We, therefore, think that under the present law, the very being of a vestry in this Parish, will ever be a great grievance.

We further think, that were the Counties of Rowan, Mecklenburg and Tryon wholly relieved from the grievances of the marriage act and vestry acts, it would greatly encourage the settlement of the Frontiers, and make them a stronger barrier to the interior parts of the Province against a savage enemy.

We conceive ourselves highly injured and aggrieved by the marriage act, the preamble whereof scandalizes the Presbyterian clergy, and wrongfully charges them with celebrating the rites of marriage without license or publication of banns.

We think it a grievance, that this Act imposes heavy penalties on our clergy, for marrying after publication of banns by them made, in their own religious assemblies, where the parties are best known.

We declare that the marriage Act obstructs the natural and inalienable right of marriage and tends to introduce immorality.

We declare it subjects many to several inconveniences, one whereof is going into South Carolina to have the ceremony performed.

We pray that the preamble of the same Act may be rescinded; and that our ministers and magistrates may be freed from the penalties thereof, they respectively conforming to the Confession of faith.

We pray that we may be relieved from the grievance of the vestry Acts and the Acts for supporting the Episcopal clergy.

We pray that, to these several grievances, you will in your wisdom and goodness grant that redress, which we ask in this legal and constitutional method.

And we assure your Excellency, Your Honours of the Council, the Honourable Speaker, and Gentlemen of the House of Burgesses, that we shall ever be more ready to support that Government under which we find most liberty.

Your petitioners as in duty bound shall ever pray &c.

[REPRINTED FROM THE NEW YORK GAZETTE AND WEEKLY MERCURY, 19TH AUGUST, 1771. No. 1034.]

Letter from North Carolina about Tryon and the Regulators.

NEWBERN, NO. CAROLINA, July 29, [1771.]

By a Person arrived in town, who has just been through the settlements of the Regulators, we have advice, that upwards of 6000 of those people have taken the oaths of allegiance to his Majesty, and happily returned to their farms and plantations: They say they are now perfectly contented and express much satisfaction at the event of the late battle, which has opened their eyes, and fully convinced them of the wrong measures they were pursuing.

By several intercepted letters from the Regulating chiefs, it has very plainly appeared, that they intended to seize the government, though it was a profound secret among themselves, and not suffered to transpire among the common people, who were to have been led on

by degrees, with the pretence of redressing grievances 'till their successes against the provincial forces, which they made no doubt of, should have infatuated their minds and ripened them for the execution of their grand plot.

WILMINGTON, July 24.

The following are copies of some papers found in the house of Hermon Husbands.

ADVERTISEMENT.

This is to give notice to all persons that may have any *exclaim* against George Mabry come to John Kimbrough's the first Friday in January and you will oblige your friend John Bryan.

December 6th, 1770.

Mr. George Mabry sir I understand that you have wronged Robert Jackson greatly, for in that fray you had at the race you was the first that struck as I understand and the mare that you got from Jackson he is obliged to work for by day work, instead of working for his family and the mare you let him have in favour of pretendingly is not worth ten shillings, and I did not think a man of your ability would go to use any such a poor man so villidly [villainously] as you did him and now my desire is to you, for to take Jackson his mare home again or six pounds. Take back your ten shilling mare again and deliver him up his note and I desire that all this may be compleated by this day three weeks or you may expect what will follow. This is from your friend.

JOHN BRYAN.

January --th, 1771.

The judgment of the committee is, that George Mabry is to pay Robert Jackson the sum of six pounds ten shillings proc. which money the said Jackson paid Mabry for abuse.

And likewise to pay James Garran four shillings proc. the money which Garran paid Mabry for feeding his mare.

And likewise, the judgment of the committee is, that George Mabry shall in twenty days from the above date, that he the said Mabry shall bring in four sufficient freeholders, and give in to John Bryan as security for his good behavior and if the said Mabry shall fail or neglect so to do, then the said Mabry shall leave the province in twenty-four days after that without fail. William Field, John Field

Joseph Robins, John Bell, Alexander Smith, William Thorsbury, Edward Thorsbury.

A true copy of the Judgment of the Regulators certified by me John Bryan, Capt. of the regulators.

* * The genuinness of this copy of the judgment of the committee has been proved by the oath of John Kimbrough, who seen the above named sign it, and who saw John Bryan certify it as above; and by the oath of George Mabry, who in his oath farther declares, he was obliged to pay the money as by them awarded; they threatening to whip him and burn his house in case of his refusal.

January 28th, 1771.

LOVING FRIEND.

Mr. Mabry has been here on his journey to leave the province. He tells me his father lies dead and he would willingly go home and bury him, besides the manner that he is leaving the province in, is not answering the purpose you intended. I would not have you think that we want to abolish any thing you have done but I think, at this critical time, it is better for him to return to his family and bury his father and let the matter ly over for a further hearing, because the manner he accepts of the punishment is answering no purpose, it only exasperates both parties. He says that judgment past against him at the first meeting, so that he had not the liberty of getting his evidence. We cannot tell how it is, but pray dont concern with him for stopping his journey. Consider a partner is a nigh friend to part with. There was a company of people here as he went along and stopt him or else he would have pursued his journey. So we hope you will not hurt him as we were the cause.

We have agreed to set on for Newbern on Monday the 11th of next month and has great dependence on your parts. Let not private animosities disturb you at this time when the public calls us to action. Write to your friends on this occasion —

We remain your friends,

WILLIAM BUTLER.

JAMES HUNTER,

TO MR. JOHN BRYAN.

NEWBERN, July 27.

On Saturday evening it was mentioned in a company of gentlemen, at the King's Arms tavern, that the Massachusetts weekly, political, and commercial paper, called the *Spy*, of the 27th of June.

was then just received by a person in town, containing sundry particulars relative to the measures pursued by government against that faction of people, who long before, under the title of Regulators, had insolently insulted the dignity of his Majesty's courts, daringly torn down justice from her tribunal, openly sat at defiance the laws of their country, and with circumstances the most brutal, broke through and violated every sacred tie of human society. The paper being sent for and read, it was the unanimous opinion of every one present, that they were compelled, in point, of justice to his excellency Governor Tryon, to themselves, and to the public, to have a meeting of the inhabitants on the Monday following, to collect their sentiments respecting the contents of the said paper: A meeting was accordingly had, and the Honourable SAMUEL CORNELL, Esq, being elected chairman, the paper called the Spy, No. 17, was again read; when the inhabitants came to the following resolutions:

Resolved, That it is the opinion of the members of this meeting, that the character of his Excellency Governor Tryon, by the integrity and propriety of his conduct, both in public and private life, is so well established, that it can receive but little support from any resolutions entered into by us; yet we hope to be pardoned, when we say we cannot see the baneful epithets of Tyrant, Traitor, and Villain, with the complicated charges of Avarice, Ambition, Injustice, Perjury, Perfidy, and Murder, applied to a Gentleman of so amiable and exalted a character, without resolving that the same is most wantonly cruel and unjust: unless it be thought tyranny to be courteous, humane, and benevolent, on all occasions; treason, to make the law a rule of his conduct; villainy, to be generous and just in all his dealings; avarice, to expend many thousand pounds of private property, with every emolument of office, in executing the trust reposed in him; ambition to be affable to the great, and condescending to the lower part of mankind; injustice, to do as we would wish to be done by; perjury, strictly to adhere to every sacred injunction; perfidy, to be faithful and scrupulously punctual in the observance of every engagement; murder, to permit the execution of the sentence of the law; which if it be, this censure is just; otherwise, Leonidas, thou art a Lyar, and the basest of Calumniators.

Resolved, That we think it a duty which we owe to ourselves, and the public, to assert that we ever considered the presses of North Carolina as intirely free, and as being open to all parties, but

influenced by none; neither awed by menaces of the mighty, nor restrained by the murmurings of the multitude.

Resolved, That the suggestion of the contrary, contained in the said *Massachusetts Spy* we consider as a high insult and indignity offered to that spirit of constitutional freedom and independence which the inhabitants of North Carolina have ever discovered.

Resolved, That the blessings derived to the British nation from the liberty of the press arises, as we apprehend, from the privilege of a discreet and unreserved discovery of communication of real facts and opinions, whereby the public may be benefited, or an individual made the wiser, better or happier; and in not being the infamous vehicle of private scandal or public abuse.

Resolved, That the paragraphs in the said *Massachusetts Spy*, which has reference to the measures of government taken by Governor Tryon against the Regulators, are replete with the basest misrepresentations, the most palpable falsities, abusive epithets and scandalous invectives, and that therefore it is a shameful perversion of the liberty of the press, and that the authors and publishers thereof deserve to be publicly stigmatized, and loaded with the heaviest contempt and reproach.

Resolved, That the Chairman be requested to direct the sheriff of the county to give orders that the paper called the *Massachusetts Spy*, No. 17, be publicly burnt under the gallows by the common hangman, on Wednesday next, as an open testimony of the utter abhorrence and detestation in which that infamous production, and its still more infamous authors are held by the people of this government.

Lastly, *Resolved*, That a copy of the foregoing resolves be sent to James Davis and Adam Boyd, Esquires, to be published in their next *Gazette*, as a proof to the *Massachusetts Spy* of the freedom of the press in North Carolina.

To the Printer of the Massachusetts Spy.

SIR,

We observe you have in your *Spy* (No. 17) inserted a piece subscribed *Léonidas*, replete with abusive epithets, scandalous invectives and daring falsehoods, against our late excellent Governor, whose numberless virtues and amiable qualities justly endear him to all the good people of this province.

It certainly is difficult to conceive to what a degree of iniquity a man may arrive, who, like *Leonidas*, has the effrontery to set truth and decency at defiance: and you, Mr. Printer, in undertaking to be the publisher of such vile calumnies, fall little short of him in point of guilt.

Be it known to him, and you, sir, that the beloved memory of Governor Tryon, is, and will continue to be deeply impressed on our grateful hearts, and we trust will be transmitted by us to our latest posterity; while the stigmatized name of *Leonidas*, and yours, Mr. Printer, will be consigned to that infamy justly attendant on such egregious calumniators.

Whether we consider his Excellency Governor Tryon, in a public or private capacity, several years experience of his conduct, a grateful remembrance of his many services to this province, and an incumbent regard to truth, oblige us publickly to declare, that the strictest justice, probity, honor, humanity, munificence, and affability, are his distinguishing characteristics.

With respect to the six queries of *Leonidas*, we admit the first, viz, His late Majesty's gracious intentions towards this province; but as to the facts which *Leonidas* basely suggests in the other queries, as they are asserted without proof, so they are sufficiently answered by denying them, except that paragraph relative to whipping a man whom he calls an able and generous planter: the person he alludes to was deservedly punished by the sentence of a court martial, called by his Colonel, while in the ranks, and under the immediate command of his militia officers, in virtue of a necessary law of this province, entitled, "The militia act."

We cannot however pass over the 5th quere, without taking some particular notice of it; for he therein says, the Governor ordered a discharge of his artillery on the people while under the sacred bond of a treaty, the contrary of which is well known, not only to the forces there under his Excellency's command, but to the rebels themselves, and never was ever suggested by any one of them to have been otherwise.

His Excellency tried every expedient that human prudence could suggest to prevail on the miscreants to lay down their arms, take the oaths to government, and surrender up to public justice their outlawed chiefs, promising them upon such easy terms his Majesty's most gracious pardon for all their past numerous transgressions; but they rejected his offers with contempt and abusive language:

Nay, some of the audacious wretches cried out to his troops, "fire and be damned"; and others exclaimed, "Here's death in one hand, and no mercy in the other! battle! battle!" He then directed the sheriff to order them to disperse, agreeable to the riot act; which the sheriff did, but to no purpose. Yet still, he forebore attacking them, till the hour allowed in such cases by the said act was expired; and even then he sent an express messenger, to inform them that the hour was elapsed, requiring them once more to lay down their arms and submit to government: Declaring, that in case of their refusal, he would without further delay fire upon them; but they spurned at his threats, and contemned his admonitions, still crying out "battle! battle!" In such situation, what could or ought his Excellency to do, but perform his duty (which he most gallantly did) as a brave and experienced officer, by reducing to reason and proper submission a parcel of abandoned profligates, who seemed to set all laws, divine and human, at defiance, and were over-running the country with every species of rapine and violence. Yet these are the men for whom *Leonidas*, *Mucius Scaevola*, and their partizans are advocates; and dare, in their behalf, to attack and traduce one of the brightest characters on this continent.

There are laws, says *Mucius Scaevola*, sufficient to quell the most outrageous riots; the law, and not the sword, should restrain them.

Were the laws sufficient to quell the rebellion in Scotland, in the memorable year forty five? We all know the military force found some difficulty in performing that important service. But, says *Scaevola*, the Attorney General should keep a watchful eye on the people. Grand juries indict, courts issue warrants, and other officers are to execute them, &c. True, Sir; but the people in question set at nought courts of Justice, despised indietments, opposed all legal process, and the authority of sheriffs, and other officers.

The *Posse Comitatus*, cries *Scaevola*, is more than sufficient to bring them to justice; ridiculous, absurd. The men who should form the *Posse Comitatus*, were themselves in rebellion. What then could be done, but what was and ought to be done?

However, notwithstanding their accumulated crimes, our good Governor still remembered mercy (though, all circumstances considered, few mortals less deserved it) extending it so far as to order their wounds to be drest. Of twelve who were capitally convicted by their country, six only were executed.

Mr. Printer, unless your heart is too callous to feel either shame or remorse, the sight of these lines must shock your guilty soul, and force you to curse the day you unhappily undertook to make your paper the infamous vehicle of such detestable slander.

You, *Leonidas* and *Scævola* should publicly ask pardon of God and the world, and of his Excellency Governor Tryon in particular, for your enormous crime, and endeavour, by an unfeigned repentance, to pacify the divine vengeance; lest the Almighty, in his wrath, should denounce the same fate to you, as he did to the perverse Israelites; *Amen dico vobis, moriemini in peccatis vestris*; though it is said you, *Leonidas* (Gallio like) care not for those things

[REPRINTED FROM THE BOSTON GAZETTE 22ND JULY. 1771. 849, 23.]

Letter about Tryon and the Regulators in North Carolina.

MESSIEURS EDES & GILL,

Please to insert the following:

We learn from N. C. by the way of New-York, that the same murdering temper which governed the actors of the tragedy at Alamance, still reigns triumphant at Newbern. If they hear anybody speak of the Perfidy and Murder of their Hero, it fires their savage passions and sets them upon lavishing all their rage upon inanimate nature, which they, in imagination, murder. Their vile and diabolical dispositions in their worse than Indian rage and fury, appears by the account we have had of their Powows under the gallows on the 26th July last. One of their sheriffs, and perhaps one by whose oppression those unhappy people the Regulators were reduced to those extremities which excited their villainous oppressors, not to relieve, but to *murder* them; one of those villains, I say, was the person employed by the respectable junto of J——s, L——s, S——s, &c., of N. C. to exhibit a mock tragedy. To gratify their hellish disposition, they hung in effigy *Leonidas*, *Mucius*, and the printer of the *M. Spy*, which excites their infernal pleasure, and raises it so high that they fancy the images real men, “confounded with guilt, and the terrors of an approaching ignominious death, that they had not the least power of speech!” The sheriff makes a speech for them — the images are “still mute,” the sheriff executes

his office (as they in their delusion seem to think in reality), he hangs and burns three respectable persons, for being friends to an oppressed people, "amidst the shouts and acclamations of a large concourse of — inhabitants," who "made the air resound with 'long live (I had like to have said THE MURDERER OF THE UNHAPPY PEOPLE AT ALAMANCE, but they say) G——r T——n.'" Good God! how depraved is human nature! What! rejoice at the distress, or even supposed distress, of a fellow creature! But thank God, these instances of savage joy are confined to the brutish inhabitants of the howling wilderness, and the J——s, L——s and S——s of NORTH CAROLINA. I have heard of shouts and acclamations when a number of Iroquois have been torturing an unhappy captive by killing him piece-meal, or have been ripping up a woman big with child! But till July 26, 1771, never were heard, such cruel exultings upon the sight of human nature in agony, among any people who pretend to be civilized.

[REPRINTED FROM THE NEW YORK GAZETTE AND THE WEEKLY MERCURY OF 9TH SEPTEMBER, 1771.]

Letter about Governor Tryon and the Regulators in North Carolina.

NEW-YORK, September 9.

Extract of a Letter from a Gentleman in Connecticut, to his Friend in this City.

"I suppose Col. Tryon has done more for the Support of Government in North America, than all the Governors in it. If that most daring and dangerous Rebellion that has happen'd this Age, had not been quell'd by Him, an universal Revolt would have succeeded in all the Colonies: For you may *depend* upon it, this was the last Scheme of all the Sons of Faction, to Collect a Body there, as they supposed *that* Government the least able to resist them: But God be thanked that they have found a *Tryon!*"

[REPRINTED FROM MCREE'S LIFE OF IREDELL.]

Letter from James Iredell to Joseph Hewes.

EDENTON, June 28th 1775.

DEAR SIR: — Far from being unreasonably impatient at the delay of Congress, I am much pleased they proceeded with so great deliberation, for certainly no public body had ever object of more magnitude to decide upon. I believe I may add, few have had men of more wisdom than several among you to consider them. I yet conceive, lost as everything seems to be to truth and reason, great hopes from the wise determinations of congress. They will, I am persuaded, act in so decisive a manner, that at the same time they prepare for a general defence in the last extremity, they will open a way of reconciliation, which it will be highly dishonorable on the part of Great Britain not to meet. Men who have committed injuries have no right to give themselves airs about tumults excited by them; much less can they with any grace do it when the whole tenor of their conduct proves a consciousness that they have been originally in the wrong. A very pretty story, that a man may not give another a box on the ear, who attempted his life! And liberty, to all men of feeling, is dearer than life. I wish to know the opinion formed by Congress of Lord Chatham's Reconciliatory Bill. According to my poor ideas of the subject, it would afford a happy and honorable basis for both countries. It is framed with much judgment to remove difficulties on both sides of the question, and reconcile substantially the honest views of the two parties in opinion. Would to heaven it had succeeded! Heaven grant it may yet succeed, or something equally promising! All of our hopes of any speedy happiness must at least centre somewhere in England. If, by the moderation and equity of our proposals, strong friends can be found on that side of the water all may yet be well at no great distance of time. But abstracted from this prospect, I see nothing but the most dreadful and miserable scenes in view. I rely much, very much, on Congress. They have the greatest trust under their care any set of men can hold. The happiness of millions depends upon their firmness and prudence. They have indeed great difficulties to contend with, but, "the greater the difficulty the more the glory in surmounting it." In a letter I have from Mr. McCulloh, to-day is the follow-

ing passage, which I take leave to transcribe. [Speaking of Lord North's conciliatory motion]: "It pleases here, though it means nothing; at the same time Administration declare they have no design to tax America and I truly believe they wish themselves out of the scrape." I really believe so too, and have long done so, and therefore the more earnestly wish to see things going on in the train of negotiation. Mr. M. desires his best compliments to you. For all provincial and committee intelligence, I refer to M. Bondfield, and your other correspondents who are in the secret. I shall only say that things were going on tantivy to licentiousness for a while, but have lately received a curb from the spirited interposition of some of the old members of our committee, and the introduction of Mr. Johnston into a new one which has been appointed. You have been much wanted here to keep the spirit of liberty from wandering beyond its bounds.

Your ever respectful, affect. and obliged,

JAMES IREDELL.

Letter from Mrs. Colonel Pollock to Joseph Hewes.

EDENTON, Decem. 23rd, 1775.

SIR:—You will no doubt be surprised at receiving a Letter from me, but such is the unhappy Situation of my mind at present, that I feel a kind of negative satisfaction in having an opportunity by the return of the Express to Inform you the Particulars of our unkind reception we met with on our return to Edenton—so unexpected and so unmerited—not one person in my Family knows of my writing so must intreat you not to let Mr. P. know of it. Col. Howe who seem'd shock'd beyond measure at our Sufferings, told me he had wrote to you; but alas no person could Let you know the circumstances in so clear a manner as myself; who most Solemnly declare to you the following to be the truth, as I expect to answer before the Great Creator of the Universe—after we left you at Phila. going by land home but not being able to get horses and ours much fatigu'd we were perswaded by our friends there, to get a boat and go down to the mouth of Potowmack. We took their advice, but the wind springing up it blue so hard, and the seas run so high, out of Potowmack, that we were obliged to go right before it, and attempt running to Suffolk; which we shou'd have accomplis'd without being stoped by the men-of-war—but in the mouth of Nansamond we got fast upon an oyster bank, and there remained part of two days and a night before we got assistance from the shore to get our horses out

and proceed to Suffolk about twelve miles off; at last we arrived, thankful was I to be thus nigh the end of my journey. Mr. Donaldson came to the tavern and took us to his house, during our stay which was only one day and two nights. General was the conversation, but unluckily Mr. Pollock said he heard a gentleman in Anapolis tell Major Junipher who is president of the council of safety that his Brother in a letter from London in a jocular way said, he thought matters might be easily settled by hanging a half a Dousen on each side the Question. Major Junipher Immediately made answer poor Lord Chatham he Suppos'd wou'd be one — this was all — which is nothing more than a member of the Congress might have said — but a narrow Soul'd wretch one Major Smith who Lives on Tar river happening to be present went to Wells Cooper and told heaven knows what, that Mr. Pollock shou'd say they must all be hanged, as soon as we had left Suffolk, Wells Cooper came over to Mr. Donaldson swore if we had not gone away as we did he would have blown out Mr. P's brains burnt our carriage &c &c. had D. Hamilton and Mr. Donaldson on their oath to declare what they knew, which amounts just to the above conversation; however Mr. Cooper sent to our Committee to have Mr. Pollock taken up, and sent to every house we stoped at on the road to know what Mr. Pollock said the particulars too tedious for a letter and will give you them when we meet, nothing tho' in the least blamable. Mr. Roy he called a fool and such like stuff — these matters however were carried on with so much secrecy that no person ever knew of it, or if they did were made to believe Mr. Pollock's crimes were of such a nature that they were Intimidated, and Injoying ourselves at home nursing a violent cold we had got coming down the bay, Mr. P. did not go out for some days after our arrival, but finding himself better we paid a morning visit one morn'g to Mr. Maxwell a gentleman from New York, married to a distant connection of Mr. P., and Lodged at Mr. Hardy's innch Indisposed. Whilst we were there a Mr. Blackburn came into the house, and addressing himself to Mr. P., you are ordered not to leave the Town before you make your appearance before the committee — Mr. P. was much surprised and asked him what he ment; he again told him the message. Mr. Pollock said he had no Intention of leaving the Town but tell the committee I shall go where I please, nor shall I wait on them. Consider the Insult and conscious innocence to a man of spirit who could have done otherways? Imme-

diately a body of armed men about one hundred and fifty or more commanded by Capⁿ Tool was ordered to go to Mr. Hardy's and take Mr. Pollock prisoner. Mr. P. refused to go; on that Capⁿ Tool order'd a party of his men to seize Mr. P. and himself attempting to collar Mr. P. I fell on my knees to him, intreated he wou'd go without force, for what cou'd an unarm'd man do against numbers, he comply'd with my Intreaty and went prisoner to the Court House — please to observe all this was done by the express order of Mr. Benbury for what reason I know not — think of the distress I must be in not allow'd to know what the cause of all this was, I went to the court house after waiting about an hour at Mr. Hardys to know the fate of poor Mr. Pollock — when I came there I saw him at the door but it being surrounded by a great number of armed men I attempted to enterr but I was pulled off and used in a savage manner by them, who were called to by their officers in the street to Push me down and pull me off till one gardman with more humanity than the rest told them to let me alone, and gave me his arm into Horniblos where I was ordered by the Committee to be searched for arms, I told them that they were welcome to search me that I might be a fool, but was not a mad woman to carry arms to Mr. Pollock who was so much Enrag'd I knew he wou'd make use of them, in short the Ill treatment I met with from committee and officers has yet been uneqaull'd — after keeping Mr. Pollock under confinement part of two days and one night he was tried before the committee and discharg'd — I know nothing from himself but have been told he signed the association and tis more than probable. Look'd on it as compulsory situated as he then was, and perhaps told some individuals things they did not like, but consider how little presence of mind a man has in the presence of people who did everything to enrage him to have an excuse for their future conduct; however had they acted according to order some proper person might have presented the association, had Mr. Pollock refused then to sign he merited what censure they thought proper — but moderate measures seemed Intirely Exploded and a worthy member of Siciety was with his Family to be sacrificed to the caprice of a malicious few whose own private resentment was to be sanctified by the public good — in order to accomplish which the persons who I shall give you a list of, by the most scandalous arts got a number of Soldiers out of their barracks who did not know Mr. Pollock, told them he was a Scotchman and an Enemy to America, made them almost

drunk, and that night on which Mr. P. was discharged and once more in his own bed in Security [for strange it was] but not a person who wished us well knew of it, Mr. Pollock and myself having bad colds had taken a dose of yapon, and about two o'clock being in a profuse perspiration, we was awaked by Jacks coming into our room and telling us that Mr. Hall with a great number of armed men was at our door and must see his master directly. Mr. P. told him to go and ask what they wanted. They immediately call'd, bring him out or down with the house. I then jumped out of bed to open the door to speak to them, but before I could get it opened they chopped it down with their axes in my face, and guns pointed. I beg'd to know what Mr. P. had done, thought he was discharg'd, and asked by what Authority they committed such an outrage; they told me by an arbitrary Authority. I used every argument I cou'd think of, but in vain. Bring him out or down with the house, Mr. C. Hall kept repeating, the House was surrounded with more than two hundred men, no possibility of Mr. P.'s getting out; all the arms we had I had carried out the house when we returned from Mr. Hardy's, for I well knew had Mr. Pollock any he wou'd have lost his life rather than submit to such usage; in short, their promising no Insult Shou'd be offer'd to his person, made me on my knees beg him to accompany them to the court House to speak to those officers he had offended, and who were so little of the gentlemen, as ruffian like, to unequally attack an unarmed man at that unseasonable hour: at Last he comply'd with my request and went with them; two men who staid behind and seemed to have more feeling than the rest, told me that I need not be uneasy, for the worst that would be done to Mr. Pollock would be to tar and feather him. Heavens! can they do anything worse? Death would be more mercifull. I flew out of the house, little clothing upon me, the coldest night we have had this year, screaming for Mr. Pollock all over the streets, some time barefooted. At last I found Him standing in the midst of hundreds before the Court house, all the commanding officers except Capⁿ Tool were not in Town—gone out on purpose it is well known. I sent Mr. Corrie of N. York to beg him to come and disperse them. I waited till he might have come over, and over at last went myself, and after waiting a considerable time, screaming enough to raise the dead, he came down, but used no means proper to disperse the mob; in short all were combined to make Mr. Pollock a sacrifice, and when they had done that, now says Clem Hall Let

us burn the coach, which they did — then Merceracu proposed to return and break open the cellars, which they return'd to do, but the store house being opened and no Liquors there, as ours had not arrived, Mr. Pollock gave them a sum of money and they went away. I had been taken in strong convulsions at Hornibloes. They brought me home, but I remained that night and next day so bad that it was with difficulty Life was preserved in me, and certain am I that my being in uncommon good health was all that saved me, and the kindness I received from Mr. Johnston's Family, who on a bed had me carried around there. I was at least more secure, but no person hardly thought I should have the use of my limbs again. We staid there near three weeks Expecting to hear every morning the house was down, as it was a determin'd point with Clem Hall. I need not point out to you the daring Insult offered to the committee. Mr. Lamb, a member of that, with some others, is said to have Patronized this affair. I was promised by Mr. Gray and some others that Hall and some more shou'd be made examples of, but 'tis now gone over, and I remain in an unhappy situation, every night allarmed at the least noise, Expecting to be turned out of my bed or the house pulled down over me. Mr. Pollock never speaks on the occasion only to blame me for perswading him to go with the mob, and sending away his arms. Oh, Mr. Hewes, I am sure those feelings of Humanity so predominant in your breast must be shocked — do consider — do use the power invested in you towards the security of civil peace. Let not a respectable member of society be made a victim to a Barberous few. I am sure you never thought Soldiers necessary in this part of North Carolina nor cou'd you have thought they were to be paid to ruin Individuals or disturb the peace of society — to you I look for justice: surely you will not suffer Authority thus to be trampled under foot; none are safe, all as guilty as Mr. Pollock. May the Almighty direct your Councils for the Happiness and peace of America, is the sincere wish of Sir your

Sincere friend,

A. POLLOCK.

These persons I mention to you are accused by good evidence. I beg you will keep the List and shou'd find them guilty you will be a judge of their merits. The affronts to some of them which they pretend to have received I will give you at large when we meet and you will find them false. Thomas Jones, painter, the blacksmith,

Clem Hall, young Ned Vail, Michael Payne, an Ensign in Capt. Blount's, Joseph Worth, Boyd Blackburn, and many others.

I fear this is Scarcely Ledgable but when you reflect on the agitation of my mind on a retrospective view of my sufferings I know you will excuse all.

Letters from Samuel Johnston to James Iredell.

HALIFAX, 5th April, 1776.

DEAR SIR:

We made a house only yesterday, and I am again placed in the chair, very much against my inclination, but there was no such thing as avoiding it. There is little done yet, except an order admitting General McDonald to go at large within the town of Halifax. I am told he is much dissatisfied with being confined to this town, wishing rather to be at some gentleman's house in the country, and refuses to come out. Though I am told his situation is far from being agreeable, he is very obnoxious to the people, and it was with difficulty that even this favor could be procured for him. Our wagons arrived yesterday with about 2,500 pounds of powder, and drums, and colors, for the troops. I have likewise a letter from Hewes of the 20th of last month, but no news except what you have in the newspapers. He seems to despair of a reconciliation; no Commissioners were appointed the 25th December, and the parliament was then prorogued to the 20th of January. All our people here are up for independence. God knows when I shall have the pleasure of seeing you.

Your affectionate brother,

SAMUEL JOHNSTON.

I must confess our prospects are at this time, very gloomy. Our people are about forming a constitution. From what I can at present collect of their plan, it will be impossible for me take any part in the execution of it. Numbers have started in the race of popularity, and condescend to the usual means of success.

Letter from Thomas Jones, Member of the Council of Safety, to James Iredell.

HALIFAX, 23rd July, 1776.

DEAR SIR:—Your obliging favor, by Mr. Montfort, was delivered to me on my arrival here on Saturday morning last. * * * And for public news, have nothing to mention but what you have heard

long since from Charles Town, except the cruel Indian war brought about by the wicked and diabolical superintendent Cameron, who resides in the Over-Hill Cherokee towns. The Indians have already destroyed upwards of two hundred men, women and children. As this matter is perfectly ministerial, I hope a tory will never after this open his mouth in favor of the British government, which, of all governments on earth, I believe at this time is the most tyrannical and bloody.

With great regard, dear sir, &c.,

THOMAS JONES.

P. S. We have by this time a very large army on our Western frontiers, so that the Indians will find, very shortly, business enough upon their hands. The Council have been on this Indian business near three weeks past, and in three weeks more I hope it will be in my power to give you an account of our success in that quarter. We have our hands full — no sooner do we lay one devil but up starts another; but we shall prove too many for them all yet. I'll answer for it.

Letter from Thomas Jones to James Iredell.

HALIFAX, Saturday Morning, 28th April, 1776.

MY WORTHY FRIEND:—

You must pardon me for not giving you a line ere this, but if you really knew the amazing fatigue of business several of us have gone through, you would, I am fully assured, most readily forgive me. In my time I have been used to business, both public and private, but never yet experienced one-fourth part of what I now am necessarily obliged to undertake — we have no rest, either night or day. The first thing done in the morning is to prepare every matter necessary for the day — after breakfast, to Congress — there, generally, from 9 until 3 o'clock — no sitting a minute after dinner, but to different committees; perhaps one person will be obliged to attend four of them between 4 o'clock and 9 at night — then to supper, and this generally brings us to 12 at night. This has been the life I have led since my arrival here — in short, I never was so hurried. I was in great expectation that it would have been in my power to have acquainted you with political affairs of moment, but nothing as yet has been digested, and the most material business secret — can only, therefore, acquaint you that the army affairs

have taken up a fortnight of our time. The Constitution goes on but slowly. The outlines of it made their appearance in the House for the first time yesterday, and by the last of this week it, probably, may be finished. The plan, as it now stands, will be subject to many alterations; at present it is in the following manner:—1st. A House of the representatives of the people—all free householders of one year standing to vote; and, 2nd. A Legislative Council:—to consist of one Member from each County in the Province—to sit as an Upper House, and these two houses are to be a check on each other as no law can be made without the consent of both, and none but freeholders will have a right to vote for the members of this Council. Next, an Executive Council, to consist of a President and six Councillors; to be always sitting; to do official business of Government—such as managing the army, issuing commissions, military and civil; filling up vacancies; calling the two branches of the Legislature to-gather; receiving foreign ambassadors, &c. &c. The President and council to be elected annually, as also the Assembly and Legislative Council—but have some reason to believe the President will have a right to be chosen yearly for three years successively, and no more, until the expiration of three years thereafter. So much for the outlines of the Constitution. We expect General Lee here every moment, on his way to the southward. He has two regiments in Virginia ready to assist this province, as we have reason to believe, North Carolina is their first object; thinking that we are the weakest of the thirteen—in this perhaps, they may be mistaken. Gen. Lee holds these regiments in readiness at Suffolk ready to assist, as the case may be, either North Carolina or Virginia. Clinton is at Cape Fear waiting for Lord Cornwallis and seven regiments—it's probable they may mean this as a feint to draw off forces from Virginia to Carolina, and then sail immediately and attack Virginia—as circumstances have materially changed since the date of Lord Germaine's letters to Gov. Eden, and Gen. Clinton having discretionary orders it's impossible to say what they will do; however, every necessary preparation is making for their reception both here and in Virginia. A Committee of Inquiry, or, in other words, an examining court, was appointed by the Congress to inquire as to the conduct of the prisoners in the jail, on our arrival here; we have tried 102 of them—this was a troublesome job indeed—and sent off fifty three of them, Gen. McDonald at their head out of the country—the place of their destination I am not

at liberty to tell you. Gen. Armstrong went through this town the other day, on his way to South Carolina, to head the South Carolina forces. We have a printed copy of the South Carolina constitution, which is now in full force with the inhabitants of that country. A privateer from Philadelphia, of sixteen 4 pounders, actually engaged with and took an armed sloop, fitted out by Capt. Bellew, and commanded by his lieutenant; the engagement lasted one hour and twenty minutes. The armed sloop is torn all to pieces, so that it was with difficulty she was carried up to Philadelphia — the lieutenant and thirty-five prisoners arrived safely at that city. Old Goodrich is here a close prisoner, with one Capt. Geo. Blair and others. Since Goodrich was taken, the pilots and others at the bar have taken another tender by boarding, having on board 1000 pounds of gunpowder and sixteen men — the officers are in New Bern jail, and the men have cheerfully entered into the Continental service. The Province will instantly purchase the vessels of the pilots and send them to the bar as tenders to the *King Tammany* and the *Pennsylvania Farmer*. I do expect we shall vote 300,000, to be immediately emitted, for Continental purposes; and I have the pleasure to tell you that we have the greatest reason to believe that our last expedition against the insurgents will be paid by the united Colonies, and every other expense we may be at in future, as we are considered an accessory and not a principal in the present disputes; in that case, our paper money will be on a footing with the Continental.

I am, worthy sir, &c.

THOMAS JONES.

Letter from James Iredell to Joseph Hewes.

EDENTON, April 29th, 1776.

DEAR SIR:— It gives me great concern to hear of your ill state of health. I wish it was possible for you to avoid such incessant application, as I am sure you have not strength enough of constitution to bear it well. I am persuaded your situation admits not of much relaxation, but I hope you will pay as particular attention to your health as is consistent with it. By sedulously laying hold of every opportunity for this purpose, great things might be effected.

I am under great obligations to you and General Washington for the great kindness you both did me about my letter. My receiving no answer to it as it happens, is no disappointment to me. I have now no thought or wish of going home. My mind is raised above

the sordid idea of providing for myself. I am impatient to be attached to my friends in the noblest of all causes—a struggle for freedom. It is a cause I have long honored and which, since things are come to extremity, I deem it my duty to engage in. I have no merit from so doing. My soul follows its natural inclination, and gratifies its most favorite passion. In a cause I believe so just, and with friends I so highly honor, I could face danger with intrepidity, and embrace any fate with pleasure. I should not wish to survive the ruin of my country, and should think myself disgraced in pusillanimously deserting the support of her fallen fortunes. The pride and arrogance of our oppressors is insufferable, and the fury of their conduct can rationally have no other effect than to kindle our resentment into a fiercer flame. When I wrote you my last letter, we had accounts of a favorable disposition towards us, and I warmly wished an occasion might be offered to restore peace and harmony once more to this distracted empire. I felt for the dangers of my native country, and was miserable in the fear of its being sacrificed to the pride and insolence of a set of tyrants. This made me hope that if the great point could be secured, slight circumstances of ill appearance might be passed over. But things now wear quite a different face. The Ministry do not appear the only bloodthirsty men in the nation. They are stimulated by some of the meanest wretches in the creation;—men who regard liberty only for themselves, and would tyrannize over others. It is difficult at this distance to judge properly. But I really fear a majority of the nation are against us. The contemptible principles of self interest (however mistakenly pursued), the hopes of plundering us, the desire of unlimited taxation to ease themselves appear to me to carry away multitudes. Unhappy it is that the virtuous and noble minority, who prefer principles of equity and honor to the savage desire of plunder and devastation, must follow the fortunes of the rest. But so it is; and the country of Berks must be among the number.

The tyranny and infatuation of the Ministry have driven us to the brink of a precipice. Scarcely any hope of reconciliation can now be entertained. I see things in the most melancholy aspect. But it is necessary to be firm, and to prepare for all events with fortitude. My first attachment is to the liberty and welfare of America; my next to the happiness of Great Britain. If these can yet be found compatible most happy should I be in seeing the blessed union; if they cannot, notwithstanding the extreme bitterness of the struggle,

it would be our duty to support the former against the latter. "Ye gods, what havock does ambition make among your work."

You will undoubtedly have regular accounts from Halifax. Little has yet been done but the passing an order to raise four new regiments, and three companies of light-horse. A fifth regiment I hear is in contemplation. They are very busy now in framing a constitution for us, and they proceed with great delicacy in it. A variety of plans is offered, and night and day wise and unwise heads are ruminating upon them. I need give no particulars, because it is impossible that you should not have regular and frequent intelligence thence.

But I forgot to tell you of a smart action lately performed at our bar. There were two tenders there going out with some prizes they had taken; two of the vessels were too late for the tide and obliged to wait, and one tender remained with them, in the night a number of the pilots and others boarded the tender in boats, and carried her and the prizes immediately up to New Bern. Old G—— had command of the tender, and having been thinned of men to put on board the prizes, had only with him three or four negroes; hearing the noise of the oars just as they approached near the vessel, he ordered the negroes to fire, but upon a gun being presented at him (which snapped in the pan) he immediately delivered the vessel up. J. Buchanan and A. Campbell owned one of the vessels that were thus re-taken and were going out to Madeira.

Adieu my dear sir. May Heaven bless you! I am at all times, with the greatest sincerity and high respect,

Your most affect. and obt. servant,

JAS. IREDELL.

Letter from Samuel Johnston to James Iredell.

HALIFAX, 2nd May, 1776.

DEAR SIR:—Affairs have taken a turn within a few days past. All ideas of forming a permanent Constitution are, at this time laid aside. It is now proposed for the present, to establish a Council to sit constantly, and county committees to sit at certain fixed periods, but nothing is concluded. We find it necessary to emit a very large sum of paper money at the present emergency; a circumstance which gives me more concern than anything else, and yet it seems unavoidable. You can easily see the evils attending this measure. I am pretty well this morning, and have leave to be absent from the

service of the house in order to prepare my public accounts for settlement. Allen Jones is Vice President.

Letter from Thomas Jones to James Iredell.

HALIFAX, 7th May, 1776.

I have only to tell you that the constitution for the present is laid over and will be taken up again next October, at which time you must be a judge—the matter is finally settled and determined upon—your amiable character and abilities are well known to many who never had the pleasure of seeing you. Dr. Burke presents his best compliments to you—that gentleman and myself lodge in the same house together, and have frequent communion with each other on politics, defence of the country, &c.—our whole time has been taken up here in raising and arming men, and making every necessary military arrangement. The word is war, or, as Virgil expresses it, *bella, horrida bella*. 2,000 Ministerial troops are in Cape Fear River—5,000 more hourly expected—to oppose the whole will require a large force, but large as it may be supplied from this province only—though Gen. Lee has on the frontiers of this province 3,000 brave men ready to assist us—we shall be under the necessity of striking half a million of money to carry on the war—this will perhaps strike you with astonishment, but when I see you, shall have it in my power to make you very easy on that head.

Your friend, &c.,

THOMAS JONES.

Letter from James Iredell to Joseph Hewes.

EDENTON, June 9th, 1776.

DEAR SIR:

I begin to be troublesome, I fear. I wrote you only last week and now am about it again. I have not, however, much to say, and certainly should not have wrote at all if you had any postage to pay, but as this is not the case, I hazard a few lines. We have a report, by credible people from NewBern, that the King's troops have all left Cape Fear. Gen. Lee, about 10 minutes before he set off from New Bern to go there, received a letter which gave him reason to apprehend they intended it; and since, it is said, undoubted information had arrived that they were actually gone. The place of their destination is uncertain; it seems most probable that they are gone

either to South Carolina or Virginia, or perhaps in separate bodies to both; it is conjectured by some, that they may perhaps attempt landing between Cape Fear and Charles Town, and that way penetrating into the back country. There are about 300 lighthorse established between Cross Creek and the only place where it is imagined they could attempt landing (the name of which I have forgotten, but it seems there is very shallow water at a great distance from the shore). These lighthorse will be able to discover and give intelligence. Gen. Lee staid only one day at New Bern, and his Virginia Regiment marched directly from Halifax to Cape Fear by the upper road. I have always been cautious in mentioning any report I hear at these times, when so many idle and false ones are continually propagated; but I thought I had extremely good authority for mentioning that Gen. Lee intended to rendezvous his troops for the present at New Bern. I believe, however, I had the caution to tell it only as a report, a word for which great allowance must be made now-a-days. I enclose you copies of an address from the people of New Bern to the General, and his answer for the sake of the latter, wherein he does an honor to this Province I am not a little proud of. Comparative compliments must always have some better grounds than absolute ones.

I wish much to know the truth about the people of Maryland. We are told they refused to alter their form of Government, and this is construed by many as a proof of great disaffection. I only consider it in the light of unwillingness to come into this measure, and independency which may be the consequence, until the very last necessity, which they choose to make themselves judges of. I can never believe they will be guilty of such abandoned infamy as to desert a cause which they were so forward to engage in. At the same time, I do really think there is an evident indecency and incongruity (and have long so) in conducting business in the name of the King, when we are in arms against him; and the direction of the Congress on this subject I conceive ought to be obeyed. For there is as I conceive, this material difference between such a conduct and an express declaration of independence; that in the former case a reconciliation is practicable; in the other, any hopes or intention of it absolutely renounced. With respect to the latter I do clearly think that a majority of voices alone ought not (indeed they cannot) carry it, but it must be individually consented to by each Province. But the former being a mere incident of the original purpose of the Con-

federacy, calculated for conducting it with more dignity, and still having in view a reunion as possible, I think it was a proper object of the Congress' attention, and ought universally to be obeyed. Our situation is so unhappy that a declaration of absolute independence may become necessary, before a distant body can be collected, and therefore I think the members of the Congress ought to have full powers to declare it, when the melancholy exigence shall arrive.

I do not view the subject as a matter of ambition; in my opinion it is criminal and impolitic to consider it in that light; but as a matter of necessity; and in that case, in spite of every consequence (and very bad ones may be dreaded) I should not hesitate an instant in acceding to it.

May God grant you better health and every felicity, is the constant and anxious wish of, dear sir,

Your most obliged and faithful servant,

JAS. IREDELL.

Letter from Samuel Johnston to James Iredell.

HALIFAX, Dec. 7th, 1776.

DEAR SIR,

I got here this afternoon, and, though I made short stages, find myself a good deal fatigued. My health is much the same as when I left home. God knows when there will be an end of this trifling here. A draft of the constitution was presented to the House yesterday, and lies over for consideration. The members are furnishing themselves with copies of it. I have had a glance of it, and wished to send you a copy of it, but it was impossible; perhaps the bearer of this, Col. Dauge, may have one. As well as I can judge from a cursory view of it, it may do as well as that adopted by any other Colony. Nothing of the kind can be good. There is one thing in it which I cannot bear, and yet I am inclined to think it will stand. The Inhabitants are impowered to elect the Justices in their respective counties, who are to be the Judges of the County Courts. Numberless inconveniences must arise from so absurd an institution.

Letter from Samuel Johnston to James Iredell.

HALIFAX, Dec. 9th, 1776.

DEAR SIR,

I wrote to you the evening after I got here, since which I have been endeavoring to discern what will be done, but am as much at a loss as ever. The Constitution is to be debated to-day, and some talk of finishing as soon as that is agreed on; while others are for staying to appoint all the officers of the State, and to establish Courts of Justice. Which of these plans will take place is uncertain. No one appears to have sufficient spirit to set them right. I am in great pain for the honor of the Province; at the same time, when I consider only my own ease and peace, congratulate myself on being clear of any share of the trouble I must have had, if I had been a member. Every one who has the least pretensions to be a gentleman is suspected and borne down *per ignobile vulgus*,—a set of men without reading, experience, or principle to govern them.





